

KWANTLEN POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY



# University Calendar

2019-2020

> [kpu.ca](http://kpu.ca)

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

University Calendar .....	7	Bachelor of Arts Degree Framework .....	51
Academic Schedule .....	8	Associate of Arts Degree Framework .....	52
Admissions .....	9	Educational Transitions .....	53
Admission Categories .....	9	Anthropology .....	54
Admission Intake Types .....	11	Bachelor of Arts, Major in Anthropology .....	61
Applicant Categories .....	12	Minor in Anthropology .....	62
English Proficiency Requirements for Admission .....	13	Associate of Arts Degree in Anthropology .....	63
Pathway to Undergraduate Studies .....	14	Arts .....	64
Assessment and Testing .....	16	Diploma in Arts .....	66
Credit for Previous Learning .....	16	Certificate in Arts .....	66
Registration .....	18	Asian Studies .....	67
Registration .....	18	Bachelor of Arts, Major in Asian Studies .....	72
Change in Registration .....	18	Minor in Asian Studies .....	74
Registration Regulations .....	19	Associate of Arts Degree in Asian Studies .....	75
Tuition & Mandatory Student Fees .....	20	BA, Double Minor .....	76
Other Fees .....	23	Counselling .....	77
Paying Your Fees .....	24	Minor in Counselling .....	78
Academic Regulations .....	26	Creative Writing .....	79
Academic Renewal .....	26	Bachelor of Arts, Major in Creative Writing .....	83
Academic Standing .....	26	Minor in Creative Writing .....	84
Student Records .....	27	Associate of Arts Degree in Creative Writing .....	85
Grades .....	29	Criminology .....	86
Co-operative Education .....	31	Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Criminology .....	93
Graduation .....	33	Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology .....	95
Degrees & Credentials .....	33	Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (Honours) .....	97
Framework for Minors .....	34	Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice .....	100
Graduation Eligibility .....	35	Minor in Criminology .....	102
Faculties & Programs A-Z .....	36	Associate of Arts Degree in Criminology .....	103
Faculty of Academic & Career Advancement .....	36	Diploma in Criminology .....	104
Faculty Admission Requirements .....	36	Certificate in Criminology .....	105
Academic and Career Preparation/Adult Upgrading .....	36	Education Assistant .....	106
BC Adult Graduation Diploma (Adult Dogwood) .....	43	Certificate in Education Assistant .....	107
Certificate of Completion in Adult Basic Education .....	44	English .....	108
Access Programs for People with Disabilities .....	45	Bachelor of Arts, Major in English .....	116
Certificate of Completion in Access Programs for People with Disabilities .....	46	Minor in English .....	117
English Language Studies .....	46	Associate of Arts Degree in English .....	118
Diploma in English Language Proficiency .....	47	Fine Arts .....	119
Faculty of Arts .....	49	Bachelor of Fine Arts, Visual Arts .....	125
Faculty Admission Requirements .....	50	Diploma in Fine Arts .....	127
		Certificate in Fine Arts .....	128
		General Studies .....	129

Bachelor of Arts, Major in General Studies .....	129	Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Psychology .....	223
Associate of Arts Degree in General Studies .....	130	Bachelor of Arts, Major in Psychology .....	224
Diploma in General Studies .....	130	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Applied Psychology ....	226
Geography .....	131	Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology .....	228
Bachelor of Arts, Major in Applied Geography .....	134	Minor in Psychology .....	230
Minor in Geography .....	135	Associate of Arts Degree in Psychology .....	231
Associate of Arts Degree in Geography .....	136	Sociology .....	232
History .....	137	Bachelor of Arts, Major in Sociology .....	237
Bachelor of Arts, Major in History .....	148	Minor in Sociology .....	238
Minor in History .....	148	Associate of Arts Degree in Sociology .....	239
Associate of Arts Degree in History .....	149	Faculty of Educational Support & Development .....	240
Indigenous Community Justice .....	150	Faculty of Health .....	241
Minor in Indigenous Community Justice .....	151	Faculty Admission Requirements .....	241
Journalism .....	151	Health Care Assistant .....	241
Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) .....	154	Certificate in Health Care Assistant .....	243
Bachelor of Journalism .....	155	Health Foundations .....	244
Minor in Journalism .....	156	Certificate in Health Foundations .....	244
Language and Cultures .....	157	Health Unit Coordinator .....	245
Minor in Language and Culture .....	161	Certificate in Health Unit Coordinator .....	246
Music .....	162	Nursing .....	247
Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts, Major in General Studies		Bachelor of Science in Nursing .....	256
.....	181	Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry .....	258
Associate of Arts Degree in Music .....	184	Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry for	
Diploma in Music .....	185	Psychiatric Nurses .....	260
Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies .....	190	Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Degree Completion for	
Certificate in Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit		Registered Nurses .....	262
Studies .....	190	Certificate in Graduate Nurse, Internationally Educated Re-	
Philosophy .....	191	entry .....	263
Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Philosophy .....	197	Certificate of Completion in Graduate Nurse Qualifying	
Bachelor of Arts, Major in Philosophy .....	199	.....	265
Minor in Philosophy .....	200	Psychiatric Nursing .....	266
Associate of Arts Degree in Philosophy .....	202	Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing .....	269
Policy Studies .....	202	Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for	
Bachelor of Arts, Major in Policy Studies .....	204	Registered Psychiatric Nurses .....	271
Minor in Policy Studies .....	205	Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for	
Political Science .....	206	Stenberg College Graduates .....	272
Bachelor of Arts, Major in Political Science .....	211	Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture .....	273
Minor in Political Science .....	212	Diploma in Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture	
Associate of Arts Degree in Political Science .....	213	.....	277
Psychology .....	213	Faculty of Science & Horticulture .....	279
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Honours) in Psychology .....	220	Faculty Admission Requirements .....	279
Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology .....	222	Associate of Science Degree Framework .....	280
		Biology .....	281
		Bachelor of Science, Major in Biology .....	285

Minor in Biology .....	287	Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Urban Ecosystems .....	364
Brewing .....	288	Faculty of Trades & Technology .....	367
Diploma in Brewing and Brewery Operations .....	289	Faculty Admission Requirements .....	367
Chemistry .....	291	Advanced Farrier Training .....	368
Minor in Medicinal Chemistry .....	292	Certificate in Advanced Farrier Training .....	369
Computer Aided Design & Drafting .....	293	Appliance Servicing .....	370
Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting .....	295	Certificate in Appliance Servicing .....	371
Engineering .....	297	Automotive Service Technician .....	372
Certificate in Engineering .....	298	Certificate in Automotive Service Technician .....	373
Environmental Protection Technology .....	299	Carpentry/Building Construction .....	375
Diploma of Technology in Environmental Protection .....	301	Citation in Carpentry/Building Construction .....	375
General Science .....	303	Construction Electrician .....	377
Associate of Science Degree in General Science .....	303	Citation in Construction Electrician .....	377
Diploma in Science .....	303	Masonry .....	378
Health Science .....	304	Citation in Masonry .....	379
Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Health Science .....	306	Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology .....	380
Bachelor of Science, Major in Health Science .....	308	Diploma in Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology .....	382
Horticulture .....	310	Metal Fabrication/Fitter .....	383
Diploma in Horticulture Technology .....	317	Citation in Metal Fabrication/Fitter .....	384
Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Landscape Horticulture Systems Specialization .....	319	Millwright/Industrial Mechanic .....	385
Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Sustainable Production Horticulture Specialization .....	320	Citation in Millwright/Industrial Mechanic .....	387
Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Turf Management Specialization .....	322	Outdoor Power Equipment Technician .....	388
Citation in Horticulture Technology .....	323	Citation in Outdoor Power Equipment Technician .....	388
Mathematics .....	326	Parts, Warehousing, Logistics & Distribution .....	389
Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Applications of Mathematics .....	331	Citation in Parts, Warehousing, Logistics and Distribution .....	390
Bachelor of Science, Major in Applications of Mathematics .....	333	Plumbing .....	391
Minor in Mathematics .....	335	Citation in Plumbing .....	392
Associate of Science Degree in Mathematics .....	335	Plumbing and Piping .....	393
Physics .....	337	Citation in Plumbing and Piping .....	393
Bachelor of Science, Major in Physics for Modern Technology .....	341	Power Line Technician .....	394
Plant Health .....	342	Citation in Power Line Technician .....	395
Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health .....	349	Public Safety Communications .....	396
Minor in Plant Health .....	351	Certificate in Public Safety Communications .....	397
Sustainable Agriculture .....	352	Welding .....	398
Bachelor of Applied Science in Sustainable Agriculture .....	356	Certificate in Welding Foundation .....	401
Urban Ecosystems .....	357	Citation in Welding Level A .....	402
		Citation in Welding Level B .....	403
		School of Business .....	405
		Faculty Admission Requirements .....	405
		Accounting .....	406



Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Accounting .....	411	Diploma in Public Relations .....	479
Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting .....	412	Technical Management & Services .....	480
Diploma in Accounting .....	414	Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Management and Services .....	482
Certificate in Accounting .....	415	Wilson School of Design .....	483
Business Administration .....	416	Faculty Admission Requirements .....	483
Diploma in Business Administration .....	418	Fashion & Technology .....	483
Business Management .....	419	Bachelor of Design in Fashion and Technology .....	488
Diploma in Business Management .....	421	Fashion Marketing .....	490
Computer Information Systems .....	422	Diploma in Fashion Marketing .....	492
Diploma in Computer Information Systems .....	429	Foundations in Design .....	493
Certificate in Computer Information Systems .....	430	Certificate in Foundations in Design .....	495
Economics .....	431	Graphic Design for Marketing .....	496
Associate of Arts Degree in Economics .....	434	Bachelor of Design in Graphic Design for Marketing .....	501
Minor in Economics .....	435	Graphic Design for Marketing Liberal Education Electives .....	503
Entrepreneurial Leadership .....	436	Interior Design .....	504
Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership .....	439	Bachelor of Interior Design .....	508
General Business .....	440	Product Design .....	510
Diploma in General Business Studies .....	442	Bachelor of Design, Product Design .....	514
Certificate in General Business Studies .....	443	Technical Apparel Design .....	516
Global Business Management .....	444	Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Apparel Design .....	518
Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Global Business Management .....	446	Courses A-Z .....	520
Green Business Management and Sustainability .....	446	Access Programs for People with Disabilities (APPD) .....	534
Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Green Business Management and Sustainability .....	448	Accounting (ACCT) .....	534
Human Resources Management .....	448	Acupuncture (ACUP) .....	539
Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management .....	451	Agriculture (AGRI) .....	542
Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management .....	452	Anthropology (ANTH) .....	545
Information Technology .....	454	Appliance Servicing (APPL) .....	551
Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology .....	461	Applied Business Technology (ABTY) .....	552
Legal Administrative Studies .....	463	Applied Communications (CMNS) .....	552
Diploma in Applied Business Technology .....	464	Applied Science (APSC) .....	554
Certificate in Legal Administrative Studies .....	465	Art History (ARTH) .....	554
Marketing .....	466	Arts (ARTS) .....	556
Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing Management .....	470	Asian Studies (ASIA) .....	558
Diploma in Marketing Management .....	472	Astronomy (ASTR) .....	563
Operations & Supply Chain Management .....	473	Automotive Service (ASTA) .....	564
Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management .....	475	Biology (BIOL) .....	564
Public Relations .....	476	Biology Qualifying (BIOQ) .....	568
		Brewing & Brewery Operations (HOPS) .....	569
		Business & Quantitative Methods (BUQU) .....	570
		Business (BUSI) .....	571

Business Management (BUSM) .....	573	Graphic Design for Marketing (GDMA) .....	644
Carpentry/Building Construction (CARP) .....	574	Green Business Management (GRMT) .....	648
Chemistry (CHEM) .....	575	Health (HEAL) .....	648
Chemistry Qualifying (CHEQ) .....	577	Health Care Assistant (HCAP) .....	649
Communications (COMM) .....	577	Health Sciences (HSCI) .....	651
Community & Health Studies (CAHS) .....	578	Health Unit Coordinator (HAUC) .....	652
Computer Business Systems (CBSY) .....	579	History (HIST) .....	653
Computer Science (CPSC) .....	579	Horticulture (HORT) .....	663
Computer-Aided Design & Drafting (CADD) .....	580	Human Resources Management (HRMT) .....	670
Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Architectural (CADA) .....	581	Indigenous Studies (INDG) .....	672
Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Industrial (CADI) .....	582	Information Technology (INFO) .....	672
Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Manufacturing and Fabrication (CADM) .....	583	Interdisciplinary Expressive Arts (IDEA) .....	678
Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Structural (CADS) .....	584	Interior Design (IDSN) .....	679
Cooperative Education (COOP) .....	585	International Business (IBUS) .....	683
Counselling Psychology (CNPS) .....	588	Japanese (JAPN) .....	683
Creative Writing (CRWR) .....	589	Journalism (JRNL) .....	685
Criminology (CRIM) .....	592	Language & Culture (LANC) .....	688
Culture Studies (CUST) .....	599	Learning Communities (LCOM) .....	690
Design (DESN) .....	599	Legal Administrative Studies (LGLA) .....	690
Economics (ECON) .....	601	Linguistics (LING) .....	691
Education Assistant (EDAS) .....	604	Mandarin (MAND) .....	692
Educational Studies (EDUC) .....	605	Marketing (MRKT) .....	693
Electrical (ELEC) .....	607	Masonry (MSRY) .....	696
English (ENGL) .....	608	Math for Trades (MATT) .....	696
English for Trades (ENGT) .....	615	Math Qualifying (MATQ) .....	697
English Language Studies (ELST) .....	615	Mathematics (MATH) .....	698
English Language Studies Qualifying (ELSQ) .....	616	Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology (MAMT) .....	703
English Qualifying (ENGQ) .....	617	Metal Fabrication (MFAB) .....	704
Entrepreneurial Leadership (ENTR) .....	620	Millwright (MILL) .....	705
Environmental Protection Technology (ENVI) .....	622	Millwright/Industrial Mechanic (MWIN) .....	705
Farrier Training (FARR) .....	624	Music (MUSI) .....	706
Fashion & Technology (FASN) .....	625	Nursing (NRSG) .....	724
Fashion Marketing (FMRK) .....	629	Operations & Supply Chain Management (OSCM) .....	732
Financial Services (FNSR) .....	630	Partsperson (PRTS) .....	733
Fine Arts (FINA) .....	630	Philosophy (PHIL) .....	734
Foundations in Design (FIND) .....	636	Physics (PHYS) .....	738
French (FREN) .....	637	Physics Qualifying (PHYQ) .....	742
Geography (GEOG) .....	638	Pipefitter (PIPE) .....	742
Global Competencies (GLBL) .....	642	Plumbing (PLMB) .....	742
Graduate Nurse Internationally Educated Re-entry (GNIE) .....	642	Policy Studies (POST) .....	743
Graduate Nurse Qualifying (GNQU) .....	643	Political Science (POLI) .....	744

Power Line Technician (PTEC) .....	749
Product Design (DEPD) .....	749
Psychiatric Nursing (PSYN) .....	752
Psychology (PSYC) .....	755
Public Relations (PRLN) .....	762
Public Safety Communications (PSCM) .....	765
Punjabi (PUNJ) .....	766
Sociology (SOCL) .....	767
Spanish (SPAN) .....	771
Sustainable Food Systems and Security (SFSS) .....	772
Technical Apparel Design (DETA) .....	773
Technical Management & Services (TMAS) .....	774
Theatre (THEA) .....	775
Welding (WELD) .....	775
Womens Studies (WOMN) .....	778
Writing (WRTG) .....	778
Course Information .....	779
Mathematics Alternatives Table .....	779
Requesting Official Course Outlines .....	780
Glossary .....	782
Apprenticeships .....	785
Apprenticeship Fees .....	785
Apprenticeship Grades and Records .....	786
Apprenticeship in Arborist Technician .....	786
Apprenticeship in Automotive Service Technician .....	788
Apprenticeship in Building Envelope Technician .....	790
Apprenticeship in Carpentry/Building Construction .....	790
Apprenticeship in Climbing Arborist .....	792
Apprenticeship in Construction Electrician .....	794
Apprenticeship in Industrial Mechanic/Millwright .....	796
Apprenticeship in Landscape Horticulturist .....	797
Apprenticeship in Metal Fabrication .....	799
Apprenticeship in Parts & Warehousing .....	800
Apprenticeship in Plumbing .....	801
Apprenticeship in Production Horticulturist .....	803
Apprenticeship in Welding .....	804
Previous University Calendars .....	807
Index .....	808

# University Calendar

The University Calendar is your official guide to KPU's academic programs, including admission requirements, curricular requirements, course descriptions, academic regulations, fees, and the academic schedule. This edition is in effect for enrollments from September 2019 through August 2020.

**Students should consult the University Calendar, along with My Action Plan (MAP) (<http://www.kpu.ca/myactionplan/>), in order to plan their courses and ensure they are on track to graduate.** See *Previous University Calendars* if you are fulfilling requirements for graduation from a previous year's University Calendar.

For further academic information or assistance, current students should contact Academic Advising - [kpu.ca/advising/advisor-connect](http://www.kpu.ca/advising/advisor-connect) (<http://www.kpu.ca/advising/advisor-connect/>) | [advising@kpu.ca](mailto:advising@kpu.ca)

Not currently a student and want to learn more about KPU? Contact the Future Students Office with your questions - [kpu.ca/future-students](http://www.kpu.ca/future-students) (<http://www.kpu.ca/future-students/>)

# ACADEMIC SCHEDULE

Academic Schedule for future year(s) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registrar/academic-schedule/>)

**Note:** Some vocational and trades programs may start or end on dates that do not coincide with the semester-based dates below. Please contact the appropriate department for more information.

## KPU Holidays/Closures

Event	Date
Labour Day	Mon Sep 02, 2019
Thanksgiving	Mon Oct 14, 2019
Remembrance Day	Mon Nov 11, 2019
Holiday closure	Mon Dec 23, 2019 – Wed Jan 1, 2020
Family Day	Mon Feb 17, 2020
Good Friday	Fri Apr 10, 2020
Easter Sunday	Mon Apr 13, 2020
Victoria Day	Mon May 18, 2020
Canada Day	Wed Jul 01, 2020
BC Day	Mon Aug 03, 2020

## Semester Duration

Term	Date
Fall 2019	Sep 03 – Dec 18, 2019
Spring 2020	Jan 03 – Apr 30, 2020
Summer 2020	May 11 – Aug 26, 2020

## Full Semester Dates

Term	Fall	Spring	Summer
First day of classes	Tue Sep 03, 2019	Fri Jan 03, 2020	Mon May 11, 2020
Reading break		Mon Feb 17- Sat Feb 22, 2020	
Last day to withdraw	Fri Nov 01, 2019	Thurs Apr 09, 2020	Fri July 10, 2020
Last day of classes	Mon Dec 02, 2019	Thurs Apr 09, 2020	Mon Aug 10, 2020
Exam period	Wed Dec 04 - Thurs Dec 12, 2019	Wed Apr 15 - Thurs Apr 23, 2020	Wed Aug 12 - Thurs Aug 20, 2020
Grade submission deadline	Wed Dec 18, 2019	Thurs Apr 30, 2020	Wed Aug 26, 2020

## Interession Dates (Condensed Courses)

Term	Fall	Spring	Summer
<b>Session One</b>			
First day of classes	Tue Sep 03, 2019	Fri Jan 03, 2020	Mon May 11, 2020
Last day to withdraw	Mon Sep 30, 2019	Thurs Jan 30, 2020	Mon Jun 08, 2020
Last day of classes	Tue, Oct 15, 2019	Thurs Feb 13, 2020	Mon Jun 22, 2020

<b>Exam period</b>	Thurs Oct 17 - Sat Oct 19, 2019	Mon Feb 24 - Wed, Feb 26, 2020	Wed Jun 24 - Fri, Jun 26, 2020
<b>Session Two</b>			
<b>First day of classes</b>	Mon Oct 28, 2019	Mon Mar 09, 2020	Mon Jul 06, 2020
<b>Last day to withdraw</b>	Mon Nov 25, 2019	Thurs Apr 09, 2020	Sat Aug 01, 2020
<b>Last day of classes</b>	Mon Dec 09, 2019	Mon Apr 20, 2020	Mon Aug 17, 2020
<b>Exam period</b>	Wed Dec 11 - Fri, Dec 13, 2019	Wed Apr 22 - Fri, Apr 24, 2020	Wed Aug 19 - Fri, Aug 21, 2020

## Convocation Dates

Event	Date
Fall Ceremonies	Oct 8 - 10, 2019
Spring Ceremonies	Jun 1 - 5, 2020

# ADMISSIONS

- Admission Categories (p. 9)
- Admission Intake Types (p. 11)
- Applicant Categories (p. 12)
- English Proficiency Requirements for Admission (p. 13)
- Pathway to Undergraduate Studies (p. 14)
- Assessment and Testing (p. 16)
- Credit for Previous Learning (p. 16)

## Admission Categories

### Graduate Admission

This admission category identifies students pursuing graduate studies. At KPU such credit is awarded on the graduate transcript. Admission criteria for graduate admission is determined by the Faculty, and approved by Senate.

Faculty	Areas of Study
<b>Business</b>	<b>Limited Intake Programs</b>
	Business Management - Global Business Management (p. 446)
	Business Management - Green Business Management and Sustainability (p. 448)

### Undergraduate Admission

This admission category identifies students pursuing undergraduate, post-secondary studies up to a master's degree. At KPU such credit is awarded on the undergraduate transcript. Admission criteria for undergraduate admission is determined by the Faculty, and approved by Senate.

Faculty	Areas of Study
<b>Arts</b>	<b>Open Intake</b>
	Anthropology (p. 54)
	Arts (p. 64)
	Asian Studies (p. 67)
	Counselling (p. 77)
	Creative Writing (p. 79)
	Criminology (p. 86)
	English (p. 108)
	Fine Arts (p. 119)
	General Studies (p. 129)
	Geography (p. 131)
	History (p. 137)
	Indigenous Community Justice (p. 150)
	Journalism (p. 151)
	Language and Cultures (p. 157)
	Music (p. 162)
	NGO's & Nonprofit Studies (p. 190)
	Philosophy (p. 191)
	Policy Studies (p. 202)

	Political Science (p. 206)
	Psychology (p. 213)
	Sociology (p. 232)
	<b>Limited Intake Programs</b>
	Education Assistant (p. 106)
<b>Business</b>	<b>Open Intake Areas of Study</b>
	Accounting (p. 406)
	Business Administration (p. 416)
	Business General Studies (p. 440)
	Business Management (p. 419)
	Computer Information Systems (p. 422)
	Economics (p. 431)
	Entrepreneurial Leadership (p. 436)
	Human Resources Management (p. 448)
	Information Technology (p. 454)
	Marketing (p. 466)
	<b>Limited Intake Programs</b>
	Legal Administrative Studies (Certificate) (p. 465)
	Operations & Supply Chain Management (Post-Baccalaureate Diploma) (p. 475)
	Public Relations (Diploma) (p. 479)
	Technical Management & Services (Post-Baccalaureate Diploma) (p. 482)
<b>Design</b>	<b>Limited Intake Programs</b>
	Fashion & Technology (Bachelor of Design) (p. 488)
	Fashion Marketing (Diploma) (p. 492)
	Foundations in Design (Certificate) (p. 495)
	Graphic Design for Marketing (Bachelor of Design) (p. 501)
	Interior Design (Bachelor of Interior Design) (p. 508)
	Product Design (Bachelor of Design) (p. 514)
	Technical Apparel Design (Post-Baccalaureate Diploma) (p. 518)
<b>Health</b>	<b>Limited Intake Programs</b>
	Health Foundations (p. 244)
	Health Unit Coordinator (p. 245)
	Nursing (p. 247)
	Graduate Nurse Internationally Educated Re-Entry (Certificate) (p. 263)
	Graduate Nurse Qualifying (Certificate of Completion) (p. 265)

	Nursing (Bachelor of Science) (p. 256)
	Nursing (Bachelor of Science, Advanced Entry) (p. 258)
	Nursing (Degree Completion for Registered Nurses) (p. 262)
	Psychiatric Nursing (p. 266)
	Psychiatric Nursing (Degree Completion for Registered Psychiatric Nurses) (p. 271)
	Psychiatric Nursing (Degree Completion for Stenberg College Graduates) (p. 272)
	Traditional Chinese Medicine-Acupuncture (p. 273)
<b>Science &amp; Horticulture</b>	<b>Open Intake Areas of Study</b>
	Biology (p. 281)
	Chemistry (p. 291)
	Computer Aided Design & Drafting (Diploma; Certificate; Citation) (p. 295)
	General Science (p. 303)
	Health Science (p. 304)
	Horticulture (p. 310)
	Mathematics (p. 326)
	Physics (p. 337)
	Plant Health (p. 342)
	Sustainable Agriculture (p. 352)
	Urban Ecosystems (p. 357)
	<b>Limited Intake Programs</b>
	Brewing and Brewery Operations (Diploma) (p. 288)
	Engineering First-Year (Certificate) (p. 298)
	Environmental Protection (Diploma of Technology) (p. 301)
<b>Trades &amp; Technology</b>	<b>Limited Intake Programs</b>
	Public Safety Communications (Certificate) (p. 397)
	Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology (Certificate, Diploma) (p. 382)

## Vocational Admission

This admission category identifies students pursuing post-secondary educational training that provides practical experience, skills and knowledge for a particular occupational field, in the vocational category. At KPU such credit is awarded on the vocational transcript. Admission criteria for vocational admission are determined by the Faculty, and approved by Senate.

Faculty	Areas of Study
<b>Health</b>	<b>Limited Intake Programs</b>
	Health Care Assistant (Certificate) (p. 243)
<b>Trades &amp; Technology</b>	<b>Limited Intake Programs</b>

	Advanced Farrier Training (Certificate) (p. 369)
	Appliance Servicing (Certificate) (p. 371)
	Automotive Service Technician (Certificate) (p. 373)
	Carpentry/Building Construction (Citation) (p. 375)
	Construction Electrician (Citation) (p. 377)
	Masonry (Citation) (p. 379)
	Metal Fabrication/Fitter (Citation) (p. 384)
	Millwright/Industrial Mechanic (Citation) (p. 387)
	Outdoor Power Equipment Technician (Citation) (p. 388)
	Parts, Warehousing, Logistics & Distribution (Citation) (p. 390)
	Plumbing and Piping (Citation) (p. 393)
	Plumbing (Citation) (p. 392)
	Power Line Technician (Citation) (p. 395)
	Welding (p. 398)
	Welding Foundation (Certificate) (p. 401)
	Welding Level 'A' (Citation) (p. 402)
	Welding Level 'B' (Citation) (p. 403)

## Preparatory Admission

This admission category identifies students pursuing post-secondary studies in the preparatory category. There are two types of preparatory learning at KPU:

1. Upgrading: post-secondary learning that prepares students for vocational or undergraduate studies (e.g. Academic and Career Preparation)
2. Access Programs resulting in a preparatory credential (e.g. Certificate of Completion in Work Exploration)

At KPU such credit is awarded on the preparatory transcript. Admission criteria for preparatory admission is determined by the Faculty, and approved by Senate.

Faculty	Areas of Study
<b>Academic and Career Advancement</b>	<b>Open Intake Areas of Study</b>
	Adult Upgrading (p. 36)
	English Language Studies (p. 46)
	<b>Limited Intake Programs</b>
	Access Programs for People with Disabilities (Certificate of Completion) (p. 46)



English Language Studies (Citation & Diploma) (p. 47)

## Other Offerings at KPU

### Apprenticeships

- Visit [kpu.ca/apprentice](http://www.kpu.ca/apprentice/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/apprentice/>) for information about apprenticeship offerings at KPU.

### Continuing & Professional Studies

- Visit [kpu.ca/cps](http://www.kpu.ca/cps/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/cps/>) for information about continuing and professional studies opportunities at KPU.

## Admission Intake Types

### Open Intakes

An open intake is an application cycle for which a limit has not been set on the number of students admitted. The following areas of study have Open Intake application cycles at KPU:

Faculty	Areas of Study
<b>Academic &amp; Career Advancement</b>	<b>Preparatory</b>
	Adult Upgrading (p. 44)
	English Language Studies (p. 46)
<b>Arts</b>	<b>Undergraduate</b>
	Anthropology (p. 54)
	Arts (p. 64)
	Asian Studies (p. 67)
	Counselling (p. 77)
	Creative Writing (p. 79)
	Criminology (p. 86)
	English (p. 108)
	Fine Arts (p. 119)
	General Studies (p. 129)
	Geography (p. 131)
	History (p. 137)
	Indigenous Community Justice (p. 150)
	Journalism (p. 151)
	Language and Cultures (p. 157)
	Music (p. 162)
	NGO's & Nonprofit Studies (p. 190)
	Philosophy (p. 191)
	Policy Studies (p. 202)
	Political Science (p. 206)
	Psychology (p. 213)
	Sociology (p. 232)
<b>Business</b>	<b>Undergraduate</b>
	Accounting (p. 406)
	Business Administration (p. 416)
	Business General Studies (p. 440)
	Business Management (p. 419)
	Computer Information Systems (p. 422)

Economics (p. 431)

Entrepreneurial Leadership (p. 436)

Human Resources Management (p. 448)

Information Technology (p. 454)

Marketing (p. 466)

### Health

#### Undergraduate

Health Foundations (p. 244)

### Science & Horticulture

#### Undergraduate

Biology (p. 281)

Chemistry (p. 291)

General Science (p. 303)

Health Science (p. 304)

Horticulture (p. 310)

Mathematics (p. 326)

Physics (p. 337)

Plant Health (p. 342)

Sustainable Agriculture (p. 352)

Urban Ecosystems (p. 357)

## Limited Intakes

A limited intake is an application cycle in which a limit has been set on the number of students admitted. The following areas of study have Limited Intake application cycles at KPU:

Faculty	Areas of Study
<b>Academic &amp; Career Advancement</b>	<b>Preparatory</b>
	Access Programs for People with Disabilities (Certificate of Completion) (p. 46)
	English Language Studies (Citation & Diploma) (p. 47)
<b>Arts</b>	<b>Undergraduate</b>
	Education Assistant (p. 106)
<b>Business</b>	<b>Graduate</b>
	Business Management - Global Business Management (p. 444)
	Business Management - Green Business Management and Sustainability (p. 446)
	<b>Undergraduate</b>
	Legal Administrative Studies (Certificate) (p. 465)
	Operations & Supply Chain Management (Post-Baccalaureate Diploma) (p. 475)
	Public Relations (Diploma) (p. 479)
	Technical Management & Services (Post-Baccalaureate Diploma) (p. 482)
<b>Design</b>	<b>Undergraduate</b>
	Fashion & Technology (Bachelor of Design) (p. 488)

	Fashion Marketing (Diploma) (p. 492)		Public Safety Communications (Certificate) (p. 397)
	Foundations in Design (Certificate) (p. 495)		<b>Vocational</b>
	Graphic Design for Marketing (Bachelor of Design) (p. 501)		Advanced Farrier Training (Certificate) (p. 369)
	Interior Design (Bachelor of Interior Design) (p. 508)		Appliance Servicing (Certificate) (p. 371)
	Product Design (Bachelor of Design) (p. 514)		Automotive Service Technician (Certificate) (p. 373)
	Technical Apparel Design (Post- Baccalaureate Diploma) (p. 518)		Carpentry/Building Construction (Citation) (p. 375)
<b>Health</b>	<b>Undergraduate</b>		Construction Electrician (Citation) (p. 377)
	Health Unit Coordinator (p. 245)		Masonry (Citation) (p. 379)
	Nursing (p. 247)		Metal Fabrication/Fitter (Citation) (p. 384)
	Graduate Nurse Internationally Educated Re-Entry (Certificate) (p. 263)		Millwright/Industrial Mechanic (Citation) (p. 387)
	Graduate Nurse Qualifying (Certificate of Completion) (p. 265)		Outdoor Power Equipment Technician (Citation) (p. 388)
	Nursing (Bachelor of Science) (p. 256)		Parts, Warehousing, Logistics & Distribution (Citation) (p. 390)
	Nursing (Bachelor of Science, Advanced Entry) (p. 258)		Plumbing and Piping (Citation) (p. 393)
	Nursing (Degree Completion for Registered Nurses) (p. 262)		Plumbing (p. 391)
	Psychiatric Nursing (p. 266)		Power Line Technician (Citation) (p. 395)
	Psychiatric Nursing (Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing) (p. 269)		Welding (p. 398)
	Psychiatric Nursing (Degree Completion for Registered Psychiatric Nurses) (p. 271)		Welding Foundation (Certificate) (p. 401)
	Psychiatric Nursing (Degree Completion for Stenberg College Graduates) (p. 272)		Welding Level 'A' (Citation) (p. 402)
	Traditional Chinese Medicine- Acupuncture (p. 273)		Welding Level 'B' (Citation) (p. 403)
	<b>Vocational</b>		
	Health Care Assistant (Certificate) (p. 243)		
<b>Science &amp; Horticulture</b>	<b>Undergraduate</b>		
	Brewing and Brewery Operations (Diploma) (p. 289)		
	Computer Aided Design & Drafting (Diploma; Certificate; Citation) (p. 295)		
	Engineering First-Year (Certificate) (p. 298)		
	Environmental Protection (Diploma of Technology) (p. 301)		
<b>Trades &amp; Technology</b>	<b>Undergraduate</b>		
	Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology (p. 380)		

## Applicant Categories

The following categories are used to classify all applicants for admission to KPU. Applicants in all categories are subject to published admission requirements.

### High School

An applicant who is a graduate of a BC Secondary school in any program, or the equivalent from another school system in Canada or another country may be admitted as a High School graduate.

Home Schooled applicants will be evaluated as equivalent to BC Grade 12 graduates, provided they have written and passed the BC Provincial English examination. For applicants who have completed the BC Adult Graduation Diploma program, provincial exams are not required.

Applicants who have completed less than 24 post-secondary credits above the preparatory level will be classified as a high school applicant.

### Transfer

An applicant who has successfully completed 24 or more credits above the preparatory level and has a cumulative grade point average of 2.0

or greater from the sending institution(s) may be admitted as a transfer student.

## Mature

An applicant who will be 19 years of age or older on the first day of classes who is not a secondary school graduate (or equivalent), and has attempted fewer than 24 credits above the preparatory level may be admitted as a mature student, or at the discretion of the Registrar.

## Aboriginal

An Aboriginal applicant may be considered on an individual basis through an assessment of educational background, cultural knowledge, life experience, academic goals and personal achievements. Each applicant under the Aboriginal admission category will be evaluated by the Aboriginal Admissions Committee.

Aboriginal peoples refers to First Nations, Métis, and Inuit peoples of Canada. Candidates seeking admission consideration under this category must self-identify as an Aboriginal applicant. Aboriginal applicants include status and non-status First Nations, Métis, or Inuit. Documentation of Aboriginal heritage can include, but is not limited to a First Nations, Inuit, or Métis status card. It can also include official letters from Aboriginal organizations, or written or oral statements from Elders, or other relevant information identified by the applicant.

## Other Applicant Classifications

### General Interest

The General Interest applicant category is for non-credential-seeking students. Students may complete up to a maximum of 12-credits before being required to satisfy admission requirements. Students must achieve a passing grade (as defined in Policy C.20) in every course in order to continue in their studies as a student in the General Interest category. Students who successfully complete 12 credits with a cumulative GPA of 2.0 and who satisfy the English proficiency requirement may re-apply to KPU under the Special Entry category. Students admitted under the General Interest category may not earn a credential.

Special Entry Students in the General Interest category who have successfully completed 12 credits with a CGPA of 2.0 and who have demonstrated they satisfy KPU's English proficiency requirement are eligible for admission under KPU's Special Entry admission category.

### Concurrent

An applicant enrolled in a BC secondary school who wishes to register in courses at KPU may be admitted as a concurrent student. The University reserves the right to limit the number of seats available to Concurrent students (in total and per section). The applicant must have the written consent of the parent or legal guardian if under the legal age of majority on the opening day of classes. Continued registration as a concurrent student in subsequent semester(s) is contingent on the continued support of the secondary school principal and the student maintaining good academic standing. Once a student has graduated high school they will be required to re-apply to KPU under the applicable admission category.

Partnership programs with specific high schools or school districts may allow concurrent students to be admitted under different circumstances, as negotiated between the parties.

In all circumstances the primary home of students admitted in the concurrent admissions category is understood to be the high school and school district to which they belong.

### Exchange

An exchange student is someone from one of KPU's approved partner institutions who has been nominated by their institution to come on an exchange to KPU. Exchange students may be of domestic or international status and pay tuition and fees to their home institution and not KPU.

### Visiting

A visiting student may be of domestic or international status and is someone who wishes to spend a period of time up to one year studying at KPU (without earning a credential from KPU). Visiting students must have a Letter of Permission from their home institution.

## English Proficiency Requirements for Admission

English is the primary language of study at KPU; therefore, all applicants must be able to demonstrate the appropriate level of English language proficiency for their graduate, undergraduate, vocational or preparatory area of study.

## Undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement

All applicants to undergraduate studies must satisfy KPU's Undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement through one of the following ways:

### High School Courses

- Completion of BC English Studies 12, English First Peoples 12 or Literary Studies 12 with a minimum grade of C+ (or equivalents)
- As part of the Adult Dogwood Diploma, completion of English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of C+
- Completion of IB (International Baccalaureate) English A1/A2 (HL or SL) with a minimum grade of 3 (or C+)
- Completion of AP (Advanced Placement) English Language and Composition or AP English Literature and Composition with a minimum grade of 2 (or C+)

*For English 12 and all other provincially examinable courses, KPU will accept the blended grade (classroom grade + provincial examination grade) OR the classroom grade – whichever is higher – for the purposes of Faculty and program admission, and for satisfying course prerequisites, where applicable. Current students wishing to use a higher classroom mark for the purposes of satisfying prerequisites should request to have an official copy of their high school transcript sent to Admissions should they wish to have their academic record updated to include the classroom mark for any provincially examinable courses.*

### Undergraduate Courses

- Completion of 3 credits of undergraduate English (ENGL) with a minimum grade of C- from a recognized post-secondary institution where English is the primary language of instruction
- Graduation from a baccalaureate degree, or two-year diploma program, or successful completion of two years of study (60 credits) at the undergraduate level, with a minimum CGPA of 2.0, at a

recognized post-secondary institution where English is the primary language of instruction

## KPU Courses

- Completion of ELST 0381 and ELST 0383 (or equivalents) with a minimum grade of B in both or ELST 0381 with a minimum grade of B and a KPU placement score higher than ELST 0383 level
- Completion of ENGQ 1091, ENGQ 1092 or ENGQ 1099 (or equivalents) with a minimum grade of C

## Testing Options

On April 21, 2020 changes to the English Proficiency Testing Options for Admission were approved by the Senate Executive Committee. Effective immediately, on a temporary basis until in-person testing resumes, applicants may satisfy KPU's Undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement through the following:

- Duolingo English Test: Score of 110 or higher, taken within the last two years from the term of admission.
- KPU English Placement Test (EPT) with placement into ENGL 1100
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic Test: overall band of 6.5 or higher, with a minimum 6.0 in each band, taken within the last two years from the term of admission
- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL): iBT 88 or higher, with no sub score less than 20, taken within the last two years from the term of admission
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL): Score of 70 or higher with no sub score less than 60, taken within the last two years from the term of admission
- Pearson Test of English (PTE): Score of 61 or higher, taken within the last two years from the term of admission
- Language Proficiency Index (LPI): Level 5 with an essay score of 30 or higher, taken within the last two years from the term of admission

## Vocational English Proficiency Requirement

The English proficiency requirement for vocational studies varies by program. Program admission requirements, including English proficiency, are included in the calendar descriptions of each program. See the Program Index (p. 36).

**Note:** Apprenticeship programs are not subject to KPU's Undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement.

## University Preparatory English Proficiency Requirement

The English proficiency requirement for university preparatory studies varies by program. Program admission requirements, including English proficiency, are included in the calendar descriptions of each program. See the Program Index (p. 36).

On April 21, 2020 changes to the English Proficiency Testing Options for Admission were approved by the Senate Executive Committee. Effective immediately, on a temporary basis until in-person testing resumes, applicants may satisfy KPU's University Preparatory English Proficiency Requirements as follows:

- Duolingo English Test: Minimum score of 95, taken within the last two years from the term of admission, for admission to Pathway 3 (p. 14)
- Duolingo English Test: Minimum score of 85, taken within the last two years from the term of admission, for admission to Pathway 2 (p. 14)
- Duolingo English Test: Minimum score of 65, taken within the last two years from the term of admission, for admission to Pathway 1 (p. 14) or the Diploma in English Language Proficiency (p. 47)

## Pathway to Undergraduate Studies

A student that does not meet the English proficiency requirements for admission to undergraduate studies at KPU (p. 13) has the option of taking English proficiency upgrading courses, while simultaneously taking a limited number of undergraduate courses at KPU. The undergraduate courses available to Pathway Students will help them advance towards their intended undergraduate credential and aid their transition to full undergraduate studies.

## Entry to Pathway Studies

A student begins their Pathway Studies at one of the following entry points according to their current level of English proficiency. Each Pathway point of entry has designated course options for upgrading English proficiency and undergraduate study:

English Proficiency for Pathway Entry	English Upgrading Course Options	Undergraduate Course Options
<b>Pathway 1</b>		
Assessed below English Studies 12 (C-)	ENGQ <sup>1</sup> ELSQ <sup>1</sup> ELST 0041 through ELST 0183 <sup>1</sup>	Not available for Pathway 1 students
<b>Pathway 2</b>		
One of: (a) English Studies 12 (C-), (b) IELTS 5.5, or (c) equivalent (see full list below).	ENGQ 1089 <sup>1</sup>  ELST 0256 through ELST 0283 <sup>1</sup>	Up to 4 credits from the courses designated for Pathway 2 English Proficiency (p. 522)
<b>Pathway 3</b>		
One of: (a) English Studies 12 (C), (b) IELTS 1099 <sup>1</sup> 6.0, or (c) equivalent (see full list below).	ENGQ 1091, 1092 or 1099 <sup>1</sup>  ELST 0365 through ELST 0383 <sup>1</sup>	Up to 8 credits from courses designated for Pathway 2 or Pathway 3 English Proficiency (p. 522)

<sup>1</sup> Choice of courses may be limited by course prerequisites.

## Completing the Pathway and Transitioning into Undergraduate Studies

A Pathway Student becomes eligible for admission to undergraduate studies after completing Pathway 3 English upgrading, which fulfills KPU's English proficiency requirement for undergraduate admission (p. 13). Until a Pathway Student is admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies, they are only permitted to register for undergraduate courses designated for Pathway Studies (p. 522). Successful completion of Pathway 3 English upgrading is required before the transition to undergraduate studies can take place. During the semester following completion of Pathway 3 English Upgrading and prior to undergraduate admission, a Pathway Student must consult with an Academic Advisor to develop their plan for their undergraduate studies, and they may continue to take undergraduate courses designated for Pathway Studies (p. 522), up to a maximum of 12 credits in total.

## Equivalents for Pathway 2 English Proficiency

### High School Courses

- Completion of BC English Studies 12 or English First Peoples 12 with a minimum grade of C –
- Completion of Communications 12 with a minimum grade of B (prior to 2018 Graduation program)
- Completion of, as part of the Adult Dogwood Diploma, English 12 with a minimum grade of C- or Communications 12 with a minimum grade of B
- Completion of IB (International Baccalaureate) English A1/A2 (HL or SL) with a minimum grade of 2 (or C-)
- Completion of AP (Advanced Placement) English Language and Composition or AP English Literature and Composition with a minimum grade of C-

*For English 12 and all other provincially examinable courses, KPU will accept the blended grade (classroom grade + provincial examination grade) OR the classroom grade – whichever is higher – for the purposes of Faculty and program admission, and for satisfying course prerequisites, where applicable. Current students wishing to use a higher classroom mark for the purposes of satisfying prerequisites should request to have an official copy of their high school transcript sent to Admissions should they wish to have their academic record updated to include the classroom mark for any provincially examinable courses.*

### Undergraduate Courses

- Successful completion of one semester of study (15 credits) at the undergraduate level, with a minimum CGPA of 2.0, at a recognized post-secondary institution where English is the primary language of instruction

### KPU Courses

- Completion of ELST 0181 with a minimum grade of B-
- Completion of ENGQ 1079 with a minimum grade of C

### Testing Options

On April 21, 2020 changes to the English Proficiency Testing Options for Admission were approved by the Senate Executive Committee.

Effective immediately, on a temporary basis until in-person testing resumes, applicants may satisfy KPU's University Preparatory English Proficiency Requirements for entry to Pathway 2 with

- Duolingo English Test: Minimum score of 85, taken within the last two years from the term of admission.
- KPU English testing with placement into one of ENGQ 1089 or ELST 0281
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS): overall band of 5.5 or higher, with a minimum 5.5 in each band, taken within the last two years
- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL): iBT 61 or higher, with no sub score less than 18, taken within the last two years
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL): Score of 50 or higher with no sub score less than 40, taken within the last two years
- Pearson Test of English (PTE): Score of 46 or higher, taken within the last two years
- Language Proficiency Index (LPI): Level 3 with an essay score of 23 or higher, taken within the last two years

## Equivalents for Pathway 3 English Proficiency

### High School Courses

- Completion of BC English Studies 12 or English First Peoples 12 with a minimum grade of C
- Completion of, as part of the Adult Dogwood Diploma, English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of C
- Completion of IB (International Baccalaureate) English A1/A2 (HL or SL) with a minimum grade of C
- Completion of AP (Advanced Placement) English Language and Composition or AP English Literature and Composition with a minimum grade of C

*For English 12 and all other provincially examinable courses, KPU will accept the blended grade (classroom grade + provincial examination grade) OR the classroom grade – whichever is higher – for the purposes of Faculty and program admission, and for satisfying course prerequisites, where applicable. Current students wishing to use a higher classroom mark for the purposes of satisfying prerequisites should request to have an official copy of their high school transcript sent to Admissions (p. 9) should they wish to have their academic record updated to include the classroom mark for any provincially examinable courses.*

### Undergraduate Courses

- Successful completion of one year of study (30 credits) at the undergraduate level, with a minimum CGPA of 2.0, at a recognized post-secondary institution where English is the primary language of instruction

### KPU Courses

- Completion of ELST 0281 with a minimum grade of B-
- Completion of ENGQ 1089 with a minimum grade of C

### Testing Options

On April 21, 2020 changes to the English Proficiency Testing Options for Admission were approved by the Senate Executive Committee.



Effective immediately, on a temporary basis until in-person testing resumes, applicants may satisfy KPU's University Preparatory English Proficiency Requirements for entry to Pathway 3 with

- Duolingo English Test: Minimum score of 95, taken within the last two years from the term of admission.
- KPU English testing with placement into one of ENGQ 1091, ENGQ 1092, ENGQ 1099 or ELST 0381
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS): overall band of 6.0 or higher, with a minimum 6.0 in each band, taken within the last two years
- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL): iBT 80 or higher, with no sub score less than 19, taken within the last two years
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL): Score of 60 or higher with no sub score less than 50, taken within the last two years
- Pearson Test of English (PTE): Score of 54 or higher, taken within the last two years
- Language Proficiency Index (LPI): Level 4 with an essay score of 26 or higher, taken within the last two years

## Assessment and Testing

KPU's Assessment and Testing Department offers:

- Educational assessments to ensure that students are placed into programs and/or courses that match their abilities and needs;
- Assessments for admission into various KPU programs;
- Invigilation of exams for other institutions or outside agencies.

All applicants to KPU, regardless of country of origin or citizenship status, must be able to undertake studies in the English language. Applicants may be required to produce evidence of competency to undertake studies in the English language. An applicant may be required to take a test of facility in the English language before admission to a program. Competence in the English language is required for listening, reading, speaking and writing.

For more information about tests, academic advising, and scheduling, visit [kpu.ca/assessment-testing-services](http://www.kpu.ca/assessment-testing-services) (<http://www.kpu.ca/assessment-testing-services/>)

## Credit for Previous Learning

KPU recognizes that students may wish to be granted formal recognition for knowledge and skills already acquired. This recognition may be in the form of:

- transfer credit for courses completed in high school (e.g. Advanced Placement Program, International Baccalaureate Program),
- transfer credit for courses completed at another recognized post-secondary institution,
- credit for a prior learning assessment where a student has attained significant learning through work, training and/or informal experiences for which granting of transfer credit is inappropriate.

Through credit for previous learning, students may be granted credit that can be applied toward admission requirements, toward the graduation requirements of a program or to meet the prerequisite requirements for individual courses. Applicants should note that the application of credit granted may differ for the purposes of admission, registration or

graduation. For information on how the transfer of courses may impact program requirements and graduation, refer to the Graduation section of the University Calendar (p. 33).

## Transfer Credit

Through the transfer credit process, a student who has completed courses at another recognized post-secondary institution may request that these credits be transferred to KPU. Where KPU offers an equivalent course to that taken at the sending institution, the student will be granted transfer credit for the KPU course. Where no direct equivalent is offered at KPU, unassigned credit may be granted.

Courses transferred from another post-secondary institution are not included in the calculation of the institutional grade point average. The transfer of credits and the transfer grade point average become part of the student's permanent record at KPU. Once transfer credit has been awarded and is reflected on a student's academic record at KPU, the same transfer credit will not be applied or amended for subsequent requests. To receive optimal transfer credit, students should request a transfer credit review as part of the application for admission, or as part of a request submitted prior to the completion of 30 credits at KPU.

Note, according to Policy AR16 (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>) a student may not receive two credentials for substantially the same coursework. A minimum of 50% of the course work for the second credential must be from courses or modules, including those transferred to KPU from another institution, that were not used to satisfy the requirements for the first credential.

Any student planning to transfer to another university or other post-secondary institution should be aware that transfer credits granted by KPU are not binding at other post-secondary institutions.

For information regarding transfer credit, please refer to [kpu.ca/transfercredit](http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit) (<http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit/>)

For further details, see Policy AR12, Transfer Credit and Advanced Standing (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>). All KPU Policies can be viewed at [kpu.ca/policies](http://www.kpu.ca/policies/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>)

## Letter of Permission

A letter of permission may be requested by KPU students who wish to take courses required for their program at another recognized post-secondary institution to transfer back to KPU. More information can be found at [kpu.ca/transfercredit/lop](http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit/lop) (<http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit/lop/>)

## Advanced Placement (AP) Program

All Advanced Placement (AP) courses are considered for admission in combination with an approved high school credential. Transfer credit will be assessed upon receipt of an official College Board AP transcript. Students who have completed Advanced Placement (AP) subjects will receive advanced standing in accordance with the table of equivalencies which has been established in consultation with the faculty.

For further details, please refer to [kpu.ca/transfercredit/placement](http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit/placement) (<http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit/placement/>)

## International Baccalaureate (IB) Program

International Baccalaureate students are eligible for admission on the basis of successful completion of the IB Diploma. All International

Baccalaureate (IB) courses are considered for admission in combination with an approved high school credential.

Students who have completed Higher Level International Baccalaureate subjects will receive advanced standing in accordance with the table of course equivalencies which has been established in consultation with faculty. The table of equivalencies is reviewed and updated by the appropriate Departmental and Divisional Curriculum committees each year. Transfer credit will be assessed upon receipt of an official International Baccalaureate Organization transcript.

For further details, please refer to [kpu.ca/transfercredit/baccalaureate](http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit/baccalaureate) (<http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit/baccalaureate/>)

## Prior Learning Assessment

KPU recognizes that students may attain significant learning at a post-secondary level through work, training, and informal experiences outside the formal post-secondary system or from institutions with whom KPU does not have course transfer and articulation agreements. Through Prior Learning Assessment (PLA), KPU will grant credit for this learning if it fulfills the curricular outcomes of the course for which the student has applied.

Applications for PLA credit are available from Student Enrollment Services. Before applying for PLA, a student must meet with the PLA Advisor in his or her program area for detailed information. Although PLA credit may be granted, a further decision on the applicability of the credits toward program admission or graduation requirements may be required.

Any student planning to transfer to a university or other post-secondary institution should be aware that PLA credit granted by KPU is not binding at another post-secondary institution.

For further details, see Policy AC6, Credit for Prior Learning (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>). All KPU Policies can be viewed at [kpu.ca/policies/](http://www.kpu.ca/policies/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>)

## Methods of Prior Learning Assessment

The following methods of assessment may be used, independently or in combination, to determine if the PLA applicant has met the required standards:

### Challenge Exam:

A test or exam (written or oral) that is designed to validate the knowledge of the candidate as it relates to course requirements. A challenge exam may be the same test or exam given to students who formally attend the course. It is limited to questions that are directly related to the learning objectives/outcomes of the course, not to information that would be available only by regular attendance in the classroom.

### Standardized Test:

Similar to a Challenge Exam. However, someone from the department other than the assessor usually develops this test or exam. It is focused around widely recognized standards (as set by a department or professional/sectoral organization) that are equivalent to the course objectives.

### Products/Portfolio:

Documents or objects that have been produced by the candidate and demonstrate tangible proof of accomplishment. These may include, but are not limited to, reports, computer printouts, videos, illustrations,

prototype models, or an artist's portfolio. Students may be asked to demonstrate abilities or answer questions about the portfolio by the assessor.

### Demonstration:

Simulation or actual presentation of candidate's abilities, which may be live, recorded, or videotaped. The demonstration may include, but is not limited to, such activities as presenting a speech, role-playing a situation, creating a document on computer, giving a musical performance, performing a lab experiment, interviewing a client, operating equipment, or completing a procedure.

### Interview:

Oral questioning. The PLA interview is focused around course objectives and may include techniques such as open-ended questions, case studies, and prepared analyses. The interview is used to clarify areas of learning, and may be used in parallel with other methods, as a sole method of assessment, and/or as a means to ensure authenticity of products.

### Worksite Assessment:

Similar to a demonstration. The candidate is observed performing tasks as a part of normal work routine, or as specifically assigned, in the place of work. Assessment is normally done by faculty assigned to a candidate, but may also be made by a work supervisor or field expert. If performed by an external assessor, may be followed up by a self-assessment and/or interview with a faculty assessor.

### Self-Assessment:

Assessment performed by the candidate, usually with the aid of an established form or questionnaire. Normally requires a parallel assessment by a field expert and/or faculty assessor.

### External Evaluation:

Assessment provided by an expert other than KPU faculty. Assessment method may include, but is not limited to, performance evaluation, letter of validation, or worksite assessment, and may require follow-up by faculty.

### Other Forms of Assessment:

As agreed on by the assessor and applicant and relevant to the course/program outcomes or objectives.

## Exemption

In some instances, a student does not have formal course work that is equivalent to courses taught at KPU, but does have a combination of education and experience that would permit her or him to be granted an exemption from an introductory or prerequisite course. A student who is granted an exemption must still complete the required number of courses and credits for a degree, associate degree, diploma, certificate or citation. However, the number of elective courses and credits will be increased. A student who has been granted exemption from a course may not subsequently enroll in that course for credit.



# REGISTRATION

- Registration (p. 18)
- Change in Registration (p. 18)
- Registration Regulations (p. 19)
- Tuition & Mandatory Student Fees (p. 20)
- Other Fees (p. 23)
- Paying Your Fees (p. 24)

## Registration

In order for a student to register, they must be admitted to Kwantlen Polytechnic University or be a continuing student. A continuing student is defined as someone that has been registered in at least one of the preceding three semesters. A student that is not enrolled for three consecutive semesters must re-apply for admission. A student must meet the published prerequisite requirements for each course in which they wish to register. This is found in the University Calendar with each course description.

## How to Register

Students can add, change or drop courses via online Registration. Students are responsible for their registration and must review their registration activity for accuracy and completeness. Please note, some students may not be able to access online registration due to their program of study. Detailed instructions about how to register, registration dates and deadlines, the academic timetable and more are available in the Registration Guide (<https://www.kpu.ca/registration/>).

## Eligibility

### Registration Dates and Times

Students are given a date and time when they are eligible to register; this date will fall in the formal registration period for the semester. On or after the assigned registration date and time, students may register online. Detailed instructions can be found in the *Registration Dates and Times* section of the Registration Guide (<https://www.kpu.ca/registration/regdates/>). The assignment of registration dates and times to students is governed by Policy AR.10, Priority and Scheduling of Registration (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>).

## Course Selection

Students should consult the University Calendar, along with My Action Plan (MAP) (<http://www.kpu.ca/myactionplan/>), in order to plan their courses and ensure they are on track to graduate. Students should select courses based on their program requirements, academic goals, and interest in the subject matter. Students must ensure they meet all requisites for the courses in which they register which are found in the University Calendar with each course description. Based on the published timetable, students should choose course sections that do not conflict. For further academic information or assistance, current students should contact Academic Advising (<https://www.kpu.ca/advising/>).

### Course Load

A full course load is normally 15 credits per semester although this may differ by program; refer to specific programs to determine the credit count. If a student is studying in a program that normally requires 15 credits per semester but wants to overload and enroll in more than 15 credits, they must have an average of B or higher, as well obtain

permission from the Registrar. A course overload will normally not be considered for a student in their first semester at KPU.

### Student Status

A student who is enrolled in 9 or more credit hours is considered to be full-time. A student who is enrolled in fewer than 9 credit hours is considered to be part-time.

**Note:** the minimum full-time course load for students in receipt of government student loan may be higher than 9 credit hours in some cases. Please contact Student Awards and Financial Assistance (<https://www.kpu.ca/awards/>) (SAFA) for more information.

## Prerequisites and Corequisites

Students are required to meet the published course requisite requirements (prerequisites and/or corequisites) in order to register. A prerequisite course that is in progress in a current term will be recognized for registration in the following term. However, in the event a requisite grade is not achieved for the course in progress, the student will be de-registered from the course that is in need of the prerequisite. De-registration will also occur if a registration error is discovered, such that a student is registered in a course without having the prerequisites. In this case, the student will be automatically de-registered from the course in order to correct the error.

**Unless otherwise stated, the minimum grade necessary to meet a requisite is a 'C'.**

## Registration Deadlines

Students must register according to the dates found in the Academic Schedule (p. 8) of the University Calendar. Registration continues to the end of the first week of classes, known as the add/drop period. Switching sections and/or courses is not permitted after this time without obtaining the necessary approval by submitting a completed and signed **Permission to Register** form. This form must be submitted to Student Enrolment Services. Attending a course does not constitute registration and is not a basis for approval of late registration. Students must be registered in a course to receive a grade.

## Waitlists for Courses

Most undergraduate courses offer the ability for students to place themselves on a course waitlist when a section is full. Students may place themselves on waitlists for more than one course but they may not be listed on multiple waitlists for the same course. Likewise a student may not be registered in a course and be on the waitlist of a different section of the same course.

Since seat offers for waitlisted courses are made through email notification to the KPU email account, students are responsible for checking their KPU email frequently. The time duration for taking up the seat offer is short and the offer must be acted upon quickly. More information and FAQs can be found in the *Waitlisting* section of the Registration Guide. (<https://www.kpu.ca/registration/waitlisting/>)

## Change in Registration

In the event that a student may no longer want to be registered in a course or program, the change to their registration may take different forms. The different courses of action are based mainly on the timing of the change within the semester.

## Dropping a Course

Prior to the first day of classes, a student may adjust their course enrollment (drop a course or courses) without financial or academic penalty, as per Policy and Procedures FM8, Student Tuition and Fees (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>). Dropping a waitlisted course incurs no financial penalty.

The add/drop period is defined as the first week of classes. If a student drops a course during the add/drop period there is no academic penalty and there is no record of the course on the transcript. However, the student is subject to a financial penalty of 30% of tuition owed, as per Policy and Procedures FM8, Student Tuition and Fees (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>).

## Withdrawing from a Course

A student registered in a course may withdraw without academic penalty until 66% of the course has elapsed. The exact deadline in each semester for withdrawing from a course is published in the Academic Schedule (p. 8) of the University Calendar and in the *Dates & Deadlines* section of the Registration Guide (<https://www.kpu.ca/registration/dates/>). A student must officially withdraw from a course by the published deadline. If a student withdraws after the add/drop deadline and by the withdrawal deadline, the course(s) will appear on the student's official transcript with a grade of 'W'.

**Non-attendance in a course does not constitute withdrawal.** A student is considered fully registered in a course until they have officially withdrawn. Students may withdraw themselves from a course via online Registration or by submitting a Course Status Change form (for those programs where registration is not done online). A student who stops attending class, but does not withdraw by the deadline, will be assigned a grade based on the work completed in the course.

A recipient of student loans should confirm whether their status will be affected before withdrawing from a course. To be eligible for a student loan, a student must be enrolled in at least 60% of a full course load for their given program.

## Non-Semester Based Programs

A student that is registered and wants to withdraw from a fixed-term or continuous-intake offering must inform Student Enrolment Services. A student registered in a course may withdraw without academic penalty until 66% of the course has elapsed.

## Cancelled Courses

In the event that a course is cancelled, students will be contacted and issued either a full refund for the course, or a reduction in fees owing.

## Registration Regulations

### Enrollment Types

#### Open Enrollment

Open enrollment programs are those in which students may register for one or more courses in accordance with an established registration priority system. Seats are filled in a first-come, first-served basis, and admission does not guarantee registration. Most semester-based programs are open registration programs.

### Limited Enrollment

Limited enrollment programs have a limited number of seats available within each intake. In general, for each student admitted, seats in all required classes are guaranteed. Many selective entry admission programs have limited enrollment.

### Self-Paced

Self-paced programs require students to enrol (register) in classes as they are ready to begin the next course in a series. Students complete at their own pace, and may not be registering at the same times of year as most students.

## Repeating a Course

Normally a student may register for either credit or audit status for the same course a maximum of two times (some exceptions apply). A student who withdraws will be considered to have registered if the withdrawal occurs during the period when a grade of W is assigned. This policy applies to all registrations, whether the course was successfully completed or not. The student retains the right to apply for special consideration or exemption from the policy by submitting a request for special approval to Student Enrolment Services. Students who attempt to register for a course a third (or higher) time without prior approval, will be blocked by the online registration system.

In the case of a repeated course, the grade used in computing Grade Point Average (GPA) will be the highest grade received. The grades for all attempts will remain on the student's permanent academic record and will appear on their transcript.

## Auditing a Course

A student who wishes to take a course but does not wish to do so for credit may request to audit the course. An auditor is expected to attend class but does not participate in the evaluation process. To audit a course, a student must obtain the approval of the Registrar or designate, or an Educational Dean and be currently eligible to enrol. Priority is given to credit students so students are not permitted to register for a course and then change to audit status. The tuition fee for auditing a course is the same as that for a student taking the course for credit. Students will be permitted to request audit status during the first week of classes.

## Guided Study

Guided study refers to the offering of a course using a mode of instruction other than classroom instruction or distributed learning. In general, this will primarily involve self-study by the student with periodic guidance from an instructor. Guided study is not to be construed as instruction by correspondence or distance education.

Only courses listed in the KPU calendar may be offered by guided study and the goals and objectives of the course must be adhered to. A course will not be offered by guided study if it is currently being offered by classroom instruction on the student's home campus. Courses that involve work experience or substantial laboratory work will not be offered by guided study. Similarly, courses that depend heavily on student-instructor interaction will not be offered by guided study.

To be eligible to enroll in a course offered by guided study, a student must normally meet the following criteria:

- have successfully completed or transferred a minimum of four (4) courses totaling a minimum of twelve semester credit hours at/KPU

- have achieved a minimum Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 3.00
- be currently enrolled in at least one course at KPU

Enrollment in a course taught by guided study must not result in the student exceeding the normal academic workload for her or his program.

The tuition and other fees for a course taught by guided study are the same as those charged for a course taught by classroom instruction. Because of the particular fee arrangements for the instructor's services, no refund will be issued after the course has begun. For more details see Policy AC2, Guided Study (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>)

## Attending Class as a Visitor

Visitors will be permitted to attend a class at the discretion of the instructor. Such visits will normally be permitted for only one or two classes in a semester.

## Course Outlines

KPU has official course outlines for every credit course taught. These outlines have first been approved by a KPU Curriculum Committee and then by the KPU Senate. They are available for inspection at all Counseling and Educational Advising offices.

## Course Presentations

The instructor will provide each student with a written course presentation (either hard copy or electronic format), outlining the required and optional texts and materials, the evaluation scheme used, the instructor's policy on late assignments, the tentative schedule of topics, their office hours and room number and KPU's policy on plagiarism and cheating (see Policy ST2, Plagiarism and Cheating (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>) at [kpu.ca/policies](http://www.kpu.ca/policies/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>)).

## Course Withdrawal

KPU believes that students should be provided with an opportunity to voluntarily withdraw from courses during an initial period of engagement within the study period. At the same time, KPU recognizes that students may encounter extenuating circumstances beyond their control following a voluntary withdrawal period that necessitate a withdrawal from studies.

Students may voluntarily withdraw from a course prior to the withdrawal deadline for a term/instructional cycle and receive a grade of 'W' on their record that is GPA neutral. The deadline in each semester for voluntary withdrawal from a course is published in the Academic Schedule (p. 8) of the University Calendar. Students are expected to voluntarily withdraw themselves online if seeking a course withdrawal for any reason prior to the withdrawal deadline for the term. Requests for course withdrawal will not be accepted prior to the withdrawal deadline for the term since students have the ability to withdraw themselves up until this date.

After the voluntary withdrawal deadline for the term, students may request a course withdrawal under extenuating circumstances and receive a grade of 'WE' on their record that is GPA neutral. The policy and procedures for withdrawal under extenuating circumstances are outlined in ST13, Course Withdrawal (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>). KPU believes that students should not face an academic penalty when dealing with legitimate, unexpected and extenuating life circumstances during a portion of the study period where voluntary course withdrawal deadlines have passed. KPU is prepared to help students where these circumstances pose a serious threat to their academic obligations. At the same time, KPU must balance this commitment so as to

ensure that students facing similar circumstances, but who continue their studies, are not disadvantaged. Withdrawal from studies for extenuating circumstances is not intended to address poor academic performance. Approval of a course withdrawal does not result in a tuition adjustment. Students may use the *Request for Course Withdrawal* form available at [kpu.ca/ses/forms](http://kpu.ca/ses/forms) (<https://www.kpu.ca/ses/forms/>)

## Tuition & Mandatory Student Fees

The KPU Board of Governors determines tuition and fees, which vary depending upon the type and duration of the program. The fee schedules below apply from September 1, 2019 to August 31, 2020, unless otherwise noted. KPU reserves the right to amend this schedule without notice. Rates are listed in Canadian dollars.

Tuition and fees are normally assessed as a rate per credit. The cost of most courses can be calculated by multiplying the applicable rate by the credit value of the course as shown in the Course Descriptions (p. 520) section of the University Calendar. In some cases, a maximum amount or flat rate is charged for a given course, semester or program.

In addition to KPU tuition and fees, students also pay fees that are levied by the Kwantlen Student Association (<http://www.kusa.ca/>) (KSA). Details of the KSA fees are given below, following the KPU fees.

Students can calculate their expected tuition fees using the Tuition Estimator (<https://www.kpu.ca/tuitionestimator/>).

## Semester-Based Programs

Tuition Category	Applicable Courses & Program(s)	Tuition (per credit)	Mandatory Student Fees <sup>1</sup> (per credit)
Canadian Citizens or Permanent Residents			
2.a.1	Most undergraduate courses and university preparatory courses	\$144.62	\$10.12
2.a.2	Education Assistant (p. 106)	\$174.74	\$12.23
2.a.3	Bachelor of Design, Product Design (p. 514)	\$195.18	\$13.66
2.a.4	Health Unit Coordinator (p. 245)	\$223.37	\$15.63
	Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry (p. 258)		
2.a.5	Brewing and Brewery Operations (p. 289)	\$276.02	\$19.32

	Mechatronics & Advanced Manufacturing Technology (p. 380)		
	Industry-specific technical programs and courses such as HEAL		
2.a.6	Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Apparel Design (p. 518)	\$579.09	\$40.53
2.a.7	Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Accounting (p. 411)	\$234.09	\$16.38
2.a.8	Diploma in Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture (p. 277)	\$318.36	\$22.28
2.a.9	Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations & Supply Chain Management (p. 475)	\$364.14	\$25.48
	Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Management & Services (p. 482)		
	Graduate Diploma in Business Administration-Green Business Management and Sustainability (p. 448)		
	Graduate Diploma in Business Administration-Global Business Management (p. 446)		
2.c	University Qualifying Studies (p. 36)	No charge per credit	\$10.12

	BC Adult Graduation Diploma, except undergraduate courses (p. 43)	No charge per credit	\$10.12
2.d	English Language Studies, except undergraduate courses (p. 47)	No charge per credit	\$10.12
2.e	Adult Special Education (e.g. Access Programs for People with Disabilities)	No charge per credit. \$31.50 per week program fee	No charge per credit
International Students			
7.a	Any program admitting international students	\$658.03	\$46.06

<sup>1</sup> Mandatory student fees for libraries, technologies and student life based on 7% of tuition.

## Fixed-Term Programs and Continuous-Intake Offerings

Tuition Category	Applicable Courses & Program(s)	Tuition (per week)	Mandatory Student Fees <sup>1</sup> (per week)
Canadian Citizens or Permanent Residents			
2.b.1 (Full-time)	Most vocational courses	\$125.99	\$8.81
	Adult Upgrading (4 days/time blocks per week) (p. 36)	No charge per week	\$8.80
2.b.1 (Three-quarter Time)	Adult Upgrading (3 days/time blocks per week) (p. 36)	No charge per week	\$6.60
2.b.1 (Half-time)	Adult Upgrading (2 days/time blocks per week) (p. 36)	No charge per week	\$4.40
2.b.1 (One-quarter Time)	Adult Upgrading (1 day/time block per week) (p. 36)	No charge per week	\$2.20
2.b.2	Arborist Technician Apprenticeship (p. 786)	\$258.38	\$18.08

### Climbing Arborist Apprenticeship (p. 792)

#### International Students

7.a	Any program admitting international students (4 days/ time blocks per week).	\$658.03	\$46.06
-----	--	----------	---------

<sup>1</sup> Mandatory student fees for libraries, technologies and student life based on 7% of tuition.

## Co-operative Education Work Terms

Tuition Category	Applicable Courses & Program(s)	Tuition (per work term)	Mandatory Student Fees <sup>1</sup> (per work term)
Canadian Citizens and Permanent Residents			
6	Full-time Co-op Work Terms	\$650.79	\$45.54
6	Part-time Co-op Work Terms	\$325.40	\$22.77
International Students			
6	Full-time Co-op Work Terms	\$719.33	\$50.35
6	Part-time Co-op Work Terms	\$359.66	\$25.18

<sup>1</sup> Mandatory student fees for libraries, technologies and student life based on 7% of tuition.

## Senior Citizen Fee Exemption

Canadian citizens and Permanent Residents residing in BC who have reached the age of 65 before the first day of classes may be eligible to apply for the Senior Citizen Fee Exemption. Approval of a Senior Citizen Fee Exemption is only active for one semester in semester-based, primarily undergraduate courses. Tuition, student fees and Kwantlen Student Association fees will not be charged to those approved. All other fees (e.g. books, learning materials, equipment fees, etc.) must be paid by those approved.

Senior citizens who wish to ensure registration in a specific course may register and pay in the same manner as a fee paying student; however, they will not be eligible to retroactively apply for a tuition & fee exemption.

**Note:** The Senior Citizen Fee Exemption is not valid for Continuing and Professional Studies, Fixed-Term Apprenticeship or Foundation, Continuous-Intake, or cost-recovery programs offered by KPU (including, but not limited to, the Brewing and Brewery Operations Program).

KPU reserves the right to limit the maximum number of senior citizen tuition & fee exemptions. For further details, see the General Interest section of Admissions.

## Temporary Insurance Plan for International Students

All new international students coming to KPU will automatically be enrolled in KPU's Temporary Medical Insurance Plan upon registration in classes for their first semester at KPU. This plan provides coverage for basic medical costs and services and it is in addition to the KSA Extended Health and Dental Plans. Coverage begins on the first day of the month of the starting date for a semester. Each student's name, student number, email, gender and date of birth will be released to the insurer and plan administrators. New international students have the option to opt out of the plan within one month from the start of the semester if they have an existing Medical Services Plan (MSP) coverage. Continuing international students who have not previously opted out will continue to be enrolled in the temporary insurance plan in subsequent semesters upon their registration for classes. Continuing international students have the same opt#out option with the same opt#out deadline each semester. For more information about the Temporary Insurance Plan, please see **KPU International - Insurance**.

Semester	Coverage Start Date <sup>1</sup>	Coverage End Date	Opt-Out Deadline <sup>2</sup>	Fee
Fall 2019	September 1, 2019	December 31, 2019	September 30, 2019	\$201.30
Spring 2020	January 1, 2020	April 30, 2020	January 31, 2020	\$201.30
Summer 2020	May 1, 2020	August 31, 2020	May 31, 2020	\$201.30

<sup>1</sup> Students are covered for the period shown regardless of the first date of study.

<sup>2</sup> Opting out will be handled solely through the carrier guard.me (<https://www.guard.me/kpu/>).

New international students beginning studies at KPU during Session Two will be assessed the Temporary Insurance Plan at a flat rate of \$100.00 for an interim semester. See the Academic Schedule (p. 8) for Session Two start and end dates.

## Kwantlen Student Association Fees

All students are charged these KSA fees, except for the following:

- those age 65 and older approved for a senior citizen fee exemption,
- those in receipt of a Summer Language Bursary,
- those enrolled in Access Programs for People with Disabilities,
- those enrolled in a Co-operative Education work term,
- those concurrently enrolled in secondary school programs,
- those enrolled in Continuing Professional Studies,
- those enrolled in Adult Basic Education courses or English Language Studies courses are charged only the U-Pass BC and MultiPass fees.

For a detailed explanation see Kwantlen Student Association (<http://www.kusa.ca/>).

KSA Fee Category	For Semester-Based Programs (per credit, except where noted)	For Fixed-Term and Continuous-Intake Offerings (per week, except where noted)
Operating Fund	\$3.19 + flat fee of \$9.56 <sup>1</sup>	\$3.08



Advocacy Service	\$0.27	\$0.23
Bursary Fund	\$1.06 per semester	\$0.11
Clubs and Events Fund	\$0.68	\$0.60
Intramurals (ActiveKSA) Fund	\$0.33	\$0.29
Lobby Fund	\$0.38	\$0.34
Peer Support Program	\$0.27	\$0.23
Reboot Computer Service	\$0.35	\$0.31
Social Justice Fund	\$0.21	\$0.18
START Volunteer Program Fund	\$0.42	\$0.37
SUB Capital Fee	\$3.08	\$2.76
Student Association Extended Health Plan	\$87.55 per year	\$87.55 per year
Student Association Dental Plan	\$113.30 per year	\$113.30 per year
Student Publication Fee (The Runner)	\$0.75	\$0.60
Canadian Federation of Students	\$4.67 per semester	\$4.67 per semester
U-Pass BC	\$41.00 per month <sup>2</sup>	\$41.00 per month <sup>2</sup>
KSA MultiPass	\$10.00 per month	\$10.00 per month

<sup>1</sup> To a maximum of \$ 52.02 per semester

<sup>2</sup> \$42.50 per month effective May 2020

## About Kwantlen Student Association Fees

### Kwantlen Student Association Extended Health and Dental Plans

The Kwantlen Student Association has implemented, by means of student referendum, a mandatory health and dental plan providing extended medical coverage and a student dental plan. Enrolment in these plans is a requirement of registration at the University for all students with a course load of 1 credit or more. The name, student number, address, gender and date of birth of students eligible for enrolment in the plan will be released to the insurer and the plan administrators.

There is a provision for opting out of either or both plans if a student is able to provide proof of comparable existing coverage. Students must complete the opt-out process each year they are assessed these fees. Specific instructions for opting out are available at **KSA mystudentplan** or visit Kwantlen Student Association (<http://www.kusa.ca/>).

All questions or concerns about plan coverage or opting out of the Student Health and Dental Plan should be directed to the KSA Student Service Coordinator at [kwantlenplan@mystudentplan.ca](mailto:kwantlenplan@mystudentplan.ca) or by phoning 604.599.2431.

#### Kwantlen Student Association

Cloverdale: 604.598.6053

Langley: 604.599.3289

Richmond: 604.599.2721

Surrey: 604.599.2126

#### Health and Dental Plan Provider

Tel: 604.599.2431

Fax: 604.599.2432

Website: [mystudentplan.ca/kwantlen](http://mystudentplan.ca/kwantlen) (<http://www.mystudentplan.ca/kwantlen/>)

## Kwantlen Student Association U-Pass BC and MultiPass

The Kwantlen Student Association has implemented, by means of student referendum, a mandatory university bus pass (U-Pass BC and KSA MultiPass) plus additional services. Enrolment in these plans is a requirement of registration at the University for all students with a course load of 3 credits or more or who have tuition charges that exceed the Total Fare Value of a three-zone bus pass.

U-Pass BC and KSA MultiPass charges are levied for each month in which the course(s) begin prior to the 15th of the month and for each month in which the course(s) end on the 15th or later of the month.

Students who withdraw from all courses will be refunded their U-Pass BC and KSA MultiPass fees for the month(s) following their withdrawal.

There is a provision for exemption from the U-Pass BC and KSA MultiPass if a student is able to provide documentation in support of one of the following scenarios:

- Students who hold a valid U-Pass BC from another post-secondary institution within Metro Vancouver.
- Students who hold a valid, non-transferable Transit Pass that is valid for the duration of their study period.
- Students who are permanently or temporarily disabled and whose physical or cognitive barriers cannot be accommodated using the U-Pass BC.
- Students living outside of Metro Vancouver or over 1500 metres from the nearest TransLink access point.
- Students required to carry very large instruments as part of their KPU program requirements.
- Students required to insure and operate a vehicle insured for business use (e.g. ICBC rate class 007 or 027).

For more information about the U-Pass BC Transit Pass, including eligibility for exemption, please visit [kpu.ca/upass](http://kpu.ca/upass) (<http://www.kpu.ca/upass/>).

For questions or concerns about the U-Pass BC and KSA MultiPass program, please contact the Kwantlen Student Association at:

Cloverdale: 604.598.6053

Langley: 604.599.3289

Richmond: 604.599.2721

Surrey: 604.599.2126

Website: <http://ksamultipass.ca/>

## Other Fees

The following fees are effective from September 1, 2019. Fees are subject to change without notice.

## Application Fees

Fee	Description	Amount	Conditions
Application Fee	Domestic	\$40.00	Non-refundable
	International	\$120.00	Non-refundable

## Admission Deposits and Fees

Fee	Description	Amount	Conditions
Document Evaluation	Canadian - inside BC	No charge	
	Canadian - outside BC	\$25.00	Non-refundable
	International	\$50.00	Non-refundable
Confirmation Deposit	Domestic - Open-intake Programs	\$250.00	Non-refundable
	Domestic - Limited-intake Programs	\$500.00	Non-refundable
	International - Open-intake Programs	\$2000.00	Non-refundable
	International - Limited-intake Programs	\$2500.00	Non-refundable

## Payment Fees

Fee	Description	Amount	Conditions
Outstanding Fees Penalty	5% of account balance (min. \$10.00) assessed monthly	Varies	Assessed for a fee payment which is made after the payment deadline.
Returned Cheque Fee		\$40.00	Non-refundable
Duplicate T2202A Tax Form Fee		No charge if accessed online	T2202A Tax Forms can be viewed and a duplicate copy printed from Online Self-Service.

## Program Fees

Fee	Description	Amount	Conditions
Graduation Credential	Original	No charge	
	Replacement	\$25.00	Non-refundable
Convocation Ceremony		No charge	
Academic Transcript	Official copies	\$10.00	Non-refundable
		\$28.00 (GST included)	Rush pickup within 24 hours, Monday to Friday only. Available at the Surrey, Richmond, Langley and KPU Tech campuses.
Academic Transcript for Legal Purposes	Standard request includes an official transcript	\$28.00 (GST included)	KPU reserves the right to charge additional fees for copies of student records beyond a standard request.

Student Record request	Unofficial file copy of a student's record (or portion)	\$0.50 / page	Non-refundable. Allow five business days for processing. Note transcripts from other institutions are not included.
------------------------	---	---------------	---

## Miscellaneous Fees

Fee	Description	Amount	Conditions
Appeals Fee	As per KPU Policies	\$15.00	Non-refundable
Confirmation of Enrolment	Standard issue	No charge	Available online. Does not include completion of external forms.
	Special Purpose	\$20.00	Requested at Student Enrolment Services.
Student ID/Library Card	Replacement	\$5.00	Non-refundable
Book Deposit/Equipment Fee/Material Fee		Variable	Charged at the time of registration
Upgrading, Training and Professional	Determined by faculty	Variable	See individual programs for information

Note: For all testing and assessment fees, please see Assessment & Testing Services - Testing Fees (<https://www.kpu.ca/testing/fees-testing/>).

## Paying Your Fees

### Deposits and Deadlines

#### Confirmation Deposit

Applicants are required to remit a non-refundable confirmation deposit to signify acceptance of an offer of admission to an open intake or limited intake program (see Other Fees (p. 23) for specific amounts).

The confirmation deposit is a non-refundable deposit that is applied against tuition fees owing due to registration. Once a student registers for courses, the confirmation deposit will be applied toward the account balance, thereby reducing the total fees owing for the semester. Should a student choose not to register in courses, the confirmation deposit is forfeited and retained by KPU.

If an International applicant is denied a study permit by Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC), a request can be made to refund the confirmation deposit. However, this request must be made by submitting the original CIC Study Permit Denial letter and the completed and signed **International Confirmation Deposit Refund Request** KPU form.

#### Fee Payment Deadline

##### Semester-Based Offerings

The balance of fees owing must be paid in full each semester on or before the published fee payment deadline. The fee payment deadline date is published in the *Dates & Deadlines* section of the Registration Guide (<https://www.kpu.ca/registration/dates/>). Any fees outstanding after the fee payment deadline will incur an interest penalty of 5% assessed after the fee payment deadline and 2% on the first of each



month thereafter. If an outstanding account balance exists at this time, KPU reserves the right to forward the account to collections.

In addition to the interest penalty, an accounting hold preventing academic progression will be placed on a student's account. An accounting hold prevents course registration, issuance of enrollment verification, issuance of transcripts, and graduation assessments. The accounting hold will be removed when the outstanding balance, including all penalties, is paid in full.

### **Fixed-Term and Continuous-Intake Offerings**

The fee payment dates will be communicated to students registering in a fixed-term offerings upon Admission to the program. Students registering in continuous-intake offerings must pay for one semester of tuition and other fees upon registration.

## **Methods of Payment**

**In order to increase customer service and reduce lineups it is strongly advised that students use online payment.**

For more information about all methods of payment refer to How to Pay (<https://www.kpu.ca/registration/pay/>).

### **Scholarships, Bursaries and Loans**

For more information contact Student Awards and Financial Assistance (<https://www.kpu.ca/awards/>) (SAFA).

### **Sponsored Students**

For more information contact Accounts Receivable (<https://www.kpu.ca/finance/accounts-receivable/>) at 604-599-2242 or 604-599-2057.

## **Refunds and Fee Adjustments**

Refunds or adjustments are provided under the conditions stated in Policy and Procedures FM8, Student Tuition and Fees (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>). Refund cheques will normally be mailed within six weeks after eligibility has been determined. The minimum amount refunded will be \$25.00.

### **Semester-Based Offerings**

Students who withdraw prior to the start date of the semester will receive a 100% reduction or refund in fees owing. Students who withdraw during the add/drop period, will receive a 70% reduction or refund in fees owing. Students who withdraw during the late registration period, will receive zero reduction or refund in fees owing. Dates are published in the *Dates and Deadlines* section of the **Registration Guide**.

### **Fixed-Term Offerings**

Students who withdraw prior to the start date of the fixed-term will receive a 100% reduction or refund in fees owing. Students who withdraw after the start date of the fixed-term but before 15% or less of the term has completed, will receive a 70% reduction or refund in fees owing. Students who withdraw after 15% of the term has completed, will receive zero reduction or refund in fees owing.

### **Continuous Intake Offerings**

Students registered in continuous intake offerings are entitled to a refund or fee reduction under the following schedule:

- Completion of Studies: students who complete their studies and who have paid in advance will receive a full refund of tuition and Student

Association fees for each full week and/or month paid for but not utilized.

- Withdrawal or Suspension: refunds of tuition and Student Association fees will only be granted for each full month of instruction paid for but not completed. Refunds will not be granted for partial months.

### **Guided Study**

A student entering into a guided study contract will not be eligible for a refund after the course has begun.

### **Prior Learning Assessment**

Prior Learning Assessment fees are non-refundable.

# ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

- Academic Renewal (p. 26)
- Academic Standing (p. 26)
- Student Records (p. 27)
- Grades (p. 29)
- Co-operative Education (p. 31)

## Academic Renewal

KPU is committed to providing its students with opportunities to succeed in their academic studies. For various reasons, not all students are able to avail themselves of these opportunities when they are initially enrolled at KPU. Academic Renewal enables a student whose academic standing was unsatisfactory at the time of leaving KPU to resume their studies after a substantial absence without being penalized for their previous academic record.

A student who has not been enrolled at KPU for a minimum of five (5) years and who had a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) (p. 782) of less than a 2.00 at the end of the last term of attendance may apply in writing to have grades earned for all courses (including those passed) taken previously at KPU eliminated from the computation of their Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) (p. 782). These courses and grades will remain on the student's permanent academic record and appear on statements of grades and unofficial and official transcripts. Academic Renewal may only be requested once and will be granted at the discretion of the Registrar or designate.

Students are advised that other post-secondary institutions may or may not recognize Academic Renewal and may include these courses in their GPA calculations when determining eligibility for transfer.

See Policy ST12, Academic Renewal (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>), for further details. Requests for Academic Renewal must be made in writing to the Associate Registrar for Admissions, in accordance with the criteria outlined in the Policy. Requests should be submitted to [registrar@kpu.ca](mailto:registrar@kpu.ca)

## Academic Standing

The academic standing of a student will form part of his or her permanent academic record and will appear as a notation on statements of grades and official transcripts.

The academic standing for all students who have completed a minimum of 9.0 semester credit hours, and who are enrolled in programs in which letter grades are assigned, will be determined at the end of each semester.

All students attending KPU are expected to maintain an acceptable standard of academic achievement. For programs in which letter grades are assigned, a minimum Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) (p. 782) of 2.00 is expected. Failure to meet this minimum academic standard will result in corrective action and can lead to permanent withdrawal from KPU.

Students who do not maintain a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) (p. 782) of 2.00 must thereafter achieve a Term Grade Point Average (TGPA) (p. 782) of 2.00 or better each semester until their CGPA is again 2.00 or above. Students who do not achieve this standard will progress through the Academic Status reviews as detailed below, from Academic

Warning to Academic Probation to Required to Withdraw to Readmitted on Academic Probation to Academic Suspension.

For a description of grades and GPA calculations, see the Grades (p. 29) section of the University Calendar. Also see Policy ST6 Minimum Academic Standards for Programs in Which Letter Grades Are Assigned (<https://www.kpu.ca/policies/#Students>).

## Good Academic Standing

All students are assumed to be in Good Academic Standing unless stated otherwise on their academic record.

## Dean's Honour Roll

A full-time student in a semester-based or term-based program who has completed 15.0 or more semester credit hours at KPU and who has a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) (p. 782) of 3.75 or better and a Term Grade Point Average (TGPA) (p. 782) of 3.50 or better for the semester being evaluated, will be placed on the Dean's Honour Roll. For a description of grades and GPA calculations, see the Grades (p. 29) section of the University Calendar.

A student in a program for which letter grades are not assigned may be placed on the Dean's Honour Roll at the completion of their program upon the recommendation of the program coordinator or instructor in recognition of outstanding achievement or performance.

KPU's Deans will send a letter of commendation to each student placed on the Dean's Honour Roll.

See Policy AR5, **Dean's Honour Roll**, for details.

## Academic Warning

A student who has completed a minimum of 9.0 semester credit hours and has achieved a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) (p. 782) of less than 2.00, will be placed on Academic Warning. Students will remain on Academic Warning until they have completed 18.0 semester credit hours. A student on Academic Warning may not repeat a course for which a grade of C or better has been assigned.

## Academic Probation

A student who has been on Academic Warning, has completed a minimum of 18.0 semester credit hours and has achieved a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) (p. 782) of less than 2.00, will be placed on Academic Probation. Students will remain on Academic Probation until they have completed 27.0 semester credit hours. A student on Academic Probation may not repeat a course for which a grade of C or better has been assigned.

## Required to Withdraw

A student who is on Academic Probation and who has completed a minimum of 27.0 semester credit hours and whose Term Grade Point Average (TGPA) (p. 782) and Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) (p. 782) are both less than 2.00 will be referred to KPU's President for a decision as to whether:

1. the student shall be Required to Withdraw for a period of not less than six (6) months, or
2. other action should be taken.

Students who are required to withdraw are not permitted to enroll in undergraduate courses, but may, where applicable, enrol in preparatory courses during their six (6) month required to withdraw period.

## Re-Admission on Academic Probation

A student who has been Required to Withdraw may appeal for re-admission to KPU for a term which begins at least six (6) months after the student was required to withdraw. The Application for Re-admission must be submitted by the application deadline for the term for which the student is applying, and must be accompanied by an Educational Plan.

The Educational Plan must include:

- The reasons for the poor performance
- The steps taken or that will be taken to rectify the problem(s)
- The major activities since leaving the University
- An official transcript of any courses taken elsewhere during the required to withdraw period
- Any activities undertaken to upgrade academically or improve study skills
- Educational goal, including reasons for changing or not changing the goal

Letters of reference from employers or instructors may be included.

Applications and Educational Plans will be accepted no more than one month prior to the application deadline unless the student has already been away from KPU more than six months. Late applications or late Educational Plans will not be accepted due to the time required for review.

The appropriate Director (or designate) will review the Educational Plan. The student may be required to discuss it further, by telephone or in an interview, with the Director (or designate), or may be referred to Counselling. Once the Educational Plan is complete, the Director (or designate) will confirm whether re-admission to KPU on Academic Probation has been granted. If re-admission is granted, the student must have completed a minimum of 36.0 semester credit hours before further action will take place.

## Academic Suspension

A student who has been re-admitted on Academic Probation and has completed a minimum of 36.0 semester credit hours and whose Term Grade Point Average (TGPA) (p. 782) and Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) (p. 782) are both less than 2.00 will be referred to KPU's President for a decision as to whether:

1. The student shall be placed on Academic Suspension for a minimum of one (1) year, or
2. Other action should be taken.

Students who are on Academic Suspension are not permitted to enrol in undergraduate courses, but may, where applicable, enrol in preparatory courses during their one (1) year suspension period.

## Re-Admission on Academic Suspension

A student who has been placed on Academic Suspension may apply for re-admission to KPU for a term which begins after one (1) year has transpired. The application for re-admission must be submitted by the

application deadline for the term for which the student is applying, and must be accompanied by an Educational Plan.

The Educational Plan must include:

- The reasons for the poor performance
- The steps taken or that will be taken to rectify the problem(s)
- The major activities since leaving the University
- An official transcript of any courses taken elsewhere during the academic suspension period
- Any activities undertaken to upgrade academically or improve study skills
- Educational goal, including reasons for changing or not changing the goal

Letters of reference from employers or instructors may be included.

Applications will be accepted no more than one month prior to the application deadline. Late applications or late Educational Plans will not be accepted due to the time required for review.

If re-admission is granted, the student will be re-admitted in Good Standing and will be advised to consult with an Academic Advisor regarding a future program of studies.

## Student Records

### Transcripts

An official transcript is a copy of the student's permanent academic record at Kwantlen Polytechnic University that is imprinted with the signature of the Registrar. Transcripts reflect all courses taken or transferred to Kwantlen Polytechnic University; partial transcripts will not be issued. Completed credentials will only appear on a transcript once a student's graduation has been conferred by Senate. Transcripts are confidential and only released upon written request from the student.

### Request a Transcript

Official transcripts must be requested by the student. For detailed instructions for ordering an official transcript, see: [kpu.ca/records/transcripts](http://www.kpu.ca/records/transcripts/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/records/transcripts/>) Students also have access to unofficial transcripts through **Online Self-Service**. For detailed instructions, see [kpu.ca/records/unofficial](http://www.kpu.ca/records/unofficial/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/records/unofficial/>)

## Request for Student Records for Legal Purposes

### Request for Academic Records

A standard request for academic records will be fulfilled with an official transcript, which is a copy of the student's permanent academic record at Kwantlen Polytechnic University and reflects all courses taken or transferred to Kwantlen Polytechnic University. Requests may be made by submitting either

- a Transcript Request Form (<http://www.kpu.ca/ses/forms/>) completed by the student, or
- a written request from legal counsel that includes the student's full legal name, date of birth, student identification number, date of request, and an authorization signed by the student (electronic or photocopied signatures are not acceptable), specifying consent for

release of their academic records, the date on which the consent is effective and, if applicable, the date on which the consent expires.

For more information regarding transcripts, visit [kpu.ca/records/transcripts](http://www.kpu.ca/records/transcripts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/records/transcripts/>)

## Request for Full Student Records

A request for full student records must be made to Kwantlen Polytechnic University's Legal Counsel consistent with the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FIPPA). For more information regarding a FIPPA request, visit [kpu.ca/foipop/freedom](http://www.kpu.ca/foipop/freedom/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/foipop/freedom/>)

## Confidentiality of Student Records

Information obtained from students as part of the application and registration process is confidential, as is the student's academic record and information on library use and counselling files. This information is in the custody of, and is not to be released except on the authorization of the Registrar.

Only those administrators, faculty and staff who have a legitimate need to view a student's record as a part of their normal duties will be permitted access to those records. All employees are expected to respect the confidentiality of the student information with which they work.

Students may authorize, in writing, release of any information contained in KPU files with the exception of documents submitted in support of their application or for transfer credit.

The Registrar may release information from student records without student authorization:

1. To the Ministry of Advanced Education or their agents for the purpose of statistical analysis or research, provided that the student is not named or otherwise identified.
2. To government departments or their agents where KPU is required by law to provide the requested information, or
3. Pursuant to a valid court order, search warrant, subpoena, summons, or request by a law enforcement agency.
4. Information that has been deemed a public record.
5. Information that has been routinely provided in the past will continue to be available to the public, with the exception of personal information.

Students are entitled to receive a copy of their academic record and an explanation of any information contained therein on one week's notice upon receipt of a written request to the Office of the Registrar. The information will only be released upon presentation of photo identification.

See **Policy AR3, Confidentiality of Student Records / Files**. All KPU Policies can be viewed at [kpu.ca/policies](http://www.kpu.ca/policies/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>)

## Accuracy of Student Records

In order to ensure that admission information, registration materials and other mailings reach students in a timely manner, it is each student's responsibility to ensure their address and all other contact information is kept up-to-date. Students may do this in writing using a Student Information Change Form, available for download at [kpu.ca/ses/forms](http://www.kpu.ca/ses/forms/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/ses/forms/>), or they may do this in **Online Self-Service**. KPU will contact applicants, students and alumni through their mailing address, as well as through their KPU email address, which

is provided upon application to the university. KPU does not accept responsibility for problems caused by incorrect or out-of-date address information.

A student who changes her or his legal name subsequent to applying and being accepted at KPU must officially notify the Office of the Registrar in writing and provide official documentation of the change (e.g. marriage certificate). Similarly, a student that provides documents to KPU that have been issued under a previous name must also provide official documentation of the change of name. A Student Information Change Form may be used to notify KPU and is available for download at [kpu.ca/ses/forms](http://www.kpu.ca/ses/forms/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/ses/forms/>).

## Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act

The principles underlying this legislation are to make public organizations more accountable to the public, as well as to protect personal privacy by:

- Giving the public a right of access to records in the custody of, or under the control of, KPU
- Giving individuals a right of access to, and a right to request correction of, personal information about themselves
- Specifying limited exceptions to the right of access where disclosure would result in harm to a third party
- Preventing the unauthorized collection, use, or disclosure of personal information, and
- Providing for an independent review of decisions made under the Act

Under the Act, KPU must provide a legal right of access to records in the custody of, or under the control of KPU, while at the same time prevent the unauthorized collection, use or disclosure of personal information. Responding to requests for access to records, while at the same time protecting individual privacy, is a basic responsibility of KPU.

KPU gathers and maintains information used for the purposes of admission, registration, research, alumni and KPU Foundation activities, student association activities and other fundamental activities related to being a member of KPU's community and attending a public post-secondary institution in the Province of British Columbia.

In submitting an Application for Admission, all applicants are advised that the information they provide and any other information placed into the student record will be protected and used in compliance with the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act.

Guidelines and procedures to deal with the handling of requests for access to records under the Act are freely available to all members of the public.

Information that has been routinely provided in the past will continue to be available to the public, with the exception of personal information.

The President makes the final decisions on access to information held by KPU. Decisions on access can be appealed to the Information and Privacy Commissioner through a request for review process.

For further details, visit [kpu.ca/foipop](http://www.kpu.ca/foipop/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/foipop/>), or see **Policy IM2, Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy**. All KPU Policies can be viewed at [kpu.ca/policies](http://www.kpu.ca/policies/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>)

# Grades

See Policy AC4, Student Evaluation and Grading (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>), for further information.

## Grading System

The following grading system will apply to courses in which a letter grade is assigned:

Grade	Grade Points	Percent Equivalent	Definition
A+	4.33	90-100	Exceptional achievement
A	4.00	85-89	Outstanding achievement
A-	3.67	80-84	Excellent achievement
B+	3.33	76-79	Very good achievement
B	3.00	72-75	Good achievement
B-	2.67	68-71	Good achievement
C+	2.33	64-67	Satisfactory achievement
C	2.00	60-63	Satisfactory achievement
C-	1.67	56-59	Marginal achievement. This grade does not permit a student to pursue another course for which the graded course is a prerequisite.
D	1.00	50-55	Marginal achievement. This grade does not permit a student to pursue another course for which the graded course is a prerequisite.
F	0.00	0-49	Unsatisfactory achievement. Student did not meet minimum course requirements.

## Grade Point Average

### Definitions

**Credits / Credit Hours / Semester Credit Hours:** A specific numerical value assigned to a course, generally corresponding to either the number of contact hours per week throughout the semester or to some other metric of student engagement. Most courses at KPU are 3 credits. Credit values for courses are used in the calculation of GPA and fees, as well as in the evaluation of credits required for a credential.

**Grade Points:** A specific numerical value associated with the letter grade assigned to a course. Provides a basis for calculating grade point averages.

**Grade Point Average (GPA):** A weighted average calculated by multiplying the grade points for a course by the number of semester credit hours assigned to that course, adding those values for a set of courses, and dividing the result by the total number of semester credit hours for those courses. Separate GPA calculations are made for each academic level.

- **Institutional Cumulative Grade Point Average (Institutional CGPA):** The GPA calculated for all courses taken at KPU.
- **Program Grade Point Average (Program GPA):** The GPA calculated for all courses applicable towards graduation with a specific credential.
- **Term Grade Point Average (Term GPA):** The GPA calculated for all courses taken at KPU in a specific term.

- **Transfer Grade Point Average (Transfer GPA):** The GPA calculated for all transfer and PLA courses.
- **Overall Grade Point Average (Overall GPA):** The GPA calculated for all courses.

## Sample GPA Calculations

### Term 1

Course	Grade	Grade Points	Credits	Total Grade Points
ANTH 1100	B+	3.33	3	9.99
CHEM 1100	B	3.00	5	15.00
CPSC 1100	B-	2.67	3	8.01
ENGL 1100	A	4.00	3	12.00
<b>Totals</b>			<b>14</b>	<b>45.00</b>
<b>Term GPA = 45.00 / 14.0 = 3.21</b>				

### Term 2

Course	Grade	Grade Points	Credits	Total Grade Points
ANTH 1300	B	3.00	3	9.00
CHEM 1100	C+	2.33	5	11.65
ENGL 1101	A-	3.67	3	11.01
SOCI 1250	B+	3.33	3	9.99
<b>Totals</b>			<b>14</b>	<b>41.65</b>
<b>Term GPA = 41.65 / 14 = 2.98</b>				
<b>Institutional CGPA = (45.00 + 41.65) / (14 + 14) = 86.65 / 28.0 = 3.09</b>				

## Grades Not Used in GPA Calculations

Grade	Definition
I	Incomplete. Course requirements to be completed within specific time.
W	Withdrawal. Student initiated withdrawal from course of program prior to the published deadline.
WE	Withdrawal due to extenuating circumstances. Approved withdrawal from course or program past published deadline.
AUD	Audit. Student attended classes but was not evaluated.
CIP	Course in progress.
DEF	Deferred. The course duration does not correspond to the usual semester or term duration, hence no grade assigned.
MAS	Mastery. Student has met and mastered a clearly defined body of skills & performances to required standard.
NCG	No Credit Granted. Student has not met the required standard for the course and/or not participated to the required level in course activities.
EXP	Experience. Student has participated at the required level in course activities.
AEG	Aegrotat. A pass standing based on satisfactory term marks where the student has been unable to complete all course requirements due to disabling illness or other circumstances.



TRF Transfer Credit. Student granted transfer credit based on successful completion of equivalent course at another institution.

SA Statement of Attendance. Indicates student was issued an in-class Statement of Attendance. Does not imply mastery of content

Apprenticeship/Recorded on the transcript as numeric (percentage) Grades values (effective 2014/15).

## Incomplete (I) Grade

An Incomplete (I) grade is intended to assist responsible students to carry out their commitments and is not intended to encourage students to procrastinate. It is reasonable, therefore, to expect that it will be infrequently used. The withdrawal procedure may be more realistic for many students. Once an I contract is signed, a student will normally not be permitted to apply for a withdrawal due to extenuating circumstances.

Student applications for I grades should be received by the instructor no later than the last day of classes for the term. The following criteria are to be used by instructors in deciding whether to agree to an "I" contract:

1. Previous work in the course should have been at a satisfactory level
2. The student must have been prevented from completing the course requirements by some abnormal circumstance or juxtaposition of other responsibilities such as:
  - Embarking on a project whose completion turns out to be more time-consuming than originally contemplated
  - An emergency situation such as illness or accident which has prevented the student from completing one or more of the course requirements (supporting documentation may be required by the instructor)

The student should be able to complete an I contract within two (2) to four (4) weeks after it is entered into.

Any I grade is subject to review by the Dean, whose signature is required on the contract.

There is no limit to the number of I grades that a student may carry. However, a student receiving one or more I grades will be allowed to re-register in a subsequent semester only after review of her or his course load by a counsellor, Academic Advisor or the Registrar.

## Experience Grading System

Certain courses offered by KPU provide an appropriate learning environment, but only the student can assess and decide how much value the course has been. Such courses demand student participation and, provided the student participates, credit will be granted. Because of the nature of this grading system, credits earned in this type of course will not be used in calculating the grade point average.

Grade	Definition
EXP	Experience. Student has participated at the required level in course activities.
NCG	No Credit Granted. Student has not participated to the required level in course activities.

## Mastery Grading System

KPU has designated certain courses as Mastery courses. These courses demand a clearly defined high standard of performance, in which the

student must demonstrate mastery of all knowledge and/or performance requirements. Because of the nature of this grading system, credits earned in this type of course will not be used in calculating the grade point average.

Grade	Definition
MAS	Mastery. Student has mastered a clearly defined body of skills and performances to required standards.
NCG	No Credit Granted. Student has not met the required standard for the course and/or has not participated to the required level in course activities.

## Passing Grade for a Course

Unless otherwise specified by the official course outline, the minimum passing grade for a course in which letter grades are assigned is a D grade. Courses in which a grade of D or better has been achieved may be used to satisfy program requirements for graduation.

The minimum passing grade for a course or module in which letter grades are not used is a grade of Mastery (MAS). Courses or modules in which a grade of MAS has been achieved may be used to satisfy program requirements for graduation.

## Minimum Grade Required in a Prerequisite Course

In order to enrol in a course or module for which there is a prerequisite course or module, a student must have been assigned a minimum grade of C, MAS, AEG, or TRF in the prerequisite course or module. Some programs require a higher grade than C for prerequisites to their courses.

## Repeated Courses

All grades are recorded on the student's transcript. If a course is repeated to replace a failed or other grade, the higher and/or latest grade will be used to compute Institutional CGPA and Program GPA, as well as to determine academic standing. Normally a course may not be repeated more than once.

## Grade Change - Error

A student who believes that an error has been made in recording a final grade should first contact the instructor to verify the grade. If an incorrect grade has been submitted, the instructor will submit a Grade Reporting Form to correct the error. Upon receipt of the signed form, a correction will be made to the student's academic record.

## Grade Change - Appeal

Only the instructor who assigned the grade may normally change a final grade. If a student feels that she or he has received an inaccurate and/or unfair grade, the student must first contact the instructor (or the Dean responsible for the course if the instructor is unavailable). If the student cannot reach a satisfactory resolution with the instructor, she or he may formally appeal the grade. Note: A grade appeal must be filed within 20 working days of the issuance of the grade. See Policy ST3, Grade Appeals (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>).

## Availability of Final Grades for Semester-Based Courses

Final grades for semester-based programs may be obtained in Online Self-Service (<http://www.kpu.ca/oss/>), usually within 5–7 days following

a final examination or following the end of the semester if there is no final examination. Previous grades and transfer credits may also be viewed in the Records section of Online Self-Service (<http://www.kpu.ca/oss/>).

## Co-operative Education

Co-operative Education (Co-op) formally integrates academic studies with paid, full-time and part-time work experiences at host employer organizations. The Co-op Education department is responsible for coordinating co-op work experiences. All students wishing to choose the Co-op option must first declare into an eligible Co-op program then enroll in COOP 1101. Seats for COOP 1101 are limited and available to students in a declared Co-op option on a first-come, first-served basis during the registration period. Students completing all the requirements of a Co-operative Education program will receive a Co-operative Education designation on their credential and transcript. Students in Co-op programs are required to pay designated co-operative education tuition fees. See Tuition & Fees (p. 20), and Policy FM4, Fees for a Co-operative Work Term/Semester (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>), for more information.

KPU currently offers Co-op Education options within the programs listed below. For more information, refer to the specific program section of the calendar and the course descriptions.

- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management (p. 451)
- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management (p. 475)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology (p. 95)
- Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (p. 100)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting (p. 412)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership (p. 439)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management (p. 452)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing Management (p. 470)
- Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology (p. 461)
- Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting (p. 295)
- Diploma in Computer Information Systems (p. 429)
- Diploma in Marketing Management (p. 472)
- Diploma of Technology in Environmental Protection (p. 301)

## General Co-Operative Education Requirements

### Declaration Requirements

Co-operative Education is optional and selective. Students wishing to choose the Co-op option must "declare" a change of their program status to include a "Co-op Option". Once declared, students will be eligible to register in COOP 1101 and participate in work terms. In order to declare, students must meet the Declaration Requirements for the program. To declare Co-op, students must complete a Co-op declaration by contacting the Co-op office.

See Policy ST10, Student Eligibility for Co-Operative Work Terms (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>), for further information.

## Work Term and Continuance Requirements

For students with a declared co-op option, ongoing requirements must be maintained in order to continue in the program. Specific Continuance Requirements are stated in the Co-operative Education section of each program. Failure to fulfill Co-op Continuance Requirements may result in the student being removed from the Co-op option of their program.

Work terms consist of a minimum of 420 hours of work per work term. These hours plus confirmed satisfactory competency assessment reports during the work term from their employer(s) indicate mastery of a work term semester.

Please note that the Co-operative Education office attempts to secure relevant work-learning opportunities for all qualified co-op students, however employers follow normal hiring practices. As a result, KPU cannot guarantee that a student will be selected for a co-op work term.

See Policy ST8, Co-Operative Work Terms (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>), for further information.

## Registration

Registration for a Co-op work term must be completed prior to the start of a work term. Extension of a Co-op work term to subsequent semesters or returning for an additional work term with a previous Co-op employer requires registration in the appropriate work term course. The University reserves the right to register a student placed in a work term if the student fails to do so.

## Completion Requirements

Please note that for co-op options, students must complete their program on an academic term, not a work term. Also, credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of the Diploma and Degree programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits for non-Co-op programs.

See Policy ST9, Completion Time Limit for Co-operative Education Programs (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>), for further information.

## Delaying a Work Term

Students who have completed COOP 1101 cannot delay more than two consecutive semesters when eligible for seeking a work term. Students who delay more than two consecutive semesters may be removed from the Co-op option of their program.

## Student Conduct

Co-op students may be removed from the Co-op option of their program if currently facing student misconduct issues as identified through the Office of Student Risk and Judicial Affairs.

## Exit Requirements

Students wishing to exit the Co-op option of their program must contact the Co-op office to complete a Program Status Change Form.

Students completing all the requirements of a Co-operative Education program will receive a Co-operative Education designation on their credential and transcript.

## Transferability of Work Terms

Work terms successfully completed (i.e., noted on transcript) in any approved BC post-secondary Co-op program shall be considered for



transfer by the accepting institution using the regular transfer credit process.

The acceptance of a student for transfer into another institution having a Co-op program does not guarantee acceptance into the Co-op program at that institution. An institution may still require that the transfer student complete additional work terms as part of his/her new program of study.

## **For More Information**

Phone: 604.599.2465

Email: [co-op@kpu.ca](mailto:co-op@kpu.ca)

Website: [kpu.ca/coop](http://www.kpu.ca/coop/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/coop/>)

# GRADUATION

---

- Degrees & Credentials (p. 33)
- Framework for Minors (p. 34)
- Graduation Eligibility (p. 35)

## Degrees & Credentials

The degrees and credentials listed here are those currently offered at KPU. More details regarding these credentials can be found under their respective program headings in this Calendar.

## Graduate Diplomas

- Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Global Business Management (p. 446)
- Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Green Business Management and Sustainability (p. 448)

## Post-Baccalaureate Diplomas

- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Accounting (p. 411)
- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management (p. 451)
- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management (p. 475)
- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Apparel Design (p. 518)
- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Management and Services (p. 482)

## Baccalaureate Degrees (Honours)

- Bachelor of Applied Arts (Honours) in Psychology (p. 220)
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Criminology (p. 93)
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Philosophy (p. 197)
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Psychology (p. 223)
- Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (Honours) (p. 97)
- Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (p. 154)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Applied Psychology (p. 226)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Applications of Mathematics (p. 331)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Health Science (p. 306)

## Baccalaureate Degrees

- Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology (p. 222)
- Bachelor of Applied Science in Sustainable Agriculture (p. 356)
- Bachelor of Arts (Double Minor) (p. 76)
- Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (p. 100)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Anthropology (p. 61)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Applied Geography (p. 134)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Asian Studies (p. 72)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Creative Writing (p. 83)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology (p. 95)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in English (p. 116)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in General Studies (p. 129)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in History (p. 148)

- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Philosophy (p. 199)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Policy Studies (p. 204)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Political Science (p. 211)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Psychology (p. 224)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Sociology (p. 237)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting (p. 412)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership (p. 439)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management (p. 452)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing Management (p. 470)
- Bachelor of Design in Fashion and Technology (p. 488)
- Bachelor of Design in Graphic Design for Marketing (p. 501)
- Bachelor of Design, Product Design (p. 514)
- Bachelor of Fine Arts, Visual Arts (p. 125)
- Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health (p. 349)
- Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Urban Ecosystems (p. 364)
- Bachelor of Interior Design (p. 508)
- Bachelor of Journalism (p. 155)
- Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts, Major in General Studies (p. 181)
- Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (p. 269)
- Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology (p. 228)
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing (p. 256)
- Bachelor of Science, Major in Applications of Mathematics (p. 333)
- Bachelor of Science, Major in Biology (p. 285)
- Bachelor of Science, Major in Health Science (p. 308)
- Bachelor of Science, Major in Physics for Modern Technology (p. 341)
- Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology (p. 461)

## Minors for Baccalaureate Degrees

- Minor in Anthropology (p. 62)
- Minor in Asian Studies (p. 74)
- Minor in Biology (p. 287)
- Minor in Counselling (p. 78)
- Minor in Creative Writing (p. 84)
- Minor in Criminology (p. 102)
- Minor in Economics (p. 435)
- Minor in English (p. 117)
- Minor in Geography (p. 135)
- Minor in History (p. 148)
- Minor in Indigenous Community Justice (p. 151)
- Minor in Journalism (p. 156)
- Minor in Language and Culture (p. 161)
- Minor in Mathematics (p. 335)
- Minor in Medicinal Chemistry (p. 292)
- Minor in Philosophy (p. 200)
- Minor in Plant Health (p. 351)
- Minor in Policy Studies (p. 205)
- Minor in Political Science (p. 212)

- Minor in Psychology (p. 230)
- Minor in Sociology (p. 238)

## Associate Degrees

- Associate of Arts Degree in Anthropology (p. 63)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Asian Studies (p. 75)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Creative Writing (p. 85)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Criminology (p. 103)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Economics (p. 434)
- Associate of Arts Degree in English (p. 118)
- Associate of Arts Degree in General Studies (p. 130)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Geography (p. 136)
- Associate of Arts Degree in History (p. 149)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Music (p. 184)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Philosophy (p. 202)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Political Science (p. 213)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Psychology (p. 231)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Sociology (p. 239)
- Associate of Science Degree in General Science (p. 303)
- Associate of Science Degree in Mathematics (p. 335)

## Diplomas

- Diploma in Accounting (p. 414)
- Diploma in Applied Business Technology (p. 464)
- Diploma in Arts (p. 66)
- Diploma in Brewing and Brewery Operations (p. 289)
- Diploma in Business Administration (p. 418)
- Diploma in Business Management (p. 421)
- Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting (p. 295)
- Diploma in Computer Information Systems (p. 429)
- Diploma in Criminology (p. 104)
- Diploma in English Language Proficiency (p. 47)
- Diploma in Fashion Marketing (p. 492)
- Diploma in Fine Arts (p. 127)
- Diploma in General Business Studies (p. 442)
- Diploma in General Studies (p. 130)
- Diploma in Horticulture Technology (p. 317)
- Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Landscape Horticulture Systems Specialization (p. 319)
- Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Sustainable Production Horticulture Specialization (p. 320)
- Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Turf Management Specialization (p. 322)
- Diploma in Marketing Management (p. 472)
- Diploma in Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology (p. 382)
- Diploma in Music (p. 185)
- Diploma in Public Relations (p. 479)
- Diploma in Science (p. 303)
- Diploma in Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture (p. 277)
- Diploma of Technology in Environmental Protection (p. 301)

## Certificates

- Certificate in Accounting (p. 415)
- Certificate in Advanced Farrier Training (p. 369)
- Certificate in Appliance Servicing (p. 371)
- Certificate in Arts (p. 66)
- Certificate in Automotive Service Technician (p. 373)
- Certificate in Computer Information Systems (p. 430)
- Certificate in Criminology (p. 105)
- Certificate in Education Assistant (p. 107)
- Certificate in Engineering (p. 298)
- Certificate in Fine Arts (p. 128)
- Certificate in Foundations in Design (p. 495)
- Certificate in General Business Studies (p. 443)
- Certificate in Graduate Nurse, Internationally Educated Re-entry (p. 263)
- Certificate in Health Care Assistant (p. 243)
- Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244)
- Certificate in Health Unit Coordinator (p. 246)
- Certificate in Legal Administrative Studies (p. 465)
- Certificate in Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies (p. 190)
- Certificate in Public Safety Communications (p. 397)
- Certificate in Welding Foundation (p. 401)

## Citations

- Citation in Carpentry/Building Construction (p. 375)
- Citation in Construction Electrician (p. 377)
- Citation in Horticulture Technology (p. 323)
- Citation in Masonry (p. 379)
- Citation in Metal Fabrication/Fitter (p. 384)
- Citation in Millwright/Industrial Mechanic (p. 387)
- Citation in Outdoor Power Equipment Technician (p. 388)
- Citation in Parts, Warehousing, Logistics and Distribution (p. 390)
- Citation in Plumbing (p. 392)
- Citation in Plumbing and Piping (p. 393)
- Citation in Power Line Technician (p. 395)
- Citation in Welding Level A (p. 402)
- Citation in Welding Level B (p. 403)

## Certificates of Completion

- Certificate of Completion in Access Programs for People with Disabilities (p. 46)
- Certificate of Completion in Adult Basic Education (p. 44)
- Certificate of Completion in Graduate Nurse Qualifying (p. 265)

## Adult Graduation Diploma

- BC Adult Graduation Diploma (Adult Dogwood) (p. 43)

## Framework for Minors

The following framework for minors was approved by Senate in April of 2016. Minor programs subsequently approved by Senate will follow this framework. Previously existing minor programs may have different

**conditions and requirements; see each program description for specifics** (see list here) (p. 33).

- Minors require 24-30 credits with a minimum of 12 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher.
- Minors can be attached to any bachelor's degree.
- All minors become part of a major or double-minor program.
- Students are not permitted to complete a minor in the same field of study as their major; a minor must be in a discipline other than the student's major program of study.
- Students may re-use courses in fulfilling requirements for their minor(s).
- Students may obtain a major in one Faculty and a minor in another; the Faculty in which the student is obtaining the major will grant the credential.
- Up to 75% of the credits required may be obtained through a combination of transfer credit and prior learning assessment (PLA) in accordance with Policy AR16: Requirements for Graduation.
- In order to graduate with a minor, students must successfully complete the required courses for the minor with a minimum CGPA and PGPA of 2.00, in accordance with Policy AR16: Requirements for Graduation (<http://kpu.ca/policies/>).
- All minors must be declared on or before the submission of a graduation request.
- There is no limit to the number of minors a student can obtain; however, students cannot earn additional minors as part of a credential that has already been awarded.
- Successful completion of a minor will be recorded on a student's KPU official transcript.

## Graduation Eligibility

In order to qualify for a KPU credential, a student must successfully complete the curricular requirements for the program as published in the University Calendar current at the time the student was admitted. If the requirements change while the student is enrolled, the student may make a program declaration (<http://www.kpu.ca/declaration/>) in order to be evaluated against the curricular requirements as published in the University Calendar from a later academic year.

Along with the specific curricular requirements stipulated for each program in the University Calendar, there are general graduation requirements pertaining to credit totals, transfer courses, use of credits from previously granted credentials, time limits, and grade point averages. For further information, see Policy AR16, Requirements for Graduation (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>), as well as the University Calendar.

## Fulfillment of Requirements for Graduation

In addition to completing courses at KPU, a student may apply transfer credits for courses or modules taken at other post-secondary institutions, as well as credits obtained through prior learning assessment, toward the fulfillment of program requirements. In exceptional circumstances, substitutions for courses prescribed in the program requirements may be approved by the appropriate Dean. All such assessments must be completed prior to submitting an application for graduation. For further information see [kpu.ca/transferecredit/](http://kpu.ca/transferecredit/) ([http://](http://kpu.ca/transferecredit/)

[www.kpu.ca/transferecredit/](http://www.kpu.ca/transferecredit/)) and [kpu.ca/graduation](http://www.kpu.ca/graduation/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/graduation/>).

Departments may set distinct time limits for the acceptance of transfer courses or the period of time to complete program requirements in those academic areas where the requisite knowledge and skills are subject to rapid change. Time limits for program completion are outlined in Policy AR16, Requirements for Graduation (<http://kpu.ca/policies/>). For programs with time limits that differ from those in the policy, the required time limit is identified on the program page of the University Calendar.

Up to 75% of the credits required for graduation in a program may be obtained through a combination of transfer credit and prior learning assessment. However, a student may not receive two (2) credentials for substantially the same coursework. A student who has qualified for a credential in one program and wishes to receive a second credential in a different program may apply credits and courses from the first credential toward the requirements of the second credential where appropriate. A minimum of 50% of the course work for the second credential must be from courses or modules that were not used to satisfy the requirements for the first credential.

## Application for Graduation

Each candidate for a KPU credential is required to submit an application for graduation. For further information, see [kpu.ca/graduation](http://www.kpu.ca/graduation/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/graduation/>)

Students are responsible for ensuring they will fulfill the requirements for graduation prior to submitting an application for graduation.

Student obligations relating to fees, library books, rental or borrowed equipment or other materials must be met before a credential will be awarded.

## Graduation with Distinction

Students who graduate with a minimum Program Grade Point Average (Program GPA) of 3.75 from a program which utilizes letter grades will be considered to have graduated with distinction. Students who graduate with outstanding achievement (as determined by program faculty) from a program which does not utilize letter grades will be considered to have graduated with distinction. The phrase "With Distinction" will appear on the student's transcript and credential.

For further details, see Policy AR7, Graduation with Distinction (<http://kpu.ca/policies/>).

## Convocation Ceremony

Students who successfully complete a Senate-approved program at KPU are eligible to attend the Convocation Ceremony and have their credential conferred by the University Chancellor.

An application to attend Convocation may be made as part of the application for graduation. For further information, including the dates and deadlines for applying to attend, see [kpu.ca/graduation](http://www.kpu.ca/graduation/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/graduation/>) and [kpu.ca/convocation](http://www.kpu.ca/convocation/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/convocation/>)

# FACULTIES & PROGRAMS A-Z

## Faculty of Academic & Career Advancement

Welcome to the Faculty of Academic & Career Advancement: the front door of Kwantlen Polytechnic University for many students. We welcome learners of all ages and backgrounds into our developmental offerings in English Language Studies (ELST), Academic & Career Preparation (ACP also referred to as Adult Upgrading), and Access Programs for Peoples with Disabilities (APPD). In all cases our aim is to help learners move from where they are to where they want to be whether it is for developing language skills, picking up a needed high school credit, completing qualifying studies courses for entrance to university or developing great workplace skills and hands-on work experience. Our teaching faculty are renowned for their supportive approach and innovative learning facilitation.

KPU is a teaching-focused university where we bring together students, teachers, and alumni to create a student-centred learning environment. Our teaching faculty are renowned for their supportive approach and innovative learning facilitation. Unlike larger universities, we keep our classes purposefully small so that you have the opportunity to work directly with faculty and fellow learners. Our small classes encourage teamwork and engagement while you're in the program, and help create a network of friends on campus.

### Requirements and Areas of Study

- Faculty Admission Requirements (p. 36)
- Academic and Career Preparation/Adult Upgrading (p. 36)
  - BC Adult Graduation Diploma (Adult Dogwood) (p. 43)
  - Certificate of Completion in Adult Basic Education (p. 44)
- Access Programs for People with Disabilities (p. 45)
  - Certificate of Completion in Access Programs for People with Disabilities (p. 46)
- English Language Studies (p. 46)
  - Diploma in English Language Proficiency (p. 47)

### Acting Dean: Aimee Begalka

Phone: 604.599.2054

### Faculty Admission Requirements

All applicants to preparatory studies in the Faculty of Academic and Career Advancement must satisfy admission requirements specific to the preparatory program.

### Open-Intake Areas of Study

Applicants for open intake admission may identify intended areas of study from among the following:

- BC Adult Graduation Diploma (Adult Dogwood) (p. 43)
- Certificate of Completion in Adult Basic Education (p. 44)

### Limited-Intake Programs

Limited-intake programs have a limit on the maximum number of students admitted per application cycle. Refer to the Admission Requirements section in individual program pages for details:

- Certificate of Completion in Access Programs for People with Disabilities (p. 46)
- Diploma in English Language Proficiency (p. 47)

### Academic and Career Preparation/Adult Upgrading

In Academic and Career Preparation students of all backgrounds and abilities participate in the University experience while upgrading their skills in English, math, and science.

Students may begin improving their skills from any level—whether they are new to reading, writing or math, just need to upgrade some of their skills, or only need a few courses to complete their Adult Graduation Diploma:

- Biology Qualifying (BIOQ)
- Chemistry Qualifying (CHEQ)
- English Language Studies Qualifying (ELSQ) - basic English preparatory courses
- English Qualifying (ENGQ) - university preparatory courses
- Mathematics Qualifying (MATQ)
- Physics Qualifying (PHYQ)

Academic and Career Preparation students can choose from a variety of options to assist them in reaching their goals: writing labs, individualized self-paced programs, partially online courses, and university-style semester courses. As well as improving their skills in English, math, and the sciences, students learn how to think critically, and develop study skills, time-management skills, and self-discipline. In Academic and Career Preparation, students prepare themselves to succeed in other KPU programs and beyond.

Math, science and English courses are available for students pursuing a BC Adult Graduation Diploma or for those students trying to meet prerequisites for university diploma and degree programs.

### Programs

- BC Adult Graduation Diploma (Adult Dogwood) (p. 43)
- Certificate of Completion in Adult Basic Education (p. 44)

## Courses

### Biology Qualifying (BIOQ)

**BIOQ 1098 4 credits**

#### Introduction to Biology

Students will survey the diversity of life through time, and through diverse environments, applying the twin themes of evolution via natural selection and environmental ecology. They will examine the relationships of organisms with other members of the same species, with other species, and with the physical environment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) English 12, (b) English 12 First Peoples; (c) English 11 (B), (d) ENGQ 1099; (e) ENGQ 1091, (f) ENGQ 1092, (g) ENGQ 1089, (h) ENGQ 0084 and ENGQ 0085, (i) ELST 0381 (B-), (j) Language Placement Index (LPI) Score (Essay 26 with EU 6+ and Reading Comprehension 16), (k) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement at Level 09, (l) KPU English Placement (EPT) into ENGQ 1091 or ENGQ 1092 or ENGQ 1099, (m) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0, and Speaking Band 6.0), (n) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Band 80

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**BIOQ 1099 4 credits**

#### Introduction to Human Biology

Students will study introductory organic chemistry, bioenergetics, cell structure and function, and inheritance and genetics. Students will also study the anatomy and physiology of the human body, with particular emphasis on nutrition and the body's response to infectious disease.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) English 12, (b) English 12 First Peoples, (c) English 11 (B), (d) ENGQ 1099, (e) ENGQ 1091, (f) ENGQ 1092, (g) ENGQ 1089, (h) ENGQ 0084 and ENGQ 0085, (i) ELST 0381 (B-), (j) Language Proficiency Index (LPI) Score (Essay 26 with EU 6+ and Reading Comprehension 16), (k) Academic and Career Placement (ACP) English Assessment placement at Level 09, (l) KPU English Placement (EPT) into ENGQ 1091 or ENGQ 1092 or ENGQ 1099, (m) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0, and Speaking Band 6.0), (n) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Band 80

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

### Chemistry Qualifying (CHEQ)

**CHEQ 1094 4 credits**

#### Preparation for General Chemistry

Students will study: exponential notation, significant figures, dimensional analysis, metric system, density, symbols, chemical formula and equations, percentage composition and simplest formula, atomic mass, mole concept, stoichiometry, solutions molarity, classification of matter, gases, periodic table and some descriptive chemistry. They will also perform experiments in the laboratory.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### English Language Studies Qualifying (ELSQ) - basic English preparatory courses

**ELSQ 0015 6 credits**

#### Basic English Communication

Students with very limited English will, in this combined-skills course, develop their speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills in a classroom environment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0015

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELSQ 0021 6 credits**

#### Introductory Reading and Writing

Students will learn and practise introductory reading and writing. They will focus primarily on upper beginner functional English for university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0021

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELSQ 0023 6 credits**

#### Introductory Listening and Speaking

Students will learn and practise listening and speaking in English. They will develop essential English listening and conversation skills at the upper beginner level on topics related to university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ELSQ 0015 with a B- or KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0023.

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELSQ 0031 6 credits**

#### Pre-Foundation Reading and Writing

Students will develop reading and writing skills to a lower intermediate level of competence. They will improve their reading strategies, grammar control, spelling accuracy, and critical thinking skills by participating in learning tasks related to university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELSQ 0021 (B-) (b) KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0031

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELSQ 0033 6 credits**

#### Pre-Foundation Listening and Speaking

Students will develop listening and speaking skills to a lower intermediate level of competence. They will practise using listening strategies and new vocabulary in English conversation by participating in a variety of communicative learning tasks related to university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELSQ 0023 (B-) (b) KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0033

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)



**ELST 0041 6 credits****English for Academic Purposes - Foundations Level**

Students at the lower-intermediate level will learn and practise academic reading, writing and study skills.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELSQ 0031 (B-) and ELSQ 0033 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0041 and one of ELSQ 0033 (B-) or KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0043 (c) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0043 and one of ELSQ 0031 (B-) or KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0041 (d) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Band 32 (Writing Band 12, Speaking Band 12, Listening Band 6, and Reading Band 6), (e) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 4.5 (Writing Band 4, Speaking Band 4, Listening Band 4, and Reading Band 4)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0043 6 credits****Foundation Level - Listening and Speaking**

Students at the intermediate level will learn and practice listening and speaking skills in preparation for further studies in English.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELSQ 0031 (B-) and ELSQ 0033 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0041 and one of ELSQ 0033 (B-) or KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0043 (c) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0043 and one of ELSQ 0031 (B-) or KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0041 (d) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Band 32 (Writing Band 12, Speaking Band 12, Listening Band 6, and Reading Band 6), (e) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 4.5 (Writing Band 4, Speaking Band 4, Listening Band 4, and Reading Band 4)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0061 3 credits****Intermediate Pronunciation**

Students at the intermediate and upper-intermediate levels will work on improving the overall clarity of their speech. They will practice identifying, producing, and predicting English sounds patterns accurately.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ELST 0033 with B- or Accuplacer 78 or TOEFL iBT 32 or Cb-TOEFL 97 or TOEFL 400 or IELTS 4.5 with no sub-score less than 4.0

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0162 3 credits****Grammar I**

Students will study the meaning, form and use of grammar at the intermediate level. They will also develop strategies to identify and correct common grammar and usage errors.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): (ELST 0041 with B- and 0043 with B-) or [Accuplacer 88 or TOEFL iBT 45 or cb-TOEFL 450] and (Kwantlen ESL Writing Band 4 or TOEFL iBT writing sub-score 15 or TWE 3) or IELTS 5.0 with no sub-score less than 4.5

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0181 6 credits****English for Academic Purposes - Level 1**

Students at the upper-intermediate level will learn and practice academic reading, writing, and study skills.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ELST 0041 with a B- or KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0181 or TOEFL iBT 45 with no sub-score less than 15 or IELTS 5.0 with 5.0 in Reading/Writing and no sub-score less than 4.5.

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0183 6 credits****Academic Listening and Speaking Skills - Level 1**

Students at the upper-intermediate level will learn and practice listening and speaking skills in preparation for further studies in English.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0043 (B-), (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0183, (c) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT overall Band 45 (Listening Band 11, Speaking Band 11), (d) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) overall Band 5 (Listening Band 5, Speaking Band 5, Reading Band 4.5, and Writing Band 4.5)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0261 3 credits****Advanced Pronunciation**

Students at the lower and upper-advanced level will learn and practice skills needed to improve speech clarity.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0183 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0283 (c) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Speaking Band 5.5 (d) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 61 (Listening Band 15, Speaking Band 15)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0262 3 credits****Grammar II**

Students will learn how to identify and correct common grammatical and stylistic errors made by English as a Second Language learners. They will also develop strategies to expand their knowledge of idiomatic usage.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0181 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0281 (c) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Writing Band 5.5 (d) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 61 (Reading Band 15, Writing Band 15)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0281 6 credits****English for Academic Purposes - Level 2**

Students at the lower-advanced level will learn and practise academic reading, writing, and study skills.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0181 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0281 (c) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 61 (Reading Band 18, Writing Band 18) (d) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 5.5 (Reading 5.5, Writing Band 5.5, Listening 5.0, Speaking 5.0) (e) Canadian Academic English Language (CAEL) Overall Band Score 50 (Reading sub-test score 50, Writing sub-test score 50, Listening sub-test score 40, Speaking sub-test score 40)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0283 3 credits****Academic Listening and Speaking Skills - Level 2**

Students at the lower-advanced level will learn and practice listening and speaking skills in preparation for further studies in English.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0183 (B-), (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0283, (c) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 79 (Listening Band 15, Speaking Band 15), (d) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band of 5.5 (Listening Band 5.5, Speaking Band 5.5, Reading Band 5, and Writing Band 5) (e) Canadian Academic English Language (CAEL) Overall Band Score 50 (Listening sub-test score 50, Speaking sub-test score 50, Reading sub-test score 40, Writing sub-test score 40)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0381 6 credits****English for Academic Purposes - Level 3**

Students at the advanced level will develop and practice academic reading, writing and study skills.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0281 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0381 (c) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 79 (with writing sub-score 21) (d) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 6.0 (Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0 Listening Band 5.5, Speaking Band 5.5) (e) Canadian Academic English Language (CAEL) Overall Band Score 60 (Reading sub-test score 60, Writing sub-test score 60, Listening sub-test score 50, Speaking sub-test score 50)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0383 3 credits****Academic Listening and Speaking Skills - Level 3**

Students at the advanced level will practice listening and speaking skills in preparation for further academic studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0283 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0383, (c) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 79 (Listening Band 19, Speaking Band 19), (d) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Speaking Band 6.0, Reading Band 5.5, Writing Band 5.5) (e) Canadian Academic English Language (CAEL) Overall Band Score 60 (Listening sub-test score 60, Speaking sub-test score 60, Reading sub-test score 50, Writing sub-test score 50)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

## English Qualifying (ENGQ) - university preparatory courses

**ENGQ 0024 0 credits****Detailed English Assessment**

Students will complete a thorough assessment and placement process and will, in consultation with the instructor, develop a specific educational plan in relation to achieving their academic goals. Students will understand the demands of learning in an individually-paced continuous-intake classroom. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0024

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0044 3 credits****Basic Writing Skills 1A**

Students with English as a first language who have little or no writing experience will acquire the basic grammar and mechanical skills necessary for writing different kinds of simple, clear and correct sentences. They will acquire basic level writing skills and prepare for ENGQ 0054. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0044 (b) ENGQ 0024 (EXP)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0045 3 credits****Basic Reading Skills 1A**

Students with English as a first language who have had little or no experience with the printed word will learn basic reading comprehension skills in an individualized self-paced study mode. They will acquire basic level reading skills and prepare for entry into ENGQ 0055. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0045 (b) ENGQ 0024 (EXP)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0054 3 credits****Basic Writing Skills 1B**

Students with limited writing experience will acquire the basic grammar and mechanical skills necessary for writing different kinds of simple, clear and correct sentences. They will acquire basic level writing skills and prepare for ENGQ 0064. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0054 (b) ENGQ 0044 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0055 3 credits****Basic Reading Skills 1B**

Students with English as a first language who have had little or no experience with the printed word will learn basic reading comprehension skills in an individualized individually-paced study mode. The students will acquire basic skills and prepare for entry into ENGQ 0065. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0055 (b) ENGQ 0045 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0056 3 credits****Phonetic Reading and Spelling Skills 1**

Students who have had little or no experience with the English phonemic system will learn basic phonetic reading and spelling skills, and basic word analysis skills in an individualized study mode. They will acquire basic phonemic awareness and prepare for ENGQ 0066. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment. NOTE: A required corequisite for this course is an appropriate level reading comprehension course as identified through ACP Assessment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0056 (b) ENGQ 0024 (EXP) (c) ACP Instructor Placement

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0064 3 credits****Basic Writing Skills 2**

Students will acquire the basic grammar and mechanical skills necessary for writing a variety of sentence types and simple paragraphs. They will prepare for ACP Intermediate Level English. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0064 (b) ENGQ 0054 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0065 3 credits****Basic Reading Skills 2**

Students who have had limited experience with the printed word will learn basic reading comprehension skills in an individually-paced study mode. They will prepare for entry into intermediate level ACP reading courses. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0065 (b) ENGQ 0055 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0066 3 credits****Phonetic Reading and Spelling Skills 2**

Students who have had limited experience with the English phonemic system will learn phonetic reading and spelling skills and basic word analysis skills in an individualized study mode. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment. NOTE: Appropriate level reading comprehension course as identified through ACP Assessment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement in ENGQ 0066 (b) ENGQ 0024 (EXP) (c) ENGQ 0056 (MAS) (d) ACP Instructor Placement

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0074 3 credits****Directed Studies: Intermediate Writing and Communication**

Students will work intensively on improving their writing and/or communication skills. Students will, in consultation with the instructor, choose and complete assignments at the intermediate level pertinent to their specific goals. They will study in a self-paced, continuous-intake mode. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0074 (b) ENGQ 0064 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0075 3 credits****Directed Study: Intermediate Reading**

Students at intermediate level will work in a self-paced individualized study mode on individualized, specific objectives. They will work on basic reading improvement, listening comprehension, spelling improvement, vocabulary development, and/or reading in content areas appropriate to the students' goals. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0075 (b) ENGQ 0065 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0084 3 credits****Directed Studies: Advanced Writing and Communications**

Students will work intensively on improving their writing and/or communication skills. Student will, in consultation with the instructor, choose and complete assignments at the Advanced level pertinent to their specific goals. They will study in a self-paced, continuous-intake mode. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0084 (b) ENGQ 0074 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0085 3 credits****Directed Study: Advanced Reading**

Students at advanced level will work in a self-paced individualized study mode on individualized, specific objectives. They will work on reading improvement, listening comprehension, spelling improvement, vocabulary development, and/or reading in content areas appropriate to the students' goals. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0085 (b) ENGQ 0075 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 1079 3 credits****Writing Skills - Focus On Sentences**

Students will learn and practise effective writing, with major focus on correct and effective sentences. They will study and practise the writing process and will write basic paragraphs. Students will practise writing in response to reading critically. Note: This course does not offer instruction at the Fundamental level of English skills or English as a Second Language. It is strongly recommended that students seek an individual assessment through the ACP Department and register for supplemental coursework as required.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): English 11 (C) or Comm 12 (C+) or ELST 0281 (C) or ACP assessment or EPT placement

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 1089 3 credits****Writing Skills - Focus on Paragraphs**

Students will acquire, review and practise grammar skills for writing effective sentences and paragraphs. They will study and practise the process of composition (including brainstorming ideas, thesis creation, composing an outline, writing a draft, revising a draft, editing and proofreading). Students will practise writing in response to reading critically, and they will practise summarizing. They will focus on sentences and paragraphs. Note: This course does not offer instruction at the Fundamental level of English skills or English as a Second Language.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): English 12 (P) or English 12 First Peoples (P) or English 11 (C+) or Comm 12 (B) or ENGQ 1079 (C) or ENGQ 1097 (C) or ABEE 0070 (C) or LPI score 23, level 3 or ACP assessment or EPT or ELST 0381 (C+)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 1091 3 credits****Provincial Level English (English 12)**

Students will study English literature, including Canadian literature, in order to prepare for university-level English courses and/or qualify for the B.C. Adult Graduation Diploma. They will read, analyze and respond, orally and in writing, to selected works of literature from fiction, poetry and drama.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) English 12, (b) English 12 First Peoples, (c) English 11 (B), (d) ENGQ 1089, (e) ENGQ 1098, (f) ENGQ 1079 (B), (g) ELST 0381 (B-) and ELST 0383 (B-), (h) Language Proficiency Index (LPI) with an Essay Score of 26, English Usage (EU) score of 6, and Reading Comprehension (RC) score of 16, (i) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement at Level 9, (j) KPU English Placement (EPT) into any of ENGQ 1091, ENGQ 1092, or ENGQ 1099, (k) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0, and Speaking Band 6.0), (l) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT 80

Co-requisite(s): Students who are entering with a C grade in ENGL 12 are strongly recommended to take ENGQ 1096 concurrently.

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 1092 3 credits****Professional and Technical English 12**

Students will prepare for post-secondary studies through the acquisition of skills in critical reading, listening/viewing, speaking and technical writing. They will apply oral and writing skills by studying, preparing and presenting a variety of business and technical communications and essays.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) English 12, (b) English 12 First Peoples, (c) English 11 (B), (d) ENGQ 1089, (e) ENGQ 1098 (f) ENGQ 1079 (B), (g) ELST 0381 (B-) and ELST 0383 (B-), (h) Language Proficiency Index (LPI) Essay Score of 26 (English Usage (EU) score of 6 and Reading Comprehension (RC) score of 16), (i) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement at Level 9, (j) KPU English Placement (EPT) into ENGQ 1091, ENGQ 1092 or ENGQ 1099, (k) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0, and Speaking Band 6.0), (l) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT 80  
Co-requisite(s): Students who are entering with a C grade in ENGL 12 are strongly recommended to take ENGQ 1096 concurrently.

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 1096 1.5 credits****University Writing Workshop**

Students will improve their writing skills by receiving instruction and practice in the writing process, editing techniques and the active reading process. They will also study selected language, mechanics and grammar topics chosen according to the needs of the students. Students will use their own completed and graded assignments to study and practice writing in a workshop environment. Note: This course will support students who are taking Qualifying and Preparatory English courses (ENGQ 1091, ENGQ 1092, ENGQ 1099)

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 12 (C) or English 12 First Peoples (C) or KUC EPT or LPI score 26 or higher Level 4 or ENGQ 1091 (C-) or ABEE 0091 (C-) or ENGQ 1092 (C+) or ABEE 0092 (C-) or ELST 0381 (C+) or ENGQ 1098 (C) or ABEE 0081 (B) or ACP Placement into ENGQ 1096 or EPT or IELTS 6.0 (no band less than 6.0) or iBT 80 or PBT 550 (TWE 4.5)

Co-requisite(s): It is strongly recommended that students registering in this course take one of ENGQ 1091, ENGQ 1092 or ENGQ 1099 concurrently

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 1099 3 credits****Writing Skills with Readings**

Students will study and practise the process of composition (including brainstorming ideas, thesis creation, composing an outline, writing a draft, revising a draft, editing and proofreading). They will acquire, review and practise grammar skills. Students will practise writing in response to reading critically. They will apply the writing process to the composition of paragraphs and short essays. Note: This course does not offer instruction at the Fundamental or Intermediate level of English skills or English as a Second Language.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) English 12, (b) English 12 First Peoples, (c) ENGQ 1079 (B),(d) ENGQ 1089, (e) ENGQ 1098, (f) ELST 0381 (B-), (g) Language Proficiency Index (LPI) Essay Score of 26 (English Usage (EU) score of 6 and Reading Comprehension (RC) score of 16), (h) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement at Level 9, (i) KPU English Placement (EPT) into ENGQ 1091 or ENGQ 1092 or ENGQ 1099 (j) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0, and Speaking Band 6.0), (k) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT 80

Co-requisite(s): Students who are entering with a C grade in ENGL 12 are strongly recommended to take ENGQ 1096 concurrently.

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**Mathematics Qualifying (MATQ)****MATQ 0027 0 credits****Directed Study: Math**

Students will work on a variety of units taken from other ABE math courses at the Intermediate or Advanced level. The student and instructor will draw up a list of units appropriate to the student's needs.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ACP Assessment

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1071 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 1**

Students will learn beginning math concepts including addition and subtraction without carrying or borrowing, rounding whole numbers, ordering whole numbers to 100, counting by 2's, 5's, 10's up to 100, estimating time, applying addition and subtraction in real life situations, identifying geometric figures, recognizing time concepts (i.e., a.m./p.m., hours, min, sec.) NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1071

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1072 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 2**

Students will learn addition and subtraction with carrying and borrowing, round whole numbers, order numbers using greater than, less than, and equal. Students will learn multiplication of a single digit by multiple digits, making change, telling time, adding time, and solving problems using perimeter of squares and rectangles. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) MATQ 1071 or (b) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1072

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1073 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 3**

Students will learn the divisibility rules for 2, 3, 5, and 10. Students will learn to multiply and divide larger numbers. Students will learn to add and subtract time and learn to make change. Students will find areas and perimeters of squares and rectangles. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) MATQ 1072 or (b) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1073

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1074 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 4**

Students will learn to add, subtract, multiply, and divide decimals. Students will apply decimal calculations to various problems including area, perimeter, metric measurement, record keeping, and unit pricing. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) MATQ 1073 or (c) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1074

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1075 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 5**

Students will learn to add, subtract, multiply, and divide fractions and mixed numbers. Students will also convert between fractions and decimals. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) MATQ 1074 or (b) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1075

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1076 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 6**

Students will learn ratio, rate, proportion, percentage, and descriptive statistics.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) MATQ 1075 or (b) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1076

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)



**MATQ 1079 3 credits****Basic Mathematics**

Students will briefly review fundamental arithmetic. They will then study the following topics in beginning algebra: introductory statistics, signed numbers, evaluation of expressions, solution of equations and inequalities, and word problems with one variable. Students will also learn basic geometry and measurement with an emphasis on metric conversion. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1089 3 credits****Intermediate Algebraic Math**

Students will study operations with rational numbers, ratio, proportion, percent, powers, roots, scientific notation, measurement, geometry, and right angle trigonometry. They will also perform operations on, factor, and evaluate algebraic expressions as well as solve and graph equations and inequalities. In addition students will solve direct and inverse variation problems. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1094 3 credits****Foundations of Mathematics**

Students will study financial math, measurement, ratio, proportion, percent, linear relations, systems of linear equations and inequalities, quadratic functions, geometry, statistics, logical reasoning, and trigonometry. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Level F1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1099 3 credits****Qualifying Studies Math**

Students will review real numbers, operations with rational numbers, polynomials, solving and graphing linear equations and inequalities. They will also study quadratic, radical and rational expressions, equations, and functions as well as systems of linear equations and inequalities. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment. Note: Students preparing for programs in the sciences, engineering, and other related fields may use this as a qualifying course.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Level F1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**Physics Qualifying (PHYQ)****PHYQ 1098 4 credits****Introduction to Physics**

Students will learn introductory concepts of physics, exploring energy in the fields of mechanics, dynamics, heat, waves, electricity, and light. They will extend these concepts to investigate renewable and sustainable sources of energy as future replacements for fossil fuel sources.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Level F1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**BC Adult Graduation Diploma (Adult Dogwood)****At a Glance  
Faculty**

[kpu.ca/aca/](http://kpu.ca/aca/) (<http://kpu.ca/aca/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/aca/programs](https://www.kpu.ca/aca/programs/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/aca/programs/>)

**Academic Level:**

Preparatory

**Credential Granted:**

Adult Graduation Diploma

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2011

**Description**

The BC Adult Graduation Diploma (Adult Dogwood) program, an adult Grade 12 equivalency, enables adult learners to complete their BC Ministry of Education secondary school graduation requirements in order to enter the workforce or post-secondary studies.

Courses required for completion are offered in a semester-based format; however, courses at the fundamental to advanced levels can be taken in a continuous intake (individually-paced) format.

Students completing the Adult Graduation Diploma can satisfy graduation requirements by using:

- courses taken in high-school;
- transferable courses taken at other post-secondary institutions;
- undergraduate-level courses (may be applied towards other programs).



## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

All applicants who do not have the appropriate High School prerequisite, or those referred by instructors, must take assessments in English and mathematics to ensure appropriate placement in the program. Assessments are booked through Student Enrolment Services ([kpu.ca/ses](http://kpu.ca/ses)) (<http://www.kpu.ca/ses/>).

Note: Students enrolled in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

### Curricular Requirements

To complete the Adult Graduation Program at KPU, mature students (19 or older) (p. 12) must complete five B.C. post secondary system qualifying courses. Courses and credits can be counted from KPU and/or the B.C. Secondary School System. At least three of the five courses must be completed (directly, or through PLA) after enrolling in the Adult Graduation Program. For a more detailed explanation of the graduation requirements, see the Ministry of Education's website for the B.C. Adult Graduation Diploma Program (<https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/education-training/adult-education/graduate-high-school/bc-adult-graduation-diploma-program/>).

Diploma requirements are:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>A Provincial Level (Grade 12) English course or higher:</b>		
Select one of the following:		
<i>Available at KPU:</i>		
ENGQ 1091	Provincial Level English (English 12)	3
ENGQ 1092	Professional and Technical English 12	
Any ENGL course numbered 1100 or greater <sup>1</sup>		
<i>Or taken previously/elsewhere:</i>		
ABE Provincial English 12	English 12 <sup>2</sup>	
	English 12 First Peoples <sup>2</sup>	
<b>An Advanced (Grade 11) or Provincial Level (Grade 12) Mathematics course or higher:</b>		
Select one of the following:		
<i>Available at KPU:</i>		
MATQ 1099	Qualifying Studies Math	3
MATQ 1094	Foundations of Mathematics	
Any MATH course numbered 1100 or greater <sup>1</sup>		
<i>Or taken previously/elsewhere:</i>		
ABE Provincial Mathematics 12	Mathematics 11 or 12 (including Foundations, Applications, Principles, or Pre-Calculus)	
<b>Three additional courses at the Provincial Level (Grade 12) or Post-Secondary Level: <sup>2</sup></b>		
<i>Available at KPU:</i>		
Any course numbered 1100 or greater		

<sup>1</sup> Completion of a Provincial Level (Grade 12) English course with a grade of C+ or better may be required to access KPU courses numbered 1100 or greater.

<sup>2</sup> Grade 12 courses taken at BC Secondary Schools may be used to meet requirements. See KPU Policy AR16, Requirements for Graduation (<http://kpu.ca/policies/>).

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **BC Adult Graduation Diploma**.

## Certificate of Completion in Adult Basic Education

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[kpu.ca/aca/](http://kpu.ca/aca/) (<http://kpu.ca/aca/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/aca/programs/](https://www.kpu.ca/aca/programs/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/aca/programs/>)

#### Academic Level:

Preparatory

#### Credential Granted:

Certificate of Completion

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

**Contact the Faculty of Academic and Career Advancement regarding availability of courses.**

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

### Description

For further information, contact an Academic Advisor for the Faculty: [kpu.ca/aca/aca-advisor/](http://www.kpu.ca/aca/aca-advisor/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/aca/aca-advisor/>)

Adult Upgrading offers students recognition of their achievement as they advance their literacy and numeracy skills. Most courses are given in a continuous-entry, individually paced format, and are available year-round. Courses in the Certificates of Completion are part of the BC Adult Upgrading Transfer program and may be taken at other post-secondary institutions and transferred to KPU.

The **Fundamental Certificate of Completion** recognizes a student's readiness to advance to the next level of high school completion and mastery of the fundamentals of reading, writing, and mathematics. Students will benefit from the fundamental level if they have difficulty with basic reading, writing, and math.

The **Intermediate Certificate of Completion** recognizes the equivalent completion of Grade 10. Students are well on their way to completing high school graduation, for direct entry into many trades and vocational programs, and for the GED. *The courses within this certificate are currently under review.*

The **Advanced Certificate of Completion** recognizes the equivalent completion of Grade 11. Upon completion, many students will be ready

to challenge undergraduate course-work, and are ready to work towards BC Adult Graduation Diploma (Adult Dogwood). Completion of Advanced English will normally allow a student to succeed in the LPI test. *The courses within this certificate are currently under review.*

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The following program admission requirements apply:

- All applicants, except those referred by instructors, must take assessments in English and math to ensure appropriate placement in the courses. Assessments are booked through Student Enrolment Services at 604.599.2000.

Note: Students enrolled in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

## Curricular Requirements

### Fundamental Certificate of Completion Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
ENGQ 0064	Basic Writing Skills 2	3
or ENGQ 0065	Basic Reading Skills 2	
MATQ 0006		0
Total Credits		3

### Intermediate Certificate of Completion Requirements

(Grade 10 equivalency)

Code	Title	Credits
ABEE 0070		3
MATQ 0010		3
ABES 0010		3
An intermediate level (grade 10 or higher) socials course.		3
Total Credits		12

### Advanced Certificate of Completion Requirements

(Grade 11 equivalency)

Code	Title	Credits
ABEE 0081		3
MATQ 0011		3
Select two of the following:		7-8
ABEB 0011		
ABEB 0012		
ABEP 0011		
A language at the grade 11 level or higher		
Total Credits		13-14

## Other Information

Students may apply for the Adult Upgrading Grant (<http://kpu.ca/awards/aug/>). Please contact the Academic & Career Advancement Educational Advisor at 604-599-2063 for further information.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the Adult Upgrading option, students are eligible to receive a Certificate of **Completion in Adult Basic Education**.

## Access Programs for People with Disabilities

These programs help students learn essential employability and academic skills, engage with their community, and identify and plan for further volunteer, employment or educational opportunities.

## Programs

- Certificate of Completion in Access Programs for People with Disabilities (p. 46)

## Courses

### APPD 0021 0 credits

#### Work Exploration

Students will explore work and continuous learning opportunities. They will increase independence in campus, community and work settings. Students will also develop essential skills through participation in a combination of employment-oriented classroom instruction and monitored work experience. NOTE: The target audience for APPD programs is graduates of a secondary school or mature students with permanent disabilities or combinations of learning difficulties that hinder their scholastic success.

Level: CP

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

### APPD 0031 0 credits

#### Job Preparation

Students will investigate and prepare for future work and academic opportunities. They will identify options for involvement in campus, community and work settings. Students will build essential skills through a combination of employment-oriented classroom instruction and monitored work experience. NOTE: The target audience for APPD programs is graduates of a secondary school and mature students with permanent disabilities or combinations of learning difficulties that hinder scholastic success.

Level: CP

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

### APPD 0041 0 credits

#### Strategies for Employment

Students will reflect on and integrate their experiences in either APPD 0021 (Work Exploration) or APPD 0031 (Job Preparation) in order to complete an employment portfolio and conduct an independent or supported job search project. They will demonstrate essential skills on a monitored work experience. NOTE: This course has three weeks of class and four weeks of work experience.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): APPD 0021 or APPD 0031

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

# Certificate of Completion in Access Programs for People with Disabilities

## At a Glance

### Faculty

kpu.ca/aca (<http://kpu.ca/aca/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/aca/appd](http://www.kpu.ca/aca/appd) (<http://www.kpu.ca/aca/appd/>)

### Academic Level:

Preparatory

### Credential Granted:

Certificate of Completion

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2016

## Description

The APPD Department offers two ten-month options for adults with a permanent disability or a combination of learning difficulties that hinder scholastic success. The goal of the programs is to help students learn essential employability and academic skills, encourage community engagement, and to identify and plan for further volunteer, employment or educational opportunities. The program starts in September of each year.

Students pay application and program fees. Financial support may be available through the provincial Adult Upgrading Grant (AUG). For more information on AUG, visit [kpu.ca/awards/student-loans](http://kpu.ca/awards/student-loans) (<http://www.kpu.ca/awards/student-loans/>)

## Career Opportunities

Through participation in university classes and work experience opportunities, students learn about the expectations of universities and entry-level employment. Students are prepared for further participation in the workforce, university and community.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

- Graduation from a BC secondary school or the equivalent
- Permanent disability or combination of learning difficulties that hinder scholastic success
- Ability to navigate community and campus safely and independently
- Evidence of previous successful independent work experience
- Satisfactory assessment of English proficiency
- Interview with faculty

### How do I Apply?

To start the application process, or to learn more about the options, please attend an Information/Intake Session at your preferred campus. To register for an Information/Intake Session, visit [kpu.ca/aca/appd](http://kpu.ca/aca/appd) (<http://www.kpu.ca/aca/appd/>)

## Curricular Requirements

### Work Exploration Option

The Work Exploration option provides information to students about the role and responsibilities of a university student and the basic expectations of competitive entry-level work. Students will participate in classes and have the opportunity to explore a variety of work experiences. Work Exploration students must take APPD 0021 and APPD 0041. The Work Exploration course, APPD 0021, runs from September to April. The Strategies for Employment course, APPD 0041, runs in May and June. **Students must successfully complete both APPD 0021 and APPD 0041 in order to graduate.**

Code	Title	Credits
APPD 0021	Work Exploration	0
APPD 0041	Strategies for Employment	0

### Job Preparation Option

The Job Preparation option provides an opportunity for students to enhance their understanding of the role and responsibilities of a university student and the expectations of competitive entry-level work. Students will participate in classes and have the opportunity to explore a variety of work experiences. Job Preparation students must take APPD 0031 and APPD 0041. The Job Preparation course, APPD 0031, runs from September to April. The Strategies for Employment course, APPD 0041, runs in May and June. **Students must successfully complete both APPD 0031 and APPD 0041 in order to graduate.**

Code	Title	Credits
APPD 0031	Job Preparation	0
APPD 0041	Strategies for Employment	0

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the Work Exploration Option, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate of Completion in Access Programs for People with Disabilities – Work Exploration.**

Upon successful completion of the Job Preparation Option, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate of Completion in Access Programs for People with Disabilities – Job Preparation.**

## English Language Studies

English Language Studies helps students whose first language is not English to gain proficiency in the English language for academic, career, and general purposes.

**English Language Preparatory Courses** prepare students at lower levels to enter the Diploma program. Students may begin English Language Preparatory Courses at any level based on testing placement results. Courses are offered in intensive seven-week sessions and in a thirteen-week semester.

Code	Title	Credits
ELSQ 0015	Basic English Communication	6
ELSQ 0021	Introductory Reading and Writing	6
ELSQ 0023	Introductory Listening and Speaking	6
ELSQ 0031	Pre-Foundation Reading and Writing	6
ELSQ 0033	Pre-Foundation Listening and Speaking	6

The program leading to the **Diploma in English Language Proficiency** prepares students for university studies and for participation in the university community. This program can be taken full-time or part-time.

## Programs

- Diploma in English Language Proficiency (p. 47)

## Courses

### ELSQ 0015 6 credits

#### Basic English Communication

Students with very limited English will, in this combined-skills course, develop their speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills in a classroom environment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0015

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

### ELSQ 0021 6 credits

#### Introductory Reading and Writing

Students will learn and practise introductory reading and writing. They will focus primarily on upper beginner functional English for university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0021

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

### ELSQ 0023 6 credits

#### Introductory Listening and Speaking

Students will learn and practise listening and speaking in English. They will develop essential English listening and conversation skills at the upper beginner level on topics related to university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ELSQ 0015 with a B- or KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0023.

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

### ELSQ 0031 6 credits

#### Pre-Foundation Reading and Writing

Students will develop reading and writing skills to a lower intermediate level of competence. They will improve their reading strategies, grammar control, spelling accuracy, and critical thinking skills by participating in learning tasks related to university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELSQ 0021 (B-) (b) KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0031

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

### ELSQ 0033 6 credits

#### Pre-Foundation Listening and Speaking

Students will develop listening and speaking skills to a lower intermediate level of competence. They will practise using listening strategies and new vocabulary in English conversation by participating in a variety of communicative learning tasks related to university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELSQ 0023 (B-) (b) KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0033

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

## Diploma in English Language Proficiency

## At a Glance

### Faculty

kpu.ca/aca (<http://kpu.ca/aca/>)

### Area of Study:

### Academic Level:

Preparatory

### Credential Granted:

Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

60

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

## Description

The English Language Studies Department offers academic English classes for students of English as an additional language. Students may begin their English Language Studies at the beginner level with English Language Preparatory Courses and progress through the course levels to obtain their English Language Proficiency Diploma. This diploma program provides full or part-time intensive English language study for students whose first language is not English and who intend to enroll in university studies.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The following admission requirements apply to this program:

On April 21, 2020 changes to the English Proficiency Testing Options for Admission were approved by the Senate Executive Committee.

Effective immediately, on a temporary basis until in-person testing resumes, applicants may satisfy KPU's English Proficiency Admission Requirements for the Diploma in English Language Proficiency with:

- Duolingo English Test: Minimum score of 65, taken within the last two years from the term of admission
- KPU ELST assessment into ELST 0041 or higher and ELST assessment into ELST 0043 or higher; or
- ELSQ 0031 with B- or higher and ELSQ 0033 with a B- or higher; or
- TOEFL iBT 32 (with writing and speaking 12; listening and reading 6); or
- IELTS 4.5 (with no sub-score less than 4)

Placement test scores are used to provide students with appropriate placement within the program. A KPU placement test is available to applicants who do not have TOEFL or IELTS results. Applicants must provide test results prior to admission in order for KPU to confirm eligibility to enroll in courses at KPU.

## Curricular Requirements

Students starting the ELST program in courses above the Foundation level should contact the Academic Advisor for the Faculty of Academic & Career Advancement (<https://www.kpu.ca/advising/>) for further information regarding courses currently being offered, and program and graduation requirements.

Students are required to complete 60 credits according to the following program requirements:

### Diploma in English Language Proficiency

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Foundation Level</b>		
ELST 0041	English for Academic Purposes - Foundations Level <sup>1</sup>	6
ELST 0043	Foundation Level - Listening and Speaking <sup>1</sup>	6
Select one of the following: <sup>2</sup>		3
ELST 0061	Intermediate Pronunciation	
ELST 0064		
<b>Level 1</b>		
ELST 0181	English for Academic Purposes - Level 1 <sup>1</sup>	6
ELST 0183	Academic Listening and Speaking Skills - Level 1 <sup>1</sup>	6
Select one of the following: <sup>2</sup>		3
ELST 0061	Intermediate Pronunciation	
ELST 0064		
ELST 0162	Grammar 1	
<b>Level 2</b>		
ELST 0281	English for Academic Purposes - Level 2 <sup>1</sup>	6
ELST 0283	Academic Listening and Speaking Skills - Level 2 <sup>1</sup>	3
Select two of the following: <sup>2</sup>		6
One university-level course <sup>3</sup>		
ELST 0261	Advanced Pronunciation	
ELST 0262	Grammar II	
<b>Level 3</b>		
ELST 0381	English for Academic Purposes - Level 3 <sup>1</sup>	6
ELST 0383	Academic Listening and Speaking Skills - Level 3 <sup>1</sup>	3
Select 6 credits from the following: <sup>2</sup>		6

Up to two university-level courses <sup>3</sup>

ELST 0261 Advanced Pronunciation

ELST 0262 Grammar II

Total Credits 60

<sup>1</sup> A minimum grade of B- is required in each course.

<sup>2</sup> A minimum grade of C is required in each course.

<sup>3</sup> See the Pathway to Undergraduate Studies Courses (p. 522) for a list of university courses available for Level 2 and Level 3.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the Foundation Level, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in English Language Proficiency**.

Upon successful completion of the program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in English Language Proficiency**.

# Faculty of Arts

## Arts Degree Advising

If you have questions regarding programs in the Faculty of Arts, please contact Arts Degree Advising.

Phone: 604.599.3068 | Email: [artsdegreeadvising@kpu.ca](mailto:artsdegreeadvising@kpu.ca)

For other questions, please see our webpage – [kpu.ca/arts/](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

## Requirements and Areas of Study

- Faculty Admission Requirements (p. 50)
- Bachelor of Arts Degree Framework (p. 51)
- Associate of Arts Degree Framework (p. 52)
- Educational Transitions (p. 53)
- Anthropology (p. 54)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in Anthropology (p. 61)
  - Minor in Anthropology (p. 62)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in Anthropology (p. 63)
- Arts (p. 64)
  - Diploma in Arts (p. 66)
  - Certificate in Arts (p. 66)
- Asian Studies (p. 67)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in Asian Studies (p. 72)
  - Minor in Asian Studies (p. 74)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in Asian Studies (p. 75)
- BA, Double Minor (p. 76)
- Counselling (p. 77)
  - Minor in Counselling (p. 78)
- Creative Writing (p. 79)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in Creative Writing (p. 83)
  - Minor in Creative Writing (p. 84)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in Creative Writing (p. 85)
- Criminology (p. 86)
  - Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Criminology (p. 93)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology (p. 95)
  - Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (Honours) (p. 97)
  - Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (p. 100)
  - Minor in Criminology (p. 102)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in Criminology (p. 103)
  - Diploma in Criminology (p. 104)
  - Certificate in Criminology (p. 105)
- Education Assistant (p. 106)
  - Certificate in Education Assistant (p. 107)
- English (p. 108)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in English (p. 116)
  - Minor in English (p. 117)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in English (p. 118)
- Fine Arts (p. 119)
  - Bachelor of Fine Arts, Visual Arts (p. 125)
  - Diploma in Fine Arts (p. 127)
  - Certificate in Fine Arts (p. 128)
- General Studies (p. 129)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in General Studies (p. 129)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in General Studies (p. 130)
  - Diploma in General Studies (p. 130)
- Geography (p. 131)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in Applied Geography (p. 134)
  - Minor in Geography (p. 135)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in Geography (p. 136)
- History (p. 137)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in History (p. 148)
  - Minor in History (p. 148)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in History (p. 149)
- Indigenous Community Justice (p. 150)
  - Minor in Indigenous Community Justice (p. 151)
- Journalism (p. 151)
  - Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (p. 154)
  - Bachelor of Journalism (p. 155)
  - Minor in Journalism (p. 156)
- Language and Cultures (p. 157)
  - Minor in Language and Culture (p. 161)
- Music (p. 162)
  - Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts, Major in General Studies (p. 181)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in Music (p. 184)
  - Diploma in Music (p. 185)
- Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies (p. 190)
  - Certificate in Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies (p. 190)
- Philosophy (p. 191)
  - Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Philosophy (p. 197)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in Philosophy (p. 199)
  - Minor in Philosophy (p. 200)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in Philosophy (p. 202)
- Policy Studies (p. 202)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in Policy Studies (p. 204)
  - Minor in Policy Studies (p. 205)
- Political Science (p. 206)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in Political Science (p. 211)
  - Minor in Political Science (p. 212)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in Political Science (p. 213)
- Psychology (p. 213)
  - Bachelor of Applied Arts (Honours) in Psychology (p. 220)
  - Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology (p. 222)
  - Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Psychology (p. 223)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in Psychology (p. 224)
  - Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Applied Psychology (p. 226)
  - Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology (p. 228)
  - Minor in Psychology (p. 230)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in Psychology (p. 231)
- Sociology (p. 232)
  - Bachelor of Arts, Major in Sociology (p. 237)
  - Minor in Sociology (p. 238)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in Sociology (p. 239)



## Dean: Diane Purvey, PhD

Phone: 604.599.2052 | Email: arts@kpu.ca

## Faculty Admission Requirements

All applicants to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Arts must satisfy the Faculty's undergraduate admission requirement, which consists of KPU's undergraduate English proficiency requirement (p. 13).

### Open-Intake Areas of Study

Applicants for open intake admission may identify intended areas of study from among the following:

- Associate of Arts Degree in Anthropology (p. 63)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Asian Studies (p. 75)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Creative Writing (p. 85)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Criminology (p. 103)
- Associate of Arts Degree in English (p. 118)
- Associate of Arts Degree in General Studies (p. 130)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Geography (p. 136)
- Associate of Arts Degree in History (p. 149)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Music (p. 184)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Philosophy (p. 202)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Political Science (p. 213)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Psychology (p. 231)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Sociology (p. 239)
- Bachelor of Applied Arts (Honours) in Psychology (p. 220)
- Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology (p. 222)
- Bachelor of Arts (Double Minor) (p. 76)
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Criminology (p. 93)
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Philosophy (p. 197)
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Psychology (p. 223)
- Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (p. 100)
- Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (Honours) (p. 97)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Anthropology (p. 61)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Applied Geography (p. 134)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Asian Studies (p. 72)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Creative Writing (p. 83)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology (p. 95)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in English (p. 116)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in General Studies (p. 129)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in History (p. 148)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Philosophy (p. 199)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Policy Studies (p. 204)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Political Science (p. 211)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Psychology (p. 224)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Sociology (p. 237)
- Bachelor of Fine Arts, Visual Arts (p. 125)
- Bachelor of Journalism (p. 155)
- Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (p. 154)
- Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts, Major in General Studies (p. 181)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Applied Psychology (p. 226)
- Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology (p. 228)

- Certificate in Arts (p. 66)
- Certificate in Criminology (p. 105)
- Certificate in Fine Arts (p. 128)
- Certificate in Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies (p. 190)
- Diploma in Arts (p. 66)
- Diploma in Criminology (p. 104)
- Diploma in Fine Arts (p. 127)
- Diploma in General Studies (p. 130)
- Diploma in Music (p. 185)
- Minor in Anthropology (p. 62)
- Minor in Asian Studies (p. 74)
- Minor in Counselling (p. 78)
- Minor in Creative Writing (p. 84)
- Minor in Criminology (p. 102)
- Minor in English (p. 117)
- Minor in Geography (p. 135)
- Minor in History (p. 148)
- Minor in Indigenous Community Justice (p. 151)
- Minor in Journalism (p. 156)
- Minor in Language and Culture (p. 161)
- Minor in Philosophy (p. 200)
- Minor in Policy Studies (p. 205)
- Minor in Political Science (p. 212)
- Minor in Psychology (p. 230)
- Minor in Sociology (p. 238)

Applicants who do not designate an intended area of study will be identified as **Exploratory**.

### Limited-Intake Programs

Limited-intake programs have a limit on the maximum number of students admitted per application cycle. Refer to the Admission Requirements section in individual program pages for details:

- Certificate in Education Assistant (p. 107)

Applicants who satisfy both the program and Faculty undergraduate admission requirements will be offered admission to the Faculty with direct entry into the designated limited-intake program, as space permits. If space does not permit, such applicants will be offered open-intake admission to undergraduate studies in the Faculty.

Applicants to limited-intake programs who meet Faculty undergraduate admission requirements but who do not satisfy limited-intake program admission requirements will be offered open intake admission to undergraduate studies in the Faculty.

### Pathway to Undergraduate Studies

Applicants who are unable to satisfy the undergraduate Faculty admission requirement may be eligible for admission to the Faculty's pathway program. See Pathway to Undergraduate Studies (p. 14) for more information.

# Bachelor of Arts Degree Framework

## Description

KPU's Bachelor of Arts Degree programs offer an integrated educational experience that helps students develop an appreciation for the relationships among personal, societal, and global well-being, and the personal implications for such issues as the basis of ethical judgment, social diversity, and the expectations of social responsibility. Students will develop skills to apply effective research, writing, and oral skills to problem-solve and develop into innovative, critical and creative thinkers.

Students can create a Bachelor of Arts Degree from a variety of majors and minors that meet their specific interests and goals, and which will prepare them for a wide range of careers after graduation. All BA Degree students will gain valuable skills that are required in today's changing labour market including communication skills, critical thinking skills, research skills, problem-solving skills, personal management skills and time management skills.

Students may complete a Bachelor of Arts degree with the following majors/areas:

- Anthropology
- Asian Studies
- Creative Writing
- Criminology (also: Honours)
- Community Criminal Justice
- Double Minor
- English
- General Studies
- Geography, Applied
- History
- Philosophy (also: Honours)
- Policy Studies
- Political Science
- Psychology (also: Honours)
- Sociology

Students may complete a Bachelor of Journalism degree, which also adheres to the Bachelor of Arts Degree Framework.

- Journalism (also: Honours)

## Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts Degree must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

## Declaration Requirements

Students declaring a Bachelor of Arts Major or Minor must satisfy common as well as area-specific declaration requirements. See Declaration Requirements for individual areas of study.

## Curricular Requirements

The following core requirements are to be completed for all Bachelor of Arts Degree Programs:

- Complete a total of 120 credits which includes:
  - a minimum of 65 total credits in Arts<sup>1</sup> courses, and
  - a minimum of 45 of the total credits with courses numbered 3000 or higher.
- A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 with a minimum grade of "C" in all of the following required courses within the degree program (except where stated):
  - 6-credit English writing requirement which includes ENGL 1100 and one of either ENGL 1202 or ENGL 1204 (or equivalent).
  - Minimum 9-credit quantitative requirement that must include a minimum of 3 approved quantitative courses (p. 532), one of which must be taken from the Faculty of Science and Horticulture. (Each approved quantitative course is listed in the University Calendar with the attribute QUAN. Those from the Faculty of Science and Horticulture also have the attribute SCIH. Use Course Search (<https://calendar.kpu.ca/course-search/>) to find all courses from a particular Faculty with a particular Attribute.)
  - 24-credit Arts breadth requirement consisting of a minimum of one course in at least four (4) separate Arts<sup>1</sup> disciplines outside of the major program area, one of which must be at the 3000-level or higher.
  - Second language at the Grade 11 level or 6 credits of post-secondary language courses in the same language. Note: Students need only achieve a passing grade to fulfill this requirement. Beginner's or Introductory Language 11 courses are ineligible to meet this requirement. Students who can demonstrate competency in a second language may request an assessment to have this requirement waived.
  - Required courses for the major and/or minor program(s).

<sup>1</sup> Courses eligible to count towards the 65- and 24-credit Arts requirements include all courses offered by the Faculty of Arts, all ECON courses, and CMNS 3100.

In addition to completing the core requirements of all KPU Bachelor of Arts degree programs indicated above, students will have to complete additional course and program requirements according to their chosen program of study within the Faculty of Arts.

Students are normally expected to complete at least 60 credits at Kwantlen Polytechnic University for a B.A. degree; however, they may make a request for an exemption to this ruling on an individual basis. Students are encouraged to contact an Arts Degree Advisor with questions. If such an exemption is granted, then residency may be limited to no fewer than 30 credits. In any case, at least 50% of the required upper level credits within the subject area must be completed at KPU. For the BA in General Studies, the subject area includes all 45 upper-level credits.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**; a **Bachelor of Arts (Honours)**; or a **Bachelor of Arts, General Studies**. Transcripts will indicate majors and/or minors in a specific field of study.

**Note:** Students may not earn an Honours credential or obtain additional major or minor designations for a credential that has already been awarded. All declarations must be made prior to graduation.

# Associate of Arts Degree Framework

## Description

The Associate Degree is designed to provide an educational experience that prepares students for work, citizenship and an enriched life as an educated person, and to lay a solid foundation for further study.

The associate degree curriculum comprises two years of post-secondary level study in a variety of academic areas. Students are required to complete a broad range of course offerings balanced with in-depth study in specific disciplines. Since many students will continue their studies, the requirements are sufficiently flexible to enable students to plan their educational program carefully and to complete the required prerequisites for upper-level course work at KPU or another university in British Columbia. Students will be exposed to concepts, theories and modes of inquiry in the humanities, the social sciences and the sciences to develop:

- an interest in, and curiosity about the world around them
- an understanding of the global context in which they live and work
- an appreciation of intellectual thought and human creativity
- an openness to a variety of viewpoints
- a capacity for and interest in self directed life-long learning
- acceptance of the social responsibilities that come with the benefits of advanced learning

In addition, the program of study should develop and improve those skills and abilities essential for academic success at an advanced intellectual level. These may be taught in some courses, embedded in the curriculum of others, or achieved through class participation and the learning process. These include but are not limited to:

- advanced reading comprehension
- effective written and oral communications
- mathematical and scientific reasoning
- computer and technological literacy
- research and evaluative skills
- analysis, synthesis and integration of knowledge
- critical thinking and problem solving
- application of theoretical understanding to practice
- working collaboratively

The various subjects for Associate of Arts degrees at KPU are listed in the Program Index.

## Completing a Bachelor of Arts at KPU

Students who wish to complete one of KPU's Bachelor of Arts (p. 51) degree programs are encouraged to declare into the program of their choice as soon as they meet the declaration requirements to do so. Students who wish to move from an Associate of Arts (AA) program to a Bachelor of Arts (BA) program should consult an Arts Degree Advisor (p. 49) to properly plan their degree progression.

## Transfer to Another Institution

Students who graduate with an Associate of Arts degree in order to transfer to a BC institution to complete their degree studies are awarded 60 transfer credits at the receiving institution. Students are strongly encouraged to obtain program information from the appropriate transfer institution to ensure all first and second year program requirements are

met within their Associate of Arts program. Completion of an Associate of Arts degree does not guarantee admission.

Students are responsible for ensuring their courses are transferable to other receiving institutions by checking the online transfer guide from the **BC Council on Admission and Transfer** at [www.bccat.ca](http://www.bccat.ca) (<http://www.bccat.ca>).

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Associate of Arts Degree must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 47).

### Curricular Requirements

Students are required to complete 60 semester credit hours of first-year and second-year courses with a minimum grade of 'C' in all courses. These must include a minimum of 21 credits in Arts at the second-year level taken in two or more subject areas.

The Associate of Arts Degree (AA) follows the standards published by the British Columbia Council on Admissions & Transfer (BCCAT) [bctransferguide.ca/associate/requirements](http://bctransferguide.ca/associate/requirements) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/associate/requirements/>) Accordingly, all courses used as part of an AA degree must be transferrable to one of the following BC universities:

- Simon Fraser University (SFU)
- University of British Columbia (Vancouver or Okanagan Campuses) (UBC)
- University of Northern British Columbia (UNBC)
- University of Victoria (UVic)

### Specific Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
<b>A. English</b>		
Select six credits in first-year English		6
<b>B. Science</b>		
Select nine credits in Science which shall include at least:		9
<i>Mathematics, Computing Science, or Statistics</i>		
Select one of the following:		
ACCT 1230	or BUQU 1230 Business Statistics	
A course in CPSC numbered 1100 or higher		
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	
GEOG 2390	Quantitative Methods in Geography	
A course in MATH numbered 1112 or higher		
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	
<i>Laboratory Science</i>		
Select one of the following:		
ANTH 1217	Forensic Anthropology <sup>1</sup>	
ASTR 1100	Introduction to Astronomy	
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	
BIOL 1112	Biology Today	
BIOL 1160	Anatomy and Physiology I	
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	

A course in BIOL numbered 1260 or higher	
CHEM 1101	CSI: Chemical Sciences Investigation
GEOG 1110	Atmospheric Science
GEOG 1120	Earth Science
GEOG 2310	Climatology
GEOG 2330	Introduction to Hydrology
A course in PHYS numbered 1100 or higher	
Select one additional course chosen from Mathematics, Computing Science, Statistics or Lab Science	
<b>C. Arts<sup>2</sup></b>	
<i>Social Sciences</i>	
Select six credits in Social Sciences (ANTH, CRIM, ECON, GEOG, POLI, POST, PSYC, or SOCI, or any course cross-listed with these)	6
<i>Humanities</i>	
Select six credits in Humanities (ARTH, ASIA, CRWR, FINA, FREN, HIST, HUMN, JAPN, LING, MAND, MODL, MUSI, PHIL, PUNJ, or SPAN, or any course cross-listed with these)	6
Select 24 additional credits in Arts <sup>2</sup>	24
<b>D. Arts, Science, or other areas</b>	
Select nine additional credits in Arts, Science, or other areas	9
<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>60</b>

<sup>1</sup> Does not fulfill the science requirement for Science majors.

<sup>2</sup> Arts courses include all courses offered by the Faculty of Arts and all ECON courses. Areas designated as Social Sciences and Humanities are for the purposes of this Framework only.

Students intending to transfer elsewhere should check whether courses designated as Arts, Humanities, or Social Sciences at KPU fulfill the same area criteria at their destination institution.

### Course Numbering

Courses numbered 1100–1999 are primarily first-year undergraduate courses. Courses numbered 2000–2999 are primarily second-year undergraduate courses. Students may follow this as a guideline when choosing their courses for the Associate of Arts degree. However, there are some exceptions to this rule. Below is a list of 1100-level courses that may be used for second-year undergraduate credit.

Code	Title	Credits
ANTH 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology	3
ANTH 1200	Biological Anthropology	3
ANTH 1217	Forensic Anthropology	3
ANTH 1300	Archaeology	3
CRIM 1101	Introduction to the Criminal Justice System	3
CRIM 1207	Introduction to Criminal Law	3
CRIM 1208	Methods of Research in Criminology	3
CRWR 1100	Introduction to Creative Writing I	3
CRWR 1110	Introduction to Creative Writing II	3
FINA 1100	Introduction to Drawing	3
FINA 1110	Introduction to Painting	3
FINA 1170	Introduction to Film Photography	3
FINA 1175	Form, Structure and Materials	3
FINA 1200	Drawing II	3
FINA 1230	Ceramics II	3
FINA 1231	Sculpture II	3

FINA 1242	Print Media II	3
FINA 1270	Photography II	3
GEOG 1110	Atmospheric Science	3
GEOG 1120	Earth Science	3
GEOG 1160	Geography of British Columbia	3
HIST 1113	Cultures in Collision: Canada to 1867	3
HIST 1114	Forged in Fire: Canada since 1867	3
HIST 1145	Expansion, Revolution, & Civil War: American History 1607-1865	3
HIST 1146	World Wars, Reform, & Cold War: American History 1865-1974	3
HIST 1150	Beyond the Middle Kingdom: Introduction to East Asian History	3
HIST 1170		
JAPN 1200	Introduction to Contemporary Japanese Society and Culture	3
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	3
PHIL 1112	Environmental Ethics	3
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	3
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	3
POLI 1110	Ideology and Politics	3
POLI 1120	Canadian Government and Politics	3
POLI 1123	Politics in the City	3
POLI 1125	Introduction to Political Science	3
POLI 1145	Comparing Countries: Introduction to Comparative Politics	3
POLI 1150	Introduction to International Relations	3

A course in SOCI numbered 1200 or higher

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts** degree in their chosen subject area.

## Educational Transitions

Educational transitions courses (EDUC 1100, 1101, 1102, 1150, 4100) are designed to help students transition into and out-of post-secondary studies.

In these courses students develop a deep understanding of why they are here, and what they need to accomplish while they are at university.

In these courses, students will:

- Discover the real purpose of education and the possibilities it provides.
- Start out by focusing on what really matters and preparing themselves appropriately.
- Maximize their education and make the most out of their experience at KPU.
- Develop the abilities necessary to succeed in their studies and beyond.
- Refine the means by which they can communicate their accomplishments to potential employers upon graduation.
- Connect with peers and have fun in highly interactive learning environments.

As students near completion of their degree, EDUC 4100 is designed to help them prepare for what comes after graduation.

## Anthropology

Anthropology is a broad discipline because its subject matter is the entirety of human diversity. Anthropologists contribute to an understanding of the human condition through interpretations of human biological and cultural variation. Anthropology is often divided into four sub-fields. Archaeology examines the past using material remains, including artifacts, skeletal material, and architecture. Social and cultural anthropology is concerned with contemporary human societies throughout the world, and their complex inter- and intra-relationships. Linguistic anthropology\* examines diversity in language, including historical migrations and relationships between languages. Biological anthropology concerns human biological evolution and biological variation, including skeletal and genetic, and the interaction between human biology and our environments.

KPU Anthropology students work toward leadership-based careers integrated with local and global communities. Students will cultivate and demonstrate skills in inter- and intra-cultural communication, analysis, and both scientific and humanistic methodology.

KPU is a participant of the BCCAT Flexible Pre-major transfer agreement for Anthropology. For detailed information pertaining to the Flexible Pre-Major in Anthropology, please visit the Anthropology Department's website [kpu.ca/arts/anthropology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/anthropology/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/anthropology/>)

**Note:** The Anthropology Department at KPU does not currently offer courses in Linguistic Anthropology. Students are encouraged to take Linguistics courses through the Department of Language and Cultures at KPU.

## Who Studies Anthropology?

Since Anthropology has a four sub-field approach to the study of humankind, our students can specialize in arts and science credits. Anthropology students can excel in both lecture and lab courses. We also believe in teaching about the practical aspects of the world as well as the theoretical.

The student of anthropology has an interest in human cultural and biological diversity. They are inquisitive, tolerant and like studying and learning about the world through multiple perspectives, and know the wisdom of listening to multiple voices. Students in the major degree tend to have a fascination with the human body (inside and out), material remains of past societies, and the unique ways of life of contemporary and historically recent human populations. An anthropology student knows the value of studying the human species from the viewpoints of both the arts and sciences, and believes in applying the methods of anthropology to problems in the real world to help communities both globally and locally. Examples of applied scholarly work include the medico-legal identification of an unknown human body, the documentation and preservation of an indigenous language, or the location and conservation of an ancient archaeological site in an area of recent economic development. Minor students need an understanding of a topic in anthropology, such as the human body, in conjunction with another subject of study, for example a student taking fine arts who want to become a forensic facial recognition artist.

## Career Opportunities

A Bachelor of Arts in Anthropology is directly applicable in employment fields such as market research, non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and development studies, business, community liaison, legal careers, criminal investigation, environmental assessment and management, teaching, and health care, among many others. We anticipate our graduates will use skills developed during an anthropology degree throughout the rest of their careers. Our current anthropology field school involves direct interaction at a high level with First Nations communities and Anthropology professionals, and has been endorsed by the British Columbia Association of Professional Archaeologists, the first such endorsement in Canada. Our program is also designed to give students a solid foundation for entry into graduate programs.

## Some Skills Learned From an Anthropology Education

- Planning projects
- Writing grant proposals
- Interviewing, surveying
- Sampling, gathering and organizing data
- Examining data and artifacts
- Conducting field studies
- Summarizing results
- Communication across cultures/languages
- Recognizing cultural differences/similarities

## Archaeology

(Examples of Jobs in Archaeology)

- Field Archaeologist
- Excavation Supervisor
- University or College Professor
- Museum Curator
- Archaeological Lab Technician
- Government Historic Preservation Officer
- Indigenous Reburial Issues
- Consultant, Emergency Site Recovery
- Cultural Artifact Specialist
- Environmental Impact Assessment Researcher
- Cultural Resource Manager

## Biological Anthropology

(Examples of Jobs in Biological Anthropology)

- Become a University Professor or Museum Curator. Study the human skeleton and compare the physical appearance of people found all across the world.
- Become someone who studies mummies.
- Become a Primatologist (someone who studies non-human primates – their conservation, research, and similarities to humans). Become a zoo researcher or conservationist. e.g. The Calgary Zoo
- Become a Paleoanthropologist (someone who studies how humans evolved to their modern form).
- Become a Forensic Anthropologist (specialists in the biological description of humans; descriptions of wounds and trauma to the skeleton; and genocide investigators). They are usually civilian



consultants; and often professors with a Ph.D. in biological or forensic anthropology. Forensic anthropologists can get a job as a consultant for International Human Rights Missions and will document war crimes for future generations.

- Become a Policeman with Forensic Training
  - Royal Canadian Mounted Police
  - St'at'l'imx Tribal Police
  - Vancouver City Police
- Become a Forensic Artist and assist police agencies with sketches of missing people, suspects, and victim related crimes.
- Become a Probation Officer

## Social-Cultural Anthropology

(Examples of Jobs in Social-Cultural Anthropology)

Entry (Undergraduate) Level

- Analyst
- Caseworker
- Community Development Specialist
- Community Service Administrator
- Curatorial Assistant
- Ecotourism Director
- Employment Recruiter
- Friend of the Court Caseworker
- Immigration Inspector
- Information Officer
- Legislative Aide
- Management Trainee
- Marketing Researcher
- Multicultural Program Leader
- Museum Technician
- National/State Park Interpreter
- Peace Corps Volunteer
- Program Coordinator/Assistant
- Public Relations Specialist
- Research Associate
- Social Worker
- Teacher/Trainer
- Translator
- Travel Agent/Guide/Consultant
- Writer, Editor

## Programs

- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Anthropology (p. 61)
- Minor in Anthropology (p. 62)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Anthropology (p. 63)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### ANTH 1100 3 credits

#### Social & Cultural Anthropology

Students will study the interrelationships among culture, community and well-being. They will examine the diversity of human thought and behaviour in cross-cultural perspective. Students will focus on topics such as ethnography, gender, marriage and kinship, culture and adaptive strategies, social and political organization, religion and world view, and globalization.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### ANTH 1200 3 credits

#### Biological Anthropology

Students will explore human ancestry, fossil hominids, non-human primates, and modern human physical variation. They will examine how we have evolved to become modern people and how our bodies and behaviour have been changed and shaped over millions of years. Students will gain knowledge of the theories of Charles Darwin together with the modern synthesis of his ideas, which show how our genes have evolved in response to our environment.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### ANTH 1217 3 credits

#### Forensic Anthropology

Students will study forensic anthropology in order to identify unknown human skeletal remains for legal purposes. They will learn techniques for assessing the age-at-death, stature, and sex. Students will also explore the validity of determining "race" or "genetic heritage" based on biological remains. Students will analyze the skeleton to the level of individual identity by understanding how disease, trauma, and behavioural patterns can leave their mark on bones and teeth, through an examination of the application of forensic anthropology in particular investigative cases. They will also learn how cause and manner of death, and the postmortem interval affect the ability to apply forensic anthropological techniques.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### ANTH 1300 3 credits

#### Archaeology

Students will analyze the various methods and perspectives used by archaeologists to study ancient cultures from around the world. They will examine the major branches of modern archaeology, as well as the historical development of the discipline. Students will learn how archaeological sites form and become preserved over long periods of time, and will discover how archaeological data are collected and analyzed through survey, excavation and dating methods. They will learn methods used to reconstruct both the economic and sociopolitical organization of ancient societies through analysis and critical discussion. Students will survey world prehistory and critically evaluate the effectiveness of the various methods and approaches studied. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 1300 or ANTH 1112, as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**ANTH 2100 3 credits****Methods & Ethics in Anthropology**

Students will conduct an overview of anthropological methods such as cross-cultural comparisons, multi-sited ethnography, participant observation, surveys, archival research, media analysis, narrative, collaborative ethnography, and visual analysis. They will critically explore ethical issues that have emerged within ethnographic research while they apply methods to case study examples.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2120 3 credits****Cross-Cultural Women's and Gender Studies**

Students will use a cross-cultural perspective to explore the concept of gender; the cultural construction of gender roles and identities; and gender relations as a dimension of culture, politics and society. They will critically examine anthropological approaches to gender from early studies that overlooked women to feminist anthropology and research on masculinities and gender diversity. The class will investigate political and cultural responses to gender inequality and discrimination in diverse cultural contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2133 3 credits****Religion, Magic, and Witchcraft**

Students will investigate the broadly defined interrelationships between culture and religious beliefs, and practices. They will focus on topics such as religious symbols, magic, and witchcraft; rites of passage; spirit possession; and religion in popular culture.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2140 3 credits****Indigenous Peoples in British Columbia**

Students will examine the anthropology of Indigenous Peoples in British Columbia, including archaeology, history and cultural studies. They will be using language and culture areas as a basis for a regional understanding of the diverse Indigenous Peoples of British Columbia. Students will also come to understand the importance of health, well-being and other contemporary issues. They will find it especially important to understand these ideas in order to examine the current debates regarding lands, resources, treaty rights, and the rationale and history behind the modern treaty negotiations in British Columbia, as distinct from the rest of Canada. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 2140 or ANTH 1220, as they are equivalent courses

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100 or 1300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2142 3 credits****Indigenous Peoples in Canada**

Students will explore the diversity of Indigenous peoples and cultures across Canada. They will examine cultural transformations resulting from European colonization and Indigenous resistance to it, including treaty processes, the Indian Act, and Indigenous rights. They will investigate contemporary Indigenous lifeways and activism related to decolonization and cultural and linguistic revitalization. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 2142 or ANTH 1260, as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100 or 1300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2160 3 credits****Culture and the Environment**

Students will analyze competing definitions and interpretations of social and physical environments, from various cultural groups around the globe. They will examine the complexity of human relationships with the environment in a world where conflicting cultural systems are often competing for survival. Students will learn to appreciate actions that are crucial to the well-being of environments and the adaptive strategies of threatened cultures.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100, 1200, or 1300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2163 3 credits****Culture, Health and Well-Being**

Students will investigate the interrelationships among culture, community and well-being. They will explore anthropological topics such as healing systems; culture, spirituality, and well-being; the language of distress; social suffering; and, practitioner-patient interactions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2190 3 credits****Non-Governmental Organizations in Context**

Students will study the role of NGOs (Non-Governmental Organizations), understood to be not-for-profit or 'third sector' organizations concerned with addressing problems of poverty, social justice and/or the environment. They will explore the concepts of global civil society and emerging features associated with social, cultural, economic, and political activity that operate alongside but outside of state and market processes. They will come to understand the various roles that NGOs fill in providing services, promoting particular values, forming the basis for community self-help initiatives or campaigning on public issues. Students will analyze, and demonstrate their familiarity with organizational behaviours and practices.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): ANTH 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2217 3 credits****Forensic Methods & Analysis**

Students will explore scientific hypothesis testing by performing experiments that evaluate current forensic methods. They will study several forensic fields such as: metric measurement, fingerprint examination, image analysis (including photographs and x-rays), bone trauma analysis, and discriminating human from animal bone. Students will participate in a one-day outdoor archaeological excavation exercise. They will apply the information learned in the course to practice the techniques associated with the recovery & analysis of material evidence & human remains. Students will also reflect on the ethical dilemmas involved in the integration of scientific, anthropological, archaeological, and legal testimony in professional reports and in the court system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1217

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ANTH 2300 3 credits****Archaeological Methods**

Students will conduct an in-depth review of current methods in anthropological archaeology. They will examine the historical development of the discipline and study the nature of the archaeological record, including categories of data and site formation processes. Students will study research design, data collection, dating methods and classification of artifacts. They will critically evaluate methods used to examine prehistoric technology, environmental reconstruction, subsistence and diet, and trade patterns.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2310 3 credits****Archaeology of Death**

Students will examine the key concepts and methods used to analyze the funerary rituals and burial practices of ancient and recent societies. They will examine the theories and methods used by archaeologists to understand the social and ideological aspects of mortuary behavior. Students will study various forensic techniques used to analyze human remains from ancient and recent burials, and critically analyze the kinds of information they provide. They will also examine the ethical issues involved in the analysis of human remains from archaeological sites from a variety of different perspectives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100, 1217, or 1300.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2320 3 credits****Archaeology of the Old World**

Students will be introduced to Old World Prehistory from the development of agriculture to the rise of complex state societies. They will examine and critically evaluate the major theories that attempt to explain the rise of early farming communities and become familiar with the range of diversity in ancient food production systems in several areas of the Old World. Students will also become familiar with and critically evaluate the kinds of evidence used by archaeologists, and researchers in other related disciplines, to document and explain the different cultural and economic pathways taken by Old World peoples. Attention will also be placed on how changes in the economic practices of these ancient cultures led to major social changes such as the rise of social inequality, trade, conflict and environmental degradation in many regions. Part of the course content will also involve overviews of the ancient civilizations of: Egypt and Mesopotamia; the early states of Europe; the evolution of Indus Valley civilizations and the early states of East and Southeast Asia. Students will critically evaluate the theories and methods of data analysis used to study these ancient cultures and develop their own theories and ideas from a more modern global perspective. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 2320 or ANTH 1215, as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2340 3 credits****Archaeology of the Americas**

Students will examine the archaeological record of North and South America. They will examine culture history of the indigenous groups from these continents. Cultures or geographical areas examined can include the Inka, Aztec, Maya, Moche, Nazca, Amazonia, Norte Chico, Olmec, Hopewell, Haudenosaunee, Northwest Coast, Ancestral Pueblo, or others. Students will also critically examine theoretical or ethical problems particular to the archaeology of the Americas, including the impact of colonialism, the first peopling of the continents, the role of descendent communities in archaeology, and the evolution of urban societies, language, and agriculture. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 2340 or ANTH 1216, as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1300.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3100 3 credits****Anthropological Theory**

Students will develop their understanding of how cultural anthropologists use social theory in conducting research, interpreting social processes, and writing ethnography. They will examine how political, intellectual, and cultural contexts have influenced the historical development of anthropological theory. Students will study theoretical writings and ethnographies that reflect a range of theoretical perspectives, time periods, geographical regions, and ethnographic genres. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits including (a) ANTH 2100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in ANTH at the 2000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3150 6 credits****Ethnographic Field Studies**

Students will examine and practice the techniques and ethical conduct of ethnographic research in Cultural Anthropology, building on previous knowledge and experience. They will develop, plan, conduct, and present the results of individual or small group original ethnographic research projects related to an identified theme. Note: This course is only offered as part of an ethnographic field school and will involve an additional fee. Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1100, and permission of the Departmental Selection Committee.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3160 3 credits****Environmental Activism**

Students will analyze competing definitions and interpretations of social and physical environments, in both urban and rural contexts. They will examine the complexity of human connections to the environment, in a globalized world where conflicting cultural systems often come into play. Students will learn to appreciate how the adaptive strategies of threatened cultures function in the current context, with specific reference to Indigenous rights. Note: Students who have taken ANTH 2160 may not take ANTH 3160 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: ANTH 1100, ANTH 1200, or ANTH 1300.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3168 3 credits****Deviance Across Cultures**

Students will learn that although crime and deviance occur in all societies, they are not defined or treated in the same way from place to place. They will study anthropological concepts and theories to examine deviance from a cross-cultural perspective. Students will survey topics such as banditry and terrorism, criminal organizations, 'treasure hunting' on archaeological sites, deviance in folklore and popular culture, and social control.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1100.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3188 3 credits****Visual Anthropology**

Students will examine the primary aspects of visual anthropology. They will focus on anthropological representations of the interrelationships among culture, society, and the individual through the written and spoken word, still photographs, film, and digital media. Students also will critically apply anthropological concepts and ideas to the study of culture and the politics of representation in popular culture.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1100.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3190 3 credits****Non-Governmental Organizations in Practice**

Students will carry out a detailed investigation of an NGO (Non-Governmental Organization), understood to be a not-for-profit or 'third sector' organization concerned with addressing problems of poverty, social justice, and the environment. They will complete a case study of a particular organization, or of a particular set of problems that surround a group of organizations. Students will submit original research and analysis. They will also develop an understanding of how stakeholders work towards the solution of social, political, and/or environmental problems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 2190

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3211 3 credits****Forensic Science: Fact and Fiction**

Popular forensic science television programs have generated believable misrepresentations of forensic science that have become known as "The CSI Effect". Students will go through a process of discovery to determine which information is an accurate portrayal of forensic science in popular culture. The exploration of various forensic science fields of study will introduce students to the practical and logistical applications of forensic methods. Another aspect of this course focuses on the differences between the Canadian and American legal systems. These differences have a tremendous impact on expert witness testimony; in particular, the interpretation of forensic science evidence. Furthermore, our Americanized academic literature rarely reflects these legal system distinctions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1217 or BIOL 1110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3220 3 credits****Human Osteology**

Students will interpret the intricacies of the human skeleton through the identification of complete and fragmentary skeletal and dental elements. They will study additional topics that include skeletal growth and development, the identification of the normal range of variation in human skeletal anatomy, and distinguishing human from animal bones. They will also appraise the form and function of soft tissue attachments on bones, in order to determine individualizing characteristics such as age-at-death and sex. Notes: This course should be considered essential if students are planning future work in the interpretation of modern and archaeological human remains. This course is lab intensive.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1200 and ANTH 1217.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3242 3 credits****A Survey of the Primates**

Students will study the diversity, behaviour, and conservation status of a group of mammals called primates. They will better understand humans by exploring the social organization, social interactions, and ecology of non-human primates. Students will consider the implications of the high number of non-human primate species that are at risk of extinction by exploring the ethical and conservation issues arising from human activities such as the pet trade and the use of non-human primates for medical experiments. They will begin to recognize the significant connection between the animal and human world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and either (a) ANTH 1200 or (b) BIOL 1110 and BIOL 1210.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3300 3 credits****Archaeological Theory**

Students will analyze the development and application of theory in archaeological research. Students will trace the historical development of archaeological theory from a cross-cultural perspective. They will study the culture history, processual, and post-processual paradigms and examine how they have influenced the development of contemporary theory. Students will critically analyze theories of culture change, cognition, gender and ethnicity, and how they are applied to actual archaeological data sets. Students will assess the importance of ethics, cultural resource management, and public relations in conducting research within the context of a modern world. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: ANTH 2142, 2217, 2310, 2320 or 2340.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3301 3 credits****Archaeological Methods for Cultural Resource Management**

Students will develop a hands-on understanding of several aspects of archaeological methodology central to cultural resource management (CRM) work. They will learn to apply these quantitative and qualitative methods to the analysis of archaeological and landscape data, including how to report and organize the results of these analyses. Students will also be tasked with other important aspects of methodology in CRM, which include mapping, site forms, reporting, budgets, and proposals. NOTE: This course is co-requisite with ANTH 3361 and offered as field school studies during summer term. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 3301 or ANTH 2301.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1300.

Co-requisite(s): ANTH 3361

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3330 3 credits****East Asian Archaeology**

Students will study the origins and development of complex societies in East Asia. They will analyze the archaeology of China, Korea, and Japan, including an exploration of key issues in cultural evolution and interaction. Students will examine major topic areas such as: early human migrations into the region; early foraging economies; the development of food production; and the evolution of social complexity. Students will critically analyze the current methods and theories used by archaeologists in studying the evolutionary development of East Asian civilizations. Students will examine the modern cultural context of prehistory in East Asia as a source of discussion on ethnic identity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 2320 or ANTH 2340

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3340 3 credits****British Columbia Archaeology**

Students will examine the pre-contact and proto-historic archaeology and cultures of British Columbia's aboriginal peoples. They will study the environmental adaptations and complex cultural developments of both interior and coastal groups, and will develop an understanding of the great diversity and depth of B.C.'s native cultures. Students will critically analyze the theories and archaeological evidence of prehistoric cultural developments in the area from the earliest occupations up to contact with Europeans and Americans. Note: This course is usually offered as field school studies during summer term.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1300.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3361 6 credits****Archaeological Field Studies**

Students will study and practice the basic techniques of archaeological survey and excavation. They will learn and examine field techniques such as site survey and mapping; GPS data collection, mapping, and analysis; excavation methodology; analysis of site stratigraphy; and the proper documentation, collection and curation of field data. Students will examine how archaeological remains are cleaned, sorted and properly stored in the laboratory and will apply preliminary data analysis methodology. Note: This course consists of a six-week field studies project and is offered only during the summer term.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1300 or equivalent, and (b) permission of the department selection committee.

Co-requisite(s): ANTH 3301

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3501 3 credits****Special Topics in Cultural Anthropology**

Students will examine a selected topic in Cultural Anthropology. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a comprehensive understanding of particular theories, methods, and themes. Students will question and evaluate recent developments in the topic area and debate future directions of possible study. Note: The specific course content will be established in advance by the instructor. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1100.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3502 3 credits****Special Topics in Biological Anthropology**

Students will engage in an intensive study of the human physical form by studying a special topic selected by the instructor. They will explore a topic in one of the major focus areas within biological anthropology such as: forensic anthropology (an applied aspect); evolution and heredity; non-human primate studies; human evolution; or modern human biological variation. Students will examine and evaluate recent developments in the specific focus area, assess the implications of these developments, and identify future research directions in order to determine what it means to be a member of the human species. Note: Please check with the department for proposed offerings and the specific prerequisite. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1200 or 1217.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3503 3 credits****Special Topics in Archaeology**

Students will study particular aspects of archaeology selected by the instructor. They will examine how archaeology attempts to document and interpret the course of human cultural evolution and to trace the development of cultural traditions in various areas of the world by studying a current issue in archaeology. Student emphasis will be on the methodological, technical, and scientific literature relating to archaeological interpretation. Notes: The area of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics. This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1300.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3510 3 credits****Anthropology of Genocide**

Students will examine the anthropological approach to the study of genocide which is a unique multidisciplinary approach due to the contribution of each subfield of anthropology. They will examine the following topics: why anthropology is so well situated to inform the discourse and research on genocide; the definition of genocide and ethnocide; the nature of human aggression from the perspective of our nearest animal relatives; the limitations of forensic investigations in documenting crimes against humanity for future generations; cultural issues, including racial, ethnic and religious concerns; historical and contemporary political issues (local, national, regional, and global through an examination of the United Nations, and other non-government organizations); modern literature and popular culture; and healing processes. Students will, using case examples from Canada and across the globe, investigate the necessity for a multi-disciplinary approach to this problem.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1100, 1200, 1217 or 1300.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 4101 3 credits****Contemporary Readings in Anthropology**

Students will, at an advanced level, study a problem of current concern in anthropology. Students will synthesize current themes and debates arising from a variety of perspectives either about, or within, anthropology. They will study anthropology in institutional and/or applied contexts, by acknowledging the origins of anthropological methodology as well as recognizing its current demands. Students will identify real-life problems through discussion, literature review, and practical observation. They will determine ongoing areas of research that they may utilize for future study or job-related research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including both of (a) ANTH 1100 and (b) 3 ANTH credits.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 4500 3 credits****Culture, Community, & Well-Being**

Calendar Description: Students will bring together a number of theories, methods, and themes in anthropology. They will utilize a multidisciplinary approach to examine contemporary issues and they will address the contributions of a number of fields of study to further explore the department focus on "Culture, Community, and Well-Being". Students will explore topics such as Indigenous studies; gender & women's studies; biological, medical & environmental anthropology; methods & ethics in anthropological research; human rights issues; audio-visual anthropology; religion and spirituality; and specific geographic area studies with an emphasis placed upon the holistic and applied approach to anthropology. NOTE: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ANTH

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 4501 3 credits****Selected Problems in Anthropology**

Students will engage in the study of a particular issue in the field of anthropology. They will analyze critically the relevant literature and attendant ethical problems, and examine public awareness of the issue, thereby developing a comprehensive understanding of disciplinary considerations. Students will evaluate recent developments in methods and particular approaches, assess the implications of these developments, and identify future directions for the field of anthropology itself.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from ANTH.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 4502 3 credits****Regional Focus in Anthropology**

Students will carry out a detailed investigation of a particular region, as identified by the course instructor. They will use specific anthropological approaches to provide insights into the society and culture of the specified region. They will be required to identify relevant sources of information, provide a summary of the literature and develop a discussion of relevant problems. Note: Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from ANTH

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**ANTH 4510 3 credits****Applied Research in Anthropology**

Students will complete an applied research project in a particular anthropological subfield, and will analyze critically issues relating to the conduct of applied anthropology. Students will utilize and apply anthropological methods to a particular real world problem, possibly including action research, advocacy anthropology, culture resource management (CRM), methodological design, or a forensic human identification problem.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1200 and 1217.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Arts, Major in Anthropology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[kpu.ca/arts](http://kpu.ca/arts) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/arts/anthropology](http://kpu.ca/arts/anthropology) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/anthropology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

120

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2016

## Description

The goal of the Bachelor of Arts Major in Anthropology Program at KPU is to prepare students for life, work, and research in diverse local and global communities. At KPU we offer two streams of study: Archaeology-Biological and Social-Cultural. The Archaeology-Biological stream has a unique component in that our current anthropology field school involves direct interaction at a high level with indigenous communities and Anthropology professionals, and has been endorsed by the British Columbia Association of Professional Archaeologists, the first such endorsement in Canada. The Social-Cultural stream prepares students for a knowledge- and information-based economy in a world that is increasingly globally interconnected. Learning in this area of our field is conducted through a high degree of community service work

involving brokering between divergent stakeholders. The emphasis of Anthropologists at KPU is the applied aspect of our profession. Our teaching is realized through hands-on activities, lab work, and community events whose experience has the ultimate goal of understanding any aspect of humans and their activities.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in Anthropology must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students are projected to complete the BA in Anthropology major in four years, with a total of 48 credits in Anthropology. This requirement will include 9 first-year and 9 second-year credits in foundational courses, then 21 third-year and 9 fourth-year credits in advanced methods, theory, ethics, topical, and applied courses. Anthropology students at KPU will be able to focus on one or more streams within the discipline: archaeology, biological anthropology, and cultural anthropology.

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

### Anthropology Major

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 Level</b>		
ANTH 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology	3
ANTH 1200	Biological Anthropology	3
ANTH 1300	Archaeology	3
Recommended:		
ANTH 1217	Forensic Anthropology <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Methods Courses</b>		
Select one of the following:		3
ANTH 2100	Methods & Ethics in Anthropology	
ANTH 2217	Forensic Methods & Analysis	
ANTH 2300	Archaeological Methods	
ANTH 3301	Archaeological Methods for Cultural Resource Management	
<b>2000 Level</b>		
Additional courses in ANTH at the 2000 level		6
<b>3000 Level</b>		
<b>Theory Courses</b>		
Select one of the following:		3

ANTH 3100	Anthropological Theory	
ANTH 3300	Archaeological Theory	
Additional courses in ANTH at the 3000 level <sup>2</sup>		18
<b>4000 Level</b>		
Additional courses in ANTH at the 4000 level		9
Total Credits		48

<sup>1</sup> ANTH 1217 is the pre-requisite for ANTH 2217, ANTH 3220, and other upper-level courses. Completion of the courses listed above with a minimum grade of 'C' will fulfill prerequisites for 2000-level Anthropology courses.

<sup>2</sup> ANTH 3301, ANTH 3340, and ANTH 3361 are sometimes offered simultaneously in Summer Term as a field school option for upper-level students. Check with the department for dates.

### Anthropology Major with a Cultural Anthropology Focus

For an Anthropology Major with a focus on cultural anthropology, students are advised to choose from the following course offerings:

Code	Title	Credits
ANTH 2100	Methods & Ethics in Anthropology	3
ANTH 2120	Cross-Cultural Women's and Gender Studies	3
ANTH 2133	Religion, Magic, and Witchcraft	3
ANTH 2140	Indigenous Peoples in British Columbia	3
ANTH 2142	Indigenous Peoples in Canada	3
ANTH 2160	Culture and the Environment	3
ANTH 2163	Culture, Health and Well-Being	3
ANTH 2190	Non-Governmental Organizations in Context	3
ANTH 2310	Archaeology of Death	3
ANTH 3100	Anthropological Theory	3
ANTH 3150	Ethnographic Field Studies	6
ANTH 3160	Environmental Activism	3
ANTH 3168	Deviance Across Cultures	3
ANTH 3188	Visual Anthropology	3
ANTH 3190	Non-Governmental Organizations in Practice	3
ANTH 3501	Special Topics in Cultural Anthropology	3
ANTH 3510	Anthropology of Genocide	3
ANTH 4101	Contemporary Readings in Anthropology	3
ANTH 4500	Culture, Community, & Well-Being	3
ANTH 4501	Selected Problems in Anthropology	3
ANTH 4502	Regional Focus in Anthropology	3

### Anthropology Major with an Archaeology & Biological Anthropology Focus

For an Anthropology Major with a focus on archaeology and biological anthropology, students are advised to choose from the following course offerings:

Code	Title	Credits
ANTH 2217	Forensic Methods & Analysis	3
ANTH 2300	Archaeological Methods	3
ANTH 2310	Archaeology of Death	3
ANTH 2320	Archaeology of the Old World	3
ANTH 2340	Archaeology of the Americas	3
ANTH 3211	Forensic Science: Fact and Fiction	3

ANTH 3220	Human Osteology	3
ANTH 3242	A Survey of the Primates	3
ANTH 3300	Archaeological Theory	3
ANTH 3301	Archaeological Methods for Cultural Resource Management	3
ANTH 3330	East Asian Archaeology	3
ANTH 3340	British Columbia Archaeology	3
ANTH 3361	Archaeological Field Studies	6
ANTH 3502	Special Topics in Biological Anthropology	3
ANTH 3503	Special Topics in Archaeology	3
ANTH 3510	Anthropology of Genocide	3
ANTH 4500	Culture, Community, & Well-Being	3
ANTH 4501	Selected Problems in Anthropology	3
ANTH 4502	Regional Focus in Anthropology	3
ANTH 4510	Applied Research in Anthropology	3

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Anthropology**.

## Minor in Anthropology

### At a Glance Faculty

[kpu.ca/arts](http://kpu.ca/arts) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/arts/anthropology](http://kpu.ca/arts/anthropology/) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/anthropology/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Minor

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

The goal of the Minor in Anthropology is to broaden and support a student's major area of study. The Anthropology Minor develops cross-cultural sensitivity and an awareness of broader social structures that impact individuals and communities. During this education process

students learn to broker between different peoples, which is essential to all job skills. The program at KPU provides background enrichment in very diverse fields to allow students to thrive in the work and research environment.

The Minor in Anthropology enables students to acquire skills and a well-rounded knowledge base in both the general discipline of anthropology and a specific sub-field of study (i.e., archaeology and biological anthropology, or cultural anthropology) that suits their individual interests. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in Anthropology must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

Code	Title	Credits
ANTH 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology	3
ANTH 1200	Biological Anthropology	3
ANTH 1300	Archaeology	3
Select at least one of the following:		3
ANTH 2100	Methods & Ethics in Anthropology	
ANTH 2217	Forensic Methods & Analysis	
ANTH 2300	Archaeological Methods	
ANTH 3301	Archaeological Methods for Cultural Resource Management	
Select three credits from a course in ANTH at the 2000 level		3
Select 12 credits from courses in ANTH at the 3000 level or higher		12
Total Credits		27

**Note:** Students may pursue a specialization with a focus on Social and Cultural Anthropology or with a focus on Archaeology and Biological Anthropology. Details are found on the department's website at [kpu.ca/arts/anthropology/program-details](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/anthropology/program-details/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/anthropology/program-details/>)

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Anthropology**.

## Associate of Arts Degree in Anthropology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[kpu.ca/arts](http://kpu.ca/arts) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/arts/anthropology](http://kpu.ca/arts/anthropology) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/anthropology/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

60

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Associate Degree is designed to provide an educational experience that prepares students for work, citizenship, and an enriched life as an educated person, and to lay a solid foundation for further study in the field of Anthropology.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts Degree (p. 52) students are required to complete at least 60 credits with a minimum grade of C in each course, including the courses below.

Code	Title	Credits
ANTH 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology	3
ANTH 1200	Biological Anthropology	3
ANTH 1300	Archaeology	3
Select two of the following:		6
ANTH 1217	Forensic Anthropology	
ANTH 2100	Methods & Ethics in Anthropology	
ANTH 2120	Cross-Cultural Women's and Gender Studies	
ANTH 2133	Religion, Magic, and Witchcraft	
ANTH 2140	Indigenous Peoples in British Columbia	
ANTH 2142	Indigenous Peoples in Canada	
ANTH 2160	Culture and the Environment	
ANTH 2163	Culture, Health and Well-Being	
ANTH 2217	Forensic Methods & Analysis	
ANTH 2300	Archaeological Methods	

ANTH 2310	Archaeology of Death	
ANTH 2320	Archaeology of the Old World	
ANTH 2340	Archaeology of the Americas	
Total Credits		15

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts Degree in Anthropology**.

## Arts

The largest Faculty at KPU, Arts offers an incredibly wide range of learning opportunities. The Arts create responsible, engaged, global citizens. Students of the Arts learn to think critically, write persuasively and expressively, understand the complexity of interconnected issues, and diffuse complex information into forms which can be understood by others. From Anthropology to Creative Writing, from Journalism to Philosophy, the Arts can be a launch-pad to a tremendous array of personal and professional possibilities.

## Who Studies Arts?

Arts students are inherently curious about the world around them. They are passionate about societal issues and the progress of humanity. Arts students are creative thinkers, they wish to better understand complex problems and work towards innovative solutions. Arts students come from all walks of life and work towards all manner of goals. Whether they want to pursue a career in the professions, business, the non-profit or government sectors, or have a more creative vocation in mind, a study of the Arts can help students achieve their dreams.

## Programs

- Diploma in Arts (p. 66)
- Certificate in Arts (p. 66)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### ARTS 1100 3 credits Experiencing the Arts

Students will be introduced to a broad range of liberal arts-related fields of study within the academic world. They will explore various disciplined-based and interdisciplinary approaches to a specific, current and compelling unifying theme, which will change periodically. Students will learn a number of key concepts and methods that shape and inform the perspectives developed in these fields, and how they articulate and inform one another. They will learn to view their world through multiple, and sometimes contrasting, perspectives and develop intellectual skills which are essential for learning in various disciplines and for continued learning in life beyond the University.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### ARTS 3000 6 credits

#### Interdisciplinary Amazon Field School

Learners will engage in an intensive interdisciplinary field school in the Amazon rain forest. They will take part in cultural and creative immersion activities, participate in community engagement projects, and contextualize their field learning by classroom-based analysis and critical reflection before and after their field experiences. They will develop interdisciplinary skills in creativity, academic inquiry, ecology and conservation, cultural awareness, environmental design, design thinking, and community development. Learners will become familiar with various expressive modalities of the Amazon region (e.g. design, writing, music, movement, expressive arts, materiality, storytelling, etc.) and will explore the application of those modalities in an integrative learning environment. Note: Students will spend two weeks at the Field School site in addition to class sessions on campus before and after travel. Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of DESN 3000 or ARTS 3000, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, or permission of instructor.

Cross-listing: DESN 3000

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

### ARTS 3100 6 credits

#### Interdisciplinary Cuba Field School

The Cuba Field School is an experiential, interdisciplinary course that contributes to global citizenship and a broadened worldview. It engages learners from a wide cross-section of disciplines in an intensive exploration of Cuban music and culture through interactive workshops, site visits, and interactions with local students, educators, and artists. Within its exceptional and immersive learning environment students contribute interdisciplinary perspectives informed by their distinct backgrounds and programs of study. Collaborative participation, inspired investigation, and cultural immersion are distinctive features of the Cuba Field School's dynamic learning environment. Before their field experiences students will contextualize their learning through conventional lectures, group activities, and classroom-based discussion. Participatory research, immersive activities related to Cuba's expressive cultural traditions, research presentations, and regular critical reflection form the core of the field school itself. Personalized capstone projects featuring student-centred research and creation connect the entire course, and are the focus of students' work upon returning from Cuba. NOTE: Students will spend two weeks at the Field School site in addition to class sessions on campus before and after travel. Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. Additional fees will apply to meet field trip expenses.br />

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTS 3200 6 credits****Inside-Out Prison Exchange**

Students will explore various Arts topics using the Inside-Out Prison Exchange Program model. The Inside-Out model works with equal numbers of learners from both outside and inside the prison in a transformative, reflective and collaborative learning experience. Students will attend class primarily within local area corrections facilities with the exception of the first and last class for outside students, which will take place at KPU. The course content may arise from any Arts discipline and may include interdisciplinary approaches. Content may include, but is not restricted to, studies in Criminology, Creative Writing, Interdisciplinary Expressive Arts, Indigenous Studies, Policy Studies, Music, Fine Arts, Sociology, Psychology and other subject areas as determined by the qualified instructors. NOTE: Student acceptance into the course will be through an interview with course faculty prior to registration. Accepted students will be expected to provide a criminal record check, agree to a code of conduct, including dress code, and to adhere to prison visitor policies. An interview and a criminal record check are necessary in order for students to be accepted into this course. Students may take this course a maximum of two times for further credit on different topics  
Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and permission of the Instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTS 3991 1 credit****Undergraduate Research and Scholarship**

Students will conduct research and scholarship in collaboration with a faculty mentor. This course will offer experiential learning in an academic setting by partnering students with faculty who have, or are initiating, research projects. Students will advance their research and professional skills, integrating these skills within a faculty-led project, through such activities as conducting a literature review, applying for Research Ethics Board approval, conducting research, applying research methods, drafting and revising reviews and/or articles, researching and compiling materials for conference presentations, and performing data analysis. Note: In order to register for ARTS 3991, students must sign a "Project Work Agreement" Contract which contains the details of the individual project. Note: Students may only register for a total number of 6 credits from ARTS 3991, 3992 or 3993.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and Dean's office approval

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTS 3992 2 credits****Undergraduate Research and Scholarship**

Students will conduct research and scholarship in collaboration with a faculty mentor. This course will offer experiential learning in an academic setting by partnering students with faculty who have, or are initiating, research projects. Students will advance their research and professional skills, integrating these skills within a faculty-led project, through such activities as conducting a literature review, applying for Research Ethics Board approval, conducting research, applying research methods, drafting and revising reviews and/or articles, researching and compiling materials for conference presentations, and performing data analysis. Note: In order to register for ARTS 3992, students must sign a "Project Work Agreement" Contract which contains the details of the individual project. Note: Students may only register for a total number of 6 credits from ARTS 3991, 3992 or 3993.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and Dean's office approval

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTS 3993 3 credits****Undergraduate Research and Scholarship**

Students will conduct research and scholarship in collaboration with a faculty mentor. This course will offer experiential learning in an academic setting by partnering students with faculty who have, or are initiating, research projects. Students will advance their research and professional skills, integrating these skills within a faculty-led project, through such activities as conducting a literature review, applying for Research Ethics Board approval, conducting research, applying research methods, drafting and revising reviews and/or articles, researching and compiling materials for conference presentations, and performing data analysis. Note: In order to register for ARTS 3993, students must sign a "Project Work Agreement" Contract which contains the details of the individual project. Note: Students may only register for a total number of 6 credits from ARTS 3991, 3992 or 3993.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and Dean's office approval

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**ARTS 4800 3 credits****Arts Practicum**

This practicum course is designed to introduce students to the workplace, research settings, and possible degree-relevant entry-level jobs after graduation. Students will work under the supervision of both the employer/host and a KPU supervisor, undertaking one or more projects that will enable them to apply the academic knowledge and analytical skills learned in the classroom in a workplace environment. Students will also attend periodic seminars during the semester to critically reflect and report on their learning, and will produce final materials appraising the connection between their academic and practicum work. Note: Students must work with the practicum instructor prior to the start of this course to obtain a mutually agreed upon placement at the beginning of the semester as it is a competitive process and a placement cannot be guaranteed. This course is limited to students with a declared Major or Minor in the following disciplines: Geography, History, Philosophy, Policy Studies, and Political Science.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 72 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits in the student's declared Major or Minor with a minimum grade of B-; and, permission of the Practicum Instructor and applicable Department Chair.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Diploma in Arts

### At a Glance

**Faculty**

[kpu.ca/arts](http://kpu.ca/arts) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/arts/arts-courses](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/arts-courses) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/arts-courses/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Diploma

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

60

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2011

### Description

The Diploma of Arts degree lays a foundation for further study. This credential provides a rigorous grounding in the Arts that prepares

students for employment, global citizenship and helps students develop critical thinking skills and a sense of social engagement.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

This diploma includes 60 semester credit hours in university level studies including the following courses.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>First Year</b>		
Select six credits of first-year English		6
Select eight additional courses with university transfer credit		24
<b>Second Year</b>		
Select ten university studies courses including two chosen from the following disciplines:		30
Creative Writing or English at the 2000 level		
History		
Music (with the exception of private lessons)		
Philosophy		
Political Science		
Sociology at the 1200 level or higher		
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>60</b>

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Arts**.

## Certificate in Arts

### At a Glance

**Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/arts/arts-courses](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/arts-courses) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/arts-courses/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Certificate

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

## Minimum Credits Required:

30

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Certificate of Arts degree is designed to provide an educational experience that prepares students for work, citizenship, and an enriched life able to engage critically with their communities. By giving students a solid grounding in the Arts the certificate program enhances student abilities while laying a solid foundation for further study.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

This certificate includes 30 semester credit hours in university-level studies including the following:

Code	Title	Credits
	Select six credits from courses in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher	6
	Select 24 credits from undergraduate courses at the 1100 level or higher	24
	Total Credits	30

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Arts**.

## Asian Studies

Join KPU's Asian Studies Program and we will introduce you to the diverse cultures of Asia and their connection to our country and our local communities.

In this four-year interdisciplinary program, you will not only acquire practical competencies that you will be able to apply in our local multicultural communities, you will also develop the intellectual and cultural skills required to operate successfully in a world where the nations of Asia are increasingly influential.

In our contemporary globalized economy, your ability to combine Asian language skills with a critical understanding of the region's cultural and historical heritage will automatically give you many advantages.

- In this interdisciplinary degree, you will choose from a number of disciplines such as Asian Studies, History, Anthropology, Geography, and Sociology in order to create a program that suits your particular interests and career goals.
- Language training is an important part of your Asian Studies Program. At KPU, you can choose to study East and South Asian languages such as Punjabi, Mandarin, or Japanese.
- If you enrol in the Asian Studies program, you will be eligible to take part in exchanges with KPU's partner institutions in China, India, and Japan. The Asian Studies program also offers opportunities for you to

participate in Field Schools in Asia where you will earn credits while experiencing Asian culture first-hand.

- If you are enrolled in another program at KPU, consider courses offered by the Asian Studies program as electives. Many of these courses will complement your Business, General Studies, and other degree programs.

## Who Studies Asian Studies?

The Interdisciplinary Asian Studies program will appeal to recent high school graduates as well as mid-career professionals seeking to expand their knowledge and skills base. In a world increasingly characterized by complex problems in areas such as business and trade, the environment, immigration, international conflict, food security, and human health, your knowledge of Asia's cultures, histories, politics, and languages will help you to make a positive impact on our communities and your world.

## Career Opportunities

You will gain valuable competencies including critical thinking, communication, intercultural awareness, and information literacy. Your ability to link what you learn in class to the needs of our communities and our world will prepare you for a career in:

- public and community service
- local and international business
- social work
- primary and secondary education
- law or policing
- professional writing
- military
- NGOs

The Asian Studies program will also prepare you for admission to graduate studies.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Asian Studies (p. 72)
- Minor in Asian Studies (p. 74)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Asian Studies (p. 75)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### ASIA 1100 3 credits

#### Introducing Asia

Utilizing a pan-Asian approach, this course will introduce students to a variety of ways of seeing the Asian continent. Students will consider questions of gender and class, the impacts of colonialism, and the creation of the Asian diaspora, as they engage with the folklore, material culture, religion and philosophy, and economies of Asia.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**ASIA 1111 3 credits****The Religions of India**

Students will study the four major religions that originated in India: Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism and Sikhism. They will study these religions with an emphasis on both scriptural sources and religious practices. They will also examine the development of these religious traditions within their socio-cultural and historical contexts, including Islamic influence.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**ASIA 1311 3 credits****Religions of East Asia**

Students will study the major religions of East Asia. They will critically examine the history and doctrines of religions including Daoism, Buddhism, and Shintoism. Students will analyze how these religions evolved over time in response to local conditions, and how they influenced the formation of Chinese, Korean, and Japanese cultures.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2120 3 credits****Introduction to Chinese and Japanese Cinema**

Students will be introduced to select films produced in China and Japan. They will examine the ways in which these films view and critique Chinese and Japanese traditions and modernity. They will also explore issues related to gender, identity, and nationalism. Students will develop an appreciation of the aesthetic and cultural values of East Asia and an understanding of recent Chinese and Japanese society through the lens of the assigned films, discussions, and readings. Note: Student may earn credit for only one of ASIA 2120 and LANC 2120 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: LANC 2120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2156 3 credits****Martial Arts of China and Japan**

Students will challenge the portrayal of East Asia martial arts as ancient, timeless, and even mystical, by examining the history of the martial arts. They will examine how military techniques intended for use in war, policing, and the control of banditry came to be practiced as methods of moral, spiritual, and physical self-cultivation. Students will examine the historical origins of martial arts in Japan and China, their evolution over time, and how they both subverted and served state agendas in the modern era. They will also examine the role of martial arts in popular culture. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 2156 or HIST 2156 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: HIST 2156

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2240 3 credits****Sikh Gurus: Life and Teachings**

Students will study the development of the Sikh tradition through the lives and teachings of the Sikh Gurus. They will examine the evolution of Sikh beliefs and practices, within their social, cultural, economic, and political contexts. Students will study primary sources both by and about the Sikh Gurus in English translation. Students will look at how the Sikh religion draws attention to the ways in which people construct ideas of themselves and the world, and explore a wide range of concepts, including life and death, mysticism and war, and time and history. Students will also examine how aspects of Sikh philosophy and ethics may be applied to the contemporary world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2252 3 credits****Indian Society through Popular Film**

Students will examine Indian culture and society through the medium of popular cinema, ranging from post-1947 Hindi classics to some more recent Bollywood blockbusters. They will investigate the ways in which Indian history and culture are depicted in film, including issues like nation building, gender, caste, nationalism versus regionalism/communalism, and globalization. In doing so, students will explore 'depicted reality' versus 'historical reality', the notion of the family as the symbol of the nation, as well as the relationship between the homeland (desh) and the West/diaspora (pardesh). Students will also study several films made by South Asian filmmakers in the diaspora.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits of 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2290 3 credits****South Asians around the Globe**

Students will study the South Asian diaspora – the fragment of an ethnic community that exists outside of its "homeland" – with a special focus on the South Asian communities in Western Canada. They will examine social theory related to South Asian migration and social adaptation as well as look at contemporary concerns surrounding globalization and transnationalism. Students will investigate the major social issues that immigrant communities often face in the process of adaptation to Canada at the personal, community, and societal levels. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 2290 or SOCI 2290, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: SOCI 2290

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2351 3 credits****Opium, Alcohol, & Tobacco in Asian History & Culture**

Students will examine the very different ways in which drugs and alcohol have been looked upon over time in different cultural contexts. They will analyze differing interpretations of drugs and alcohol at pivotal moments in Asian history, where arguably, opium, alcohol, and tobacco (among others) have played important economic, geo-political, and social roles, not just as drugs but as strategic resources and cultural 'habits'. Students will also examine the ways in which drugs and alcohol have shaped Asian history, including local and regional economies, social practices, material cultures, imperialisms, and even contemporary governments. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2351 or ASIA 2351, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1000 level or higher

Cross-listing: HIST 2351

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2355 3 credits****The Chinese Overseas: A Global History of Chinese Migration**

Students will undertake an analysis of migration in modern Chinese history, with an emphasis on overseas migration. They will be introduced to relevant theories concerning migration, diaspora, and transnationalism before examining and analyzing the development of ethnic Chinese communities abroad over the past two centuries. NOTE: This course is cross-listed as HIST 2355. Students who have taken HIST 2355 may not receive credits for both HIST 2355 and ASIA 2355.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any HIST 1100 or higher

Cross-listing: HIST 2355

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2359 3 credits****Tea in Asia**

Students will explore the rich history, material culture, and practices related to tea in Asia. Beginning as a commodity and drink native to China, tea would eventually come to dominate much of the world. Throughout this course, students will examine the various "ways" and cultures of tea in modern Asia, and how tea has shaped history through economies, social practices, and politics. Students will learn that tea in China, Japan, and India is not just a historical artifact—it is a way of life. From tea plantations to art, commodity chains to literature, tea has become both a national drink and social imperative across Asia. NOTE: This course is cross-listed with HIST 2359. Students may only receive credit for either ASIA 2359 or HIST 2359.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: HIST 2359

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2365 3 credits****Pathways to Nirvana: Cultural History of Buddhism**

Buddhism is a religion, a philosophy, a ritual system, and a set of cultural practices in play throughout Asia. Students will look at the cultural history of some aspects of Buddhist thought and practice. They will examine philosophy, ritual, and other impacts of Buddhism within Asian culture including its role in politics and its impact on women, diet, and other key aspects of Asian society. NOTE: This course is cross-listed with HIST 2365. Students may only receive credit for either HIST 2365 or ASIA 2365.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: HIST 2365

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2399 3 credits****Readings in Asian Studies**

Students will examine key issues in Asian society, culture, economy, and/or politics under the direction of a faculty member in Asian Studies with expertise in the area. They will examine a selected topic in depth and will be required to complete both readings and research in this area. Students will be required to identify relevant sources of information and demonstrate a comprehensive understanding of the topic. Note: This course may be repeated more than once for credit, to a maximum of 9 credits.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3130 3 credits****Sikh Culture, Religion and Society**

Students will examine the cultural, religious, social and political developments in the Punjab over the past five centuries from the perspective of the Sikhs. They will focus on the cultural and social forces that shaped and consolidated Sikh religious beliefs, ritual practices, and social institutions. Students will explore the interrelationship among traditional pan-Indian customs, Punjabi folklore, and Sikh religious beliefs and practices. They will also explore the impact of the British Raj, including the Sikh reform movements, and the contemporary issue of the Sikh search for a distinct political identity. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 3130 or ASIA 3130.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher including 6 credits of ASIA or HIST

Credit Exclusion: ANTH 3130

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3140 3 credits****Environment and Society in East Asia**

Students will critically analyze the interaction between environments and societies in East Asia. They will critically examine environmental history, institutional politics, property rights, and political ecology. Students will analyze the historical background of specific environmental problems, examine the legacies of late imperial, early twentieth, and late twentieth century policies on the use and abuse of natural resources. They will critically examine a broad range of issues including agriculture, forests, wildlife and biodiversity, grasslands, water, and the impact of "mammoth projects". NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3140 or HIST 3140 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Cross-listing: HIST 3140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3149 3 credits****Hong Kong: Past, Present, and Future**

Students will undertake an in-depth analysis of Hong Kong's history from its days as a remote fishing outpost and pirate haven, through its development as a British-administered trading port and colony, and finally to its emergence as a Pacific Rim economic powerhouse. They will place historical developments in Hong Kong into a broader regional and global context. Students will also critically analyze contemporary issues such as the impact of Hong Kong's liberation from colonial rule, the role of "One Country - Two Systems" in protecting Hong Kong's unique character, the region's economic prospects following the opening of China's economy, and the ongoing struggle for democratic reform. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3149 or HIST 3149, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Cross-listing: HIST 3149

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3150 3 credits****East Asian Immigrants to North America**

Students will critically analyze East Asian immigration to North America over the past two hundred years. They will also examine settlement experiences in North America, with a particular emphasis on the connections between immigrants and their homelands, interactions among East Asian immigrants and other groups in North America, and the development of ethnic communities. Students will critically examine issues including discrimination and racism, anti-immigrant legislation, the creation of ethnic enclaves, Japanese internment, the struggle for civil and political rights, assimilation and multiculturalism, inter-generational tensions within ethnic communities, transnationalism, and contemporary migration issues. Note: ASIA/HIST 2355 strongly recommended. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3150 or HIST 3150, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Cross-listing: HIST 3150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3151 3 credits****Gender in East Asia**

Students will critically analyze the role of gender in contemporary East Asia, and in doing so gain a unique opportunity to explore differences in the conceptualization of gender among countries and regions. They will, by going beyond dichotomies of East and West, traditional and modern, critically examine gender issues from a theoretically informed and comparative perspective. Students will critique different conceptualizations of feminism, the gendered effects of economic change, the relationship of gender to politics and the state, and the historical and transnational contexts which shape gender relations. They will, therefore, gain an insight into the situation of women in contemporary East Asia, as well as extend their understanding of the dynamics of gender in the contemporary world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3152 3 credits****Ethnicity in China and Japan**

Students will examine the rich diversity of the Chinese and Japanese populations and their place in East Asian political and historical narratives. They will critically analyze the ways in which these many ethnic groups have dominated, informed, or otherwise played important roles in the governance, social development, and economic development of China and Japan. Students will also critically analyze the narratives of unity produced in the pursuit of nationalism and nation-building, and examine the ways in which these narratives have downplayed the diversity of the region's peoples. They will critically examine the making of majorities and minorities and how these were marked across cultural, regional, and national boundaries. Students will analyze and critique the various ways in which racial, ethnic, and national identities were defined, institutionalized, and reproduced in the early modern and modern periods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3153 3 credits****Folklore of China and Japan**

Students will critically analyze the diversity and changing forms of folklore and folkways in East Asia. They will examine various myths in Japanese and Chinese culture. They will also assess how folklore practices such as festivals, arts and crafts folkways, folk life, and mythology impact culture and every day life in the ancient, pre-modern, and modern eras. They will analyze theoretical understandings of folklore and folkways and reflect critically on current debates and topics. Students will critically examine the formation and transformation of folklore throughout the cultural history of China and Japan, with particular emphasis on their metamorphoses within popular cultural forms in the contemporary world, including narrative, visual, oral, and customary genres. NOTE: HIST 1150 and ASIA 1311 recommended prior to taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ANTH, ASIA or HIST

Credit Exclusion: ASIA 2151

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**ASIA 3154 3 credits****Chinese Cinema and Society**

Students will critically analyze films produced by some of the most recognized directors from China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan. They will examine issues of nationhood, national identity, national trauma, and the national past through these films. Students will also analyze the way in which some directors have begun to focus on the effects of globalization on contemporary Chinese society and culture. They will critically analyze Chinese cinema as a transnational phenomenon with extensive links to Asia and the rest of the world. Students will also critically examine how Chinese cinema has shaped both Chinese and foreign understandings of Chinese history and culture. Note: ASIA 2120 is strongly recommended  
Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits at the 1100 level or higher including 6 credits of ASIA or HIST or ANTH

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3230 3 credits****Islam in South Asia**

Students will critically analyze the history and influence of Muslim communities and Islamic institutions in South Asia. They will examine and analyze the broad historical currents of the expansion of Islam on the Indian subcontinent, the nature of Muslim political authority, the interaction among religious communities, and Islamic aesthetics and contributions to material culture. Students will also critically analyze the multiple engagements with and reactions of Muslims to colonial rule, as well as the partition of British India and the creation of Pakistan, the relationship between Islam and gender in South Asia, and the contemporary concerns of South Asia's Muslims. Note: ASIA 1111 highly recommended.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3252 3 credits****Bollywood and Contemporary India**

Bollywood and Contemporary India will introduce students to the directors who have begun to produce films that focus on the effects of globalization on contemporary Indian society and culture. Students will explore pertinent social issues pertaining to the cinematic representation of gender & sexuality, religion, politics, and Western influence. They will critically examine how films can serve as a platform for social change and will also critically analyze the politics of the censor board and controversies related to various film releases.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ANTH, ASIA or HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3255 3 credits****Gender in South Asia**

Students will critically examine the influence and impact of dominant gender norms and considerations in shaping lives in South Asia. They will examine historical, political, socio-economic, cultural, and religious challenges and changes; theoretical understandings of gender, class, ethnicity, religion, location, and other variables in subject formation; and, debates and controversies surrounding discourses of femininity and masculinity. Students will analyze primary and secondary scholarly sources, cultural products such as film, literary works, and mass media, and reflect critically on current debates and topics of interest, both in South Asia and in a transnational context within the South Asian diaspora.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits at the 1100 level or higher including 6 credits of ASIA or ANTH or HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3310 3 credits****Japanese Culture and Business**

Students will explore the role and characteristics of business in Japan and the powerful influence of business on contemporary Japanese culture. First, they will follow the development of industry and business in Japan from the beginning of the Edo Period until the end of the Second World War. Then students will examine the remarkable recovery and development of Japan's postwar economy that culminated, in 1980s and 90s, in theories and stereotypes relating to the concept of a unique Japanese business style. Finally, students will examine changes in the Japanese economy since the bursting of Japan's "economic bubble" in the mid 1990s, and the effects of these changes on business, society and culture today. Students will read texts as well as current articles in newspapers (such as the Wall Street Journal or The Daily Yomiuri (English edition)), journals and magazines (such as The Economist), and watch movies and documentaries in order to explore a broad range of topics, from the role of business in Japan's international relations to its effects on the lives of individual Japanese and their environment. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of LANC 3310 and JAPN 3310 and ASIA 3310 as they are identical courses. The course will be conducted in English. This course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3320 3 credits****Japanese Culture Through Film**

Students will deepen their understanding of contemporary Japanese art and culture by viewing important post-war Japanese movies. They will focus on influential directors and characteristic genres, including but not limited to comedies, samurai epics and anime [animation]. Students will view a variety of works (in English or Japanese with English subtitles), discuss important themes and cultural references, and connect these movies to the broader Japanese culture, especially youth culture. They will observe how movies both make and question "culture" and, in turn, how culture determines the content of movies and their popular success. Students will read works by critics who examine various characteristics of Japanese culture, especially its "visual bias", evident in arts ranging from Japanese writing (Kanji) and wood-block prints (ukiyo-e) to contemporary movies, magazines, commercials, and fashion. Students will also identify the contributions of Japanese film to international "movie culture" and discuss, more generally, the importance of visual media in the post-modern, post-literate, non-rhetorical age of film, television and the Internet. Finally, they will consider how the increasing success of Japanese animation in foreign markets might contribute to Japan's cultural integration into the global community and discuss the future of post-modern technological societies. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of LANC 3320 and JAPN 3320 and ASIA 3320 as they are identical courses. The course will be conducted in English. The course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher  
Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3860 3 credits****South Asian Folklore**

Students will critically analyze the diversity and changing forms of folklore and folk customs in South Asia. They will look at how and why folklore impacts the culture and the everyday lives of people in South Asia. Students will critically examine the various genres of folklore, including narrative, oral, and customary genres. They will also look at performance traditions, including music and dance, as well as folk life, including folk art and crafts. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3860 or LANC 3860 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ANTH, ASIA, HIST, LANC or PUNJ  
Cross-listing: LANC 3860

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3870 3 credits****Bhangra Movements and Identity**

Students will critically examine the origins and development of Bhangra within Punjab and the Indian subcontinent as well as its adaptations and hybrid forms within the Punjabi diaspora, in North America and Europe. Students will critically analyze the development of Bhangra from a popular folk dance and music style within Punjab to its modern day status within the diaspora as a largely hybrid music incorporating Punjabi folk music with modern Western music traditions. Students will also analyze the role of Bhangra in the formation of identity for members of the South Asian diaspora. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3870 or LANC 3870 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from ANTH, ASIA, CUST, HIST or PUNJ

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 4350 3 credits****Canadian East and South Asian Communities**

Students will critically examine the theories surrounding the study of migration and adaptation, as well as explore the local experience of East and South Asian communities in Canada, with emphasis on the post-World War II period. They will critically look at immigrants as 'social actors' and active contributors to their own social and cultural transformation as they engage with the new and changing social, economic and political structures of Canadian society. Students will conduct a field research project from a social science perspective on an Asian community in the urban field site of Greater Vancouver or in the Fraser Valley region. Students will develop important field research skills and gain exposure to the pertinent issues surrounding the complexity of the Asian immigrant experience in Canada's multicultural environment.

Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher including 6 credits of ASIA or ANTH or HIST at the 3000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 4351 3 credits****Advanced Topics in Asian Cinema**

Students will engage in the critical study of selected genres/directors/national film industries within Asia. Students will critically evaluate a number of methodological approaches to the study of Asian cinema, assess the implications of these approaches, and identify their strengths and weaknesses. Students will also critically analyze the global influence of selected Asian cinema genres/directors/national film industries.

Notes: This is a seminar course. Students may take this course more than once, in consultation with the Asian Studies Coordinator. ASIA 2120 or ASIA 2252 or ASIA 3154 strongly recommended

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher in ASIA or HIST.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 4499 3 credits****Selected Topics in Asian Studies**

Students will engage in the study of a particular issue within the discipline of Asian Studies. They will critically analyze the topic from a broad variety of perspectives, thereby developing a comprehensive understanding of both the issue itself and the related research. Students will critically evaluate a number of methodological approaches, assess the implications of these approaches, and identify their strengths and weaknesses. NOTE: This is a seminar course. This course may be repeated more than once for credit, to a maximum of 12 credits.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher in ASIA or HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Arts, Major in Asian Studies

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[kpu.ca/arts/](http://kpu.ca/arts/) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/>)

**Area of Study:**

kpu.ca/arts/asian-studies (<http://kpu.ca/arts/asian-studies/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Baccalaureate Degree

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

120

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2017

**Description**

The Bachelor of Arts, Major in Asian Studies degree will allow you to develop the competencies characteristic of a traditional BA program while preparing you to respond creatively to the challenges you will encounter in an increasingly interconnected world. In this four-year interdisciplinary program, you will not only acquire practical skills that you can employ in your multicultural communities locally, you will also develop the intellectual and cultural competencies required to operate successfully in a world where the nations of East and South Asia are increasingly influential.

As an Asian Studies student you will begin your first year of studies with courses that introduce you to Asian Studies as a discipline and to the countries and cultures of East and South Asia. These courses will begin to build the critical thinking, communication, and intercultural competencies that will allow you to succeed in more advanced courses. As you progress to more narrowly defined regional and thematic courses, you will examine in greater depth the societies, cultures, political systems, economies, and histories of the peoples and nations of South and East Asia, as well as their interactions with Canada and the rest of the world.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a major in Asian Studies must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

**Curricular Requirements**

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts Framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

**Asian Studies Major**

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Lower Level Requirement</b>		
Select 18 credits of lower-level ASIA courses, with at least 12 of these credits at the 2000 level (p. 73)		18
<b>Upper Level Requirement</b>		
Select 30 credits of upper-level ASIA courses, with at least 6 credits at the 4000 level, including the following capstone course: (p. 73)		30
ASIA 4350	Canadian East and South Asian Communities	
<b>Language Requirement</b>		
Select at least 12 credits in a single approved Asian language: JAPN, MAND, or PUNJ		12
Total Credits		60

**Language Requirement**

The Asian Studies language requirement satisfies the language requirement of the BA Framework.

Students who can demonstrate oral and written competency to a level equivalent to KPU Intermediate Level II language courses in an East or South Asian language offered at KPU (currently JAPN, MAND, and PUNJ) may request an assessment to have the Bachelor of Arts in Asian Studies language requirement waived. Students requesting an assessment should visit the department website for details. Approved waivers will be formally noted on the student's academic record and the credit requirement will be fulfilled with electives.

**Additional Asian Studies Courses**

Students may select from the following approved list of courses to satisfy the Lower Level or Upper Level requirements in lieu of ASIA courses:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1100 Level</b>		
LANC 1150	Introduction to Intercultural Competencies: Thinking, Speaking, Acting Globally	3
JAPN/ LANC*FIRST DAY OF CLASSES*1200	Introduction to Contemporary Japanese Society and Culture	3
HIST 1150	Beyond the Middle Kingdom: Introduction to East Asian History	3
HIST 1160	A Passage to South Asia: Introduction to South Asian History	3
<b>2000 Level</b>		
GEOG 2185	Regional Geography of East Asia	3
GEOG 2190	Regional Geography of South Asia	3

HIST 2350	Late Imperial China	3
HIST 2375	Japan under the Shoguns, 1600 to 1868	3
PHIL 2115	Asian Philosophy	3
POLI 2140	Comparative Politics of Asia	3
<b>3000 Level</b>		
ANTH 3130		
ANTH 3330	East Asian Archaeology	3
HIST 3350	China in the Twentieth Century: Reforms and Revolutions	3
HIST 3360	British India 1857 to 1947	3
HIST 3361	Indian Subcontinent since 1947	3
HIST 3370	History of Modern Japan	3
HIST 3380		
JAPN/ LANC*FIRST DAY OF CLASSES*3310	Japanese Culture and Business	3
JAPN/ LANC*FIRST DAY OF CLASSES*3320	Japanese Culture Through Film	3
JAPN 3350 or LANC 3350		
LANC 3150	Advanced Intercultural Competencies	3
POLI 3146	Government and Politics of India	3
POLI 3240		
<b>4000 Level</b>		
HIST 4450	China and the West	3
HIST 4460	Gandhi in History	3
HIST 4470	Warriors of Japan: The Samurai	3
HIST 4480	The Vietnam War in Historical Perspective	3
JAPN 4320 or LANC 4320	Understanding Japanese Culture through Literature	0-3

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Asian Studies**.

## Minor in Asian Studies

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/arts/asian-studies](http://kpu.ca/arts/asian-studies/) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/asian-studies/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Minor

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

27

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

If you are a student in programs such as History, Anthropology, Geography, Philosophy, Modern Languages, Journalism, Sociology, Psychology, and Criminology, then a Minor in Asian Studies will be an ideal complement to your major field of study.

With a Minor in Asian Studies you will be able to market yourself as a graduate who combines expertise in your chosen career field with a high level of understanding of Asian cultural norms, trends, and influences.

As an Asian Studies student you will begin your first year of studies with courses that introduce you to Asian Studies as a discipline and to the countries and cultures of East and South Asia. These courses will begin to build the critical thinking, communication, and intercultural competencies that will allow you to succeed in more advanced courses. As you progress to more narrowly defined regional and thematic courses, you will examine in greater depth the societies, cultures, political systems, economies, and histories of the peoples and nations of South and East Asia, as well as their interactions with Canada and the rest of the world. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in Asian Studies must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

The following requirements are to be completed for the Asian Studies Minor program.

#### Lower Level Requirement

Students are required to complete 12 credits of lower level courses in ASIA or approved Asian Studies courses (as listed under the requirements for the Major in Asian Studies) with a minimum of 6 credits at the 2000 level. Language courses cannot be applied to this requirement. Note that many 2000 level courses require specific course prerequisites at the 1000 level.

## Upper Level Requirement

Students are required to complete at least 15 credits of upper level courses in ASIA or approved Asian Studies courses (as listed under the requirements for the Major in Asian Studies), with a minimum of 9 credits at the 3000 level and 6 credits at the 4000 level. Language courses cannot be applied to this requirement. Note that many 3000 and 4000 level courses require specific course prerequisites at the 1000 and 2000 levels.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Asian Studies**.

# Associate of Arts Degree in Asian Studies

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[kpu.ca/arts](http://kpu.ca/arts) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/arts/asian-studies](http://kpu.ca/arts/asian-studies) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/asian-studies/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

60

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Associate of Arts Degree (AA) in Asian Studies will introduce you to the discipline and prepare you for further study. By completing the AA Degree you will gain a broader understanding of the world in which you live and will become a more informed and engaged citizen. You can choose to focus on a particular geographic region; however, we recommend that you complete as broad a range of courses as possible.

Asian Studies courses are reading and writing intensive; therefore, it is strongly recommended that you complete your English requirements within your first two semesters.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts Degree (p. 52), students must complete at least 60 credits with a minimum grade of C in each course and meet the following requirements.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Group A</b>		
Select at least 9 credits from the following:		9
ANTH 3130		
ASIA 2250		
ASIA 2252	Indian Society through Popular Film	
GEOG 2185	Regional Geography of East Asia	
GEOG 2190	Regional Geography of South Asia	
POLI 2140	Comparative Politics of Asia	
POLI 3146	Government and Politics of India	
POLI 3240		
SOCI 3230	International Migration and Ethnic Communities	
<b>Group B</b>		
Select at least 9 credits from the following:		9
ASIA 1111	The Religions of India	
JAPN/ LANC*FIRST DAY OF CLASSES*1200	Introduction to Contemporary Japanese Society and Culture	
JAPN 3310	Japanese Culture and Business	
JAPN 3320	Japanese Culture Through Film	
HIST 1150	Beyond the Middle Kingdom: Introduction to East Asian History	
HIST 1160	A Passage to South Asia: Introduction to South Asian History	
HIST 2350	Late Imperial China	
HIST 3350	China in the Twentieth Century: Reforms and Revolutions	
HIST 3360	British India 1857 to 1947	
HIST 3361	Indian Subcontinent since 1947	
HIST 3370	History of Modern Japan	
HIST 4450	China and the West	
HIST 4460	Gandhi in History	
HIST 4470	Warriors of Japan: The Samurai	
HIST 4480	The Vietnam War in Historical Perspective	
PHIL 2115	Asian Philosophy	
<b>Group C</b>		
Select at least 6 credits in an Asian language: <sup>1</sup>		6
JAPN 1100	Basic Japanese I	
JAPN 1101	Basic Japanese II	
JAPN 2200	Intermediate Japanese I	
JAPN 2201	Intermediate Japanese II	



JAPN 3300	Upper Intermediate Japanese I	
JAPN 3301	Upper Intermediate Japanese II	
JAPN 4400	Advanced Japanese I: Conversation	
MAND 1100	Beginner Mandarin I	
MAND 1101	Beginner Mandarin II	
MAND 2200	Intermediate Mandarin I	
MAND 2201	Intermediate Mandarin II	
MAND 3300		
MAND 3301		
MAND 3310	Upper Intermediate Mandarin: Reading And Writing I	
MAND 3311	Upper Intermediate Mandarin II: Reading and Writing	
PUNJ 1100	Introductory Punjabi I	
PUNJ 1101	Introductory Punjabi II	
PUNJ 2200	Intermediate Punjabi I	
PUNJ 2201	Intermediate Punjabi II	
PUNJ 3300	Upper Intermediate Punjabi I	
Select 12 credits from courses in the Faculty of Arts		12
Total Credits		36

<sup>1</sup> This requirement can be satisfied by successful completion of at least two of the listed courses or in the case of other Asian languages by arrangements with the Asian Studies Degree Coordinator. Students with native fluency in an approved Asian Language may apply to the Asian Studies Degree Coordinator for a waiver. In the event that a waiver is granted, students must complete an additional 6 credits from the courses in Group A and Group B in place of the 6 credit language requirement.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts degree in Asian Studies**.

## Bachelor of Arts (Double Minor)

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

120

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

## Description

Students who wish to develop multiple areas of interdisciplinary expertise may create a Bachelor of Arts, Double Minor degree program of study by selecting minors in two Arts-related disciplines. The BA, Double Minor degree program bridges knowledge and skills acquisition, combining traditional classroom-based theory courses with those emphasizing essential and analytical skills and their application to problem solving. The flexibility of the program allows students to target a wide range of employment opportunities. They may pursue a general liberal arts education or, in consultation with an advisor, structure a program which leads towards a specific career goal.

Key features of the program include:

- The development of knowledge, core competencies, and skills characteristic of traditional Bachelor of Arts programs
- The preparation of students for entry into the labour market by incorporating essential skills in all courses
- The training of students to respond innovatively to emerging trends in society

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree with a double minor must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 3 credits at the 1100 level or higher in each Minor area

### Curricular Requirements

The flexibility of the BA, Double Minor degree allows students to customize their programs to reflect more directly their personal interests and facilitates their preparation for future career and educational goals. The program structure for each student in the BA, Double Minor program will vary depending upon the courses selected.

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

BA Double Minor program options:

- Minor in Anthropology (p. 62)
- Minor in Asian Studies (p. 74)
- Minor in Counselling (p. 78)
- Minor in Creative Writing (p. 84)
- Minor in Criminology (p. 102)
- Minor in English (p. 117)
- Minor in Geography (p. 135)
- Minor in History (p. 148)
- Minor in Indigenous Community Justice (p. 151)
- Minor in Journalism (p. 156)
- Minor in Language and Culture (p. 161)
- Minor in Mathematics (p. 335)
- Minor in Philosophy (p. 200)
- Minor in Policy Studies (p. 205)
- Minor in Political Science (p. 212)
- Minor in Psychology (p. 230)
- Minor in Sociology (p. 238)

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate the double minors.

## Counselling

Counselling is the process of assisting and guiding others in times of transition, anxiety, and/or crisis. As such, counselling is not only a distinct profession, but also a skill set applicable to a wide range of human service, educational, and business settings. As a field, counselling is interdisciplinary and tends towards a non-pathologizing approach to understanding and intervening in personal and interpersonal difficulties. Education in counselling fosters greater understanding of one's self, others, and interpersonal dynamics, while deepening knowledge of identity formation, conceptions of health and well-being, and the process of developing trusting relations to facilitate personal growth and change.

## Who Studies Counselling?

Generally three categories of students take the B.A. Minor in Counselling. These categories include students who would like to:

1. Increase employability on graduation: Students and employers recognize study in counselling equips one with knowledge, skills, and abilities beneficial in any field involving working with others (education, criminal justice, healthcare, business, etc.).
2. Pursue counselling as a career: The B.A. Minor in Counselling prepares students for graduate studies (i.e., M.A./Ph.D or M.Ed.) in Counselling at other institutions (e.g., SFU, UBC, TWU, or Adler School of Professional Psychology).
3. Pursue teaching as a career: Courses in the B.A. Minor in Counselling are generally transferable as Education credits to institutions that require undergraduate Education courses for acceptance to teacher education programs (e.g., SFU, TWU, UFV; check the BC Transfer Guide for up-to-date information about specific courses). Students interested in a career in teaching can take an education concentration in combination with the B.A. Minor in Counselling. Visit

the departmental website for details: <http://www.kpu.ca/arts/edst/education> (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/edst/education/>)

## Career Opportunities

The B.A. Minor in Counselling is a highly marketable degree in conjunction with other KPU Majors for work in social and community services, as well as occupations that value interpersonal communication skills and abilities. There are multiple levels of career paths related to such fields. A Bachelor's Degree will enable students to obtain an array of positions. Professional occupations generally require further certification and/or education at the Master's or doctoral level. The B.A. Minor in Counselling provides the first step to those who aspire to these occupations. Listed below are two categories:

1. Occupations obtainable with a B.A. Minor in Counselling (sample majors would include Psychology, Sociology, Criminology, Anthropology, etc).
2. Occupations in which the B.A. Minor in Counselling is a first-step.

Occupations in social and community services include, but are not limited, to: addictions worker, child and youth worker, employment service worker, social services worker, disability management worker, group home work, life skills instruction, mental health advocate, program supervisor, recreation worker, rehabilitation worker, street outreach worker, transition house worker, and volunteer supervisor.

The B.A. Minor in Counselling is also a strong complement to careers where strong interpersonal communication skills are an asset such as: business, sales, marketing, advertising, public relations, management, consulting, mediation, etc.

**Note:** One may counsel in limited capacities with an undergraduate degree (particularly if one moves to remote locations and/or works in the non-profit and human services sector).

Career opportunities in which the B.A. Minor in Counselling is a first step include:

- Counselling (including specializations such as mental health and addictions, death and dying, advocacy, disability and rehabilitation counselling, genetic counselling, couples counselling, family counselling, school counselling, art therapy, non-profit work in human service agencies, and private practice). Note: To be a registered clinical counsellor one must have at least a Master's degree.
- To be qualified to work as a counsellor in K-12 public school, one must also obtain a teaching certificate.
- Students can apply for graduate school in counselling with any major, as long as they have the prerequisite courses for the particular program of interest.
- Students who pursue a Ph.D. in Counselling Psychology from an accredited program may become registered psychologists if they meet the criteria set out by the BC College of Psychologists.
- Education (teaching, counselling, related fields): Counselling courses transfer as Education credits for those who are seeking to become teachers and complete a teaching program following completion of their undergraduate degrees. Many students choose to become teachers first and then return for an M.Ed. in Counselling Psychology. B.A. Minor in Counselling students have also gone into graduate programs in Educational Psychology and School Psychology.
- Healthcare: KPU B.A. Minor in Counselling students have gone on to graduate studies in a range of healthcare fields such as occupational therapy, social work, speech therapy, and medicine. Students

interested in such careers are strongly encouraged to look at the entry requirements for these positions as they require additional schooling, certification, and registration.

- Criminal justice: A number of graduates from the B.A. Minor in Counselling have gone on to careers in probations and policing, as well as been accepted to law school. Students interested in such careers are strongly encouraged to look at the entry requirements for these positions.

## Programs

- Minor in Counselling (p. 78)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### CNPS 3310 3 credits

#### Theories of Counselling

Students will be introduced to major theoretical approaches that underlie the work of counsellors. They will examine psychodynamic, behavioral, cognitive, existential, humanistic, post-modern, and family systems theoretical frameworks in their broad sociological, historical, and philosophical contexts, while critically evaluating their own assumptions regarding health, dysfunction, and change. Note: Students may get credit for only one of CNPS 3310 or LCOM 3310.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CNPS 3320 3 credits

#### Career Counselling and Career Education

Students will develop a broad understanding of major theories of career development and related assessments. They will explore historical and cross-cultural perspectives on the meaning of work and considerations for career development, counselling, and education with diverse populations and in diverse settings (i.e., elementary, secondary, post-secondary, and community agencies). Students will also critically examine moral and ethical issues related to this work, and they will apply theoretical concepts to their own process of career development. Note: Students may get credit for only one of CNPS 3320, EDUC 3320 or LCOM 3320.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: EDUC 3320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CNPS 3330 3 credits

#### Cultural Considerations in Counselling

Students will be introduced to issues of diversity as they pertain to the helping professions in contemporary multicultural societies. They will develop an understanding of the situated nature of identity, examine the relationship between cultural assumptions and the counselling process, and explore Western and non-Western conceptions of psychological health and healing. Students will also examine issues of cultural competence and engage in reflection regarding their own assumptions, strengths, and challenges in relation to living and working in a pluralist society. Note: Students may get credit for only one of CNPS 3330 or LCOM 3330.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CNPS 4300 3 credits

#### Counselling Relationships and Basic Skills

Students will examine how helping relationships are developed and learn basic interviewing skills. They will learn active listening skills and examine the values, knowledge, and abilities necessary for communicating in a professional helping context. Students will participate in role-plays and simulated helping interactions including video recording to receive feedback on their communication skills. Note: Students may get credit for only one of CNPS 4300 or LCOM 4300.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): LCOM 3310 or CNPS 3310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CNPS 4310 3 credits

#### The Reflective Practitioner

Students will survey a range of reflective practice models. They will examine their own expectations, assumptions, and developmental issues in becoming a helping professional through the process of journaling, reflection, and reading. Students will examine both theoretical and pragmatic issues related to reflective practice and ongoing self-supervision. They will consider professional issues in dealing with challenging clients, power struggles, boundaries, and counsellor over-involvement. Students will consider occupational challenges associated with the helping profession and personal needs for self-care..

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CNPS 3310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CNPS 4330 3 credits

#### Group Facilitation

Students will learn a wide spectrum of both theoretical and experiential approaches to group facilitation, with particular emphasis on core facilitation skills. They will examine group dynamics and evolution, interpersonal relationships (e.g., conflicts, alliances and other structures), leadership styles, curriculum development, and the role of health and healing practices. Students will develop effective facilitation strategies through achieving greater self-awareness and active sensing. They will also learn about the emerging models of group work which focus on collaboration, community-building and creativity. Note: This is a seminar course. Students may get credit for only one of CNPS 4330 or LCOM 4330.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Minor in Counselling

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/edst](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/edst) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/edst/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Minor

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

27

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2017

**Description**

The Minor in Counselling was designed to provide students with a strong theoretical and practical understanding of the interdisciplinary field of counselling. Students in the program will develop a sound knowledge of theories in counselling, develop basic counselling skills (e.g., active listening, assessment, case conceptualization, goal-setting, counselling interventions) through engagement in practical and experiential learning opportunities, and learn about and reflect deeply on issues related to work in the helping professions (e.g., self-care, power dynamics, cultural considerations, professional ethics, boundaries of competence).

In the first year, students will be required to take Introduction to Higher Education in order to develop the appropriate attitude and disposition towards interdisciplinary scholarly inquiry that studies in Counselling requires. In the second year, students will take Abnormal Psychology (through the Psychology Department) so they can understand categories of mental disorders in order to strengthen their awareness regarding boundaries of competence. The third year involves developing an understanding of the theoretical foundations of counselling through courses on theories, career counselling, and cultural considerations in counselling. The fourth year courses involve a shift from theoretical understanding to practical and experiential learning with courses on reflective practice, counselling relationships and basic skills, and group facilitation. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a Minor in Counselling must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

**Declaration Requirements**

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

**Curricular Requirements**

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

Code	Title	Credits
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	3

**1100 Level**

Select one of the following:		3
EDUC 1100	Introduction to Higher Education	
EDUC 1101	Introduction to Higher Education for Student Athletes	
EDUC 1102	Introduction to Higher Education for Aboriginal Students	
EDUC 1150	Introduction to Higher Education for International Students	
EDUC 1190		
<b>2000 Level</b>		
PSYC 2350	Psychopathology <sup>1</sup>	3
<b>3000 Level</b>		
CNPS 3310	Theories of Counselling	3
CNPS 3320	Career Counselling and Career Education	3
<b>4000 Level</b>		
CNPS 4300	Counselling Relationships and Basic Skills	3
CNPS 4310	The Reflective Practitioner	3
CNPS 3330	Cultural Considerations in Counselling	3
	or CNPS 4330 Group Facilitation	
Total Credits		27

<sup>1</sup> PSYC 2350 (<http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2019-20/courses/psyc/#psyc2350>) has as a prerequisite completion of PSYC 1100 (<http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2019-20/courses/psyc/#psyc1100>) and PSYC 1200 (<http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2019-20/courses/psyc/#psyc1200>) with a grade of C in each course. EDUC 2220 (<http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2019-20/courses/educ/#educ2220>) Introduction to Educational Psychology is recommended.

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelors degree, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Counselling**.

**Creative Writing**

The KPU Creative Writing Department welcomes students into a rigorous and inspiring engagement with the craft of creative writing. Offering small class sizes and dedicated mentorship with award winning instructors, Creative Writing at KPU nurtures creativity while honing the critical faculties necessary to communicate ideas and succeed in the field of writing.

Courses are offered in fiction, creative non-fiction, poetry, screenwriting, and new media as well as specific genres such as young adult literature, spoken word, and speculative fiction. The department provides a creative community for students developing their writing voice, and through engagement and volunteer opportunities with industry partners, encourages an active literary life both on campus and off.

**Who Studies Creative Writing?**

Students from many walks of life are drawn to study Creative Writing. In a Creative Writing classroom, students improve their skills at storytelling, poetry, screenwriting, and non-fiction. Those who are interested in the digital world will find courses which explore the craft through web based media, video and sound. Skills learned in Creative Writing include excellence in writing, creative self-expression, participation in a community of peers, and the development of critical thinking skills. We

welcome everyone who's ever been captivated by a story, a song, or a poem and yearns to be the one holding the pen.

## Career Opportunities

Creative Writing provides an excellent foundation in communication skills as well as the development of divergent and creative thinking abilities. Graduates with these skills are highly sought in today's dynamic workplace. Creative writing can lead to a variety of careers ranging from those traditionally associated with writing such as literary creation, publishing, editing, and communications to new media, marketing, publicity, advocacy and education. Creative writing also allows students who develop interests in other fields, or who go on to study in other disciplines, to apply their communication skills and innovative thinking to any area they choose - whether in the humanities, arts, trades, social sciences, or sciences.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Creative Writing (p. 83)
- Minor in Creative Writing (p. 84)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Creative Writing (p. 85)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### CRWR 1100 3 credits

#### Introduction to Creative Writing I

Students will study and apply the fundamental techniques of writing fiction and poetry. They will also read and critique assigned published works, as well as the works of their peers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: (a) English 12 (B), (b) ENGL 1099, ENGQ 1099 (C), ABEE 0091, PSPE 1091 or ENGP 1091, (c) Kwantlen English Placement Test placement, or (d) LPI Essay score of 26.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CRWR 1110 3 credits

#### Introduction to Creative Writing II

Students will study and apply the fundamental techniques of writing drama (stage plays, radio plays, or screenwriting), and will continue developing their skills in the writing of fiction and poetry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 1100 (C+)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CRWR 1200 3 credits

#### Introduction to Craft and Process in Creative Writing

Students will study the relationship between the creative process and the craft of creative writing. They will examine and explore diverse methods of encouraging and enhancing literary creativity, developing and sustaining the craft of writing, and constructing narratives from their own creative processes. Students will focus on topics such as sourcing material, creative discipline and habits, and tools of the writer's life.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: (a) English 12 (B), (b) ENGQ 1099, (c) Kwantlen English Placement Test placement, or (d) LPI Essay score of 26.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CRWR 1240 3 credits

#### New Forms and Media: Networked Narratives

Students will learn and practice new forms of creative writing such as collaborative composition, writing for new and social media, blogging, and writing for digital publications. They will study emerging uses of online technologies and will learn writing skills through individual composition, group work, and the development of electronic portfolios. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of CRWR 1240 or IDEA 1240, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: IDEA 1240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CRWR 2140 3 credits

#### Writing and Creativity on the Web

Students will study current and emergent creative modalities on the Web, with particular emphasis on writing, design, promotion, and publishing. They will learn how to create an engaging online presence for their creative work and will explore approaches to developing a creative identity on the Web. They will develop these skills through individual designs and compositions, group work, and the creation of digital portfolios.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 1240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CRWR 2300 3 credits

#### Fiction and Poetry

Students will develop their skills in poetry and fiction in a workshop setting. In consultation with the instructor, they will undertake individualized programs of study which include writing, reading, revision of their own work, and critiquing of their peers' work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses in CRWR, including CRWR 1100 (C+)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CRWR 2310 3 credits

#### Drama, Fiction and Poetry II

Students will continue to develop their writing skills in the genre of their choice in an open-workshop setting. In consultation with the instructor, they will undertake individualized programs of study which include writing, reading, revision of their own work, and critiquing of their peers' work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 2300 (C+)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**CRWR 2900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will learn and practice creative writing and workshop skills as they create and revise a writing project based on the course theme. In this workshop-based course, students will learn about established and developing themes and ideas in literary work while studying relevant aspects of craft chosen by the instructor such as intention, process, technique and response. Students will also practice close reading, critical analysis, and discussion through the critique of thematic literary texts and the analysis and critique of their peers' work. Note: Special Topics in Creative Writing focuses on a different genre, theme or aspect of literary writing each time it is offered. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. Students may take this course no more than two times (for 6 total credits), each time on a different topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 1100 (C+) and 3 Credits of either (a) CRWR at the 1100 level or higher or (b) ENGL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3100 3 credits****Techniques in Short Fiction**

Students will study, develop, and practice the various techniques of the short fiction. They will apply that genre knowledge through a critical examination of short fiction by established authors.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in CRWR at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3110 3 credits****Techniques in Poetry**

Students will learn advanced poetic techniques through lectures and the study of the poetic traditions. They will also develop and practice techniques through the writing and workshopping of their poems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in CRWR at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3120 3 credits****Screenwriting and Drama: Character and Dialogue**

Students will develop and practice screenwriting and playwriting techniques through the writing of their own work and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. Students will learn screen and playwriting techniques for writing character, dialogue and conflict at the scene level. Students will analyze screen and stage plays from a writer's perspective through close reading, viewing and informed discussion. Students will learn the differences between writing for stage and for screen and be introduced to professional writing practices for both mediums.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3130 3 credits****Creative Nonfiction: Writing from the Self**

Students will develop and practice writing, reading, and revision of creative nonfiction (personal essay, memoir and literary travelogue) through the writing of their own work, and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. Students will also analyze published creative nonfiction from a writer's perspective through close reading, informed discussion, and writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3140 3 credits****New Forms and Media: Sites and Platforms**

Students will develop their creative writing through fiction, poetry, creative non-fiction, and experimental writing. They will express their writing through a variety of alternative forms and new media including site-specific sound and installation. Students will critically analyze theory and criticism of new media and the history of creative writing in alternative forms and new media, as well as conduct research into contemporary writers working in these forms. CRWR 2140 is recommended before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3200 3 credits****Short Fiction**

Students will practice writing, reading, and revision of short fiction through the writing of their own work, and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. They will also analyze published short fiction from a writer's perspective through close reading, informed discussion, and writing. CRWR 3100 is recommended before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3210 3 credits****Poetic Forms**

Students will learn the function of form in poetry through lectures and the study of poetic traditions. They will also develop and practice form through writing and analyzing their poems. CRWR 3110 is recommended before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3220 3 credits****Screenwriting and Drama: Structure and Plot**

Students will learn screen and playwriting techniques for writing plot, building dramatic structure and sustaining story tension for narrative projects. Students will develop dramatic writing techniques and revision skills through the writing of their own work and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. Students will learn to analyze screen and stage plays from a writer's perspective through close reading, viewing and informed discussion. Students will define the differences between writing for stage and for screen and be introduced to professional writing practices for both mediums. CRWR 3120 is recommended before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3230 3 credits****Creative Nonfiction: Writing Beyond the Self**

Students will continue to develop and practice writing, reading, and revision of creative nonfiction through the writing of their own work, and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. Students will also analyze published creative nonfiction from a writer's perspective through close reading, informed discussion, and writing. CRWR 3130 is recommended before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3240 3 credits****New Forms and Media: Web Series**

In this course students will collaborate to create an original web series pilot. Taking a DIY approach, students will write, storyboard, shoot and edit short narrative comedic or dramatic videos using personal devices and equipment at hand. Emphasis will be on the writing of character driven narratives, how to tell a story visually, how to craft comedic and dramatic moments and the conceptualizing of an episodic series. Students will examine narrative video made specifically for dissemination on the internet; how writers are using this low cost and accessible form to create and distribute their work, as well the effect that the internet has had on the democratization of film, video and television production. Recommended to be taken following CRWR 3140 and in conjunction with either CRWR 3120 or 3220.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, JRNL, or ENGL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3302 3 credits****Themes in Literary Writing**

Students will learn about established and developing themes and ideas in literary work while studying relevant aspects of craft chosen by the instructor such as intention, process, technique and response. They will also develop and practice relevant creative writing techniques and strategies in relation to their own writing. Note: Themes in Literary Writing is a creative writing course that focuses on a different genre, theme or aspect of literary writing each time it is offered.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3303 3 credits****The Business of Writing**

Students will study business, marketing and professional skills that will help prepare them, as writers, to better navigate the publishing industry. They will learn about traditional and nontraditional literary markets, granting bodies, standard contracts, fair compensation, interviewing techniques, professional writing organizations and issues significant to working writers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3400 3 credits****Advanced Special Topics**

Students will learn and practice creative writing and workshop skills as they create and revise a writing project based on the course theme. In this workshop-based course, students will learn about established and developing themes and ideas in literary work while studying relevant aspects of craft chosen by the instructor such as intention, process, technique and response. Students will also practice close reading, critical analysis, and discussion through the critique of thematic literary texts and the analysis and critique of their peers' work. Note: Advanced Special Topics in Creative Writing focuses on a different genre, theme or aspect of literary writing each time it is offered. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. Students may take this course no more than two times (for 6 total credits) on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in ENGL or CRWR.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4100 3 credits****Advanced Fiction Workshop**

Students will develop and practice the writing, reading, and revision of short or long form fiction on a sustained project, or series of projects, of their choice. They will critique their peers' work, in a workshop setting. Students will also analyse published short stories, novellas and/or novels from a writer's perspective through close reading, informed discussion, and writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: CRWR 3100, 3200, 3130, 3230 or 3400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4110 3 credits****Advanced Poetry Workshop**

Students will develop and apply advanced poetic techniques and forms, and reading and revision skills through the writing of their own work in an individual project, and they will also discuss and analyze assigned readings of poetry and poetics. Primarily, they will create a project proposal, and then work toward a substantial poetry portfolio which will be extensively revised.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: CRWR 3110, 3210 or 3400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4120 3 credits****Screenwriting and Drama: Advanced Workshop**

Students will continue to develop and deepen stage and screen writing techniques and revision skills through the writing of their own work, and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. In this course students will work on a sustained dramatic narrative project for either stage or screen. Students will continue to develop effective techniques for criticism and revision of their writing through analysis and discussion.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: CRWR 3120, 3220 or 3400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4130 3 credits****Advanced Creative Nonfiction Workshop**

Students will develop and practice writing, reading, and revision of creative nonfiction on a sustained project, or series of projects, of their choice. They will critique their peers' work in a workshop setting and analyze published creative nonfiction from a writer's perspective through close reading, informed discussion, and writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: CRWR 3100, 3200, 3130, 3230 or 3400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4140 3 credits****Advanced New Forms and Media II**

Students will study multi-genre, interdisciplinary, and web-based creativity grounded in the craft of writing. They will examine and explore diverse methods of developing and implementing literary projects that utilize modalities such as movement, multi-sensory experience, digital platforms and interaction, theatre and community performance, and other media forms. Students will focus on topics such as the creative process, interdisciplinarity, performance and theatre, web development, social media, and the transgression of genre boundaries.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: CRWR 3140, 3240 or 3400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4150 3 credits****Writers' Studio**

Students will develop a substantial body of work based on personal research, with the goal of articulating their practice in relation to contemporary literary production. They are required to identify an area of practice to be developed, which could include experimentation and innovation in different creative writing forms. Students will create a culminating body of work accompanied by a written thesis in which the intentions of the work are articulated and theorized.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 21 credits from courses in CRWR, including (a) 6 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher, and (b) one of CRWR 4100, 4110, 4120, 4130 or 4140.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4200 3 credits****Advanced Short Fiction II**

Students will learn about and practice advanced techniques in writing, reading, and revision of short fiction. They will develop professional quality work on a sustained project, or series of projects, of their choice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 4100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4210 3 credits****Advanced Poetry Workshop II**

Students will apply advanced poetic techniques, reading and revision skills through the writing of their own work in an individual project. They will primarily work toward a substantial poetry portfolio which will be revised intensively with the goal of publication. Students will research literary avenues of publication for their work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 4110

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4220 3 credits****Advanced Screenwriting II**

Students will continue to develop mastery of screenwriting techniques, and reading and revision skills through the writing of their own work. They will create a speculative television script for a possible series, or a feature-length screenplay. Students will develop guidelines for effective criticism and revision of their writing through analysis and discussion.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 4120 or permission of instructor (Note: For permission of instructor, students are required to have CRWR 3220 and sample screenplay portfolio.)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4230 3 credits****Advanced Creative Nonfiction II**

Students will apply advanced creative nonfiction techniques, reading and revision skills through the writing of their own work in an individual project with instructor approval. They will prioritize work toward a substantial portfolio of creative nonfiction which will be revised intensively with the goal of publication.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 4130

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4250 3 credits****The Writers' Studio II**

Students will develop a substantial body of work based on personal research, with the goal of articulating their practice in relation to contemporary literary production. They are required to identify an area of practice to be developed, which could include experimentation and innovation in different creative writing forms. Students will create a culminating body of work accompanied by a written thesis in which the intentions of the work are articulated and theorized. Note: This course may be taken more than once, in different genres.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 21 credits from courses in CRWR, including (a) 6 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher, and (b) one of CRWR 4100, 4110, 4120, 4130 or 4140.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Arts, Major in Creative Writing

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/creative-writing/](https://www.kpu.ca/arts/creative-writing/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/arts/creative-writing/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Baccalaureate Degree

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

120

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2016

**Description**

The KPU Creative Writing Department offers students a community of creativity in which writers discover a purposeful craft and explore the gifts of the imagination. We offer award-winning faculty, small class sizes, and a rigorous approach to the discipline of writing. The department is known for a strong sense of community which supports writers to discover their voice and develop their craft.

Learning in the Creative Writing Department is based on foundational principles of mentorship, discovery, purposefulness, and learner autonomy. Faculty demonstrate an authentic spirit of inquiry intended as a model for learners. In turn, learners engage with a teaching environment that is collaborative, creative, and respectful. We embrace emerging and experimental teaching methods in support of a dynamic educational community that is innovative, interdisciplinary, and socially and culturally responsible.

In the Creative Writing Department, learner engagement extends beyond the classroom to encompass learning from community and industry partners and peers. Creative Writing provides an excellent foundation in communication skills as well as the development of divergent and creative thinking abilities. Graduates with these skills are highly sought in today's dynamic workplace.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a major in Creative Writing must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 49).

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":

- 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
- 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

**Curricular Requirements**

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts Framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements. Note: This major will require minimum grades greater than a C; please check the pre-requisites for each course.

**Creative Writing Major**

Code	Title	Credits
CRWR 1100	Introduction to Creative Writing I	3
CRWR 1200	Introduction to Craft and Process in Creative Writing	3
CRWR 3303	The Business of Writing	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
Select 3 credits in ENGL from a course at the 1200-level		3
Select at least three of the following:		9
CRWR 1110	Introduction to Creative Writing II	
CRWR 1240	New Forms and Media: Networked Narratives	
CRWR 2140	Writing and Creativity on the Web	
CRWR 2300	Fiction and Poetry	
CRWR 2310	Drama, Fiction and Poetry II	
CRWR 2900	Special Topics	
Select one of the following:		3
CRWR 4150	Writers' Studio	
CRWR 4250	The Writers' Studio II	
Select 27 additional credits from courses in CRWR at the 3000 level or higher, including at least 6 credits from courses at the 4000 level		27
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>54</b>

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Creative Writing**.

**Minor in Creative Writing****At a Glance****Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/arts/creative-writing](https://www.kpu.ca/arts/creative-writing/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/arts/creative-writing/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Minor

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

36

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

The KPU Creative Writing Department offers students an opportunity to explore the craft of Creative Writing while earning a Minor. We offer award-winning faculty, small class sizes, and a rigorous approach to the discipline of writing. The department is known for a strong sense of community which supports writers to discover their voice and develop their craft.

Students from all faculties can benefit from a Minor in Creative Writing, as the discipline will enhance communication and writing skills while developing creativity and divergent thinking. Creative Writing works well with complementary majors such as Journalism and English and provides a fulfilling Minor for those training in Sciences, Design, or other Faculties. This Minor may be applied towards any KPU Bachelor's Degree.

Learning in the Creative Writing Department is based on principles of mentorship, discovery, and learner autonomy. Student engagement extends beyond the classroom to encompass learning from community and industry partners and peers.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in Creative Writing must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses. In some cases, higher grades are required; please check the pre-requisites for each course.

Students must complete the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
CRWR 1100	Introduction to Creative Writing I	3
CRWR 1200	Introduction to Craft and Process in Creative Writing	3
CRWR 3303	The Business of Writing	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
Select 3 credits in ENGL from a course at the 1200-level		3
Select 6 additional credits from courses in CRWR at the 1000 or 2000 level		6

Select 15 additional credits from courses in CRWR at the 3000 level or higher, including at least 6 credits from courses at the 4000 level

Total Credits 36

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelors degree, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Creative Writing**.

## Associate of Arts Degree in Creative Writing

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/creative-writing](https://www.kpu.ca/arts/creative-writing/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/arts/creative-writing/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

60

## Description

The KPU Creative Writing Department offers award-winning faculty, small class sizes, and a rigorous approach to the discipline of writing. The department is known for a strong sense of community which supports writers to discover their voice and develop their craft. Creative Writing provides learners with an excellent foundation in written communication skills as well as the development of divergent and creative thinking abilities. Graduates with these skills are highly sought in today's dynamic workplace.

Students who wish to major in Creative Writing are strongly encouraged to complete an Associate of Arts degree with a concentration in Creative Writing.

## Other Information

Students who receive an Associate of Arts degree in Creative Writing from KPU may have appropriate courses to enter the Creative Writing programs at the University of British Columbia (UBC), University of Victoria (UVic) or Vancouver Island University (VIU). However, program requirements and transfer of courses are set by the receiving institution.



Details must be confirmed by the student. For information about transfer of credit amongst institutions in B.C. and to see how individual courses transfer, go to the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<http://www.bctransferguide.ca/>)

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 47), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts degree (p. 52), students must complete at least 60 credits with a minimum of C in each course, including the following courses. In some cases, higher grades are required to meet pre-requisites.

Code	Title	Credits
CRWR 1100	Introduction to Creative Writing I	3
CRWR 1200	Introduction to Craft and Process in Creative Writing	3
Select one course in ENGL at the 2000 level or higher		3
Select two of the following:		6
CRWR 1240	New Forms and Media: Networked Narratives	
CRWR 2140	Writing and Creativity on the Web	
CRWR 2300	Fiction and Poetry	
CRWR 2900	Special Topics	
Total Credits		15

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts Degree in Creative Writing**.

## Criminology

The study of criminology focuses on the problem of crime and on understanding the social, cultural, political, and economic forces that interact with the law. Concerns about public safety, crime, and social justice contribute to a strong demand for people knowledgeable in these areas. The fundamental courses present overviews of legal systems with particular emphasis on criminal and juvenile justice, forms of criminal behaviour, the role of law in understanding social and psychological phenomena, and the applications of sociological theory in understanding law and legal systems. Additional coursework provides a deeper understanding of the causes and consequences of crime, criminal justice policy, socio-legal theory, critical criminology, and restorative justice.

Criminology is an exciting and expanding area of study. By studying criminology and justice, students will learn about the causes and prevention of crime and other social harms as well as explore possible solutions to these problems. Our criminology BA degree programs provide excellent preparation for law school and for graduate study in sociology, criminology, criminal justice, and other disciplinary and interdisciplinary programs.

### Who Studies Criminology?

The Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology program provides students with a broad, liberal education in social science, criminal justice, and

law. Students learn scientific research methods, legal and philosophical approaches to aid in understanding crime and related social problems, and social responses to crime. The BA degree program builds on the central core of method and theory and affords students opportunities to hone abstract, logical thinking, and critical understanding of the issues, arguments, and debates that shape the discipline's character and aims. Contemporary criminology courses developed especially for this degree expose students to cutting-edge theory and research.

The Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice program is designed to enable students to critically examine and explore the concepts and practices of justice, equality, and fairness that underpin our social and legal institutions. In so doing, students embark on an active and sustained engagement with institutions of civil society that can be productively harnessed to bring about social justice. By combining theory and practice, students investigate issues of class, race, gender, and socio-economic conditions and examine how they shape our society.

Our degree programs integrate opportunities to engage in undergraduate research, service learning, and practicum placements that provide students with highly transferable and marketable knowledge and skills.

### Career Opportunities

KPU's criminology programs help prepare students for a wide variety of careers in government, the private sector, and not-for-profit organizations:

- **Law Enforcement:** RCMP, Municipal Police, Transit Police, Customs and Border Security, Airport Security Officer, Child Protection Officer, Crime Scene Analyst, Human Rights Officer, Intelligence Officer, Investigator, Court Officer, Polygraph Technician
- **Corrections:** Correctional Officer, Probation Officer, Parole Officer, Bail Supervision Officer, Corrections Program Developer
- **Community Agency:** Child and Youth Worker, Community Outreach Worker, Community Relations Consultant, Program Officer/Developer, Program Evaluator, Public Administrator, Restorative Justice Worker, Social Policy Researcher, Social Worker, Victim Services Provider
- **Government, Legal and Other:** Court Clerk, Court Reporter, Criminal Justice/Criminology Instructor, Lawyer, Paralegal, Policy Analyst

*Some of these career choices may require additional education and/or work training.*

Criminology is a diverse academic discipline that provides a wide range of opportunities to students. Graduates of criminology programs find employment in every aspect of the criminal justice system, including law, law enforcement, corrections, crime prevention, and public and private justice administration. Many graduates pursue careers within the public and private sectors in occupations where familiarity with justice and the law is valued by employers; examples include customs and border security, regulatory and other public agencies, private companies, and not-for-profit organizations. Labour market predictions for criminal justice and related areas are very favourable, as demographic trends and public safety and security concerns have increased demand for criminal justice professionals. The conceptual, critical, and applied skills that students acquire in this program will be attractive to employers in a wide range of settings.

Criminology programs also offer excellent educational preparation for those who intend to major in law, social work, psychology, sociology, or philosophy. Students who wish to undertake graduate work in criminology are encouraged to take both CRIM 3104 and CRIM 4410

(both are required for entry into the Honours degree option for the Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology).

**Note:** See the Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (p. 100) for information on an alternate program. The Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice is an innovative degree program, which prepares students for career opportunities in community-based work, social service delivery, legal advocacy, public safety, human rights, and the non-profit sector. The conceptual, critical, and applied skills that students acquire in this program will be attractive to employers in a wide range of settings, including community-based agencies and traditional organizations concerned with the justice field.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Criminology (p. 93)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology (p. 95)
- Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (Honours) (p. 97)
- Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (p. 100)
- Minor in Criminology (p. 102)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Criminology (p. 103)
- Diploma in Criminology (p. 104)
- Certificate in Criminology (p. 105)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### CRIM 1100 3 credits

#### Introduction to Criminology

Students will examine the core concepts, basic data sources, and general research findings in the field of criminology, with particular attention to Canadian developments. They will study elements of continuity and discontinuity between traditional and contemporary theories of crime, deviance, criminality, and social control. Students will also be exposed to the major forms of criminal behaviour.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### CRIM 1101 3 credits

#### Introduction to the Criminal Justice System

Students will study the various components that form the processes by which Canada responds to criminal behaviour. They will survey each of these components, such as the police, courts, and corrections, and will evaluate their impact on achieving justice.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### CRIM 1107 3 credits

#### Canadian Legal Systems

Students will study Canada's legal systems, the different ways law is made in Canada, how law is organized, different explanations and perspectives of law, and its role in Canadian society. They will examine the court system and its processes, the selection and role of judges, how people become lawyers, and lawyers' responsibilities and regulation. Students will learn basic concepts in public and private law, including constitutional, criminal, and tort law. They will learn basic techniques of legal reasoning and research.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CRIM 1207 3 credits

#### Introduction to Criminal Law

Students will study the elements of criminal offenses and defenses in statute and case law in Canada. They will examine the historical, philosophical, and social roots of current criminal law and their impact on the definition of crime in Canada. Students will study how criminal law issues have been defined in the past, and how the Charter of Rights and Freedoms has contributed to the resolution of some issues and created new ones.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1107

Co-requisite(s): CRIM 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CRIM 1208 3 credits

#### Methods of Research in Criminology

Students will examine the nature, logic, and structure of scientific research in the field of criminology. They will study fundamental elements of research design and methods of data collection in criminological research. Students will also conduct elementary data analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits at the 1100 level or higher including CRIM 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### CRIM 1215 3 credits

#### Interpersonal and Professional Development in Criminology

Students will be introduced to the values and skills essential to working competently and ethically in justice and human service systems. They will learn and practice various aspects of interpersonal communication, including effective listening, empathic engagement, appropriate self-disclosure, ethical decision making, teambuilding, advocacy skills, and interviewing techniques. Students will focus on self-awareness, critical thinking, and reflection, while embracing the values of diversity and humility. They will be active participants, engaging in experiential exercises and various practice sessions throughout the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits of 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### CRIM 2103 3 credits

#### Quantitative Data Analysis I

Students will explore the logic and techniques of quantitative data analysis in criminal justice research, focusing on both descriptive and inferential statistics. They will use computer software to prepare data sets for analysis and describe and interpret univariate distributions and bivariate relationships.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1208

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CRIM 2204 3 credits****Criminal Justice and Psychology**

Students will critically examine and evaluate the Canadian criminal justice system from a legal psychological perspective. They will study the structure and functions of the criminal justice system and its principal participants by examining current knowledge in the field of forensic and social psychology. Students will analyze theories and research relevant to the role of the police, prosecutor, defence lawyer, judge, jury, witness, and defendant. They will review the relevance and admissibility of psychological knowledge in criminal adjudications through case law analysis. Students will also explore the influences on the criminal justice process from the community, the public, and the media. Students may earn credit for only one of CRIM 2204 and PSYC 3451.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101

Credit Exclusion: PSYC 3451

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2205 3 credits****Crime, Criminal Justice, and the Media**

Students will critically examine the various ways in which crime and criminal justice are constructed in the media. They will explore crime and criminal justice representations in various media including films, television, print, and new media. Students will analyze how media constructions influence and shape historical and contemporary perceptions of crime and justice issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2211 3 credits****Introduction to Policing**

Students will examine the organizations, structures, and operations of Canadian policing. They will explore the institution of the public police and the practice of policing, policing history, theoretical perspectives on the role and function of policing, police subculture, and police-community relationships. Students will analyze police powers and the exercise of discretion, police procedures, operations, and governance accountability. They will also learn about emerging dimensions in policing research, including the expansion of pluralized or private forms of policing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2214 3 credits****Corrections: Theory and Practice**

Students will develop an understanding of the history, theory, and philosophy of corrections and correctional practice, including the role of ideology in punishment and control, alternatives to incarceration, the organization and interaction of various correctional agencies and offender populations, and current trends in correctional practice. They will consider the lived experience of correctional staff and offenders and relationships of power, resistance, and identity within correctional settings. Students will explore international and North American developments in corrections.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1100 and CRIM 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2249 3 credits****Youth Justice**

Students will study the definition and control of youth misconduct in an historical and contemporary context. They will become familiar with the ways in which the definition of youth delinquency changes with shifting philosophical and sociopolitical circumstances with an emphasis on how these circumstances play out in a Canadian context. Students will critically analyze the historical and contemporary youth justice models in Canada. They will also learn theories of juvenile delinquency. Students will assess the social impact of programs and services implemented to deal with young offenders.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2330 3 credits****Psychological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour**

Students will be introduced to and critically examine neurophysiological, bio-genetic, psychiatric, and psychological explanations of deviant and criminal behaviour. They will give special attention to research that explores associations between criminality and genetics, brain chemistry, the endocrine system, mental disorders, personality, moral development, and various forms of social learning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 or PSYC 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2331 3 credits****Sociological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour**

Students will explore various sociological explanations for crime, criminality, and disorder. They will examine topics such as functionalism, social disorganization, sub-cultural theory, differential association, differential opportunity, strain theory, control theory, labelling, conflict theory, radical, feminist, and other critical perspectives including postmodern approaches. Students will critically evaluate each approach for strengths and weaknesses and assess each perspective as an explanation for contemporary forms of crime and disorder.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1100 or SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2341 3 credits****Canadian Criminal Justice Administration**

Students will examine issues in the administration of criminal justice in Canada with regard to accountability, change and impact. They will use theories of state and society to analyze criminal justice events, institutions, organizations, and processes, and locate them within a broader socio-political context. Students will examine the role of the judiciary, the administration, the legislature, and other groups and movements in the development of criminal justice policy and will consider the impact and application of scholarly research and views on policy development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101 and 1107

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2355 3 credits****Police Deviance and Accountability**

Students will analyze the issue of police accountability and address the social, political, organizational, and psychological factors that contribute to police deviance. They will examine corruption, perjury, the use of excessive force, and personal or family repercussions of work pressures. Students will also examine systemic racial, gender, and class discrimination and society's response to police deviance. They will spend time analyzing the unique Canadian aspects of this topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3000 3 credits****Justice/Injustice**

Students will critically examine the concept of justice with respect to ongoing struggles for a just society. They will use a historical overview to explore how contemporary societies position themselves in relation to justice and injustice, including colonialism, post-colonialism, globalization, and counter-hegemonic movements. Students will be provided an opportunity to deconstruct taken for granted notions of how "justice" has become embedded in contemporary society. They will critically examine the interface between individual, collective, institutional, and global forces, and their impact on justice-related issues. Students will focus on the following paradigms of justice: social, restorative, retributive, distributive, and community. They will gain a critical understanding of the relationship between justice and injustice using both theory and praxis, while working in the classroom and the field. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3100 3 credits****Advanced Theories of Crime and Community**

Students will critically examine theoretical and empirical issues in crime and community research. They will study the ways in which structural, cultural, and institutional components of communities impact crime and delinquency. Students will also examine the effect of crime and delinquency on communities. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2330 and 2331 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3104 3 credits****Qualitative Research Methods**

Students will learn the theory and practice of qualitative inquiry in criminological and criminal justice research. They will examine and assess data collection procedures that may include interviews, observation, and focus groups, and will evaluate strategies for organizing and analyzing qualitative data. Students will apply learned principles to selected examples.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1208 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3111 3 credits****Contemporary Sociological Criminology**

Students will examine contemporary trends in sociological criminology. They will review current themes and debates arising from a variety of theoretical perspectives. Students also will explore how an increasing emphasis on integrative model building influences sociological thinking in criminology. They will critically assess policy implications arising from recent developments in sociological criminology. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 undergraduate credits including CRIM 2331 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3113 3 credits****Critical Criminology**

Students will examine the core elements of critical analysis within criminology and will assess their application to the study of crime and social control. They will differentiate between alternative critical perspectives in terms of underlying assumptions and conceptions of power and inequality in society.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1100 and 2331 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3115 3 credits****Crime Mapping**

Students will examine the use of geographic information systems (GIS) techniques as applied to crime analysis and criminal investigations. They will critically analyze the developments within the past decade in the use of geographical concepts/methodology toward the spatial-statistical analysis of criminal activity. Students will conduct spatial analyses of criminal activity and criminal patterns via geographic software. They will critically analyze the interrelationships between various methodological and practical issues pertaining to applied crime mapping versus academic criminological spatial analyses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2103 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3118 3 credits****White-Collar and Corporate Crime**

Students will critically analyze conceptualizations of white-collar crime, corporate crime, and elite deviance. They will examine constructions of social harm and theoretical explanations of political, environmental, occupational, and corporate criminality. Students will study societal reactions to, and the prevention and regulation of, white-collar crime, corporate crime and elite deviance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1100 and (CRIM 2331 or 2341) and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3120 3 credits****Organized Crime**

Students will apply criminological theory with a specific application to the phenomenon of organized crime. They will analyze the construction of "gang" and "organized crime." Students will study the global issues surrounding organized crime being a global issue that involves drug trafficking, human trafficking, money laundering, and other forms of crime. They will examine this issue from basic street gangs to sophisticated organized crime groups with a focus on prevention, intervention, and suppression. Students will also contest notions of organized crime and the relationship that often exists between organized crime and legitimate entities such as corporations and the state. Students will examine in depth the "push" and "pull" of gang life in British Columbia.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3211 3 credits****Policing and Community**

Students will analyze the history, theory, and organizational features of community policing, with an emphasis on the Canadian context. They will critically examine the history and current dynamics of police-community relations. Students will explore the historical antecedents of contemporary community policing strategies, relationships between current and emerging policing models, and research on the impact and effectiveness of community policing. They will examine problem-oriented, preventative, and intelligence-led models of policing. Students will examine critiques of police-community relations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2211 and 6 credits from ENGL courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3213 3 credits****Community Corrections**

Students will critically evaluate the role of community corrections as an alternative to incarceration and as an approach to rehabilitation and community integration. They will critically examine such community-based programs as probation and intermediate sanctions including conditional sentencing. Students will critically evaluate conditional release programs such as parole and statutory release. They will critically analyze community corrections models and existing programs and sanctions as well as the challenges of working with offenders in community settings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (CRIM 2214 or 2341) and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3217 3 credits****Women, Crime, and Justice**

Students will develop an historical and analytical overview of female offending and female victimization. They will take into account the function of gender in criminality and victimization and the social responses to crime and victimization. Students will examine various theories of female crime and delinquency, with an emphasis on feminist theories. They will focus on patterns of control, punishment, and policies and their implementation, as they affect women and girls in contact with the law. For graduation purposes students with credit for CRIM 2213 cannot take CRIM 3217 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including (a) ENGL 1100 (b) 3 further credits from a course in ENGL,(c) CRIM 1100 and CRIM 1101

Credit Exclusion: CRIM 2213

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3249 3 credits****Issues in Youth Justice**

Students will critically and comparatively analyze current issues in youth justice. They will study issues such as the over-representation of aboriginal youth and/or other minority youth in the youth justice system, gender justice, models of youth justice, policy implications of theories of youth justice, sentencing youth, violent and/or persistent youth offenders, rehabilitation, and youth and the media.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101 and 6 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3270 3 credits****Substance Use and Harm Reduction**

Students will critically examine substance use regulation and harm reduction policies in Canada. They will examine core concepts, policies, harm reduction programs, and theories of addiction within historical and current social, political, and legal contexts. Students will analyze different approaches to managing substance use (e.g., punishment, harm reduction). They will focus on how legislation and drug policies are differentially and strategically applied and enforced with an emphasis on gender and racism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including (a) CRIM 1100 or CRIM 1101, and (b) 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3302 3 credits****Procedure and Evidence**

Students will learn the fundamentals of the law of criminal procedure and criminal evidence in Canada and will critically assess the policies behind the law. They will examine issues relating to charges, bail hearings, preliminary hearings, trials and appeals. Students will study the law on collecting and presenting evidence in light of current constitutional, statutory and common law limitations, and will compare criminal process with civil process.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 1207 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**CRIM 3305 3 credits****Law and Society**

Students will learn about the relationship of law to different social and political structures. They will study the processes of making, enforcing and reforming law, from different sociological, historical, and jurisprudential perspectives. Students will study the development of public opinion about law within communities and in the broader society, and the role of public opinion in law reform. They will consider the role of legal reform in defining crime and deviance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and (CRIM 2330 or CRIM 2331) and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3307 3 credits****Issues in Conflict Resolution**

Students will learn and practice theories of conflict resolution such as negotiation, mediation, nonviolent communication, and advocacy. They will study emerging uses of conflict resolution in the justice system and in other settings within the community. Students will develop conflict resolution skills through study, role-playing, and group work. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including (a) CRIM 1215 and (b) 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3310 3 credits****Restorative Justice**

Students will critically examine the restorative justice paradigm and the history, philosophy, vision, and practices of restorative justice. They will analyze issues related to the pursuit of justice through restorative and community-based approaches to conflict. Students will gain insight by juxtaposing the lens of crime and punishment with the lens of harm and healing, exploring in the process the importance of values and relationships. Students will critically examine the roles of victims, offenders, community, and government. They will assess Canadian and international examples of restorative approaches in a variety of settings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100 or higher, including (CRIM 1101) and (6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3351 3 credits****Philosophy of Law**

Students will study theories about the purpose and function of law from various historical eras. They will study major philosophical movements and perspectives on law including natural law, legal positivism, legal formalism, legal realism, critical legal studies, critical race theory, feminist legal theory, and Indigenous legal frameworks. Students will develop and understanding of law in theory and practice and how to apply legal philosophy to current legal issues. NOTE: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 6 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3512 3 credits****Mental Disorder and Canadian Law**

Students will critically examine the role mental disorder plays in Canadian civil and criminal proceedings. They will focus on the ways in which mentally disordered individuals are subject to different legal procedures and considerations in Canada. Students will examine the forensic assessment of mental disorder and its relationship to various legal standards and issues including civil commitment, the right to refuse treatment, fitness to stand trial, criminal responsibility, and dangerous and long-term offender hearings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3800 6 credits****Service Learning in Criminology and Justice**

Students will volunteer for a not-for-profit social service agency or other community group that is mandated to address issues related to criminology and/or social justice. They will integrate criminological theory, concepts, and methods with their own direct experience of working in a community agency. Students will also be involved in weekly classroom meetings with classmates to share experiences, self-reflections, and insights about their volunteer work. They will reflect on, and analyze, the connections and disconnections between 'academic' and other sources of knowledge at play at the community level. Note: This is a seminar course combined with service learning. Note: The volunteer placement will be established in advance in consultation with the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100 or higher including CRIM 1215 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4112 3 credits****Contemporary Psychological Criminology**

Students will study theoretical advancements that span a diverse spectrum of contemporary perspectives in psychological criminology. They will evaluate the explanatory scope and testability of models that examine a wide range of antisocial and criminal behaviour. Students will critically assess policy implications arising from recent developments in psychological criminology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including: CRIM 2330 and 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher in ENGL.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4201 3 credits****Community Safety and Crime Prevention**

Students will critically examine initiatives that can be undertaken at the community level to prevent crime and promote public safety. They will study crime prevention approaches that target elements of the built environment as well as the social and economic conditions that are linked to offending behaviour. Students will assess crime prevention and public safety not only in local neighbourhoods, but also at the municipal, provincial, national, and international levels. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2331 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4235 3 credits****Minorities and the Criminal Justice System**

Students will critically analyze the practices of othering. They will learn how these practices separate, exclude and disempower based on profiles organized by race, ethnicity, nationality, gender, sexuality, religion, education, ability, socio-economic status and/or other such categorizations. Students will examine relations of power between minorities and majorities within and with the criminal justice system, investigating processes of criminalization, victimization, oppression, colonization and resistance. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) CRIM 2331 or 2341 (b) ENGL 1100 and (c) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4240 3 credits****Indigenous Peoples and Justice**

Students will examine the historical and contemporary experiences of Indigenous peoples and the justice system in Canada utilizing a decolonized perspective. They will explore systemic and institutional racism as well as the impacts of residential schools and the effects of colonialism on traditional values and culture. Students will learn about evolving Indigenous legal rights and the challenges Indigenous peoples face relating to land claims, self-government, and access to resources. They will also examine risk factors relating to victimization and criminalization. Students will gain insight and understanding of various Indigenous teachings, worldviews, culturally relevant healing, crime prevention, and restorative justice, through learning from an Indigenous perspective.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100 or higher including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4245 3 credits****Indigenous Activism**

Students will examine historical and contemporary Indigenous activism in the Americas. They will critically assess government and corporate intrusion on Indigenous rights and lands, and Indigenous people's collective resistance and attempts to protect inherent rights and lands. Students will study Indigenous mobilization, political organization, self-determination, resurgence, and regeneration of communities and cultures. They will examine collective strategies and tactics, specific examples of struggle, visions of social alternatives (anti-capitalist, anti-statist, anti-colonial, etc.), and community social relations. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of CRIM 4245 and INDG 4245 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: INDG 4245

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4300 3 credits****Administrative and Regulatory Law**

Students will critically examine the phenomenon of public regulation in Canada. They will evaluate the range of options, apart from the criminal law, that the state may use to advance its concept of the public interest, comparing strategies and enforcement as well as implications and consequences. Students will also investigate and apply the principles of administrative law developed by courts and legislatures to provide oversight to administrative and regulatory regimes. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4301 3 credits****Community Advocacy and Human Rights**

Students will study the national and international evolution of human rights in public attitudes, political and legal theory, and practice. They will contrast ideas about individual human rights with collective rights, diversity, and equality. Students will consider and evaluate various strategies used by marginalized groups to achieve their goals. Students will become familiar with the legal framework of human rights in Canada, including provincial and federal legislation, the Constitution, case law, international law, and various means of articulating and advancing human rights claims and interests.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4400 3 credits****Ethics and Professional Development**

Students will analyze, critique, and apply moral and ethical reasoning in preparation for their role as practitioners in the justice field. They will examine contemporary ethical issues in justice and human service systems. Students will examine, develop, and express their own values and positions relative to ethical issues they may face as practitioners in the field. They will be active participants throughout the course, focusing on self-awareness, critical thinking, and reflection. Students will develop written, oral, reasoning, and interpersonal skills required to respond to ethically challenging situations in a competent and professional manner. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits at the 1100 or higher including CRIM 1215 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4410 3 credits****Policy and Program Evaluation**

Students will critically analyze the approaches to developing and conducting policy and program evaluations within the criminal justice system. They will examine quantitative, qualitative, and quasi-experimental methods for analyzing criminal justice initiatives, explore various goals and theories of evaluation, and learn how to interpret appropriately and communicate results. Students will analyze specific criminal justice policies and programs to illustrate possible alternative responses to social problems and the varying effects of criminal justice policies. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and (CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365 or MATH 1115) and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4800 12 credits****Practicum in Criminology and Justice**

Students will work within a justice related or community organization for one semester under the supervision of the faculty practicum coordinator and an agency representative. They will further their personal and professional development, integrating knowledge and skills acquired from the degree curriculum in the context of their practical field experience. Students will complete assignments addressing theoretical and practical issues relating to their placement, as well as attend periodic seminars as a class. Note: Students must work with the faculty practicum coordinator to obtain a mutually agreed upon placement at the beginning of the semester prior to the start of this course. Only those students who obtain a placement with approval from the practicum coordinator will be able to register; it is a competitive process and a placement cannot be guaranteed. All of (a.) 90 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including CRIM 4400, and (b.) 6 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher, and (c.) Permission of the Department Practicum Coordinator

Level: UG

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will examine a selected topic in criminology, criminal justice, or law and advocacy. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a comprehensive understanding of the topic. Students will examine and evaluate recent developments in the specific field, assess the implications of these developments, and identify future directions of research or policy development. Note: This is a seminar course. Note: The area of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. Students may take this course twice on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100-level or higher, including (CRIM 1100 or 1101) and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 5000 3 credits****Honours Thesis I**

Students will carry out a detailed investigation of a criminological topic of interest. They will conduct the investigation, under the supervision of a faculty member with expertise in the area, in the form of a literature review. Students will identify and review relevant sources of information to develop a comprehensive understanding of their topic. They will submit to their Honours supervisor a final paper reviewing the literature relating to their topic and identifying potential research questions for further investigation. Note: The literature review and the research issues identified in this course will be used for the completion of a research proposal in CRIM 5010 and completion of a thesis in CRIM 5020.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 3104 and acceptance into a Criminology honours program

Co-requisite(s): CRIM 5010

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 5010 3 credits****Honours Seminar**

Students will critically analyze issues relating to the conduct of research in criminology, beginning with the development of research questions through to the dissemination of research results in academic journals and at conferences. They will write a proposed research design or method of inquiry to investigate a specific research hypothesis or issue. Students will present their research proposal to their supervising committee in an open forum. Note: This is a seminar-based course. The research proposal for this course is based on an examination of the literature carried out in CRIM 5000 and will be used for the subsequent completion of CRIM 5020.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 3104

Co-requisite(s): CRIM 5000

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 5020 6 credits****Honours Thesis II**

Students will carry out the original research project proposed in CRIM 5010 under the supervision of a faculty member with expertise in the area selected. They will, using appropriate methods, collect and interpret data, and write a thesis on the results of the project. Students will orally defend their thesis in an open forum.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 5000 and CRIM 5010 and permission of the instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Criminology

### At a Glance

**Faculty**[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)**Area of Study:**[www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>)**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Baccalaureate Degree (Honours)

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

120

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2015

## Description

The Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology program provides students with a broad, liberal education in social science, criminal justice, and law. Students learn scientific research methods, legal, philosophical and theoretical approaches to aid in understanding crime and related social problems, and social responses to crime. The BA degree program builds on the central core of method and theory and affords students opportunities to hone abstract, logical thinking, and critical understanding of the issues, arguments, and debates that shape the discipline's character and aims.

Contemporary criminology courses developed especially for this degree expose students to cutting-edge theory and research. This program integrates opportunities to engage in undergraduate research, service learning, and practicum placements that provide students with highly transferable and marketable knowledge and skills. For more information, see the Criminology Department webpage: [kpu.ca/arts/criminology](http://kpu.ca/arts/criminology) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>)

Students who graduate with a BA degree may apply to law school or pursue a graduate degree in criminology or other disciplines. Those who are interested in applying to graduate school, or who prefer a more extensive research experience, are encouraged to undertake a structured program leading to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Criminology.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in Criminology must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 49).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

#### Major

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1100 Level</b>		
CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminology	3
CRIM 1101	Introduction to the Criminal Justice System	3
CRIM 1107	Canadian Legal Systems	3
CRIM 1207	Introduction to Criminal Law	3
CRIM 1208	Methods of Research in Criminology	3
CRIM 1215	Interpersonal and Professional Development in Criminology	3
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3

SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
Select one of the following:		3
PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	
<b>2000 Level</b>		
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	3
CRIM 2330	Psychological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2331	Sociological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2341	Canadian Criminal Justice Administration	3
Select one of the following:		3
CRIM 2204	Criminal Justice and Psychology	
CRIM 2205	Crime, Criminal Justice, and the Media	
CRIM 2211	Introduction to Policing	
CRIM 2214	Corrections: Theory and Practice	
CRIM 2249	Youth Justice	
<b>3000 and 4000 Level<sup>1</sup></b>		
Select one of the following:		3
CRIM 3103		
CRIM 3104	Qualitative Research Methods	
Select two of the following Group 1 courses:		6
<i>Group 1: Theory and Methods</i>		
CRIM 3100	Advanced Theories of Crime and Community	
CRIM 3111	Contemporary Sociological Criminology	
CRIM 3113	Critical Criminology	
CRIM 4112	Contemporary Psychological Criminology	
Select one of the following Group 2 courses:		3
<i>Group 2: Criminal Justice</i>		
CRIM 3118	White-Collar and Corporate Crime	
CRIM 3213	Community Corrections	
CRIM 3249	Issues in Youth Justice	
CRIM 4201	Community Safety and Crime Prevention	
CRIM 4235	Minorities and the Criminal Justice System	
CRIM 4410	Policy and Program Evaluation	
Select one of the following Group 3 courses:		3
<i>Group 3: Law, Advocacy and Conflict Resolution</i>		
CRIM 3302	Procedure and Evidence	
CRIM 3305	Law and Society	
CRIM 3307	Issues in Conflict Resolution	
CRIM 3351	Philosophy of Law	
CRIM 4300	Administrative and Regulatory Law	
CRIM 4301	Community Advocacy and Human Rights	
Select 15 additional credits of any CRIM courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.		15
Total Credits		72

<sup>1</sup> Students will complete 30 credits in upper-level CRIM courses. All upper-level criminology courses require 6 credits of English as pre-requisites as of Fall 2013.

## Honours

In addition to the 120 credits required for the Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology, students pursuing the Bachelor of Arts, Honours in Criminology degree must complete the following additional 12 credits:

Code	Title	Credits
CRIM 5000	Honours Thesis I	3
CRIM 5010	Honours Seminar	3
CRIM 5020	Honours Thesis II	6
Total Credits		12

Enrolment in Criminology Honours courses requires the permission of the Criminology Honours committee. In order to be considered for Honours courses, students normally must:

- have completed 90 credits or more at the time of application;
- achieve a CGPA of 3.5; and
- have completed CRIM 3104 and CRIM 4410.

Please see [kpu.ca/arts/criminology](http://kpu.ca/arts/criminology) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>) for further information regarding application deadlines and selection criteria.

Students may receive either the Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology degree or the Bachelor of Arts, Honours in Criminology degree, but not both.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the honours program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts (Honours)**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Criminology**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience semesters. Degree students in the Co-op option are expected to complete a minimum of three work terms while completing their degree. Work terms generally occur full-time in separate 4 month work semesters but may also be available part-time over an 8 month continuous (parallel) placement. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration/Entrance Requirements

- Declaration into the BA in Criminology
- Minimum GPA of 2.7

### Program Continuance Requirements

- Completion of COOP 1101 prior to 75 programs credits
- Minimum program GPA of 2.7
- Instructor permission

### Co-op Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Required</b>		
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1 <sup>1</sup>	9
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2 <sup>1</sup>	9
COOP 3150	Co-op Work Semester 3 <sup>1</sup>	9
<b>Optional</b>		
COOP 4150	Co-op Work Semester 4 <sup>1</sup>	
Total Credits		28

<sup>1</sup> Part-time (parallel) work terms may be taken over two semesters as COOP 1150A/COOP 1150B, COOP 2150A/COOP 2150B, COOP 3150A/COOP 3150B, or COOP 4150A/COOP 4150B respectively.

## Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the Co-operative Education Option in the major program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts in (Co-operative Education Option)**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Criminology**.

## Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology

### At a Glance Faculty

[kpu.ca/arts](http://kpu.ca/arts) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/arts/criminology](http://kpu.ca/arts/criminology) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015



## Description

The Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology program provides students with a broad, liberal education in social science, criminal justice, and law. Students learn scientific research methods, legal, philosophical and theoretical approaches to aid in understanding crime and related social problems, and social responses to crime. The BA degree program builds on the central core of method and theory and affords students opportunities to hone abstract, logical thinking, and critical understanding of the issues, arguments, and debates that shape the discipline's character and aims.

Contemporary criminology courses developed especially for this degree expose students to cutting-edge theory and research. This program integrates opportunities to engage in undergraduate research, service learning, and practicum placements that provide students with highly transferable and marketable knowledge and skills. For more information, see the Criminology Department webpage: [kpu.ca/arts/criminology](http://kpu.ca/arts/criminology) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>)

Students who graduate with a BA degree may apply to law school or pursue a graduate degree in criminology or other disciplines. Those who are interested in applying to graduate school, or who prefer a more extensive research experience, are encouraged to undertake a structured program leading to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Criminology.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in Criminology must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 49).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

#### Major

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1100 Level</b>		
CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminology	3
CRIM 1101	Introduction to the Criminal Justice System	3
CRIM 1107	Canadian Legal Systems	3
CRIM 1207	Introduction to Criminal Law	3
CRIM 1208	Methods of Research in Criminology	3
CRIM 1215	Interpersonal and Professional Development in Criminology	3
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3

SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
Select one of the following:		3
PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	
<b>2000 Level</b>		
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	3
CRIM 2330	Psychological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2331	Sociological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2341	Canadian Criminal Justice Administration	3
Select one of the following:		3
CRIM 2204	Criminal Justice and Psychology	
CRIM 2205	Crime, Criminal Justice, and the Media	
CRIM 2211	Introduction to Policing	
CRIM 2214	Corrections: Theory and Practice	
CRIM 2249	Youth Justice	
<b>3000 and 4000 Level<sup>1</sup></b>		
Select one of the following:		3
CRIM 3103		
CRIM 3104	Qualitative Research Methods	
Select two of the following Group 1 courses:		6
<i>Group 1: Theory and Methods</i>		
CRIM 3100	Advanced Theories of Crime and Community	
CRIM 3111	Contemporary Sociological Criminology	
CRIM 3113	Critical Criminology	
CRIM 4112	Contemporary Psychological Criminology	
Select one of the following Group 2 courses:		3
<i>Group 2: Criminal Justice</i>		
CRIM 3118	White-Collar and Corporate Crime	
CRIM 3213	Community Corrections	
CRIM 3249	Issues in Youth Justice	
CRIM 4201	Community Safety and Crime Prevention	
CRIM 4235	Minorities and the Criminal Justice System	
CRIM 4410	Policy and Program Evaluation	
Select one of the following Group 3 courses:		3
<i>Group 3: Law, Advocacy and Conflict Resolution</i>		
CRIM 3302	Procedure and Evidence	
CRIM 3305	Law and Society	
CRIM 3307	Issues in Conflict Resolution	
CRIM 3351	Philosophy of Law	
CRIM 4300	Administrative and Regulatory Law	
CRIM 4301	Community Advocacy and Human Rights	
Select 15 additional credits of any CRIM courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.		15
Total Credits		72

<sup>1</sup> Students will complete 30 credits in upper-level CRIM courses. All upper-level criminology courses require 6 credits of English as pre-requisites as of Fall 2013.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Criminology**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience semesters. Degree students in the Co-op option are expected to complete a minimum of three work terms while completing their degree. Work terms generally occur full-time in separate 4 month work semesters but may also be available part-time over an 8 month continuous (parallel) placement. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration/Entrance Requirements

- Declaration into the BA in Criminology
- Minimum GPA of 2.7

### Program Continuance Requirements

- Completion of COOP 1101 prior to 75 programs credits
- Minimum program GPA of 2.7
- Instructor permission

### Co-op Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Required</b>		
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1 <sup>1</sup>	9
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2 <sup>1</sup>	9
COOP 3150	Co-op Work Semester 3 <sup>1</sup>	9
<b>Optional</b>		
COOP 4150	Co-op Work Semester 4 <sup>1</sup>	
Total Credits		28

<sup>1</sup> Part-time (parallel) work terms may be taken over two semesters as COOP 1150A/COOP 1150B, COOP 2150A/COOP 2150B, COOP 3150A/COOP 3150B, or COOP 4150A/COOP 4150B respectively.

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP courses can only be used to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

### Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the Co-operative Education Option in the major program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts in (Co-operative Education Option)**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Criminology**.

## Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (Honours)

### At a Glance Faculty

kpu.ca/arts (<http://kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

kpu.ca/arts/criminology (<http://kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree (Honours)

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

## Description

**The Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice is currently under review.** Intakes have been suspended pending completion of the review. Please check with an Arts Degree Advisor to discuss your academic plan.

The Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice program is designed to enable students to critically examine and explore the concepts and practices of justice, equality, and fairness that underpin our social and legal institutions. In so doing, students embark on community engagement and on an active and sustained engagement with institutions of civil society that can be productively harnessed to bring about social justice.

By combining theory and practice, students investigate issues of class, race, gender, and socio-economic conditions and examine how they shape our society. This program integrates opportunities to engage in undergraduate research, service learning, and practicum placements that provide students with highly transferable and marketable knowledge and skills.

The Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice program provides students with the following benefits:

- A broad understanding of crime and social justice issues within community, national, and international contexts.
- Courses unique in Canada that unite practical and professional skills with community building and social justice.
- An understanding of social and legal responses to crime and justice and the inter-relationship of these responses on societal attitudes.
- A solid understanding of, and familiarity with, the research techniques that allow us to accurately document crime, victimization, attitudes, and social and legal change.
- Ability to think critically and respond innovatively to emerging trends in community-based justice and related agencies.
- Opportunities to work in direct partnership with local agencies and faculty on projects or engage in research, working closely with academic supervisors.
- An understanding of, and ability to use, various means to promote social justice, including conflict resolution, restorative justice, community advocacy in a human rights framework, and an ability to deal with the many regulatory regimes that affect people in the justice system.

This unique program ensures that graduates have covered a range of theoretical, scientific, legal, and practical courses. Specific upper-division courses build knowledge and skills in:

- Understanding historical and contemporary perspectives of social justice and injustice
- Developing individual skills and leadership abilities to work effectively with community-based agencies and organizations that promote social justice goals
- Understanding crime in communities and its prevention
- Empirical data collection, analysis, and presentation
- Conflict resolution and mediation
- Restorative justice
- Professional communication skills
- Project planning, management, and evaluation
- Advocacy, human rights, and decision making in regulatory agencies
- Professional ethics

Students who are interested in applying to graduate school or prefer more extensive research experience are encouraged to undertake a structured program leading to an Honours degree. Students may obtain a Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice Honours degree by completing a further 12 credits of coursework centred on developing, researching, and writing an Honours Thesis.

Note: See the Bachelor of Arts Honours (p. 93), Major (p. 95), and Minor in Criminology (p. 102) for information on an alternate program.

## Career Opportunities

The limited success of traditional responses to crime, violence, poverty, homelessness, mental illness, and other social issues has increased calls for different approaches and strategies. New awareness of the burdens and social costs associated with these issues requires communities to rethink and refocus their efforts. KPU's Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice features a unique focus on community-based solutions to crime and social justice issues. Our innovative program prepares students for career opportunities in community-based work, social

service delivery, legal advocacy, public safety, human rights, and the non-profit sector. The conceptual, critical, and applied skills that students acquire in this program will be attractive to employers in a wide range of settings, including community-based agencies and traditional organizations concerned with the justice field, such as law enforcement, courts, corrections, and customs and border security.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

### Community Criminal Justice Honours Degree

The Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice requires that students complete 120 credits of post-secondary studies.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 Level</b>		
CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminology	3
CRIM 1101	Introduction to the Criminal Justice System	3
CRIM 1107	Canadian Legal Systems	3
CRIM 1207	Introduction to Criminal Law	3
CRIM 1208	Methods of Research in Criminology	3
CRIM 1215	Interpersonal and Professional Development in Criminology	3
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
Select one of the following: 3		
PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	
<b>2000 Level</b>		
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	3
CRIM 2330	Psychological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2331	Sociological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2341	Canadian Criminal Justice Administration	3
Select one of the following: 3		

CRIM 2204	Criminal Justice and Psychology	
CRIM 2205	Crime, Criminal Justice, and the Media	
CRIM 2211	Introduction to Policing	
CRIM 2214	Corrections: Theory and Practice	
CRIM 2249	Youth Justice	
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
CMNS 3100	Technical Report Writing	3
CRIM 3000	Justice/Injustice	3
CRIM 3104	Qualitative Research Methods	3
CRIM 3800	Service Learning in Criminology and Justice	6
CRIM 4301	Community Advocacy and Human Rights	3
CRIM 4400	Ethics and Professional Development	3
Select at least 6 credits of the following courses in the Justice group:		6
CRIM 3213	Community Corrections	
CRIM 3307	Issues in Conflict Resolution	
CRIM 4240	Indigenous Peoples and Justice	
Select at least 6 credits from two or more of the following groups:		6
<i>Group A: Methods</i>		
CRIM 3103		
CRIM 3115	Crime Mapping	
CRIM 4410	Policy and Program Evaluation	
<i>Group B: Theory</i>		
CRIM 3100	Advanced Theories of Crime and Community	
CRIM 3111	Contemporary Sociological Criminology	
CRIM 3113	Critical Criminology	
CRIM 4112	Contemporary Psychological Criminology	
<i>Group C: Criminal Justice</i>		
CRIM 3118	White-Collar and Corporate Crime	
CRIM 3217	Women, Crime, and Justice	
CRIM 3249	Issues in Youth Justice	
CRIM 4201	Community Safety and Crime Prevention	
CRIM 4235	Minorities and the Criminal Justice System	
<i>Group D: Law</i>		
CRIM 3302	Procedure and Evidence	
CRIM 3305	Law and Society	
CRIM 3351	Philosophy of Law	
CRIM 3512	Mental Disorder and Canadian Law	
CRIM 4300	Administrative and Regulatory Law	
Select at least 6 credits of the following courses in the Applied category:		6
CRIM 4154		
CRIM 4155		
CRIM 4800	Practicum in Criminology and Justice	
Select an additional 9 credits of CRIM courses		9
Select 12 credits from courses outside criminology in arts, science, or other areas (breadth requirements)		12
Total Credits		102

## Honours

In addition to the 120 credits required for the Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice, students pursuing the Bachelor of Arts

in Community Criminal Justice Honours degree must complete the following additional 12 credits of course-work:

Code	Title	Credits
CRIM 5000	Honours Thesis I	3
CRIM 5010	Honours Seminar	3
CRIM 5020	Honours Thesis II	6
Total Credits		12

Enrolment in Criminology Honours courses requires the permission of the Criminology Honours committee. In order to be considered for Honours courses, students normally must:

- have completed 90 credits or more at the time of application;
- achieve a CGPA of 3.5;
- and have completed CRIM 3104 and CRIM 4410.

Please see [kpu.ca/arts/criminology](http://kpu.ca/arts/criminology) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>) for further information regarding application deadlines and selection criteria.

Students may receive either the Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice degree or the Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice Honours degree, but not both.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the Honours program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (Honours)**.

## Co-op Requirements

### Co-operative Education

The BA in Community Criminology Justice is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience semesters. Degree students in the Co-op option are expected to complete a minimum of three work terms while completing their degree. Work terms generally occur full-time in separate 4 month work semesters but may also be available part-time over an 8 month continuous (parallel) placement. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration/Entrance Requirements

- Declaration into the BA in Community Criminal Justice
- Minimum GPA of 2.7

### Program Continuance Requirements

- Completion of COOP 1101 prior to 75 programs credits
- Minimum program GPA of 2.7
- Instructor permission

## Co-op Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Required</b>		
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1 <sup>1</sup>	9
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2 <sup>1</sup>	9
COOP 3150	Co-op Work Semester 3 <sup>1</sup>	9
<b>Optional</b>		
COOP 4150	Co-op Work Semester 4 <sup>1</sup>	
Total Credits		28

<sup>1</sup> Part-time (parallel) work terms may be taken over two semesters as COOP 1150A/COOP 1150B, COOP 2150A/COOP 2150B, COOP 3150A/COOP 3150B, or COOP 4150A/COOP 4150B respectively.

### Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the Co-operative Education Option in the degree program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (Co-operative Education Option)**.

## Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

120

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

## Description

**The Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice is currently under review.** Intakes have been suspended pending completion of the review. Please check with an Arts Degree Advisor to discuss your academic plan.

The Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice program is designed to enable students to critically examine and explore the concepts and practices of justice, equality, and fairness that underpin our social and legal institutions. In so doing, students embark on community engagement and on an active and sustained engagement with institutions of civil society that can be productively harnessed to bring about social justice.

By combining theory and practice, students investigate issues of class, race, gender, and socio-economic conditions and examine how they shape our society. This program integrates opportunities to engage in undergraduate research, service learning, and practicum placements that provide students with highly transferable and marketable knowledge and skills.

The Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice program provides students with the following benefits:

- A broad understanding of crime and social justice issues within community, national, and international contexts.
- Courses unique in Canada that unite practical and professional skills with community building and social justice.
- An understanding of social and legal responses to crime and justice and the inter-relationship of these responses on societal attitudes.
- A solid understanding of, and familiarity with, the research techniques that allow us to accurately document crime, victimization, attitudes, and social and legal change.
- Ability to think critically and respond innovatively to emerging trends in community-based justice and related agencies.
- Opportunities to work in direct partnership with local agencies and faculty on projects or engage in research, working closely with academic supervisors.
- An understanding of, and ability to use, various means to promote social justice, including conflict resolution, restorative justice, community advocacy in a human rights framework, and an ability to deal with the many regulatory regimes that affect people in the justice system.

This unique program ensures that graduates have covered a range of theoretical, scientific, legal, and practical courses. Specific upper-division courses build knowledge and skills in:

- Understanding historical and contemporary perspectives of social justice and injustice
- Developing individual skills and leadership abilities to work effectively with community-based agencies and organizations that promote social justice goals
- Understanding crime in communities and its prevention
- Empirical data collection, analysis, and presentation
- Conflict resolution and mediation
- Restorative justice
- Professional communication skills
- Project planning, management, and evaluation



- Advocacy, human rights, and decision making in regulatory agencies
- Professional ethics

Students who are interested in applying to graduate school or prefer more extensive research experience are encouraged to undertake a structured program leading to an Honours degree. Students may obtain a Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice Honours degree by completing a further 12 credits of coursework centred on developing, researching, and writing an Honours Thesis.

**Note:** See the Bachelor of Arts Honours (p. 93), Major (p. 95), and Minor in Criminology (p. 102) for information on an alternate program.

## Career Opportunities

The limited success of traditional responses to crime, violence, poverty, homelessness, mental illness, and other social issues has increased calls for different approaches and strategies. New awareness of the burdens and social costs associated with these issues requires communities to rethink and refocus their efforts. KPU's Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice features a unique focus on community-based solutions to crime and social justice issues. Our innovative program prepares students for career opportunities in community-based work, social service delivery, legal advocacy, public safety, human rights, and the non-profit sector. The conceptual, critical, and applied skills that students acquire in this program will be attractive to employers in a wide range of settings, including community-based agencies and traditional organizations concerned with the justice field, such as law enforcement, courts, corrections, and customs and border security.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

### Community Criminal Justice Degree

The Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice requires that students complete 120 credits of post-secondary studies.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 Level</b>		
CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminology	3

CRIM 1101	Introduction to the Criminal Justice System	3
CRIM 1107	Canadian Legal Systems	3
CRIM 1207	Introduction to Criminal Law	3
CRIM 1208	Methods of Research in Criminology	3
CRIM 1215	Interpersonal and Professional Development in Criminology	3
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
Select one of the following:		3
PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	

#### 2000 Level

CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	3
CRIM 2330	Psychological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2331	Sociological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2341	Canadian Criminal Justice Administration	3
Select one of the following:		3

CRIM 2204	Criminal Justice and Psychology	
CRIM 2205	Crime, Criminal Justice, and the Media	
CRIM 2211	Introduction to Policing	
CRIM 2214	Corrections: Theory and Practice	
CRIM 2249	Youth Justice	

#### 3000 and 4000 Level

CMNS 3100	Technical Report Writing	3
CRIM 3000	Justice/Injustice	3
CRIM 3104	Qualitative Research Methods	3
CRIM 3800	Service Learning in Criminology and Justice	6
CRIM 4301	Community Advocacy and Human Rights	3
CRIM 4400	Ethics and Professional Development	3

Select at least 6 credits of the following courses in the Justice group: 6

CRIM 3213	Community Corrections	
CRIM 3307	Issues in Conflict Resolution	
CRIM 4240	Indigenous Peoples and Justice	

Select at least 6 credits from two or more of the following groups: 6

#### Group A: Methods

CRIM 3103		
CRIM 3115	Crime Mapping	
CRIM 4410	Policy and Program Evaluation	

#### Group B: Theory

CRIM 3100	Advanced Theories of Crime and Community	
CRIM 3111	Contemporary Sociological Criminology	
CRIM 3113	Critical Criminology	
CRIM 4112	Contemporary Psychological Criminology	

#### Group C: Criminal Justice

CRIM 3118	White-Collar and Corporate Crime	
CRIM 3217	Women, Crime, and Justice	
CRIM 3249	Issues in Youth Justice	
CRIM 4201	Community Safety and Crime Prevention	
CRIM 4235	Minorities and the Criminal Justice System	

#### Group D: Law

CRIM 3302	Procedure and Evidence	
CRIM 3305	Law and Society	
CRIM 3351	Philosophy of Law	
CRIM 3512	Mental Disorder and Canadian Law	
CRIM 4300	Administrative and Regulatory Law	
Select at least 6 credits of the following courses in the Applied category:		6
CRIM 4154		
CRIM 4155		
CRIM 4800	Practicum in Criminology and Justice	
Select an additional 9 credits of CRIM courses		9
Select 12 credits from courses outside criminology in arts, science, or other areas (breadth requirements)		12
Total Credits		102

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the degree program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The BA in Community Criminology Justice is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience semesters. Degree students in the Co-op option are expected to complete a minimum of three work terms while completing their degree. Work terms generally occur full-time in separate 4 month work semesters but may also be available part-time over an 8 month continuous (parallel) placement. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration/Entrance Requirements

- Declaration into the BA in Community Criminal Justice
- Minimum GPA of 2.7

### Program Continuance Requirements

- Completion of COOP 1101 prior to 75 programs credits
- Minimum program GPA of 2.7
- Instructor permission

### Co-op Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Required</b>		
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1 <sup>1</sup>	9
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2 <sup>1</sup>	9
COOP 3150	Co-op Work Semester 3 <sup>1</sup>	9
<b>Optional</b>		

COOP 4150	Co-op Work Semester 4 <sup>1</sup>	
Total Credits		28

<sup>1</sup> Part-time (parallel) work terms may be taken over two semesters as COOP 1150A/COOP 1150B, COOP 2150A/COOP 2150B, COOP 3150A/COOP 3150B, or COOP 4150A/COOP 4150B respectively.

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP courses can only be used to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

### Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the Co-operative Education Option in the degree program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (Co-operative Education Option)**.

## Minor in Criminology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Minor

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

39

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

The Minor in Criminology provides students with key concepts and issues in social science, criminal justice, and law. Students learn approaches to help understand crime, related social problems, and social responses to crime. The social impact of crime is given a dedicated focus within this field of study. Students will apply these skills and concepts to emerging issues in criminology theory and criminal justice policy.

A minor is subordinate to the major in that the academic minor is a university student's declared secondary field of study during their undergraduate studies. Some students prepare for their intended career with their major while pursuing personal interests with a minor. Other students may pursue a minor to prepare for further academic studies or to provide specific specialization and thus make themselves more attractive to employers. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a minor in Criminology must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 Level</b>		
CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminology	3
CRIM 1101	Introduction to the Criminal Justice System	3
CRIM 1107	Canadian Legal Systems	3
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
<b>2000 Level</b>		
CRIM 2330	Psychological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2331	Sociological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2341	Canadian Criminal Justice Administration	3
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
Select 15 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level, including at least one course from each of the three following core areas:		15
<i>Theory and Methods</i>		
CRIM 3100	Advanced Theories of Crime and Community	
CRIM 3103		
CRIM 3104	Qualitative Research Methods	
CRIM 3111	Contemporary Sociological Criminology	
CRIM 3113	Critical Criminology	
CRIM 4112	Contemporary Psychological Criminology	
<i>Criminal Justice</i>		
CRIM 3118	White-Collar and Corporate Crime	
CRIM 3213	Community Corrections	
CRIM 3249	Issues in Youth Justice	
CRIM 4201	Community Safety and Crime Prevention	
CRIM 4235	Minorities and the Criminal Justice System	
CRIM 4410	Policy and Program Evaluation	
<i>Law, Advocacy, and Conflict Resolution</i>		
CRIM 3302	Procedure and Evidence	
CRIM 3305	Law and Society	
CRIM 3307	Issues in Conflict Resolution	
CRIM 3351	Philosophy of Law	

CRIM 4300	Administrative and Regulatory Law	
CRIM 4301	Community Advocacy and Human Rights	
Total Credits		39

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Criminology**.

## Associate of Arts Degree in Criminology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

While obtaining the benefits of study across several disciplines, students in this program concentrate on theories of crime, law, and the administration of justice in Canada. Students are immersed in a multidisciplinary approach to understanding crime in context, how different communities respond to crime in Canada, crime statistics, and different methods that can be used in researching crime and social control.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

## Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts degree (p. 52), students are required to complete at least 60 credits, with a minimum of C in each course, and include the following courses.

Code	Title	Credits
CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminology	3
CRIM 1101	Introduction to the Criminal Justice System	3
CRIM 1107	Canadian Legal Systems	3
CRIM 1208	Methods of Research in Criminology	3
CRIM 1215	Interpersonal and Professional Development in Criminology	3
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	3
CRIM 2330	Psychological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2331	Sociological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2341	Canadian Criminal Justice Administration	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
ANTH 1217	Forensic Anthropology	3
Select one of the following:		3
PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	
Select one course in the Humanities (as defined by the Associate of Arts degree framework)		3
Select one of the following: <sup>1</sup>		3
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	
PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	
Select one of the following:		3
CPSC 1100	Introduction to Computer Literacy	
CPSC 1103	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	
Select two of the following: <sup>2</sup>		6
CRIM 1207	Introduction to Criminal Law	
CRIM 2204	Criminal Justice and Psychology	
CRIM 2205	Crime, Criminal Justice, and the Media	
CRIM 2211	Introduction to Policing	
CRIM 2214	Corrections: Theory and Practice	
CRIM 2249	Youth Justice	
Select three credits in second year arts, science, or other areas <sup>3</sup>		3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>54</b>

<sup>1</sup> Students planning to complete the Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology should complete PSYC 1100 because it is required for the degree program.

<sup>2</sup> At least three credits must be from either CRIM 1207, CRIM 2211, or CRIM 2214.

<sup>3</sup> If you selected ANTH 1217 as your lab science, this elective can be chosen from the first or second year level. If you selected any lab science other than ANTH 1217, the elective must be in an Arts discipline other than Criminology at the second year level, and must be university transferable.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts degree in Criminology**.

## Diploma in Criminology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Diploma

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Diploma in Criminology contains a core of method and theory courses that provides a foundation for more advanced study of crime and social responses to crime. Electives reflect the multidisciplinary nature of criminology. The required courses and electives afford students of criminology an opportunity to develop abstract logical thinking and critical understanding of the issues, arguments, and debates that shape the discipline's character and aims.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a diploma in Criminology must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 49).

### Curricular Requirements

Students are required to complete 60 credits at the 1000 and 2000 level, according to the following program requirements:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Group A</b>		
CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminology	3
CRIM 1101	Introduction to the Criminal Justice System	3

CRIM 1107	Canadian Legal Systems	3
CRIM 1207	Introduction to Criminal Law	3
CRIM 1208	Methods of Research in Criminology	3
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	3
CRIM 2330	Psychological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2331	Sociological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
CRIM 2341	Canadian Criminal Justice Administration	3

**Group B**

PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3

**Group C**

Select one of the following:		3
PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	

**Group D**

Select one of the following:		3
ANTH 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology	
CRIM 2211	Introduction to Policing	
CRIM 2214	Corrections: Theory and Practice	
ECON 1101	Foundations of Economics	
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	
HIST 1113	Cultures in Collision: Canada to 1867	
HIST 1114	Forged in Fire: Canada since 1867	
HIST 1121	From Total War & Genocide to Coexistence: Europe since 1939	
POLI 1120	Canadian Government and Politics	
POLI 1125	Introduction to Political Science	

**Group E**

Select two of the following:		6
ANTH 1217	Forensic Anthropology	
ANTH 2140	Indigenous Peoples in British Columbia	
CPSC 1100	Introduction to Computer Literacy	
CPSC 1103	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	
PSYC 2315	Brain and Behaviour	
PSYC 2320	Developmental Psychology: Childhood	
PSYC 2321	Developmental Psychology: Adolescence	
ENGL	Any course in ENGL numbered 1200 or higher	
FREN	Any course in FREN numbered 1100 or higher	
SOCI	Any course in SOCI numbered 1200 or higher	

Select any course in the Faculty of Science & Horticulture numbered 1100 or higher

**Group F**

Select four of the following:		12
ANTH 1200	Biological Anthropology	
ANTH 2142	Indigenous Peoples in Canada	
CRIM 2204	Criminal Justice and Psychology	
CRIM 2205	Crime, Criminal Justice, and the Media	
CRIM 2249	Youth Justice	
CRIM 2355	Police Deviance and Accountability	

HIST 2119	Europe 1789 to 1914	
POLI 1110	Ideology and Politics	
PSYC 2330	Social Psychology	
PSYC 2350	Psychopathology	
PSYC 2370	Psychology of Personality	
PSYC 2400	Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology	
SOCI	Any course in SOCI numbered 2300 or higher	

Total Credits 60

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Criminology**.

## Certificate in Criminology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/criminology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Certificate

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

30

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Certificate in Criminology is a 30-credit program offering students an introduction to criminology and other disciplines as well as post-secondary training for careers in criminal justice agencies. On completion of the Certificate, students have the option of entering the Diploma in Criminology, Associate of Arts in Criminology, Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice, or Bachelor of Arts, Major or Minor in Criminology. Students who want to ensure that they do not have to make up additional coursework should choose their optional criminology courses carefully in consultation with an Academic Advisor and the University Calendar requirements for the applicable Criminology program.



## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Students are required to complete 30 credits of coursework according to the following:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Group A</b>		
CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminology	3
CRIM 1101	Introduction to the Criminal Justice System	3
CRIM 1107	Canadian Legal Systems	3
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
<b>Group B</b>		
Select three of the following:		9
CRIM 1207	Introduction to Criminal Law	
CRIM 1208	Methods of Research in Criminology	
CRIM 2204	Criminal Justice and Psychology	
CRIM 2205	Crime, Criminal Justice, and the Media	
CRIM 2211	Introduction to Policing	
CRIM 2214	Corrections: Theory and Practice	
CRIM 2249	Youth Justice	
<b>Group C</b>		
Select any two undergraduate courses (normally numbered 1100 or higher) in disciplines other than criminology.		6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>30</b>

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Criminology**.

## Education Assistant

The Education Assistant supports students with a variety of needs from Kindergarten through Grade 12. The work of Education Assistants is increasingly complex and requires flexibility and the ability to think on one's feet, but above all, it is extremely rewarding. The duties of an Education Assistant include a broad range of tasks and skills which are varied according to the particular circumstances they are working in. An Education Assistant provides personal care, provides behaviour and learning support, facilitates inclusion, facilitates communication skills, and teaches and facilitates social interaction.

Our graduates make a difference in the lives of children, in the lives of families, and in the creation of healthy communities.

### Who Studies Education Assistant?

Our students are diverse people of all ages, all genders, and all cultures who bring a rich variety of life experiences to the classroom. They want to make a difference in their communities and in the lives of children.

## Career Opportunities

There is a high demand for Education Assistants, and KPU graduates are employed by all the school districts in the Lower Mainland including independent schools. Education Assistants work in both elementary and secondary schools in a variety of settings, including regular classrooms, resource rooms, work experience sites, and in life skills activities.

## Programs

- Certificate in Education Assistant (p. 107)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### EDAS 1101 3 credits

#### Including Diverse Learners in Schools

Students will examine and reflect upon the philosophical, historical, organizational, and daily aspects of inclusive schooling. They will explore the diversity of individual student strengths and needs. Students will examine their own values, beliefs, and attitudes in supporting students and teachers in the school community. They will explore the role of an education assistant, guided by person-centred principles, working within the context of the education system.

Level: UG

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

### EDAS 1105 3 credits

#### Supporting Learning in Schools

Students will explore the elements and processes of effective instruction and the role of the education assistant in supporting learning. They will investigate models of instruction and learning, and discuss how they apply to classroom instructional practice. Students will apply strategies and positive approaches to instruct and support diverse school-aged learners based on principles of person-centred-practice.

Level: UG

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

### EDAS 1120 3 credits

#### Introduction to Practice and Positive Behaviour Support

Students will examine the principles of Positive Behaviour Support (PBS) and classroom management from the core philosophical concept of a person-centered perspective. They will examine their own values, beliefs and attitudes in relation to their role in supporting children and youth with challenging behaviours. Students will focus on observation methods and the recording of observations in different settings. They will develop behaviour support plans based on information acquired from a Functional Assessment.

Level: UG

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1130 2 credits****Interpersonal Communications 1**

Students will examine basic principles of effective interpersonal communication. They will examine their own style of communicating. Students will demonstrate competency in areas of verbal and nonverbal communication.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1161 1.5 credits****Change and Development: Childhood**

Students will explore the human passage from conception through middle childhood. They will draw on theory and personal experience to investigate and reflect on child development, change, and diversity in relation to self and others.

Level: UG

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1162 1.5 credits****Change and Development: Adolescence Through Middle Adulthood**

Students will explore the human passage from adolescence through middle adulthood. They will draw on theory and personal experience to investigate and reflect on adolescent and adult development, change, and diversity in relation to self and others.

Level: UG

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1225 1.5 credits****Alternative and Augmentative Communication**

Students will examine issues related to the education of individuals who use nonverbal forms of communication. They will explore strategies for the creation and support of technical and non-technical augmentative and alternative systems for communication and written output. Students will examine their role, and the role of other professionals, in enhancing participation and interaction for children with severe communication challenges.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): EDAS 1101, 1105, 1120, and either EDAS 1161 or PSYC 2320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1230 2 credits****Interpersonal Communications 2**

Students will examine the concepts of power and conflict in interpersonal communication. They will demonstrate effective conflict resolution strategies in a variety of contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): EDAS 1130

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1271 3 credits****Practicum One**

Students will participate in a four-week, full-time practicum in an elementary, middle or secondary school setting. They will observe, assist, and work with children and/or adolescents requiring learning, behavioral, and/or physical support under the guidance and supervision of professional staff. Students will also participate in seminars to discuss self, theory and practice issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 7.5 credits from courses in EDAS at the 1100 level

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1281 2 credits****Health and Personal Care**

Students will explore physical health, mental health and personal care issues and needs for children and adolescents with disabilities, and the role of the education assistant in supporting them.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in EDAS at the 1100 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1305 3 credits****Overview of Curriculum for Inclusive Schools**

Students will examine the philosophy, goals, and content of curriculum in elementary and secondary schools in British Columbia. They will explore the philosophy of inclusive education and their role within the context of curriculum delivery. Students will apply the principles of adapting and modifying curriculum to learning activities based on principles of person-centred-practice. They will identify and develop strategies to facilitate learning, based on students' strengths and needs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in EDAS at the 1100 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1371 3 credits****Practicum Two**

Students will integrate and apply theoretical concepts from their coursework in a final, four-week practicum that is a full-time experience in an elementary, middle or secondary school setting. They will actively observe, assist, and work with children and/or adolescents requiring learning, behavioural, and/or physical support under the guidance and supervision of professional staff. Students will also participate in seminars to discuss self, theory, and practice issues.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): EDAS 1271 and 8 credits from courses in EDAS at the 1200 level, including EDAS 1281

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 2120 2.5 credits****Supporting Students with Autism Spectrum Disorders**

Students will develop an understanding of the nature and characteristics of autism spectrum disorders. They will examine the current research on best practices for supporting students with autism spectrum disorders in a variety of educational settings. Students will explore functional assessment practices, positive behaviour supports, and a wide range of strategies and materials that enhance learning, communication, and social skills.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in EDAS at the 1100 level.

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

## Certificate in Education Assistant

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/edap](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/edap) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/edap/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Certificate

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

34

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2018

**Description**

Graduates work with Kindergarten through Grade 12 students and assist teachers in providing personal care and behavioural and learning support to a variety of students in public and independent schools.

There is a high demand for Education Assistants and they are employed by every school district throughout the province. The graduates work in a variety of settings, including regular classrooms, resource rooms, work experience sites, and in life-skills activities.

To integrate the knowledge and skills learned in the program, all students complete two four-week, full-time practicums in the schools over the course of their studies, one in an elementary school and one in a secondary school. During this time, a student will observe, assist, and work with children and adolescents with diverse needs under the guidance and supervision of professional staff. This certificate ladders into BA programs at KPU. Contact Arts Degree Advising for details.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Approximately 100 hours of successful experience volunteering or working with children or youth, preferably in the schools. (Applicants must submit two letters from employers or responsible persons in the community, indicating the hours of experience completed.)
- Attendance at an information session (for further information, see [kpu.ca/arts/edas](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/edas) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/edas/>))
- Criminal Record review issued by the BC Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General. To be requested once an offer of admission has been made.

If you are not a Canadian citizen, you are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from your country of origin. Note that your Criminal Record Search must be mailed directly from the issuing agency to the KPU Admissions Office.

**Curricular Requirements**

Note: EDAS courses are assessed at Tuition Category 2.a.2 (p. 20) for domestic students.

Code	Title	Credits
EDAS 1101	Including Diverse Learners in Schools	3
EDAS 1105	Supporting Learning in Schools	3
EDAS 1120	Introduction to Practice and Positive Behaviour Support	3
EDAS 1130	Interpersonal Communications 1	2
EDAS 1225	Alternative and Augmentative Communication	1.5
EDAS 1230	Interpersonal Communications 2	2
EDAS 1271	Practicum One	3
EDAS 1281	Health and Personal Care	2
EDAS 1305	Overview of Curriculum for Inclusive Schools	3
EDAS 1371	Practicum Two	3
EDAS 2120	Supporting Students with Autism Spectrum Disorders	2.5
Select one of the following:		3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing <sup>1</sup>	
ENGL 1104	Reading and Writing Skills for Educational Assistants <sup>1</sup>	
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	
Select one of the following:		1.5-3
EDAS 1161	Change and Development: Childhood	
PSYC 2320	Developmental Psychology: Childhood <sup>2</sup>	
Select one of the following:		1.5-3
EDAS 1162	Change and Development: Adolescence Through Middle Adulthood	
PSYC 2321	Developmental Psychology: Adolescence <sup>2</sup>	
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>34-37</b>

<sup>1</sup> ENGL 1104 is specific to the Education Assistant program. Students that continue into a bachelor's degree at KPU, in order to become a teacher in the future, will be required to take ENGL 1100.

<sup>2</sup> Students that complete PSYC 2320 in lieu of EDAS 1161, or PSYC 2321 in lieu of EDAS 1162 will accrue more than 34 credits in total.

Some local school districts require that Education Assistants have both a high school graduation diploma and an Education Assistant Certificate. Check the BC Transfer Guide for up-to-date information about transfer opportunities to degree programs in B.C.

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Education Assistant**.

**English**

The main aim of a degree in English is to provide students with a broad but detailed understanding of the history of English literature and the literatures of Canada, the United States, and other English-speaking countries. Students examine literature in its social, historical, and cultural contexts, and relate the literary works they read not only to the historical periods in which they were produced, but also to the world in which we live today. In addition to studying the traditional genres of poetry, fiction, drama, and representative writing from the Middle Ages to the present day, English students at KPU have the opportunity to study a wide range

of innovative subjects, including classic and contemporary film, world literature, aboriginal and diasporic literature, and literature in translation.

## Who Studies English?

English students are, above all, people who are fascinated by the power of words and ideas to transform minds, lives, and society. We are not only interested in exploring the diversity, complexity, depth, and meaning of human experience, but also in understanding the countless ways that artists have found to represent that experience in their works. We are excited by the opportunity to share our interpretations and ideas with others and to make meaning by drawing connections between writers and works across time, culture, and discipline. At the same time, we are also careful to observe the features of a work that place it in a distinct historical and cultural context. This unique training produces informed, multifaceted graduates who are prepared to interpret, understand, and navigate complex issues in a range of situations and contexts.

## Career Opportunities

Employers often rank graduates of English programs as among their most versatile and adaptable employees. This is because graduates with a Bachelor of Arts in English acquire a combination of discipline-based knowledge, core competencies and transferable skills that are not confined to a single career path but will allow them to pursue a wide range of personal and professional goals. English graduates often become educators, journalists, advertisers, social workers, writers, lawyers, bloggers, filmmakers, editors, and actors. The KPU English degree is also a strong first step to post-graduate studies and further credentials such as K-12 teacher certification, a law degree, and a range of Master's degrees.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Arts, Major in English (p. 116)
- Minor in English (p. 117)
- Associate of Arts Degree in English (p. 118)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### ENGL 1100 3 credits

#### Introduction to University Writing

In this introductory university writing course, students will develop their abilities in critical reading, analysis, critical thinking, and clear written expression. Through selected readings and a variety of media, students will explore, assess, and respond to arguments and issues from across disciplines and relevant to contemporary cultures. This course will also introduce students to research methods, including finding, evaluating, integrating, and documenting sources.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), WRIT (p. 533)

### ENGL 1104 3 credits

#### Reading and Writing Skills for Educational Assistants

Students will apply the principles of effective reading, writing, and thinking in a variety of assignments intended to prepare them for the practical demands of working as educational assistants. They will develop personal and professional literacy skills, both generally and for application in the workplace.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### ENGL 1202 3 credits

#### Reading and Writing about Selected Topics: An Introduction to Literature

Students will engage in writing-intensive activities as they analyze a topic or theme in selected literary texts. They will apply skills of literary analysis to literature through close reading, informed discussion, and formal writing.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### ENGL 1204 3 credits

#### Reading and Writing About Genre: An Introduction to Literature

Students will engage in writing-intensive activities as they analyze the conventions of poetry, drama, and fiction in selected literary texts. They will apply skills of literary analysis to literature through close reading, informed discussion, and formal writing.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### ENGL 1207 3 credits

#### Film, Television and Online Narratives

Students will study select film, television and online narratives, ranging from mainstream and independent cinema to network and web television, as well as personal blogs and story-telling sites. This course may also include the analysis of cinematic and digital adaptations of poetic, dramatic or fictional works of literature. Students will develop critical reading and writing skills by analysing film, television and digital media narratives through classroom discussion and written assignments.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### ENGL 1300 3 credits

#### Writing and Research in the Social Sciences and the Humanities

Students will develop their critical reading, writing, and thinking skills while furthering their research and argumentation abilities. They will engage in the critical analysis of different forms of writing, such as essays, articles, and narratives from a selection of disciplines. Topics will reflect current issues across the Social Sciences and the Humanities, and students will write at least one major research paper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of English at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### ENGL 2200 3 credits

#### Foundations of Western Literature

Designed to prepare students for the practice of literary analysis, this course will introduce students to some of the myths, stories, symbols, and ideas that have formed and informed the Western literary tradition. Students will also explore some of the ways that writers past and present have received, questioned, and redeployed these elements for their own historical and cultural contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ENGL 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2300 3 credits****Writing in the Digital Age**

Digital technologies have changed the ways we produce, consume, and share information. This course explores multimedia writing and research strategies in both theory and practice. Through an engagement with digital content — which could include podcasts, film, music, tweets, and blog posts — students will build skills in media analysis, visual rhetoric, multimedia composition, and online research and citation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and any 1200-level ENGL course

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2301 3 credits****Canadian Literature in English**

Students will study representative Canadian literature drawn primarily from the nineteenth to the twenty-first centuries from a variety of genres. They will focus on major figures, historical and literary periods, and themes in Canadian literature and will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2309 3 credits****Literature of the United States of America**

Students will study representative American literature drawn primarily from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries from a variety of genres. They will focus on major figures and themes in American literature and will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2315 3 credits****The Comic Voice**

Students will study representative works of literature that demonstrate the scope and depth of the comic voice. They will focus on the theory, conventions, and practice of comedy. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2316 3 credits****English Literature: 14th to 18th Centuries**

Students will study representative works of English literature from the 14th to the 18th centuries as literature within social, cultural, and historical contexts. They will respond to these works through written and oral work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2317 3 credits****English Literature: 18th to 20th Centuries**

Students will study representative works of English literature from the 18th to 20th centuries within their social, cultural, political, historical, aesthetic, and/or religious contexts. They will respond to these works of literature through written and oral work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2320 3 credits****Studies in Poetry**

Students will study the relationship between form and meaning in a variety of poems, and the social, intellectual, and historical influences on those poems. They will study the traditions, conventions, and elements of different poetic forms drawn from different times and socio-cultural contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2330 3 credits****Studies in Drama**

Students will study drama drawn from different times and different socio-cultural contexts. They will study plays from a wide variety of dramatic genres such as tragedy, romance, history, comedy, theatre of the absurd, realism, naturalism, and postmodernism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2340 3 credits****Studies in Fiction**

Students will study various fictional forms. They will study works from a wide variety of genres such as romance, realism, science fiction or fantasy, the mystery or gothic novel, the modern, postmodern, or cyberpunk novel, drawn from different times and different socio-cultural contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200-level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2341 3 credits****Science Fiction and Fantasy**

Students will study a range of representative Science Fiction and/or Fantasy texts written over a period of at least a century. Students will learn to identify and write about genre conventions from a variety of critical perspectives. The works may be drawn from several forms (novels, short stories, graphic novels, film, television, digital narratives, etc.) and historical periods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ENGL 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**ENGL 2350 3 credits****Critical Studies in Film**

Students will study select films from the silent era to the present day, paying particular attention to the formal elements of film as a narrative art form. They will focus on representative films from different historical periods and genres and will respond to these films through discussion and written assignments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2355 3 credits****Literary Classics on Film**

Students will study select film adaptations of classic works of literature. In addition to exploring the relationship between literature and film, they will consider what makes a work of literature a classic and what is involved in translating these works from one medium to another.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ENGL 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2430 3 credits****Children's Literature**

Students will undertake a survey of literature written for and read by children and young adults spanning at least a century to understand how Children's Literature developed over time. They will apply relevant critical and theoretical perspectives to this literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ENGL 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3300 3 credits****Critical Theory**

Students will examine topics in critical theory. They will consider critical theory as a socially engaged mode of inquiry. Students will develop critical thinking and writing skills through discussions and essay assignments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3301 3 credits****19th-Century Canadian Literature in English**

Students will study Canadian literature in English from the nineteenth century. They will focus on work by aboriginal peoples, explorers, sojourners, early settlers, and writers of the Confederation period. Students will study the changes and developments in the literature and respond to works through discussion and written assignments. They will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3302 3 credits****Canadian Prose in English from 1900**

Students will study the changes and developments in Canadian prose in English from 1900 to the present and write critical essays about the prose. They will respond to the texts through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3303 3 credits****Canadian Poetry in English from 1880 to the Present**

Students will study the changes and developments in Canadian poetry in English from 1880 to the present and write critical essays about the poetry. They will focus on texts starting with the pre-modernist poetry of the end of the nineteenth century and study the changes and developments in poetry up to the present. They will respond to the works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3304 3 credits****Canadian Drama in English**

Students will study Canadian drama in English written primarily after 1967. They will examine the relationship between form and content in a selection of dramatic works from different decades, regions, and cultures. Students will respond critically to these plays through discussion, written assignments, and at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material. They will undertake informal or formal stagings of portions of these dramatic works, and/or performance analysis, as appropriate.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3305 3 credits****Film Theory**

Students will study select topics chosen from the history of film theory, which may include but are not restricted to the following: formalism, structuralism/semiotics, auteur theory, feminist/psychoanalytic approaches to spectatorship, post-colonial theory, queer theory. Students will view films and learn to apply critical and theoretical perspectives to the analysis of select films from the silent era to the present day.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3306 3 credits****Literature of the United States: Beginnings to 1865**

Students will study the literature of the United States in English from beginnings to 1865, focusing on themes and issues related to the developing nation and to the forging of a national literature. Students will study several different types of expression, chosen from among the following genres: explorers' accounts, histories and autobiographies, sermons, pamphlets and treatises, letters and addresses, essays, novels, stories, and poems. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, including at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3307 3 credits****Literature of the United States: 1865 to 1910**

Students will study American Literature written in English between 1865 and 1910. Students will study the literature of the period in the context of important social phenomena such as the Civil War, industrialization and urbanization, and social radicalism. They will respond to this literature through discussion and written assignments, including at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3308 3 credits****Literature of the United States: 1910 to 1945**

Students will study American literature written in English between 1910 and 1945. Topics of study may include Modernism in literature and the arts, the Harlem Renaissance, women writers of the interwar period, and developments in drama. Students will respond to the literature of the period through discussion and written assignments, including at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3309 3 credits****Literature of the United States: 1945 to the Present**

Students will study representative literary works written in English in the United States from 1945 to the present. Topics of study may include the impact of the Civil Rights and Women's movements upon both the production and reception of literature, post-modernism as a literary and cultural phenomenon, the relationship of literature to other contemporary art forms such as film, music, and the fine arts, and the influence of multiculturalism upon contemporary American society and literary culture. Students will write at least one research paper that integrates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3310 3 credits****Literature in Translation**

Students will study literary works in translation. They will focus on literature from one or more non-anglophone cultural/literary tradition(s) such as European, African, Latin American or Asian. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3311 3 credits****Shakespearean Afterlives**

Students will study the diverse ways in which Shakespeare's plays speak to contemporary audiences through adaptations, appropriations and afterlives in television, film and literature. In addition to exploring the relationship between theatre, film, television and literature, they will consider the unique place that Shakespeare occupies in world literature and what is involved in translating his plays from one medium to another.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3313 3 credits****Studies in Major Writers**

Students will undertake an extensive study of the works of one or two major authors of literature in English. Emphasis will be placed on taking the time to grasp thoroughly the writers' perspectives, concerns, and ideas as well as their development and influence. Students may also explore the cultural conversation revealed by comparing the work of two complimentary or contrasting writers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3315 3 credits****Studies in Chaucer**

Students will study literary works of Geoffrey Chaucer. They will focus on *Troilus and Criseyde*, *The Canterbury Tales*, and selections from shorter works. They will consider these works in their historical, cultural, and literary contexts such as social class, gender, the church, the tradition of courtly love, and sex. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3317 3 credits****Readings in the History of Ideas**

Students will study influential texts that have helped shape Western culture, imagination, and intellectual history. They will read texts drawn from philosophical, political, scientific, religious, and literary discourses. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3320 3 credits****Studies in Shakespeare**

Students will study literary works written by Shakespeare. They will study plays and may study poems representative of a range of Shakespeare's work, which may include histories, comedies, tragedies, romances, and nondramatic verse. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3321 3 credits****English Renaissance Drama, Excluding Shakespeare**

Students will study a variety of dramatic works, which may include plays, masques, processions and closet dramas, from the period beginning in the 1570s and ending with the closing of the theatres in 1642. They will examine such work as Beaumont, Fletcher, Jonson, Marlowe, Marston, Middleton, Webster and Ford. Students will respond to these works through discussion, analytical staging and performance, and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3323 3 credits****Seventeenth-Century British Literature**

Students will study literary works of the earlier seventeenth century, 1590 to 1649. They will focus on major works of prose and verse, both dramatic and non-dramatic. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3325 3 credits****Eighteenth-Century British Literature**

Students will study British literature of the "long" eighteenth century (1688-1815). They will focus on selected poetry, fiction, drama, and non-fiction. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3328 3 credits****Romantic Poetry and Poetics**

Students will study poetry and poetic theory from the British Romantic Period. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3330 3 credits****Studies in Children's Literature**

Students will study literature written for and read by children and young adults with a focus on specific sub-genres and/or themes. Students will analyze primary works, which may be drawn from poetry, fiction, drama, pedagogical texts, life writing, graphic novels, and film. Materials may include Young Adult Literature, Children's Fantasy, dystopias, and/or children's and young adult fandoms.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3331 3 credits****Young Adult Literature**

Students will study a range of texts and media to understand how Young Adult Literature has developed into today's forward-looking and massively popular genre. Among other topics, students will explore the roles of diversity, fandoms, and adolescent agency in coming-of-age narratives. They will apply relevant critical and theoretical perspectives to the texts studied.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3332 3 credits****Victorian Poetry and Non-Fiction**

Students will study poetry and non-fiction in English from the British Victorian period. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3336 3 credits****The Victorian Novel, 1837-1900**

Students will study three or more major Victorian novels and will acquire knowledge of the formal features, thematic preoccupations, and cultural contexts of Victorian fiction. They will respond to the readings through discussion and written assignments, and will compose at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3340 3 credits****Cross-Cultural World Literature**

Students will study works of world literature drawn mainly from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. They will explore critical concepts and issues that arise in cross-cultural fields of study identified as "World Literature," "Postcolonial Literature," "Global Anglophone Literature," and "Transcultural Literature," such as the influences and effects of colonization and decolonization on world literature. They will respond to the literature through discussion and written assignments and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3345 3 credits****Diasporic Literatures**

Students will study literary works in English or in translation concerned with displaced, minority, and diasporic narratives. They will focus on literature from various parts of the world written in various genres and periods. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3350 3 credits****Literature and Film**

Students will study literary works and their cinematic interpretations. They will focus on film adaptations of literary works drawn from a variety of genres, periods, and cultures. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3351 3 credits****Studies in Modernism**

Students will study literary works by Modernist writers in English. Students will focus on literature that reflects the political, moral, philosophical, and psychological concerns of the first half of the twentieth century. They will consider the aesthetic innovations that emerged in response to the complexities of the modern period. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3352 3 credits****The British Novel, 1900-1945**

Students will study the development of the modern British novel from 1900 to 1945. They will examine the ways British Modernism departed from previously held ideas about fiction. They will respond to the readings through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3355 3 credits****Modern and Contemporary Drama**

Students will study works written for dramatic performance from the modern period to the present. They will focus primarily on works written for the theatre, and students may also examine scripts written for film, television, and radio. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3356 3 credits****Modern and Contemporary Poetry**

Students will study representative poems by modern and contemporary poets writing in English. They will critically analyze these poems in relevant social, literary-historical and cultural contexts, and also within the context of important developments in modern and contemporary poetic theory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3358 3 credits****British Fiction since 1945**

Students will study British fiction since 1945. They will study literature in its socio-historical context with respect to issues such as class, gender, individual and communal identities, and changing demographics. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and they will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3360 3 credits****Writing Women/Women Writing**

Students will study literature by and about women. They will examine issues central to women's identities, creativity, and lived experiences. Students will apply critical methods of literary analysis in written and oral responses to the literature, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates scholarly source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3370 3 credits****Life-Writing**

Students will study various kinds of life-writing: autobiography, biography, memoirs, reflections, journals, films, poems, and letters, drawn from different times and socio-cultural contexts. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, including at least one major research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3380 3 credits****Popular Writing and Culture**

Students will study works of popular writing and culture. They will analyze the primary texts in relation to literary criticism and/or theory, examining how these primary works reinforce or challenge dominant ideology, the conventions of genre, and mainstream cultural, social, political, and aesthetic values. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments and will write at least one major research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3390 3 credits****Studies in Indigenous Literature and Cultural Expression**

This course will explore the social, cultural, and political roles of Indigenous storytelling on Turtle Island (North America) through a close engagement with literary texts, oral narratives, and new media. Students will draw on Indigenous and non-Indigenous methodologies and critical perspectives to examine topics such as de/colonization, representation, gender, history, and self-determination.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4300 3 credits****Writing and Persuasion Beyond the Classroom**

Students will study theories of writing and rhetoric, and applications of writing in various community and cultural contexts. Students will also gain practical experience through a minimum of twelve hours of volunteer (non-paid practicum) writing or editing service in a community organization such as a business or non-profit or government agency. Students will complete a portfolio of their writings for this course, and will write a final paper that integrates writing theory and practice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4350 3 credits****Topics in Film Studies**

Students will study select topics in film as chosen by the instructor. They will write at least one documented essay requiring the use of both primary and secondary materials. In addition to attending class regularly, students may be required to attend scheduled film screenings outside of regular class time. Notes: As the topic for this course will vary from semester to semester, students may take this course more than once, provided they have received the permission of the instructor and the department chair. Students are expected to have some knowledge of the critical language of film studies. If they do not, they should consult with the instructor before registering for this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4400 3 credits****English Studies and the Classroom**

Students will study theory and practice related to education, literacy studies, and English in the classroom. They will do a 12-hour volunteer practicum in an educational setting, and complete a major project that integrates reflection, theory and practice. Students will produce a portfolio of written work in different genres

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from a course in ENGL at the 3000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4401 3 credits****Topics in Canadian Literature**

Students will study a topic (or topics) in Canadian literature in one or more genres as chosen by the instructor. They will trace this topic through several texts, discussing it in the broader context of Canadian literature and culture and considering it from various theoretical perspectives. In addition to continuing to develop their own ability to analyze, discuss, and write about individual texts, students will also read relevant literary criticism and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material. Notes: The specific topic for this course will be available on the English department website when the course is being offered. Students may take this course more than once, provided that both the instructor and the topic are different.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4409 3 credits****Topics in Literature of the United States**

Students will study topics related to the literature of the United States, which may include the pre-national period. Students will analyze primary works, which may be drawn from various genres (e.g. poetry, fiction, drama, sermons, personal essays, aboriginal writing, life writing). They will read recent scholarship of primary works, as well as literary and cultural theory relevant to the selected topic. This may include a consideration of the relationship between the political categories of race, gender, and class and the themes, characters, events, and language of the works studied, as well as newer approaches such as transnational approaches to American literature. Students will engage with the topics through integrative study of materials that contextualize the primary literature, in-class presentations, discussion, and written assignments. They will write at least one research essay that incorporates current critical responses to the literature under consideration.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**ENGL 4420 3 credits****Topics in British Literature**

Students will study a selection of British literature through a topic chosen by their instructor. They will explore and develop this topic through a selection of primary and secondary material, including scholarly critical resources. Students will discover how the topic alters, deepens, or problematizes our understanding of British literature, history, and culture. In addition to developing their own ability to analyze, discuss, and write about primary texts, students will also read relevant literary criticism and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at 3000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4700 3 credits****Special Topics in Literature**

Students will study special topics in literature selected by instructors, and will focus on primary texts, critical writing by the authors, and readings in literary and cultural theory relevant to the topic. They will analyze the topics through in-class presentations, discussion, and written assignments, and will write at least one research essay that incorporates current critical responses to the literature under consideration.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

# Bachelor of Arts, Major in English

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[kpu.ca/arts/](http://kpu.ca/arts/) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/english/](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/english/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/english/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The Bachelor of Arts, Major in English program focuses on the diverse literatures of the English-speaking world, including the full range of

British, Canadian, and American literary traditions, diasporic literature and literature in translation, oral and written Indigenous narratives, and classic and contemporary film. This degree will allow students to develop the knowledge, core competencies, and skills characteristic of a traditional Bachelor of Arts program, while preparing them to respond critically and creatively to a wide range of issues and challenges in our community and in society in general. In addition to critical reading, writing and thinking skills, students who complete a Bachelor of Arts in English will be prepared for entry into the labour market through the incorporation of essential employability skills into all of our courses. They will also benefit from the expertise and the commitment to teaching excellence of our faculty, as well as from the small class sizes that characterize undergraduate study at KPU. Arts degrees have high levels of student satisfaction, and the literacy and analytical skills developed in such programs will prepare students to become constructive members of society and to fit well into the workplace.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in English must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts in English must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

### English Major

Students must complete 6 credits of first-year ENGL, including ENGL 1100, an introductory writing course that is required of all degree students at KPU, as well as 3 credits chosen from one of two introductory literature courses, ENGL 1202 and ENGL 1204. In their second year, students will choose at least three courses from a variety of 2000-level options designed to provide them with the literary historical knowledge necessary for upper-level study of literature in English. In their third year, students undertake in-depth study in a range of specific literary-historical periods and may concentrate on the development of a specific literary genre, i.e. poetry, fiction, drama or film. Finally, in the fourth year, students examine more sharply focused topics or themes, which are considered from multiple perspectives. (The specific requirements at each level of study are outlined below.)

#### 1000 Level

The 1000 level of study in English provides a foundation for all Bachelor of Arts degree students by providing six to nine credits of critical reading and writing-intensive course work. Courses at the 1100 level focus primarily on the essay form; those at the 1200 level focus primarily on

introductions to fiction, poetry and drama. Some instructors also teach film in these courses.

### 2000 Level

English courses at the 2000 level are accessible to all students who have completed six ENGL course credits from above (or their equivalent).

### 3000 and 4000 Level

English courses at the 3000 level are accessible to students who have completed at least 18 credits, including six credits in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher.

English courses at the 4000 level are accessible to students who have completed at least three credits in ENGL at the 3000 level.

In order to satisfy the requirements of the Bachelor of Arts, Major in English program, students must also complete at least thirty credits of study in 3000- and 4000-level ENGL courses. These thirty credits must include a minimum of three credits at the 4000 level and meet the following distribution requirements:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 Level</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
ENGL 1202	Reading and Writing about Selected Topics: An Introduction to Literature	3
or ENGL 1204	Reading and Writing About Genre: An Introduction to Literature	
<b>2000 Level</b>		
Select one of the following:		3
ENGL 2301	Canadian Literature in English	
ENGL 2309	Literature of the United States of America	
ENGL 2316	English Literature: 14th to 18th Centuries	
ENGL 2317	English Literature: 18th to 20th Centuries	
Select 6 additional credits from courses in ENGL at the 2000 level		6
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
ENGL 3300	Critical Theory	3
or ENGL 3305	Film Theory	
Select one of the following:		3
ENGL 3315	Studies in Chaucer	
ENGL 3320	Studies in Shakespeare	
ENGL 3321	English Renaissance Drama, Excluding Shakespeare	
ENGL 3323	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	
ENGL 3325	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	
Select one of the following:		3
ENGL 3301	19th-Century Canadian Literature in English	
ENGL 3306	Literature of the United States: Beginnings to 1865	
ENGL 3328	Romantic Poetry and Poetics	
ENGL 3332	Victorian Poetry and Non-Fiction	
ENGL 3336	The Victorian Novel, 1837-1900	
Select 21 additional credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 or 4000 level, including at least 3 credits from courses at the 4000 level		21
Total Credits		45

#### Note:

- The grade for each ENGL course taken towards a Major in English must be a 'C' or better.
- Courses will be offered on a rotating basis (i.e. not all courses will be available in a given year).

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in English**.

## Minor in English

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/english](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/english) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/english/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Minor

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

30

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

The Minor in English focuses on the diverse literatures of the English-speaking world, including the full range of British, Canadian, and American literary traditions, diasporic literature and literature in translation, oral and written Indigenous narratives, and classic and contemporary film. It also allows students to develop the knowledge, core competencies, and skills characteristic of a traditional bachelor's degree, while preparing them to respond critically and creatively to a wide range of issues and challenges in our community and in society in general. A Minor in English is complementary to students with Majors in History, Creative Writing, Psychology, Criminology, Journalism, or Philosophy, among many others as the critical reading, writing, and thinking skills which students acquire in their English studies will benefit them in virtually all of their undergraduate studies. Furthermore, students will benefit from the expertise and the commitment to teaching excellence of the English faculty, as well as from the small class sizes that characterize undergraduate study at KPU. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in English must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a Bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must complete 6 credits of first-year ENGL, including ENGL 1100, an introductory writing course that is required of all degree students at KPU, as well as 3 credits chosen from one of two introductory literature courses, ENGL 1202 and ENGL 1204. In their second year, students will choose at least three courses from a variety of 2000-level options designed to provide them with the literary historical knowledge necessary for upper-level study of literature in English. In their third year, students undertake in-depth study in a range of specific literary-historical periods and may concentrate on the development of a specific literary genre, i.e. poetry, fiction, drama or film. Finally, in the fourth year, students examine more sharply focused topics or themes, which are considered from multiple perspectives. (The specific requirements at each level of study, and the different requirements for the minor program, are outlined below.)

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

#### 1000 Level

The 1000 level of study in English provides a foundation by providing six to nine credits of critical reading and writing-intensive course work. Courses at the 1100 level focus primarily on the essay form; those at the 1200 level focus primarily on introductions to fiction, poetry and drama.

#### 2000 Level

English courses at the 2000 level are accessible to all students who have completed six English course credits from above (or their equivalent).

#### 3000 and 4000 Level

English courses at the 3000 level are accessible to students who have completed at least six credits in English at the 2000 level. English courses at the 4000 level are accessible to students who have completed at least three credits in English at the 3000 level.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 Level</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
ENGL 1202	Reading and Writing about Selected Topics: An Introduction to Literature	3
or ENGL 1204	Reading and Writing About Genre: An Introduction to Literature	
<b>2000 Level</b>		
Select one of the following:		3
ENGL 2301	Canadian Literature in English	
ENGL 2309	Literature of the United States of America	
ENGL 2316	English Literature: 14th to 18th Centuries	
ENGL 2317	English Literature: 18th to 20th Centuries	
Select 6 additional credits from courses in ENGL at the 2000 level		6

#### 3000 and 4000 Level

ENGL 3300	Critical Theory	3
or ENGL 3305	Film Theory	

Select 12 additional credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 level or 12 higher, including at least 3 credits from courses at the 4000 level.

Total Credits 30

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in English**.

## Associate of Arts Degree in English

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/english](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/english) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/english/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

### Description

Concentration in English at the Associate level is an excellent foundation for a variety of careers and further studies. Those who wish to pursue a B.A. Major or Minor in English are encouraged to take a variety of English courses within an Associate of Arts degree.

### Requirements

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

## Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts degree (p. 52), students must complete at least 60 credits with a minimum grade of C in each course including the following:

Code	Title	Credits
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
Select at least one of the following:		3
ENGL 1202	Reading and Writing about Selected Topics: An Introduction to Literature	
ENGL 1204	Reading and Writing About Genre: An Introduction to Literature	
Select one of the following:		3
ENGL 2301	Canadian Literature in English	
ENGL 2309	Literature of the United States of America	
ENGL 2316	English Literature: 14th to 18th Centuries	
ENGL 2317	English Literature: 18th to 20th Centuries	
Select 6 additional credits from courses in ENGL at the 2000 level		6
Total Credits		15

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts Degree in English**.

## Fine Arts

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) Visual Arts degree program provides students with comprehensive knowledge and practice in the field of Visual Arts. The core of the B.F.A. degree is a strong studio curriculum with small class sizes focusing on a well-rounded program of visual art practice, art history, and critical theory supporting the ideas and technical processes of producing contemporary art. The diverse needs of visual art students are met in a dynamic environment with outstanding faculty, facilities, studios, and exhibition spaces. In addition, there are student exchange and field school programs, a visiting artists program, and opportunities for working within the community.

Our program develops innovative and critical thinkers who are flexible and adaptable to a wide range of career paths in today's emerging creative economies. Our B.F.A. graduates are prepared to pursue advanced degrees in Fine Arts and Arts Education, to enter directly into the creative industry sector, or to pursue a contemporary professional practice immediately upon graduation.

Our courses take place across multiple campuses with core classes located at the Surrey Campus. Additional courses are offered on a rotating basis at the Richmond Campus to service the wider KPU student body. Surrey Campus houses individual studio spaces for 4th year students, a large exhibition space, and a multimedia gallery. Fine Arts at KPU offers a variety of disciplines including: drawing, painting, sculpture, ceramics, print media, digital media, photography, art history, and art theory.

Disciplines in the Fine Arts Department:  
Drawing, Painting, Sculpture, Ceramics, Print Media, Digital Media, Photography, Art History and Theory

## Who Studies Fine Arts?

Students entering our programs come to us from diverse backgrounds with varying levels of artistic experience and skill. Whether it be a high-school graduate looking to acquire and refine skills for a career in art or art education, a current KPU student looking for breadth courses in studio and art history, an individual returning to university to update their artistic skills, or a budding artist pursuing an entirely new phase of their creative and professional lives, our department welcomes students with many different academic and career goals.

What unites our students' interests is the unique environment that KPU's Fine Arts Department offers: a focus on intensive studio training in small classroom settings; access to dynamic and active faculty; lecture and seminar courses on the history of art, visual culture, studio practice, and theory; an interactive, engaged, and vibrant community of art students; and an opportunity to participate in art exhibitions, field schools, and student exchange programs.

## Career Opportunities

Employers are looking for creative, innovative individuals with a well-rounded, advanced education that enables them to adapt to various environments. Recent studies by Statistics Canada have confirmed that cultural industries rely on high-quality, university-based education to ensure the excellence of its practitioners and facilitators. The visual arts sector, in particular, has been identified as a growing and dynamic area of the Canadian economy with potential for continual growth and adaptation to global change.

Upon completion of the program, students will be prepared to work as self-employed, professional artists. Students will also have the skills to excel in numerous visual arts related fields and industries such as museum and gallery work, art curation, advertising, electronic and digital arts, web design, architecture, art therapy, theatre, TV, film, education, journalism, publishing, and graphics. A Bachelor's Degree in Fine Arts degree can also be the stepping-stone to further studies such as specialization certificates or post-graduate studies in a variety of arts related disciplines and professions.

B.F.A. Visual Arts graduates will acquire skills to develop a career creating and exhibiting their own work. Specific course offerings in art professionalism will enable students to be self-employed in art-related fields such as product design, crafts, public art, and murals. They will be able to capitalize on market opportunities and derive income from a variety of sources such as sales, royalties, consultation fees, copyright, exhibition, and lecture fees. Their success will come from an awareness of the need to manage their careers as self-employed individuals with a commitment to continuous personal development.

The visual arts field has always been eager to adopt and utilize new technologies such as imaging and audio software, digital video, and web-based art. Visual artists are becoming more involved not only in the application of new technologies to art but also in their design. The degree program reflects this dynamic interaction between the arts and current and emerging technologies and prepares graduates for employment opportunities in the growing industry of the electronic and digital arts.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Fine Arts, Visual Arts (p. 125)
- Diploma in Fine Arts (p. 127)
- Certificate in Fine Arts (p. 128)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### **FINA 1100 3 credits**

#### **Introduction to Drawing**

Students will learn the fundamentals of drawing in the field of visual art. They will study and practice various technical approaches to drawing. Students will focus primarily on observational drawing including still life, perspective, and the human figure.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### **FINA 1106 3 credits**

#### **Drawing for Design**

Students will be introduced to the fundamental principles and techniques of drawing and design for communication. They will explore a variety of media and methods to describe: form, surface, motion, space, and light. Students will learn through observational studies of still lifes, life models, and architectural forms. They will study the relationship of form to content, explore various methods of expression, and develop critical and analytical skills through group critiques and discussions.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **FINA 1110 3 credits**

#### **Introduction to Painting**

Students will study the fundamental materials, methods, and techniques of painting. They will practice and develop painting skills through technical and creative challenges. Students will also explore personal subjectivity in relation to historical movements and current trends in art through studio activity, lectures, and class discussions.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): FINA 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **FINA 1130 3 credits**

#### **Ceramics I**

Students will learn fundamental processes of handling and firing ceramic materials of different sizes, thicknesses, and textures. They will work with basic techniques of clay preparation, joining, building, drying, glazing, and firing while developing personal expression through form, colour, and texture.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **FINA 1131 3 credits**

#### **Sculpture I**

Students will be introduced to the fundamental concepts, methods, and materials of contemporary sculpture. They will survey major movements in sculpture over the last century through slide lectures, demonstrations, and individual and group critiques. Students will integrate theory and practice through technical challenges presented by processes and materials.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **FINA 1135 3 credits**

#### **Introduction to Digital Media I**

Students will learn to use digital software such as Photoshop™ and Imovie™ in a lab setting. They will create artwork that emphasizes the historical and conceptual elements of digital technologies in contemporary art.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **FINA 1142 3 credits**

#### **Introduction to Print Media**

Students will study the historical and contemporary role of print in the field of visual arts. They will develop visual imagery by exploring conceptual interests and learning technical aspects of relief, screenprinting, and intaglio.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **FINA 1145 3 credits**

#### **Monotype - The Painted Print**

Students will explore processes that combine painting and drawing with printmaking. They will investigate the interdisciplinary possibilities in these areas of study. Students will experiment with a variety of different techniques under the categories of both monotype and monoprint.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **FINA 1166 3 credits**

#### **Colour Theory and Practice**

Students will be introduced to the fundamental principles and application of colour theory in the fine arts. Students will gain skills in colour mixing and application to create specific visual effects. They will study the relationship of colour perception to content, explore various methods of colour expression, and develop critical and analytical skills through group critiques and discussion.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **FINA 1167 3 credits**

#### **Visual Language: Making and Meaning**

Students will be introduced to the visual concepts and principles of constructing and analyzing two-dimensional images. Studio-based exercises and assignments will emphasize process, materials, and the exploration of formal principles. Students will explore the visual relationships between formal elements, media, and content. Students will be introduced to the role of the artist as a producer of meaning through the use of historical and contemporary examples.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **FINA 1170 3 credits**

#### **Introduction to Film Photography**

Students will explore conceptual and practical approaches to black-and-white photography. They will learn to operate a 35mm single-lens-reflex camera, and learn to use basic darkroom techniques. Students will study the history of photography, and contemporary photography through class critiques and lectures.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**FINA 1175 3 credits****Form, Structure and Materials**

Students will study the fundamental principles behind the conception and design of three-dimensional form and space within the field of contemporary art. They will explore the relationships between form, structure, and materials through a range of processes and the realization of three-dimensional objects and compositions.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1200 3 credits****Drawing II**

Students will investigate both traditional and non-traditional strategies for creating art through drawing. They will practice the fundamentals of drawing while expanding their artistic expression in relation to contemporary art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1210 3 credits****Painting II**

Students will focus on the fundamental materials, methods, and issues of contemporary painting. They will also develop their abilities to complete projects in an innovative and creative manner.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1230 3 credits****Ceramics II**

Students will review and reinforce skills and develop them to a higher degree of sophistication and complexity. They will focus on developing complete control of the medium at this level and will accept more responsibility for firing. Students will search for unusual approaches to, and ways of, using ceramic materials and will work toward defining their own personal style.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1130

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1231 3 credits****Sculpture II**

Students will build on concepts and materials introduced in Sculpture I and will investigate and debate a blend of traditional and non-traditional strategies for making sculpture. They will be introduced to new processes and materials to reflect the complex nature of contemporary sculptural practice and will participate in slide lectures, demonstrations, and individual and group critiques. Students will also use local resources such as libraries, galleries, and museums.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1131

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1242 3 credits****Print Media II**

Students will explore a wide variety of techniques in both intaglio and screenprinting including photographic and digital imaging. They will explore the potentials of mixed media prints on different surfaces in two- or three-dimensional structures. Students will also develop their conceptual interests and visual language through assigned projects and class discussions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1142

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1270 3 credits****Photography II**

Students discuss and develop a body of photo-based works, which explore issues related to concepts and visual representations in photography. They will study works of past and contemporary artists and explore photography as art. Students will learn alternative processes in black and white, archival printing techniques, and basic digital manipulations in photography.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1170

Cross-listing: FINA 2170

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2135 3 credits****Digital Media: Design in Contemporary Art**

Students will learn to work with Adobe Illustrator™ software to create vector based artwork. They will expand their knowledge of digital software such as Photoshop™. They will apply these programs to create artwork that will encompass digital stills, an artist book and online work. Students will also learn to locate contemporary digital practices in the context of contemporary cultural production.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1135 or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2147 3 credits****Issues in Contemporary Art I**

Students will study theoretical issues relevant to the production and reception of visual art and popular culture in the last 35 years, including debates around semiotics, modernism/postmodernism, feminism(s), postcolonialism, and the attendant politics of identities produced through structures of race, class, gender and sexual preferences/practices. Students will examine the emergence of new technologies and their use in art practices. Students will visit exhibition venues, including public museums and galleries, commercial galleries and artist run centres. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of FINA 2147 and CUST 2147 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ARTH 1120 and 1121 and FINA 1167 and ENGL 1100 or by permission of the instructor

Cross-listing: CUST 2147

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2170 3 credits****Intermediate Film Photography**

Students will continue to develop and expand their knowledge of black-and-white film techniques and digital camera techniques, in addition to learning archival print processing, film scanning, digital manipulation, and studio lighting. Students continue to explore contemporary issues by viewing and analyzing photography as art. Students will develop a coherent body of work that reflect critical thought, contemporary art practices, issues and theory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1170

Cross-listing: FINA 1270

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2235 3 credits****Digital Media: Interactive Art on the Web**

Students will expand their knowledge of various digital software such as Photoshop™, Dreamweaver™, Director™ and Flash™. They will apply these programs to create artwork that will encompass digital stills, online work, installation, video and sound. Students will also learn to locate contemporary digital practices within the broader history of cultural production.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1135

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2270 3 credits****Digital Photography**

Students will explore digital photography as an artistic medium. Students will learn Photoshop™ skills for photographers and digital darkroom techniques. Student attention will be placed on the development of personal work and refining technical skills. Students will develop a knowledge of contemporary visual arts practices in digital imaging and photography. Students will focus on critical content in personal work and learn to see their own work in relation to current issues and contexts in art. Students must have a digital camera and basic computer experience to enroll in this class.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2300 3 credits****Advanced Drawing I**

Students will focus on developing their abilities to respond, in a personal and creative way, to the challenges of assignments. They will investigate and research alternative forms of expression as they develop and re-evaluate their work. To assist in this investigation, students will study contemporary trends in art and various artistic practices, both current and historical.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2310 3 credits****Advanced Painting Studio I**

Students will develop their abilities to respond in a self-directed manner to the challenges of painting assignments. They will investigate and research alternative forms of expression as they develop and re-evaluate their work. Students will study contemporary trends in art and various artistic practices, both current and historical, to assist in this process.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2330 3 credits****Ceramics III**

Students will build on existing skills and engage in personal research, experimentation and self-directed learning. They will use additional techniques such as slip casting and mural tile production with the goal of developing greater expression, originality, and a defined personal style.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1230

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2331 3 credits****Sculpture III**

Students will build on the materials and concepts explored in Sculpture I and Sculpture II. They will further develop and be challenged with projects which address craft, process, concepts, and materials. They will explore contemporary sculpture practices including the creation of independent sculptures and sculptural installations. Students will work within a framework of thematic and site-specific projects. They will explore assignments centered on advanced uses of the studio.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1231

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2335 3 credits****Digital Media: Video and Installation**

Students will expand their knowledge of various digital software such as Imovie™ and Photoshop™. They will also learn to use digital video software such as Final Cut Express™ in a lab setting. They will apply these programs to create artwork that will encompass online work, installation, video and sound. Students will also learn to locate contemporary digital practices within the broader history of cultural production.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1135 or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2342 3 credits****Print Media III**

Students will continue to explore different techniques in both intaglio and screenprinting. They will investigate and research the possibilities of interdisciplinary approach to print in contemporary print context. Students will also develop their conceptual interests and visual language through assigned and self-directed projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1242

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2371 3 credits****Photo-based Alternative Processes & Installation**

Students will work with photo-based methods and techniques that go beyond the conventional photographic print by exploring a variety of contemporary photo-based practices, including alternative, antique and experimental approaches. The students will develop skills in wet, dry and mixed media photo-based techniques, working with original and found images to produce projects and installations. Note: No prior photography experience is required. It is recommended that students have access to their own digital or film camera.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits of FINA 1100 level courses or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2400 3 credits****Advanced Drawing II**

Students will pursue and define their own personal approach to drawing in the field of contemporary art. They will conduct research and complete both assigned and self-directed projects. Students will lead discussions and critique the work of contemporary artists, as well as the work of their peers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2410 3 credits****Advanced Painting Studio II**

Students will pursue and define their own approach to painting in the field of contemporary art. They will conduct research and complete both assigned and self-directed projects. Students will lead discussions and critique the work of contemporary artists, as well as the work of their peers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2430 3 credits****Ceramics IV**

Students will concentrate on the integration of ceramic forms, surfaces, and materials in the development of a personal style and will aim for originality and expressiveness. They will set many of their own objectives within the framework of specific assignments and learn advanced firing techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2330

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2431 3 credits****Sculpture IV**

Students will work with the material and technical possibilities afforded by the sculpture studios to develop independent projects under supervision of the instructor. The student and instructor will agree on timelines, material and conceptual research, and a detailed series of questions guiding the students' inquiry. Students will initiate their own body of research and work closely with the instructor to develop work that encompasses a strong conceptual element as well as a focused material exploration. They will prepare for and generate class discussions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2331

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2442 3 credits****Print Media IV**

Students will specialize in one or more print media to develop a portfolio of works. Building on independent work habits, students will examine ideas and practices in contemporary print media through assigned and self-initiated projects. They will investigate the possibilities of extending print media into multi-media prints, print-based installation or other art forms. They will develop an increased insight into their work and will improve their ability to articulate conceptual and critical issues in class discussions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2342

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3100 3 credits****Advanced Studio Practice and Seminar I**

Students will pursue and define individual and collaborative approaches to their art practice. They will be expected to develop artwork based on thematic assignments with the goal of understanding their own practice in relation to contemporary art production. Students are required to identify an area of practice to be developed. To assist in this investigation, students will study trends in art and various artistic practices, both contemporary and historical.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (FINA 1167, 1175, 1200, and 2147) and (Any other 6 credits of FINA 2000 level courses) and (ARTH 1120 and 1121) and (Any 3 credits of ARTH 1130, 2122, 2124, 2126 or 2222) and ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3110 3 credits****Introduction to Curatorial Studies**

Students will be engaged in discussions and workshops around various aspects of working in museum or gallery environments. They will explore the issues and procedures of mounting an exhibition which include organization, documentation, curatorial responsibilities, financial and budgetary matters, ethical and legal implications, and conservation of artwork. They will visit public art galleries and museums, artist-run centres, and alternative art exhibitions to analyze and respond to the theme and genre for those venues. Students are required to organize and curate an exhibition

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (Any 6 credits of FINA 2300, FINA 2310, FINA 2330, FINA 2331, FINA 2335, FINA 2342, FINA 2370 or FINA 2400) and (FINA 1120 or FINA 1121 or FINA 1147 or ARTH 1120 or ARTH 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3111 3 credits****Professional Practices**

Students will study professional issues and practices useful to visual artists, arts administrators, and cultural workers in the field of art. They will focus on developing skills relating to portfolio development and documentation, grant proposals, and curriculum vitae writing, and acquiring knowledge towards issues including copyright law, promotional practices, and art institutions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (Any 6 credits of FINA 2300, 2310, 2330, 2331, 2335, 2342, 2370 or 2400) and (FINA 1120 or 1121 or 2147 or ARTH 1120 or 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3112 3 credits****Public Art: Theory and Practice**

Students will explore, both in theory and in practice, the questions raised by public art. They will study the solutions offered by artists working in the field as well as the critical issues surrounding its diverse audience. Students will create a public art proposal exploring model making and other presentation methods for review by their peers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (Any 6 credits of FINA 2300, FINA 2310, FINA 2330, FINA 2331, FINA 2335, FINA 2342, FINA 2370 or FINA 2400) and (ARTH 1120 or ARTH 1121 or FINA 1120 or FINA 1121 or FINA 1147) and ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3113 3 credits****Subversive Art**

Students will examine critically subversive intentions of art practices that "talk back" to dominant culture, including institutions of art and art history. Students will apply a critical point of view in their own contemporary art practices to critique social, cultural or art institutions, working in traditional art media and/or other formats such as digital media, performance, zines, graphic novels, street art (postering, stencilling, etc.) Students will also focus their studio practice through assigned readings, discussions and writing. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of FINA 3113 or FINA 3202 Special Topic: Subversive Art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100, and any 6 credits of (2000-level FINA courses), and one of (ARTH 1120, ARTH 1121 or FINA 2147)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3131 3 credits****Wall Works**

Students will study the processes and ideas surrounding the creation of sculptural works for the wall. Students will explore low and high relief sculpture, ranging from the abstract to the representational. They will also learn to understand contemporary art practice of developing personal compositions and integrated architectural works, through conducting independent research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (FINA 1175) and (Any 3 credits of FINA 2300, 2310, 2330, 2331, 2335, 2342, 2370 or 2400) and (FINA 1120 or 1121 or 2147 or ARTH 1120 or 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3133 3 credits****Forming Stories**

Students will study clay modeling, mold-making, sculpture, and casting as it relates to narration in contemporary sculpture. Students will specifically research and develop stories, using historical examples as a starting point, that can be translated visually and materially through the form, structure and surface of clay. They will then further transform these narrative, modeled sculptures through the process of mold-making and casting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (FINA 1175) and (Any 3 credits of FINA 2300, 2310, 2330, 2331, 2335, 2342, 2370 or 2400) and (FINA 1120 or 1121 or 2147 or ARTH 1120 or 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3135 3 credits****Advanced Digital Media: Open Studio 1**

Students will pursue and define individual and collaborative approaches to their digital art practice. They will develop artwork based on thematic assignments with the goal of understanding their own practice in relation to contemporary art production. Students will work in a number of digital medias such as Photoshop™, Illustrator™, Dreamweaver™, Flash™, Premiere Pro™ and After Effects™.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2235 or FINA 2335 or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3147 3 credits****Issues in Contemporary Art II**

Students will expand their knowledge of issues in the field of contemporary art. They will explore principles of critical and cultural studies that inform contemporary art praxis. Students will actively participate in this seminar-based course, which is structured around a series of required readings and facilitated discussions, supplemented by relevant slides, video and digital materials. Students will also go on local field trips to galleries, museums and artist-run centres. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of FINA 3147 and CUST 3147 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2147/CUST 2147 or ARTH 2122 or ARTH 2222 or ANTH 2120

Cross-listing: CUST 3147

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3150 3 credits****Telling Lies Again - Making Narrative Art**

Students will explore various approaches to creating narrative imagery through painting and drawing. They will apply both contemporary and historical strategies to storytelling in single-scene and serial formats. Students will examine the gap between text and visual imagery through their own work as well as in class readings and group critiques. Note: Credit will not be given for both FINA 3202 Special Topics in Studio Arts: Telling Lies Again - Making Narrative Art and FINA 3150 Telling Lies Again - Making Narrative Art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1167, 2300, 2310 and ARTH 1120, 1121 and ENGL 1100 or by permission of the instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3170 3 credits****Advanced Film Photography**

Students will continue to expand on their knowledge of film photography as an art practice and focus on developing a cohesive body of work that reflects critical thought, contemporary art issues and theory. Students will be introduced to large format photography, advanced darkroom techniques and professional large scale fine art printing, while continuing to refine their colour, black and white, medium format photography and lighting skills. Student will focus on the development of personal work and technical skills through both assigned and self-directed projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1170 and (FINA 1270 or FINA 2170 or FINA 2270)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3200 3 credits****Advanced Studio Practice and Seminar II**

Students will continue to pursue and define individual and collaborative approaches to their art practice and writing skills. They will be expected to develop artwork based on thematic assignments and also to identify an area of independent, self-directed work with the goal of understanding their own practice in relation to contemporary art production. To assist in this investigation, students will study trends in art and various artistic practices, both contemporary and historical.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3100 or by permission of instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3201 3 credits****Artistic Practice In The Community**

Students will study the various forms and methods of introducing art, and issues surrounding art, into the community. They will formulate a plan and initiate an individual or group driven, community-based project, for which guidelines will be varied and tailored to each student's interests in the arts. Students might choose a commercial art project, long-term volunteer or committee work in the arts, a public art project, developing and teaching workshops, giving docent tours, and performing non-profit work relating to the arts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): [FINA 3112 or (Any 6 credits of FINA 2300, FINA 2310, FINA 2330, FINA 2331, FINA 2335, FINA 2342, FINA 2370 or FINA 2400)] and (FINA 1120 or FINA 1121 or FINA 1147 or ARTH 1120 or ARTH 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3202 3 credits****Special Topics in Studio Arts**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a special topic in studio arts chosen by the instructor. They will study the techniques of a particular art process and/or consider a topic from a specific thematic or conceptual approach.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (Any 6 credits of FINA 2300, FINA 2310, FINA 2330, FINA 2331, FINA 2335, FINA 2342, FINA 2370 or FINA 2400)] and (FINA 1120 or FINA 1121 or FINA 1147 or ARTH 1120 or ARTH 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3235 3 credits****Advanced Digital Media: Open Studio 2**

Students will develop a substantial body of work based on personal research, with the goal of articulating their digital art practice in relation to contemporary art production. They will be required to identify an area of practice to be developed, which could include experimentation and innovation in different digital media such as Photoshop™, Illustrator™, Flash™, Premiere Pro™, Final Cut Pro™ and After Effects™. Students will also focus their studio practice critically through reading, research and writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3135

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3270 3 credits****Advanced Digital Photography**

Students will expand on their knowledge of digital photography as an artistic medium and focus on the critical content in personal work through both assigned and self-directed projects. Students will refine their Photoshop™ skills for photographers, learn advanced digital darkroom techniques and be introduced to large scale fine art printing. Students will focus on the development of personal projects, leading to a cohesive body of work. Students will develop and analyze their own work and the work of their peers in the context of contemporary visual arts practices and theory in digital imaging, art and photography.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (FINA 1170 and 2270) or [FINA 1170 and (one of FINA 1270 or 2170) and FINA 1135]

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3280 3 credits****Performance Art I**

Students will be introduced to performance art through a variety of approaches including live performance, group collaborations, sound work and performance for video and still images. They will explore the possibilities of interdisciplinary and ephemeral art forms through performance and body art practices. Students will develop knowledge of contemporary visual arts practices and become familiar with the history of performance art. Students will focus on critical content in their own personal work and learn to recognize current issues and contexts in art. Note: This is a studio seminar. Credit will not be given for both FINA 3280 and FINA 3202 - Special Topics: Performance Art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 6 credits of (2000-level FINA courses), and one of (ARTH 1120 or 1121 or FINA 2147)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3380 3 credits****Performance Art II**

Students will develop advanced personal approaches to performance art and conduct research for both assigned and self-directed projects. Students will develop and analyze their work and the work of their peers in the context of contemporary visual art and the history of performance art. They will refine the critical content in their personal work in relation to current issues and contexts in art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3280 or FINA 3202

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 4300 6 credits****Advanced Studio Practice and Thesis I**

Students will begin to develop a body of work in relation to their personal research. They are required to identify an area of practice to be developed, along with experimentation and innovation in different media and materials. Students will also focus their studio practice critically through reading, research and writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3200 and (Any 6 credits ARTH 3000 or 4000 level) and (Any other 6 credits FINA 3000 level)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 4400 6 credits****Advanced Studio Practice and Thesis II**

Students will develop a substantial body of work based on personal research, with the goal of articulating their practice in relation to contemporary art production. They are required to identify an area of practice to be developed, which could include experimentation and innovation in different media and materials. Students will create a culminating body of work accompanied by a written thesis in which the intentions of the work are articulated and theorized.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 4300 or by permission of the instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Fine Arts, Visual Arts

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/fine-arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/fine-arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/fine-arts/>)



**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Baccalaureate Degree

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

120

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2016

**Description**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts, Visual Arts degree program provides students with comprehensive knowledge and practice in the field of visual arts. The core of the degree is a strong studio curriculum focusing on the ideas and technical processes of producing contemporary art. The Fine Arts curriculum is complemented through access to a broad liberal arts education emphasizing the development of effective academic writing, verbal communication, and presentation skills.

Grounded in theory and practice, students develop aesthetic judgment, professional knowledge, disciplinary expertise, and the collaborative critical thinking skills required to prepare them for direct entry into today's creative economy.

The diverse needs of visual arts students are met in a vibrant environment with outstanding facilities, studios, exhibition spaces, visiting artists, student exchange programs, and opportunities for working with the community. Personal and professional development is encouraged as the degree prepares students to be practicing artists and contributing global citizens.

**Key features of the B.F.A., Visual Arts degree include the following:**

- An emphasis on contemporary studio arts in two-dimensional (drawing, painting, print media, photography, digital media), three-dimensional (sculpture, ceramics, installation), and performance art.
- A thorough grounding in modern and contemporary art history and critical theory that helps students explore issues in their own work and that of others.
- A commitment to a student-centred teaching environment, small class sizes, and easy access to qualified faculty working and contributing in their field of practice and research.
- The preparation of students for entry into the cultural industries and creative economies sector of the labour market through incorporation of essential skills training into the curriculum, including cross-disciplinary applications of studio, art history and theory, and practice.

- Focus on theoretical, methodological, and applied understanding and skills required for employment and/or further studies in postgraduate education programs.
- A solid liberal arts background that will prepare students to be creative and critical thinkers.
- Dedicated studio space for 4th year B.F.A. students.

The B.F.A. Visual Arts degree offers first and second year studio courses in the areas of drawing, painting, digital media, photography, print media, ceramics, and sculpture. Courses in art history, visual culture and theory, and professional practices support the foundation years' studio offerings. These foundation courses are designed to develop expertise in a number of disciplines and offer a combination of technical knowledge, creative thinking, and critical content. There is flexibility within the structure of the program that allows students in third and fourth year to continue to explore foundation level, studio electives. This allows upper-level students to continue to broaden their artistic understanding and skills that, in turn, inform their third and fourth year art practice.

The rigorous foundation that students gain upon completion of the first two years of the degree requirements prepares them for a productive experience as they move to the upper level courses in the third and fourth years of the degree. The core of our advanced studio courses is an open format where students are able to work in a variety of disciplines within the same course. The student will work with a single or cross-disciplinary approach depending on their critical and creative concerns. The final two semesters of the fourth year allows students to focus a greater amount of research on their personal art practice, culminating in their final exhibition. This strong upper-level studio core of the degree is supported by courses in a variety of areas. Art History continues to offer curriculum in the upper levels concentrating on specific art movements and special topics courses that directly complement studio offerings, while students also have access to special topics within the studio arts that prepare them for more focused engagement in both creative and professional pursuits.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 15 credits of FINA or ARTH courses, including ARTH 1121, FINA 1100, FINA 1167, and FINA 1175

**Curricular Requirements**

Students will achieve a B.F.A., Visual Arts by completing a minimum of 120 credit hours with a cumulative grade point average of 2.0, plus a minimum grade of 'C' in all required courses. Successful entry into third year "Advanced Studio and Seminar I" will require a CGPA of 2.0 or

higher plus a minimum grade of 'B-' in one second-year studio course. In addition to satisfying all the essential requirements listed, students must complete at least 93 of the 120 credits from courses in FINA or ARTH, including at least 42 credits from courses in FINA or ARTH at the 3000 or 4000 levels.

The following are program requirements of the B.F.A., Visual Arts:

- 6-credit writing requirement comprising ARTH 1120 and an ENGL course numbered 1100 or higher to be completed within the first 60 credits taken.
- 24-credit breadth requirement consisting of courses outside of Fine Arts (FINA) and Art History (ARTH). Students will choose electives from undergraduate-level courses in the Humanities, Social Sciences, Sciences, Mathematics, Business, or Trades and Technology. A minimum of 9 credits must be taken from the Humanities area, including English 1100 (for a list of courses in the Humanities, please refer to the Associate of Arts Degree Framework (p. 52).)

All FINA/ARTH courses are 3 credits except FINA 4300 and 4400, which are both 6 credits.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 and 2000 Level</b>		
In the first 60 credits of the BFA program, all students must complete 54 prescribed credits as follows:		
ARTH 1120	Art and Visual Culture: Prehistoric to Early Renaissance	3
ARTH 1121	Art and Visual Culture: Late Renaissance to 20th Century	3
FINA 1100	Introduction to Drawing	3
FINA 1167	Visual Language: Making and Meaning	3
FINA 1175	Form, Structure and Materials	3
FINA 1200	Drawing II	3
FINA 2147	Issues in Contemporary Art I	3
Select 3 credits from a course in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher		
ARTH 2122	Modern Art and Visual Culture: 1890-1945	3
	or ARTH 2222 Contemporary Art and Visual Culture: 1945 to the Present	
Select 3 additional credits from a course in ARTH at the 1100 or 2000 level		
Select 24 credits from courses in FINA at the 1100 or 2000 level, including 6 credits in 3D Studies <sup>1</sup>		
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
In order to satisfy the requirements of the BFA program, students must complete 42 credits from courses in FINA or ARTH at the 3000 or 4000 levels as follows:		
FINA 3100	Advanced Studio Practice and Seminar I	3
FINA 3111	Professional Practices	3
FINA 3200	Advanced Studio Practice and Seminar II	3
FINA 4300	Advanced Studio Practice and Thesis I	6
FINA 4400	Advanced Studio Practice and Thesis II	6
Select 6 credits from courses in ARTH at the 3000 or 4000 level		
Select 12 credits from courses in FINA at the 3000 or 4000 level		
Select 3 additional credits from a course in either ARTH or FINA at the 3000 or 4000 level		
Total Credits		96

<sup>1</sup> The following courses may be used to fulfill the requirement for 3D Studies: FINA 1130, FINA 1131, FINA 1230, FINA 1231, FINA 2330, FINA 2331, FINA 2430 and FINA 2431

#### Notes:

- Courses will be offered on a rotating basis (i.e. not all courses will be available in a given year). KPU will ensure, however, that the courses offered will allow for a student to graduate in a four-year period.
- Students planning to earn a BFA degree from KPU, should review the lists of required courses and consult an Arts degree advisor with any questions about their program of studies.
- Students coming from another accredited institution should apply for transfer credit to obtain credits that could be applied to the BFA degree.
- Students may apply to graduate with a Certificate or Diploma in Fine Arts as they complete requirements for those credentials while pursuing a BFA degree.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Fine Arts, Visual Arts**.

## Diploma in Fine Arts

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/fine-arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/fine-arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/fine-arts/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Diploma

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

Fine Arts offers a two-year Diploma Program and a one-year Certificate Program, both of which are designed to enable students to acquire a solid foundation in the basic skills of visual arts. Selected courses and groups of courses within the Diploma program may be applied to a 3rd year entry

into the KPU Fine Arts BFA, Visual Arts or university transfer credit in Fine Arts and Education.

Upon completion of the two-year diploma program at KPU, graduates will have acquired both intellectual and technical skills to work effectively with a wide range of media. With these skills, students can continue to develop their creative potential individually, through the BFA, Visual Arts program, or at another post-secondary institution. Most Fine Arts credits are university transferable.

The department recommends that students consider a course of study that includes specializing in one or more areas such as ceramics, painting, drawing, photography, print media, sculpture, and digital media.

### Further Study

If you think you would like to progress from the Diploma program into KPU's BFA degree program, please consider taking some of the required courses for the BFA in Visual Arts, such as ARTH 1120, ARTH 1121, ARTH 2122 or ARTH 2222, FINA 1167, FINA 1175, and FINA 2147. Please contact a Bachelor of Arts advisor to help you plan your BFA degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

The sixty (60) credits for the diploma may be accumulated on a full or part-time basis. In order to receive a diploma, students must complete 6 credits of Art History (ARTH), 48 credits of Fine Arts (FINA), and 6 additional academic credits.

As ENGL 1100 is a required prerequisite to some FINA and/or ARTH courses, it is strongly recommended that students take this course.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Fine Arts**.

## Certificate in Fine Arts

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/fine-arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/fine-arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/fine-arts/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Certificate

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

30

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Fine Arts Certificate is a self-contained program that allows students to continue to the Fine Arts Diploma Program, the BFA Visual Arts Degree, or to apply to other art schools or universities. The credits may also be applied and used to build portfolios for other KPU programs such as Foundations of Design, Graphic Design for Marketing, Interior Design or Fashion Design.

The Fine Arts Certificate is a foundation year program of related courses concerned with the fundamentals of visual art and visual communication. Like all Fine Arts programs, it can be taken on either a full-time or part-time basis. It provides a period of study, exploration and intense development of ideas and techniques.

If there are any general questions or concerns, please contact the Chair of Fine Arts for assistance ([FineArtsChair@kpu.ca](mailto:FineArtsChair@kpu.ca)).

### Further Study

If you think you would like to progress from a Certificate into the Diploma program, please plan your program of studies to reflect the first 30 credits of the Fine Arts Diploma (p. 127).

If you think you would like to progress from a Certificate into the Bachelor of Fine Arts (p. 119) program, please consider taking some of the required courses for the BFA in Visual Arts, such as ARTH 1120, ARTH 1121, ARTH 2122 or ARTH 2222, as well as FINA 1167, FINA 1175, and FINA 2147. Please contact an Arts Degree Advisor to help you plan your BFA degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Thirty credits are required for the Certificate Program. Students are encouraged to take a wide range of studio and academic courses with the intent to build a dynamic and diverse portfolio. Each semester students are free to design their own composition of courses reflecting both personal and academic goals. It is strongly recommended that students work with a faculty advisor in order to plan the most effective course of study.

### Requirements

- 30 undergraduate credits of FINA and/or ARTH courses

**Note:** Students should design their curriculum to reflect a balance of 2 and 3 dimensional studies.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Fine Arts**.

## General Studies

General Studies allows students the opportunity to build a highly personalized education plan. Students in General Studies are encouraged to develop their own academic path – seeking opportunities that match their interests and coalescing them into a unique program which suits their goals. General Studies is the most flexible area of study at KPU, and allows for the greatest degree of customization as students can take courses from a variety of disciplines.

## Who Studies General Studies?

General Studies is ideal for students who like forging their own path. Students who are independent, creative, and self-directed find the opportunity to create a unique program based on their interests and aspirations very exciting. For students whose interests are eclectic and who want to build degrees as individual as they are, General Studies is an exciting option.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Arts, Major in General Studies (p. 129)
- Associate of Arts Degree in General Studies (p. 130)
- Diploma in General Studies (p. 130)

## Bachelor of Arts, Major in General Studies

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/programs](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/programs) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/programs/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

## Minimum Credits Required:

120

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Bachelor of Arts, Major in General Studies degree program provides you with the opportunity to develop a degree program that suits your unique interests, combining courses across different Arts disciplines. Working with an Arts Degree Advisor, you can create a personal program of study that helps you reach specific career and personal goals, intentionally developing a broad interdisciplinary liberal arts education. Completing this degree will normally involve a selection of courses from a number of departments that form around a unifying theme.

The program includes:

- Development of disciplinary knowledge, core competencies, and transferable skills characteristic of traditional Bachelor of Arts programs
- Preparation for entry into the labour market by incorporating essential and employability skills in all courses
- Increasing your capacity to respond innovatively to emerging trends in society
- Opportunities for forging connections within the South Fraser region by completing research, volunteering, or working in your field of interest while completing your KPU degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in General Studies must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their Major or Minor program requirements.

The program structure for each student in the BA, Major in General Studies program will vary depending upon the focus and concentration of courses developed in consultation with the Arts Degree Advisor and may include any Minor programs offered by KPU. Students preparing for teacher education programs upon graduation are encouraged to refer to the appropriate institutional admission requirements and work with a Arts

Degree Advisor to ensure they include appropriate courses in their degree program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a Major in General Studies.

## Associate of Arts Degree in General Studies

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/programs](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/programs) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/programs/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Associate of Arts Degree is an exit credential designed to provide a more rigorous and broad educational experience than the Diploma with much of the same flexibility. The credential prepares students for employment, global citizenship and critical thinking, and can be used as a solid foundation for future studies. The Associate of Arts in General Studies option is for students who have not selected a major area of study.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

## Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts Degree (p. 52), students must complete at least 60 credits with a minimum grade of C in each course counting toward this degree.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts degree in General Studies**.

## Diploma in General Studies

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/programs](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/programs) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/programs/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Diploma

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Diploma in General Studies program at KPU is designed as a more flexible and personalized alternative to the Associate or Bachelor degrees. Students may select from any courses for which the prerequisites can be met, and can construct their academic path with complete freedom to explore a specific theme or a wide variety of unrelated courses.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

## Curricular Requirements

To qualify for a General Studies Diploma, a student must complete a minimum of 20 undergraduate level courses, totaling 60 or more credits.



## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in General Studies**.

## Geography

The subject material of Geography is astonishingly diverse. Physical geographers study the natural world, with attention to features such as landforms, geology, climate, hydrology, and plant and animal life. Human geographers study the cultural world, examining the demographic, economic, political, and social elements of landscapes and human relations. Also of interest to geographers are topics such as natural hazards, resource management, and environmental problems, situated at the interface of the natural and cultural realms.

What ties these wide-ranging interests together in the discipline of Geography is a shared approach that emphasizes the importance of spatial concepts such as location, distance, direction, interaction, and place. It is a challenging but rewarding field. The study of Geography cultivates the development of a broad, but integrated, base of knowledge about the world around you, provides opportunities for more focused study through topical specialization, and develops your ability to collect, manage, interpret, analyze, and produce cartographic, statistical, visual, oral, and textual information.

For students interested in Physical Geography, please see the Associate of Science Degree in General Science (p. 303) within the Faculty of Science & Horticulture.

## Who Studies Geography?

Geography students have a hunger to learn about the environment around them and make it a better place. Stimulated by a variety of subjects, they are reluctant to sacrifice breadth of inquiry in the name of specialization, and find a home in a thoroughly interdisciplinary discipline spanning the natural sciences, social sciences, and humanities. Geography students capably collect, interpret, and present qualitative, quantitative, and cartographic information, becoming members of a discipline that synthesizes and applies this knowledge to help develop solutions to real-world problems, from climate change to homelessness.

## Career Opportunities

Students graduating with a degree in Geography at KPU will possess a foundation of relevant subject knowledge, a diverse array of information-handling skills, and a flexible approach to career paths. They will be well-positioned for introductory employment in fields such as:

- Resource Management
- Environmental Consulting
- Urban Planning and Governance
- First Nations Governance
- Education
- Tourism
- Property Management
- Real Estate Development and Sales
- Marketing

Students may also pursue further graduate, technical, or professional education in Geography or related fields, resulting in enhanced opportunities for more advanced employment in the areas noted.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Applied Geography (p. 134)
- Minor in Geography (p. 135)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Geography (p. 136)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### GEOG 1101 3 credits

#### Human Geography

Students will examine the nature and diversity of human geography, and learn to understand and describe the spatial characteristics of human population change, distribution and settlement, social-cultural interactions, and economic activities. Students will also learn how the natural environment facilitates or constrains these activities, and how human activities in turn affect the natural environment. They will learn and apply basic cartographic, qualitative and quantitative techniques commonly used in human geography.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### GEOG 1110 3 credits

#### Atmospheric Science

Students will apply basic scientific principles to study the atmosphere, examine weather processes, and describe patterns of climate worldwide. They will study the flows and transfer of energy and water to and from the Earth's surface. They will examine the integration of a variety of atmospheric phenomena ranging from microscale weather events, such as local convection and clouds with vertical development, to macroscale frontal systems, wind belts, and general air mass circulation. Students will also discuss evidence and theories concerning long term climate change. Students will learn and apply a variety of quantitative and qualitative techniques commonly used in Geography.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### GEOG 1120 3 credits

#### Earth Science

Students will examine the origin, composition, and evolution of the Earth through a study of its rocks and minerals, the geologic time scale, the role of tectonic processes in creating and modifying continents, volcanism, and seismic activity. Students will also examine how the Earth's surface has been modified by weathering and erosion through fluvial (stream), glacial, aeolian, coastal, and slope processes. They will apply this knowledge to understanding local landscapes and the human impact on them. Students will be introduced to a variety of cartographic, quantitative, and qualitative techniques used by geographers.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 1160 3 credits****Geography of British Columbia**

Students will examine the evolution of regional patterns of socio-economic growth and development in British Columbia from a geographical perspective. They will examine how the physical environment facilitates or constrains the economic and social development of British Columbia. Students will also investigate contemporary issues such as natural resource conservation, socio-economic development, urbanization, and life in the rural areas.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**GEOG 2140 3 credits****Regional Geography of Canada**

Students will examine how geographic, historical, economic, and cultural factors intersect in the various regions of Canada. They will discuss selected issues like regional disparity, immigration, climate change, Aboriginal sovereignty and Canada's integration into the global economy.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 2185 3 credits****Regional Geography of East Asia**

Students will examine the physical and human environments of East Asia, including China, Hong Kong, Taiwan, Japan, and North and South Korea, from a geographical perspective. They will critically analyze the roles played by physical, cultural, and economic resources in the development of this region. Students will examine the current interactions between the countries of this region within national and international contexts and consider possible futures for East Asia.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 2190 3 credits****Regional Geography of South Asia**

Students will explore the physical and human geography of South Asia. They will examine South Asia's landforms, climate, settlement, population, historical geography, economic activities, and cultural landscapes. Students will gain an understanding of the major geographical patterns, processes, issues, and problems of South Asia.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 2250 3 credits****The City**

Students will study cities as distinctive spaces of human settlement. They will investigate the early origins of cities and the process of urbanization as it has unfolded over the course of human history. Students will explore spatial and temporal variations in urban function, urban form, and urban social organization. They will examine how these characteristics of cities are influenced by, and in turn shape, natural environmental conditions, technological innovations, economic development, demographic trends, and political organization. Students will apply the concepts of urban geography to understand cities around the world and, in particular, the landscape of metropolitan Vancouver.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 2310 3 credits****Climatology**

Students will apply scientific principles and methods to climatological processes. They will analyze climatological and meteorological concepts such as the radiation and energy balance, lapse rates and stability, water budgets and general circulation modelling. Students will examine the use of the concepts in weather and climate forecasting, as well as their use in understanding climatic change.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 2320 3 credits****Geomorphology**

Geomorphology is the study of landforms and the processes that shape them. The aim is to understand why landscapes look the way they do and what processes are responsible for their formation. Landscapes can be studied at different scales, so we will look at processes that impact large areas such as mountain building due to plate tectonics, and much more local events such as mass wasting events on hill slopes. Landforms evolve in response to a combination of natural and anthropogenic processes and every landscape is a representation of its history.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 2380 3 credits****Qualitative Methods in Geography**

Students will learn and apply qualitative methods of information gathering, interpretation, and presentation. They will consider past and present usage of these methods in geography, and the ethical and practical considerations which guide qualitative approaches. They will practice a range of qualitative methods of information gathering and analysis, such as archival research, discourse analysis, questionnaires, and interviews. Students will also practice written, graphical, and oral methods of qualitative information communication and dissemination. They will consider the importance of these qualitative skills to their academic, professional, and social lives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 2390 3 credits****Quantitative Methods in Geography**

Students will explore techniques for describing, visualizing, and analyzing quantitative data in geography. They will examine the application of descriptive and inferential statistical methods with particular attention to issues concerning spatial data. Students will develop basic proficiency using industry-standard computer software.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 2400 3 credits****Introduction to GIS**

Students will study the basic theory of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and apply GIS concepts to practical problems in geography at an introductory level. They will discuss a range of GIS technical issues, apply GIS operations using a popular desktop GIS software package, and through these applications improve their skills in designing and creating appropriate graphics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from GEOG courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 3120 3 credits****Economic Geography**

Students will critically examine the location and distribution of economic activities with particular emphasis at the urban scale. They will examine the unequal distribution of economic activity around the world and discuss processes of globalization and development. They will analyze theories explaining the location of natural resource industries, manufacturing and services, and changes in local and regional economies. Students will critically evaluate relationships among urban land use, transportation infrastructure, and environmental sustainability.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ECON 1101 or GEOG 1101.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3130 3 credits****Society and Urban Space**

Students will examine society from a geographic, or 'spatial' perspective, with particular attention to the urban setting. They will explore how various facets of social identity such as race, ethnicity, disability, class, gender/sexuality, family status, age, and criminality, are expressed in the landscape. They will also examine how identities are shaped, and social relations influenced, by the organization of space. Students will explore and evaluate positions on a variety of related urban issues, such as housing affordability, gentrification, accessibility, crime prevention, and residential segregation. They will conduct research that addresses contemporary social geographic issues in metropolitan Vancouver.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1101 or SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3220 3 credits****Urban Planning and Politics**

Students will examine the principles and practices of urban planning, and the political organization of urban space, with special attention to Canadian cities. They will investigate the origins and development of urban planning, and critically assess principles and practices of contemporary land use zoning, transportation planning, and social planning. Students will learn about the political organization of urban areas, with attention to the development and characteristics of local and metropolitan-scale government. They will also examine relationships between urban governmental bodies and other political actors, including indigenous peoples and senior levels of government. Students will critically assess public participation in urban planning and urban electoral politics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1101, POLI 1123 or POLI 1125.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3260 3 credits****Geographic Thought**

Students will critically examine the perspectives, concepts, theories, and methodologies characteristic of geographic thought and of the discipline of Geography. They will survey the historical development of geographic thought and will assess contemporary approaches to geographic knowledge within physical and human geography. Students will review discussion about Geography's ability to provide holistic perspectives regarding the challenges facing humanity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1101, GEOG 1110 or GEOG 1120.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3310 3 credits****Natural Hazards**

Students will investigate physical processes and initiation of natural hazards such as geologic hazards (earthquakes, volcanoes), atmospheric hazards (hurricanes, tornadoes), hydrologic hazards (flooding, water pollution), biologic hazards (pests, disease), as well as more general topics such as global climate change and its perceived effects on hazard frequency. Students will analyze why certain populations are at risk and how humans try to prepare for and mitigate hazardous conditions. They will examine new technologies and investigate historic and recent events in case studies, lab and field trip settings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: GEOG 1110 or GEOG 1120.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3320 3 credits****Environment and Resources**

Students will examine the principles and practices of environmental resource management. They will explore how resources are conceptualized and assess the effectiveness of resource management systems in addressing environmental issues, preserving ecological capital, and achieving socio-economic goals. They will critically analyse the character, roles and interactions among various actors involved in environmental resource management. They will, in examining these issues, pay particular attention to city-environment relationships. Students will conduct research that addresses a current environmental resource management issue.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1101, GEOG 1110 or GEOG 1120.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3330 3 credits****Hydrology**

Students will critically examine theoretical and applied aspects of the hydrologic cycle near the Earth's surface. They will critically analyze precipitation, evaporation, groundwater flow, surface runoff and snowmelt processes. Students will examine and evaluate applied techniques including the collection, compilation and processing of field data.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1110 and 1120.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 3340 3 credits****Biogeography**

Students will examine the past and present geographic distribution of wild plants and animals. They will study terms and theories applicable to biogeography, and the systems used to classify wild animals and plants. Students will investigate the various factors that influence the spatial and temporal patterns in the distribution of the earth's biomes, as well as the evolution and extinction of species. They will examine the impacts of humans on the biosphere, and human awareness of, and responses to, these impacts. Students will identify plants and classify specific biogeoclimatic zones on a field trip.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including two of the following: BIOL 1110, GEOG 1110, or GEOG 1120

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3390 3 credits****Methods in Environmental Geography**

Students will learn current methods in Environmental Geography including field data collection, lab analysis, and computer modelling techniques. Students will examine research methodologies including field site choice, sampling strategies, primary and secondary data collection, and analysis of collected data. This course will include field trips, collection and analysis of data, and report writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including (a) GEOG 2310 or GEOG 2320, and (b) GEOG 2390

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 4100 3 credits****Research Design in Geography**

Students will develop a primary research proposal on a selected topic of relevance to human geography or physical geography. They will formulate a research question or questions rooted in a literature review of the issue in question. They will identify a methodology for the proposed research and outline an a data instrument and sampling method, as appropriate. They will address the practical demands of geographic research, including scheduling, budgeting, and institutional oversight. and consider ways to disseminate results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: GEOG 2380, GEOG 2390 or GEOG 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 4320 3 credits****Advanced Studies in Geomorphology**

Students will further their geomorphological knowledge by critically examining landforms and the processes acting upon them through geomorphic applications, case studies, and field trips. They will use geomorphic techniques to explore landforms and the complex combination of natural and anthropogenic processes that influence landform evolution. Students will investigate glacial, fluvial, and coastal landforms and landscapes in the Lower Mainland through field trips and research projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including GEOG 2320

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 4350 3 credits****Climate Change**

Students will investigate climate change through geological time with a strong focus on the Holocene. They will be introduced to different aspects of climate change, including the measurement of present and past climates, the causes of climate change, the consequences of changing climates, and the methods used to predict future climates. Students will apply this knowledge to understand how climate has changed throughout the Holocene and how these changes have influenced humans (e.g., the demise of the Mayan culture, settling and abandonment of Greenland), in order to better anticipate the processes and impacts of future climate change and to evaluate efforts to mitigate these impacts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 2310.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 4380 3 credits****Applications in GIS**

Students will further their knowledge of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) by applying GIS technology to spatial analysis problems. They will use GIS to analyze case studies in fields such as environmental science, resource management, urban planning, social science, criminology and medicine. Students will explore the techniques, methods and processes involved in the development of a GIS, technical issues and project management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and (b) GEOG 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 4501 3 credits****Current Geographic Issues**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a selected topic in geography, as determined by the instructor. They will review relevant literature, develop a research proposal, write a comprehensive report, and present the results of their research. Note: the topic of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher  
Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

# Bachelor of Arts, Major in Applied Geography

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/geography](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/geography) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/geography/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

120

**Description**

The Bachelor of Arts, Major in Applied Geography is a unique, four-year Human Geography degree with an emphasis on the urban setting of human activity. The program is distinguished by the scope and sequencing of its skills development coursework. Required skills courses include those in qualitative methods, quantitative methods, geographic thought, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), and research design.

These skills-development courses are woven into a lively and relevant topical curriculum featuring introductory lab-science courses in: physical geography; introductory and advanced human geography; economic, social, political, and urban geography; options for focused study of a variety of regions; and courses in natural hazards and environmental geography. Having established a foundation of information-handling skills early in the program, students are equipped to apply their knowledge to service and research projects incorporated into their third and fourth year courses.

Graduates who complete the Bachelor of Arts, Major in Applied Geography program are able to comprehensively understand a range of contemporary urban issues and problems, and possess the practical skills to address them. They are engaged citizens, well-positioned for employment in occupations requiring knowledgeable people capable of working with diverse types of information, or for further, graduate study in Geography and related fields.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a Major in Applied Geography must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

**Curricular Requirements**

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

**Geography Major**

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
GEOG 1101	Human Geography	3
GEOG 1110	Atmospheric Science	3
GEOG 1120	Earth Science	3
		Credits
		9
<b>Year 2</b>		
GEOG 2250	The City	3
GEOG 2380	Qualitative Methods in Geography	3
GEOG 2390	Quantitative Methods in Geography	3
GEOG 2400	Introduction to GIS	3
GEOG 2310	Climatology	3
or GEOG 2320	or Geomorphology	
Select one of the following:		3
GEOG 1160	Geography of British Columbia	
GEOG 2140	Regional Geography of Canada	
GEOG 2170		
GEOG 2185	Regional Geography of East Asia	
GEOG 2190	Regional Geography of South Asia	
		Credits
		18
<b>Year 3</b>		
GEOG 3120	Economic Geography	3
GEOG 3130	Society and Urban Space	3
GEOG 3220	Urban Planning and Politics	3
GEOG 3260	Geographic Thought	3
GEOG 3310	Natural Hazards	3
GEOG 3320	Environment and Resources	3
		Credits
		18
<b>Year 4</b>		
GEOG 4100	Research Design in Geography	3
GEOG 4380	Applications in GIS	3
GEOG 4501	Current Geographic Issues	3
		Credits
		9
		Total Credits
		54

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Applied Geography**.

**Minor in Geography****At a Glance****Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/arts/](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/arts/geography/](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/geography/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/geography/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate



**Credential Granted:**

Minor

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

27

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2018

**Description**

The Minor in Geography is a flexible program that offers students the choice of focusing on a specific Geography sub-discipline or following courses of interest in both Human and Physical Geography. Either way, the Minor establishes a comprehensive understanding of conceptual knowledge and applied skills supporting further study in Geography or related fields, engaged citizenship, and introductory employment in the public and private sectors. The degree is especially suitable for those with an interest in Geography who wish to pair study in this field with extensive coursework in other university disciplines. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a Minor in Geography must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

**Declaration Requirements**

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

**Curricular Requirements**

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Lower Level</b>		
GEOG 1101	Human Geography	3
GEOG 1110	Atmospheric Science	3
	or GEOG 1120 Earth Science	
Select one of the following:		3
GEOG 2250	The City	
GEOG 2310	Climatology	
GEOG 2320	Geomorphology	
Select one of the following:		3
GEOG 2380	Qualitative Methods in Geography	
GEOG 2390	Quantitative Methods in Geography	
GEOG 2400	Introduction to GIS	
Select one of the following:		3

GEOG 1160	Geography of British Columbia
GEOG 2140	Regional Geography of Canada
GEOG 2170	
GEOG 2185	Regional Geography of East Asia
GEOG 2190	Regional Geography of South Asia

**Upper Level**

Select 12 additional credits from courses in GEOG at the 3000 level or 12 higher, including at least 3 credits from courses at the 4000 level

Total Credits

27

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Geography**.

**Associate of Arts Degree in Geography****At a Glance****Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/arts/geography](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/geography) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/geography/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Associate Degree

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

60

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2015

**Description**

The Associate of Arts in Geography is a two-year Human Geography program. It establishes a solid base of conceptual knowledge and applied skills supporting further study in Geography, engaged citizenship, and introductory employment in the public and private sectors. The curriculum combines topical coursework in introductory human geography and urban geography, and lab-science courses in earth science and atmospheric science. The curriculum also provides students with options for focused study of a variety of regions, and develops foundational skills in using computerized Geographic Information

Systems (GIS) hardware and software to analyze and present spatial data.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts Degree (p. 52), students must complete at least 60 credits with a minimum grade of C in each course including all of the following courses.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
GEOG 1101	Human Geography	3
GEOG 1110	Atmospheric Science	3
GEOG 1120	Earth Science	3
		Credits
		9
<b>Year 2</b>		
GEOG 2250	The City	3
GEOG 2400	Introduction to GIS	3
GEOG 2310 or GEOG 2320	Climatology or Geomorphology	3
Select one of the following:		3
GEOG 1160	Geography of British Columbia	
GEOG 2140	Regional Geography of Canada	
GEOG 2170		
GEOG 2185	Regional Geography of East Asia	
GEOG 2190	Regional Geography of South Asia	
		Credits
		12
Total Credits		21

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts degree in Geography**.

## History

Do you ever wonder why some parts of the world seem to experience constant conflict?

Do you ask yourself why people follow leaders whose policies don't seem to make sense?

Do you feel like you have only part of a bigger picture?

If you answered "yes" then the History program is for you!

In the History program you will study the peoples, cultures, economic, and political systems that have, cumulatively, shaped the world in which we live today. You will also study the many ways in which the history of the past has been told.

Our program will allow you to choose your focus: are you interested in social and cultural history? environmental history? microhistory (the intensive study of a small locale, theme, or group)? Our thematic courses will introduce you to all of these areas and more. Please see the History website at [www.kpu.ca/arts/history](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/history) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/history/>) for more information on our thematic streams.

Even if you don't major in History, the study of the past is an essential part of your education. As you discover History you will gain an enhanced

intercultural awareness, learn to think critically and creatively, to evaluate competing viewpoints, and to apply your knowledge of the past to produce an informed and articulate analysis of contemporary global issues. These are the competencies *demand*ed by 21st-Century employers.

The History BA allows you to choose from several thematic streams which will allow you to enter traditional graduate programs. You will also take an upper-level capstone course in which you will apply the skills you gained throughout your History program and develop an ePortfolio to showcase those skills.

### Who Studies History?

The study of History is as relevant to new high school graduates as it is to mid-career professionals. By understanding the peoples and cultures that have created our contemporary world, you will be better able to navigate the complexities of our increasingly interconnected and globalized lives. While an interest in history may draw you into our courses, we also offer courses that are relevant to you if you are a student in political science, business, sustainability studies, and many other areas of the university.

### Career Opportunities

The versatility of the History program will provide you with valuable competencies including the ability to think critically, to demonstrate intercultural awareness, to carry out research, and to communicate clearly in a variety of formats. Our capstone course will help you to demonstrate these competencies to future employers or graduate programs through a comprehensive portfolio. Your ability to link what you learn in class to the needs of our communities and our world will prepare you for a career in:

- Industry and commerce, including the financial sector, management and research analytics, or banking
- Law
- Communications, media, advertising, marketing, or public relations
- Arts administration, editing or marketing
- Policy advising, planning, evaluation, and policy analysis
- Professional cultural resources management and historic preservation, library sciences, museum or gallery curation, archival studies, genealogy, and records management
- Government administration, coordination and service committee work, report/policy writing
- Education: K-12 or university level

### Programs

- Bachelor of Arts, Major in History (p. 148)
- Minor in History (p. 148)
- Associate of Arts Degree in History (p. 149)

### Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**HIST 1100 3 credits****Reel History: History through Film**

Students will watch films that portray watershed moments in human history. They will be asked to rethink the relationships between "reality" and "representation", and think critically about "history", film, "fact" and "fiction". Students will be guided in the use of films as ways to understand and critique the stories we tell ourselves about our own past, and the purposes behind our particular versions of our past. This course will focus on skills building through a variety of different assignments such as film reviews and blogs.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HIST 1105 3 credits****Changemakers: 12 Little-known Individuals Who Changed the World**

Canadian professor and humourist Stephen Leacock once tried to list everything he remembered from his history classes: "Peter the Great, Alfred the Great, Frederick the Great, John the Great, Tom the Great, Jim the Great, Jo the Great, etc., etc." In this class, we take a different approach: Changemakers is a course about twelve ordinary people who effected positive change, spoke truth to power, innovated radically, or fought for justice against long odds. These are people who accomplished much but whose stories History has quietly forgotten—or actively silenced. Turning away from the Greats, we discover the profound possibilities of viewing history "from below." Along the way, we will seek to shatter stereotypes and bust myths, both historical and contemporary. And we will come to understand the ways in which everyday people have made not only history, but also the world we live in today.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1113 3 credits****Cultures in Collision: Canada to 1867**

Students will study the political, social, cultural, and economic history of pre-Confederation Canada. They will examine topics such as indigenous relations, imperial rivalries, the impact of wars and rebellions, political reform, and social conflict. Students will gain an understanding of Canada's past, as well as an appreciation of how historical forces have shaped Canadian society today.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1114 3 credits****Forged in Fire: Canada since 1867**

Students will be introduced to the political, social, cultural, and economic history of post-Confederation Canada. They will examine change and conflict in a variety of areas including government policies, native rights, social welfare, Canadian-American relations, cultural nationalism, women's roles, international affairs, Quebec separatism, labour relations, and multiculturalism. Students will examine a variety of perspectives on each of these topics and will gain an understanding of Canada's past, as well as an appreciation of the role of historical forces in shaping our current society.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1120 3 credits****The Age of Barbarism: Europe 1900 to 1939**

Students will study the major political, social, economic, and intellectual currents in European history from the beginning of the twentieth century to 1939. They will consider the origins and impact of the First World War and its role in shaping Europe's history after 1918. Students will also examine the impact of the Bolshevik Revolution and of the rise of fascism. They will learn to construct and develop historical arguments and to assess primary and secondary sources.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1121 3 credits****From Total War & Genocide to Coexistence: Europe since 1939**

Students will examine the major political, social, economic, and intellectual currents in European history from 1939 to the present. They will identify the causes and consequences of the Second World War and the connection between the war and the development of the Cold War. Students will also consider the impact of decolonization, as well as the role of European integration in this era. They will learn to construct and develop historical arguments and to assess primary and secondary sources.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1125 3 credits****Origins of the Modern West: The Great Transformations**

Students will be introduced to the most significant social, political, economic, and cultural developments that contributed to the making of the modern western world. Beginning with the print revolution and concluding with the revolutions in Russia, students will analyze the origins and implications of the great transformations that shaped the western world between the 15th and the 20th Centuries. They will also consider the global implications of the rise of the West during this era.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1130 3 credits****Empires in Arms: Twentieth Century World 1900-1945**

Students will examine important global developments in the first half of the twentieth century. They will evaluate the impact of imperialism, the causes and effects of the First World War, the nature of revolutionary movements in China, Japan, and Russia, as well as the global results of the postwar settlement. Students will also analyze the appeal of fascism in Europe and South America, the global impact of the Great Depression, and the factors leading to war in Asia and in Europe.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1131 3 credits****Atom Bombs to the Internet: Twentieth Century World 1945-2000**

Students will examine some of the major global developments in the latter half of the twentieth century, including the devastating impact of the Second World War, genocide, and the atomic bomb. They will also analyze key issues in the postwar world, including the emergence of a bipolar world and the global impact of the power wielded by the Soviet Union and the United States; the causes and consequences of decolonization and the roots of neo-colonialism; the results of the fall of Soviet-style communism; and the impact of globalization.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1145 3 credits****Expansion, Revolution, & Civil War: American History 1607-1865**

Students will examine the development of the United States from the colonial era to the Civil War years. They will study the origins of the Thirteen Colonies, the impact of the Revolutionary War, the development of the early Republic, slavery, the origins of the Civil War, and early industrialization. Students will pay special attention to the evolution of American politics, economic and social trends, race relations, and westward expansion.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1146 3 credits****World Wars, Reform, & Cold War: American History 1865-1974**

Students will examine the major political, economic and social developments in the United States from 1865 to the 1970s. They will study the growth of the United States into a superpower and the accompanying changes in domestic society which have taken place since the Civil War era.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1150 3 credits****Beyond the Middle Kingdom: Introduction to East Asian History**

Students will examine select themes in the history of East Asia. They will examine major developments in China and Japan to approximately 1600, focusing on religious, social, cultural, economic, and political developments, as well as the interactions among the cultures and states of this region.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1160 3 credits****A Passage to South Asia: Introduction to South Asian History**

Students will examine major developments in South Asian society, economics, and culture from the beginnings of civilization on the subcontinent, through the development of new political structures under the early and medieval kingdoms, the establishment of the Mughal Empire, and the period of the British Raj. They will also examine the origins and growth of the independence movement and the emergence of post-colonial independent states on the subcontinent.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1190 3 credits****Explorations in History**

Explorations in History will introduce students to a range of current thematic topics in the discipline. The topic will vary depending on the instructor and the semester. Students will evaluate arguments and their supporting evidence, interrogate sources for bias and reliability, and write persuasively mindful of audience, purpose, and situation. The topics will focus on similarities and differences among peoples and cultures across time and geographic space.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2101 3 credits****Europe in the Middle Ages**

Students will examine the evolution of medieval society and its institutions from the end of the Roman Empire to the later Middle Ages. They will evaluate the contributions made by the medieval world to the modern era, and will be asked to challenge traditional assumptions about the "Dark Ages". Students will examine and analyze key developments in this time period including the rise of the Frankish Empire, the agricultural revolution, the evolution of the Western Church, the 12th Century Renaissance, and the catastrophes of the 14th Century. They will also evaluate the vital relationship between the West and its neighbours, in particular the Byzantine Empire and the Islamic world, during this era.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2102 3 credits****Europe 1450 to 1789**

Students will survey the major political, social, economic and cultural trends in European history from the Renaissance to the French Revolution, focusing on some of the key issues which emerged during this period. They evaluate the nature and impact of the eras of Renaissance and Reformation, and will examine the development of Western influence in the world. Students will also focus on the connections between the early modern world and later historical developments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2119 3 credits****Europe 1789 to 1914**

Students will examine the revolutionary era which began in France in 1789 and evaluate its political, economic, social, and cultural impact across Europe. They will also study the impact of the Industrial Revolution and the ways in which it rewrote Europe's socio-economic history and created new challenges for its political system. Students will also identify those elements of tradition that transcended the constant upheavals of this period.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2156 3 credits****Martial Arts of China and Japan**

Students will challenge the portrayal of East Asia martial arts as ancient, timeless, and even mystical, by examining the history of the martial arts. They will examine how military techniques intended for use in war, policing, and the control of banditry came to be practiced as methods of moral, spiritual, and physical self-cultivation. Students will examine the historical origins of martial arts in Japan and China, their evolution over time, and how they both subverted and served stage agendas in the modern era. They will also examine the role of martial arts in popular culture. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2156 or ASIA 2156, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2156

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2300 3 credits****Introduction to World Civilizations**

Students will analyze the rise and fall of some of the major civilizations of the world. They will focus primarily on non-western civilizations including China, Japan, Islam, India, and the civilizations of Africa and the Americas. Students will conclude by examining the rise of Western Civilization and the resultant struggles between tradition and westernization which have become an increasingly prominent feature of the modern world. They will also evaluate the nature and adequacy of terms such as "civilization," "tradition," and "modernity."

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of HIST or ASIA at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2301 3 credits****The Ancient World**

Students will survey the major cultures of the Near East, Egypt, Greece, and Rome in antiquity, focusing on the rise of civilizations, the development of social, political, religious, and philosophical systems, and the transmission of culture. They will consider the origin of cities, the rise and fall of empires, the relationship between citizen and state, between religion and politics, and between politics and art. Students will evaluate the contributions these ancient civilizations have made to the modern world, and will learn to evaluate both primary and secondary sources in order to assemble evidence in support of an historically sound argument.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2302 3 credits****Consuming Passions: A Global History of Food**

Food is perhaps the most basic of all human needs, but how often do we pause to consider the ways in which food has transformed the world around us? In this course, students will focus on key periods in global history, from the Paleolithic era to the post-industrial world, and study the ways in which food and its production have shaped, transformed, and enhanced global development. This course has been designed to encourage students from a variety of disciplines to contribute their knowledge to the class.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2303 3 credits****Bleat, Bark, Buzz: Animals in Global History**

Animals are everywhere. Throughout history, humans have lived with them, worked with them, caught diseases from them, worshipped them, consumed them, and bred them into different shapes and sizes. Despite these entangled pasts, animals remain strangely elusive in the study of the history. Do animals have history? This course introduces students to more-than-human history on a global scale, emphasizing the past five centuries. Students will read and produce cutting-edge scholarship as they learn to "think with animals."

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2304 3 credits****Canadian-American Relations**

Students will examine the major events and themes which have shaped the Canadian-American relationship from the American Revolution to the present. They will identify how this relationship has affected culture and the mass media, trade and investment, resource policies, defence, external affairs, and trade unionism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2307 3 credits****Twentieth Century Britain**

Students will thematically examine the socio-political impact of the First World War; the inter-war period and the rise of leftist politics; the trauma of the Great Depression; appeasement and the Second World War; post-war recovery and Britain under the American shadow; the impact of the decline of the British Empire; the social upheaval of the sixties; the gradual swing to the right under Margaret Thatcher; and, the rise of "New Labour". They will conclude this course with an examination of Britain in the new Europe.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2314 3 credits****Gender and Sexuality in Canada**

Students will examine the shifting roles, experiences, and meanings of gender and sexuality in Canada from its earliest colonial moments to the present day. History 3314 explores how the perceptions of gender and sexuality have changed across time, as well as how these changing concepts have shaped the historical development of northern North America. We will come to understand gender and sexuality as fundamental factors affecting the lived experience of different communities, as well as the construction of various social, political, cultural, and economic structures. In doing so, students will gain critical frameworks for reassessing the gendered dynamics of both the past and present world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2315 3 credits****Canadian Crime in Historical Perspective**

Students will examine the history of crime, criminals, and criminal justice from the 17th to the 21st centuries. They will focus on the way crime has been defined and managed over time and assess how factors such as class, ethnicity, race, religion, and gender have affected criminal justice and the people accused or convicted of crime. Students will gain an understanding of how historical forces have shaped modern Canadian views of crime and its treatment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**HIST 2335 3 credits****War in the Modern World**

Students will analyze the role of warfare in modern history. They will consider the relationship between war and society and the ways in which changes in one area produce changes in the other. Students will examine the "military revolution" of the sixteenth century, and trace the subsequent developments in the evolution of modern warfare up to and including the age of Total War. Students will analyze these developments within a broader global context where appropriate.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2350 3 credits****Late Imperial China**

Students will examine the history of the late Imperial period in China from the Qing conquest of 1644 to the Boxer Rebellion of 1900 and the fall of the dynasty in 1911. Students will examine the strengths and weaknesses of traditional society from political, economic, social, and cultural perspectives, in order to understand China's resilience in the nineteenth century. Students will also examine the role of key personalities who guided China's various attempts to come to grips with the new challenges of foreign imperialism and internal collapse.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2351 3 credits****Opium, Alcohol, & Tobacco in Asian History & Culture**

Students will examine the very different ways in which drugs and alcohol have been looked upon over time in different cultural contexts. They will analyze differing interpretations of drugs and alcohol at pivotal moments in Asian history, where arguably, opium, alcohol, and tobacco (among others) have played important economic, geo-political, and social roles, not just as drugs but as strategic resources and cultural 'habits'. Students will also examine the ways in which drugs and alcohol have shaped Asian history, including local and regional economies, social practices, material cultures, imperialisms, and even contemporary governments. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2351 or ASIA 2351, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2351

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2355 3 credits****The Chinese Overseas: A Global History of Chinese Migration**

Students will undertake an analysis of migration in modern Chinese history, with an emphasis on overseas migration. They will be introduced to relevant theories concerning migration, diaspora, and transnationalism before examining and analyzing the development of ethnic Chinese communities abroad over the past two centuries. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2355 or ASIA 2355, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits in courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2355

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2359 3 credits****Tea in Asia**

Students will explore the rich history, material culture, and practices related to tea in Asia. Beginning as a commodity and drink native to China, tea would eventually come to dominate much of the world. Throughout this course, students will examine the various "ways" and cultures of tea in modern Asia, and how tea has shaped history through economies, social practices, and politics. Students will learn that tea in China, Japan, and India is not just a historical artifact—it is a way of life. From tea plantations to art, commodity chains to literature, tea has become both a national drink and social imperative across Asia. NOTE: This course is cross-listed with ASIA 2359. Students may only receive credit for either ASIA 2359 or HIST 2359.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2359

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2365 3 credits****Pathways to Nirvana: Cultural History of Buddhism**

Buddhism is a religion, a philosophy, a ritual system, and a set of cultural practices in play throughout Asia. Students will examine the cultural history of select aspects of Buddhist thought and practice. They will examine philosophy, ritual, and other impacts of Buddhism within Asian culture including its role in politics and its impact on women, diet, and other key aspects of Asian society. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2365 or ASIA 2365, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2365

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2375 3 credits****Japan under the Shoguns, 1600 to 1868**

Students will critically examine the history of Japan during the Tokugawa era (1600 to 1868). They will analyze the creation and structure of the Tokugawa shogunate, as well as Japan's interactions with the West and China during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Students will analyze intellectual, cultural, and economic developments during the long Tokugawa peace, including the emergence of Bushido; Genroku culture and the Floating World; and, the Japanese response to Western imperialism in the mid-nineteenth century.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2380 3 credits****Global Environmental History**

Students will engage with the intellectual diversity of environmental history, its varied approaches, and its treatment of regions across the globe. They will study key issues such as land use, agriculture, water, fire, forests, grasslands, fisheries, animals, rural, peri-urban, and urban environments, and environmentalism. Students will also investigate environmental science and history, conservationism, environmental historiography, and technology and degradation in a global context.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3140 3 credits****Environment and Society in East Asia**

Students will critically analyze the interaction between environments and societies in East Asia. They will critically examine environmental history, institutional politics, property rights, and political ecology. Students will analyze the historical background of specific environmental problems, examine the legacies of late imperial, early twentieth, and late twentieth century policies on the use and abuse of natural resources. They will critically examine a broad range of issues including agriculture, forests, wildlife and biodiversity, grasslands, water, and the impact of "mammoth projects". NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 3140 or ASIA 3140, as they are identical courses

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Cross-listing: ASIA 3140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3145 3 credits****Earth & Air / Fire & Water: An Introduction to Eco-Activist Movements**

History 3145 will introduce students to environmentalism and eco-activist movements. Environmental movements are some of the most successful, and controversial, social movements of the last two centuries, and they have helped reshape many aspects of popular culture, academic disciplines and public policy. While this is especially true of North America and Europe, this is also true in the developing world. Students will critically examine the ideologies of some of the founders of "secular" North American environmental movements, including Henry David Thoreau, Aldo Leopold, and John Muir, as well as some of the environmentalist ideas found among many Indigenous groups and in a number of religious traditions. This foundation will then lead to an examination of several key environmentalist social movements around the globe.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3149 3 credits****Hong Kong: Past, Present, and Future**

Students will undertake an in-depth analysis of Hong Kong's history from its days as a remote fishing outpost and pirate haven, through its development as a British-administered trading port and colony, and finally to its emergence as a Pacific Rim economic powerhouse. They will place historical developments in Hong Kong into a broader regional and global context. Students will also critically analyze contemporary issues such as the impact of Hong Kong's liberation from colonial rule, the role of "One Country - Two Systems" in protecting Hong Kong's unique character, the region's economic prospects following the opening of China's economy, and the ongoing struggle for democratic reform. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 3149 or ASIA 3149, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Cross-listing: ASIA 3149

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3150 3 credits****East Asian Immigrants to North America**

Students will critically analyze East Asian immigration to North America over the past two hundred years. They will also examine settlement experiences in North America, with a particular emphasis on the connections between immigrants and their homelands, interactions among East Asian immigrants and other groups in North America, and the development of ethnic communities. Students will critically examine issues including discrimination and racism, anti-immigrant legislation, the creation of ethnic enclaves, Japanese internment, the struggle for civil and political rights, assimilation and multiculturalism, inter-generational tensions within ethnic communities, transnationalism, and contemporary migration issues. Note: ASIA/HIST 2355 strongly recommended. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 3150 or ASIA 3150, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST

Cross-listing: ASIA 3150

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3180 3 credits****North American Environmental History**

Students will critically analyse the ecological, historical, and political diversity of environmental history in North America. They will engage with issues related to land use, agriculture, hydro and wind power, forestry, fisheries, rural-urban development, resource extraction, and environmentalism. Students will investigate and analyse the development of environmental policy, environmental science and technology, issues related to the impact of the Cold War, and environmental degradation in the United States and Canada, and within a global context.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including either (a) HIST 2380 or (b) 9 credits from courses in HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3310 3 credits****The Fibre of Society: Textile Production in Global History**

Students will critically analyze the connection between the production of textiles and global development. They will learn that textile production has created, shaped, and transformed the world in which we live since the Paleolithic era. Students will analyze topics such as the Paleolithic string revolution; textile production in Ancient Egypt, Greece, and China; the role and impact of the Silk Road; and the interconnections among textiles, slavery, colonialism, industrialization, and capitalism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3315 3 credits****Radicalism, Resistance, and Revolution**

Students will critically examine the history of left-wing activism, protest politics, and social movements in Canada and the United States since the 1960s. They will critically analyze a diverse array of topics including case-studies of specific groups such as the Black Panther Party, thematic issues such as the notion of the "long-Sixties," the development of new forms of feminism, transformations in Indigenous activism and the growth of Red Power, and debates over the morality and practicality of political tactics, including sabotage and self-defence. Students will also investigate debates over the definition and nature of different "movements," and probe the complicated relationships that exist among ideology, culture, politics, and identity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3327 3 credits****History of Russia to 1917**

Students will critically analyze the major developments in, and the role of individuals who shaped pre-Bolshevik Russia. They will evaluate and analyze political, cultural, and social developments beginning with the rise of Muscovite Russia and the evolution of Russian absolutism, and concluding with an analysis of the last years of Imperial Russia, war, and revolution. Students will focus on the relationship between the autocratic state and Russian society. Students will also be introduced to the historiography of Imperial Russia.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3328 3 credits****History of the Soviet Union**

Students will critically analyze the major developments in, and the role of the individuals who shaped Soviet history from 1917 to 1991. They will evaluate and analyze political, cultural, and social developments, including the revolutionary era, the New Economic Policy, Stalinism and its implications, Destalinization under Khrushchev, and the Brezhnev era. Students will critically evaluate the Gorbachev era and analyze the reasons for and implications of the eventual disintegration of the Soviet Union. They will also analyze the ways in which historians have approached the history of the Soviet era.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3331 3 credits****Twentieth Century Germany**

Students will analyze the political, economic, social, and cultural development of Germany in the twentieth century. They will critically examine the impact of the First World War on the creation and ultimate failure of the Weimar Republic. Students will also examine the connection between the failure of Weimar and the rise of Adolf Hitler and the National Socialists. They will critically analyze the global impact of the rise of Nazism and of the Holocaust, linking these events to the postwar development in East - West Germany and the events which led to reunification in 1990. Students will also examine and critique important historiographical debates throughout the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3340 3 credits****The Civil War and Reconstruction**

Students will critically analyze the events leading to the American Civil War, the four years of the conflict, and the subsequent Reconstruction era. They will critically evaluate and analyze the development of the Southern plantation economy versus the industrial North, the growing division between North and South over the issue of the expansion of slavery into the west, the breakdown of the major national parties, the rise of the Republican Party, and secession. They will critically analyze the social, economic, political, and military nature of the war and its effects on race and gender in the United States. Students will also evaluate the impact of the freeing of slaves and the consequences of Reconstruction on American society up to 1877. They will examine and critique the latest scholarship on the Civil War and Reconstruction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3344 3 credits****Colonial America**

Students will critically analyze the social, cultural, religious, economic, and political development of Colonial America from the time of contact between indigenous peoples and the European explorers and colonizers to the eve of the American Revolution. They will evaluate the growth and nature of the Southern, Middle and New England colonies, the interaction between indigenous, European, and African peoples; and the imperial struggle between the English, French, and Spanish empires in America. Students will examine in detail the diversity of peoples in Colonial America and the formation of an American political culture by the 1760s. They will also analyze the ways in which historians have approached the history of Colonial America.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3345 3 credits****History of the American West**

Students will critically analyze the history of the American West, from the time of colonization to the twentieth century. They will critically examine key topics such as the interaction of diverse peoples west of the Mississippi River, the policies of the United States government in directing western settlement, the rise of territorial governments and communities, exploitation of natural resources, the role of women and ethnic minorities in western life, and the significance of the West in the history of the United States as a whole. Students will critically analyze various historical perspectives on the American West throughout the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3346 3 credits****History of the American Revolution 1760-1791**

Students will examine the various causes and consequences of the American Revolution. They will explore the political, social, economic, and cultural impact that the War for Independence had upon the formation of the United States. Students will develop critical reading and research skills by evaluating the historiography of the American Revolution.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3347 3 credits****The United States since 1945**

Students will critically examine the emergence of the United States as a global superpower in 1945. They will analyze the impact of rising national prosperity, coupled with growing tensions with the Soviet Union, and the profound changes which these two factors brought to American society. Students will examine the pressures placed upon an enlarged federal government to expand social programs and civil rights, even as many Americans deplored the growth of the welfare state. Students will undertake an in-depth analysis of the impact of the Cold War on American foreign policy and society, the politics of the social welfare state, the civil rights struggles, the war in Vietnam, cultural trends, Watergate, environmentalism, the neo-conservative revolution, and the challenges of a changing world order since the 1990s. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2370 or HIST 4445.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Credit Exclusion: HIST 2370, HIST 4445

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3350 3 credits****China in the Twentieth Century: Reforms and Revolutions**

Students will undertake a critical examination of the history of China from the end of the nineteenth century to the dawn of the twenty-first century. They will critically analyze the sweeping changes experienced by the Chinese, starting with the slow collapse of the traditional imperial order and culminating in China's emergence as an economic powerhouse. Students will critically examine the impacts of imperialism, rebellion, revolution, invasion, civil war, Maoist utopianism, and finally the economic reforms and social upheavals of the post-Mao era.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3360 3 credits****British India 1857 to 1947**

Students will critically examine developments in Indian society and culture during the period of British Raj, including the establishment and structure of British rule, the origins and growth of the independence movement, the evolution of political institutions, and the emergence of postcolonial independent states on the subcontinent.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3361 3 credits****Indian Subcontinent since 1947**

Students will critically analyze the political, social, and cultural developments since independence in 1947 in the states of the Indian subcontinent: India, Pakistan, and Bangladesh. They will examine developments such as the evolution of nationalism, the construction of political and administrative systems, cultural and social changes, inter-state relations, and major political and economic events and developments to the end of the twentieth century.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3370 3 credits****History of Modern Japan**

Students will critically examine the history of Japan during the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries. They will analyze the impact of the West, the formation of the modern imperial state, social conflict during the Taisho period, the creation of the Japanese empire, the China and Pacific Wars, the Occupation Era, and the structural realignments of the postwar period. In addition to exploring social, cultural, political, and economic changes during this period, students will also critically examine the evolution of Japanese understandings of 'modernity' and 'tradition' and the construction of modern Japanese identity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3385 3 credits****From the Stone Age to the Drone Age: A Global History of Technology & War**

In response to the increasing destructiveness of modern weapons the famous physicist Albert Einstein once noted that while he did not know what weapons would be used to fight World War III, he was certain that World War IV would be fought with sticks and stones! How did humanity come to develop the capacity to destroy civilization and possibly even exterminate the human race? Students in this course will seek out answers to this question by critically examining the symbiotic relationship between war and technology throughout history. We will start by exploring the rise of the first empires and the technology of war in the ancient world, and finish with an examination of how computers and robotics are transforming war in the 21st century. Along the way we will examine how warfare has driven technological development, and how technology in turn has shaped the conduct and outcome of wars.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3394 3 credits****The Two World Wars**

Students will undertake a critical analysis of the two world wars of the twentieth century from a military, political, economic, and social perspective. Students will critically examine the causes and conduct of the wars, as well as their larger social and economic impacts, on both the local and global fronts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3397 3 credits****Guerillas in the Mist: Terrorism in the Modern World**

Students will critically examine the role and impact of guerilla organizations and terrorist groups in the modern world. They will weigh popular claims that terrorist groups accomplish little of substance against the actual achievements of guerilla organizations and terrorist groups in the twentieth century and at present. Students will analyze movements which emerged in such places as China, Japan, the Middle East, Europe, Central and South America, Africa, and Central Asia. They will also critically examine the major theorists of guerilla warfare including Mao Zedong, Vo Nguyen Giap, Carlos Marighella, and Che Guevara and will critically examine the nature and implications of terms such as 'guerilla', 'terrorist', and 'freedom fighter'. Note: HIST 2335 recommended

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4400 3 credits****Applications of History**

Students will critically evaluate whether the pursuit of an understanding of the past is either a desirable or an attainable objective. They will undertake a critical examination of historical methodology as currently practiced, analyzing key issues such as the nature of historical thinking; the validity of historical research and evidence; the uniqueness of historical analysis; and the significance of competing schools of historical interpretation. Students will also critically analyze why the past is so often the subject of controversy in popular and public culture; the nature of history outside the classroom; and the relationship between popular presentations of the past and scholarly writings about history.

Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4405 3 credits****Doing Digital History: Apps, Video Games, and the Future of the Past**

Students will critically evaluate and contribute to the fields of digital and public history. Working as a production team in close partnership with the City of Surrey Archives, students will expand the "Global Surrey" history app, a free smartphone application that melds local and global history.

Note: This is a seminar-based course. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2390 or HIST 4450.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits from courses in HIST

Credit Exclusion: HIST 2390

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4407 3 credits****British Society and Culture, 1900-2000**

Students will interpret key issues in the development of Britain's social and cultural history through the twentieth century. They will critique the concept of the nation in decline, in light of Britain's continuing cultural contributions. Students will also explore the changing face of social class and the interplay between this and the development of modern British culture—both 'high-' and 'low-brow'. Students will analyze developments as far-ranging as the decline of aristocracy and the emergence of Pop Art in the 1960s, to the emergence of a middle class hegemony and the creation of Margaret Thatcher's "nation of home owners". Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4414 3 credits****Race and Ethnicity in Canadian History**

Students will critically analyze the historical evolution of notions of race and ethnicity in Canada. They will pay particular attention to how ideas, social structures, and experiences relating to race and ethnicity have changed across time and geographic space, as they critically examine the relationship between historically-rooted ideas of race and ethnicity, and other variables including class, gender, sexuality, religion, culture, law, and politics. Note: this is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits from courses in HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**HIST 4420 3 credits****Europe in the "Age of the Dictators"**

Students will undertake an in-depth analysis of European dictatorships from 1918 to 1945. They will examine and critically analyze the phenomenon of dictatorship within its European political, social, economic, and cultural context. Students will focus primarily on the dictatorships of the Soviet Union and Nazi Germany, but other European dictatorships will receive consideration as well. Students will develop a stronger and more sophisticated understanding of European dictatorship through an examination of the extensive and controversial literature that exists on the topic. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4430 3 credits****The Holocaust in History**

Students will critically analyze the origins, causes, progression, and development of the National Socialist campaign against the Jews and the so-called "Undesirables" who found themselves living in Hitler's Europe. They will utilize an interdisciplinary approach to examine and analyze the groups and individuals involved in the Holocaust, including perpetrators, victims, bystanders, resistance fighters, and rescuers. Students will also critically evaluate the meaning, impact, and aftermath of the Holocaust through readings, films, and discussions, paying particular attention to the interrelationships among technology, bureaucracy, and genocide.

They will evaluate in-depth the historiographical debates concerning the origins, evolution, impact, and memorialization of the Holocaust. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4450 3 credits****China and the West**

Students will critically analyze the mutually influential relationship between China and the West from early medieval contact through to the end of the twentieth century. They will examine and analyze both sides of this 'Great Encounter' through a combination of chronological and thematic perspectives. Students will investigate myths such as China's supposed backwardness or its reputedly 'monolithic, unchanging, and isolationist' attitudes towards other cultures. They will also apply the same critical perspective to the examination of the West's own periodic bouts of Sinomania and Sinophobia. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4460 3 credits****Gandhi in History**

Students will critically analyze the evolution of Mohandas K. (Mahatma) Gandhi's concept of Satyagraha, or non-violent non-cooperation. They will critically analyze the application of this concept during Gandhi's political activities in South Africa and as the recognized leader of the independence movement in India. Students will also critically evaluate Gandhi's influence on other non-violent, non-cooperative methods of political activism during the Twentieth Century, including the Civil Rights movement in the United States and the anti-apartheid movement in South Africa. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4470 3 credits****Warriors of Japan: The Samurai**

Students will examine and critically analyze the unique history and culture of Japan's samurai warrior class, from its ancient origins to its transformation under the Tokugawa regime and its spiritual reincarnation in modern times. They will also critically examine the construction and transformation of bushido (the way of the warrior) from pre-history to the present. Students will focus on two central themes: the historical reality of the samurai and the construction of samurai mythology both in Japan and abroad. They will analyze the course material through a variety of sources, including primary documents relating to samurai life, the samurai tales of the pre-modern period, and Japanese and foreign cinematic portrayals of the samurai and bushido. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4480 3 credits****The Vietnam War in Historical Perspective**

Students will analyze key issues related to the history of American involvement in Vietnam. They will critically examine topics such as the French role in Indochina and the outcome of the first Indochinese War; the motivations behind American involvement in the region; the nature of the war itself; cultural assumptions underlying the war; the impact of the war both within the United States and in Indochina; the legacy of the war with respect to regional and global history; and the representations of the war in film, literature, music, and monuments. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Note: HIST 1146 strongly recommended.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4485 3 credits****The Great Strategists**

Students will critically analyze the evolution of military strategy around the world, its relationship to technology, politics, and culture, and its impact on the conduct of warfare throughout history. They will critically analyze the influence of selected writings by strategists such as Sun Zi, Thucydides, Chinggis Khan, Khalid ibn al-Walid, Napoleon, Carl von Clausewitz, Antoine-Henri Jomini, Alfred Thayer Mahan, Ivan Bloch, Giulio Douhet, Hans Guderian, and Mao Zedong. Students will also critically analyze the concept of "Just War", the role of morality in war, and the writings of influential pacifists and critics of war such as Leo Tolstoy and Aldous Huxley. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4486 3 credits****World War II in the Pacific**

Students will critically examine the history of the Second World War in the Pacific. They will analyze various aspects of the conflict, including the rise of militarism in Japan, the origins of the Sino-Japanese War, the Rape of Nanjing, the attack on Pearl Harbor, the reasons for the early Japanese victories, the Allied counter-offensive, the war at sea, the role of race and propaganda, strategic bombing, the decision to drop the Atomic Bombs, and the aftermath of the war in Asia. Students will also explore the impact of the war on individuals through the critical examination of memoirs from participants on all sides of the conflict. Note: This is a seminar course. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 3380 or HIST 4486.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Credit Exclusion: HIST 3380

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4490 3 credits****History of British Columbia**

Students will critically examine some of the most significant social, cultural, political, and economic developments in British Columbia's history, including colonization, settlement, ethnic relations, environmental issues, women's roles, government policies, counterculture, and public education. Students will assess the province's past and, through this, gain an understanding of how historical forces have shaped our society. Students will critically analyze B.C.'s distinctive development, guided by the 1870 dictum of Dr. John Sebastian Helmcken, who stated that "British Columbia is in, but not of Canada". Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4492 3 credits****Canadian Social History: Order & Disorder**

Students will critically analyze a key element of Canadian social history, namely protest, and the resulting responses by Canadian governments to activities ranging from strikes and riots, to campaigns for free speech, Indigenous rights, gender equality, environmental protection, and treason. They will critically examine the landmark legal cases that have crystallized these issues. Students will evaluate trials to reveal not only a society's practice of adjudication and system of jurisprudence, but also its often hidden beliefs, customs, and cultural values. Note: This is a seminar course. Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 3313 or 4492.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Credit Exclusion: HIST 3313

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4496 3 credits****Canada and World War I**

Students will analyze key issues related to Canada's participation in the First World War. They will critically examine the impact of war on Canada including topics such as propaganda, military leadership, conscription, pacifism, government programs, the suspension of civil liberties, reform movements, and the legacy of the war. Students will critically analyze questions such as whether Billy Bishop was a Canadian hero; whether Canada achieved international recognition and emerged as a distinct nation due to its role in the war; and how the war has been remembered in film, literature, music, and monuments. Students will learn to evaluate both primary and secondary sources in order to assemble evidence in support of a historically sound argument. Note: this is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4497 3 credits****Canada and World War II**

Students will analyze key issues related to Canada's participation in the Second World War including patriotism, morality, leadership, propaganda, state intervention, the suspension of civil liberties, technology, foreign relations, gender roles, and the legacy of the war. Students will focus on the homefront as well as the battlefield. Note: This is a seminar based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4499 3 credits****Selected Topics in History**

Students will engage in the study of a particular issue in the discipline of history. They will critically analyze the topic from a broad variety of perspectives, thereby developing a comprehensive understanding of both the issue itself and the related historiography. Students will critically evaluate a number of methodological approaches, assess the implications of these approaches, and identify their strengths and weaknesses. Note: This is a seminar course. This course may be repeated more than once for credit, to a maximum of 12 credits.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 Credits at the 1100 level or higher courses, including 9 credits of HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Arts, Major in History

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/history](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/history) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/history/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

120

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

### Description

The Bachelor of Arts, Major in History, will provide you with the opportunity to study the many peoples and cultures whose contributions have created the world in which we live today.

Our BA degree allows you to develop the knowledge and core competencies characteristic of a traditional BA program, while preparing you to respond creatively and innovatively to a range of challenges in our community and our world. You will gain the literacy and analytical competencies demanded by twenty-first century employers. Equally importantly, you will become a better-informed citizen of our increasingly interconnected world.

As a History student you will benefit from our faculty's commitment to teaching excellence and from the small class sizes at KPU.

In our lower-level courses, you will begin to build the critical thinking, intercultural, and analytical competencies necessary to succeed in upper level history courses. At the upper-level, you will undertake in-depth studies of particular areas or important themes in global development. Please see the History website at [www.kpu.ca/arts/history](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/history) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/history/>) for more information on our thematic streams.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in History must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

#### History Major

Code	Title	Credits
Select 12 credits from lower-level HIST courses, including at least 6 credits from HIST courses at the 2000 level		12
HIST 4400	Applications of History	3
Select an additional 27 credits from HIST courses at the 3000 or 4000 level, including at least 6 credits at the 4000 level		27
Total Credits		42

#### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in History**.

## Minor in History

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/history](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/history) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/history/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Minor

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

27

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2017

**Description**

A Minor in History will provide you with the opportunity to study the many peoples and cultures whose contributions have created the world in which we live today.

The minor can be readily coupled with degrees in political science, business, sustainability studies, and many other fields. In our lower-level courses, you will begin to build the critical thinking and communication competencies necessary to succeed in upper level history courses. At the upper-level, you will undertake in-depth studies of particular areas or important themes in global development.

As a History student you will benefit from our faculty's commitment to teaching excellence and from the small class sizes at KPU. This minor may be applied towards any KPU Bachelor's Degree.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a Minor in History must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

**Declaration Requirements**

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

**Curricular Requirements**

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

**Students are required to complete:**

Code	Title	Credits
	Select 12 credits from courses in HIST at the 1000 or 2000 level, including at least 6 credits at the 2000 level	12
	Select 15 credits from courses in HIST at the 3000 or 4000 level, including at least 6 credits at the 4000 level.	15
	Total Credits	27

Note: HIST 4499 may be repeated more than once for credit, to a maximum of 12 credits.

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in History**.

**Associate of Arts Degree in History****At a Glance****Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/arts/history](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/history) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/history/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Associate Degree

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

60

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2011

**Description**

In the Associate of Arts Degree in History you will be introduced to the discipline and will be prepared for further study, either in History, or in other areas. By completing the Associate of Arts degree you will gain a broader understanding of the world in which you live and will become a more informed and engaged citizen. You can focus on a particular geographic region; however, we recommend that you complete as broad a range of courses as possible.

The Associate of Arts degree can be used as an entry pathway into the Bachelor of Arts Degree in History; however, you should note that the BA only requires six credits of History at the first year level and six credits of History at the second year level.

History courses are reading and writing intensive. It is therefore strongly recommended that you complete the English requirements of your degree within your first two semesters.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

## Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts Degree (p. 52), students must complete at least 60 credits with a minimum grade of C in each course and meet the following course requirements.

Code	Title	Credits
Select a minimum of 12 credits of the following core courses:		12
HIST 1113	Cultures in Collision: Canada to 1867	
HIST 1114	Forged in Fire: Canada since 1867	
HIST 1120	The Age of Barbarism: Europe 1900 to 1939	
HIST 1121	From Total War & Genocide to Coexistence: Europe since 1939	
HIST 1130	Empires in Arms: Twentieth Century World 1900-1945	
HIST 1131	Atom Bombs to the Internet: Twentieth Century World 1945-2000	
HIST 1145	Expansion, Revolution, & Civil War: American History 1607-1865	
HIST 1146	World Wars, Reform, & Cold War: American History 1865-1974	
HIST 1150	Beyond the Middle Kingdom: Introduction to East Asian History	
HIST 2101	Europe in the Middle Ages	
HIST 2102	Europe 1450 to 1789	
HIST 2119	Europe 1789 to 1914	
Select a minimum of 9 credits from courses in HIST numbered 2300 or higher.		9
Total Credits		21

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts Degree in History**.

## Indigenous Community Justice

The minor in Indigenous Community Justice will help to fill the urgent need for knowledge of Indigenous justice, in services delivery, education, geography, economics, and justice professions.

## Career Opportunities

Through this program of study students will gain knowledge that will strengthen their abilities and possibilities for employment as, for example:

- Teachers
- Geographers
- Police
- Correctional and probation officers
- Environmental assessors
- Victim service workers
- Crime prevention program facilitators.

It will open doors to jobs in government for which dedicated knowledge of Indigenous justice is essential, for example:

- Department of Public Safety (with Canada's National Crime Prevention Centre)

- Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation
- Municipal Bylaws Departments
- BC Corrections
- Department of Justice

## Programs

- Minor in Indigenous Community Justice (p. 151)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### INDG 1100 3 credits

#### Introduction to Indigenous Studies

Students will learn about the histories, cultures, and contemporary situation of Indigenous peoples in North America, with special attention to Indigenous peoples in Canada. They will explore pre-contact histories and cultures, and critically examine and challenge assumptions acquired from colonial culture. Students will develop informed views on Indigenous cultures and histories. Students will be exposed to elements of Indigenous teachings and traditional knowledge from various Indigenous perspectives, including those of Elders and local communities.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### INDG 3155 3 credits

#### Indigenous Perspectives on Settler Colonial Societies

Students will explore Indigenous perspectives on settler colonial societies and the consequences of ongoing colonial occupation for Indigenous nations. Students will draw upon critical Indigenous studies scholarship, Indigenous traditional knowledge, narrative accounts and oral histories. Students will explore the misattribution and denial of Indigenous contributions to human social development and analyze strategies for decolonization, Indigenization, and self-determination. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of SOCI 3155 and INDG 3155 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits at the 1100 level or higher including SOCI 1125 or INDG 1100

Cross-listing: SOCI 3155

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

### INDG 4245 3 credits

#### Indigenous Activism

Students will examine historical and contemporary Indigenous activism in the Americas. They will critically assess government and corporate intrusion on Indigenous rights and lands, and Indigenous people's collective resistance and attempts to protect inherent rights and lands. Students will study Indigenous mobilization, political organization, self-determination, resurgence, and regeneration of communities and cultures. They will examine collective strategies and tactics, specific examples of struggle, visions of social alternatives (anti-capitalist, anti-statist, anti-colonial, etc.), and community social relations. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of CRIM 4245 and INDG 4245 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: CRIM 4245

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



# Minor in Indigenous Community Justice

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/icj](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/icj) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/icj/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Minor

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

33

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

The minor in Indigenous Community Justice aims to critically engage students with Indigenous social justice issues and explore the impact of European influence on Indigenous life and cultures. Students will examine the social construction of settler societies that have taken root around the world through imperial and capitalist expansionism. They will be challenged to put knowledge of culture, history, and social justice—and their theoretical understandings—into practice. Students will study Indigenous mobilization, political organization, self-determination, resurgence, and regeneration of communities and cultures. This Minor also exposes students to the complexity and diversity of Indigenous ways of delivering justice, governance, and community structures. Students will also learn about the large variation of Indigenous methods of achieving justice among the numerous Indigenous communities across Canada. Finally, students will also engage in experiential learning and active engagement with local communities and peoples, as well as with peoples throughout Turtle Island.

This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in Indigenous Community Justice must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

## Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

## Curricular Requirements

The Minor in Indigenous Community Justice requires completion of 18 credits of lower-level courses and 15 credits of upper-level courses as follows. Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Lower-Level Requirements</b>		
ANTH 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology	3
HIST 1113	Cultures in Collision: Canada to 1867	3
INDG 1100	Introduction to Indigenous Studies	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
ANTH 2142 or ANTH 2160	Indigenous Peoples in Canada Culture and the Environment	3
SOCI 2150 or SOCI 2230	(in development) Racialization and Ethnicity in Canada	3
<b>Upper-Level Requirements</b>		
CRIM 4240	Indigenous Peoples and Justice	3
INDG 3155	Indigenous Perspectives on Settler Colonial Societies	3
INDG 4245	Indigenous Activism	3
LING 3390	Indigenous Languages in Canada	3
SOCI 4150	(in development)	3
Total Credits		33

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Indigenous Community Justice**.

## Journalism

The Canadian Association of Journalists description of the profession states, in part, that journalism is the act of combining evidence-based research and verification with the creative act of storytelling. Journalism is a rapidly evolving field, incorporating new technologies to gather and provide information, to interact with communities and individuals, to dig deeply into the political and the personal, and to hold power to account.

See the Journalism and Communication department site here: <http://www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism> (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism/>)

## Who Studies Journalism?

Students who enjoy the study and practice of journalism are curious. They want to deeply explore things that are important to them, and to learn how to use many media and communication tools – including writing, interactive graphics, audio, video, and photography – to make a positive difference in the world.

Their interests are extremely varied. Some keenly follow politics and world events, others are devoted to sports or music or their own communities. Still others simply want to know more about people, and to capture their experiences through journalism.

They share a desire to contribute to society through storytelling.

## Career Opportunities

The Journalism program prepares graduates for such positions as multimedia reporters, photojournalists, editors, researchers, and freelance writers in traditional and emerging journalism-related businesses. Our graduates also work as communications professionals in a variety of settings, including media relations, corporate communications, and public relations with private industry, government, and NGOs. Other graduates have started their own online magazines or other media businesses. Our program provides students with transferable skills that are valuable in many professions, such as working in a multimedia environment, conducting relevant research, and communicating clearly in a wide range of formats – including writing, audio, video, photography, and interactive graphics. KPU's Journalism program celebrates a high rate of employment for its graduates.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (p. 154)
- Bachelor of Journalism (p. 155)
- Minor in Journalism (p. 156)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### JRNL 1160 3 credits

#### Introduction to Journalism

Students will explore how journalism fits in a media landscape that includes both traditional mainstream news sources and alternative information sources such as social networking, YouTube, Twitter and blogs. They will also explore reporting by citizen journalists. Students will explore the ramifications of economic and technological change in the industry. They will also study its impact on journalists and journalism, citizens, human rights, community and democracy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): English 12 (B) or equivalent.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### JRNL 1220 3 credits

#### Citizen Journalism

Students will explore the role of citizen journalism in the dissemination of information. They will explore the investigative techniques commonly employed by professional journalists, including but not limited to court searches and Freedom of Information requests. They will learn how to use many of these techniques to find information important to themselves and their communities. They will discover how tools such as blogging, social networking and search engine optimization can be used to share this information with the larger community. They will learn how to write clearly and concisely. Students will also explore how media law affects citizen journalism, and vice versa.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### JRNL 2120 3 credits

#### Storytelling: Writing for Journalism

Students will be introduced to and practice journalistic writing, which is a distinct style of writing. In this class, students will learn the fundamental skills of news writing and reporting, including conducting interviews, covering news events, analyzing source documents and writing clearly and concisely. They will use the Canadian Press Style guide, which is the standard for journalistic writing in Canada.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 1160 and JRNL 1220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### JRNL 2230 3 credits

#### Multimedia Storytelling

Students will explore the types of multimedia journalism and other non-fiction storytelling made possible by inexpensive hardware and software tools, and the ability to easily publish on the internet and through social media. They will explore the role of audio, video and interactivity in creating rich, immersive stories, through profiles, event coverage, journalistic storytelling and other modes. Students will learn storytelling and technical skills needed to create and publish effective stories of their own.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 1160 or JRNL 1220

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

### JRNL 2240 3 credits

#### Beyond News: Feature Writing

Students will practice and develop feature writing skills in subject areas including, but not limited to, health and science, education, sports, entertainment, fashion and lifestyles, and opinion writing. Students will explore the evolving mediascape, which includes traditional media and new-media competitors, and examine differences in writing styles and presentation. They will examine the potential for accessing and providing in-depth information in specialist and niche areas, analyze publications, and develop and publish traditional or non-traditional feature stories.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 1160, JRNL 1220, JRNL 2120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### JRNL 2360 3 credits

#### Visual Storytelling

Students will explore a range of visual storytelling techniques and technologies, with an emphasis on still photography for print and online publications, and for social media storytelling. They will gain practical experience while capturing subjects in a variety of lighting conditions and locations, requiring different techniques. Students will learn visual imaging software and the principles of visual journalism design and publishing. Note: Students are required to have camera capable of full manual operation for this course. Specifications will be provided by the department. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of JRNL 2360 or JRNL 3160.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 1160 or JRNL 1220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 2370 3 credits****Audio Storytelling**

Students will learn the fundamentals of telling true stories using audio. Effective use of recording, editing and publishing tools will be taught, alongside planning, reporting, structuring, writing and editing skills, and ethics. Students will study, produce, and publish audio stories in styles including professional-level broadcast and podcasts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 1160 or JRNL 1220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 3165 3 credits****Data Visualization**

Students will learn how to use data visualization techniques to present information in interesting and compelling ways, including interactive maps and graphics. They will explore the principles of data visualization, learn the strengths and weaknesses of various chart types, and create charts that convey information as clearly as possible. They will learn how to use spreadsheets to find interesting patterns in their data and how to turn that data into engaging online tools. They will also learn how to obtain raw data from open-data portals and other sources. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of JRNL 3165 or JRNL 4165.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**JRNL 3170 3 credits****Narrative Nonfiction**

Students will learn about the art of narrative nonfiction, which marries strong journalism with literary technique to produce compelling stories. Students will analyze published narrative nonfiction, such as magazine articles, books, and personal essays. They will develop their voices as narrative nonfiction writers by practicing the art of this type of journalism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including JRNL 2240 and ENGL 1100.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 3180 3 credits****Sports Journalism**

Students will explore the full range of sports journalism, analyzing how sports reporters operate across the platforms of print, broadcast, online and social media. They will examine and create a wide range of sports journalism, including but not limited to game coverage and features, sports beat coverage, long-form sports storytelling and in-depth sports packages using text, images, video and interactivity. Students will also analyze the history, contemporary issues and ethics of sports journalism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 2230 and JRNL 2240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 3260 3 credits****Media Economics and Entrepreneurial Journalism**

Students will explore the economics of existing and emerging media. They will also explore the implications and opportunities for journalists working in traditional and new media. They will learn skills, techniques and technologies needed for developing a professional reputation and personal brand. Students will learn the organizational, business and personal skills needed for freelance employment, and for leading or working as a team member with media start-up companies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100, JRNL 1220, JRNL 2120, and JRNL 2230.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 3270 3 credits****Advanced Visual Storytelling**

Students will expand their visual storytelling skills with an emphasis on filming, editing and producing video. They will explore the legal and ethical aspects of video storytelling and consider its role in public discourse. They will learn how to apply basic visual storytelling skills to video, and the role images, sound, music and text play in video storytelling. Students will learn video-editing skills using professional-level software and will produce a long-form video documentary.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including JRNL 2230, JRNL 2240, and JRNL 2360.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 3370 3 credits****Advanced Audio Storytelling**

Students will expand their audio storytelling skills while working throughout the semester, as part of a production team, to produce a long-form audio story. They will explore the legal and ethical aspects of storytelling and consider its role in public discourse. They will further develop technical skills in capturing and editing audio.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including JRNL 2230, JRNL 2240 and JRNL 2370

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4141 3 credits****Work Experience**

Students will work for 120 hours, or equivalent, as journalists in one or more media businesses or organizations. They will further their personal and professional development, integrating knowledge and skills acquired from the Journalism curriculum in the context of their practical experience. They will investigate potential job markets through the work-experience placements they choose, such as freelance work, job shadowing and fixed-term placements. They will develop their journalistic skills in areas of interest to build contacts and create networks that will help them in their careers. NOTE: Placements must be approved by the department. NOTE: Students must be registered in the Bachelor of Journalism and have a minimum GPA of 3.3. NOTE: Equivalency to 120 hours is determined by the department based on work produced in a project-based placement or placements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 90 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 18 credits from courses in JRNL at the 3000 level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4180 3 credits****Advanced Sports Journalism**

Students will deepen their sports journalism reporting skills, while exploring sports journalism as a profession. They will interview local professional sports journalists and attend and cover large-scale sports events alongside them. They will also explore the differences and similarities in coverage when sports stories move beyond the sports page and into wider public interest, by discussing and covering issues such as concussion in sports; the relationship between sports and racism; and issues of sexism in sports and sports journalism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100 and JRNL 3180

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4190 3 credits****Directed Study Honours I - Research**

Students working under the supervision of a faculty member will identify a topic for their honours thesis and undertake a research program that includes an extensive reading list developed by the student and faculty supervisor. They will design an outline for their thesis project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 3200

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4240 3 credits****Social Issues Journalism**

Students will analyze social-issues journalism, do research and write social-issues journalism on subjects of their choice. They will learn, and draw on, the traditions of social-issues journalism, a long-established branch of journalism that ranges from the work of early social commentators such as Charles Dickens to today's investigative reporters. Students will combine narrative writing and investigative reporting to cover important issues by issuing readers an invitation to work for change.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100 and JRNL 2240.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4250 3 credits****Politics and Journalism II**

Students will produce political journalism by conducting in-depth research and interviews using a variety of sources. They will also explore issues such as the watchdog role of journalism in a democracy and the relationship among politicians, bureaucrats, non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and journalists. Students will learn the importance of political journalism to democracy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher courses, including ENGL 1100, JRNL 2230, and JRNL 2240.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4260 3 credits****Computer Coding for Journalists**

Students will be exposed to, and work in several programming and scripting languages, including, but not limited to HTML, CSS and JavaScript. These programs are used to create visually rich, interactive apps, websites and webpages. They will apply a range of skills to create and publish interactives; and also, design, develop and deploy applications. NOTE: This is a hands-on course, which requires basic computer literacy; previous knowledge of computer and website programming is not required.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including JRNL 2230 and JRNL 2240.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4270 3 credits****Advanced Storytelling**

Students will work as a newsroom team during the semester to report and produce stories for a single-theme on-line publication (a story package). Students will develop the initial concept and identify stories using the full-range of storytelling methods (narrative text, visualized data, video, audio, photography, etc.). They will also learn or deepen skills in story planning, storytelling, story presentation and interactivity. They will produce a final project that will be a rich and interactive website on the assigned topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher, including all of the following: (a) ENGL 1100, (b) JRNL 3165, (c) JRNL 3170 or 4240, and (d) JRNL 3270 or 3370

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4290 3 credits****Honours Thesis**

Students working under the supervision of a faculty member will write an honours thesis based on the research and outline completed in Journalism 4190. Students will engage in an extensive process of draft-writing and revisions to produce the final thesis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 4190

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4295 3 credits****Journalism Honours Seminar**

Students will explore contemporary mass communication and journalism issues and research strategies. They will examine advanced methodological approaches to mass communications and journalism research through critical evaluation and evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of a variety of research methods. This course is mandatory for those students registered in the Bachelor of Applied Journalism Honours Degree.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Bachelor of Applied Journalism

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree (Honours)

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

## Intake Type:

- Open

## Minimum Credits Required:

120

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The Bachelor of Journalism program is unique in B.C., featuring multimedia storytelling experience utilizing the most current technologies. Students use industry-standard software to produce journalism that draws on the full range of multimedia storytelling possibilities, including animation, interactivity, audio, and video. Students participate in academic studies and practical training through seminars, labs, and off-campus work experiences. The Journalism program prepares graduates for such positions as multi-media journalists, editors, researchers, and freelance writers. Our grads also work as communications professionals in such fields as media relations, corporate communications, and public relations. The Bachelor of Journalism gives students valuable transferable skills that can be put to use in many fields of endeavour, including working in a multimedia environment, using social media and journalistic research skills in professional settings, and understanding the many facets of the collection and dissemination of information via the media.

Communication Studies courses are also an important part of the program, including exploration of such issues as media law and ethics, media and diversity, and media and social change.

Faculty members in KPU's Journalism department include award-winning journalists with career experience and academic credentials. Many faculty members continue to work as journalists.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts Framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

## Journalism Major

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 and 2000 Level</b>		
INDG 1100	Introduction to Indigenous Studies	3
JRNL 1160	Introduction to Journalism	3
JRNL 1220	Citizen Journalism	3
JRNL 2120	Storytelling: Writing for Journalism	3
JRNL 2230	Multimedia Storytelling	3
JRNL 2240	Beyond News: Feature Writing	3
JRNL 2360	Visual Storytelling	3
JRNL 2370	Audio Storytelling	3
Select 6 credits from courses in Communication (COMM) numbered 1100 through 2999		6
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
JRNL 3165	Data Visualization	3
JRNL 4270	Advanced Storytelling	3
Select 18 credits from courses in Journalism (JRNL) numbered 3000 through 4999		18
Select 6 credits from courses in Communications (COMM) numbered 3000 through 4999		6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>60</b>

## Honours

In addition to the 120 credits required for the Bachelor of Journalism degree, Bachelor of Journalism Honours students must complete the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
JRNL 4190	Directed Study Honours I - Research	3
JRNL 4290	Honours Thesis	3
JRNL 4295	Journalism Honours Seminar	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>9</b>

Please see [kpu.ca/arts/journalism](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism/>) for further information regarding application deadlines and selection criteria. Note: Journalism Honours courses may not be offered each year.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the Honours program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)**.

## Bachelor of Journalism

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree



**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

120

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2018

**Description**

The Bachelor of Journalism program is unique in B.C., featuring multimedia storytelling experience utilizing the most current technologies. Students use industry-standard software to produce journalism that draws on the full range of multimedia storytelling possibilities, including animation, interactivity, audio, and video. Students participate in academic studies and practical training through seminars, labs, and off-campus work experiences. The Journalism program prepares graduates for such positions as multi-media journalists, editors, researchers, and freelance writers. Our grads also work as communications professionals in such fields as media relations, corporate communications, and public relations. The Bachelor of Journalism gives students valuable transferable skills that can be put to use in many fields of endeavour, including working in a multimedia environment, using social media and journalistic research skills in professional settings, and understanding the many facets of the collection and dissemination of information via the media.

Communication Studies courses are also an important part of the program, including exploration of such issues as media law and ethics, media and diversity, and media and social change.

Faculty members in KPU's Journalism department include award-winning journalists with career experience and academic credentials. Many faculty members continue to work as journalists.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

**Curricular Requirements**

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts Framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

**Journalism Major**

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 and 2000 Level</b>		
INDG 1100	Introduction to Indigenous Studies	3
JRNL 1160	Introduction to Journalism	3
JRNL 1220	Citizen Journalism	3
JRNL 2120	Storytelling: Writing for Journalism	3
JRNL 2230	Multimedia Storytelling	3
JRNL 2240	Beyond News: Feature Writing	3
JRNL 2360	Visual Storytelling	3
JRNL 2370	Audio Storytelling	3
Select 6 credits from courses in Communication (COMM) numbered 1100 through 2999		6
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
JRNL 3165	Data Visualization	3
JRNL 4270	Advanced Storytelling	3
Select 18 credits from courses in Journalism (JRNL) numbered 3000 through 4999		18
Select 6 credits from courses in Communications (COMM) numbered 3000 through 4999		6
Total Credits		60

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of the major program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Journalism**.

**Minor in Journalism****At a Glance****Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/journalism/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Minor

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

## Minimum Credits Required:

27

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

A Minor in Journalism is an excellent complement to a Major in many fields. Employers in a very wide range of professions value the highly transferable skills the Journalism Minor offers: communicating clearly in a wide range of formats, working in a multimedia environment, and conducting relevant research. Students with a Major in a different field and a Minor in Journalism are well-positioned to communicate about that field in a variety of ways and a variety of venues, including within their chosen profession, with the public, or as a specialist journalist. Students have lots of flexibility in choosing among courses focusing on writing, photography and video work, interactive graphics, and more. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a minor in Journalism must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

The Minor in Journalism requires completion of a minimum of 27 credits as follows:

Code	Title	Credits
JRNL 1160	Introduction to Journalism	3
JRNL 1220	Citizen Journalism	3
JRNL 2120	Storytelling: Writing for Journalism	3
JRNL 2230	Multimedia Storytelling	3
JRNL 2240	Beyond News: Feature Writing	3
Select 12 credits from courses in Journalism (JRNL) numbered 3000 through 4999		12
Total Credits		27

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Journalism**.

## Language and Cultures

KPU offers a variety of language courses (French, Japanese, Mandarin, Punjabi, and Spanish) as well as Linguistics and Language & Cultures courses (conducted in English). Learning foreign languages and related cultures helps students develop the complex set of linguistic, social, and cultural skills which enable them to understand not only the particular language and culture they are studying, but also their own socio-cultural norms and values. As these languages are spoken in Metro

Vancouver, studying them will, moreover, help students communicate with and integrate into the broader local communities and expand their employment opportunities at the same time. Knowing additional languages is also a definite asset for students to study and work abroad.

We offer an inclusive and interactive learning environment, encourage students to engage with the course content, and actively broaden their perspectives of the world.

Any student with a Grade 12 language course, or with previous language skills that meet or exceed the learning outcomes of an introductory language course, may be required to withdraw from an introductory language course. Students who are not sure of their language level should contact an instructor for an assessment. Generally, students who are native speakers of a language are not permitted to register in the lower-level language courses.

## French Courses

### Offered at Richmond and Surrey

French is one of the two official languages of Canada and the mother tongue of about 7 million Canadians. It is also one of the world's major international languages spoken by over 200 million people in 43 countries. Knowing French is an advantage and often a necessity in the Canadian Federal public services and the travel industry. Beyond helping students pursue career goals, French enables communication with people in many different countries, and allows a deeper exploration of French and Francophone cultures.

Any student with French 12 or with previous language skills meeting or exceeding the learning outcomes of FREN 1100 is not permitted to register in this introductory course. Students with a competence in the language beyond the level of the course in which they are registered may be required to withdraw.

KPU offers various levels of French courses. Since not all courses are offered in every semester or on every campus, language students are strongly advised to seek counseling from members of the Language and Cultures department before planning their program.

For course descriptions and prerequisites, see the French course descriptions.

For assessment or placement test information, please see website for the Department of Language and Cultures.

## Japanese Courses

### Offered at Richmond and Surrey

Japanese is a language spoken by over 130 million people in Japan and in Japanese immigrant communities around the world. Since Japan is the 3rd largest economy in the world, knowing Japanese will contribute to business opportunities and help students pursue their career goals. Also, Japanese culture has become part of the international cultural scene, in addition to traditional arts. Learning Japanese helps students explore Japan's rich history and culture.

Students who have had prior contact with the Japanese language (whether through class work or experience living in a Japanese speaking environment) must contact an instructor to determine their appropriate placement into Japanese courses. Those with no prior knowledge of Japanese may enroll directly in JAPN 1100. Students with a competence in the language beyond the level of the course in which they are registered may be required to withdraw.

KPU offers various levels of Japanese courses. Since not all courses are offered in every semester or on every campus, language students are strongly advised to seek counseling from members of the Language and Cultures department before planning their program.

For course descriptions and prerequisites, see the Japanese course descriptions.

For assessment or placement test information, please see website for the Department of Language and Cultures.

## Language and Cultures Courses

### Offered at Richmond and Surrey

Culture is manifested in the ways people perceive and conduct themselves and function in the world they inhabit. It is closely related to language which is the medium of a culture's expression. Our Language and Cultures (LANC) courses provide students with an opportunity to explore cultures through textual and visual media and through business practices.

For course descriptions and prerequisites, see the Language and Cultures course descriptions.

Language and Cultures courses are offered in English

## Linguistics Courses

### Offered at Richmond and Surrey

Linguistics is the science of human language. Linguists investigate all aspects of how people use language and what they must know in order to do so. In examining the general structural properties of language, linguistics students learn how sounds are articulated and patterned, how words and sentences are formed and interpreted, and how context affects meaning. Students analyze examples from a variety of languages, not only English. Subfields of linguistic study first and additional language acquisition, the neurological foundations of language, the interrelationships between language and various social factors, the historical changes of language, as well as linguistic typology and universals. Knowledge of linguistics is highly beneficial for the study and teaching of any language, but linguistic research also shares concerns with practically every human science, from psychology and neurology to anthropology, criminology, history, literary study, sociology, and political science.

For course descriptions and prerequisites, see the Linguistics course descriptions.

Linguistics courses are offered in English.

Linguistics courses cannot be used to satisfy the KPU Bachelor of Arts second language requirement.

## Mandarin Courses

### Offered at Richmond

Mandarin has more native speakers in the world than any other language, including English. It is the official language of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan, one of the major languages (or lingua franca) used in the Chinese communities outside China, and one of the six official working languages at the United Nations. It is becoming the second largest language spoken in Metro Vancouver. Knowledge in Mandarin can be part of various kinds of education programs and degrees at KPU, and is also a definite asset for increased employment opportunities, in areas of business in particular, both at home and overseas.

Any student with Mandarin 12 or with previous language skills meeting or exceeding the learning outcomes of MAND 1100 is not permitted to register in this introductory course. Students with a competence in the language beyond the level of the course in which they are registered may be required to withdraw.

To help students register in the right course level, the Department of Language and Cultures has instituted guidelines for Mandarin course registration available at [kpu.ca/mandarin](http://www.kpu.ca/mandarin/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/mandarin/>). Students are strongly advised to refer to these guidelines for self-assessment before registering for a course.

KPU offers various levels of Mandarin courses. Since not all courses are offered in every semester, language students are strongly advised to seek counseling from members of the Language and Cultures department before planning their program.

For course descriptions and prerequisites, see the Mandarin course descriptions.

For assessment or placement test information, please see website for the Department of Language and Cultures.

## Punjabi Courses

### Offered at Surrey

Punjabi is spoken by 120 million people in South Asia. It is the tenth most spoken language in the world and in B.C., it is the fourth most commonly spoken language. Learning Punjabi helps students communicate with people in the large Punjabi community and explore its cultural importance.

Any student with recent Punjabi 12 or with previous language skills meeting or exceeding the learning outcomes of PUNJ 1100 or PUNJ 1101 is not permitted to register in these introductory courses. PUNJ 1100 is designed for students who have little or no previous knowledge of Punjabi (Gurmukhi). They will use the communicative approach to develop the ability to speak, comprehend, read, and write Punjabi while further exploring the Punjabi culture. Students with a competence in the language beyond the level of the course in which they are registered may be required to withdraw.

KPU offers various levels of Punjabi courses. Since not all courses are offered in every semester, language students are strongly advised to seek counseling from members of the Language and Cultures department before planning their program.

For course descriptions and prerequisites, see the Punjabi course descriptions.

For assessment or placement test information, please see website for the Department of Language and Cultures.

## Spanish Courses

### Offered at Richmond and Surrey

Spanish is the fourth most commonly spoken language in the world and the official language of 21 countries with a combined population of 350 million. Learning Spanish helps students explore different parts of the world and have opportunities to work in trade or business fields.

Any student with Spanish 12 or with previous language skills meeting or exceeding the learning outcome of SPAN 1100 is not permitted to register in the introductory course. Students with a competence in the language beyond the level of the course in which they are registered may be required to withdraw. Generally, students who are native speakers of

Spanish are not permitted to register in the lower level language course. For information on some exceptions, please contact the instructors.

KPU offers various levels of Spanish courses. Since not all courses are offered in every semester or on every campus, language students are strongly advised to seek counseling from members of the Language and Cultures department before planning their program.

For course descriptions and prerequisites, see the Spanish course descriptions.

For assessment or placement test information, please see website for the Department of Language and Cultures.

## Who Studies Language and Cultures?

Our courses attract students who are intrigued by other cultures, interested in learning new languages or improving existing language skills, and interested in linguistics. Our courses enhance career and employment opportunities in a variety of fields such as education, government, foreign affairs, health care, media, business, tourism, and transportation, as well as open doors to exciting intercultural experiences both locally and globally.

## Career Opportunities

Employers know that students of foreign languages bring with them marketable skills, especially the ability to interact confidently with people of different cultural and linguistic backgrounds.

The B.A. Minor in Language and Culture will allow you to:

- Develop skills and knowledge for employment in socially and culturally diverse communities
- Participate in and contribute to an increasingly global society
- Enhance your future career prospects in education, business, media, government, health care, immigration, transportation, foreign affairs, tourism, banking, and other areas where cross-cultural communication skills are in high demand

## Programs

- Minor in Language and Culture (p. 161)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### LANC 1150 3 credits

#### Introduction to Intercultural Competencies: Thinking, Speaking, Acting Globally

How can citizens of an increasingly globalizing world communicate effectively and work together successfully? This course is designed to help students explore what it means to interact with people from diverse cultural backgrounds. They will reflect on their own cultural mores, analyze what comprises intercultural competencies, and develop the knowledge and skills to communicate competently in a global context. They will also examine current theories and communication practices to gain an understanding of how language learning involves not only linguistic dimensions but also cultural dimensions.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### LANC 1200 3 credits

#### Introduction to Contemporary Japanese Society and Culture

Students who have an interest in Japan, but little or no background in Japanese studies, will gain a broad overview of contemporary Japanese society and culture. They will read, watch, listen to, discuss, and write about a variety of materials introducing topics such as Japan's geography, history, customs and events, social structure, religion, family, demographics, regional cultures, minority groups and subcultures, politics, economy, sports, literature and arts. Note Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 1200 or JAPN 1200, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: JAPN 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### LANC 1870 3 credits

#### Intro to Bhangra Dance: Modern and Traditional

This course provides an introduction to the popular Indian dance form, Bhangra. Students will learn and perform modern and traditional choreography to Punjabi music. The class will learn a corpus of movements on which Bhangra improvisation and choreography are based. Emphasis will be on North American style modern Bhangra, trends, variations, charisma, facial expression, and lyrical dance. Students will present projects that demonstrate the use of traditional and modern Bhangra movements in their own sequences and participate in a large group performance with the class.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### LANC 2120 3 credits

#### Introduction to Chinese and Japanese Cinema

Students will be introduced to select films produced in China and Japan. They will examine the ways in which these films view and critique Chinese and Japanese traditions and modernity. They will also explore issues related to gender, identity, and nationalism. Students will develop an appreciation of the aesthetic and cultural values of East Asia and an understanding of recent Chinese and Japanese society through the lens of the assigned films, discussions, and readings. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 2120 and ASIA 2120 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### LANC 2252 3 credits

#### Indian Society through Film

Students will examine Indian culture and society through the medium of popular cinema, ranging from post-1947 Hindi classics to some more recent Bollywood blockbusters. They will investigate the ways in which Indian history and culture are depicted in film, including issues like nation building, gender, caste, nationalism versus regionalism/communalism, and globalization. In doing so, students will explore 'depicted reality' versus 'historical reality', the notion of the family as the symbol of the nation, as well as the relationship between the homeland (desh) and the West/diaspora (pardesh). Students will also study several films made by South Asian filmmakers in the diaspora. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 2252 and ASIA 2252 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3110 3 credits****Francophone Culture Through Film**

Students will deepen their understanding of contemporary Francophone culture and art by viewing and critiquing important Francophone movies, connecting them to the broader Francophone culture, and discussing important themes and cultural references in current popular culture. Seeing movies and reflecting, critiquing, and producing "culture", learners will also analyze works by critics who examine various characteristics of contemporary popular culture as seen in other cultural productions, such as magazines, commercials, music, social media, and fashion. The course will be conducted in English. This course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework. Note Students may earn credit for only one of FREN 3110 or LANC 3110, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3150 3 credits****Advanced Intercultural Competencies**

Students will examine models of intercultural competence development that are fundamental for developing awareness of intercultural competencies. They will discuss and analyze personal, professional and global settings where cultural boundaries are crossed and identify best practices for effective intercultural relations. Students will also reflect and create a personal plan to develop their knowledge of intercultural competencies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: ANTH 1100, ASIA 1111, ASIA 1131, HIST 1131, LANC 1150, or SOCI 1125

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3154 3 credits****Chinese Cinema and Society**

Students will critically analyze films produced by some of the most recognized directors from China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan. They will examine issues of nationhood, national identity, national trauma, and the national past through these films. Students will also analyze the way in which some directors have begun to focus on the effects of globalization on contemporary Chinese society and culture. They will critically analyze Chinese cinema as a transnational phenomenon with extensive links to Asia and the rest of the world. Students will also critically examine how Chinese cinema has shaped both Chinese and foreign understandings of Chinese history and culture. Note ASIA 2120 is strongly recommended. Note Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3154 or LANC 3154, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ANTH, ASIA, HIST or MAND.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3310 3 credits****Japanese Culture and Business**

Students will explore the role and characteristics of business in Japan and the powerful influence of business on contemporary Japanese culture. First, they will follow the development of industry and business in Japan from the beginning of the Edo Period until the end of the Second World War. Then students will examine the remarkable recovery and development of Japan's postwar economy that culminated, in 1980s and 90s, in theories and stereotypes relating to the concept of a unique Japanese business style. Finally, students will examine changes in the Japanese economy since the bursting of Japan's "economic bubble" in the mid 1990s, and the effects of these changes on business, society and culture today. Students will read texts as well as current articles in newspapers (such as the Wall Street Journal or The Daily Yomiuri (English edition)), journals and magazines (such as The Economist), and watch movies and documentaries in order to explore a broad range of topics, from the role of business in Japan's international relations to its effects on the lives of individual Japanese and their environment. Note: The course will be conducted in English. This course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework. Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 3310 or JAPN 3310, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: JAPN 3310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3320 3 credits****Japanese Culture Through Film**

Students will deepen their understanding of contemporary Japanese art and culture by viewing important post-war Japanese movies. They will focus on influential directors and characteristic genres, including but not limited to comedies, samurai epics and anime [animation]. Students will view a variety of works (in English or Japanese with English subtitles), discuss important themes and cultural references, and connect these movies to the broader Japanese culture, especially youth culture. They will observe how movies both make and question "culture" and, in turn, how culture determines the content of movies and their popular success. Students will read works by critics who examine various characteristics of Japanese culture, especially its "visual bias", evident in arts ranging from Japanese writing (Kanji) and wood-block prints (ukiyo-e) to contemporary movies, magazines, commercials, and fashion. Students will also identify the contributions of Japanese film to international "movie culture" and discuss, more generally, the importance of visual media in the post-modern, post-literate, non-rhetorical age of film, television and the Internet. Finally, they will consider how the increasing success of Japanese animation in foreign markets might contribute to Japan's cultural integration into the global community and discuss the future of post-modern technological societies. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of LANC 3320 and JAPN 3320 and ASIA 3320 as they are identical courses. The course will be conducted in English. The course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: JAPN 3320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**LANC 3390 3 credits****Indigenous Languages in Canada**

Students will acquire an understanding of Indigenous histories, cultures, and knowledge through the lens of the Indigenous languages in Canada. Students will gain an awareness of the diversity of Indigenous languages across Canada. They will identify the impact of past, current and ongoing colonialism and its consequences for Indigenous languages in Canada. Students will critically examine the major contemporary issues facing Indigenous languages and will investigate examples of community-based language activism across Canada. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 3390 or LING 3390, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: LING 3390

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3450 3 credits****Culture and Society in the Spanish- Speaking World**

Students will deepen their understanding of Spanish-speaking cultures and communities through the study of cultural traditions, values, and norms that are most common to and shared within the Spanish-speaking world. They will examine selected portions of television programs, films, music videos, photographs, advertisements, and figurative language where these traditions, values, and norms are represented. Students will discuss, analyze, and evaluate how these traditions, values, and norms are used to organize behaviours (verbal and non-verbal), expectations, and to structure life within the Spanish-speaking world. Students will also be able to reflect on current and future interactions with Spanish-speaking people and societies. The course is taught in English and prior knowledge of Spanish is not required. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of SPAN 3450 or LANC 3450 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher

Cross-listing: SPAN 3450

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3860 3 credits****South Asian Folklore**

Students will critically analyze the diversity and changing forms of folklore and folk customs in South Asia. They will look at how and why folklore impacts the culture and the everyday lives of people in South Asia. Students will critically examine the various genres of folklore, including narrative, oral, and customary genres. They will also look at performance traditions, including music and dance, as well as folk life, including folk art and crafts. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3860 or LANC 3860, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from ANTH, ASIA, HIST, LANC or PUNJ

Cross-listing: ASIA 3860

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3870 3 credits****Bhangra Movements and Identity**

Students will critically examine the origins and development of Bhangra within Punjab and the Indian subcontinent as well as its adaptations and hybrid forms within the Punjabi diaspora, in North America and Europe. Students will critically analyze the development of Bhangra from a popular folk dance and music style within Punjab to its modern day status within the diaspora as a largely hybrid music incorporating Punjabi folk music with modern Western music traditions. Students will also analyze the role of Bhangra in the formation of identity for members of the South Asian diaspora. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3870 or LANC 3870, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from ANTH, ASIA, HIST, LANC or PUNJ

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 4320 3 credits****Understanding Japanese Culture through Literature**

Students will deepen their understanding of the history, complexity and beauty of Japanese culture by exploring its writing systems and literature. They will closely examine, in English translation, examples from various genres, in order to better understand how the written language interrelates with other aspects of Japanese culture. They will critique theories that attempt to explain Japanese culture in relation to writing. Students will observe how Japanese literature represents the living culture of Japan at various timeperiods (but especially since the Meiji Restoration of 1868), and they will question how these representations contribute to nation-making and to forming Japanese identity. Note: The course will be conducted in English. It isn't necessary for students to be able to speak or read Japanese, as all texts will be in English translation. Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 4320 or JAPN 4320, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: (a) ANTH 1100, (b) ENGL at the 2000 level or higher (c) HIST 1150 (d) JAPN 1101 or, Oral and Written Competency Assessment Score of 68% or higher (e) JAPN/LANC 1200 (f) JAPN/LANC 3310 (g) JAPN/LANC 3320 (h) LING 1300

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Minor in Language and Culture

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/arts/language-cultures](http://kpu.ca/arts/language-cultures) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/language-cultures/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Minor

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

## Intake Type:

- Open

## Minimum Credits Required:

24

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The goal of the Minor in Language and Culture is to prepare students for an increasingly diverse and interconnected world. Students will develop strong linguistic, communicative, and cultural competence, both written and oral, in the languages and cultures of study. They will be prepared for both graduate programs and employment opportunities in a wide range of fields that benefit from cross-cultural communication and competence. The program includes courses in a number of departments, reflecting the diversity and interconnectedness of today's society.

The program also permits a variety of international experiences to encourage students to take up to one year of their studies in field schools or exchange opportunities. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a minor in Language and Culture must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

The Minor in Language and Culture requires a minimum total of 24 credits. At least 18 credits must be from courses at the 3000 level or above. The 24 credits will be divided as follows:

- 3 credits in a Linguistics (LING) course at the 1100 level or higher, plus
- 3 credits in a language course<sup>1</sup> at the 2000 level or higher, plus
- 12 credits from courses offered by the Department of Language and Cultures<sup>2</sup> at the 3000 level or higher, plus
- 6 additional credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher selected from:
  - courses in the Department of Language and Cultures<sup>2</sup>, or
  - approved culture-related courses in other disciplines (see the list below)

<sup>1</sup> Any of the languages offered at KPU (currently FREN, JAPN, MAND, PUNJ or SPAN) may be chosen to fulfill the language requirement at the 2000 level or higher. Students will normally begin their language courses at the 1100 level, but may enter directly into 2000-level or higher courses, if they fulfill course prerequisites or pass a prior learning assessment test in that language. Guidelines for typical course progressions can be found on the Department's webpage at: [kpu.ca/arts/language-cultures](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/language-cultures/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/language-cultures/>)

<sup>2</sup> Note: The following subject codes are used for courses offered by the Department of Language and Cultures: FREN, JAPN, LANC, LING, MAND, PUNJ, SPAN

### Approved culture-related courses in other disciplines<sup>1</sup>

Code	Title	Credits
ANTH 3130		
ANTH 3330	East Asian Archaeology	3
ASIA 3151	Gender in East Asia	3
ASIA 3152	Ethnicity in China and Japan	3
ASIA 3154	Chinese Cinema and Society	3
ASIA 3230	Islam in South Asia	3
ASIA 3255	Gender in South Asia	3
ASIA 4351	Advanced Topics in Asian Cinema	3
HIST 3350	China in the Twentieth Century: Reforms and Revolutions	3
HIST 3370	History of Modern Japan	3
HIST 4450	China and the West	3
HIST 4470	Warriors of Japan: The Samurai	3
PHIL 3425	Language and Meaning	3
POLI 3146	Government and Politics of India	3
POLI 3240		
PSYC 4700	Culture and Psychology	3

<sup>1</sup> Note: Other courses that deal with the study of language, examine intercultural communication, or explore cultural aspects of particular nations or communities where any of the languages offered at KPU (currently FREN, JAPN, MAND, PUNJ or SPAN) are spoken may qualify as substitutes to fulfill these requirements upon the approval of the Department of Language and Cultures and the Office of the Registrar.

Students are advised that these courses will typically have prerequisites, which must be met when enrolling to fulfill requirements of the Language and Culture Minor.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Language and Culture**.

## Music

Professional musicians are not only talented artists that are passionate about music; they are also creative, collaborative, and curious individuals who understand the need to develop savvy skills that enable them to build a satisfying career, and make a positive difference in people's lives.

The music world is composed of a broad and diverse range of musical styles. Professional musicians require a wide-ranging understanding

of the theoretical, historical, and technical aspects of music in order to perform and create music at a high standard and in a variety of professional settings.

The KPU music program offers students three credentials:

1. **Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts.**
2. **Diploma in Music.** A two-year diploma is embedded within the degree. It allows students to have an optional exit point after completion of lower-level requirements.
3. **Associate of Arts Degree in Music.** A two-year Associate of Arts Degree in Music prepares students to pursue a number of music-related careers. Students take a variety of general education courses in conjunction with several music-related classes, which provides them a well-rounded and versatile education.

It is recommended that prospective music students attend a music information session where program content and application procedures will be explained. For more information, please visit [kpu.ca/music](http://www.kpu.ca/music/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/music/>)

## Who Studies Music?

Prospective music students come from a variety of backgrounds. You may have taken private music lessons from an early age, or may have discovered music in your high school band, choral or guitar programs. You may have gained musical experience playing or singing in a community or church ensemble. You are now at a point where you want to further your musical interests.

University music students cultivate their skills under the guidance of professional faculty whose lives involve performance, composition, recording, and entrepreneurship.

Prospective students will be asked demonstrate their practical performance skills, rudimentary knowledge of music theory, and basic aural and rhythm skills in an audition/interview and placement test. In addition, students must meet the entrance requirements for the university.

## Career Opportunities

The program opens multiple pathways to career options that include music education, performance, studio pedagogy, music therapy, recording, and interdisciplinary arts.

With the Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts degree students have continued into graduate studies in music education, performance, studio pedagogy, music composition, arranging, theory, and musicology at universities across North America.

Bachelor of Music students have also pursued music-related careers such as music librarian, music therapist, audio engineer, digital audio editor, concert promoter, and music producer in the related fields of film, theatre, and television.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts, Major in General Studies (p. 181)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Music (p. 184)
- Diploma in Music (p. 185)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### MUSI 1105 2 credits Major Instrument - Foundation I

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire. Students will also develop a foundation of technical, musical, and sight reading skills essential for advanced study.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### MUSI 1111 3 credits History of Popular Music

Students will survey the evolution of Western popular music from the early 20th century through to the present. Students will examine the various influences and exclusions that have shaped the development of different styles of popular music. They will also consider how musical elements, lyrics, and technology have shaped popular music.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### MUSI 1113 3 credits Introduction to the Music Industry

Students will undertake a comprehensive overview of the music industry as well as familiarize themselves with the factors that contribute to success in the music business. They will also gain an understanding of the inter-relatedness of the many facets of the music industry, an essential element in professional growth, viability, and success.

Level: UG

Credit Exclusion: MUSI 1112

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### MUSI 1115 3 credits Classical Music in Western Culture

Students will cultivate an understanding of classical music in western culture by listening to and studying musical works representing different styles, genres, geographical regions, and time periods. Students will also gain an understanding of the social, political, economic, and artistic context in which this music emerged. They will also develop basic aural skills in hearing rhythm, melody, harmony, colour, texture, form, and orchestration. To further enhance their aural skills, students will attend specified concerts (with costs incurred) and will actively listen to and analyse the performances. Note: Not for credit towards the Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts degree.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### MUSI 1120 3 credits Music Rudiments

Students will study the basic written aspects of musical language, acquiring the knowledge of all common clefs, intervals, common scales, basic chord structures and progressions, cadences, transposition, rhythm and fundamental musical terms. NOTE: This course is open to non-music majors, and MUSI 1120 replaces MUSI 1100 & MUSI 1200. Students may only receive credit for either MUSI 1100 & 1200 or MUSI 1120.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1130 3 credits****Music Technology I**

MUSI 1130 provides an introduction to music technology and desktop recording. Key topics include digital audio workstations, music notation software, music composition and sound design. Students will present an online portfolio of their work in the final weeks of the course. NOTE: MUSI 1130 replaces MUSI 1102. Students may only receive credit for either MUSI 1130 or 1102.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1133 2 credits****Fretboard Studies I**

Students will begin to develop a full knowledge of the harmonic and melodic capabilities of the guitar fretboard. They will study fretboard harmony (using four-note chord voicings), scales, and arpeggios, and will cultivate music reading skills in lower and intermediate positions. Note: For students whose first instrument is guitar. This course is offered every second year.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Audition and/or interview

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1150 3 credits****The Language of Music I**

Students will review basic musical concepts, including notation, intervals, scales, modes, chords, and rhythm. They will then study elementary acoustics, effective melodic design and begin writing basic four-part harmony. They will see illustrations of all concepts through the analysis of representative historical examples.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the BMMA or Music Diploma and (MUSI 1200 with a "B" OR Kwantlen Music Placement into MUSI 1150/1151)

Co-requisite(s): Both MUSI 1151 and MUSI 1154 recommended

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1151 2 credits****Aural Musicianship I**

Students will work toward the development of essential musicianship skills, including sight singing, rhythm, conducting, error detection, as well as melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the BMMA or Music Diploma and (MUSI 1200 with a "B" or Kwantlen Music Placement into MUSI 1150/51)

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 1150 and MUSI 1154

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1153 3 credits****History of Music I: Cornerstones of Music History**

This music history survey course engages students in an overview of major innovations in Western art music from antiquity to the present under the theme "Cornerstones of Music History." Students will be introduced to salient musical characteristics through selected examples of Western music, and will discuss how these characteristics were affected by contextual factors including socio-cultural developments and geo-political events. Students will also cultivate aural skills by critically listening to music and studying representative compositions, and will begin to develop the skills that music historians use to research and write about music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1115 or MUSI 1203 with a "B" or 75% (B) or above on the KPU Music Placement Test

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1154 1 credit****Keyboard Skills I**

Students will begin to develop basic keyboard skills. They will study keyboard harmony (chord progressions and harmonization) and will develop the ability to use simple accompaniment patterns and to harmonize simple melodies. Students will also develop skills in sight-reading and transposition.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the BMMA or Music Diploma

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 1150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1155 1 credit****Secondary Instrument - I**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on fundamental technical and sight-reading requirements. Note: Students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of secondary instrument instruction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Students must successfully pass an audition to meet all requirements of MUSI 1154, MUSI 1254, MUSI 2354, MUSI 2454, or have permission of the department chair.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1156 3 credits****Major Instrument - Performance I**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on fundamental technical and sight-reading requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1157 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration I**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on fundamental technical and sight reading requirements. Note: Diploma students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of private lessons in courses ending in the numbers 56 or 57.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1167 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra I**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Ensemble placement according to instrumentation by audition and/or interview in consultation with performance faculty at the discretion of the conductor of each ensemble.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1168 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble I**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the 16th century to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Ensemble placement according to instrumentation by audition and/or interview in consultation with performance faculty at the discretion of the conductor of each ensemble.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1169 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus I**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Placement according to voice type by interview

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1171 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble I**

Students will perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Diploma in Music program and/or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1172 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble I**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1173 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble I**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of work music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1174 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble I**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1175 2 credits****Brass Ensemble I**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1176 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble I: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1177 2 credits****Jazz Band I**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1178 2 credits****Jazz Combo I**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off- campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1179 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble I**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Diploma in Music or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**MUSI 1180 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble I**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Placement according to voice type or successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1181 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers I**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day.

They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester.

Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note:

Students may perform in a variety of languages

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1205 2 credits****Major Instrument - Foundation II**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire.

Students will also continue to establish a foundation of technical, musical, and sight reading skills essential for advanced study.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1105

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1233 2 credits****Fretboard Studies II**

Students will continue to develop a full knowledge of the harmonic and melodic capabilities of the guitar fretboard. They will undertake advanced level studies in fretboard harmony, scales, arpeggios, and modes, and will cultivate music reading skills in upper positions. Note: For students whose first instrument is guitar. This course is offered every second year.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1133 or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1250 3 credits****The Language of Music II**

Students will study late-Baroque and Classical diatonic harmony through writing and analysis. They will examine the function of all diatonic seventh chords and complete writing exercises in choral and keyboard styles. They will also look at musical form (period, binary, rounded binary, ternary) and combine their knowledge of harmony and form in the composition of a short original work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1251 2 credits****Aural Musicianship II**

Students will continue to develop essential musicianship skills, including sight singing, rhythm, conducting, error detection, as well as melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1151 or permission of instructor

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 1250 and MUSI 1254 (recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1253 3 credits****History of Music II: Heroes, Politics, and War**

This music history survey course engages students in an intensive overview of major developments in Western art music under the theme "Heroes, Politics, and War." Students will examine changes to musical genres, forms, and aesthetics from antiquity to the present, and will relate them to significant socio-cultural developments and geo-political events. They will compare and contrast the careers and artistic outputs of leading composers in the history of Western music, and examine how these composers' successes and failures were often associated with external social, cultural, and technological factors. Students will continue to cultivate aural skills by critically listening to music and studying representative compositions, and will further develop skills in researching, writing, and thinking about music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1153

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1254 1 credit****Keyboard Skills II**

Students will develop basic keyboard skills by furthering their study of keyboard harmony (chord progressions and harmonization) and by developing their ability to harmonize melodies using simple accompaniment patterns. They will also continue to improve their reading skills (sight-reading and transposition).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1154 or audition and/or interview

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 1250 or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1255 1 credit****Secondary Instrument - II**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on fundamental technical and sight-reading requirements. Note: Students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of secondary instrument instruction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1155 or permission of the department head.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1256 3 credits****Major Instrument - Performance II**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1156 (or MUSI 1157 with successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1257 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration - II**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on fundamental technical and sight reading requirements. Note: Diploma students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of private lessons in courses ending in the numbers 56 or 57.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1157 or (MUSI 1165 with successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1267 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra II**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1167

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1268 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble II**

Students will rehearse and perform Wind Literature repertoire from the 16th Century to the present day. Students will study and perform contemporary works by Canadian composers. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1168

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1269 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus II**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1169

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1271 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble II**

Students will continue to perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1171

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1272 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble II**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1172

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1273 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble II**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of work music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1173

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1274 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble II**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1174

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1275 2 credits****Brass Ensemble II**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1175

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1276 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble II: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1176 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1277 2 credits****Jazz Band II**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1177

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1278 2 credits****Jazz Combo II**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off- campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1178

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1279 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble II**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1179

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1280 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble II**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1180 or successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1281 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers II**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note:

Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1181 and a successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1291 3 credits****Songwriting and Arranging**

Students will study popular song styles from the beginning of the 19th century to the present in order to identify and understand key elements of song writing, and to develop original text and melodic ideas. Students will combine melodic and rhythmic ideas with popular harmonic progressions to create original material. They will also develop scoring skills through the creation of full scores (arrangements) and/or charts (lead sheets).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**MUSI 2340 2 credits****Collaborative Piano I**

Students will explore the collaborative art of performing with vocalists. They will study and perform assigned works that are representative of standard vocal repertoire, including (but not limited to) Italian art songs of the 17th and 18th centuries, German Lieder, French mélodies, and orchestral transcriptions of oratorio and opera solos. Note: MUSI 2340, MUSI 2440, MUSI 3540, and MUSI 3640 (Collaborative Piano I - IV) are not sequential and may be taken in any order. This course is for piano majors.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1256 or MUSI 1257 or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2350 3 credits****The Language of Music III**

Students will study advanced diatonic harmony and begin the study of chromaticism. They will cover sequences, secondary-function chords, modulation, modal borrowing, and continue the study of form, relating it to large-scale harmonic plans. They will combine their knowledge of harmony and form in the composition of a short original work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2351 2 credits****Aural Musicianship III**

Students will work toward the development of more advanced musicianship skills, including sight singing, rhythm, conducting, error detection, as well as melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1251 or permission of instructor

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 2350 and MUSI 2354 (Recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2353 3 credits****History of Music III: Music and the Arts**

This music history survey course engages students in an intensive study of the interdisciplinary aspects of Western art music from antiquity to the present under the theme "Music and the Arts." Students will focus on the development of genres and forms that feature or complement vocal and instrumental music, and will be introduced to leading figures in music's creation and performance. Students will examine music as an interdisciplinary expression of Western culture by relating it to changing artistic, social, and political contexts. Students will continue cultivating aural skills by critically listening to music and studying representative compositions, and will further develop skills in researching, writing, and thinking about music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1253

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2354 1 credit****Keyboard Skills III**

Students will develop a higher level of keyboard proficiency by furthering their study of keyboard harmony (chord progressions and harmonization) and by cultivating their ability to harmonize melodies using simple accompaniment patterns. They will also continue to improve their reading skills (sight-reading and transposition).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1254 or audition and/or interview

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 2350 or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2355 1 credit****Secondary Instrument - III**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on intermediate technical and sight-reading requirements. Note: Students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of secondary instrument instruction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1255 or permission of the department head

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2356 3 credits****Major Instrument - Performance III**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on intermediate technical and sight-reading requirements.

Note: Diploma students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of private lessons in courses ending in the numbers 56 or 57

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1256 (or MUSI 1257 and a successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2357 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration III**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on intermediate technical and sight reading requirements. Note: Diploma students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of private lessons in courses ending in the numbers 56 or 57.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1257 or (MUSI 1265 with successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2359 1 credit****Lyric Diction I**

Students will learn the symbols and sounds of the International Phonetic Alphabet. They will then learn the basic phonetics and principles of lyric diction of Italian and German as used in standard concert and operatic repertoire for voice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Diploma Program - Vocal

Performance or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2367 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra III**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1267

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2368 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble III**

Students will rehearse and perform Wind Literature repertoire from the 16th century to the present day. Students will study and perform contemporary works by Canadian composers. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1268

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2369 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus III**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1269

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2371 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble III**

Students will continue to perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1271

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2372 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble III**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1272

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2373 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble III**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of work music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1273

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2374 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble III**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1274

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2375 2 credits****Brass Ensemble III**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1275

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2376 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble III: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1276 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2377 2 credits****Jazz Band III**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1277

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2378 2 credits****Jazz Combo III**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1278

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2379 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble III**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1279

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2380 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble III**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1280 or a successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2381 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers III**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1281 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2440 2 credits****Collaborative Piano II**

Students will work on the collaborative art of playing with orchestral string instruments. They will study and perform assigned works that are representative of standard string repertoire, including (but not limited to) baroque continuo keyboard parts, sonata repertoire, and orchestral reductions of concerted works. Note: MUSI 2340, 2440, 3540, and 3640 (Collaborative Piano I - IV) are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1256 or 1257 or permission of the instructor.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2450 3 credits****The Language of Music IV**

Students will study advanced chromatic harmony, including Neapolitan chords, augmented sixth chords, added dissonance chords, and remote modulations. They will also examine sonata form, text/music relationships in art songs, and compose a short original work using concepts studied.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2350

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2451 2 credits****Aural Musicianship IV**

Students will work toward the development of advanced musicianship skills, including sight singing, rhythm, conducting, error detection, as well as melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2351 or permission of instructor

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 2450 and MUSI 2454 (Recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2453 3 credits****History of Music IV: Challenging the Conventions of Music**

This music history survey course engages students in an intensive study of contemporary musical developments from 1900 to the present. Students will encounter a diversity of genres, compositional approaches, and aesthetic ideals that emerged during this timeframe, and will situate salient features of contemporary music through a comparative examination of "common-practice" characteristics established in the Baroque, Classical, and Romantic periods. While considering how social, cultural, and technological developments since 1900 fundamentally changed music's sound and structure, students will be challenged to answer the question at the heart of the course: "What is music?" Students will continue to cultivate aural skills by critically listening to music and studying representative compositions, and will further develop skills in researching, writing, and thinking about music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2353

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**MUSI 2454 1 credit****Keyboard Skills IV**

Students will develop a higher level of keyboard proficiency by furthering their study of keyboard harmony (chord progressions and harmonization) and by cultivating their ability to harmonize melodies using simple accompaniment patterns. They will also continue to improve their reading skills (sight-reading and transposition).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2354 or audition and/or interview

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 2450 or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2455 1 credit****Secondary Instrument - IV**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on intermediate technical and sight-reading requirements. Note: Students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of secondary instrument instruction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2355 or permission of the department head

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2456 3 credits****Major Instrument - Performance IV**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2356 (or MUSI 2357 with successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2457 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration IV**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on intermediate technical and sight-reading requirements. Note: Diploma students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of private lessons in courses ending in the numbers 56 or 57.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2357 or (MUSI 2365 with successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2459 1 credit****Lyric Diction II**

Students will review the symbols and sounds of the International Phonetic Alphabet. They will then learn the basic phonetics and principles of lyric diction of French, Spanish and English as used in standard concert and operatic repertoire for voice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2359 or permission of instructor.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2467 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra IV**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2367

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2468 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble IV**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the 16th century to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2368 for Music majors

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2469 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus IV**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2369

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2471 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble IV**

Students will continue to perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2371

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2472 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble IV**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2372

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2473 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble IV**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of world music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2373

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2474 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble IV**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2374

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2475 2 credits****Brass Ensemble IV**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2375

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2476 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble IV: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2376 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2477 2 credits****Jazz Band IV**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2377

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2478 2 credits****Jazz Combo IV**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2378

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2479 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble IV**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2379

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2480 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble IV**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2380 or a successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2481 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers IV**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note:

Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2381 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3113 3 credits****The Social History of the Guitar**

Students will survey the history and repertoire of the guitar as a means to understand how people of other times and places interpreted human experience, and how these beliefs and values affected music creation and expression. They will also use examples of guitar music from both history and the present to explore long-standing debates and fundamental issues regarding the role of music in society. Note: Students need no formal training or background in music although a keen interest in the guitar and its history will be valuable.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 1200-level English course

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3500 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will engage in intensive study of special topics in the music of the 20th and 21st centuries. They will examine, analyze, and perform music from various repertoires, such as classical, jazz, world, and popular. Students will write at least one research paper. Note: The specific area of study will be established in advance by the music faculty.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1150 or equivalent or permission of instructor and ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3501 3 credits****Selected Topics in Western Music**

Students will investigate one aspect of art music in Western culture, such as a major body of works, a subject (e.g., women and the piano in the nineteenth century), or one or more questions inviting historical inquiry (e.g., the challenges of recreating Baroque opera). They will use selected musical works as the basis for study. Students will first relate the topic to its cultural and historical context, and then examine the selected works in greater analytical and historical depth, which will include attending and evaluating professional performances. Note: The topic will be established in advance by the Music Department. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics. Students are responsible for the costs of attending performances.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 60 credits of 1100-level or higher, including ENGL 1100. Non-Music students must have permission of instructor.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3512 3 credits****The Business of Music**

Students will survey common business practices related to the music industry. They will also develop business-related knowledge and skills essential for managing a music career.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1112 and 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3535 1.5 credits****Jazz Improvisation I**

Students will learn basic skills essential to effective improvisation, including listening and memorization skills, techniques for melodic development, and the use of simple harmonies. They will develop various practice techniques essential to improving improvisational skills.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3540 2 credits****Collaborative Piano III**

Students will work on the collaborative art of performing with woodwind instruments. They will study and perform assigned works that are representative of standard woodwind repertoire, including (but not limited to) sonata repertoire, French conservatory test pieces and orchestral reductions of concerted works. Note: MUSI 2340, 2440, 3540, and 3640 (Collaborative Piano I - IV) are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1256 or 1257 or permission of the instructor.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3550 3 credits****The Language of Music V: Jazz and Pop**

Students will learn the fundamental theoretical and aural skills associated with jazz and pop idioms including nomenclature, harmonic progressions, turnarounds, chord substitutions, polychords, non-functional harmony, as well as chord/scale relationships of the major, harmonic and melodic minor scales, symmetrical scales, and modes. They will develop their skills through writing and analysis of representative historical examples.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2450 or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3551 3 credits****Conducting I**

Students will learn the necessary skills to conduct ensembles (instrumental/choral) at a basic to intermediate level. They will learn the craft of conducting including clear, proficient hand and baton technique in basic conducting patterns, coordinating the use of the body (including cuing) and the fundamentals of score reading and score preparation. Students will develop a responsible attitude to rehearsal preparation by using a gestural approach to control tempo, dynamics, articulation, phrasing, fermatas and releases. Note: Some piano proficiency is required.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3553 3 credits****History of Jazz and Pop Music**

Students will survey the history of jazz and popular music in North America. They will examine the issues and theories regarding the relationship between music and culture. Students will explore such topics as race and ethnicity, gender and sexuality, class, mass media, and aesthetics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 60 credits of 1100-level or higher, including ENGL 1100. Non-music students must have permission of the instructor.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3556 4 credits****Major Instrument - Performance V**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight-reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2456 or (MUSI 2457 and a successful audition)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3557 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration V**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): A minimum of 54 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including MUSI 2457

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3567 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra V**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2467

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3568 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble V**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the 16th century to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2468 for Music majors

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3569 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus V**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2469

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3571 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble V**

Students will continue to perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2471

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3572 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble V**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2472

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3573 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble V**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of world music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2473

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3574 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble V**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2474

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3575 2 credits****Brass Ensemble V**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2475

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3576 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble V: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in baroque and jazz styles. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2476 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3577 2 credits****Jazz Band V**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2477

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3578 2 credits****Jazz Combo V**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2478

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3579 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble V**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2479

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3580 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble V**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2480 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3581 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers V**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note:

Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2481 and successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3585 2 credits****Vocal Repertoire I**

Students will study the origins and development of the art song within the standard vocal repertoire. They will perform from selected art song repertoire and will study and analyze art song repertoire from the Italian, French, German and English art song literature as it relates to all voice types. Students will study compositional techniques of the art song, with a focus given to the relationship between the vocal melody and piano accompaniment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100 level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3586 3 credits****Introduction to Music Pedagogy**

Students will examine the skills, concepts and methodologies for teaching music in both private and ensemble/classroom settings. Students will study different teaching and learning styles and develop analytical and critical thinking skills in regards to teaching and learning. They will study aspects of teaching that constitute excellence in teaching music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3591 3 credits****Composition**

Students will produce original work using traditional compositional methods. They will explore various modes of expression that reflect contemporary music styles, structures, and techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2450 or permission of the instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3602 3 credits****Audio Recording and Production Techniques**

Students will acquire essential sound recording and reproduction techniques utilizing a Mac digital audio workstation. They will learn the fundamentals of sound, microphones, mixing, dynamic processing, equalization, effects, analog/digital recording, MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) production, and mastering.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3635 1.5 credits****Jazz Improvisation II**

Students will develop intermediate skills essential to effective improvisation including listening and memorization skills, techniques for melodic development, and the use of more elaborate harmonies and chord progressions. They will continue to develop various practice techniques essential to improving improvisational skills.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3535 and MUSI 3550

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3640 2 credits****Collaborative Piano IV**

Students will work on the collaborative art of playing with brass instruments. They will study and perform assigned works that are representative of standard brass repertoire, including (but not limited to) sonata repertoire, French conservatory pieces and orchestral reductions of concerted works. Note: MUSI 2340, 2440, 3540 and 3640 (Collaborative Piano I - IV) are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1256 or 1257 or permission of the instructor.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3650 3 credits****The Language of Music VI: Contemporary**

Students will explore various facets of twentieth-century music as well as emerging trends in the present century. They will examine the main trends in the Western classical tradition; the interrelationships/mutual influences of these repertoires; and their connections with the other arts and with changes in society. Students will examine these repertoires from theoretical and historical perspectives, deepening their understanding by analyzing historically significant works.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2450

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3653 3 credits****World Music**

Students will engage in an intensive examination of musical genres from various world cultures. They will study historical and contemporary examples of popular and folkloric music of Latin American, African, Arabic, Middle Eastern, Central Asian, Indian, Indonesian, Japanese, and Chinese traditions. Students will listen to selected examples of world music, through which they will develop strategies for analyzing music outside the tradition of Western art music in Europe and the Americas. Note: This course is open to non-music students.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 60 credits of 1100-level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**MUSI 3656 4 credits****Major Instrument - Performance VI**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight-reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor and present a half recital (solo).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3556

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3657 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration VI**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3557

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3667 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra VI**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3567

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3668 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble VI**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the Renaissance period through to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Student will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3568 for Music majors

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3669 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus VI**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3569

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3671 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble VI**

Students will continue to perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3571

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3672 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble VI**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3572

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3673 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble VI**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of world music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3573

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3674 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble VI**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3574

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3675 2 credits****Brass Ensemble VI**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3575

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3676 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble VI: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in baroque and jazz styles. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3576 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3677 2 credits****Jazz Band VI**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3577

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3678 2 credits****Jazz Combo VI**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3578

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3679 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble VI**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3579

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3680 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble VI**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3580 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3681 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers VI**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester.

Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note:

Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3581 and a successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3685 2 credits****Vocal Repertoire II**

Students will study and perform operatic and oratorio solo repertoire from the 17th century to present day. Students will study and analyze musical components of style and compositional techniques of recitative and aria for all voice types, with a focus given to the relationship of solo operatic and oratorio repertoire and orchestral accompaniment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100 level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3686 3 credits****Approaches to Music Education**

Students will examine the educational philosophies, techniques, and musical methods of Orff, Kodaly, Suzuki, Dalcroze, Music for Young Children, Kindermusik and Gordon's Learning Theory. They will research teaching techniques that motivate learning behaviours. Students will compare the different approaches to developing music skills at various ages and stages of a child's development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100 level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3688 2 credits****Studio Pedagogy I**

Students will study teaching methods and explore material in a systematic manner for beginner through elementary level private students. Students will examine different technical approaches and become familiar with suitable studio teaching material through directed reading, discussion, and practical assignments. Students may be required to perform selected repertoire in class. Note: MUSI 3688, 4788, and 4888 (Studio Pedagogy I - III) are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 3586

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4599 3 credits****Directed Studies in Western Music**

Students will carry out a detailed investigation of a topic relevant to the development of art music, jazz, or pop music within the Western tradition. They will do so under the supervision of a faculty member through a survey and review of written and audio/visual resources and, if appropriate, musical analysis as well as the consideration of cultural milieu. Students will develop a comprehensive understanding of their topic, in addition to submitting a final assignment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1153 and MUSI 1253 and MUSI 2353 and MUSI 2453 and (MUSI 3501 or MUSI 3553)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4602 3 credits****Music Video Production**

Students will study music video production (MVP) in order to acquire the skills required to produce music videos using a Mac digital audio workstation, DSLR (Digital Single-Lens Reflex) cameras and video editing software. Students will learn film production and editing practices specifically as they relate to music videos.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4756 4 credits****Major Instrument - Performance VII**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3656

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4757 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration VII**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3657

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4760 3 credits****Psychophysiology of Music**

Students will explore the psychological/physical relationship in music performance as well as the mental and emotional factors that affect learning and teaching. They will develop body awareness (posture, movement, and breathing) and its relationship to musical performance, as well as learn how to amend their physical movements to play more efficiently with less effort. Students will also investigate different approaches in developing musical skill, expressivity, interpretation, musical memory, and motivation, as well as survey different techniques for managing and utilizing performance anxiety.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4767 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra VII**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3667

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4768 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble VII**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the Renaissance period to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3668

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4769 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus VII**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3669

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4771 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble VII**

Students will perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3671

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4772 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble VII**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3672

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4773 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble VII**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of world music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3673

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4774 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble VII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3674

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4775 2 credits****Brass Ensemble VII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3675

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4776 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble VII: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3676 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4777 2 credits****Jazz Band VII**

Students will expand on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on and off campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3677

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4778 2 credits****Jazz Combo VII**

Students will expand on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on and off campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3678

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4779 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble VII**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3679

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4780 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble VII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3680 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4781 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers VII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day.

They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester.

Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note:

Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3681 and successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4786 3 credits****Ensemble Rehearsal Techniques**

Students will choose either the choral or instrumental section of the course. Students in the choral section will explore standard choral repertoire and the application of rehearsal techniques as they apply to vocal development within choral ensembles. Students in the instrumental section will study standard instrumental repertoire and the application of rehearsal techniques as they apply to instrumental ensembles. Note: This course consists of two independent sections: choral and instrumental

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3551 or MUSI 4751 or MUSI 4752

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4788 2 credits****Studio Pedagogy II**

Students will study teaching methods and explore material in a systematic manner for intermediate level private students. Students will examine different technical approaches and become familiar with suitable studio teaching material through directed reading, discussion, and practical assignments. Students may be required to perform selected repertoire in class. Note: MUSI 3688, 4788, and 4888 (Studio Pedagogy I - III) are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 3586

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4851 3 credits****Conducting II**

Students will gain the skills necessary to prepare and conduct instrumental and choral music selected from standard choral, wind and orchestral literature. Students will gain practical experience conducting the laboratory instrumental and choral ensembles. They will develop aspects of rehearsal techniques demonstrated through development and use of a range of effective conducting gestures. Students will do score reading, preparation and analysis as it pertains to both the instrumental and choral ensemble settings. Note: MUSI 4851 replaces MUSI 4751 & 4752. Students may only receive credit for either MUSI 4751 & 4752 or MUSI 4851.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3551

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4856 4 credits****Major Instrument - Performance VIII**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor. Students will give a full recital (solo).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4756

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4857 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration VIII**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4757

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4867 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra VIII**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4767

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4868 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble VIII**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the Renaissance period to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4768

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4869 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus VIII**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4769

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4871 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble VIII**

Students will perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4771

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4872 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble VIII**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4772

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4873 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble VIII**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of world music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4773

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4874 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble VIII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4774

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4875 2 credits****Brass Ensemble VIII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4775

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4876 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble VIII: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4776 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4877 2 credits****Jazz Band VIII**

Students will continue to expand on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on and off campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4777

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4878 2 credits****Jazz Combo VIII**

Students will continue to work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on and off campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4778

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4879 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble VIII**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4779

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**MUSI 4880 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble VIII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4780 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4881 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers VIII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note:

Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4781 and successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4899 3 credits****Music Practicum**

Students will participate in a practicum where they will integrate and apply theoretical/practical concepts from various courses. They will have an introduction to music in the community by observing various teaching/learning practices and assessment skills. Students will have opportunities in a variety of workplace settings to experience the daily and/or weekly approaches of musicians / conductors / teachers / administrators. They will observe and participate in the concept of music-making and arts education in a community environment. Students will also participate in class seminars to discuss and present issues arising from the practicum experience.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3512 and (MUSI 3586 or MUSI 3686)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts, Major in General Studies

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/music](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

120

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2019

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

## Description

The Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts degree is a fusion of Western art music traditions with contemporary music practices. In addition to private lessons, music theory and history, aural musicianship and keyboard skills, and ensemble experience, practical courses such as Music Video Production, the Business of Music, Approaches to Music Education, and Psychophysiology of Music Performance, give this program an experiential dimension rarely found in traditional music programs. The program fosters students' creativity and versatility, equipping them to adapt to changing market demands and to apply learned theory and practice in a variety of cultural and service sectors.

It is recommended that prospective music students attend a music information session where program content and application procedures will be explained. For more information, please visit [kpu.ca/music](http://www.kpu.ca/music) (<http://www.kpu.ca/music/>)

### Foundation Courses

Some applicants who demonstrate musical talent may not have taken private lessons or do not have the rudimentary knowledge of music theory necessary for university music study. Such students can be given the opportunity to register in one or more foundation courses to upgrade specific musical and technical skills. These courses generally cannot be applied toward the degree. The Foundation courses include:

- Music Rudiments (i.e. Theory): MUSI 1120
- Songwriting and Arranging: MUSI 1291
- Music Technology I: MUSI 1130
- History of Popular Music: MUSI 1111
- Classical Music in Western Culture: MUSI 1115
- Studio Lessons (i.e. Private Lessons): MUSI 1105 & MUSI 1205

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Continuance Requirements

Successful completion of three credits of ENGL at the 1100-level within the first 30 credits.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts degree must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- A successful performance audition/interview on the applicant's main instrument
- A satisfactory score on the KPU Music Placement Test

**Audition/interview** - Applicants will have a scheduled audition on their instrument to demonstrate their musical and technical skills. For details, see the Music Department's website [kpu.ca/arts/music](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/>)

For all instruments except piano, the standard of practical work expected at the time of audition is equivalent to Royal Conservatory of Music (RCM) Grade 6. The entrance standard for piano is equivalent to RCM Grade 10.

**KPU Music Placement Test** - The placement test assesses the knowledge and skill of the applicant in music theory, music history, and aural musicianship (i.e., ear training). For details, see the Music Department's website [kpu.ca/arts/music](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/>)

Students who have successfully completed the RCM – Advanced Rudiments Examination in Theory or Conservatory Canada, Theory IV may be exempt from writing the theory section of the placement test upon presentation of the certification of completion on or before the day of the audition.

Students who have successfully completed the RCM History 1 Examination may be exempt from writing the history section of the placement test upon presentation of the certification of completion on or before the day of the audition.

Regardless of their music background, all declarants to the music program take the aural skills section of the placement test.

## Curricular Requirements

The Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts program requires a minimum of 120 credits, including 15 credits of non-music electives. Students completing the General Studies Major may also elect to complete one of four concentrations. Each concentration requires additional credits.

### General Studies Major

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Lower Level Requirements</b>		
MUSI 1113	Introduction to the Music Industry	3
<i>Music Theory</i>		
MUSI 1150	The Language of Music I	3
MUSI 1250	The Language of Music II	3
MUSI 2350	The Language of Music III	3
MUSI 2450	The Language of Music IV	3
<i>Aural Musicianship</i>		
MUSI 1151	Aural Musicianship I	2
MUSI 1251	Aural Musicianship II	2
MUSI 2351	Aural Musicianship III	2
MUSI 2451	Aural Musicianship IV	2
<i>Music History</i>		
MUSI 1153	History of Music I: Cornerstones of Music History	3
MUSI 1253	History of Music II: Heroes, Politics, and War	3
MUSI 2353	History of Music III: Music and the Arts	3
MUSI 2453	History of Music IV: Challenging the Conventions of Music	3

### Keyboard Skills or Electives

Select one of the following options: 4

#### Option 1:

MUSI 1154 Keyboard Skills I

MUSI 1254 Keyboard Skills II

MUSI 2354 Keyboard Skills III

MUSI 2454 Keyboard Skills IV

Option 2, only for students whose main instrument is piano:

#### Electives

#### Studio Lessons

MUSI 1157 Major Instrument - Concentration I 2

MUSI 1257 Major Instrument - Concentration - II 2

MUSI 2357 Major Instrument - Concentration III 2

MUSI 2457 Major Instrument - Concentration IV 2

#### Ensemble

Select one of the following options: 8

#### Option 1:

MUSI 1167 Kwantlen String Orchestra I

MUSI 1267 Kwantlen String Orchestra II

MUSI 2367 Kwantlen String Orchestra III

MUSI 2467 Kwantlen String Orchestra IV

#### Option 2:

MUSI 1168 Kwantlen Wind Ensemble I

MUSI 1268 Kwantlen Wind Ensemble II

MUSI 2368 Kwantlen Wind Ensemble III

MUSI 2468 Kwantlen Wind Ensemble IV

#### Option 3:

MUSI 1169 Kwantlen Chorus I

MUSI 1269 Kwantlen Chorus II

MUSI 2369 Kwantlen Chorus III

MUSI 2469 Kwantlen Chorus IV

#### Option 4:

MUSI 1171 Guitar Chamber Ensemble I

MUSI 1271 Guitar Chamber Ensemble II

MUSI 2371 Guitar Chamber Ensemble III

MUSI 2471 Guitar Chamber Ensemble IV

### English/Writing Intensive Courses

ENGL 1100 Introduction to University Writing 3

Select one additional English/Writing Intensive course 3

### Non-Music Electives

Select 3 credits of course(s) numbered 1100 or higher, not in the MUSI subject area 3

### Upper Level Requirements

Student must have successfully completed Lower Level requirements before beginning Upper Level. Completion of Upper Level requires 52 credits of courses to include:

#### Music Theory

MUSI 3550 The Language of Music V: Jazz and Pop 3

MUSI 3650 The Language of Music VI: Contemporary 3

#### Music History

MUSI 3553 History of Jazz and Pop Music 3

MUSI 3653 World Music 3

#### Studio Lessons

MUSI 3557	Major Instrument - Concentration V	2
MUSI 3657	Major Instrument - Concentration VI	2
MUSI 4757	Major Instrument - Concentration VII	2
MUSI 4857	Major Instrument - Concentration VIII	2

**Ensemble**

Select one of the following options: 8

**Option 1:**

MUSI 3567	Kwantlen String Orchestra V	
MUSI 3667	Kwantlen String Orchestra VI	
MUSI 4767	Kwantlen String Orchestra VII	
MUSI 4867	Kwantlen String Orchestra VIII	

**Option 2:**

MUSI 3568	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble V	
MUSI 3668	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble VI	
MUSI 4768	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble VII	
MUSI 4868	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble VIII	

**Option 3:**

MUSI 3569	Kwantlen Chorus V	
MUSI 3669	Kwantlen Chorus VI	
MUSI 4769	Kwantlen Chorus VII	
MUSI 4869	Kwantlen Chorus VIII	

**Option 4:**

MUSI 3571	Guitar Chamber Ensemble V	
MUSI 3671	Guitar Chamber Ensemble VI	
MUSI 4771	Guitar Chamber Ensemble VII	
MUSI 4781	Kwantlen Chamber Singers VII	

MUSI 3512	The Business of Music	3
-----------	-----------------------	---

MUSI 3551	Conducting I	3
-----------	--------------	---

**Non-Music Electives**

Select 12 credits of any courses numbered 1100 or higher not in the MUSI subject area. 12

**Music Electives**

Select 6 additional credits from courses in MUSI numbered 3000 or higher 6

**Major Without Concentration**

Students who do not complete one of the Concentrations listed below, must select 4 additional credits from courses in MUSI numbered 3000 or higher 4

Total Credits	120
---------------	-----

**Music Education Concentration**

(Not currently offered)

Students must complete a total of 134 credits, including

Code	Title	Credits
MUSI 3502	Computer Applications in Music Education	3
MUSI 3586	Introduction to Music Pedagogy	3
MUSI 3686	Approaches to Music Education	3
MUSI 4786	Ensemble Rehearsal Techniques	3
MUSI 4851	Conducting II	3
MUSI 4899	Music Practicum	3
Total Credits	18	

**Studio Pedagogy Concentration**

(Not currently offered)

Students must complete a total of 134 credits, including

Code	Title	Credits
MUSI 3502	Computer Applications in Music Education	3
MUSI 3586	Introduction to Music Pedagogy	3
MUSI 3686	Approaches to Music Education	3
MUSI 3688	Studio Pedagogy I	2
MUSI 4788	Studio Pedagogy II	2
MUSI 4888	Studio Pedagogy III	2
MUSI 4899	Music Practicum	3
Total Credits	18	

**Jazz Studies Concentration**

(Not currently offered)

Students must complete a total of 139 credits, including

Code	Title	Credits
MUSI 3590	Orchestration and Arranging	3
MUSI 3591	Composition	3
MUSI 4790	Arranging for Small Ensembles	3
MUSI 3535	Jazz Improvisation I	1.5
MUSI 3635	Jazz Improvisation II	1.5
MUSI 4735	Jazz Improvisation III	1.5
MUSI 4835	Jazz Improvisation IV	1.5

Select one of the following options: 8

**Option 1:**

MUSI 3577	Jazz Band V	
MUSI 3677	Jazz Band VI	
MUSI 4777	Jazz Band VII	
MUSI 4877	Jazz Band VIII	

**Option 2:**

MUSI 3578	Jazz Combo V	
MUSI 3678	Jazz Combo VI	
MUSI 4778	Jazz Combo VII	
MUSI 4878	Jazz Combo VIII	

Total Credits	23
---------------	----

**Composition Concentration**

(Not currently offered)

Students must complete a total of 134 credits, including

Code	Title	Credits
MUSI 3590	Orchestration and Arranging	3
MUSI 3591	Composition	3
MUSI 4790	Arranging for Small Ensembles	3
MUSI 4791	Contemporary Composition	3
MUSI 3691	Song and Lyric Writing	3
MUSI 3602	Audio Recording and Production Techniques	3
Total Credits	18	

## Other Information

### Private Lessons

Students may major in one of the following: piano, voice, strings, woodwinds, brass, guitar, or percussion. Private lessons are generally available only to students enrolled full time in the music programs.

### Secondary Lessons

Students may be eligible for secondary lessons only if they have successfully met all Keyboard Skills requirements (covered in MUSI 1154, MUSI 1254, MUSI 2354, MUSI 2454).

### Private Lesson and Chamber Ensemble Policies and Fees

To be eligible for private lessons, a student must enroll in a minimum of 9 credits per semester, excluding the lessons themselves. Part-time music students must consult with the Music Chair regarding their private instruction options.

Fees in addition to course tuition apply for private music lessons and chamber ensembles. Please contact the Music Department for further information.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in General Studies**.

## Associate of Arts Degree in Music

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/music](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.

## Description

The Associate of Arts Degree in Music is designed to provide a broad educational experience that prepares students for further study in the field of music and the arts. This degree does not include private music lessons (e.g. MUSI 1105, MUSI 1155, MUSI 1156, MUSI 1157, etc.)

Prospective music students will be invited to attend an information session where program content and application procedures will be explained. For more information, please see [kpu.ca/arts/music](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/>)

### Application to the Music Program

In addition to submitting a general application to the university, those wishing to apply for the music program must also submit a Music Applicant Information Form and arrange for two reference letters. For details, please visit [kpu.ca/arts/music/future-students](http://kpu.ca/arts/music/future-students) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/future-students/>)

**Note:** First semester music courses require students in the Associate Degree to obtain permission to register. In the case of The Language of Music and The History of Music courses, students may be asked to compete the KPU Music Placement test. Please contact the Music Department at 604.599.3315, or [music@kpu.ca](mailto:music@kpu.ca).

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts Degree (p. 52) students are required to complete at least 32 credits of MUSI courses at the 1100- and 2000-level, with a minimum grade of C in each course, including the following courses.

Code	Title	Credits
MUSI 1150	The Language of Music I	3
MUSI 1151	Aural Musicianship I <sup>1</sup>	2
MUSI 1153	History of Music I: Cornerstones of Music History	3
MUSI 1250	The Language of Music II	3
MUSI 1251	Aural Musicianship II <sup>1</sup>	2
MUSI 1253	History of Music II: Heroes, Politics, and War	3
MUSI 2350	The Language of Music III	3
MUSI 2351	Aural Musicianship III <sup>1</sup>	2
MUSI 2353	History of Music III: Music and the Arts	3
MUSI 2450	The Language of Music IV	3
MUSI 2451	Aural Musicianship IV <sup>1</sup>	2
MUSI 2453	History of Music IV: Challenging the Conventions of Music	3
Total Credits		32

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** These courses have co-requisites which must be taken concurrently or in a prior semester.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts Degree in Music**.

## Diploma in Music

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/arts/music](http://kpu.ca/arts/music) (<http://kpu.ca/arts/music/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Diploma

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2016

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

#### Description

All prospective music students apply to enter the Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts Degree. Those students who wish to graduate with a Diploma in Music may apply after completing one of six concentrations.

The Diplomas in Music are two-year, four-semester programs. Each concentration is designed to help students develop their abilities in both academic and applied studies. All students receive four semesters of private instruction on their chosen instrument and participate in a large ensemble each semester. The core curriculum is augmented by electives chosen by the student in consultation with a faculty advisor.

The facilities at the Langley Campus have been designed to accommodate music instruction in solo performance, orchestral, band, choral, and chamber music.

Intake occurs once a year in September for full-time program students. It is expected that most students will enroll in a full-time program, but part-time participation will be allowed subject to seat availability and the fulfillment of the course prerequisites.

Credit for courses completed at other institutions may be transferred subject to the approval of the Music Chair. As well, first time registration

for some courses may be allowed in January subject to the approval of the Music Chair and fulfillment of any course prerequisites.

It is recommended that prospective music students attend a music information session where program content and application procedures will be explained. For more information, please visit [kpu.ca/music](http://kpu.ca/music) (<http://kpu.ca/music/>)

### Diploma Concentrations

There are six concentrations within the Diploma program:

- Comprehensive Studies
- Guitar Performance (Not currently offered)
- Orchestral Instrument Performance (Not currently offered)
- Piano Performance (Not currently offered)
- Vocal Performance (Not currently offered)
- General Studies

### Foundation Courses

Some prospective students may have musical talent but have not had private lessons or do not have the rudimentary knowledge of music theory necessary for university music study. Such students can be given the opportunity to register in one or more foundation courses to upgrade specific musical and technical skills. Generally these courses do not count toward the Bachelor of Music degree or Diploma programs. The Foundation courses include:

- Music Rudiments (i.e. Theory): MUSI 1120
- Songwriting and Arranging: MUSI 1291
- Music Technology: MUSI 1130
- History of Popular Music: MUSI 1111
- Classical Music in Western Culture: MUSI 1115
- Studio Lessons (i.e. Private Lessons): MUSI 1105 & MUSI 1205

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

**Audition/interview** - Applicants will have a scheduled audition on their instrument to demonstrate their musical and technical skills. For details, see the Music Department's website [kpu.ca/arts/music](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/>)

For all instruments except piano, the standard of practical work expected at the time of audition is equivalent to Royal Conservatory of Music (RCM) Grade 6. The entrance standard for piano is equivalent to RCM Grade 10.

**A satisfactory score on the KPU Music Placement Test** - The placement test assesses the knowledge and skill of the applicant in music theory, music history, and aural musicianship (i.e., ear training). The results will help determine the best point of entry for prospective students. For details, see the Music Department's website [kpu.ca/arts/music](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/music/>)

Applicants who have successfully completed the RCM – Advanced Rudiments Examination in Theory or Conservatory Canada, Theory IV may be exempt from writing the theory section of the placement test



upon presentation of the certification of completion on or before the day of the audition.

Applicants who have successfully completed the RCM History 1 Examination may be exempt from writing the history section of the placement test upon presentation of the certification of completion on or before the day of the audition.

## Curricular Requirements

### Comprehensive Studies Concentration

This concentration provides a solid foundation in the academic, theoretical, and practical areas of music. The curriculum prepares students for continuation into a Bachelor of Music degree program. Graduates can go on to further studies in the fields of music theory, composition, history, education or the arts in general.

To complete the Diploma in Music with a concentration in Comprehensive Studies, students must successfully complete:

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
MUSI 1150	The Language of Music I	3
MUSI 1151	Aural Musicianship I	2
MUSI 1153	History of Music I: Cornerstones of Music History	3
MUSI 1157	Major Instrument - Concentration I	2
Select 3 credits from courses not in the MUSI subject area		3
Select a course in ENGL numbered 1100 or higher		3
Select one of the following:		1
MUSI 1154	Keyboard Skills I	
MUSI 1155	Secondary Instrument - I <sup>1</sup>	
Select one of the following:		2
MUSI 1167	Kwantlen String Orchestra I	
MUSI 1168	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble I	
MUSI 1169	Kwantlen Chorus I	
Credits		19
<b>Term 2</b>		
MUSI 1250	The Language of Music II	3
MUSI 1251	Aural Musicianship II	2
MUSI 1253	History of Music II: Heroes, Politics, and War	3
MUSI 1257	Major Instrument - Concentration - II	2
Select one non-music elective		3
Select one English course, numbered 1100 or higher		
Select one of the following:		1
MUSI 1254	Keyboard Skills II	
MUSI 1255	Secondary Instrument - II <sup>1</sup>	
Select one of the following:		2
MUSI 1267	Kwantlen String Orchestra II	
MUSI 1268	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble II	
MUSI 1269	Kwantlen Chorus II	
Credits		16
<b>Term 3</b>		
MUSI 2350	The Language of Music III	3
MUSI 2351	Aural Musicianship III	2
MUSI 2353	History of Music III: Music and the Arts	3
MUSI 2357	Major Instrument - Concentration III	2
Select two non-music electives		6
Select one of the following:		1
MUSI 2354	Keyboard Skills III	
MUSI 2355	Secondary Instrument - III <sup>1</sup>	
Select one of the following:		2
MUSI 2367	Kwantlen String Orchestra III	
MUSI 2368	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble III	

MUSI 2369	Kwantlen Chorus III	
Credits		19
<b>Term 4</b>		
MUSI 2450	The Language of Music IV	3
MUSI 2451	Aural Musicianship IV	2
MUSI 2453	History of Music IV: Challenging the Conventions of Music	3
MUSI 2457	Major Instrument - Concentration IV	2
Select two non-music electives		6
Select one of the following:		1
MUSI 2454	Keyboard Skills IV	
MUSI 2455	Secondary Instrument - IV <sup>1</sup>	
Select one of the following:		2
MUSI 2467	Kwantlen String Orchestra IV	
MUSI 2468	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble IV	
MUSI 2469	Kwantlen Chorus IV	
Credits		19
Total Credits		73

<sup>1</sup> Upon graduation from the Diploma-Comprehensive Studies, all students must be able to demonstrate piano proficiency (including repertoire, sight reading, score reading) and knowledge of keyboard harmony skills equivalent to MUSI 2454 (<http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2019-20/courses/musi/#musi2454>). Enrolling in MUSI 1154 (<http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2019-20/courses/musi/#musi1154>)-2454 (<http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2019-20/courses/musi/#musi2454>) Class Piano normally fulfills this. A student may choose to demonstrate proficiency in the required material at the beginning of each semester and, if successful, may be given permission to enroll in MUSI 1155 (<http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2019-20/courses/musi/#musi1155>)-2455 (<http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2019-20/courses/musi/#musi2455>) Secondary Instrument.

### Guitar Performance Concentration (Not currently offered)

The guitar performance concentration is designed for musically and technically advanced students who plan to enter the field of performance. Graduates may continue to complete a Bachelor of Music degree and pursue graduate study. They may enter careers in public performance and teaching (university, conservatory, or private studio). Eligibility for the performance program is determined by audition.

To complete the Diploma in Music with a concentration in Guitar Performance, students must successfully complete:

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
MUSI 1150	The Language of Music I	3
MUSI 1151	Aural Musicianship I	2
MUSI 1153	History of Music I: Cornerstones of Music History	3
MUSI 1156	Major Instrument - Performance I	3
MUSI 1171	Guitar Chamber Ensemble I	2
Select one English course, numbered 1100 or higher		
Select one of the following:		1
MUSI 1154	Keyboard Skills I	
MUSI 1155	Secondary Instrument - I <sup>1</sup>	
Select one of the following:		2
MUSI 1167	Kwantlen String Orchestra I	
MUSI 1168	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble I	
MUSI 1169	Kwantlen Chorus I	
Credits		16

**Term 2**

MUSI 1250	The Language of Music II	3
MUSI 1251	Aural Musicianship II	2
MUSI 1253	History of Music II: Heroes, Politics, and War	3
MUSI 1256	Major Instrument - Performance II	3
MUSI 1271	Guitar Chamber Ensemble II	2

Select one English course, numbered 1100 or higher

Select one of the following: 1

MUSI 1254	Keyboard Skills II	
MUSI 1255	Secondary Instrument - II <sup>1</sup>	

Select one of the following: 2

MUSI 1267	Kwantlen String Orchestra II	
MUSI 1268	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble II	
MUSI 1269	Kwantlen Chorus II	

Credits 16

**Term 3**

MUSI 2350	The Language of Music III	3
MUSI 2351	Aural Musicianship III	2
MUSI 2353	History of Music III: Music and the Arts	3
MUSI 2356	Major Instrument - Performance III	3
MUSI 2371	Guitar Chamber Ensemble III	2

Select one non-music elective 3

Select one of the following: 1

MUSI 2354	Keyboard Skills III	
MUSI 2355	Secondary Instrument - III <sup>1</sup>	

Select one of the following: 2

MUSI 2367	Kwantlen String Orchestra III	
MUSI 2368	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble III	
MUSI 2369	Kwantlen Chorus III	

Credits 19

**Term 4**

MUSI 2450	The Language of Music IV	3
MUSI 2451	Aural Musicianship IV	2
MUSI 2453	History of Music IV: Challenging the Conventions of Music	3
MUSI 2456	Major Instrument - Performance IV	3
MUSI 2471	Guitar Chamber Ensemble IV	2

Select one non-music elective 3

Select one of the following: 1

MUSI 2454	Keyboard Skills IV	
MUSI 2455	Secondary Instrument - IV <sup>1</sup>	

Select one of the following: 2

MUSI 2467	Kwantlen String Orchestra IV	
MUSI 2468	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble IV	
MUSI 2469	Kwantlen Chorus IV	

**Music Electives**

MUSI 1133	Fretboard Studies I	2
MUSI 1233	Fretboard Studies II	2

Credits 23

Total Credits 74

<sup>1</sup> Note: Upon graduation from the Guitar Performance concentration, all students must be able to demonstrate piano proficiency (including repertoire, sight reading, score reading) and knowledge of keyboard harmony skills equivalent to MUSI 2454. Enrolling in MUSI 1154-MUSI 2454 Class Piano normally fulfills this. A student may choose to demonstrate proficiency in the required material at the beginning of each semester and, if successful, may be given permission to enroll in MUSI 1155-MUSI 2455 Secondary Instrument.

**Orchestral Instrument Performance Concentration (Not currently offered)**

The orchestral instrument performance concentration is designed for musically and technically advanced students who plan to enter the field of performance. Graduates may continue to complete a Bachelor of Music degree and pursue graduate study. They may enter careers in public performance and teaching (university, conservatory, or private studio). Eligibility for the performance program is determined by audition.

To complete the Diploma in Music with a concentration in Orchestral Instrument Performance, students must successfully complete:

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
MUSI 1150	The Language of Music I	3
MUSI 1151	Aural Musicianship I	2
MUSI 1153	History of Music I: Cornerstones of Music History	3
MUSI 1156	Major Instrument - Performance I	3
Select one of the following: 2		
MUSI 1173	Percussion Ensemble I	
MUSI 1174	Woodwind Ensemble I	
MUSI 1175	Brass Ensemble I	
MUSI 1179	String Chamber Ensemble I	
An English course, numbered 1100 or higher		
Select one of the following: 1		
MUSI 1154	Keyboard Skills I	
MUSI 1155	Secondary Instrument - I <sup>1</sup>	
MUSI 1167	Kwantlen String Orchestra I	2
or MUSI 1168	or Kwantlen Wind Ensemble I	
Credits		16

**Term 2**

MUSI 1250	The Language of Music II	3
MUSI 1251	Aural Musicianship II	2
MUSI 1253	History of Music II: Heroes, Politics, and War	3
MUSI 1256	Major Instrument - Performance II	3
Select one of the following: 2		

MUSI 1273 Percussion Ensemble II

MUSI 1274 Woodwind Ensemble II

MUSI 1275 Brass Ensemble II

MUSI 1279 String Chamber Ensemble II

An English course, numbered 1100 or higher

Select one of the following: 1

MUSI 1254 Keyboard Skills II

MUSI 1255 Secondary Instrument - II <sup>1</sup>

MUSI 1267 Kwantlen String Orchestra II

or MUSI 1268 or Kwantlen Wind Ensemble II

Credits 16

**Term 3**

MUSI 2350	The Language of Music III	3
MUSI 2351	Aural Musicianship III	2
MUSI 2353	History of Music III: Music and the Arts	3
MUSI 2356	Major Instrument - Performance III	3
Select one of the following: 2-3		

MUSI 2373 Percussion Ensemble III

MUSI 2374 Woodwind Ensemble III

MUSI 2375 Brass Ensemble III

MUSI 2379 String Chamber Ensemble III

One non-music elective

Select one of the following: 1

MUSI 2354 Keyboard Skills III

MUSI 2355 Secondary Instrument - III <sup>1</sup>

MUSI 2367 or MUSI 2368	Kwantlen String Orchestra III or Kwantlen Wind Ensemble III	2
Credits		16-17
<b>Term 4</b>		
MUSI 2450	The Language of Music IV	3
MUSI 2451	Aural Musicianship IV	2
MUSI 2453	History of Music IV: Challenging the Conventions of Music	3
MUSI 2456	Major Instrument - Performance IV	3
Select one of the following:		2-3
MUSI 2473	Percussion Ensemble IV	
MUSI 2474	Woodwind Ensemble IV	
MUSI 2475	Brass Ensemble IV	
MUSI 2479	String Chamber Ensemble IV	
One non-music elective		
Select one of the following:		1
MUSI 2454	Keyboard Skills IV	
MUSI 2455	Secondary Instrument - IV <sup>1</sup>	
MUSI 2467 or MUSI 2468	Kwantlen String Orchestra IV or Kwantlen Wind Ensemble IV	2
Credits		16-17
Total Credits		64-66

<sup>1</sup> Upon graduation from the Orchestral Instrument Performance concentration, all students must be able to demonstrate piano proficiency (including repertoire, sight reading, score reading) and knowledge of keyboard harmony skills equivalent to MUSI 2454. Enrolling in MUSI 1154-MUSI 2454 Class Piano normally fulfills this. A student may choose to demonstrate proficiency in the required material at the beginning of each semester and, if successful, may be given permission to enroll in MUSI 1155-MUSI 2455 Secondary Instrument.

## Piano Performance Concentration (Not currently offered)

The performance concentration is designed for musically and technically advanced students who plan to enter the field of performance. Graduates may continue to complete a Bachelor of Music degree and pursue graduate study. They may enter careers in public performance and teaching (university, conservatory, or private studio). Eligibility for the performance program is determined by audition.

To complete the Diploma in Music with a concentration in Piano Performance, students must successfully complete:

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
MUSI 1150	The Language of Music I	3
MUSI 1151	Aural Musicianship I	2
MUSI 1153	History of Music I: Cornerstones of Music History	3
MUSI 1156	Major Instrument - Performance I	3
MUSI 1158		2
MUSI 1172	Piano Chamber Ensemble I	2
Select one English course, numbered 1100 or higher		
Select one of the following:		2
MUSI 1167	Kwantlen String Orchestra I	
MUSI 1168	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble I	
MUSI 1169	Kwantlen Chorus I	
Credits		17
<b>Term 2</b>		
MUSI 1250	The Language of Music II	3
MUSI 1251	Aural Musicianship II	2
MUSI 1253	History of Music II: Heroes, Politics, and War	3

MUSI 1256	Major Instrument - Performance II	3
MUSI 1258		2
MUSI 1272	Piano Chamber Ensemble II	2
Select one English course, numbered 1100 or higher		
Select one of the following:		2
MUSI 1267	Kwantlen String Orchestra II	
MUSI 1268	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble II	
MUSI 1269	Kwantlen Chorus II	
Credits		17
<b>Term 3</b>		
MUSI 2350	The Language of Music III	3
MUSI 2351	Aural Musicianship III	2
MUSI 2353	History of Music III: Music and the Arts	3
MUSI 2356	Major Instrument - Performance III	3
MUSI 2358		2
MUSI 2372	Piano Chamber Ensemble III	2
Select one non-music elective		3
Select one of the following:		2
MUSI 2367	Kwantlen String Orchestra III	
MUSI 2368	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble III	
MUSI 2369	Kwantlen Chorus III	
Credits		20

<b>Term 4</b>		
MUSI 2450	The Language of Music IV	3
MUSI 2451	Aural Musicianship IV	2
MUSI 2453	History of Music IV: Challenging the Conventions of Music	3
MUSI 2456	Major Instrument - Performance IV	3
MUSI 2458		2
MUSI 2472	Piano Chamber Ensemble IV	2
Select one non-music elective		3
Select one of the following:		2
MUSI 2467	Kwantlen String Orchestra IV	
MUSI 2468	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble IV	
MUSI 2469	Kwantlen Chorus IV	
Credits		20
Total Credits		74

## Vocal Performance Concentration (Not currently offered)

The performance concentration is designed for musically and technically advanced students who plan to enter the field of performance. Graduates may continue to complete a Bachelor of Music degree and pursue graduate study. They may enter careers in public performance and teaching (university, conservatory, or private studio). Eligibility for the performance program is determined by audition.

To complete the Diploma in Music with a concentration in Vocal Performance, students must successfully complete:

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
MUSI 1150	The Language of Music I	3
MUSI 1151	Aural Musicianship I	2
MUSI 1153	History of Music I: Cornerstones of Music History	3
MUSI 1156	Major Instrument - Performance I	3
MUSI 1169	Kwantlen Chorus I	2
Select one English course, numbered 1100 or higher		
Select one German language course		
Select one of the following:		1
MUSI 1154	Keyboard Skills I	
MUSI 1155	Secondary Instrument - I <sup>1</sup>	
Credits		14

Term 2		
MUSI 1250	The Language of Music II	3
MUSI 1251	Aural Musicianship II	2
MUSI 1253	History of Music II: Heroes, Politics, and War	3
MUSI 1256	Major Instrument - Performance II	3
MUSI 1269	Kwantlen Chorus II	2
Select one English course, numbered 1100 or higher		
Select a German language course		
Select one of the following:		
MUSI 1254	Keyboard Skills II	1
MUSI 1255	Secondary Instrument - II <sup>1</sup>	1
Credits		14
Term 3		
MUSI 2350	The Language of Music III	3
MUSI 2351	Aural Musicianship III	2
MUSI 2353	History of Music III: Music and the Arts	3
MUSI 2356	Major Instrument - Performance III	3
MUSI 2359	Lyric Diction I	1
MUSI 2369	Kwantlen Chorus III	2
Select one non-music elective		
Select one of the following:		
MUSI 2354	Keyboard Skills III	1
MUSI 2355	Secondary Instrument - III <sup>1</sup>	1
Credits		18
Term 4		
MUSI 2450	The Language of Music IV	3
MUSI 2451	Aural Musicianship IV	2
MUSI 2453	History of Music IV: Challenging the Conventions of Music	3
MUSI 2456	Major Instrument - Performance IV	3
MUSI 2459	Lyric Diction II	1
MUSI 2469	Kwantlen Chorus IV	2
Select one non-music elective		
Select one of the following:		
MUSI 2454	Keyboard Skills IV	1
MUSI 2455	Secondary Instrument - IV <sup>1</sup>	1
Credits		18
Total Credits		64

<sup>1</sup> Upon graduation from the Vocal Performance concentration, all students must be able to demonstrate piano proficiency (including repertoire, sight reading, score reading) and knowledge of keyboard harmony skills equivalent to MUSI 2454. Enrolling in MUSI 1154-MUSI 2454 Class Piano normally fulfills this. A student may choose to demonstrate proficiency in the required material at the beginning of each semester and, if successful, may be given permission to enroll in MUSI 1155-MUSI 2455 Secondary Instrument.

## General Studies Concentration

This concentration provides a broad education in music, integrating theoretical, historical, and performance studies while enabling students to master the skills needed for a wide array of professions. The core curriculum consists of 46 music credits. The student supplements with a further 14 credits of electives that must include a minimum of 9 non-music undergraduate credits<sup>1</sup>. Through a careful choice of electives, this concentration can lead to further study in liberal arts, music therapy, music education, business and arts management.

To complete the Diploma in Music with a concentration in General Studies, students must successfully complete:

Code	Title	Credits
Music Theory		
MUSI 1150	The Language of Music I	3
MUSI 1250	The Language of Music II	3
MUSI 2350	The Language of Music III	3
MUSI 2450	The Language of Music IV	3
Aural Musicianship		
Select two of the following:		4
MUSI 1151	Aural Musicianship I	
MUSI 1251	Aural Musicianship II	
MUSI 2351	Aural Musicianship III	
MUSI 2451	Aural Musicianship IV	
Music History		
Select four of the following:		12
MUSI 1111	History of Popular Music	
MUSI 1115	Classical Music in Western Culture	
MUSI 1153	History of Music I: Cornerstones of Music History	
MUSI 1253	History of Music II: Heroes, Politics, and War	
MUSI 2353	History of Music III: Music and the Arts	
MUSI 2453	History of Music IV: Challenging the Conventions of Music	
Keyboard Skills <sup>2</sup>		
Select two of the following:		2
MUSI 1154	Keyboard Skills I	
MUSI 1254	Keyboard Skills II	
MUSI 2354	Keyboard Skills III	
MUSI 2454	Keyboard Skills IV	
Private Music Instruction <sup>3</sup>		
Select four of the following:		8
MUSI 1105	Major Instrument - Foundation I	
MUSI 1157	Major Instrument - Concentration I	
MUSI 1205	Major Instrument - Foundation II	
MUSI 1257	Major Instrument - Concentration - II	
MUSI 2357	Major Instrument - Concentration III	
MUSI 2457	Major Instrument - Concentration IV	
Large Ensemble		
Select four of the following:		8
MUSI 1167	Kwantlen String Orchestra I	
MUSI 1168	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble I	
MUSI 1169	Kwantlen Chorus I	
MUSI 1267	Kwantlen String Orchestra II	
MUSI 1268	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble II	
MUSI 1269	Kwantlen Chorus II	
MUSI 2367	Kwantlen String Orchestra III	
MUSI 2368	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble III	
MUSI 2369	Kwantlen Chorus III	
MUSI 2467	Kwantlen String Orchestra IV	
MUSI 2468	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble IV	
MUSI 2469	Kwantlen Chorus IV	
Electives		
Select up to 9 credits from non-music undergraduate courses		9

Select at least 5 credits from courses in MUSI	5
Total Credits	60

- <sup>1</sup> It is strongly recommended that students take ENGL 1100, if they are considering any degree program upon completion of the Diploma in Music - General Studies Concentration.
- <sup>2</sup> Students with keyboard experience may be excused from one or both of the these courses, depending on the level of proficiency already achieved. In that case, secondary instruction in piano or other suitable instrument will be required. This will be achieved by completing MUSI 1155 and MUSI 1255. In addition, piano majors may apply for a course substitution totaling a minimum of 2 credits.
- <sup>3</sup> Students may request a course substitution of one or all of MUSI 1156, MUSI 1256, MUSI 2356, and MUSI 2456 for any of the private music instruction courses.

The 9 credits of non-music electives may include any non-music undergraduate courses offered at KPU. Music electives may be any other diploma-level courses in MUSI numbered 1100 or higher. The following is a partial list of music electives: Music and Computers; Introduction to the Music Industry; and various small chamber ensembles (Jazz Combo, Percussion Ensemble, etc.).

Selected courses within the diploma program may be applied to third-year entry into the BMMA program.

## Other Information

### Private Lessons

Students may major in one of the following: piano, voice, strings, woodwinds, brass, guitar, or percussion. Private lessons are generally available only to students enrolled full time in the music programs.

### Secondary Lessons

Students may be eligible for secondary lessons only if they have successfully met all Keyboard Skills requirements (covered in MUSI 1154, MUSI 1254, MUSI 2354, MUSI 2454).

### Private Lesson and Chamber Ensemble Policies and Fees

To be eligible for private lessons, a student must enroll in a minimum of 9 credits per semester excluding the lessons themselves. Part-time music students must consult with the Music Chair regarding their private instruction options.

Fees in addition to course tuition apply for private music lessons and chamber ensembles. Please contact the Music Department for further information.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of their concentration, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Music**.

## Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies

The Certificate in NGO and Nonprofit Studies at KPU prepares students for voluntary and entry-level work at NGOs (Non-Governmental Organizations). In Canada, the nonprofit and voluntary sector is the second largest in the world, with over 1 million full-time (FTE) paid

employees. There is an increasing move towards professionalization in this area, as evidenced by the rise in the number of nonprofit organizations who are applying for the Imagine Canada Standards Program. Accordingly, the program draws on courses from both the Faculty of Arts and the School of Business which ensures familiarity with financial management and accountability, in addition to a background in the innovation and social values often associated with the sector.

## Who Studies Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies?

The Certificate in NGO and Nonprofit Studies is readily accessible to recent high school graduates who are passionate about social change and are interested in pursuing one of the many volunteer opportunities available in the sector. The program also welcomes mature students who are undertaking career changes, and those already working in the sector whose retention depends on the availability of further education pathways. Given the global salience of the term 'NGO', the program is also well suited to International students. At KPU, the quick turn-around (30 credits) and community service learning partnerships with local nonprofit organizations mean students can learn about the sector early on and get into the field as soon as possible. Students may start fulfilling Certificate requirements directly upon entering, or may choose to complete the Certificate in NGO and Nonprofit Studies while pursuing a Bachelor of Arts (BA) or Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree, or programs in other areas of the university.

## Career Opportunities

Our graduates would be most suited to apply for some combination of the following postings:

- Project Facilitator/Coordinator
- Contract Outreach/Community Engagement Liaison
- Project Analyst/Researcher
- Office Assistant/Marketing Assistant

## Programs

- Certificate in Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies (p. 190)

## Certificate in Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/ngo](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/ngo) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/ngo/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Certificate



**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

30

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2014

**Description**

The Certificate in NGO (Non-Governmental Organizations) and Nonprofit Studies at KPU is unique to this region, and is distinct from other nonprofit management programs in that it offers the following:

- 30-credit program available directly out of high school
- Program structure that bridges the Faculty of Arts and the School of Business
- Broad inclusion of local human rights, environmental, and advocacy organizations in B.C.'s Lower Mainland

Rather than developing an exclusive overseas / development focus, our program recognizes the depth of learning that can take place right here in greater Vancouver. This sector has been steadily growing for more than fifty years, at times outpacing the growth of Canada's economy as a whole. KPU identifies with the innovation characteristic of this sector, and is eager to move a new generation of learners into work in this area.

The educational experience is designed to address the NACC (Nonprofit Academic Centers Council) Curricular Guidelines for Undergraduate Study in Nonprofit Leadership, the Nonprofit Sector and Philanthropy (2007), and prepares students for voluntary and entry-level work at nonprofit organizations and NGOs. Students will acquire practical and up-to-date skills, including an introduction to Imagine Canada's Standards Program, Canada Revenue Agency guidelines for the nonprofit sector, and the following skills and methods:

1. Skill sets: Marketing, minute-taking, database work, presenting, blogging, reporting, academic research and writing, literature reviews, fundraising principles
2. Methods: Participant-observation, qualitative methods, interviewing, cross-cultural understanding, face-to-face field methods, mapping, critical analysis, ethics and advocacy

There are a wide range of jobs in the nonprofit sector in Canada and the U.S., with salaries varying greatly depending on skills, experience, and region. These organizations serve a broad mandate, addressing humanitarian issues, environmental problems, human rights issues, development efforts, and the problems experienced by marginalized populations. There is an increasing move towards professionalization in this area, and KPU's targeted introduction to disciplines in both the Faculty of Arts and the School of Business ensures that graduates have covered comparative perspectives on civil society, voluntary action and philanthropy, as well as key aspects of financial management and accountability.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

**Curricular Requirements**

Students must complete a total of 30 credits as described below:

Code	Title	Credits
ANTH 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology	3
ANTH 2190	Non-Governmental Organizations in Context	3
ANTH 3190	Non-Governmental Organizations in Practice	3
BUSI 1110	Fundamentals of Business in Canada	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select two of the following:		6
GEOG 1101	Human Geography	
JRNL 1160	Introduction to Journalism	
POLI 1110	Ideology and Politics	
POLI 1120	Canadian Government and Politics	
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
or ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	
Select two of the following:		6
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
ANTH 2120	Cross-Cultural Women's and Gender Studies	
ANTH 2160	Culture and the Environment	
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	
GEOG 2400	Introduction to GIS	
POLI 1150	Introduction to International Relations	
SOCI 2311	Social Justice in the Global and Local Contexts	
POST 1100	Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics	
or PHIL 1111	Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics	
Any of the course options shown above not already chosen		
Total Credits		30

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies**.

**Philosophy**

Philosophy asks fundamental questions about ourselves and the world, such as: "Does God exist?", "Is the mind distinct from the body?", "Are values objective or just projections of our feelings?", "Can I know that there is a world outside my mind?". As an academic discipline, philosophy seeks to consider these kinds of questions and explores them via three main areas.

1. Values - includes ethics, metaethics, political philosophy, aesthetics, and the history of philosophy.
2. Knowledge - includes epistemology, philosophy of science, philosophy of language, logic, and the history of philosophy.

3. Reality - includes metaphysics, philosophy of mind, philosophy of religion, and the history of philosophy.

Much of what was once considered a part of philosophy is now studied in several disciplines in the natural and social sciences. Indeed, the history of philosophy is in many ways the history of Western thought.

## Who Studies Philosophy?

Philosophy students tend to have an inquisitive nature, and are often willing to question anything and everything. They typically possess a number of the following: curiosity, a significant amount of creativity, the ability to formulate opinions and defend them in debate, and a willingness to engage in debate on virtually any point, purely for the love of a good argument.

## Career Opportunities

A philosophy major is a practical choice. Philosophy students develop skills that are transferable to a wide range of careers and professions, including business and law. Philosophy students learn how to identify assumptions, raise critical questions, and formulate creative, principled strategies for addressing complex problems. They develop expertise in structuring arguments, writing precisely and clearly, and communicating their ideas in an orderly, persuasive, and unambiguous way. Philosophy courses teach students how to read, comprehend, and summarize conceptually difficult material. In short, studying philosophy trains one to be a better, clearer, and independent thinker.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Philosophy (p. 197)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Philosophy (p. 199)
- Minor in Philosophy (p. 200)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Philosophy (p. 202)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### PHIL 1100 3 credits

#### Introduction to Philosophy

Students will study central topics in the major areas of philosophy. They will examine a variety of philosophical perspectives on issues such as mind-body problem, the nature of reality, the limits of human knowledge, morality and moral judgement, and the justification of religious beliefs.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### PHIL 1101 3 credits

#### Philosophy, Culture, and Identity

Students will be introduced, through literary and philosophical works, to issues connected with how the modern identity is formed and how it is constituted in Western culture.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### PHIL 1110 3 credits

#### Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics

Students will consider the meaning and justification of moral judgment by examining various views on whether or not morality has an objective basis. They will be introduced to leading theories of ethical conduct and will learn to apply these theories to contemporary moral problems and workplace situations.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### PHIL 1111 3 credits

#### Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics

Students will study elements of traditional philosophy courses such as critical thinking, philosophy of science, and ethics to provide a detailed analysis of a variety of concepts of sustainability. They will examine sustainability policies and practices related to the environment, social equity, and economics. Note: This course is cross-listed with POST 1100. Students may not get credit for both courses.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: POST 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### PHIL 1112 3 credits

#### Environmental Ethics

Students will examine central problems in environmental ethics. They will investigate the philosophical implications of various views about humans' relationship to nature, and consider topics such as the extent of our obligations to non-human animals, to the environment, and to future generations.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### PHIL 1145 3 credits

#### Critical Thinking

Students will study the process of argument reconstruction and evaluation. They will focus on skills necessary that will enable them to distinguish argumentative from non-argumentative writing, rationally persuasive from rhetorically persuasive arguments, and strong from weak arguments. Students will be expected to analyze arguments from a variety of contexts such as newspaper editorials, advertising and surveys.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### PHIL 1150 3 credits

#### Introduction to Formal Logic

Students will study the basic techniques of formal deductive logic. They will learn the semantics and syntax of two artificial languages-sentential logic (SL) and predicate logic (PL)-with emphasis given to the former. With the aid of the formal techniques learned in this course, students will gain insight into the nature of rational argument and sound reasoning.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### PHIL 1155 3 credits

#### Introduction to Scientific Reasoning

Students will examine the methodology behind arguments and experimentation in science, including the careful analysis of data, measurement of probability, and the formulation of various explanatory hypotheses. In so doing, they will become familiar, not only with how scientists go about their work, but with the philosophical foundations of scientific reasoning.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHIL 2106 3 credits****Ancient Greek Philosophy**

Students will examine the philosophical developments in ancient Greece that gave rise to Western Philosophy, with particular emphasis on one or more of Socrates, Plato or Aristotle.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2107 3 credits****Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Kant**

Students will study some of the major philosophical texts from the modern period, beginning from the time of Descartes. They will apply methods of philosophical analysis to these texts in the exploration of epistemological, metaphysical, ethical and social-political questions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in PHIL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2110 3 credits****Moral Theory**

Students will examine some of the major normative ethical theories. They will study classic works representing the major ethical traditions, including virtue theory, deontology, social contract theory, and utilitarianism. They will examine concepts such as duty, virtue, well-being or happiness, and right action. Students will obtain a critical grasp of these ethical theories and concepts by reading classic works.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in PHIL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2115 3 credits****Asian Philosophy**

Students will critically examine selected representative schools of philosophy in Asian traditions, including Hinduism, Confucianism, Taoism, and Zen Buddhism. They will explore such topics as reality, self, knowledge, ethics, and death.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2117 3 credits****Social and Political Philosophy**

Students will examine selected central problems in social and political philosophy. They will investigate such topics as the justification of the state, the tension between individual freedom and social constraint, and theories of social justice.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2120 3 credits****Philosophy of Religion**

Students will examine arguments for and against the existence of God, as well as other traditional problems of theology, from a philosophical perspective. In the course of such examinations, they will use both classic and contemporary sources.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2210 3 credits****Epistemology**

Students will study traditional themes in epistemology. Using classical and contemporary readings, they will examine problems related to the justification of beliefs, the nature of truth, and theories describing the foundations of knowledge.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in PHIL or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2215 3 credits****Metaphysics**

Students will study some of the main traditional topics of metaphysics. Using classical and contemporary readings, they will investigate problems related to mind-body interactionism, space and time, free will and fatalism, and theories of reality and truth.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in PHIL or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3010 3 credits****Health Care Ethics**

Students will study various ethical and meta-ethical theories and will apply them to moral dilemmas in health care at the clinical, professional, and organizational levels. They will analyze various case studies that will help them develop competence in moral reasoning as it relates to personal, professional, and societal values-including (but not restricted to) the abortion and euthanasia debates, patient autonomy and the right to refuse treatment, two-tier health care, allocation of scarce resources, patient abuse and management of patient behaviour, alternative therapies, and the patient-caregiver relationship. Note: This course is intended for the Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing and the Bachelor of Science in Nursing. It will not count as upper-level PHIL credits for Philosophy BA degree programs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3033 3 credits****Business Ethics**

Students will study various ethical and meta-ethical theories, and will apply them in standard business contexts – such as employer-employee relations, risk analysis, occupational and product safety, environmental protection, and multinational practices. Students will acquire the tools to allow them to make ethical business decisions. Note: This course is intended for BBA students. It will not count as upper-level PHIL credits for Philosophy BA programs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3040 3 credits****Philosophy of Art**

Students will investigate central questions about the nature and value of art (e.g., painting, sculpture, music, literature, and film). They will critically examine attempts to answer questions such as the following: What is art? Is there a difference between aesthetic judgments and mere judgments of taste or subjective preference? What is beauty? Should moral considerations affect our evaluations of art?

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL, or permission of the instructor  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3100 3 credits****Great Philosophers of the 20th Century**

Students will examine the life, work, and influence of one or more notable 20th Century philosopher(s). They will apply principles of rhetoric and philosophical analysis through close reading of selected texts, informed discussion, and formal writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL, or permission of the instructor  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3101 3 credits****20th Century Analytic Philosophy**

Students will acquire a detailed historical and conceptual framework for the assessment of 20th Century philosophical analysis. They will study issues raised by Russell and others near the beginning of the 20th Century. Students will then consider the historical and conceptual unfolding of various alternative approaches to these issues by later 20th Century analytical philosophers. They will focus on a technical examination of concepts such as: truth, reference, description, and meaning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL, or permission of the instructor  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3105 3 credits****Life and Death**

Students will study various ethical and metaphysical issues surrounding human existence and mortality. In particular, they will investigate the two central questions, "What is a good life?" and "Is death bad for the person who dies?" Using a variety of philosophical sources, they may also examine a number of related issues, including the possibility of life after death, the relationship between personal identity and immortality, the reasons why killing is generally considered wrong, and the moral status of abortion, euthanasia, and suicide.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL, or permission of the instructor  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3109 3 credits****Foundations in Ethics**

Students will investigate central questions about the nature and foundations of ethical judgement. They will examine a variety of perspectives on such issues as the objectivity and prescriptivity of moral judgement.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from PHIL  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3110 3 credits****The Possibility of Knowledge**

Students will investigate central questions about the nature and foundations of epistemic judgement. They will examine a variety of perspectives on such issues as the justification of knowledge claims and the internalism/externalism debate in epistemology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL, or permission of the instructor  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3118 3 credits****Ethics and Public Policy**

Students will critically examine ethical issues in public policy through readings in classic and/or contemporary texts. They will consider topics such as policy governing life and death, sex and reproduction, freedom of speech, punishment, and the environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from PHIL.  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3119 3 credits****Contemporary Moral Theory**

Students will consider selected problems associated with various philosophical approaches to morality. They will investigate standard moral perspectives such as Utilitarianism, Kantianism, Contractarianism, Feminist Ethics, and Virtue Theory, in order to assess their philosophical strengths and weaknesses by introducing theoretical as well as practical considerations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from PHIL.  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3120 3 credits****Free Will and Determinism**

Students will examine the philosophical problems involved in assigning moral responsibility in a world governed by causes which are, ultimately, outside of our control. Using both classic and contemporary sources, they will evaluate the reasoning behind deterministic theories that deny the reality of free will, claiming that all events, including human actions, have prior causes that render them inevitable.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3150 3 credits****Advanced Formal Logic**

Students will be introduced to contemporary symbolic logic. They will gain a working understanding of some symbolic languages, propositional logic and first-order predicate logic. Students will also discuss syntax and semantics at an elementary level, and soundness and completeness of first-order logical systems will be proved.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): either (a) PHIL 1150 or (b) Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHIL 3220 3 credits****Empiricism**

Students will study the motivations and influence of empiricism-the epistemological theory that genuine information about the world must be acquired by a posteriori or experiential means, so that nothing can be thought without first being sensed. They will analyze and compare the views of prominent empiricists such as Francis Bacon, John Locke, George Berkeley, David Hume, and John Stuart Mill.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3225 3 credits****Rationalism**

Students will study the motivations and influence of rationalism-the epistemological view that regards reason as the chief source and test of knowledge. They will analyze and compare the views of prominent rationalists such as Ren#escartes, Benedict Spinoza, Gottfried Leibniz, and Immanuel Kant.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3320 3 credits****Personal Identity**

Students will investigate various philosophical puzzles surrounding the problem of personal identity. In particular, they will contemplate the central metaphysical question, under what circumstances is a person existing at one time identical with a person existing at another time? Students will also examine problems related to the connection between personal identity and physical continuity, the psychological underpinnings of selfhood, and the relationship between personal identity and immortality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3425 3 credits****Language and Meaning**

Students will examine the nature of language through the study of topics such as truth, reference, meaning, linguistic structure, speech acts and context of use.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3430 3 credits****Philosophy of Mind: Consciousness**

Students will investigate central questions about the nature of consciousness and the place of the mind in the physical world. They will examine competing approaches to the explanation of mental phenomena.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3510 3 credits****Confronting Moral Issues: Bio-medical Ethics**

Students will examine moral problems, and proposed solutions to moral problems, in the context of health care. They will focus on case studies drawn from the bio-medical and health care fields.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3512 3 credits****Confronting Moral Issues: The Natural Environment**

Students will examine moral problems, and proposed solutions to moral problems, that pertain to the environment and human interaction with the environment. Students will examine content drawn from current issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3533 3 credits****Confronting Moral Issues: Business Ethics**

Students will examine moral problems and proposed solutions to moral problems that arise in a business context. They will apply moral theories and models for decision-making to specific scenarios.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3900 3 credits****Honours Research and Thesis I**

Students will conduct a literature review on a topic chosen in consultation with the instructor. They will explore a topic, narrow the topic and formulate a significant research problem. Students will carry out preliminary interpretive and analytical work on the problem. Note: This course is the first part of a two-course series which culminates in an honours thesis. PHIL 4900 is the second part of the series.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 24 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher from PHIL (B+).

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4040 3 credits****Topics in the Philosophy of Art**

Students will study a selected topic or body of work in the philosophy of art. Using a variety of classic and contemporary sources, they will consider one or more problems related to the nature of art (e.g., art as imitation, art as representation, art as expression, the relationship between art and form, the relationship between art and the aesthetic experience) or the nature of a specific form of art (e.g., painting, sculpture, music, literature, film). Students will discuss topics(s) that may be associated with a particular movement, time period, or philosophical figure. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**PHIL 4110 3 credits****Topics in Ethics**

Students will engage in an in-depth study of a selected topic in applied ethics, normative ethics, or metaethics, which may be associated with a particular movement, time period, or philosophical figure. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from PHIL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4117 3 credits****Topics in Social and Political Philosophy**

Students will study a selected theme, issue, or body of work in the area of socio-political philosophy. They will examine one or more theoretical approaches-e.g., Marxism, feminism, liberalism, communitarianism, post-modern political theory-and then consider the implications of the examined approach(es) for issues like the nation state, globalization, restructuring, and the social policies surrounding welfare and health care. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4120 3 credits****Topics in Philosophy of Religion**

Students will study a selected theme, issue, or body of work in the philosophy of religion. Using a variety of textual sources and strict principles of philosophical analysis, they will consider one or more problems related to traditional arguments for God's existence, arguments against the existence of God, the role of faith in religious belief, the status of miracles, the relationship between science and religion, or the relationship between religion and morality. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4210 3 credits****Topics in Epistemology**

Students will study a selected topic or body of work in the field of epistemology. Using a variety of classic and contemporary sources, they will consider one or more themes related to defining knowledge, scepticism and the Pyrrhonian problem, foundationalism and coherentism, epistemic justification, contextualism and relativism, epistemology and science, or the relationship between epistemology and human cognition. Students will discuss topics(s) that may be associated with a particular movement, time period, or philosophical figure. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4215 3 credits****Topics in Metaphysics**

Students will study a selected topic or body of work in the field of metaphysics. Using a variety of classic and contemporary sources, they will consider one or more themes related to the nature of universals and particulars, time and space, appearance and reality, persistence and change, personal identity, free will and determinism, causation, the nature of physical substance, or the feasibility of metaphysics as a genuine philosophical pursuit. Students will discuss topic(s) that may be associated with a particular movement, time period, or philosophical figure. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in PHIL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4430 3 credits****Topics in the Philosophy of Mind**

Students will study a selected theme, issue, or body of work in the philosophy of mind. Using a variety of textual sources and strict principles of philosophical analysis, they will consider one or more problems related to the traditional mind-body debate, the nature of consciousness, mental causation, psycho-physical supervenience, or intentionality. Students will discuss topics(s) that may be associated with a particular movement, time period, or philosophical figure. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4900 3 credits****Honours Research and Thesis II**

Students will develop a philosophical position on a research question while working closely with the instructor. They will prepare an extended written discussion of the position developed in a format typical of articles in professional philosophical journals or otherwise suitable as an honours thesis. Note: This course is a continuation of PHIL 3900.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHIL 3900 (B+)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Philosophy

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree (Honours)

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Description

The Philosophy Major at KPU provides students a broad-based, general education in the principal areas of Western Philosophy. Philosophy majors will complete courses in logic, epistemology, metaphysics, ethics, and history of philosophy. The program is expressly set up to satisfy a variety of additional pedagogical and intellectual objectives, chief among these being the development of critical reasoning and writing skills, both in general and with regard to specialized research in the discipline. Philosophy majors at KPU will experience a learning environment that is supportive and challenging. It is one that prepares students for graduate work in philosophy. It develops effective citizenship, community leadership, and the critical reasoning, writing, and problem-solving skills required for successful careers in any area.

The Bachelor of Arts Major in Philosophy provides students the opportunity to build a sturdy educational foundation in one of the core areas of the Humanities. All Philosophy majors take a course in formal logic at the 1000-level. At the 2000-level, five courses in philosophy are obligatory: Moral Theory (the study of the nature of right and wrong), Metaphysics (the study of the nature of reality), Epistemology (the study

of the nature and limits of knowledge), Ancient Greek Philosophy, and Modern Philosophy.

Upper-level students will have the following options: to take smaller, more participatory courses in Special Topics in Philosophy; to pursue an Applied Ethics Stream by taking specially designed courses in Business, Environmental, and Biomedical Ethics; to participate in a Practicum course where research and work skills are enhanced; and to apply to a selective sequence of honours courses with a focus on researching and writing an honours thesis.

### Requirements

#### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in Philosophy must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

#### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

#### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

#### Major

Requirements for the major in philosophy include the successful completion of a minimum of 48 credits in philosophy, of which at least 18 credits are at the 3rd year level, and at least 6 credits are at the 4th year level.

As part of the 48 credits in philosophy, majors must complete the following:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Philosophy Required Courses</b>		
<i>Logic Requirement - at least 3 credits</i>		
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	3
<i>History of Philosophy Requirement - at least 9 credits</i>		
PHIL 2106	Ancient Greek Philosophy	3
PHIL 2107	Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Kant	3
Select 3 further credits at the 3rd year or higher in the History of Philosophy (p. 198)		3
<i>Metaphysics and Epistemology Requirement - at least 9 credits</i>		
PHIL 2210	Epistemology	3
PHIL 2215	Metaphysics	3
Select 3 further credits at the 3rd year or higher in Metaphysics or Epistemology (p. 198)		3
<i>Ethics Requirement - at least 9 credits</i>		
PHIL 2110	Moral Theory	3

Select one of the following:	3
PHIL 3109 Foundations in Ethics	
PHIL 3119 Contemporary Moral Theory	
PHIL 4110 Topics in Ethics	
Select 3 further credits at the 3rd year or higher in Value Theory (p. 198)	3
<b>Applied Ethics Stream</b>	
Besides the requirements for the philosophy major, students must complete at least 9 additional credits in Applied Ethics from the following:	9
PHIL 3118 Ethics and Public Policy	
PHIL 3510 Confronting Moral Issues: Bio-medical Ethics	
PHIL 3512 Confronting Moral Issues: The Natural Environment	
PHIL 3533 Confronting Moral Issues: Business Ethics	
Total Credits	39

Note: Certain pre-requisites must be met in order to gain admission to 3000 and 4000 level PHIL courses.

## Honours

Students pursuing the Bachelor of Arts, Honours in Philosophy degree must complete 120 credits including area requirements as specified in the Bachelor of Arts, Major in Philosophy or the Bachelor of Arts, Major in Philosophy – Applied Ethics Stream. Within these 120 credits, in lieu of 6 credits of Philosophy electives, students pursuing the Bachelor of Arts, Honours in Philosophy degree must complete the following:

Code	Title	Credits
PHIL 3900	Honours Research and Thesis I	3
PHIL 4900	Honours Research and Thesis II	3
Total Credits		6

Enrollment in Philosophy Honours courses requires the permission of the Philosophy department. In order to be considered for Honours courses, students must typically have a record of exceptional academic performance, including the following:

- at least 60 credits of university-level coursework with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0
- at least 24 of the 60 credits must be university-level Philosophy coursework with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.67.

Please see [kpu.ca/arts/philosophy](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy/>) for further information regarding application deadlines and selection criteria.

Students may receive either the Bachelor of Arts Major in Philosophy degree or the Bachelor of Arts Honours in Philosophy Honours degree, but not both.

## Other Information

### Philosophy Courses by Area

No single course can count for more than one area. Students may take the same 4th year Topics course twice for different credit if and only if the content differs significantly. Students who wish to take the same 4th year Topics course more than once must obtain the permission of the Chair of the Philosophy Department.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Logic</b>		
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	3
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic <sup>1</sup>	3
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Scientific Reasoning	3
PHIL 3150	Advanced Formal Logic	3
<b>History of Philosophy</b>		
PHIL 1106		
PHIL 2106	Ancient Greek Philosophy <sup>1</sup>	3
PHIL 2107	Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Kant <sup>1</sup>	3
PHIL 2115	Asian Philosophy	3
PHIL 3100	Great Philosophers of the 20th Century	3
PHIL 3101	20th Century Analytic Philosophy	3
PHIL 3220	Empiricism	3
PHIL 3225	Rationalism	3
<b>Metaphysics and Epistemology</b>		
PHIL 2120	Philosophy of Religion	3
PHIL 2210	Epistemology <sup>1</sup>	3
PHIL 2215	Metaphysics <sup>1</sup>	3
PHIL 3100	Great Philosophers of the 20th Century	3
PHIL 3101	20th Century Analytic Philosophy	3
PHIL 3105	Life and Death	3
PHIL 3110	The Possibility of Knowledge	3
PHIL 3120	Free Will and Determinism	3
PHIL 3220	Empiricism	3
PHIL 3225	Rationalism	3
PHIL 3320	Personal Identity	3
PHIL 3425	Language and Meaning	3
PHIL 3430	Philosophy of Mind: Consciousness	3
PHIL 4120	Topics in Philosophy of Religion	3
PHIL 4210	Topics in Epistemology	3
PHIL 4215	Topics in Metaphysics	3
PHIL 4430	Topics in the Philosophy of Mind	3
<b>Ethics and Value Theory</b>		
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	3
PHIL 1112	Environmental Ethics	3
PHIL 2110	Moral Theory	3
PHIL 2117	Social and Political Philosophy	3
PHIL 3010	Health Care Ethics (not for majors)	3
PHIL 3033	Business Ethics (not for majors)	3
PHIL 3040	Philosophy of Art	3
PHIL 3105	Life and Death	3
PHIL 3109	Foundations in Ethics	3
PHIL 3118	Ethics and Public Policy	3
PHIL 3119	Contemporary Moral Theory	3
PHIL 3510	Confronting Moral Issues: Bio-medical Ethics	3
PHIL 3512	Confronting Moral Issues: The Natural Environment	3
PHIL 3533	Confronting Moral Issues: Business Ethics	3
PHIL 4040	Topics in the Philosophy of Art	3
PHIL 4110	Topics in Ethics	3
PHIL 4117	Topics in Social and Political Philosophy	3

**Other**

PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	3
PHIL 1101	Philosophy, Culture, and Identity	3
PHIL 1111	Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics	3
PHIL 3900	Honours Research and Thesis I	3
PHIL 4900	Honours Research and Thesis II	3
PHIL 4950		

<sup>1</sup> Course required for the major.

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of the honours program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts (Honours)**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Philosophy**.

**Bachelor of Arts, Major in Philosophy****At a Glance****Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Baccalaureate Degree

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

120

**Description**

The Philosophy Major at KPU provides students a broad-based, general education in the principal areas of Western Philosophy. Philosophy majors will complete courses in logic, epistemology, metaphysics, ethics, and history of philosophy. The program is expressly set up to satisfy a variety of additional pedagogical and intellectual objectives, chief among these being the development of critical reasoning and writing skills, both in general and with regard to specialized research in the discipline. Philosophy majors at KPU will experience a learning environment that is supportive and challenging. It is one that prepares students for graduate work in philosophy. It develops effective citizenship, community leadership, and the critical reasoning, writing, and problem-solving skills required for successful careers in any area.

The Bachelor of Arts Major in Philosophy provides students the opportunity to build a sturdy educational foundation in one of the core

areas of the Humanities. All Philosophy majors take a course in formal logic at the 1000-level. At the 2000-level, five courses in philosophy are obligatory: Moral Theory (the study of the nature of right and wrong), Metaphysics (the study of the nature of reality), Epistemology (the study of the nature and limits of knowledge), Ancient Greek Philosophy, and Modern Philosophy.

Upper-level students will have the following options: to take smaller, more participatory courses in Special Topics in Philosophy; to pursue an Applied Ethics Stream by taking specially designed courses in Business, Environmental, and Biomedical Ethics; to participate in a Practicum course where research and work skills are enhanced; and to apply to a selective sequence of honours courses with a focus on researching and writing an honours thesis.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a major in Philosophy must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

**Curricular Requirements**

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

**Major**

Requirements for the major in philosophy include the successful completion of a minimum of 48 credits in philosophy, of which at least 18 credits are at the 3rd year level, and at least 6 credits are at the 4th year level.

As part of the 48 credits in philosophy, majors must complete the following:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Philosophy Required Courses</b>		
<i>Logic Requirement - at least 3 credits</i>		
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	3
<i>History of Philosophy Requirement - at least 9 credits</i>		
PHIL 2106	Ancient Greek Philosophy	3
PHIL 2107	Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Kant	3
Select 3 further credits at the 3rd year or higher in the History of Philosophy (p. 200)		3
<i>Metaphysics and Epistemology Requirement - at least 9 credits</i>		
PHIL 2210	Epistemology	3
PHIL 2215	Metaphysics	3

Select 3 further credits at the 3rd year or higher in Metaphysics or Epistemology (p. 200)	3
<i>Ethics Requirement - at least 9 credits</i>	
PHIL 2110 Moral Theory	3
Select one of the following:	3
PHIL 3109 Foundations in Ethics	
PHIL 3119 Contemporary Moral Theory	
PHIL 4110 Topics in Ethics	
Select 3 further credits at the 3rd year or higher in Value Theory (p. 200)	3
<b>Applied Ethics Stream</b>	
Besides the requirements for the philosophy major, students must complete at least 9 additional credits in Applied Ethics from the following:	9
PHIL 3118 Ethics and Public Policy	
PHIL 3510 Confronting Moral Issues: Bio-medical Ethics	
PHIL 3512 Confronting Moral Issues: The Natural Environment	
PHIL 3533 Confronting Moral Issues: Business Ethics	
Total Credits	39

**Other Information****Philosophy Courses by Area**

No single course can count for more than one area. Students may take the same 4th year Topics course twice for different credit if and only if the content differs significantly. Students who wish to take the same 4th year Topics course more than once must obtain the permission of the Chair of the Philosophy Department.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Logic</b>		
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	3
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic <sup>1</sup>	3
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Scientific Reasoning	3
PHIL 3150	Advanced Formal Logic	3
<b>History of Philosophy</b>		
PHIL 1106		
PHIL 2106	Ancient Greek Philosophy <sup>1</sup>	3
PHIL 2107	Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Kant <sup>1</sup>	3
PHIL 2115	Asian Philosophy	3
PHIL 3100	Great Philosophers of the 20th Century	3
PHIL 3101	20th Century Analytic Philosophy	3
PHIL 3220	Empiricism	3
PHIL 3225	Rationalism	3
<b>Metaphysics and Epistemology</b>		
PHIL 2120	Philosophy of Religion	3
PHIL 2210	Epistemology <sup>1</sup>	3
PHIL 2215	Metaphysics <sup>1</sup>	3
PHIL 3100	Great Philosophers of the 20th Century	3
PHIL 3101	20th Century Analytic Philosophy	3
PHIL 3105	Life and Death	3
PHIL 3110	The Possibility of Knowledge	3
PHIL 3120	Free Will and Determinism	3
PHIL 3220	Empiricism	3

PHIL 3225	Rationalism	3
PHIL 3320	Personal Identity	3
PHIL 3425	Language and Meaning	3
PHIL 3430	Philosophy of Mind: Consciousness	3
PHIL 4120	Topics in Philosophy of Religion	3
PHIL 4210	Topics in Epistemology	3
PHIL 4215	Topics in Metaphysics	3
PHIL 4430	Topics in the Philosophy of Mind	3
<b>Ethics and Value Theory</b>		
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	3
PHIL 1112	Environmental Ethics	3
PHIL 2110	Moral Theory	3
PHIL 2117	Social and Political Philosophy	3
PHIL 3010	Health Care Ethics (not for majors)	3
PHIL 3033	Business Ethics (not for majors)	3
PHIL 3040	Philosophy of Art	3
PHIL 3105	Life and Death	3
PHIL 3109	Foundations in Ethics	3
PHIL 3118	Ethics and Public Policy	3
PHIL 3119	Contemporary Moral Theory	3
PHIL 3510	Confronting Moral Issues: Bio-medical Ethics	3
PHIL 3512	Confronting Moral Issues: The Natural Environment	3
PHIL 3533	Confronting Moral Issues: Business Ethics	3
PHIL 4040	Topics in the Philosophy of Art	3
PHIL 4110	Topics in Ethics	3
PHIL 4117	Topics in Social and Political Philosophy	3

**Other**

PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	3
PHIL 1101	Philosophy, Culture, and Identity	3
PHIL 1111	Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics	3
PHIL 3900	Honours Research and Thesis I	3
PHIL 4900	Honours Research and Thesis II	3
PHIL 4950		

<sup>1</sup> Course required for the major.

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Philosophy**.

**Minor in Philosophy****At a Glance****Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate



## Credential Granted:

Minor

## Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

## Intake Type:

- Open

## Minimum Credits Required:

30

## Description

The Philosophy Minor at KPU provides students with a general education in Western Philosophy that can be a valuable supplement to majors or minors in most other academic disciplines. Philosophy minors must complete courses in epistemology, metaphysics, and ethics, and are encouraged to take courses in logic and the history of philosophy as well. The minor program is designed to facilitate the development of critical reasoning and writing skills, both in general and with regard to specialized research in the discipline. Philosophy minors at KPU will experience a learning environment that is supportive and challenging. Pursuing the minor fosters engaged citizenship and community leadership, along with enabling the student to develop the critical reasoning, writing, and problem-solving skills required for a successful career in any area. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a minor in Philosophy must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

Code	Title	Credits
Select 15 credits from the following courses in PHIL at the 1100 or 2000 level, including PHIL 2110, 2210 and 2215:		
<b>1000 Level</b>		
PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	
PHIL 1101	Philosophy, Culture, and Identity	
PHIL 1106		
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	
PHIL 1111	Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics	
PHIL 1112	Environmental Ethics	
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Scientific Reasoning	

<b>2000 Level</b>	
PHIL 2106	Ancient Greek Philosophy
PHIL 2107	Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Kant
PHIL 2110	Moral Theory
PHIL 2115	Asian Philosophy
PHIL 2117	Social and Political Philosophy
PHIL 2120	Philosophy of Religion
PHIL 2210	Epistemology
PHIL 2215	Metaphysics

Select 15 credits from the following courses in PHIL at the 3000 or 4000 level:

<b>3000 Level</b>	
PHIL 3033	Business Ethics
PHIL 3040	Philosophy of Art
PHIL 3100	Great Philosophers of the 20th Century
PHIL 3101	20th Century Analytic Philosophy
PHIL 3105	Life and Death
PHIL 3109	Foundations in Ethics
PHIL 3110	The Possibility of Knowledge
PHIL 3118	Ethics and Public Policy
PHIL 3119	Contemporary Moral Theory
PHIL 3120	Free Will and Determinism
PHIL 3150	Advanced Formal Logic
PHIL 3220	Empiricism
PHIL 3225	Rationalism
PHIL 3320	Personal Identity
PHIL 3425	Language and Meaning
PHIL 3430	Philosophy of Mind: Consciousness
PHIL 3533	Confronting Moral Issues: Business Ethics
<b>4000 Level</b>	
PHIL 4040	Topics in the Philosophy of Art
PHIL 4110	Topics in Ethics
PHIL 4117	Topics in Social and Political Philosophy
PHIL 4120	Topics in Philosophy of Religion
PHIL 4210	Topics in Epistemology
PHIL 4215	Topics in Metaphysics
PHIL 4430	Topics in the Philosophy of Mind

Total Credits 30

Students may take the same 4th year Topics course twice for different credit if and only if the content differs significantly. Students who wish to take the same 4th year Topics course more than once must obtain the permission of the Chair of the Philosophy Department.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Philosophy**.

# Associate of Arts Degree in Philosophy

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/philosophy/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

60

## Description

The Associate Degree in Philosophy at KPU is designed to foster the development of general critical reasoning and writing skills. Students pursuing the Associate Degree will experience a learning environment that is supportive and challenging. They will receive a solid introduction to the critical reasoning, writing, and problem-solving skills required for successful careers in any area.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts Degree (p. 52) students are required to complete at least 60 credits with a minimum grade of C in each course, including the following courses.

Code	Title	Credits
PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	3
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	3
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	3
Select two courses in PHIL at the 2000 level		6
Total Credits		15

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts Degree in Philosophy**.

## Policy Studies

Do you want your career to have impact?

Are you interested in achieving a more sustainable society?

Do you want to study with people who share your passion?

### Discover how to make change happen with a degree in Policy Studies!

With a focus on sustainability, our degree program equips you with the knowledge, insights, and skills to make a difference in your communities and beyond.

Graduates from the Policy Studies program will contribute to society's well-being, able to promote community goals like increasing urban agriculture and protecting urban ecosystems. Policy Studies skills can also be used in the private sector, where there is a growing demand for people capable of developing a corporate sustainability strategy or starting a green business.

Sustainability initiatives that have gained in popularity and importance include:

- Urban Agriculture
- Bike Lanes & Light Rail
- Affordable Housing & Net-Zero Buildings
- Alternative Energy
- Corporate Social Responsibility
- Green Entrepreneurship & Clean Technology

Sustainability policy can make these innovations a reality and you can be part of these changes with a degree in Policy Studies.

The major and minor in Policy Studies are both interdisciplinary and applied. During the degree, you will work with sustainability policy practitioners on current community-based projects. At the same time, you will learn about policy from the perspective of economics, environmental studies, philosophy, political science, and psychology, developing the critical and ethical thinking skills necessary to successfully engage with key sustainability issues.

For KPU students who are already declared in a different program, the Policy Studies minor enables you to discover and build on your passion for sustainability and sustainability policy. Whether you are in political science, geography, philosophy, sustainable agriculture, urban ecosystems, or another KPU program, you can add the Policy Studies minor to your credential. Please speak with your academic advisor about this option.

## Who Studies Policy Studies?

Successful students in Policy Studies are looking for a field of study that allows them to engage with challenging sustainability problems, such as those related to climate change, environmental degradation and urbanization. Our students share a desire to apply their theoretical learning to practical problem-solving as well as a passion to bring about positive change.

## Career Opportunities

Policy Studies graduates will begin rewarding careers as policy analysts, sustainability researchers, sustainability program coordinators or consultants with all levels of government, as well as not-for-profit organizations and the private sector.

Graduates of this interdisciplinary degree will also be ready to succeed in further studies at graduate school or law school.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Policy Studies (p. 204)
- Minor in Policy Studies (p. 205)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### POST 1100 3 credits

#### Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics

Students will study elements of traditional philosophy courses such as critical thinking, philosophy of science, and ethics to provide a detailed analysis of a variety of concepts of sustainability. They will examine sustainability policies and practices related to the environment, social equity, and economics. Note: Students in the Policy Studies (POST) program must take POST 1100, the first of four umbrella courses required for this degree. This course is cross-listed with PHIL 1111. Students may not get credit for both courses.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: PHIL 1111

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### POST 2100 3 credits

#### Sustainability and Government

Students will explore environmental sustainability as an issue in Canadian politics. They will examine the evolution of the environmental movement in Canada, and study the linkages between environmental concerns and Canadian political culture, parties, advocacy organizations, federal-provincial relations, domestic and foreign policy, and other areas of interest. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of POST 2100 or POLI 2100 as they are cross-listed courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: POLI 2100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### POST 2140 3 credits

#### CityLab3 - Rethinking Community

Students will explore sustainability and develop leadership and civic skills by working on projects relevant to community partners. Students will think critically about community and/or project goals, imagining and evaluating possibilities for change. Using team-based processes, students will explore the community through field trips and research, generate, analyze and present sustainability ideas, practices and/or projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits of courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### POST 2150 6 credits

#### CityLab6 Cultivating Community

Using the Surrey community as a classroom, students explore sustainability through field trips and investigations, and identify community needs. Students engage in complex thinking about community values and goals, and (re-)imagine possibilities for change. Students research and apply best practices and generate sustainability ideas through team-based design processes. In collaboration with city staff and/or community organizations and members, students develop and present goals, proposals and implementation plans that further community sustainability. Students evaluate their projects and when possible implement them.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

### POST 2900 3 credits

#### Special Topics

Students will explore a selected topic in policy and/or sustainability. They will conduct research to develop an understanding of the topic. Note: This is a lecture-based course with extensive class discussion. The area of study will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course twice on different topics. It is recommended that students take POST 1100.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### POST 3100 3 credits

#### Economics of Sustainability Policy

Students will study current sustainability issues and policies from an economic perspective. Students will learn about the Neoclassical Growth Theory. The students will study several topics including: the values and the limitations of the alternative measures of economic welfare, policy reports and studies, and the implications of complementarity between natural and human-made capital. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ECON 3100 and POST 3100 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250

Cross-listing: ECON 3100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 3110 3 credits****Applied Policy Seminar I**

Students will study a specific set of applications of the principles of sustainability policy under the guidance of a practitioner. They will work in groups and examine specific situations and case studies to gain an insight into the practical difficulties of decision making and policy setting as it applies to real-life situations. They will study how concepts of ethics, governance, and economics are integrated. They will analyze the sustainability aspects of projects on topics such as water conservation, climate change mitigation, or food security.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 4110 3 credits****Applied Policy Seminar II**

Students will study applications of policy, with a focus on sustainability, under the guidance of a practitioner. They will examine complex real-life situations and case studies, such as impacts of policy decisions on climate change mitigation, energy efficiency, subsidized housing, green space conservation, and others. They will study how concepts of ethics, governance, and economics, as well as the psychology of public behavior, are integrated into policy decision-making for sustainability. They will work in groups on a specific project, liaise with community stakeholders, and make recommendations for action in a formal presentation to stakeholders. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of POLI 4110 or POST 4110 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) POST 3110, or (b) 18 credits from POLI courses at the 1100 level or higher, including POLI 2100, and SOCI 2260.

Cross-listing: POLI 4110

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 4150 3 credits****Psychology and Sustainability: Attitudes and Behaviour**

Students will explore the challenges involved in changing attitudes and behaviour as it pertains to sustainability policy. They will examine the foundations of attitudes, how they are formed, changed and their relationship to behaviour. Students will also learn what makes persuasion campaigns effective, as well as individual and social factors that interfere with attitude-behaviour consistency. They will learn to apply this knowledge to the evaluation of sustainability policy designed to change attitudes and behaviour. Note (1): This course is a requirement for the BA in Policy Studies. For Psychology students this course counts as a general elective not a Psychology Major/Minor credit. Note (2): This course is cross-listed as PSYC 4150. Students who have taken PSYC 4150 may not register for this course. Students may earn credits from only one of POST 4150 or PSYC 4150.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: PSYC 4150

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 4900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will examine a selected topic in policy studies and/or sustainability. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a comprehensive understanding of the topic. Students will examine and evaluate recent developments in the specific field, assess the implications of these developments, and identify future directions of research or policy development. Note: This is a seminar course. The area of study will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course up to three times on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits of POST and 3 credits of ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Arts, Major in Policy Studies

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/policy-studies](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/policy-studies) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/policy-studies/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Description

The Bachelor of Arts, Major in Policy Studies ("POST") is an interdisciplinary applied degree that integrates concepts from economics, environmental protection, philosophy, political science and psychology. You will learn how policy can be used to achieve sustainability goals and apply your skills to community projects with partners such as the City of Surrey.

Students are encouraged to complete a complementary minor such as economics, geography or political science in addition to the major in Policy Studies. Please meet with an Arts Degree Advisor to talk about what courses fit your interests to complete your Bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in Policy Studies must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts Framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

#### Policy Studies Major

The degree is designed around several core courses and two applied seminars.

Each of the required core courses presents key elements of policy analysis from the perspective of one of the main disciplines. You will develop strong analytical, writing and critical thinking skills while gaining a deep understanding of the complex sustainability issues facing society today.

In the applied seminars, taught by professional practitioners, you will apply your research and analysis skills to develop solutions for real issues faced by a community partner.

The Policy Studies Major requires completion of fifty-five (55) area-specific credits, including thirty-one (31) lower division credits and twenty-four (24) upper division credits. The following are to be completed for the Bachelor of Arts, Major in Policy Studies program:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1100 and 2000 Level</b>		
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
ENVI 1121	Environmental Issues	3
Select any 6 credits of PHIL at the 1100- or 2000-level		6
Select any 6 credits of POLI at the 1100- or 2000-level		6
POST 1100 or PHIL 1111	Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics	3
POST 2100 or POLI 2100	Sustainability and Government	3
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
AGRI 2230 or ECON 2260	Sustainable Human Economy Environmental Economics	3
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
POST 3100	Economics of Sustainability Policy	3

or ECON 3100	Economics of Sustainability Policy	
POST 4110 or POLI 4110	Applied Policy Seminar II	3
POST 4150 or PSYC 4150	Psychology and Sustainability: Attitudes and Behaviour	3
CMNS 3100	Technical Report Writing	3
POST 3110 or GEOG 3220	Applied Policy Seminar I Urban Planning and Politics	3
PHIL 3118 or PHIL 4117	Ethics and Public Policy Topics in Social and Political Philosophy	3
POLI 3500 or POLI 4420	Public Debates in Politics Issues in Public Policy and Administration	3
Select one of the following:		3
ENVI 3112	Environment and Society	
ENVI 3212	The Urban Environment	
AGRI 4298 or POST 429	World Trends in Agriculture	
Total Credits		55

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Policy Studies**.

## Minor in Policy Studies

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts/](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/policy-studies/](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/policy-studies/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/policy-studies/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Minor

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

21

### Description

Students pursuing a Minor in Policy Studies will examine how sustainability goals can be achieved, as well as the ethics behind such goals.



You will develop a deeper understanding of current sustainability challenges through the perspectives of economics, philosophy, political science and psychology, and you will apply your skills to community projects in the applied seminars.

A Policy Studies Minor is a strong complement to a wide array of other KPU degree programs such as political science, geography, sustainable agriculture, urban ecosystems, economics and marketing. You will be able to use the skills learned from Policy Studies to advance goals applicable to your major and your career. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in Policy Studies must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses. Students are required to complete twenty-one (21) area-specific credits, including six (6) lower-division credits and fifteen (15) upper-division credits.

Code	Title	Credits
POST 1100 or PHIL 1111	Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics	3
POST 2100 or POLI 2100	Sustainability and Government	3
POST 4110 or POLI 4110	Applied Policy Seminar II	3
POST 4150 or PSYC 4150	Psychology and Sustainability: Attitudes and Behaviour	3
POST 3110 or GEOG 3220	Applied Policy Seminar I Urban Planning and Politics	3
Select two of the following:		6
PHIL 3118	Ethics and Public Policy	
POLI 3500	Public Debates in Politics	
POST 3100 or ECON 3100	Economics of Sustainability Policy	
AGRI 4298 or POST 429	World Trends in Agriculture	
Total Credits		21

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Policy Studies**.

## Political Science

**Political Science explores power in all its forms.** Although power relationships suffuse all of social life, we most often focus upon power and authority as exercised through governments and states, and, in the international arena, between governments and states. Thus, Political Science invites you to explore the forces that shape our lives through public rule, as well as non-state actors - such as corporations, social movements, non-governmental organizations, and terrorist groups - who seek to use their power to change the world.

In Political Science at KPU, you will approach the world of power through:

- **North American studies**, with special attention paid to **Canadian politics**, including the Charter of Rights, multiculturalism, local government, and foreign policy; as well as American and continental politics.
- **International studies**, including international organizations (such as the UN), human rights issues, international political economy, cross-border identities, human security, and international law.
- **Applied and experiential** courses that give you the chance to develop hands-on skills in oratory, public debating, diplomacy, and real-world policy work.

Finally, courses in **comparative politics** and **political thought** will round out your mastery of power and politics.

### Who Studies Political Science?

As a student of Political Science, you want to understand and master the world of power. Since power and public rule intersect with questions of law, history, philosophy, and economics, Political Science appeals to those looking to bring together a range of interests in order to master the problems facing our world. These include issues of government, law, and policy, international conflict and diplomacy, human rights, and social change.

### Career Opportunities

Political Science instills a range of transferable skills that are highly desirable in many fields of professional life. Specifically, graduates with a B.A. in Political Science often find careers in:

- The public sector (government departments and semi-independent agencies);
- The foreign service and diplomacy;
- Partisan politics (e.g., as speechwriters, policy advisors, researchers, or candidates);
- International agencies and non-governmental organizations;
- Law (law schools accept more graduates from Political Science than any other field);
- Independent research organizations and think tanks;
- Advocacy groups;
- Journalism, labour unions, education, and business;
- Innovative tech corporations which seek critical and open minds to safely guide them through their envelope-pushing endeavours

The breadth of the discipline prepares students extremely well and places them in an advantageous competitive position for graduate study, whether in Political Science, law, or related fields.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Political Science (p. 211)
- Minor in Political Science (p. 212)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Political Science (p. 213)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### **POLI 1110 3 credits**

#### **Ideology and Politics**

Students will examine the political ideologies that have played an important role in shaping the modern political landscape, influencing the political attitudes and actions of individuals, groups and societies. Students will also explore the historical context within which ideologies developed and engage the ideas of key thinkers in each ideological tradition.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **POLI 1120 3 credits**

#### **Canadian Government and Politics**

Students will survey Canadian politics and government. They will explore Canada's political culture, its constitution, federalism, and relations with indigenous peoples, as well as its institutions of government, including parliament, crown, prime minister and cabinet, bureaucracy, and the courts. Students will also investigate the mechanisms that help to mobilize citizens and link them to government, such as political parties, elections, interest groups and social movements. Students will thus acquire an enhanced command of their political environment and an enriched understanding of dilemmas facing Canada as a diverse liberal-democratic community.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **POLI 1123 3 credits**

#### **Politics in the City**

Students will study the evolution of politics at the municipal level in Canada, including political parties and civic movements, the local management of services, labour relations, lobby groups, budgeting, and policy making. They will examine the relationships between municipal governments and the provincial and federal governments, and explore other topics of current interest relating to city politics in Canada.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **POLI 1125 3 credits**

#### **Introduction to Political Science**

Students will examine the fundamental concepts and phenomena of political life. They will: explore such core concepts as power, authority, legitimacy, states, ideology, and political culture; analyze different approaches to organizing political systems (e.g., authoritarian and democratic); and investigate various institutions of government, such as constitutions, legislatures, executives, and judiciaries. Students will examine mechanisms for mobilizing civic participation, including political parties, elections, interest groups, and social movements, and survey the international context within which states operate.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **POLI 1145 3 credits**

#### **Comparing Countries: Introduction to Comparative Politics**

Students will study key topics in the field of comparative politics, focusing on the institutional, political-cultural, and economic dynamics that shape contemporary political life in different countries.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **POLI 1150 3 credits**

#### **Introduction to International Relations**

Students will develop the analytical skills with which to explain or understand world politics. They will be introduced to the intellectual tools such as core concepts and schools of thought, in order to make sense of the complex world of international politics. Students will explore a broad range of contemporary topics, including the role and importance of various state and non-state actors, the promotion of international order, and salient features of the international political economy, including the disparities between the countries of the North and South.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **POLI 2100 3 credits**

#### **Sustainability and Government**

Students will explore environmental sustainability as an issue in Canadian politics. They will examine the evolution of the environmental movement in Canada, and study the linkages between environmental concerns and Canadian political culture, parties, advocacy organizations, federal-provincial relations, domestic and foreign policy, and other areas of interest. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of POST 2100 or POLI 2100 as they are cross-listed courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at 1100-level or higher

Cross-listing: POST 2100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **POLI 2121 3 credits**

#### **Law and Politics: The Charter of Rights and Freedoms**

Students will study the concepts of rights and freedoms as they have been treated historically in Canada, and will analyze the place of rights in Canadian law prior to the entrenchment of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms. They will examine the Charter and the role of the courts with emphasis on the Supreme Court, and will discuss the place of rights and courts in a democratic society. Students will study the legalization of politics and politicization of the judiciary to better understand recent developments in Canadian law and politics regarding rights

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of 1100 level POLI courses

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### **POLI 2122 3 credits**

#### **Political Leadership: The Prime Ministers of Canada**

Students will explore the careers and legacies of Canadian prime ministers. They will examine general understandings of political leadership, the evolution of the prime ministership, the role of prime ministers in shaping Canada's political development, controversies surrounding the legacies of various prime ministers, debates over prime ministerial power, and the nature of political leadership in our parliamentary system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in POLI at the 1100-level or higher, or HIST 1114

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2131 3 credits****Politics of the European Union**

Students will examine the politics of European Union. They will study the historical origins of the European Union (EU), its evolution, institutions and structures, political dynamics, role and status in world affairs, and the contemporary challenges it faces.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 POLI credits

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2140 3 credits****Comparative Politics of Asia**

Students will be introduced to the government and politics of key Asian states. They will learn about the dynamics that shape the character and quality of contemporary Asian political systems, the underlying assumption being that "they who know only one country, know no country well." Students will enhance their understanding of political transformation in a comparative context will be enhanced by the study of different Asian countries.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of 1100-level POLI courses

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2150 3 credits****States, Markets, Globalization: International Political Economy**

Students will acquire a detailed conceptual framework for the analysis of the international political economy. They will study the dynamic interaction among states, societies, firms, and markets, at the international level. Students will focus on major "IPE" perspectives and theories, and learn to apply these to issue areas including monetary and financial relations, international trade, foreign investment, foreign debt, and development finance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of 1100-level POLI courses

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2155 3 credits****War, Crime, and Violence: Contemporary Political Conflict**

Students will study the sources and nature of major contemporary international and national conflicts, such as disputes between the great powers, rich nations and poor nations, between Third World countries and within states. Students will focus on the phenomena of war, violence, and crime.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credit of 1100-level POLI courses, or HIST 2335

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2200 3 credits****Classic Thinkers: History of Political Thought**

Students will survey the development of political theory in the western tradition, ranging from the thought of Plato and other ancient thinkers to the works of modern liberal-democratic thinkers such as Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Burke, Mill, Nietzsche, and others. They will acquire a foundation in the great debates of western political life.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of 1100-level POLI or PHIL or HIST courses, or by permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2235 3 credits****British Columbia Government and Politics**

Students will examine British Columbia's political culture and various elements affecting it, such as immigration, native land claims, primary and secondary resource industries, federal-provincial relations, interest group behaviour, union activity, environmental issues, political parties, and government policy-making.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of 1100-level POLI courses

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3100 3 credits****American Government and Politics**

Students will examine the institutions and processes associated with the federal government of the United States. They will study the executive, legislative and judicial branches, as well as the party system, the electoral system and election finance. Students will analyze the policy making process in America employing both foreign and domestic examples to highlight the important roles played by pressure groups, corporations and the media.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including any 3

POLI credits (POLI 1110 or 1125 or 1145 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3122 3 credits****Introduction to Canadian Foreign Policy**

Students will examine the history and current state of the foreign and defence policies of Canada. They will also study the following specific areas: domestic and foreign influences on policy, governmental structures affecting policy, the interplay of trade, defence and diplomatic decision-making. Students will appraise recent policy initiatives with a view to developing an understanding of Canada's place in the global community.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including any 3

POLI credits (POLI 1110 or 1120 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3125 3 credits****Visions of Nationhood: Canada, Quebec, and First Nations**

Students will examine diverse visions of nationhood in Canadian political discourse. They will probe competing conceptions of Canada, and explore the challenges to these conceptions posed by Quebec and indigenous nationhoods, as well as the intersections between multicultural pluralism and nationality in Canada.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits from POLI

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3131 3 credits****The Politics of Continental Integration**

Students will examine the phenomenon of continental integration, paying particular attention to North America as a contested site of integration. Students will investigate the existing status of North American integration and analyze debates around the merits and demerits of deepening it, using the European Union as a key point of comparison. They will probe the challenges of treaty-making, legal compliance and enforcement, and dispute resolution in continental contexts. Students will also analyze the affinities and tensions between regional, continental, and global forms of integration, and assess the implications of North American integration.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including any 3 POLI credits

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3146 3 credits****Government and Politics of India**

Students will examine the sources and nature of conflict, power and political change in India, developing a critical understanding of the forces historical, cultural, institutional and economic that shape contemporary Indian political life. They will analyze themes of development and modernization as they apply to India and the wider South Asian region, critically analyze the advantages and disadvantages of democracy in a developing society, and examine challenges facing India in the twenty-first century.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including any 3 POLI credits

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3147 3 credits****Foreign Policies of the Major Powers**

Students will acquire a factual and conceptual comparative framework of foreign policy as practiced by major powers. They will analyze the types of powers, various foreign policies, styles of foreign policy, constellation of the major powers and the target audience of the major powers. Students will review some case studies on the challenges arising to, and by, the major powers. They will explore, debate, and compare theories to develop a solid grasp of the different theoretical perspectives of the foreign policies of major powers, and will establish their own theoretical preferences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits of POLI 1125 or 1145 or 1150 (POLI 2130 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3150 3 credits****American Foreign Policy**

Students will examine the historical patterns of, and contemporary issues in, U.S. foreign policy. They will discuss the challenges faced by the U.S., its increasing reliance on unilateralism, and the response of other great powers to the U.S. in the Cold War and post-Cold War era. Students will also examine the sources of American foreign policy and will explore the linkages among political institutions, the policy formulation process, and policy outcomes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits of POLI 1125 or 1145 or 1150 (POLI 2130 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3160 3 credits****International Organization**

Students will acquire a basic knowledge of the nature, activities, and problems of international organizations in political, economic, and social issue-areas. They will analyze the historical evolution, structural mechanisms, and governance styles of these organizations in addressing various global problems. Students will critically examine the most prominent theoretical and conceptual approaches to the analysis of international organizations, with particular emphasis on the notions of multilateralism and global governance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits of POLI 1125 or POLI 1145 or POLI 1150 or POST 2100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3170 3 credits****International Peacekeeping**

Students will examine the multiple dimensions of peacekeeping operations in the world. They will explore the origin and growth of peacekeeping operations undertaken by international organizations, particularly the UN and the regional organizations, and the debate about the philosophy and strategy of peacekeeping operations. Students will analyze case studies, assess the strengths and weaknesses of overall peacekeeping operations, and evaluate the lessons to be learned from the past

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits of POLI 1125 or 1145 or 1150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3500 3 credits****Public Debates in Politics**

Students will explore the theory and practice of political debate, examining fundamental principles of rhetoric and public communication, and examples of famous historical debates, before conducting their own formal debates around important political issues. Students will, under the supervision of the instructor, identify the issues to be debated, conduct rigorous scholarly research on their chosen topic, develop debating strategies, and moderate and conduct their own debates.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including any 3 POLI credits.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4110 3 credits****Applied Policy Seminar II**

Students will study applications of policy, with a focus on sustainability, under the guidance of a practitioner. They will examine complex real-life situations and case studies, such as impacts of policy decisions on climate change mitigation, energy efficiency, subsidized housing, green space conservation, and others. They will study how concepts of ethics, governance, and economics, as well as the psychology of public behaviour, are integrated into policy decision-making for sustainability. They will work in groups on a specific project, liaise with community stakeholders, and make recommendations for action in a formal presentation to stakeholders. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of POLI 4110 or POST 4110 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): POST 3110, or (18 POLI credits at the 1100-level or higher including POLI 2100) and SOCI 2260

Cross-listing: POST 4110

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4120 3 credits****Indigenous Peoples in Canada: Politics and Policy**

Students will examine the relations between Indigenous peoples and the Canadian political order, ranging from: theoretical and legal approaches to indigeneity; varying views of Canada as a settler, colonial, and multinational state; the evolving constitutional status of Indigenous peoples; the fiduciary duties of the Crown, treaties and treaty-making; approaches to Indigenous autonomy and self-government; the legacy of residential schools, Indigenous political organization and mobilization; the political economy of Indigenous peoples in Canada; and debates over 'reconciliation.' In the process, students will consider specific policy debates, such as those surrounding Indigenous health and education, natural resources, and water and the environment, as well as various government approaches to 'managing' Indigenous issues. NOTE: this is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits from a course in POLI

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4125 3 credits****The Politics of Multiculturalism in Canada**

Students will critically explore the political issues raised by Canada's experience with cultural and religious diversity, informed by theoretical approaches to the wider themes of culture and religion in politics. They will examine the evolution of Canada's policy of official multiculturalism and the broader meanings attached to the term 'multiculturalism,' considering, in the process, liberal, nationalist, and radical critiques of multiculturalism in theory and practice. Students will also critically engage theoretical issues around the relationship between religious and cultural pluralism, and debates over the role of religion in the public life of a pluralistic society such as Canada. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at 1100-level or higher, including 3 POLI credits (POLI 1120 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4145 3 credits****Cross-Border Politics**

Students will analyze cross-border regions in international politics, exploring cross-border dynamics in the Americas, including the Pacific Northwest (Cascadia), as well as in Western and Eastern Europe, the Middle East, Africa, and Asia. They will address the challenges of multi-level governance in the 21st century in the context of case studies of peaceful cross-border regions. Students will analyze the political, social, economic and environmental impacts of cross-border integration; the tension between nation-state, inter-governmentalism and supra-nationalism; identity, citizenship and democracy in cross-border regions; and the status of cross-border regions in domestic and world affairs.

Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from POLI.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4190 3 credits****Selected Topics in Canadian Politics**

Students will engage in an intensive study of an important selected issue, or related set of issues, in Canadian politics, as chosen by the instructor. Students will conduct readings, research, and class discussion at an advanced undergraduate level and be expected to demonstrate an effective mastery of the topic in question. NOTE: Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics. NOTE: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in POLI

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4191 3 credits****Selected Topics in International Politics**

Students will engage in an intensive study of an important selected issue, or related set of issues, in international politics, as chosen by the instructor. Students will conduct readings, research, and class discussion at an advanced undergraduate level and be expected to demonstrate an effective mastery of the topic in question. NOTE: Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics. NOTE: this is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in POLI

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4210 3 credits****Democracy: Classic and Contemporary Debates**

Students will critically examine democratic thought. They will explore such questions as the nature and foundation of democratic beliefs, critiques of democracy both ancient and modern, affinities and tensions between liberal and democratic ideals, and contemporary visions of democracy and their critics. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at 1100-level or higher, including 3 POLI credits (POLI 1110 highly recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4330 3 credits****International Human Rights**

Students will critically examine a variety of issues relating to human rights, including the theoretical underpinnings of human rights, various categories of rights, the mechanisms available for their implementation, and issues relating to their effectiveness. They will probe the reasons why human rights violations continue to occur in many regions of the world, critically assess the emergence and evolution of the current international human rights regime, and explore the conditions that foster or hinder the implementation of international human rights norms. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100-level or higher, including 3 POLI credits.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**POLI 4335 3 credits****The Politics of Radical Islamism**

Students will explore the politics of radical Islamism, analyzing the development, aims, and objectives of various Islamist militant movements such as the Taliban. Students will critically examine the role played by regional and international powers in the rise of the Taliban and selected other variants of radicalized political Islam, before considering the future prospects of radical Islamist politics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from POLI.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4340 3 credits****Public International Law**

Students will examine conceptual, theoretical, and empirical dimensions of international law. They will explore the distinction between public and private international law, and probe a range of general areas of law, including: human rights and humanitarian law, as well as specialized international law, including criminal; environmental; trade and investment; and space law. Students will analyze the application of international law at the national level, with special emphasis on the incorporation of international law within the law of Canada. They will examine the challenges of international treaty making; legal compliance and enforcement; international dispute resolution; and will explore the relationship between international law and international relations. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits of POLI 1110 or 1125 or 1145 or 1150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4420 3 credits****Issues in Public Policy and Administration**

Students will acquire a detailed factual and conceptual framework for the analysis of specific topics within the discipline of public policy and administration. They will critically examine such subjects as the role of government, government intervention, the role and structure of government bureaucracies, interest and pressure groups, the management of the political process, and the relationship between public and foreign policy. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 3000 level POLI course

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4500 3 credits****Model United Nations**

Students will explore international organizations and parliamentary procedure with a particular focus upon the United Nations (UN). They will use a "learning by doing" approach to gain valuable experiences in engagement with foreign policies, UN functions and structure, research skills, public speaking, diplomacy, and negotiation and compromise. Students will examine the history and mandate of the UN's various principal organs and agencies through readings, case studies, role-playing and simulations. Note: students enrolled in this course will be required to participate in KPU's annual Model United Nations (KMUN) Conference, in order to apply their knowledge of the UN to real-world issues and to demonstrate their understanding of parliamentary procedure.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): POLI 1150 plus any 42 credits at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

# Bachelor of Arts, Major in Political Science

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/political-science](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/political-science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/political-science/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Jan-2015

## Description

The B.A. Major in Political Science offers the chance to explore the political world through an innovative suite of offerings that combines a solid foundation in scholarship with 'hands-on' learning opportunities in debate, diplomacy, and policy. The Bachelor of Arts Major in Political Science is designed with a special focus on emerging power dynamics at the national, trans-national, and global levels, and is therefore an ideal choice for those with a serious interest in engaging with the many dimensions of power in the modern world.

As a Political Science B.A. Major, you will begin your studies with a broad range of introductory courses that expose you to the key sub-fields within the discipline (Canadian and comparative politics, international relations, and political thought), before gradually transitioning to more specialized courses in the second- and third-year levels, and advanced-level seminar work in the fourth year of study. You will also take at least one 'experiential' course instilling hands-on skills in debate, diplomacy, and policy, as well as one upper-level course on emerging trans-national sites of power.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in Political Science must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

## Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

## Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

Students must complete a total of 48 specified credits for the BA Major in Political Science. These include a minimum of 30 credits in POLI courses at the 3000 or 4000 levels, of which at least 9 credits must be at the 4000 level.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1100 Level</b>		
Select 9 credits of any 1100-level POLI courses. <sup>1</sup>		9
<b>2000 Level</b>		
SOCI 2260	Research Methods in Sociology	3
Select 6 credits of any 2000-level POLI courses. <sup>2</sup>		6
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
Select at least 3 credits of the following:		3
POLI 3131	The Politics of Continental Integration	
POLI 3160	International Organization	
POLI 4225	(under development)	
Select at least 3 credits of the following:		3
POLI 3500	Public Debates in Politics	
POLI 4110	Applied Policy Seminar II	
POLI 4500	Model United Nations	
POLI 4510	(under development)	
Select 24 further credits of any 3000- or 4000-level POLI courses. Students must complete at least 9 credits of POLI courses at the 4000 level; these may include courses from the above groups.		24
Total Credits		48

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Political Science**.

## Minor in Political Science

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts/](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/political-science](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/political-science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/political-science/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Minor

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

33

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

A Minor in Political Science offers the chance to explore the world of power, particularly in the form of public rule as exercised by governments and states, and in the global arena (war, peace, diplomacy, international law, trans-national non-state actors, and so on); as well as alternative theories and visions of society and politics. The Minor is thus an ideal complement to degrees in history, philosophy, policy and sustainability studies, economics, business, and many others. Students will progress through introductory courses exposing them to the broad sub-fields of the discipline and developing the skills needed to thrive in advanced courses and seminars. They will also access courses that emphasize the 'hands-on' learning of skills in debate, diplomacy, and policy. Minor graduates will find themselves well-equipped for a life of productive and engaged citizenship at the local, national, trans-national, and global levels. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in Political Science must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must complete a total of 33 specified credits for the Minor in Political Science. These include a minimum of 15 credits in POLI courses at the 3000 or 4000 levels, of which at least 6 credits must be at the 4000 level. Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1100 Level</b>		
Select 9 credits of any 1100-level POLI courses.		9
<b>2000 Level</b>		
SOCI 2260	Research Methods in Sociology	3
Select 6 credits of any 2000-level POLI courses.		6
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
Select a minimum of 15 credits of POLI courses at the 3000 or 4000 level, of which at least 6 credits must be at the 4000 level.		15
Total Credits		33

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Political Science**.

## Associate of Arts Degree in Political Science

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/political-science](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/political-science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/political-science/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

60

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

## Description

The Associate Degree is designed to provide an education experience that prepares students for work, citizenship, and an enriched life as an educated person, and to lay a solid foundation for further study in the field of Political Science.

**Note:** Students planning to progress to the BA Major or Minor in Political Science should complete 9 credits of POLI courses at the 1000 level and

6 credits of POLI courses at the 2000 level. BA students should also take SOCI 2260.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts Degree (p. 52), students must complete at least 60 credits with a minimum grade of C in each course, including the following:

Code	Title	Credits
Select 12 credits of courses in POLI at the 1100 level or higher		12
Select 3 credits of courses in POLI at the 2000 level or higher		3
Total Credits		15

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts degree in Political Science**.

## Psychology

Psychology is the scientific study of thinking, feeling, and action. Psychologists study the psychological, biological, and social bases of how we think, feel, and behave and use this knowledge to solve problems in the real world. As scientists, psychologists conduct research in many settings including universities, hospitals, government, schools, and corporations. As practitioners, psychologists apply the knowledge gained from research to solve personal, social, and practical problems.

### Who Studies Psychology?

Students of psychology have a genuine interest in understanding human nature. They are fascinated with the human mind and want to understand why people do the things they do. Our psychology students are taught how to look carefully at behaviour and gain exposure to basic principles such as motivation, memory, thinking, sensation, and perception. The traditional BA degree will appeal to students who want the flexibility to choose one or more areas to explore in their upper years, including developmental psychology, clinical psychology, social psychology, personality psychology, or general experimental areas. The Bachelor of Applied Arts degree will appeal to students looking more specifically for a clear path during their upper years of study for specific research and workplace skills, and who enjoy learning more about how to gather, organize, analyze, interpret, and present data. The program is more rigorous than the more flexible BA, but includes courses hand-picked by faculty and employers to target job and graduate school skills. The Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology program will appeal to students whose interest in psychology is in the biological basis of behaviour and those oriented toward a career in the health sciences. Students in the B.Sc. in Applied Psychology program will enjoy courses in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics in addition to a wide range of Psychology courses with a specific focus on research and applied workplace skills.

## Career Opportunities

Students of psychology have a number of options open to them once they complete their undergraduate degrees. To pursue a career specifically in the field of psychology and to call oneself a psychologist, an individual must complete at least a Master's degree and normally a Ph.D. in Psychology. However, there are many careers open to students with an undergraduate degree in psychology including social services, labour relations, health services, human resources, corrections, and marketing. There are also careers in other fields that can benefit from psychology skills and knowledge, including law, medicine, journalism, and business. Most of these require additional study. Students are advised to consult with an Arts Degree advisor and the Psychology Degree Coordinator to best plan their course of study to meet their career objectives.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Applied Arts (Honours) in Psychology (p. 220)
- Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology (p. 222)
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Psychology (p. 223)
- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Psychology (p. 224)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Applied Psychology (p. 226)
- Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology (p. 228)
- Minor in Psychology (p. 230)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Psychology (p. 231)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### PSYC 1100 3 credits

#### Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes

Students will be introduced to topics related to basic psychological processes, such as the following: the biological basis of behaviour, sensation, perception, states of consciousness, learning and memory. Students will also examine the historical and philosophical contexts behind the development of psychology and the research methods used by psychologists.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### PSYC 1200 3 credits

#### Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications

Students will study topics related to applications of psychological processes. They will critically examine areas such as cognition, motivation, emotion, theories of personality, development over the life span, the psychology of health and well-being, psychological disorders, approaches to treatment and therapy, and principles of social and cultural psychology.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### PSYC 2300 3 credits

#### Applied Statistics

Students will learn to apply descriptive and inferential statistics in the analysis of behavioral research

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### PSYC 2308 3 credits

#### History and Systems of Contemporary Psychology

Students will study the evolution of psychology's modern history, beginning approximately in the nineteenth century. They will analyze the debates, important discoveries, famous experiments, and differences seen amongst competing traditions within psychology. Students will examine the limitations of an historical approach to psychology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### PSYC 2315 3 credits

#### Brain and Behaviour

Students will demonstrate how normal and abnormal behaviour in both humans and animals may be understood through knowledge of the function of the brain and its underlying structure. They will examine psychophysicologists' current understanding of brain and nervous system involvement in areas such as sensation, perception, movement, memory, psychopathology, and recovery from brain damage.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### PSYC 2320 3 credits

#### Developmental Psychology: Childhood

Students will study the process of human development from conception to adolescence, including major principles of development and the descriptive changes in child growth and behaviour. They will study the implications of theory and research findings for areas such as learning, personality, social behaviour, and psychopathology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### PSYC 2321 3 credits

#### Developmental Psychology: Adolescence

Students will examine the physical, cognitive, emotional and social changes that contribute to psychological development during adolescence. They will explore and discuss the implications of the major theories and research findings in the field of adolescent development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

### PSYC 2322 3 credits

#### Developmental Psychology: Adulthood

Students will become familiar with the developmental processes from young adulthood through old age. They will study the implications of specific periods/stages, such as parenting, career choice, role changes and losses, including dying and death and the broader issues with an aging population.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2323 3 credits****First and Second Language Acquisition**

Students will study processes and issues associated with a child learning a first language and an adult studying a second language. Topics will include the acquisition of vocabulary, grammar and pronunciation. Students will become familiar with typical language development and review fundamental questions in current theoretical models. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of LING 2400 and PSYC 2323 as they are the same course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) PSYC 1100 and 1200, or (b) 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including LING 1100.

Cross-listing: LING 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2330 3 credits****Social Psychology**

Students will explore psychological processes that occur in groups and their influence on the individual around such topics as social beliefs, self-esteem, prejudice, aggression, interpersonal attraction and intimate relationships, attitudes and behaviour, persuasion, conformity, and decision-making. Students will apply knowledge of these concepts to a wide variety of settings that may include law, business, and health.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and PSYC 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2350 3 credits****Psychopathology**

Students will critically examine historical and contemporary approaches to the understanding of psychological disorders and explore issues associated with diagnosis and classification. Students will study specific classifications of psychological disorders including anxiety, somatoform, dissociative, mood, personality, eating and psychotic disorders.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2370 3 credits****Psychology of Personality**

Students will analyze Western personality theories such as the Psychoanalytic perspective, the Existential perspective, the Trait perspective, the Behavioural-Cognitive perspective, and the Humanistic perspective, among others.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2375 3 credits****Perception**

Students will study the psychology of perception. They will learn about depth perception, colour perception, attention, spatial processing, audition and smell.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2385 3 credits****Cognition**

Students will study cognitive processes, including memory, problem solving, reasoning, attention, spatial abilities and decision making.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2400 3 credits****Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology**

Students will examine the scientific method as a way of studying behavioral phenomena and explore research paradigms commonly used in psychology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PSYC 3010 3 credits****Human Sexuality**

Students will critically examine current research and theoretical perspectives that define the study of human sexuality. They will examine the interactive effects of physiology, cognition, socioemotional development, and culture on sexual development, sexual expression, sexual orientation, and gender-identity. Students will engage in critical discourse as it relates to sexuality in the media and society and will argue, with reference to empirical evidence, for or against contentious issues in human sexuality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3200 3 credits****Industrial and Organizational Psychology**

Students will learn to apply principles of psychology to create well-functioning and efficient organizations. They will focus on motivation to work, personnel selection and evaluation, employee development and relationships, with an emphasis on the application of psychological principles of individual behavior and group dynamics in various types of community and industrial organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3210 3 credits****Attitudes and Persuasion**

Students will critically examine the nature of attitudes, the relationship between attitudes and behaviour, the formation of attitudes, and the changes of attitudes through persuasion and influence. They will analyze current and past theories of persuasion and will learn to recognize applications of these theories in advertisements, political rhetoric, and other sources of influence.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3215 3 credits****Psychology of Memory**

Students will engage in an in-depth examination of memory, one of the central areas in cognitive psychology. They will critically examine modern memory theory in its historical context, from the earliest works on forgetting to modern structural and processing theories. Students will also critically examine memory impairment and memory changes over the lifespan.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2385, and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**PSYC 3220 3 credits****Group Dynamics**

Students will explore the processes that occur among individuals within groups, as well as the processes involved when groups interact with each other. They will examine the functions and structure of groups, leadership, conformity pressure, group decision making, group performance and productivity. They will also gain knowledge about conflict and cooperation within groups and between groups. Throughout the course, students will learn to analyze group dynamics in their own experiences participating in and observing groups. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3300 3 credits****Applied Statistics II**

Students will learn about statistical analyses and commonly used research designs in behavioural research, including analysis of variance (ANOVA) models, correlation, regression and multiple regression, as well as chi-square procedures, focusing on both conceptual understanding and practical application. They will learn computer software applications commonly used by potential employers to analyze data sets and interpret results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400.

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PSYC 3303 3 credits****Learning: Theory and Practice**

Students will critically examine classical and modern learning theory, including such areas as habituation, sensitization, classical and operant conditioning, modeling, concept formation, and how the theoretical perspectives on these topics relate to the cognitive perspective. They will investigate aspects of learning theory such as generalization, discrimination, reinforcement and punishment in the light of both animal and human learning. Students will explore and discuss issues of stimulus control and the application of learning principles in everyday life.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3307 3 credits****Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Psychology**

Students will critically analyze selected themes within the intellectual history of western civilization from early origins to the present time, with particular emphasis on ideas that form the background of contemporary psychology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3311 3 credits****Psychology of Consciousness**

Students will engage in an in-depth examination of the psychology of consciousness, one of the most fascinating and least understood frontiers of science. They will critically examine the phenomena associated with consciousness from a strictly scientific perspective. Students will critically explore, debate and discuss the historical overview of thinking on consciousness including the mind-body problem, theories of consciousness, altered states of consciousness, how consciousness interacts with the laws of physics, the current cognitive neuroscience approaches to understanding the processes involved in consciousness, and consciousness and quackery. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3316 3 credits****Infancy**

Students will explore current research trends and theoretical perspectives in the field of infant development. They will critically examine genetics and prenatal development, labour and birth, and the developmental processes of physical growth, brain maturation, cognition, sensation, perception, and learning in infancy. Students will analyze the process of attachment and emotional development, and the environmental and interpersonal conditions associated with optimal pre- and postnatal development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, PSYC 2400 and one of the following: PSYC 2320 or PSYC 2321.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3320 3 credits****Drugs and Behaviour**

Students will learn about psychopharmacology and neurophysiology as it relates to psychoactive drugs. They will examine in depth the different classes of drugs, stimulants, hallucinogens, and tranquilizers and their various effects on the nervous system, as well as the relationship between those effects and drug-induced changes in behaviour. Students will also critically analyze historical and current aspects of social policy and its basis, including possible topics such as research on usage, availability, a discussion of the effects of patent laws and the use of drugs in sports. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2315 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3325 3 credits****Psychology of Gender**

Students will critically examine current research and theoretical perspectives on gender. They will examine the biological, cognitive, social, and cultural variables linked to gender identity. Students will explore, debate and discuss gender issues, gender roles, gender stereotypes, and gendered communication.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3343 3 credits****Psychology of Prejudice**

Students will critically examine current research and theoretical perspectives on prejudice. They will learn the cognitive and social origins of prejudice. Students will explore and discuss forms of prejudice and discrimination pertaining to ethnic, racial, national, and religious groups. They will explore and discuss strategies to counter prejudice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3350 3 credits****Advanced Topics in Psychopathology**

Students will engage in an in-depth examination of specific classifications of adult psychopathology on topics varying from year to year, such as personality disorders, sexual and gender identity disorders, substance abuse disorders, cognitive and psychophysiological disorders, psychological disorders associated with aging, impulse control disorders, mood disorders, sleep disorders, and psychotic disorders.

Students will expand their knowledge of DSM diagnoses, explore issues around differential diagnosis and comorbidity, critically examine current diagnostic classification systems, consider recent research in the area, and explore gender, social and cultural issues in the diagnosis and treatment of psychological disorders. Students will develop their familiarity with diagnostic criteria and the course of specific disorders through media and textbook clinical cases. Note: This is a seminar course

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2350 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3370 3 credits****Advanced Personality Theory**

Students will examine and analyze original readings within the area of Personality Theory. They will discuss and evaluate readings from the following areas: psychoanalytic, analytical, object relations, individual, interpersonal, existential and phenomenological, humanistic, transpersonal, trait, behavioural, feminist, biological, cognitive, somatic, and eastern perspectives. Note: This is a seminar based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2370 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3400 3 credits****Applied Research I**

Students will learn how to carry out research using experimental, quasi-experimental, and complex correlational designs. They will learn how to plan a course of research, design and implement a study, analyze and interpret the results, and communicate the findings to a variety of audiences including the academic and local communities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PSYC 3450 3 credits****Clinical Psychology: Intervention**

Students will learn about the practice of clinical psychology. They will critically examine assessment techniques, legal and ethical issues, as well as theory, practice, and outcome research of major approaches to therapeutic intervention and prevention. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2350 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3451 3 credits****Psychology and Law**

Students will critically examine the relationship between psychology and the law. They will analyze the roles that cognitive, social, and clinical psychology play in both criminal and civil matters. Students will analyze and interpret research in areas such as jury decision making, eyewitness memory of children and adults, expert testimony, competency, criminal responsibility, police investigations, and risk assessment. Students may earn credit for only one of CRIM 2204 and PSYC 3451. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 Credits at the 1100 Level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400

Credit Exclusion: CRIM 2204

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3600 3 credits****Health Psychology**

Students will learn how the discipline of psychology addresses the prevention and treatment of illness, and the promotion of psychological and physical health. They will explore the nature of stress, illness-prone personality types, and health management from a psychobiological perspective.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3800 3 credits****Evolutionary Psychology**

Students will critically discuss research and present the theories, methods, and current issues in the field of evolutionary psychology as it applies to human and animal behaviour. Students will focus in particular on the history of evolutionary thought, methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses, the problems of survival, mating strategies, parental care, kinship, cooperation, aggression, dominance hierarchies, memes, and Darwinian medicine. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2330 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3910 3 credits****Neuropsychology**

Students will learn the basic principles of neuropsychology as they relate to brain function and behaviour, especially in the context of the workplace and rehabilitation. Students will examine experimental and clinical neuropsychology and neurology. Students will identify sensory, motor, cognitive and affective disturbances resulting from brain damage and dysfunction, and the tests administered in their diagnosis. Students will participate in field trips to neuropsychological testing sites and hospitals where available. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2315 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3920 3 credits****Aging**

Students will critically examine fundamental biopsychosocial processes from mid-life onward, including current research with emphasis on physical changes, age-related chronic diseases, sensation and perception, work, social relationships, social contexts, the self and sense of well-being, as well as death and dying. They will develop skills and awareness of issues related to working with older adults and social policies that affect the aged.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including either (a) PSYC 1200 or (b) PSYC 1100 and PSYN 1200.

PSYC 2322 is recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3930 3 credits****Consumer Psychology Research & Applications**

Students will examine the psychology of consumer behavior and advertising. They will review the cognitive and social psychological literature with an emphasis on experimental research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330, 2385 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3940 3 credits****Adult Education**

Students will learn theories, research findings, and techniques applicable to training adult learners. They will explore a variety of contexts within which adult students learn, and will practice training techniques in simulated or actual settings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3950 3 credits****Cognitive Ergonomics**

Students will study cognitive processing as it relates to human-machine interactions. They will examine information theory, attention and spatial displays, language and communication, memory, decision-making, manual control, human error, process control, automation, and human computer interaction. They will explore several case studies in reference to these issues. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2385 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3960 3 credits****Program Evaluation**

Students will learn to evaluate the effectiveness of institutional programs and procedures, including human service programs and corporate procedures. They will learn to identify the elements of effective programs and how to conduct needs assessments. Students will also learn how to do background preparation including liaising with different stakeholders, as well as designing, implementing, reporting and presenting evaluations of programs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3970 3 credits****Community Psychology**

Students will learn about social institutions and their policies and how they affect the mental and physical health of individuals and groups living within communities. They will learn about primary, secondary and tertiary preventive strategies and measures that can be used for promoting health used by community-based multidisciplinary and multicultural agencies and programs. Students will explore career opportunities within these programs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3980 3 credits****Environmental Psychology**

Students will critically examine theory and application in the field of environmental psychology and the interrelationships between ourselves and the environmental systems in which we live and work. They will study specific topics such as the history and scope of environmental psychology; theories of environment and behaviour; environmental stress; natural environments; built environments; designing for humans; specialized living and working environments and behavioural change in relation to contemporary global environmental issues and sustainability.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330, and one of the following: CRIM 1208, PSYC 2400 or SOCI 2260.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4010 6 credits****Practicum in Psychology**

Students will work in a psychology-related community workplace part-time for a semester under the supervision of the faculty practicum instructor and a workplace representative. They will further their personal and professional development, integrating knowledge and skills acquired from the psychology degree curriculum in the context of their practical field experience. Students will complete reflective assignments and a final report related to their practicum work, as well as attend periodic seminars as a class. NOTE: Students must submit a pre-semester application questionnaire and work with the faculty practicum instructor to obtain a mutually agreed upon position prior to the practicum semester. Only those students who obtain a practicum position with approval of the instructor will be able to register.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): A minimum of 72 credits including 9 credits of 3000 and higher level Psychology courses and the permission of the Practicum Instructor.

Credit Exclusion: PSYC 4000

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4100 3 credits****Tests and Measurement**

Students will study the basic principles of psychological testing including norms, reliability, validity, item response theory, scaling, scoring methods, item analysis, and ethical standards. They will experience taking and interpreting tests. They will focus on the use of appropriate standardized occupational tests and the development of evaluation instruments in the work setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PSYC 4150 3 credits****Psychology and Sustainability: Attitudes and Behaviour**

Students will explore the challenges involved in changing attitudes and behaviour as it pertains to sustainability policy. They will examine the foundations of attitudes, how they are formed, changed and their relationship to behaviour. Students will also learn what makes persuasion campaigns effective, as well as individual and social factors that interfere with attitude-behaviour consistency. They will learn to apply this knowledge to the evaluation of sustainability policy designed to change attitudes and behaviour. Note (1): This course is a requirement for the BA in Policy Studies. For Psychology students this course counts as a general elective not a psychology major/minor credit. Note (2): This course is cross-listed as POST 4150. Students who have taken POST 4150 may not register for this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: POST 4150

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4200 3 credits****Human Factors: Technology and Behaviour**

Students will study the human role in modern systems, with a focus on the design of systems that optimize performance, productivity, and human well-being. They will examine the history of human factors and ergonomics; human and system capabilities and limitations (physical, perceptual, and cognitive); environmental stress effects; task analysis; performance measurement; human error, and workspace design. Students will examine several case studies that exemplify various types of human factors problems and intervention strategies. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4210 3 credits****Critical Thinking in Psychology**

Students will examine and critically analyze information from different sources such as advertising, the Internet, magazines, news, and interpersonal communication. They will differentiate between science and pseudoscience, and question core assumptions and beliefs. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4315 3 credits****Neuroscience**

Students will examine brain function in depth by focusing on the biophysics of neural membranes, ion channels/receptors, neurotransmission, and signaling. They will examine the biophysiological mechanisms underlying neural development, neural organization, learning and memory, and brain dysfunction. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2315 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4350 3 credits****Developmental Psychopathology**

Students will engage in an in-depth exploration of developmental psychopathology from infancy to adolescence with an emphasis on the characteristics of disorders most commonly identified in childhood, including their determinants and potential outcomes. They will critically explore, debate, and discuss current theories and research as well as recent trends in intervention and prevention. Students will critically examine developmental psychopathology within the broader contexts of family, school, culture, and the community while investigating the ethical and challenging issues related to the research and diagnosis of childhood disorders. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2350, 2400 and one of the following:

PSYC 2320 or 2321.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4400 3 credits****Research Methods II: Qualitative Methodologies**

Students will design and implement research projects using qualitative methodologies such as case studies, phenomenological interviews, surveys, focus groups and accessing archival data. They will learn how to analyze qualitative data using appropriate techniques such as horizontalization, clustering, and thematic analysis, and open, axial, and selective coding.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4500 3 credits****Interpersonal Relations**

Students will survey issues of interpersonal relations relevant to working effectively with others in the workplace and interacting successfully with customers and clients. Students will critically examine interpersonal problems and solutions involved in working with, understanding, and getting along with others. They will explore theory and research in the areas of interpersonal influence, impression formation and management, nonverbal communication, teamwork, cross-cultural diversity and relations, political skills, conflict resolution, customer satisfaction, and community psychology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4600 3 credits****Positive Psychology**

Students will explore, evaluate, and apply findings from positive psychology—an area of psychology relying on social science methods to study human well-being, human strengths, and factors that enable some people to flourish in the face of adversity. They will compare the major theories of positive psychology and will examine the historical background of positive psychology. Students will develop expertise in the use of social science methodology to study human strengths and well-being. Students will also develop expertise in distinguishing justified from unjustified interpretations of research in positive psychology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and one of the following: CRIM 1208, PSYC 2400 or SOCI 2260.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4650 3 credits****Psychology of Genocide**

Students will apply theories from social and personality psychology to the understanding of the causes, correlates, and consequences of genocide and mass killing. They will think critically about the complex and multi-factorial relationships found in the real world. Students will explore the psychology of different groups of people associated with genocide, including perpetrators, bystanders, rescuers, and survivors. Students will also learn about the extent to which the discipline of psychology itself has been shaped by various episodes of genocide and other mass killing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2330 and one of the following: CRIM 1208, PSYC 2400 or SOCI 2260.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4700 3 credits****Culture and Psychology**

Students will critically examine research findings pertaining to the influence of culture on human behavior including issues of ethnicity and race, the acculturation process, self and identity, health beliefs and practices, language and accent, interpersonal attraction and intimate relationships, prejudice and discrimination. They will explore the practical applications of these findings to day-to-day life involving interactions with culturally diverse individuals, and develop greater inter-cultural sensitivity.

Note: This is a seminar course

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330 and one of the following: CRIM 2103, MATH 2335, PSYC 2400 or SOCI 2260.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4800 3 credits****Professional & Ethical Issues**

Students will examine ethical codes/requirements and issues in applied research, and regulations governing the practice of psychology in Canada and the US and, more specifically, in British Columbia. Students will also prepare for job searching by creating effective portfolios and resumes, and by developing effective job search techniques and interviewing styles.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4900 3 credits****Special Topics in Psychology**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a selected topic in psychology. This study will include the development of a proposal, writing reports and presenting the results. Note: The area of study will be established in advance by the department.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2400

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4910 3 credits****Rehabilitation**

Students will learn about the field of rehabilitation psychology. They will learn many of the issues which rehabilitation psychologists need to consider when working with people who have acquired a physical disability. They will learn about the work of rehabilitation psychologists, other rehabilitation professionals and the role of psychology in aiding the rehabilitation of individuals with acquired disabilities. Students will examine some common disabling conditions which may include brain injury, stroke, Parkinson's disease, spinal cord injury, amputation, and sensory impairment. They will study the psychological, social, medical, and vocational effects of such conditions. Note: This is a seminar based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 5000 6 credits****Honours Thesis I**

Students will carry out a detailed investigation of a topic of interest relevant to psychology. They will carry out the investigation under the supervision of a faculty member with expertise in the area, in the form of a literature survey and review. Students will be required to identify relevant sources of information and will submit a final paper representing an original literature review and an empirical research design. Note: This is a seminar-based course. The final paper for this course will be used for subsequent completion of a thesis in PSYC 5010. Students are strongly advised to seek methodological advice in the development of their proposal.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 3300 (B+), PSYC 3400 (B+), permission of a supervisor, and permission of the Psychology Honours Committee.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 5010 6 credits****Honours Thesis II**

Honours candidates will carry out research under the supervision of a faculty member with expertise in the area selected. They will use the information obtained from the literature review in PSYC 5000 to implement the proposed research. Candidates will, using appropriate methods, collect and interpret data, and write a thesis on the results of the project, and will present their thesis. Note: Candidates are strongly advised to seek methodological advice in the development of their proposal.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 5000. This course may not be repeated without special permission of department.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Applied Arts (Honours) in Psychology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/>)



**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Baccalaureate Degree (Honours)

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

120

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2019

**Description**

The Bachelor of Applied Arts degree program is geared towards helping students gain the skills and experience necessary to be job-skills ready. The Bachelor of Applied Arts also emphasizes research skills, and gives students a bit of the grad school experience and skills, without going to graduate school. The program is more rigorous and challenging than the more flexible Bachelor of Arts, but includes courses hand-picked by faculty and employers to target hard and soft job skills. The Bachelor of Applied Arts is ideally suited for students interested in workplace expertise, tests and measurements, and UX design.

Lower-level students establish a foundation of knowledge in psychology, before concentrating on applications of psychology to modern community and workplace settings for their upper-level work. Required courses provide students with general, transferable workplace skills (e.g., Interpersonal Relations), as well as specific knowledge and skills used in a variety of public and private sector jobs such as program evaluation and technical writing. Electives provide further training in additional areas selected by the student.

Students also participate in a workplace practicum coordinated by KPU and co-supervised by faculty and employers in relevant fields of employment. This practicum placement will assist students in gaining workplace experience and in meeting potential future employers.

Those interested in further study and graduate school or who prefer more extensive research experience may augment their knowledge and skills by taking the research-focused Honours program in Psychology. The Honours program affords students an opportunity to develop and report on a research project under the direct supervision of a faculty member within the Psychology Department.

**Career Opportunities**

The Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology was developed in consultation with employers throughout the Lower Mainland of British Columbia. These employers indicated that graduates of the BAA (Psychology) program are qualified for positions such as program evaluators, research analysts, project consultants, user experience designers, human resources advisors, and health planning consultants.

Past graduates have found employment in such areas as health research, human resources, market research, psychological testing and crisis services, product usability research, autism intervention, education, and corrections. Graduates of the BAA (Psychology) with Honours have gone on to graduate studies in Clinical Psychology, Counselling Psychology, Gerontology, Education, School Psychology, Experimental Psychology, and Public Policy, to name only a few areas. Students in the program should consult with an Arts Degree Advisor to select courses best suited to their career objectives.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

**Curricular Requirements**

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts Framework (p. 51) in addition to the requirements specified below.

**Psychology Major**

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 and 2000 Level</b>		
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	3
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	3
PSYC 2315	Brain and Behaviour	3
PSYC 2330	Social Psychology	3
PSYC 2385	Cognition	3
PSYC 2400	Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology	3
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
CMNS 3100	Technical Report Writing	3
PSYC 3200	Industrial and Organizational Psychology	3
PSYC 3300	Applied Statistics II <sup>1</sup>	3
PSYC 3400	Applied Research I <sup>1</sup>	3
PSYC 3600	Health Psychology	3
PSYC 4010	Practicum in Psychology	6
PSYC 4100	Tests and Measurement	3
PSYC 4200	Human Factors: Technology and Behaviour	3
PSYC 4400	Research Methods II: Qualitative Methodologies	3
PSYC 4500	Interpersonal Relations	3

PSYC 4700	Culture and Psychology	3
Total Credits		57

<sup>1</sup> PSYC 3300 & PSYC 3400 are prerequisites for applying for the Honours program.

## Honours

Code	Title	Credits
PSYC 5000	Honours Thesis I	6
PSYC 5010	Honours Thesis II	6
Total Credits		12

Note: Honours Thesis courses may contribute to the 120 credits required for degree completion. Enrolment is competitive and requires the permission of the Psychology Honours Committee. In order to be considered, students are expected to achieve and maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.3, and a minimum grade of 'B+' in PSYC 3300 and PSYC 3400. Students must also obtain endorsement from a faculty member who will serve as their thesis advisor.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the honours program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology (Honours)**.

# Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2019

## Description

The Bachelor of Applied Arts degree program is geared towards helping students gain the skills and experience necessary to be job-skills ready. The Bachelor of Applied Arts also emphasizes research skills, and gives students a bit of the grad school experience and skills, without going to graduate school. The program is more rigorous and challenging than the more flexible Bachelor of Arts, but includes courses hand-picked by faculty and employers to target hard and soft job skills. The Bachelor of Applied Arts is ideally suited for students interested in workplace expertise, tests and measurements, and UX design.

Lower-level students establish a foundation of knowledge in psychology, before concentrating on applications of psychology to modern community and workplace settings for their upper-level work. Required courses provide students with general, transferable workplace skills (e.g., Interpersonal Relations), as well as specific knowledge and skills used in a variety of public and private sector jobs such as program evaluation and technical writing. Electives provide further training in additional areas selected by the student.

Students also participate in a workplace practicum coordinated by KPU and co-supervised by faculty and employers in relevant fields of employment. This practicum placement will assist students in gaining workplace experience and in meeting potential future employers.

Those interested in further study and graduate school or who prefer more extensive research experience may augment their knowledge and skills by taking the research-focused Honours program in Psychology. The Honours program affords students an opportunity to develop and report on a research project under the direct supervision of a faculty member within the Psychology Department.

## Career Opportunities

The Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology was developed in consultation with employers throughout the Lower Mainland of British Columbia. These employers indicated that graduates of the BAA (Psychology) program are qualified for positions such as program evaluators, research analysts, project consultants, user experience designers, human resources advisors, and health planning consultants. Past graduates have found employment in such areas as health research, human resources, market research, psychological testing and crisis services, product usability research, autism intervention, education, and corrections. Graduates of the BAA (Psychology) with Honours have gone on to graduate studies in Clinical Psychology, Counselling Psychology, Gerontology, Education, School Psychology, Experimental Psychology, and Public Policy, to name only a few areas. Students in the program should consult with an Arts Degree Advisor to select courses best suited to their career objectives.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits

of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

## Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts Framework (p. 51) in addition to the requirements specified below.

### Psychology Major

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 and 2000 Level</b>		
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	3
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	3
PSYC 2315	Brain and Behaviour	3
PSYC 2330	Social Psychology	3
PSYC 2385	Cognition	3
PSYC 2400	Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology	3
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
CMNS 3100	Technical Report Writing	3
PSYC 3200	Industrial and Organizational Psychology	3
PSYC 3300	Applied Statistics II <sup>1</sup>	3
PSYC 3400	Applied Research I <sup>1</sup>	3
PSYC 3600	Health Psychology	3
PSYC 4010	Practicum in Psychology	6
PSYC 4100	Tests and Measurement	3
PSYC 4200	Human Factors: Technology and Behaviour	3
PSYC 4400	Research Methods II: Qualitative Methodologies	3
PSYC 4500	Interpersonal Relations	3
PSYC 4700	Culture and Psychology	3
Total Credits		57

<sup>1</sup> PSYC 3300 & PSYC 3400 are prerequisites for applying for the Honours program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology**.

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Psychology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts/](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree (Honours)

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The Bachelor of Arts Major in Psychology is a traditional degree focusing on core areas in psychology including biopsychology, cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, social/personality psychology, and clinical/abnormal psychology. As KPU's flagship Psychology degree program, the BA is a flexible degree that allows students to explore many different content areas of psychology as well as other areas within the social sciences and humanities. Because of the flexibility of the program, BA students have the opportunity to consult with advisors, faculty and peers to determine their own degree specialization. The emphasis is on transferrable skills, including critical thinking, writing, group work, and oral presentations. Students also have the option of completing a workplace practicum coordinated by KPU and co-supervised by faculty and employers in relevant fields of employment.

Those interested in further study and graduate school or who prefer more extensive research experience may augment their knowledge and skills by taking the research-focused Honours program in Psychology. The Honours program affords students an opportunity to develop and report on a research project under the direct supervision of a faculty member within the Psychology Department.

## Career Opportunities

The value of a BA in Psychology has been documented many times and BA Psychology graduates can be found working in a variety of roles such as: group home coordinator, behaviour analyst, residential and youth counselor, and mental health worker to list but a few examples. Many employers are interested in the critical thinking and research skills that psychology majors bring and, as a result, psychology graduates are marketable well beyond the boundaries of psychology. For example, our BA psychology graduates have also been successful in finding employment as loans officers, probation officers, office managers, and customer relations representatives.

Careers as practitioners of psychology (e.g., Psychologist or Counsellor) require further study at the graduate level and, to this end, the Honours

program is available to students interested in pursuing graduate degrees. BA students who have completed the Honours program have gone on to graduate studies in Clinical Psychology, Counselling Psychology, Gerontology, Education, School Psychology, and Experimental Psychology, to name only a few examples.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in Psychology must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts Framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

#### Psychology Major

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 and 2000 Level</b>		
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	3
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	3
PSYC 2315	Brain and Behaviour	3
PSYC 2330	Social Psychology	3
PSYC 2385	Cognition	3
PSYC 2400	Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology	3
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
Select one course from each of the following five core areas:		15
<i>Biopsychology</i>		
PSYC 3320	Drugs and Behaviour	
PSYC 3910	Neuropsychology	
PSYC 4315	Neuroscience	
<i>Cognitive</i>		
PSYC 3215	Psychology of Memory	
PSYC 3303	Learning: Theory and Practice	
PSYC 3311	Psychology of Consciousness	
PSYC 3800	Evolutionary Psychology	
PSYC 4210	Critical Thinking in Psychology	
<i>Developmental</i>		
PSYC 3316	Infancy	
PSYC 3920	Aging	
<i>Social/Personality</i>		

PSYC 3210	Attitudes and Persuasion	
PSYC 3220	Group Dynamics	
PSYC 3307	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Psychology	
PSYC 3370	Advanced Personality Theory	
PSYC 3451	Psychology and Law	
PSYC 4700	Culture and Psychology	
<i>Clinical/Abnormal</i>		
PSYC 3350	Advanced Topics in Psychopathology	
PSYC 3450	Clinical Psychology: Intervention	
PSYC 3600	Health Psychology	
PSYC 4350	Developmental Psychopathology	
Select a further 15 credits from courses in PSYC at the 3000- or 4000- level		15
Total Credits		51

#### Honours

Code	Title	Credits
PSYC 5000	Honours Thesis I	6
PSYC 5010	Honours Thesis II	6
Total Credits		12

Note: Honours Thesis courses may contribute to the 120 credits required for degree completion. Enrolment is competitive and requires the permission of the Psychology Honours Committee. In order to be considered, students are expected to achieve and maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.3, and a minimum grade of 'B+' in PSYC 3300 and PSYC 3400. Students must also obtain endorsement from a faculty member who will serve as their thesis advisor.

#### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the honours program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts (Honours)**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Psychology**.

## Bachelor of Arts, Major in Psychology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

## Intake Type:

- Open

## Minimum Credits Required:

120

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The Bachelor of Arts Major in Psychology is a traditional degree focusing on core areas in psychology including biopsychology, cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, social/personality psychology, and clinical/abnormal psychology. As KPU's flagship Psychology degree program, the BA is a flexible degree that allows students to explore many different content areas of psychology as well as other areas within the social sciences and humanities. Because of the flexibility of the program, BA students have the opportunity to consult with advisors, faculty and peers to determine their own degree specialization. The emphasis is on transferrable skills, including critical thinking, writing, group work, and oral presentations. Students also have the option of completing a workplace practicum coordinated by KPU and co-supervised by faculty and employers in relevant fields of employment.

Those interested in further study and graduate school or who prefer more extensive research experience may augment their knowledge and skills by taking the research-focused Honours program in Psychology. The Honours program affords students an opportunity to develop and report on a research project under the direct supervision of a faculty member within the Psychology Department.

## Career Opportunities

The value of a BA in Psychology has been documented many times and BA Psychology graduates can be found working in a variety of roles such as: group home coordinator, behaviour analyst, residential and youth counselor, and mental health worker to list but a few examples. Many employers are interested in the critical thinking and research skills that psychology majors bring and, as a result, psychology graduates are marketable well beyond the boundaries of psychology. For example, our BA psychology graduates have also been successful in finding employment as loans officers, probation officers, office managers, and customer relations representatives.

Careers as practitioners of psychology (e.g., Psychologist or Counsellor) require further study at the graduate level and, to this end, the Honours program is available to students interested in pursuing graduate degrees. BA students who have completed the Honours program have gone on to graduate studies in Clinical Psychology, Counselling Psychology, Gerontology, Education, School Psychology, and Experimental Psychology, to name only a few examples.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in Psychology must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits

of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

## Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts Framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

### Psychology Major

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 and 2000 Level</b>		
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	3
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	3
PSYC 2315	Brain and Behaviour	3
PSYC 2330	Social Psychology	3
PSYC 2385	Cognition	3
PSYC 2400	Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology	3
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
Select one course from each of the following five core areas:		15
<i>Biopsychology</i>		
PSYC 3320	Drugs and Behaviour	
PSYC 3910	Neuropsychology	
PSYC 4315	Neuroscience	
<i>Cognitive</i>		
PSYC 3215	Psychology of Memory	
PSYC 3303	Learning: Theory and Practice	
PSYC 3311	Psychology of Consciousness	
PSYC 3800	Evolutionary Psychology	
PSYC 4210	Critical Thinking in Psychology	
<i>Developmental</i>		
PSYC 3316	Infancy	
PSYC 3920	Aging	
<i>Social/Personality</i>		
PSYC 3210	Attitudes and Persuasion	
PSYC 3220	Group Dynamics	
PSYC 3307	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Psychology	
PSYC 3370	Advanced Personality Theory	
PSYC 3451	Psychology and Law	
PSYC 4700	Culture and Psychology	
<i>Clinical/Abnormal</i>		
PSYC 3350	Advanced Topics in Psychopathology	
PSYC 3450	Clinical Psychology: Intervention	
PSYC 3600	Health Psychology	
PSYC 4350	Developmental Psychopathology	



Select further 15 credits from courses in PSYC at the 3000- or 4000-level	15
---	----

Total Credits	51
---------------	----

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Psychology**.

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Applied Psychology

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree (Honours)

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

127

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2019

## Description

The Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology is ideal for students interested in pursuing a health sciences career. This is also the Psychology degree program most suited for students who have an interest in neuroscience, particularly at the graduate level. The BSc is the most interdisciplinary of our psychology degrees, exposing students to biology, chemistry, math, and physics in addition to a broad array of psychology courses. This degree is also very "hands-on" with students being exposed to lab and research experiences as well as developing technical writing skills and workplace expertise.

The degree was developed in close connection with employers in the field and community partners, and has an applied focus that prepares students for employment upon graduation, for research-focused graduate studies, or for entry into professional programs of study. Many courses within this program have a lab component. The program takes a

systems/ecological approach, recognizing the interrelationships between humans and their environments.

As part of their upper-level coursework, students will take courses across three main topical areas within Psychology:

1. research skills;
2. biological psychology; and
3. health psychology.

The degree will be embedded throughout with psychological application, including hands-on lab experience and courses focusing on human interaction with and use of modern technology, professional business practices, and technical writing. Students also participate in a workplace practicum coordinated by KPU and co-supervised by faculty and employers in relevant fields of employment. This practicum placement will assist students in gaining workplace experience and in meeting potential future employers.

Students interested in applying to graduate school or who prefer a more extensive research experience are encouraged to apply to the Honours program. The Honours program affords students an opportunity to develop and report on a research project under the direct supervision of a faculty member within the Psychology Department. B.Sc. in Applied Psychology students can complete the Honours program within the 40 courses required for the degree.

## Career Opportunities

A student who successfully completes the B.Sc. in Applied Psychology, will have reliably demonstrated the ability to:

- Critically examine the research literature
- Contribute effectively to a seminar discussion
- Deliver a presentation based on primary source research
- Communicate ideas effectively in written and oral forms
- Critically evaluate primary and secondary source material
- Develop a research program
- Apply skills in a relevant work setting
- Demonstrate solid ethical decision making both in research and practice
- Work within an interdisciplinary framework
- Demonstrate comprehensive and critical understanding of statistical and methodological approaches to scientific enquiry
- Demonstrate a working knowledge of various scientific technologies and techniques

The degree was developed in close collaboration with industry/employers to ensure positive outcomes and maximum opportunities. Graduates of this degree could therefore find employment in areas such as health sciences, vocational rehabilitation mental health services, disability services, software usability research, program evaluation, research and design, and pharmaceuticals, among other opportunities.. They would also be well prepared for post-graduate programs in a variety of health professions. Students who complete the Honours option would be well prepared for research-focused graduate studies in neuroscience, psychology, counselling, public policy, and other areas.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 24 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following:
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - PSYC 1100 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - PSYC 1200 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - BIOL 1110
  - CHEM 1110
  - MATH 1120 or MATH 1130
  - PHYS 1101 or PHYS 1120

## Curricular Requirements

### Applied Psychology Degree

All students must meet the following minimum requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology:

- 127 credits of undergraduate coursework
- 36 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level, including the following:
  - 9 credits at the 4000 level
  - 33 credits in PSYC
  - 3 credits in a subject area other than PSYC
- 6 credits in MATH
- 30 credits in BIOL, CHEM or PHYS
- A cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher
- 32 credits overall, including a minimum of 16 credits in 3000- or 4000-level PSYC courses, completed through courses taken at KPU.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 Level Requirements</b>		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4
CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	4
CHEM 1210	Chemical Energetics and Dynamics	4
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
ENGL 12xx	A course at the 1200 level	3
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	3
Select one of the following:		3
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I (recommended)	
Select one of the following:		3

MATH 1220	Integral Calculus	
MATH 1230	Calculus for Life Sciences II (recommended)	
PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4
or PHYS 1120	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I	

#### 2000 Level Requirements

BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	4
CHEM 2320	Organic Chemistry I	4
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	3
PSYC 2315	Brain and Behaviour	3
PSYC 2330	Social Psychology	3
PSYC 2375	Perception	3
PSYC 2385	Cognition	3
PSYC 2400	Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology	3
BIOL 2320	Genetics	3-4
or BIOL 2421	Cellular Biochemistry	

#### 3000 and 4000 level Requirements

CMNS 3100	Technical Report Writing	3
PSYC 4010	Practicum in Psychology	6
PSYC 4700	Culture and Psychology	3

Select at least two of the following Statistics and Research Methodology courses:

PSYC 3300	Applied Statistics II	
PSYC 3400	Applied Research I	
PSYC 3960	Program Evaluation	
PSYC 4100	Tests and Measurement	

Select at least two of the following Biological Psychology courses:

PSYC 3303	Learning: Theory and Practice	6
PSYC 3320	Drugs and Behaviour	
PSYC 3910	Neuropsychology	
PSYC 4315	Neuroscience	

Select at least two of the following Health and Clinical Psychology courses:

PSYC 3350	Advanced Topics in Psychopathology	
PSYC 3450	Clinical Psychology: Intervention	
PSYC 3451	Psychology and Law	
PSYC 3600	Health Psychology	
PSYC 3920	Aging	
PSYC 4350	Developmental Psychopathology	
PSYC 4910	Rehabilitation	

Select at least two of the following Applied Psychology courses:

PSYC 3200	Industrial and Organizational Psychology	6
PSYC 3220	Group Dynamics	
PSYC 3930	Consumer Psychology Research & Applications	
PSYC 3950	Cognitive Ergonomics	
PSYC 4200	Human Factors: Technology and Behaviour	
PSYC 4500	Interpersonal Relations	

#### Electives

Select 24 additional credits chosen from any subject area and at any level provided all core requirements are met

Total Credits 127-128

## Honours

Students pursuing the Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology Honours degree must complete the following 12 credits, and can do so in lieu of elective credits, and within the 127 credits required for degree completion:

Code	Title	Credits
PSYC 5000	Honours Thesis I	6
PSYC 5010	Honours Thesis II	6
Total Credits		12

Enrolment in Psychology Honours courses is competitive and requires the permission of the Psychology Honours committee. In order to be considered for Honours courses, students are expected to achieve and maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.3 and to obtain a 'B+' grade in both PSYC 3300 and PSYC 3400. Students must also obtain endorsement from a faculty member who will serve as their thesis advisor, and be recommended by the Psychology Honours committee.

Please see [kpu.ca/arts/psychology/honours](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/honours) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/honours/>) for further information regarding application deadlines and anticipated course schedules.

Students may receive either the Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology degree or the Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology Honours degree, but not both.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the honours program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Applied Psychology**.

# Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

127

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2019

## Description

The Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology is ideal for students interested in pursuing a health sciences career. This is also the Psychology degree program most suited for students who have an interest in neuroscience, particularly at the graduate level. The BSc is the most interdisciplinary of our psychology degrees, exposing students to biology, chemistry, math, and physics in addition to a broad array of psychology courses. This degree is also very "hands-on" with students being exposed to lab and research experiences as well as developing technical writing skills and workplace expertise.

The degree was developed in close connection with employers in the field and community partners, and has an applied focus that prepares students for employment upon graduation, for research-focused graduate studies, or for entry into professional programs of study. Many courses within this program have a lab component. The program takes a systems/ecological approach, recognizing the interrelationships between humans and their environments.

As part of their upper-level coursework, students will take courses across three main topical areas within Psychology:

1. research skills;
2. biological psychology; and
3. health psychology.

The degree will be embedded throughout with psychological application, including hands-on lab experience and courses focusing on human interaction with and use of modern technology, professional business practices, and technical writing. Students also participate in a workplace practicum coordinated by KPU and co-supervised by faculty and employers in relevant fields of employment. This practicum placement will assist students in gaining workplace experience and in meeting potential future employers.

Students interested in applying to graduate school or who prefer a more extensive research experience are encouraged to apply to the Honours program. The Honours program affords students an opportunity to develop and report on a research project under the direct supervision of a faculty member within the Psychology Department. B.Sc. in Applied Psychology students can complete the Honours program within the 40 courses required for the degree.

## Career Opportunities

A student who successfully completes the B.Sc. in Applied Psychology, will have reliably demonstrated the ability to:

- Critically examine the research literature
- Contribute effectively to a seminar discussion
- Deliver a presentation based on primary source research
- Communicate ideas effectively in written and oral forms
- Critically evaluate primary and secondary source material
- Develop a research program
- Apply skills in a relevant work setting
- Demonstrate solid ethical decision making both in research and practice
- Work within an interdisciplinary framework

- Demonstrate comprehensive and critical understanding of statistical and methodological approaches to scientific enquiry
- Demonstrate a working knowledge of various scientific technologies and techniques

The degree was developed in close collaboration with industry/employers to ensure positive outcomes and maximum opportunities. Graduates of this degree could therefore find employment in areas such as health sciences, vocational rehabilitation mental health services, disability services, software usability research, program evaluation, research and design, and pharmaceuticals, among other opportunities.. They would also be well prepared for post-graduate programs in a variety of health professions. Students who complete the Honours option would be well prepared for research-focused graduate studies in neuroscience, psychology, counselling, public policy, and other areas.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 24 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following:
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - PSYC 1100 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - PSYC 1200 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - BIOL 1110
  - CHEM 1110
  - MATH 1120 or MATH 1130
  - PHYS 1101 or PHYS 1120

## Curricular Requirements

### Applied Psychology Degree

All students must meet the following minimum requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology:

- 127 credits of undergraduate coursework
- 36 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level, including the following:
  - 9 credits at the 4000 level
  - 33 credits in PSYC
  - 3 credits in a subject area other than PSYC
- 6 credits in MATH
- 30 credits in BIOL, CHEM or PHYS
- A cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher
- 32 credits overall, including a minimum of 16 credits in 3000- or 4000-level PSYC courses, completed through courses taken at KPU.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 Level Requirements</b>		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4
CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	4
CHEM 1210	Chemical Energetics and Dynamics	4
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
ENGL 12xx	A course at the 1200 level	3
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	3
Select one of the following:		3
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I (recommended)	
Select one of the following:		3
MATH 1220	Integral Calculus	
MATH 1230	Calculus for Life Sciences II (recommended)	
PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4
or PHYS 1120		Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I
<b>2000 Level Requirements</b>		
BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	4
CHEM 2320	Organic Chemistry I	4
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	3
PSYC 2315	Brain and Behaviour	3
PSYC 2330	Social Psychology	3
PSYC 2375	Perception	3
PSYC 2385	Cognition	3
PSYC 2400	Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology	3
BIOL 2320	Genetics	3-4
or BIOL 2421		Cellular Biochemistry
<b>3000 and 4000 level Requirements</b>		
CMNS 3100	Technical Report Writing	3
PSYC 4010	Practicum in Psychology	6
PSYC 4700	Culture and Psychology	3
Select at least two of the following Statistics and Research Methodology courses:		6
PSYC 3300	Applied Statistics II	
PSYC 3400	Applied Research I	
PSYC 3960	Program Evaluation	
PSYC 4100	Tests and Measurement	
PSYC 4400	Research Methods II: Qualitative Methodologies	
Select at least two of the following Biological Psychology courses:		6
PSYC 3303	Learning: Theory and Practice	
PSYC 3320	Drugs and Behaviour	
PSYC 3910	Neuropsychology	
PSYC 4315	Neuroscience	
Select at least two of the following Health and Clinical Psychology courses:		6
PSYC 3350	Advanced Topics in Psychopathology	
PSYC 3450	Clinical Psychology: Intervention	
PSYC 3451	Psychology and Law	
PSYC 3600	Health Psychology	
PSYC 3920	Aging	

PSYC 4350	Developmental Psychopathology	
PSYC 4910	Rehabilitation	
Select at least two of the following Applied Psychology courses:		6
PSYC 3200	Industrial and Organizational Psychology	
PSYC 3220	Group Dynamics	
PSYC 3930	Consumer Psychology Research & Applications	
PSYC 3950	Cognitive Ergonomics	
PSYC 4200	Human Factors: Technology and Behaviour	
PSYC 4500	Interpersonal Relations	

**Electives**

Select 24 additional credits chosen from any subject area and at any level provided all core requirements are met 24

Total Credits 127-128

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the degree program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology**.

## Minor in Psychology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Minor

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

36

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

A Psychology minor can be a wonderful addition to any degree as it allows you to learn about human emotions, thoughts, and behavior. The Minor in Psychology complements students' studies in a wide range of disciplines and broadens their career preparation. Students acquire an understanding and application of the basic principles of psychology as well as a background in the scientific methods used to describe, predict, understand, and explain human behaviour. Whether you are in Psychiatric

Nursing and interested in psychopathology, Criminology and interested in forensic psychology, in Education and interested in developmental processes, or in Biology and interested in neuroscience, you can find courses to provide breadth and depth to complement your primary major while providing insight into the understanding of psychology.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in Psychology must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must complete the following requirements for the Psychology Minor. Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

Psychology courses at the 3000 or 4000 level are accessible to all students who have completed the prerequisites, many of which are included in the Psychology minor. Please refer to specific courses for more detailed information about prerequisites.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 and 2000 Level</b>		
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	3
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	3
PSYC 2315	Brain and Behaviour	3
PSYC 2385	Cognition	3
PSYC 2400	Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology	3
Select at least one of the following: 3		
PSYC 2308	History and Systems of Contemporary Psychology	
PSYC 2320	Developmental Psychology: Childhood	
PSYC 2321	Developmental Psychology: Adolescence	
PSYC 2322	Developmental Psychology: Adulthood	
PSYC 2330	Social Psychology	
PSYC 2350	Psychopathology	
PSYC 2370	Psychology of Personality	
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
Select at least one course from each of the following five core areas: 15		
<i>Biopsychology</i>		
PSYC 3320	Drugs and Behaviour	
PSYC 3910	Neuropsychology	
PSYC 4315	Neuroscience	
<i>Cognitive</i>		
PSYC 3215	Psychology of Memory	
PSYC 3303	Learning: Theory and Practice	
PSYC 3311	Psychology of Consciousness	
PSYC 3800	Evolutionary Psychology	
PSYC 4210	Critical Thinking in Psychology	
<i>Developmental</i>		



PSYC 3316	Infancy
PSYC 3920	Aging
<i>Social/Personality</i>	
PSYC 3210	Attitudes and Persuasion
PSYC 3220	Group Dynamics
PSYC 3307	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Psychology
PSYC 3370	Advanced Personality Theory
PSYC 3451	Psychology and Law
PSYC 4700	Culture and Psychology
<i>Clinical/Abnormal</i>	
PSYC 3350	Advanced Topics in Psychopathology
PSYC 3450	Clinical Psychology: Intervention
PSYC 3600	Health Psychology
PSYC 4350	Developmental Psychopathology
Total Credits	36

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Psychology**.

## Associate of Arts Degree in Psychology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/psychology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Associate Degree is designed to provide an educational experience that prepares students for work, citizenship, and an enriched life as an

educated person, and to lay a solid foundation for further study in the field of Psychology.

Students with an Associate of Arts Degree in Psychology who are interested in continuing their degree studies at KPU can pursue the Bachelor of Applied Arts, Psychology degree, a Bachelor of Arts, Major in Psychology degree, a Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology degree, or a Minor in Psychology when combined with another bachelor's degree program. For more information, please see the BA Major or Minor in Psychology and BAA or B.Sc. Psychology program descriptions.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts Degree (p. 52), students must complete at least 60 credits with a minimum grade of C in each course, including the following courses.

Code	Title	Credits
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	3
Select at least one of the following:		3
PSYC 2315	Brain and Behaviour	
PSYC 2385	Cognition	
Select at least one of the following:		3
PSYC 2320	Developmental Psychology: Childhood	
PSYC 2330	Social Psychology	
PSYC 2350	Psychopathology	
PSYC 2370	Psychology of Personality	
Select two of the following:		6
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
PSYC 2308	History and Systems of Contemporary Psychology	
PSYC 2321	Developmental Psychology: Adolescence	
PSYC 2322	Developmental Psychology: Adulthood	
PSYC 2375	Perception	
PSYC 2400	Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology	
PSYC 3307	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Psychology	
Any PSYC course listed in Section 2 or 3 above that has not been taken previously.		
Total Credits		18

Note: Students that are considering completing a Bachelor of Arts degree in Psychology (p. 224), a Bachelor of Applied Arts degree in Psychology (p. 222), or a Bachelor of Science degree in Applied Psychology (p. 228) following their Associate of Arts degree in Psychology should consult the curricular requirements for those programs when making their course selections. PSYC 2300, PSYC 2315 and PSYC 2385 may be required.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts degree in Psychology**.

## Sociology

Sociology involves the systematic study of individuals, groups and societies. As an incredibly broad discipline, it encompasses studies in just about everything in our social world from the development of identities in childhood through old age, to gender and sexual orientation, race and ethnicity, social inequalities, family, health and disability, media, economics and work, politics, and technology.

Sociologists develop a 'sociological imagination' which is a creative way of thinking that connects individuals' experiences and personal problems to the wider social context. Sociology illuminates how individuals' choices and actions both shape and are shaped by social forces through an examination of such things as cultural norms, social roles and social institutions, small groups and large scale social organizations. This unique perspective also uncovers the ways that many of the things we take for granted as "natural" or "normal" are socially constructed or the product of social interactions and interpretation. Sociological study reveals that nothing is quite what it seems, and is therefore filled with many surprises!

## Who Studies Sociology?

Sociology students develop an inquiring mind and learn to think critically about the social world around them. Many students claim that taking sociology courses is a truly eye-opening experience and contributes to their personal growth. As they acquire an understanding of sociological perspectives and research skills, students find themselves reflecting on their own lives and relationships, as well as those of others in Canadian society and around the world, in ways they had never thought of before.

Sociology students are open to multiple perspectives and knowledge bases. They are not afraid to tackle the 'big questions', engage in debate, and exchange informed viewpoints about current social problems and controversial social issues. While they recognize that collective action is required to bring about significant social change, sociology students take away the knowledge and skills that can help them contribute to the well-being of their communities and greater social justice. Sociology stimulates students' curiosity, broadens their worldview, and helps them to better understand and participate in our highly diverse society as informed citizens.

## Career Opportunities

Sociologists are often employed as researchers or consultants in universities, governmental departments or agencies, and community organizations. As researchers, they may be involved in conducting studies and producing reports that are used for purposes such as social policy formation, governmental initiatives related to social welfare, or community development projects. However, a degree in sociology opens up multiple career paths by equipping students with knowledge, critical thinking, research skills and other competencies that are sought after by employers today and are transferrable to a wide variety of occupations. Although many of these occupations require additional credentials, sociology graduates may find employment in areas such as:

- Social work
- Family counselling

- Addictions counselling
- Community, non-profit and non-governmental organizations
- Child/youth services
- Health care and disability services
- Education
- Human resources and labour relations
- Social policy development and analysis
- The criminal justice system
- Customs and immigration services
- Housing and urban planning
- Recreation and tourism
- Marketing
- Financial and banking institutions
- Public relations
- Journalism and media analysis
- International development
- Rural outreach

## Programs

- Bachelor of Arts, Major in Sociology (p. 237)
- Minor in Sociology (p. 238)
- Associate of Arts Degree in Sociology (p. 239)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### SOCI 1125 3 credits

#### Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures

Students will learn essential concepts, theoretical perspectives, and methods used in the discipline of sociology. They will explore sociological analysis on topics such as culture, socialization and social interaction, deviance, social inequality, gender and sexuality, race and ethnicity, aging, health, dis(abilities), mass media, family, education, work, religion, economy, polity, population and demography, social change, and globalization. Students will critically examine assumptions we make about social life and will develop informed views on social issues that are important in their own lives and the lives of others in local, national, and global communities.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### SOCI 2225 3 credits

#### Canadian Society: Conflict and Consensus

Students will study various aspects of Canadian society. They will use sociological perspectives to critically analyze such things as Canadian identity, ethnic diversity and multiculturalism, national unity, regional differences, foreign control, and international relations. Students will explore the structure of Canadian society including issues related to health care, education, economy and work, social inequalities, government, and social policies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2230 3 credits****Racialization and Ethnicity in Canada**

Students will explore the impact of racialization and ethnicity on Canadian social policy and practice in areas such as law and justice, education, human service delivery, arts, and the media. They will analyze evidence of systemic patterns of advantage and disadvantage based on race, ethnicity, and aboriginality in Canadian society. Students will critically examine the effects of race, ethnicity and aboriginality on social, political, and academic discourse, and on resistance movements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2235 3 credits****The Development of Sociological Thought**

Students will explore the development of sociological thought from early modernist thinkers through to contemporary, post-colonial, and post-modern theorizing. They will critically evaluate essential sociological concepts, models, and theoretical approaches in light of the historical contexts in which they were developed, ongoing debates within the discipline, and their relevance to contemporary social life.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2240 3 credits****Women in Canada**

Students will examine the diversity of women's lives in Canada. They will consider various approaches to the study of gender (i.e., what constitutes femininity and masculinity), as well as various perspectives on gender inequality. Students will examine the diverse ways in which women's experiences shape and are shaped by institutions such as the economy, the state, education, family, and mass media. They will analyze the interrelationships in gender, race, ethnicity, class, age, sexuality, disability, and geography as well as their impact on the conditions of women's lives both within Canada and globally.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2250 3 credits****Families in Canada**

Students will examine the institution of the family in Canada in both historical and contemporary contexts. They will consider issues and approaches relevant to the sociology of the family and explore the structure and organization of various family forms and relations in the context of social, economic, and cultural transformation. Students will analyze the impact of gender, race, ethnicity and class on the institution of the family and compare cross-cultural and other differences among families both within Canada and globally.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2255 3 credits****Sociology of Everyday Life and Interaction**

Students will inquire into everyday practices, interactions, and social processes involved in the accomplishment of identities and the social order. They will learn how to frame scenes and situations through which identities and the social order emerge as lived experience. They will examine the relativity of relationships, participation and belonging, self-presentation and performativity, and the importance of communicative ideals. They will analyze the ways that reality is socially constructed and the social order is reproduced, challenged, and transformed through common place taken-for-granted social interactions, rituals, routines, and representations. Students will explore everyday social practices, images, and spaces in a way that offers new meaning to social phenomena such as fashion, flirting, friendship, leisure, workplaces, and city life.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2260 3 credits****Research Methods in Sociology**

Students will study the research methods used in the social sciences. Students will examine both quantitative and qualitative approaches used to conduct social research. They will emphasize practical applications of research while learning all the stages involved in designing and executing a research project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2270 3 credits****Sociology of Education: A Critical Perspective**

Students will critically explore the sociological, philosophical, and psychological concepts and theories of education and learning. They will examine the historical, socio-economic, and political factors responsible for the establishment and growth of the education system and schooling in the Canadian and global contexts. Students will investigate and analyze current educational issues and controversies. They will analyze the effects of discrimination and inequality on the achievement levels of students, and the organization of schools and universities. Students will critically examine the effects of "race"/ethnicity, gender, class, sexual orientation, and disabilities on the experiences of teachers and students in schools.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2275 3 credits****Mass Media and Society**

Students will study the place of the mass media in Canadian society and their role in the social construction of reality. They will examine the development of print, radio, television, and new media in a global context, and will focus on the interconnection between media and other social institutions. Students will evaluate and apply various theoretical approaches to media production, content, and audiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2280 3 credits****Sociology of Health, Disability, and Society**

Students will learn about the social, cultural, economic, and political factors surrounding experiences of health, disability, and society. They will learn about the social construction of health and disability, and the structure of Canada's health care system including health care professionals and health care delivery systems. Students will also explore the interaction between health care providers and service users, and current policy and health issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125 or HSCI 1115

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2285 3 credits****Gods in the Global Village: A Sociological Perspective of World Religions**

Students will examine the social dimensions of religion in communities and countries across the world. They will explore the social relevance of religion to individuals and collectives in both the local and the wider global village. Students will explore several interpretations of religion offered by sociologists, past and present. They will also examine religion's contribution to the shaping of social reality and the status of religion in the world today as well as its future.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2290 3 credits****South Asians around the Globe**

Students will study the South Asian diaspora – the fragment of an ethnic community that exists outside of its "homeland" – with a special focus on the South Asian communities in Western Canada. They will examine social theory related to South Asian migration and social adaptation as well as look at contemporary concerns surrounding globalization and transnationalism. Students will investigate the major social issues that immigrant communities often face in the process of adaptation to Canada at the personal, community, and societal levels. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 2290 or SOCI 2290, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2290

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2311 3 credits****Social Justice in the Global and Local Contexts**

Students will explore social, political, and economic justice in the global and local contexts. They will also examine social justice-related concepts of exploitation, oppression, resistance, privilege, power, inequity, self-determination, and (respect for) cultural diversity, from the sociological and related historical, philosophical, and political perspectives. Finally, students will examine the connections between local and global social justice-related issues and conflicts and how these issues and conflicts are handled in international bodies such as the UN.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125 (POLI 1150 or POLI 2130 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2365 3 credits****Introduction to Social Research Statistics**

Students will study basic statistical techniques used in sociology. They will examine descriptive and inferential statistics at an introductory level with an emphasis on practical applications. Students will learn to interpret and summarize data, perform basic bivariate analysis, and report findings in an informative and unbiased way.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) SOCI 1125, and (b) CRIM 1208 or SOCI 2260.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**SOCI 3155 3 credits****Indigenous Perspectives on Settler Colonial Societies**

Students will explore Indigenous perspectives on settler colonial societies and the consequences of ongoing colonial occupation for Indigenous nations. Students will draw upon critical Indigenous studies scholarship, Indigenous traditional knowledge, narrative accounts and oral histories. Students will explore the misattribution and denial of Indigenous contributions to human social development and analyze strategies for decolonization, Indigenization, and self-determination. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of SOCI 3155 or INDG 3155, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125 or INDG 1100.

Cross-listing: INDG 3155

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3210 3 credits****Technology and Society**

Students will examine the complex relationship between technology and society in Canada and internationally from a sociological perspective. They will focus on the social and ethical implications of modern technology, as well as its historical development and cultural foundations. Students will learn to think critically and comprehensively about the role of technology in contemporary societies, through comparative analysis and theoretical evaluation. They will pay particular attention to the social, economic, political, and cultural transformations brought about by computerization, and explore the value conflicts and social challenges created by the new information technologies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3230 3 credits****International Migration and Ethnic Communities**

Students will critically examine the causes of international migration, refugee movements, and the establishment of ethnic communities outside of their countries of origin. They will focus on environmental crisis, ethnic strife and cleansing, wars, economic crisis, disease, and cultural issues. Students will look at the development of ethnic communities as a result of migration and the viability of such communities in the context of both multi-culturalism and uni-culturalism. They will also examine the ways in which gender, class, ethnicity, racialization, and legal status organize migration and settlement. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits, including SOCI 1125. (SOCI 2230 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3235 3 credits****Classic Sociological Theories**

Students will examine classic sociological theories including the works of theorists such as Comte, Marx, Durkheim, Weber, Cooley and Mead, as well as early feminist and non-western theorists. They will explore the historical contexts in which the theories were developed and bring them to life by engaging in conceptual and critical analysis that furthers self-understanding and uncovers dimensions of our lives often take for granted. They will engage the theories through dialogue, join in debates that characterize sociology, and apply classic social theories to contemporary phenomena, issues, and problems, rather than treat the theories as relics of the past. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2235

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3240 3 credits****Gender in Global Context**

Students will examine the social, sexual, economic, and political dimensions of gender from multiple geographic and cultural locations. They will explore the foundational explorations of feminism into the study of gender, and reflect on subsequent diverse approaches to the study of gender from cross-cultural and interdisciplinary approaches such as post-colonial and critical race theory, queer theory, cultural studies, political economy, and Indigenous traditional knowledge. Students will analyze social identities, ideologies, structures, and policies that rest upon gendered processes of imperialism, neoliberalism, racialization, and sexualization in both local and global contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3245 3 credits****Gender, Bodies, and Sexualities**

Students will explore historical and contemporary conceptions of sexualities and embodiment relating to gender in Westernized societies. Students will study the changing construction of gender, sexual identities and politics of embodiment that shape our everyday lives in relation to other socialized differences such as race and class. They will explore, discuss, and debate important theoretical and conceptual frameworks in gender and sexualities studies such as social structure, intersectionality, and social constructionism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 2240.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3260 3 credits****Qualitative Methods in Sociology**

Students will learn the theoretical and ethical underpinnings of qualitative research as well as the practical tools of the trade. They will use a broad range of applications including observational analysis, in-depth interviews and focus groups, participatory action research, ethnographic research, case studies, and narrative research. Students will gain practical knowledge of the many ways in which qualitative research techniques provide a contextual and in-depth understanding of social phenomenon. Students will use computer software and will also learn to organize, manage and interpret qualitative data. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2260

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3270 3 credits****Education, Nation-Building and Globalization**

Students will critically examine the historical, socio-economic, and political factors responsible for the establishment and growth of education systems in different parts of the world. They will explore the roles of the education system in colonial intervention, promotion of Westernization, nation-building, and modernization globally. Students will explore the effects of globalization, neo-liberalism, and neo-conservatism on education systems and students in various countries from critical multidisciplinary perspectives. Note: This is a seminar course

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125. (SOCI 2270 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3275 3 credits****Sociology of Popular Culture**

Students will explore the role of popular culture in their everyday lives and its connection with social structures and processes. They will apply various sociological perspectives, concepts, and interpretive strategies to a critical examination of a variety of popular culture forms, consumer goods, and leisure activities. They will analyze the production and consumption of popular culture within the local and global contexts and explore the relationships between popular culture, and community, identities, ethnicity, gender, the body and sexuality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2275

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3280 3 credits****Sociology of Dying and Death**

Students will critically examine cultural, historical, and contemporary attitudes and practices concerning dying and death. They will focus on the dying process, medicalization of death, funerals and body disposal, grief and bereavement, the coroner's role, suicide, assisted death, and other end of life decisions. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3300 3 credits****Sociology of Work and Occupations**

Students will study the sociological aspects of work and occupations in the Canadian context. They will explore topics such as the historical transformation of work, the meaning of work, the impact of new technologies, and work structuring and restructuring. They will also examine the social organization of occupations, the relationship between work and social inequality, employment opportunities and insecurities, and control and resistance. Students will critically analyze issues related to work and occupations that affect Canadians in significant ways. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**SOCI 3310 3 credits****Conflict Analysis and Resolution**

Students will explore the emerging interdisciplinary field of Conflict Analysis and Resolution (CAR). They will critically analyze the basic elements and processes of human social conflict in interpersonal and broader social contexts. Students will learn core concepts and theories of conflict, including the thoughts and emotions that support conflict and the ones that challenge it; the social structures and processes that support, uphold, or diffuse it; and the ways in which the conditions that support conflict can be transformed. Students will analyze an interdisciplinary body of scholarship that includes theoretical, professional, and applied studies of conflict and its resolution. Note: This is a seminar class

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3320 3 credits****Sociology of Global Inequalities**

Students will critically examine a number of perspectives on development and underdevelopment within a global context, focusing in particular on economic, political and social change. They will critically examine the globalization process, including problems of inequality and its social, political, and economic roots. They will also analyze the role of regional and world bodies, including the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund (IMF), and the World Trade Organization (WTO) in development and underdevelopment, paying particular attention to the effects of these organizations on communities and individuals. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3330 3 credits****Contemporary Sociological Theories**

Students will engage in an extensive and critical examination of the assumptions, terminologies, and implications of the dominant frameworks of contemporary sociological theory from the early 20th century to the present. They will examine and explore several sociological themes, including power and social structure, the individual in modern society, modernity, postmodernity, and globalization. Students will examine the works of leading theorists of the contemporary period. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2235

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3345 3 credits****Social Policy in Context**

Students will examine how social issues are defined, and how social policies are formulated, administered, and revised. They will explore the dynamic relationship between social policy and Canada's social structure from varying theoretical perspectives. Students will consider historical and global influences, contemporary welfare state programs, as well as ideological, social, and economic factors shaping policy formation. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3365 3 credits****Quantitative Research Methods**

Students will study statistical methods for research in the social sciences at an advanced level. Students will employ statistical theory to enhance understanding beyond the basic applications of descriptive and inferential statistics. Students will use existing sociological empirical case studies to examine the issues motivating the research, the key research questions, and the reports of findings. They will analyze secondary data using statistical techniques in the context of the broader logic of quantitative sociological inquiry, with a special focus on applied regression analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: SOCI 2365, PSYC 2300, or permission of the instructor.

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**SOCI 3385 3 credits****Introduction to Demography**

Students will study the analysis of population and its three main components: fertility, mortality, and migration. They will engage in an examination of demographic patterns in contemporary Canadian society, along with extensive cross-cultural and historical analysis. Students will also undertake in-depth study of significant contemporary international demographic changes, particularly those taking place in Asia and the USA.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4225 3 credits****Advanced Topics in Canadian Issues**

Students will engage in an intensive and critical examination of a number of Canadian issues, as selected by the instructor. Students will conduct a primary research project outside the classroom and/or in the field for a portion of the semester on a specific topic. They will review relevant literature, write a proposal, collect and/or analyze data, write a paper, and give a presentation of the paper. Note: The topic(s) of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. This is a seminar course. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including both (a) SOCI 2225 and (b) SOCI 2260, CRIM 1208, PSYC 2300, or PSYC 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4230 3 credits****Advanced Topics in Race/Ethnicity: A Global Perspective**

Students will engage in an intensive and critical examination of a number of issues and policies relating to race and ethnicity globally, as selected by the instructor. Students will conduct a primary research project outside the classroom and/or in the field for a portion of the semester on a specific topic. Note: This is a seminar course. The topic(s) of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. For further credit on different topics, students may take this course multiple times.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125 and SOCI 2230.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4310 3 credits****Terrorism, Globalization, and Social Justice**

Students will explore the socio-economic and historical foundations of globalization, inequality, social (in)justice, resistance, and terrorism. They will analyze social (in)justice, globalization and terrorism in local and global political, ideological, and religious conflicts. Students will analyze forms of resistance, oppression, and global inequality. Finally, they will examine theories and practices of conflict resolution, global economic justice, international and inter-ethnic arenas and peace initiatives of the United Nations and other bodies. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125. (SOCI 2230 and 3320 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4320 3 credits****Advanced Topics in Global Studies**

Students will engage in an intensive and critical examination of a number of global issues, as selected by the instructor. Students will conduct a primary research project outside the classroom and/or in the field for a portion of the semester on a specific topic. Note: This is a seminar course. The topic(s) of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. For further credit on different topics, students may take this course multiple times.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125 and SOCI 3320.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4325 6 credits****Sociological Aspects of Community Service**

Students will gain employment experience through volunteer work at not for profit social service agencies, international organizations or other community groups. They will work to complete a mutually agreed upon project that focuses on an issue or problem faced by the host agency. Through this project they will integrate sociological theory, concepts and methods and apply to the understanding of practical social issues. Students will also be involved in classroom based analysis and reflection about the interrelationships among organizations, culture and society.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including both (a) SOCI 1125 and (b) SOCI 2260, PSYC 2400, or CRIM 2103.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4330 6 credits****Global Community Service**

Students will deepen their formal preparation for local and global citizenship and gain practical experience through a field placement, doing volunteer work as part of a team with international non-for-profit/non-governmental or other community organizations in another country. They will engage in praxis-oriented, reciprocal learning about social justice issues through the application of theoretical and sociological knowledge, concepts, and methods to the practical, everyday lives of disadvantaged people and groups. They will work to complete a mutually agreed upon project that focuses on a social justice issue or problem faced by the host agency. Students will also be involved in classroom based analysis and critical reflection about the interrelationships among organizations, cultures and global society.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 3320.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Arts, Major in Sociology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/sociology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/sociology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/sociology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

120

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Bachelor of Arts Major in Sociology provides students with critical, practical and transformative studies that aim to prepare them for life and work in a diverse and globalized world. It is a flexible and well-rounded program, offering academic rigor and a solid grounding in sociology theory and research methods, and the study of societies in local and global contexts. Opportunities for engaging in applied, experiential and community-based learning are provided throughout the program.

Students may choose to gain a broad understanding of the discipline by taking courses in a wide range of sub-fields in sociology or streamline their programs by concentrating on particular subjects of interest to them such as gender and sexuality, racialized and ethnic minority groups, Indigenous studies, media and cultural studies, education, global social problems and social justice. In their final year, students may opt to hone their research skills by taking courses in Canadian and global studies with a primary research component. Or they may choose to take one of the community services courses to gain practical work experience by volunteering in an organization within the local community or participating in a field-school overseas in a developing nation.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in Sociology must be admitted to the Faculty of Arts (p. 50).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Arts Bachelor's degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following with a minimum grade of "C":
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher in the Major area

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree must complete all requirements in the Bachelor of Arts framework (p. 51) in addition to their major or minor program requirements.

### Sociology Major

The BA Major in Sociology requires a total of 54 credits from sociology courses as follows:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 Level</b>		
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
<b>2000 Level</b>		
SOCI 2225	Canadian Society: Conflict and Consensus	3
SOCI 2235	The Development of Sociological Thought	3
SOCI 2260	Research Methods in Sociology	3
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	3
Select 9 credits from additional courses in SOCI at the 2000 level		9
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
SOCI 3235	Classic Sociological Theories	3
or SOCI 3330	Contemporary Sociological Theories	
SOCI 3260	Qualitative Methods in Sociology	3
or SOCI 3365	Quantitative Research Methods	
Select one of the following options:		6
<i>Option A</i>		
SOCI 4325	Sociological Aspects of Community Service	
or SOCI 4330	Global Community Service	

### *Option B*

SOCI 4225	Advanced Topics in Canadian Issues	
SOCI 4320	Advanced Topics in Global Studies	
Select 18 additional credits from courses in SOCI numbered 3000 or higher		18
Total Credits		54

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Arts**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Sociology**.

## Minor in Sociology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/sociology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/sociology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/sociology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Minor

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

30

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The Bachelor of Arts Minor in Sociology program is a highly suitable accompaniment to a major or minor degree in the arts, sciences, business, technology and health-related fields. Because sociology covers a wide range of subject areas, it complements and broadens students' perspectives and understandings of subjects covered in many other disciplines. The BA Minor in Sociology program aims to familiarize students with sociological theories and research methods, expose them to some of the main sub-fields in sociology, and enable them to explore a variety of social issues, problems and strategies for social change in the local and global contexts. Students are offered ample opportunities for engaging in hands-on learning activities, primary research projects and presentations, experiential and community-based learning, and community service work, as well the option of participating in a field school overseas in a developing nation.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in Sociology must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in all required courses.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>1000 and 2000 Level</b>		
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
SOCI 2225	Canadian Society: Conflict and Consensus	3
SOCI 2235	The Development of Sociological Thought	3
SOCI 2260	Research Methods in Sociology	3
Select 3 further credits from a course in SOCI at the 2000 level		3
<b>3000 and 4000 Level</b>		
Select 9 credits from courses in SOCI at the 3000 level or higher		9
Select 6 additional credits from the following:		6
SOCI 4225	Advanced Topics in Canadian Issues	
SOCI 4320	Advanced Topics in Global Studies	
SOCI 4325	Sociological Aspects of Community Service	
SOCI 4330	Global Community Service	
Total Credits		30

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Sociology**.

## Associate of Arts Degree in Sociology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/arts](http://www.kpu.ca/arts) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/arts/sociology](http://www.kpu.ca/arts/sociology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/arts/sociology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

### Description

The Associate of Arts Degree in Sociology is a provincially recognized two-year academic credential program. The aims of this program are to provide students with an entry point into a Bachelor of Arts degree program, to create greater ease in transferring credits to other post-secondary institutions, to enrich students' intellectual lives, and prepare them with academic knowledge and skills applicable to various work contexts. Students are exposed to an overview of central topics in sociology, fundamental sociological theories and concepts, studies in Canadian society and specialized subject areas in sociology.

Students who complete the Associate of Arts Degree in Sociology and wish to continue their studies at KPU may pursue a Bachelor of Arts, Major in Sociology or Minor in Sociology. Additional course credits at the 2000 level are required for graduation in these programs so students should be sure to consult the program information on our BA degrees.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts Degree (p. 52) students are required to complete at least 60 credits with a minimum grade of C in each course, including the following courses.

Code	Title	Credits
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
SOCI 2225	Canadian Society: Conflict and Consensus	3
SOCI 2235	The Development of Sociological Thought	3
Select 3 credits from a course in SOCI numbered 2000 or higher		3
Total Credits		12

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts Degree in Sociology**.

## Faculty of Educational Support & Development

The Faculty of Educational Support & Development assists students in attaining their academic goals at KPU. Our services include:

- Co-operative Education (<http://www.kpu.ca/co-op/>)
- Counselling Services (<http://www.kpu.ca/counselling/>)
- The Learning Centres (<http://www.kpu.ca/learningcentres/>)
- The Library (<http://www.kpu.ca/library/>)
- Accessibility Services (<http://www.kpu.ca/access/>)

### Interim Dean & Interim Vice President, Students: Steve Cardwell, PhD

Email: [Steve.Cardwell@kpu.ca](mailto:Steve.Cardwell@kpu.ca)



## Faculty of Health

### Requirements and Areas of Study

- Faculty Admission Requirements (p. 241)
- Health Care Assistant (p. 241)
  - Certificate in Health Care Assistant (p. 243)
- Health Foundations (p. 244)
  - Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244)
- Health Unit Coordinator (p. 245)
  - Certificate in Health Unit Coordinator (p. 246)
- Nursing (p. 247)
  - Bachelor of Science in Nursing (p. 256)
  - Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry (p. 258)
  - Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry for Psychiatric Nurses (p. 260)
  - Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Degree Completion for Registered Nurses (p. 262)
  - Certificate in Graduate Nurse, Internationally Educated Re-entry (p. 263)
  - Certificate of Completion in Graduate Nurse Qualifying (p. 265)
- Psychiatric Nursing (p. 266)
  - Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (p. 269)
  - Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for Registered Psychiatric Nurses (p. 271)
  - Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for Stenberg College Graduates (p. 272)
- Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture (p. 273)
  - Diploma in Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture (p. 277)

### Continuing / Professional Studies

The Faculty of Health also offers a selection of continuing education and professional studies courses and programs. For more information about these offerings, see [kpu.ca/health/professional\\_studies](http://www.kpu.ca/health/professional_studies) ([http://www.kpu.ca/health/professional\\_studies/](http://www.kpu.ca/health/professional_studies/)).

### Dean: David Florkowski, PhD

Phone: 604.599.2263 | E-mail: [david.florkowski@kpu.ca](mailto:david.florkowski@kpu.ca)

### Faculty Admission Requirements

All applicants to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Health must satisfy the Faculty's undergraduate admission requirement, which consists of KPU's undergraduate English proficiency requirement (p. 13).

All applicants to vocational studies in the Faculty of Health must satisfy admission requirements specific to the chosen vocational program.

### Open-Intake Areas of Study

Applicants for open-intake admission must identify intended areas of study from among the following:

#### Undergraduate

- Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244)

### Limited-Intake Programs

Limited-intake programs have a limit on the maximum number of students admitted per application cycle. Refer to the Admission Requirements section in individual program pages for details:

#### Undergraduate

- Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (p. 269)
- Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for Registered Psychiatric Nurses (p. 271)
- Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for Stenberg College Graduates (p. 272)
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing (p. 256)
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry (p. 258)
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Degree Completion for Registered Nurses (p. 262)
- Certificate in Graduate Nurse, Internationally Educated Re-entry (p. 263)
- Certificate in Health Unit Coordinator (p. 246)
- Certificate of Completion in Graduate Nurse Qualifying (p. 265)
- Diploma in Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture (p. 277)

#### Vocational

- Certificate in Health Care Assistant (p. 243)

### Pathway to Undergraduate Studies

Applicants who are unable to satisfy the undergraduate Faculty admission requirement may be eligible for admission to the Faculty's pathway program. See Pathway to Undergraduate Studies (p. 14) for more information.

### Health Care Assistant

The Health Care Assistant provides person-centered care to adults and people with disabilities who have individual, diverse and often complex, health care needs.

Under the direction and supervision of a health professional, the Health Care Assistant functions as a frontline caregiver and is a respected member of the interdisciplinary care team.

### Career Opportunities

Graduates of this program are qualified to work in a variety of health care settings, including acute care, complex care, assisted living, adult day care and home support.

### Programs

- Certificate in Health Care Assistant (p. 243)

### Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**HCAP 1100 2 credits****Health 1: Interpersonal Communication**

Students will develop self-awareness, increased understanding of others and effective interpersonal communication skills that can be used in a variety of care-giving contexts. Students will reflect on the impact of their own communication choices and patterns. They will have opportunities to develop and use effective communication techniques and strategies to enhance personal and professional relationships.

Level: VO

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1110 3 credits****Healing 1A: Caring for Individuals Experiencing Common Health Challenges**

Students will identify normal structure and function of the human body and normal bodily changes associated with aging. Students will explore common challenges to health and healing in relation to each body system with aging. Students will also be encouraged to explore person-centred practice as it relates to the common challenges to health.

Level: VO

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1121 1 credit****Health 2: Lifestyle and Choices**

Students are introduced to a holistic concept of health and the components of a health enhancing lifestyle. Students will reflect on their own experiences of health, recognizing challenges and resources that can impact lifestyle choices. Students will be introduced to a model that can be applied in other courses to understand the multi-faceted aspects of health and healing.

Level: VO

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1130 3 credits****Healing 3A: Personal Care Skills**

In the lab setting, students will acquire knowledge and apply skills needed to provide personal care that promotes the physical, psychological, social, cognitive, and spiritual well-being of clients/residents with complex health challenges. They will apply this knowledge in a variety of practice settings. Students will develop caring relationships with individuals and enhance problem solving skills and critical thinking skills in the lab setting which will transfer to the clinical areas.

Level: VO

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1136 3 credits****Health and Healing: Concepts for Practice**

Students will be introduced to the philosophical values and theoretical understandings that provide a foundation for competent practice as a Health Care Assistant. Students focus on concepts of caring and person-centred care; basic human needs and human development; family, culture and diversity as they relate to health and healing. Students will also be introduced to a problem-solving model that will be critical to their practice.

Level: VO

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1150 5 credits****Clinical Practice: Complex Care**

Students will provide care in a variety of clinical settings, under supervision to promote the physical, psychological, social, cognitive and spiritual well-being of clients/residents with complex health challenges. They will gain experience in a complex care setting. Students will develop caring relationships with individuals and enhance their problem solving and critical thinking skills.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): HCAP 1130

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1210 3 credits****Healing 1B: Complex Health Challenges**

Students continue to explore the structure and function of the human body focusing on more complex challenges of each body system as associated with aging. Students will also explore person-centred practice as it relates to the complex challenges to health and in particular to end-of-life care.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): All of HCAP 1100, 1110, 1121, 1130, 1136 and 1150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1220 4 credits****Healing 2: Caring for Individuals with Cognitive or Mental Health Challenges**

Students will explore concepts and models applicable to the care of individuals with dementia or mental health challenges as they age. They will identify communication strategies that facilitate providing care. The emphasis in this course is on supporting clients with dementia, recognizing responsive behaviours and identifying person-centred intervention strategies. Students will have a practical experience on an adult special care unit.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): All of HCAP 1100, 1110, 1121, 1130, 1136 and 1150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1230 3 credits****Healing 3B: Advanced Personal Care Skills**

Students acquire advanced personal care and assistance skills within the parameters of the Health Care Assistant role. Students will integrate theory from other courses to develop care-giver skills that maintain and promote the comfort, safety and independence of individuals in community and facility contexts, including acute care.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): All HCAP 1100, 1110, 1121, 1130, 1136 and 1150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1236 1 credit****Intro to Practice**

Students will explore the role of the Health Care Assistant within the British Columbia health care system. Students will identify roles of the interdisciplinary health care team members. They will articulate the role and function of Health Care Assistants within that team. Students will also have opportunities to develop self-reflective skills required for competent practice. They will develop the skills required for effective job-finding approaches.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): HCAP 1100, 1110, 1121, 1130, 1136 and 1150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1250 5 credits****Health Care Assistant: Final Practicum**

Students will consolidate knowledge and skills in preparation for assuming the role and responsibilities of a beginning practitioner. They will provide care to during a full time placement in a Complex Care Facility, Assisted Living and Adult Day Center or Group Home setting.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): All of HCAP 1210, 1220, 1230, 1236 and 1260

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1260 1 credit****Technology for Health Care**

Students will develop their skills in the use of computers and the Internet. They will explore the application of technology in healthcare.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): All of HCAP 1100, 1110, 1121, 1130, 1136 and 1150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

# Certificate in Health Care Assistant

## At a Glance

**Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/health](http://www.kpu.ca/health) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/health/hcap](http://www.kpu.ca/health/hcap) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/hcap/>)

**Academic Level:**

Vocational

**Credential Granted:**

Certificate

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

34

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2017

**The next available intake for this program will be Fall (September) 2020.**

## Description

The Health Care Assistant program is a full-time certificate program designed to provide students with opportunities to develop the knowledge, skills and values necessary to function as caregivers in a variety of health care settings.

The program's courses and labs are enhanced by practice experiences in community complex care and home support facilities. During the final practicum component of the program, there is a distinct clinical opportunity to work and gain experience in an acute care setting.

Students will be prepared to meet the care needs of adults who may be experiencing diverse and often complex health and illnesses.

Upon graduation, students will be eligible to register with the BC Care Aide and Community Health Worker Registry.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates of the Health Care Assistant program will be prepared to work in a variety of health care settings, including (but not limited to):

- Acute Care
- Complex Care
- Assisted Living
- Adult Day Centres

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

All applicants, domestic or international, must meet one of the following English standards for admission to the program:

- BC English 11<sup>1</sup> with a minimum of grade of B, or BC Communications 12<sup>1</sup> with a minimum grade of B; or
- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL): IBT 76 or higher, with no sub score less than 20 in Speaking and Listening and no sub score less than 18 in Reading and Writing, taken within the last two years; or
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS): Overall band of 6.0 or higher, with a minimum of 6.0 in the Speaking and Listening band, and a minimum 5.5 in Reading and Writing band, taken within the last two years; or
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL): Score of 60 or higher with no sub score less than 50, taken within the last two years

In addition, the following program admission requirements apply:

- Attendance at an information session for the Health Care Assistant Program

Once students have received a conditional offer of admission and before final admission to the program is granted, students must submit the following:

- Food Safe Level I
- Standard First Aid Certificate
- CPR Level C
- TB test
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check

Note: Students are also required to provide proof of up-to-date immunizations consistent with requirements of the Health Authorities prior to commencement in the practice experiences.

Students in the program are required to demonstrate the ability to perform a variety of cognitive, emotional and psychomotor skills safely and knowledgeably.

On June 24, 2019 and September 23, 2019 changes to the admission requirements for this program were approved by Senate. Effective September 2020 the following conditions will apply:

All applicants, domestic or international, must meet one of the following English standards for admission to the program:

- Successful completion of English 11<sup>1</sup>, or Communications 12<sup>1</sup>; or
- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL): IBT 76 or higher, with no sub score less than 20 in Speaking and Listening and no sub score less than 18 in Reading and Writing, taken within the last two years; or
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS): Overall band of 6.0 or higher, with a minimum of 6.0 in the Speaking and Listening band, and a minimum 5.5 in Reading and Writing band, taken within the last two years; or
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL): Score of 60 or higher with no sub score less than 50, taken within the last two years

Once students have received a conditional offer of admission and before final admission to the program is granted, students must submit the following:

- Food Safe Level I
- Standard First Aid Certificate
- CPR Level C
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check
- Immunization Record Form reflecting required immunizations as per Practice Education Guidelines for BC. Note: Practice Education Guidelines (PEG) for BC outline immunizations for vaccine preventable communicable diseases required by students for participation in practice experiences. KPU Faculty of Health is required to comply with these requirements. Students that are unvaccinated may not be able to be accepted into the program. Students who are accepted into the program will also be required to maintain immunizations as per the PEG.

*Students in the program are required to demonstrate the ability to perform a variety of cognitive, emotional and psychomotor skills safely and knowledgeably.*

<sup>1</sup> Note: For applicants educated in an English-speaking environment for 7 nonconsecutive years of elementary or secondary school or 4 consecutive years of secondary or post-secondary school.

## Continuance Requirements

Students are required to obtain a minimum grade of C in all required courses. Nonadherence to these requirements will result in removal from the program.

## Curricular Requirements

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
HCAP 1100	Health 1: Interpersonal Communication	2
HCAP 1110	Healing 1A: Caring for Individuals Experiencing Common Health Challenges	3
HCAP 1121	Health 2: Lifestyle and Choices	1
HCAP 1130	Healing 3A: Personal Care Skills	3
HCAP 1136	Health and Healing: Concepts for Practice	3
HCAP 1150	Clinical Practice: Complex Care	5
		Credits
		17
<b>Term 2</b>		
HCAP 1210	Healing 1B: Complex Health Challenges	3
HCAP 1220	Healing 2: Caring for Individuals with Cognitive or Mental Health Challenges	4
HCAP 1230	Healing 3B: Advanced Personal Care Skills	3
HCAP 1236	Intro to Practice	1
HCAP 1250	Health Care Assistant: Final Practicum	5
HCAP 1260	Technology for Health Care	1
		Credits
		17
		Total Credits
		34

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Health Care Assistant**.

## Health Foundations

The Health Foundations program provides the foundational knowledge and skills necessary to continue studies in the health care field. Students who successfully complete the program may, through a competitive declaration process, enter and continue through the final three (3) years of the Bachelor of Science in Nursing or Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing programs. Alternatively, students may continue with other undergraduate programs at KPU or elsewhere.

## Who Studies Health Foundations?

The target student audience includes any individuals who wish to explore foundational concepts related to a career in nursing. They may be of any age, gender or background and enter directly from post-secondary or as mature students.

## Programs

- Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244)

## Certificate in Health Foundations

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/health/](http://www.kpu.ca/health/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/health/foundations/](http://www.kpu.ca/health/foundations/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/foundations/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Certificate

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

32

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2016

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

**Description**

The Health Foundations program provides the foundational knowledge and skills necessary to continue studies in the health care field. Students who successfully complete the program may, through a competitive declaration process, continue through the final three (3) years of the Bachelor of Science in Nursing or Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing programs, or other undergraduate programs at KPU or elsewhere.

Note that admission to the Faculty of Health for the Health Foundations program does not guarantee registration in particular courses. Students intending to complete the Health Foundations Certificate and proceed into either the Nursing program (p. 247) or the Psychiatric Nursing program (p. 266) must declare that intention and then be evaluated based on the stated admission requirements for those programs.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

On September 23, 2019 changes to the admission requirements for this program were approved by Senate. Effective September 2020 the following conditions will apply:

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- *English Studies 12 or English First Peoples 12 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of B; or an undergraduate English course with a minimum grade of C+*
- *Anatomy & Physiology 12 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of B; or an undergraduate Biology course with a minimum grade of C+*
- *Chemistry 11 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of B; or an undergraduate Chemistry course with a minimum grade of C+*
- *Level D1 as defined in the Mathematics Alternatives Table (p. 779); or an undergraduate Math course with a minimum grade of C+*

*Meeting the above criteria does not guarantee admission into the program. Admission selection will be based on the highest admission average of the above required courses.*

**Curricular Requirements**

The Certificate in Health Foundations requires the completion of the following 32 credits.

Code	Title	Credits
ANTH 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology	3
BIOL 1160	Anatomy and Physiology I	4
BIOL 1260	Anatomy and Physiology II	4
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
HEAL 1100	Mental Wellness and Communication	3
HEAL 1150	Personal Care Skills: Lab 1	3
HEAL 1180	Introduction to Health Research	3
HSCI 1115	Introduction to Health Science	3
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
Total Credits		32

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Health Foundations**.

**Health Unit Coordinator**

The Health Unit Coordinator program provides students with diverse learning opportunities and experiences to work in a supportive clerical role within a multidisciplinary health care team.

**Career Opportunities**

The Health Unit Coordinator (HUC) certificate is recognized by the Health Authorities in the Lower Mainland. Graduates are able to find employment as a Unit Coordinator, Unit Clerk, Nursing Unit Assistant, Nursing Unit Clerk and in various clerical positions within a health care setting.

**Programs**

- Certificate in Health Unit Coordinator (p. 246)

**Courses**

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.



**HAUC 1150 3 credits****Unit Coordinator Role**

Students will explore communicating professionally and accurately with the health care team and how to utilize communication systems in health agencies. They will learn the importance of maintaining accuracy while communicating patient information verbally and in writing. Students will explore confidentiality guidelines and related policies to work as a Unit Coordinator and examine procedures for common emergency codes.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1160 and 1190

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1160 3 credits****Medical Language Foundations**

Students will learn to identify and define combining forms, suffixes and prefixes of medical terms. Students will learn to recognize, articulate and spell medical terms that describe the anatomy and physiology of each body system. They will identify and decode symbols and abbreviations used in medical language. Students will complete course requirements online or in class.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1150 and 1190

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1190 2 credits****Clinical 1**

Students will begin to perform the Unit Coordinator role with preceptor supervision. They will apply classroom theory in a clinic setting. The focus will be on development of communication skills and working relationships in a health care environment.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1150 and 1160

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1250 1 credit****Transition to Role**

Students will prepare to practice their Unit Coordinator skills off site by completing objectives in class, orientation modules online and attend off-site computer training sessions. Students will also complete a resume and interview skills workshop and should expect to complete learning objectives in class, online and off campus. This is a 20 hour preparatory course for the final clinical course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HAUC 1190

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1260, 1270, 1280 and 1290

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1260 4 credits****Medical Applications**

Students will learn drug administration concepts, processes and protocols for safe transcription of patient medication orders. They will learn the components of a medication order and how to prioritize prescribers orders. Students will identify medications by classification(s), trade and generic names. Students will utilize pharmaceutical resources to ensure accurate transcription and to locate information. They will process medication orders, select and transcribe onto appropriate patient forms and records.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HAUC 1190

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1250, 1270, 1280 and 1290

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1270 4 credits****Diagnostic Applications**

Students will learn to accurately process prescriber's orders for the most commonly ordered diagnostic tests, referrals and consultations using appropriate reference resources. Students will learn to communicate test results with the appropriate personnel and/or departments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HAUC 1190

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1250, 1260, 1280 and 1290

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1280 3 credits****Specialty Services**

Students will experience the role of the Unit Coordinator in specialty acute care units, interacting with health care teams, clients and families. They will be exposed to the forms, orders and procedures for these environments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HAUC 1190

Co-requisite(s): HAUC HAUC 1250, 1260, 1270 and 1290

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1290 4 credits****Clinical 2**

Students will perform the Unit Coordinator role in a healthcare agency with preceptor supervision. Students will perform tasks accurately and proficiently to master the role and responsibilities of a Unit Coordinator. Upon completion of this course, students will be prepared to function independently in a healthcare setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HAUC 1190

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1250, 1260, 1270 and 1280

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

# Certificate in Health Unit Coordinator

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/health/](http://www.kpu.ca/health/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/health/huc/](http://www.kpu.ca/health/huc/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/huc/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Certificate

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

30

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.

## Description

The Health Unit Coordinator program provides students with diverse learning opportunities and experiences to work in a supportive clerical role within a multidisciplinary health care team.

Students will explore how to communicate effectively in this environment and perform various skills and tasks accurately and thoroughly on patients' health records. Students will also develop their leadership and assertive skills throughout the program. They will have opportunities to learn with other Faculty of Health students on and off-campus. Students will apply their knowledge and skills from the classroom to the health care setting supported by a preceptor and Health Unit Coordinator faculty.

The program is offered on the Langley campus, full-time during the day starting in September, or January with classes in the evenings and weekends.

## Career Opportunities

The Health Unit Coordinator certificate is recognized by the Health Authorities in the Lower Mainland. Graduates are able to find employment as a Unit Coordinator, Unit Clerk, Nursing Unit Assistant, Nursing Unit Clerk and in various clerical positions within a health care setting.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Minimum word processing speed (typing speed) of 50 words per minute
- Attendance at a Health Unit Coordinator Information Session

Once applicants have received a conditional offer of admission and before final admission to the program is granted, they must submit the following:

- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check

*On April 29, 2019 changes to the admission requirements for this program were approved by Senate. Effective September 2020 the following conditions will apply:*

*In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:*

- Minimum word processing speed (typing speed) of 50 words per minute
- Attendance at a Health Unit Coordinator Information Session

Once applicants have received a conditional offer of admission and before final admission to the program is granted, they must submit the following:

- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check

To ensure a pathway is available for specific student populations in the Health Unit Coordinator Program, 3 seats will be reserved for self-declared Aboriginal students for each intake. Any reserved seats that are not offered to the above noted specific student population will be offered to the general pool of qualified applicants.

## Continuance Requirements

Students in the program must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.67, with no grade lower than C+ in all required courses, including electives. Non-adherence to these requirements will result in removal from the program.

## Curricular Requirements

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
HAUC 1150	Unit Coordinator Role	3
HAUC 1160	Medical Language Foundations	3
HAUC 1190	Clinical 1	2
HEAL 1100	Mental Wellness and Communication	3
Elective	A course at the 1100 level or higher	3
		Credits
		14
<b>Term 2</b>		
HAUC 1250	Transition to Role	1
HAUC 1260	Medical Applications	4
HAUC 1270	Diagnostic Applications	4
HAUC 1280	Specialty Services	3
HAUC 1290	Clinical 2	4
		Credits
		16
		Total Credits
		30

**Note:** HAUC courses are assessed at Tuition Category 2.a.4 (p. 20) and HEAL courses are assessed at Tuition Category 2.a.5 (p. 20) for domestic students.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Health Unit Coordinator**.

## Nursing

The purpose of our nursing programs is to educate nurses to work with individuals, families, groups and communities from a health promotion perspective and with an ethic of caring.

The programs assist students to develop sensitivity to people's experiences with health and healing. Students will learn to work as partners with clients and with other health care providers. Through their

understanding of and participation in the changing health care system, graduates will be active participants in creating health for all.

Our nursing programs are recognized by The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP), which is the regulatory body for registered nurses in this province. In order to practice nursing upon graduation, students must meet the BCCNP English Requirements and Requisite Skills and Abilities for practicing nurses. To learn more visit [www.bccnp.ca](http://www.bccnp.ca) (<https://www.bccnp.ca/>)

## Career Opportunities

Upon successful completion of the nursing program and success in passing the National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX) for Registered Nurses, graduates will be eligible to apply to practice as a registered nurse in British Columbia.

Graduates of the nursing programs will be prepared to function as team members in non-specialized/specialized acute care, intermediate and/or long term care hospitals, clinics, home care agencies, and community health agencies.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Science in Nursing (p. 256)
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry (p. 258)
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry for Psychiatric Nurses (p. 260)
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Degree Completion for Registered Nurses (p. 262)
- Certificate in Graduate Nurse, Internationally Educated Re-entry (p. 263)
- Certificate of Completion in Graduate Nurse Qualifying (p. 265)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### **NRS 2121 3 credits**

#### **Professional Identity 1**

Students will explore the profession of nursing and distinguish how nurses embody and project a professional presence. They will recognize how nurses fulfill various roles and how all nursing is guided by Professional Standards and a Code of Ethics. Students will also begin to describe ethical responsibilities and legal obligations related to maintaining the Standards of Practice and relevant legislation.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2150, NRS 2135, NRS 2145 and NRS 2175

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

### **NRS 2135 3 credits**

#### **Relational Practice: Advanced Communications**

Students will explore the meaning of relational practice from various perspectives and comprehend how relational practice is the foundation of all nursing practice. Building upon previous learning, students will develop communication strategies that prepare them to communicate therapeutically, respectfully, and compassionately with clients. Students will examine how various approaches to engaging with clients can enhance a client's well-being.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRS 2121, NRS 2145, NRS 2175 and HEAL 2150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

### **NRS 2145 6 credits**

#### **Nursing Practice 1**

Students will engage in nursing practice experiences with clients in various settings. Primary healthcare and the determinants of health will be emphasized. Students will have opportunities to practice collaboratively with interdisciplinary and multi-sectorial groups integrating beginning leadership and communication skills. They will provide nursing care to clients from a variety of ages experiencing health situations impacted by the determinants of health. They will demonstrate personal and professional growth in their practice as they develop their professional identity. Note: Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2150, NRS 2121, NRS 2135 and NRS 2175.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

### **NRS 2175 3 credits**

#### **Nursing Applications 1**

Students will explore and begin to develop a repertoire of nursing applications in relation to people's experience with health promotion and primary health care. They will begin to apply knowledge from clients' experiences, nursing theories, professional standards, science, humanities, ethics, and relational practice to assess and plan nursing care for clients in a variety of community settings. Students will apply critical thinking, clinical decision making, interpersonal and organizational skills in a theoretical context. They will reflect upon nursing care and anticipate and plan subsequent care for clients in a select context, setting or population with guidance.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2150, NRS 2121, NRS 2135 and NRS 2145.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

### **NRS 2245 6 credits**

#### **Nursing Practice 2**

Students will engage with clients in a variety of settings who are experiencing predictable health situations. Practice experience includes instructor guided and supervised client care in acute care settings. Students will have opportunities to apply knowledge from nursing theory and the sciences to their clinical practice and start to develop clinical decision making abilities. They will explore and use the expertise of health team members in a variety of contexts. Note: Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 2150, NRS 2121, NRS 2135, NRS 2145 and NRS 2175.

Co-requisite(s): NRS 2265, NRS 2266 and NRS 2275.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 2265 3 credits****Nursing Science 1: Pathophysiology Part 1**

Students will explore pathophysiology in relation to homeostasis, pathogenesis, and the effects of dysfunction of normal homeostatic processes. They will draw on existing knowledge of human anatomy and physiology by examining selected disease processes related to body systems. Students will explore interdisciplinary care including diagnostics and collaborative management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of a) NRS 2121, 2135, 2145, 2175 and b) HEAL 2150

Co-requisite(s): NRS 2245, NRS 2266 and NRS 2275.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 2266 3 credits****Nursing Science 2: Pharmacology**

Students will learn the basic principles and concepts of pharmacology in a Canadian context. An introduction to selected drug classifications and medication administration will emphasize client safety. Students will use a systematic approach to drug research, client condition, client education with consideration of special client populations, and ethno-cultural contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 2150, NRS 2121, NRS 2135, NRS 2145 and NRS 2175.

Co-requisite(s): NRS 2265

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 2275 3 credits****Nursing Applications 2**

Students will continue to explore and develop a repertoire of nursing applications in relation to people's experience with predictable health situations in a theoretical context. They will begin to integrate knowledge from clients' experiences, nursing theories, professional standards, science, humanities, ethics, research and relational practice to assess and plan nursing care for individuals and families experiencing birth, surgery, or medical management of acute and chronic health challenges, with predictable outcomes. Students will begin to apply higher order thinking and clinical decision making reflecting on their practice experience in order to deepen and broaden their skills in assessing, planning, implementing and evaluating nursing care. They will integrate knowledge to both prepare for subsequent clinical learning and analyze previous clinical experiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 2121, NRS 2135, NRS 2145, NRS 2175 and HEAL 2150.

Co-requisite(s): NRS 2245, NRS 2265 and NRS 2266.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3121 3 credits****Professional Identity 2**

Students will continue their exploration of the nursing profession and examine how nurses influence the health of Canadians and the evolution of the health care system. They will formulate their perspective on issues being addressed by the profession and health care system in a theoretical context related to economic, political, cultural and social influences. Students will also distinguish between ethical responsibility and legal obligations and their relevance in providing care as collaborative team members.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 2245, NRS 2265, NRS 2266 and NRS 2275.

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2250, NRS 3145, NRS 3165 and NRS 3175.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3130 3 credits****Self and Others 2: Advanced Interpersonal Communications & Reflection on Practice**

Students will build upon theories and concepts from Self and Others 1. They will reflect on and enhance interpersonal relational communications and intervention strategies with individuals, families, groups, and the interdisciplinary team, including intercultural communication.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (NRS 2211 or NRS 2212) and NRS 2220 and (NRS 2241 or NRS 2242) and NRS 2260 and a Semester 4 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3142 4 credits****Nursing Practice 5: Mental Health**

Students will engage in nursing practice experiences in mental health settings, with an emphasis on healing, preventative health, and health promotion. They will broaden their experiences within interdisciplinary teams and have opportunities to demonstrate leadership skills. Students will examine the significance of ethics when engaging in caring relations that promote health and healing for clients with mental health challenges.

Note: This course includes a weekly seminar

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (NRS 2350 or NRS 2242) and (NRS 2211 or NRS 2212) and NRS 2220 and NRS 2260 and a Semester 4 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRS 3161

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3143 4 credits****Nursing Practice 5: Child and Family Health**

Students will engage in nursing practice experiences in pediatric care settings with an emphasis on healing, preventative health and health promotion. They will broaden their experiences within interdisciplinary teams and have opportunities to demonstrate leadership skills. Students will examine the significance of ethics when engaging in caring relations that promote health and healing in the child and family. Note: This course includes a weekly seminar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (NRS 2350 or NRS 2242) and (NRS 2211 or NRS 2212) and NRS 2220 and NRS 2260 and a Semester 4 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRS 3161

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3145 6 credits****Nursing Practice 3**

Students will engage with clients who are experiencing predictable and some unpredictable health situations in a variety of acute care settings. The practice experience includes instructor guided and supervised client care. Students will have opportunities to apply knowledge from nursing theory and the sciences to their clinical practice and continue to develop clinical decision making abilities. They will explore and use the expertise of health team members in a variety of contexts. Note: Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 2245, NRS 2265, NRS 2266 and NRS 2275.

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2250, NRS 3121, NRS 3165 and NRS 3175.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3161 3 credits****Health Sciences 5: Health Challenges for Children and Mental Health Issues Across the Lifespan**

Students will build on their nursing knowledge and understanding of healing, preventative health and health promotion in relation to caring for children and families, and clients with mental health challenges across the lifespan. They will explore issues, concepts and current topics related to complex episodic and chronic health challenges.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 2350 or NRS 2242

Co-requisite(s): NRS 3142 and NRS 3143

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3165 3 credits****Nursing Science 3: Pathophysiology Part 2**

Students will continue to explore pathophysiology in relation to homeostasis, pathogenesis, and the effects of dysfunction of normal homeostatic processes. They will draw on existing knowledge of human anatomy and physiology by examining selected disease processes related to body systems. Students will explore interdisciplinary care, including diagnostics and collaborative management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 2245, NRS 2265, NRS 2266 and NRS 2275.

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2250, NRS 3121, NRS 3145 and NRS 3175.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3175 3 credits****Nursing Applications 3**

Students will continue to develop a repertoire of nursing applications in relation to client experience with more unpredictable health situations. They will continue to integrate knowledge from clients' experiences and relevant theory to assess and plan nursing care for individuals and families experiencing more unpredictable maternal/child, acute and chronic health challenges. Students continue refining higher order thinking and clinical decision making in a theoretical context by reflecting on their practice experience to deepen and broaden their skills. They will integrate knowledge to both prepare for subsequent clinical learning and analyze previous clinical experiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 2245, NRS 2265, NRS 2266 and NRS 2275.

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2250, NRS 3121, NRS 3145 and NRS 3165.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3212 3 credits****Health 2: Health Promotion and Community Empowerment**

Students will focus on community as client from a health promotion perspective. They will explore community empowerment including concepts such as; primary health care, levels of prevention, population health, health prerequisites and determinants, capacity, assets, social justice and empowerment. Students will analyze community development as a philosophy and a process for health promotion with a focus on local, national and global health care issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): [NRS 3141 or (NRS 3142 and NRS 3143)] and

NRS 3161 and (NRS 3231 or NRS 3130) and PHIL 3010 and a

Semester 5 term GPA of 2.33 or higher.

Co-requisite(s): (NRS 3244 or NRS 3241)

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3213 3 credits****Public Health & Maternity Nursing Theory**

Students will be introduced to the theory underlying Public Health and Maternity Nursing practice. They will explore the historical evolution and current practices for these two fields of nursing. Students will focus on concepts of health promotion/empowerment and relational caring as they relate to maternal-child, family, community and population health.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 3142, 3143, 3130, PHIL 3010 and (NRS 3160 or 3161) and a Semester 5 cumulative GPA of a minimum of 2.33

Co-requisite(s): NRS 3243 and NRS 3244

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3242 2 credits****Nursing Practice 6: Public Health**

Students will explore public health nursing practice with a focus on concepts related to health promotion, disease prevention, harm reduction, and health surveillance. They will work collaboratively with public health nurses to explore community-based care for child-bearing families and vulnerable populations, such as youth, Aboriginals, immigrants, and homeless people. Students will learn to work in partnership with clients and the health care team. They will focus on client as family, group/aggregate, population, and/or community. Note: This is a practice course with a weekly seminar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 3142, 3143, 3130, (3160 or 3161) and PHIL 3010, and a Semester 5 term GPA of 2.3 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRS 3213 and NRS 3243

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3243 3 credits****Nursing Practice 6: Maternal Child**

Students will engage in nursing practice experiences, caring for mothers and babies and their families during the perinatal period. They will develop caring relationships with childbearing families while collaborating with the interdisciplinary team to provide evidence-informed, health promoting/empowering and culturally-safe care. Note: This is a practice course with a weekly seminar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 3142, 3143, 3130, 3161 and PHIL 3010, and (NRS 3160 or 3161) and a Semester 5 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRS 3213, NRS 3242

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 3244 6 credits****Nursing Practice 6: Community Development**

Students will work with a community on an identified health issue enabling them to apply principles of community development and capacity building. They will broaden their experiences working with diverse groups and communities to promote health with an emphasis on empowerment. Students will apply community development philosophy and processes recognizing the impact of the social determinants of health. Note: This is a practice course with a weekly seminar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 3142, 3143, 3130 and (NRS 3161 or NRS 3160) and PHIL 3010 and a Semester 5 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRS 3212

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)



**NRSG 3245 6 credits****Nursing Practice 4**

Students will engage with clients who are experiencing unpredictable health situations. Practice experience includes instructor guided and supervised client care in a variety of acute care settings. Students will have opportunities to apply knowledge from nursing theory and the sciences to their clinical practice and continue to develop clinical decision making abilities. They will explore and use the expertise of health team members in a variety of contexts. Note: Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3121, NRSG 3145, NRSG 3165, NRSG 3175 and HEAL 2250.

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3275 and HEAL 3180.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3275 3 credits****Nursing Applications 4**

Students will integrate learning from previous course work and clinical experiences to refine their ability to care for complex clients with unpredictable health challenges. They will begin to exhibit independent, higher order thinking and problem solving in a theoretical context. Students will continue to integrate knowledge to both prepare for subsequent clinical learning and analyze previous clinical experiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3121, NRSG 3145, NRSG 3165, NRSG 3175 and HEAL 2250

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3245 and HEAL 3180

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3350 4.5 credits****Consolidated Nursing Practice 1**

Students will have opportunities to integrate learning from previous semesters and advance their professional nursing practice. They will consolidate learning and enhance their clinical decision-making skills in a variety of settings. Students will have opportunities to provide care for clients within complex episodic and/or chronic health challenges, and will develop independence in their nursing practice. Note: This is a 5 week fulltime preceptorship course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (NRSG 3211 or NRSG 3212) and NRSG 3213 and (NRSG 3241 or 3244) and (NRSG 3242 and NRSG 3243) with a Semester 6 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3500 2 credits****Program Orientation: Introduction to Nursing**

Students will participate in a two-week on-campus residency that includes an orientation to the program, orientation to online learning, and an introduction to case-based learning. They will be introduced to nursing skills related to physical assessment, professional nursing practice standards and essentials of Canada's health care system. They will begin to practice relational engagement, critical thinking and a variety of clinical decision-making models, including aboriginal frameworks. Students will apply knowledge of physical assessment, critical thinking and relational engagement in case studies and in the simulation lab. They will begin to develop a learning ePortfolio.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3510 4 credits****Practice and Praxis 1: Episodic Health Challenges**

Students will engage in a relational process with individuals and families experiencing episodic health challenges in the home, community, agencies and care facilities. They will enhance their knowledge and develop awareness of and sensitivity to the experience of health perceived by individuals and families. Students will apply theoretical learning in practice settings and praxis seminars. Note: Praxis is delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3500, NRSG 3530

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3520 2 credits****Relational Engagement 1**

Students will focus on their personal discovery of self, and self in mutual relational engagement with others. They will explore how personal beliefs, values, experiences, world views (including Aboriginal), and perceptions relate to and impact personal development and caring experiences with self and others, such as individuals, families, and groups, within increasingly complex practice settings. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3500, NRSG 3510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3530 3 credits****Health Promotion 1: Episodic Health Challenges**

Students will explore at an introductory level, from a health promotion perspective, people's experiences related to pathophysiology, episodic health challenges and healing. They will build on nursing practice skills by discussing and critiquing client experiences, and creating plans for nursing care. They will apply critical thinking, clinical decision-making, relational and organizational skills to promote healing. NOTE: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3500, NRSG 3510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3540 1.5 credits****Critical Inquiry 1: Quantitative Research**

Students will enhance their abilities to participate in the research process through critical reflection of various quantitative research methodologies. They will develop their abilities to comprehend, critique, and utilize quantitative research. Students will use statistical analysis and deductive reasoning. They will explore ways to apply research findings to promote evidence-informed practice to support health, ecological well-being and sustainability. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3500, NRSG 3510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**NRSG 3550 2 credits****Professional Role 1**

Students will be introduced to the complexities of professional nursing roles. They will explore the philosophy and foundational concepts of the nursing program, the history of the nursing profession, and nursing roles within the Canadian health care system. Students will explore how nursing practice is guided by the Professional Standards, Code of Ethics, Scope of Practice, other Practice Standards, as well as provincial and federal legislation. Students will explore the relationship between theory, practice, and research and the interdisciplinary aspects of the nurse's role. NOTE: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3610 7 credits****Practice and Praxis 2: Older Adults, Mental Health**

Students will relationally engage with individuals and families experiencing chronic health challenges with a focus on older adults and mental health. They will reflect upon the complexities of caring for families with chronic health and/or mental health challenges. Students will enhance their knowledge and develop keen sensitivity toward the experience of health as perceived by individuals and their families. They will apply theoretical learning in practice settings and praxis seminars. Note: This course is partially online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3510

Co-requisite(s): GNQU 1301

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3620 2 credits****Relational Engagement 2**

Students will develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of relational engagement and caring practice (including Aboriginal wisdom) when working with older adults and people experiencing mental health challenges. They will enhance their awareness and understanding of the narratives, values, and intents influencing their relationships with clients and colleagues, and further develop their capacity for relational caring practices. Note: Delivered fully online

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3500

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3630 3 credits****Health Promotion 2: Pharmacology**

Students will explore and apply fundamental principles of pharmacology with an emphasis on health promotion, medication monitoring and client education. They will explore the principles of therapeutic medication administration and consider the legal, cultural, and ethical implications of safe medication management. They will explore the use of these principles in practice, including relevant legislation, drug action and interaction, routes of administration, and calculation of dosages for drugs used. Students will become familiar with the generic and trade names of drugs prescribed for common health challenges. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3640 1.5 credits****Critical Inquiry 2: Qualitative Research**

Students will enhance their abilities to participate in the research process through critical reflection of various qualitative research methodologies. They will develop their abilities to comprehend, critique, and utilize qualitative data, using appropriate techniques such as clustering and thematic analysis. Students will gain practical knowledge of the many ways in which qualitative research techniques provide a contextual and in-depth understanding of people's ways of knowing and experiencing. Students will explore ways to apply research findings to guide reflective evidence-informed nursing practice. NOTE: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3500, NRSG 3510 External Accreditation:

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3700 2 credits****Access for BPN Graduates**

Students will participate in a two-week on-campus residency that includes an orientation to the program and the consolidation residency. They will review the processes of case-based and online learning. Students will review nursing skills related to physical assessment, professional nursing practice standards and the essentials of Canada's health care system. They will incorporate the principles of relational engagement, higher order thinking and clinical decision-making models, including aboriginal frameworks. Students will apply this knowledge to case studies and in the simulation lab. They will begin to develop a learning ePortfolio.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Kwantlen Polytechnic University Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing graduate admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing – Advanced Entry program.

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3710

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3701 4 credits****Program Orientation: Access for BPN Graduates**

Students will focus on an introduction to the program, informatics, online learning, the technologies used in the program, and case-based learning. They will explore the philosophy and foundational concepts of the nursing program, the history of the nursing profession, and nursing roles within the Canadian health care system. Students will review nursing skills related to physical assessment, professional nursing practice standards from a registered nurse role perspective. They will apply knowledge of physical assessment, critical thinking and relational engagement in case studies and in the Simulation lab. They will incorporate the principles of relational engagement, higher order thinking and clinical decision-making models, including Indigenous frameworks. Students will explore the relationship between theory, practice, and research and the interdisciplinary aspects of the registered nurse's role. They will begin to develop a learning ePortfolio.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing graduate admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing – Advanced Entry program

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3705

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3705 3 credits****Health Promotion: Patho and Pharm Update**

Students will review, from a health promotion perspective, people's experiences related to pathophysiology, episodic health challenges and healing. They will review and apply fundamental principles of pharmacology with a consistent emphasis on health promotion through medication monitoring and client education. They will apply critical thinking, clinical decision-making, relational and organizational skills to promote healing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing graduate admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing – Advanced Entry program

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3701

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3710 15 credits****Practice and Praxis 3: Capstone 1**

Students will relationally engage in client-centered care for individuals and families within acute care settings. They will develop an understanding of the experience of health challenges and healing practices that support client-directed care. Students will attend compressed lab times prior to clinical experiences, with a total of full-time practice for ten weeks.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3610 or a Kwantlen Polytechnic University Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing graduate admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing Advanced Entry program.

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3740 2 credits****Critical Inquiry 3: Data Analysis**

Students will be introduced to the techniques commonly used in the analysis of quantitative and qualitative data, using a variety of data analysis software. They will engage in the process of qualitative analysis by collecting, examining and coding qualitative data, using thematic analysis. Students will also examine a variety of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches to quantitative analysis. NOTE: Delivered fully online. All of NRSG 3510, NRSG 3540 and NRSG 3640

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**NRSG 4112 3 credits****Health 4: Influencing Change**

Students will explore ways to influence and create change for the promotion of societal health. They will examine the culture, power, and politics of leadership and organizations. Students will critique selected strategies for enhancing professional influence on the evolving Canadian health care system, and society.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3350 and a Semester 6 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4142

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4121 3 credits****Professional Growth 3: Inquiry and Research Methods**

Students will examine concepts and theories related to inquiry and research in professional nursing practice. Students will enhance their abilities to participate in inquiry and the research process through critical reflection of various qualitative and quantitative research methodologies. They will develop their abilities to comprehend, critique, and utilize data, using appropriate techniques. Students will gain practical knowledge of the many ways in which qualitative and quantitative research techniques provide a contextual and in-depth understanding of people's ways of knowing and experiencing. They will explore ways to apply research findings to guide reflective evidence-informed nursing practice. Note: This course is partially online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3350 and a cumulative semester 6 GPA of 2.33 or higher, or NRSG 3190

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4112, NRSG 4122, NRSG 4142

Attributes: HLTH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**NRSG 4122 3 credits****Professional Growth 4: Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis**

Students will be introduced to the techniques commonly used in the analysis of quantitative and qualitative data, using a variety of data analysis software. They will engage in the process of qualitative analysis by collecting, examining and coding qualitative data. Students will also examine and apply a variety of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches to quantitative analysis.

Level: UG

Attributes: HLTH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**NRSG 4142 6 credits****Nursing Practice 7: Change**

Students will engage in activities to influence change for the promotion of societal health within the Canadian health care system. They will have opportunities to work collaboratively with interdisciplinary and multi-sectoral groups. Students demonstrate leadership and personal and professional growth in their practice as nurses in public and non-governmental non-profit organizational settings. Note: This is a practice course with a seminar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3350 and Semester 6 term GPA of 2.33 or higher, or NRSG 3190

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4112

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4145 8 credits****Nursing Practice 5**

Students will engage with clients who are experiencing unpredictable and more complex health situations. Practice experience includes guided client care in a variety of health settings. Students will continue to develop clinical decision making abilities with minimal guidance. They will expand their capacity as a health team member in a variety of contexts. Opportunities for seeking and using new knowledge that may enhance, support, or influence competence in practice will be maximized. Note: Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of NRSG 3245, 3275 and HEAL 3180

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4165 and NRSG 4175

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 4165 3 credits****Complex Client Care**

Students will synthesize previous learning and develop their clinical reasoning skills for managing clients with complex clinical presentations in theoretical contexts. They will increase proficiency to anticipate actual and potential problems while intervening appropriately to provide comprehensive compassionate nursing care in a theoretical setting. Students will also expand their communication skills to support holistic collaborative care in critical situations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 3180, NRS 3245 and NRS 3275.

Co-requisite(s): NRS 4145 and NRS 4175.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 4175 3 credits****Nursing Applications 5**

Students will integrate learning from previous course work and clinical experiences to refine their ability to care for complex clients with unpredictable health challenges. They will begin to exhibit independent critical thinking and problem solving in a theoretical context, planning care for special populations and emphasizing leadership skills. Students will continue to integrate knowledge to both prepare for subsequent clinical learning and analyze previous clinical experiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 3180, NRS 3245 and NRS 3275

Co-requisite(s): NRS 4145 and NRS 4165

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 4242 8.5 credits****Consolidated Nursing Practice 8**

Students will integrate learning from throughout the program and advance their professional nursing practice in a specific practice setting. They will increase competence, autonomy and confidence across the professional and practice standards of nursing in preparation for their role as a beginning Registered Nurse. This 360 hour clinical experience will be completed within the semester, start dates may vary. NOTE: The learning experience will include weekends, holidays and rotating shifts. Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): A Semester 7 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 4245 10 credits****Nursing Practice 6 Consolidated Nursing Practice**

Students will integrate learning from throughout the program and advance their professional nursing practice in a specific practice setting. They will increase competence, autonomy and confidence across the professional and practice standards of nursing in preparation for their role as a beginning Registered Nurse. This 360 hour clinical experience will be completed within the semester, start dates may vary. NOTE: The learning experience will include weekends, holidays and rotating shifts. Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) NRS 4145, 4165, 4175, PHIL 3010 and (b) 3 credits from a course at the 2000 level or higher in ANTH, CRIM, ENGL, HEAL, HSCI, PSYC or SOCI

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 4510 5 credits****Practice and Praxis 4: The Experience of Nursing of Families**

Students will relationally engage with individuals and families experiencing health challenges, focusing on generative families and pediatrics. Basic assessment and care of generative families and pediatric clients will be explored in the lab. They will reflect upon the complexities of caring for families with health challenges and develop sensitivity toward the experience of health as perceived by the individual/family.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 3710

Co-requisite(s): GNQU 1309 and GNQU 1321

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 4520 1 credit****Relational Engagement 3: Family Context**

Students will further develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of the relational nature of caring practice within families, focusing on pediatrics and generative families. They will enhance their awareness and understanding of the narratives, values, and intents influencing their relationships with clients and their families, and will enhance their capacity for relational caring practice. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 3710

Co-requisite(s): NRS 4510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 4530 2 credits****Health Promotion 3: Community Context**

Students will explore the concepts of primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention in the context of Canadian community health. They will focus on a comparative analysis of primary health care, prevention, and health promotion and examine the roles of nurses within the community. Students will examine the significance of interdisciplinary collaboration in working with community health issues. They will analyze social determinants of health, environmental health, and the impacts these have on the health and wellbeing of Canadians. Students will explore community development and change agency theories to improve community health with a focus on Aboriginal community dynamics. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 4510

Co-requisite(s): NRS 4610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRS 4540 2 credits****Critical Inquiry 4: Nursing Theories**

Students will examine concepts and theories related to nursing science and practice, health and well-being. They will apply ethical, feminist, and critical theories and a phenomenological perspective when exploring the nursing profession, health, and healing. Students will use their own practice experiences to make meaning of conceptual frameworks and nursing theories. They will explore the process of concept development and synthesis and the genesis of theory development. Students will examine the central tenets of Aboriginal traditional knowledge and compare them to the ontology, epistemology, and methodology of theory development in western knowledge. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRS 4510

Co-requisite(s): NRS 4610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4550 1 credit****Professional Role 2: Teaching and Learning**

Students will examine a variety of teaching and learning theories, perspectives, and strategies that underlie meaningful relational interactions with individuals, families, and groups. They will explore the influence of personal meaning, beliefs, and values on teaching and learning processes from the perspective of both teacher and learner. Students will participate in teaching and learning encounters with a focus on health education, epidemiology and prevention. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3710

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4610 5 credits****Practice and Praxis 5: Community Context**

Students will develop caring, relationally engaged partnerships with community agencies with a focus on health promotion, capacity building, and community development. They will reflect upon the complexities of community health and development. Students will apply theoretical learning related to empowerment, participatory action, cultural safety, cultural competence, and change agency in practice placements and praxis seminars.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4530

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4620 2 credits****Relational Engagement 4: Community**

Students will develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of relational engagement within the context of community. They will enhance their awareness and understanding of the narratives, values, and intents influencing their relationships with community groups, and will enhance their capacity for relational caring practices. Note: Delivered fully online

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4640 2 credits****Critical Inquiry 5: Health Care and Bioethics**

Students will develop a fundamental understanding of ethical theory applied to cases in bioethics and health care. They will examine ethical approaches as tools for generating and evaluating informed decisions and fundamental rights about ethical issues in healthcare. Students will discuss case studies from a variety of disciplines in the context of exploring general moral principles and their applications within health care. Students will apply a phenomenological perspective to the examination of ethical issues within health care and society. They will explore Aboriginal ethical philosophy such as relatedness, generational responsibility, and holistic and communal decision-making. Note:

Delivered fully online

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4650 2 credits****Professional Role 3: Health Care Leadership**

Students will explore leadership roles in nursing and health care within practice, education, research, and administration. They will explore ways to influence and create change for the promotion of societal health and for optimal workplace quality. Students will examine the culture, power, and politics of leadership within health and social organizations. They will critique selected strategies for enhancing professional influence on the evolving Canadian health care system, and critically evaluate the role of the nurse as they transition into the graduate role. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4610

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4710

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4710 5 credits****Practice and Praxis 6: Global Context**

Students will relationally engage with individuals, families or groups with a focus on primary health care and global health. They will reflect upon the complexities of community health and development in a global context. They will explore travel nursing, international nursing, and the disparities in health care across the globe and on a local level. Students will apply theoretical learning in practice placements and online praxis seminars. Note: Praxis is delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4610

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4720

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4720 2 credits****Relational Engagement 5: Global Context**

Students will develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of relational engagement and caring practice with a focus on the global community as client from a health promotion perspective. They will explore the principles of health promotion, including social determinants of health, participation, capacity, and empowerment in a global context. Students will analyze community development as a pattern for health promotion and global nursing practice. They will explore professional issues necessary for transition to the transcultural and international workplace, including social, political, and regulatory issues central to nursing practice. NOTE: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4610

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4710

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4810 10 credits****Practice and Praxis 7: Practice Consolidation: Capstone 2**

Students will relationally engage with individuals and families or groups within acute care or community practice settings to consolidate their practice knowledge, skills, and competencies. They will synthesize practice, theory, insights and experiences from all other courses in the program and apply these to their nursing practice. Students will apply theoretical learning in practice placements and online praxis seminars. Note: Praxis is delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4710

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)



# Bachelor of Science in Nursing

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/health](http://www.kpu.ca/health) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/health/programs](http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

125

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

The program is recognized by The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP).

The purpose of the program is to educate nurses to work with individuals, families, groups and communities from a health promotion perspective and with an ethic of caring.

The program will assist students to develop sensitivity to people's experiences with health and healing across the lifespan in a variety of settings. Students will learn to work as partners with clients and with other health care providers. Through their understanding of and participation in the changing health care system, graduates will be active participants in creating health for all.

Students complete the Health Foundations Certificate and six (6) additional academic semesters. Graduates will be eligible to apply to write national examinations to obtain registration to practice as registered nurses in British Columbia.

The curriculum of the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program is based on the concepts of caring and health promotion and has been developed in consultation with nursing practitioners, theorists, professional associations, and various government ministries. The program includes non-nursing courses that complement nursing theory and practice. The curriculum considers the changing health care needs of our society.

A health promotion and constructivist perspective has been used to organize the curriculum. Pedagogy and teaching methodologies encourage the development of critical thinking and the discovery of personal meaning. There is an emphasis on practice experiences as the

foundation of nursing and the recognition that nurses' work requires thoughtful, reflective action.

Please be advised that applications to this program will only be accepted from Canadian citizens and permanent residents / landed immigrants of Canada.

## Nursing Practice Experiences

Nursing practice experiences are essential in the nursing program. Students will be directly involved with clients in their homes and in institutional and community settings in each semester. These experiences may involve evenings and weekends. Practice experiences occur throughout the Lower Mainland. Students are responsible for their own transportation and other expenses incurred as part of these experiences.

Some agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality, have an additional criminal record search, have required immunizations, or have a successful interview with their personnel prior to their agreement to accept the student. Failure to have documentation acceptable to the agency at the time of placement may result in denial of the experience, which in turn may prevent completion of the program of studies.

## Program Guidelines and Manuals

Students who enroll in the program have access to an online student manual that provides information regarding program guidelines. Students are responsible for familiarizing themselves with University policies and Bachelor of Science in Nursing guidelines. The faculty are continually reviewing the program guidelines in order to offer the best program possible. Guidelines are updated on an annual basis; therefore, the most current version of any guideline is the one that will apply to all students in that calendar year.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244) fulfills the first-year requirements of the Bachelor of Science in Nursing. The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

On September 23, 2019 changes to the admission requirements for this program were approved by Senate. See the Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244) for details.

Note: while the Certificate in Health Foundations is open to Canadian citizens, permanent residents and international students, the Nursing program will only accept applications from Canadian citizens, Permanent Residents, or Landed Immigrants.

## Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Health degree must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of the Certificate in Health Foundations with a minimum GPA of 2.33 and no grade lower than C.

- Completion of a minimum of 30 hours of volunteer work with adults or children, evidenced by a written reference reflecting the length and nature of the experience.

If spaces are oversubscribed, selection of declarants will be based on GPA from the Certificate in Health Foundations. Upon being offered admittance, students will be required to submit the following documentation:

- Valid Canadian CPR Basic Life Support (BLS) or CPR Health Care Provider (HCP) (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)
- Current Standard First Aid Certificate
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check.

To ensure a pathway is available for specific student populations in the Bachelor of Science in Nursing, three (3) seats will be reserved for self-declared Indigenous students for each intake. Any reserved seats that are not offered to the above noted specific student population will be offered to the general pool of qualified BSN applicants.

On September 23, 2019 changes to the declaration requirements for this program were approved by Senate. Effective September 2020 the following conditions will apply:

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Health degree must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of the Certificate in Health Foundations with a minimum GPA of 2.33 and no grade lower than C.
- Completion of a minimum of 30 hours of volunteer work with adults or children, evidenced by a written reference reflecting the length and nature of the experience.

If spaces are oversubscribed, selection of declarants will be based on GPA from the Certificate in Health Foundations. Upon being offered admittance, students will be required to submit the following documentation:

- Valid Canadian CPR Basic Life Support (BLS) or CPR Health Care Provider (HCP) (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)
- Current Standard First Aid Certificate
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check.
- Immunization Record Form reflecting required immunizations as per Practice Education Guidelines for BC. Note: Practice Education Guidelines (PEG) for BC outline immunizations for

vaccine preventable communicable diseases required by students for participation in practice experiences. KPU Faculty of Health is required to comply with these requirements. Students that are unvaccinated may not be able to be accepted into the program. Students who are accepted into the program will also be required to maintain immunizations as per the PEG.

To ensure a pathway is available for specific student populations in the Bachelor of Science in Nursing, three (3) seats will be reserved for self-declared Indigenous students for each intake. Any reserved seats that are not offered to the above noted specific student population will be offered to the general pool of qualified BSN applicants.

## Continuance Requirements

Students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.67 with a minimum grade of C+ in all required courses, including electives. Non-adherence to these requirements will result in removal from the program.

## Curricular Requirements

### Year 1

The Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244) fulfills the first-year requirements of the Bachelor of Science in Nursing. The Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244) may be completed in two semesters by full-time students or over a longer period of time by part-time students.

Following completion of the Certificate in Health Foundations and enrollment into Year 2 of the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) program, the maximum allowable time that students have to complete all program requirements for graduation is seven years.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 2</b>		
<b>Term 3</b>		
HEAL 2150	Health Lab Practice 2	3
NRSG 2121	Professional Identity 1	3
NRSG 2135	Relational Practice: Advanced Communications	3
NRSG 2145	Nursing Practice 1	6
NRSG 2175	Nursing Applications 1	3
Credits		18
<b>Term 4</b>		
NRSG 2245	Nursing Practice 2	6
NRSG 2265	Nursing Science 1: Pathophysiology Part 1	3
NRSG 2266	Nursing Science 2: Pharmacology	3
NRSG 2275	Nursing Applications 2	3
Credits		15
<b>Year 3</b>		
<b>Term 5</b>		
HEAL 2250	Health Lab Practice 3	3
NRSG 3121	Professional Identity 2	3
NRSG 3145	Nursing Practice 3	6
NRSG 3165	Nursing Science 3: Pathophysiology Part 2	3
NRSG 3175	Nursing Applications 3	3
Credits		18
<b>Term 6</b>		
HEAL 3180	Nursing Science 4: Health Research for Evidence Informed Practice	3
NRSG 3245	Nursing Practice 4	6
NRSG 3275	Nursing Applications 4	3
PHIL 3010	Health Care Ethics	3
Credits		15

Year 4		
Term 7		
NRSG 4145	Nursing Practice 5	8
NRSG 4165	Complex Client Care	3
NRSG 4175	Nursing Applications 5	3
Elective	Select any 3-credit course at the 2000 level or higher from ANTH, CRIM, ENGL, HEAL, HSCI, PSYC or SOCL.	3
Credits		17
Term 8		
NRSG 4245	Nursing Practice 6 Consolidated Nursing Practice	10
Credits		10
Total Credits		93

**Note:** Students re-admitted to the program after an absence are not guaranteed equivalency of previous course-work. Course substitution will be considered only on a case-by-case basis.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN)**.

# Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/health](http://www.kpu.ca/health) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/health/programs](http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

93

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

This program is intended for students who already have a baccalaureate degree (four-year undergraduate degree) and allows students to transition to the field of nursing.

Students that have not completed an undergraduate degree may wish to consider the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (p. 256) program.

The program is recognized by The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP).

The purpose of the program is to educate nurses to practice with a variety of clients in various settings, guided by a health promotion perspective and a capacity for effective relational engagement.

Through relational engagement, the program will assist students to develop sensitivity to people's experiences with health and healing. Students will learn to work as partners with clients and with other health care providers. Students learn to be independent, accountable, reflective, self-directed, self-motivated and life-long learners with questioning minds and familiarity with inquiry approaches to learning. They make decisions for nursing practice based on multiple ways of knowing such as critical thinking, intuition, research and evaluation. Students learn to create and influence the future of nursing practice at political, social and professional levels by responding to and anticipating changing needs of society.

Students complete seven (7) academic semesters to graduate with a Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) degree. Graduates will be eligible to apply for membership with BCCNP which includes successful writing of the National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX) exam.

The curriculum of the Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry program is based on the concepts of health promotion, relational engagement, praxis, critical inquiry and professional role. Two concepts, health promotion and relational engagement are considered over-riding concepts since they represent the essence of nursing. The other three concepts are considered core concepts since they are essential elements of nursing practice. In the curriculum, the five concepts are used in course titles as organizing threads and are also threaded through each course in the program. As well as reflecting the nature of nursing, these concepts relate to the process of nursing education. For example, client-centeredness and a focus on strengths, relational engagement, critical inquiry, praxis and professionalism are essential elements in learning to become a nurse, thus are key features of the learning environment.

## Delivery Methods

Program courses are offered in a hybrid or blended course format through residencies at KPU, practice within health care agencies and communities, combined with distributed or online learning formats, taking advantage of the well-developed higher order thinking skills of a baccalaureate graduate. Hybrid courses are those in which a significant portion of the learning activities have been moved online, and time traditionally spent in the classroom is reduced but not eliminated. The goal of hybrid courses is to join the best features of face-to-face teaching with the best features of online learning to promote active, independent learning, and reduce place-bound learning. Using computer-based technologies (including personal computers, ePortfolios, tablets and apps), instructors use the hybrid model to redesign some lecture or laboratory content into new online learning activities, such as case studies, tutorials, self-testing exercises, simulations, and online group collaborations.

## Nursing Practice Experiences

Nursing practice experiences are essential in the nursing program. Students will be directly involved with clients in their homes, institutional and community settings in each semester. Professional and faculty mentorship is implemented to provide orientation, social support, and networking partnerships with clinicians and researchers. Practice experiences occur in diverse geographical areas, and may be organized

in students' own communities as appropriate and available. Students are responsible for their own transportation and other expenses incurred as part of these experiences.

Some agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality, have a criminal record search, have required immunizations, or have a successful interview with their personnel prior to their agreement to accept the student. Failure to have documentation acceptable to the agency at the time of placement may result in denial of the experience, which in turn may prevent completion of the program of studies.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates of the program are prepared to work as professional nurses in direct care provider, educator, clinician, manager, and/or entrepreneur roles. Graduates will also be prepared for entry to graduate studies in nursing and other disciplines.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Please be advised that applications to this program will only be accepted from Canadian citizens and permanent residents / landed immigrants of Canada.

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Completion of a recognized undergraduate degree within the last 6 years, with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.67, and including 30 undergraduate credits at the third and fourth-year level
- 6 credits of undergraduate-level human anatomy and physiology with a with a minimum grade of C+ in each course
- 6 credits from outside the Health discipline, including 3 credits of English (ENGL 1100 or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C+ in each course

Once students have received a conditional offer of admission and before final admission to the program is granted, students must submit the following:

- Valid Canadian CPR Basic Life Support (BLS) or CPR Health Care Provider (HCP) (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)
- Current Standard First Aid Certificate
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check

**Note:** Current immunization records are required prior to placement in a clinical or practice course. Students are responsible for all costs related to immunization. Failure to have acceptable immunization documentation at the time of placement or clinical practice course may jeopardize completion of the program.

On September 23, 2019 changes to the admission requirements for this program were approved by Senate. Effective September 2020 the following conditions will apply:

Please be advised that applications to this program will only be accepted from Canadian citizens and permanent residents / landed immigrants of Canada.

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Completion of a recognized undergraduate degree within the last 6 years, with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.67, and including 30 undergraduate credits at the third and fourth-year level
- 6 credits of undergraduate-level human anatomy and physiology with a with a minimum grade of C+ in each course
- 6 credits from outside the Health discipline, including 3 credits of English (ENGL 1100 or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C+ in each course

Once students have received a conditional offer of admission and before final admission to the program is granted, students must submit the following:

- Valid Canadian CPR Basic Life Support (BLS) or CPR Health Care Provider (HCP) (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)
- Current Standard First Aid Certificate
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check
- Immunization Record Form reflecting required immunizations as per Practice Education Guidelines for BC. Note: Practice Education Guidelines (PEG) for BC outline immunizations for vaccine preventable communicable diseases required by students for participation in practice experiences. KPU Faculty of Health is required to comply with these requirements. Students that are unvaccinated may not be able to be accepted into the program. Students who are accepted into the program will also be required to maintain immunizations as per the PEG.

**Note:** Current immunization records are required prior to placement in a clinical or practice course. Students are responsible for all costs related to immunization. Failure to have acceptable immunization documentation at the time of placement or clinical practice course may jeopardize completion of the program.

## Continuance Requirements

Students in the program must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.67, with no grade lower than C+ in all required courses, including electives. Non-adherence to these requirements will result in removal from the program.

## Curricular Requirements

The program consists of 93 credits all at the upper (third- and fourth-year) level.

Following enrollment into the Bachelor of Science in Nursing – Advanced Entry (BSNAE) program, the maximum allowable time that students have to complete all program requirements for graduation is seven years.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
Theoretical Focus: Individual Health and Health Promotion		
Practice Focus: Nurses' Roles & Responsibilities in Medical and Surgical Nursing		
NRSG 3500	Program Orientation: Introduction to Nursing	2
NRSG 3510	Practice and Praxis 1: Episodic Health Challenges	4
NRSG 3520	Relational Engagement 1	2
NRSG 3530	Health Promotion 1: Episodic Health Challenges	3
NRSG 3540	Critical Inquiry 1: Quantitative Research	1.5
NRSG 3640	Critical Inquiry 2: Qualitative Research	1.5
Credits		14
<b>Term 2</b>		
Theoretical Focus: Individual Health and Chronic Health Challenges		
Practice Focus: Nurses' Roles & Responsibilities in Mental Health and Geriatric Nursing		
GNQU 1301	Fundamentals of Mental Health Nursing	3
NRSG 3550	Professional Role 1	2
NRSG 3610	Practice and Praxis 2: Older Adults, Mental Health	7
NRSG 3620	Relational Engagement 2	2
NRSG 3630	Health Promotion 2: Pharmacology	3
NRSG 3740	Critical Inquiry 3: Data Analysis	2
Credits		19
<b>Term 3</b>		
Practice Focus: Nurses Roles & Responsibilities: Consolidation of practice in Medical, Surgical, and Mental Health Nursing.		
NRSG 3710	Practice and Praxis 3: Capstone 1	15
Credits		15
<b>Term 4</b>		
Theoretical Focus: Family Health		
Practice Focus: Nurses' Roles and Responsibilities with Generative Families and in Pediatric Nursing		
GNQU 1309	Fundamentals of Maternal-Child Nursing	3
GNQU 1321	Fundamentals of Pediatric Nursing	3
NRSG 4510	Practice and Praxis 4: The Experience of Nursing of Families	5
NRSG 4520	Relational Engagement 3: Family Context	1
NRSG 4550	Professional Role 2: Teaching and Learning	1
Credits		13
<b>Term 5</b>		
Theoretical Focus: Community Health and Community Capacity Building		
Practice Focus: Nurses' Roles and Responsibilities in Community Health and Community Capacity Building		
NRSG 4530	Health Promotion 3: Community Context	2
NRSG 4540	Critical Inquiry 4: Nursing Theories	2
NRSG 4610	Practice and Praxis 5: Community Context	5
NRSG 4620	Relational Engagement 4: Community	2
NRSG 4640 or PHIL 3010	Critical Inquiry 5: Health Care and Bioethics or Health Care Ethics	2
Credits		13
<b>Term 6</b>		
Theoretical Focus: Global Health and Leadership		
Practice Focus: Nurses' Roles and Responsibilities in Primary Health Care (International/Aboriginal)		
NRSG 4650	Professional Role 3: Health Care Leadership	2
NRSG 4710	Practice and Praxis 6: Global Context	5
NRSG 4720	Relational Engagement 5: Global Context	2
Credits		9
<b>Term 7</b>		
Practice Focus: Nurses' Roles & Responsibilities in Full-time Nursing Practice		

NRSG 4810	Practice and Praxis 7: Practice Consolidation: Capstone 2	10
Credits		10
Total Credits		93

## Other Information

Students are required to purchase a tablet and selected apps, and need access to a personal computer and reliable Internet connection.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN)**.

## Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry for Psychiatric Nurses

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/health](http://www.kpu.ca/health) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/health/programs](http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Spring (January)

### Minimum Credits Required:

65

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2019

Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.

## Description

This program is intended for students who already have completed a Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (BPN) degree within the last 6 years, have an unconditional license with The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP), and have current employment as a psychiatric nurse. Students that do not meet these conditions may wish to consider the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program (p. 256).

The program is recognized by The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP).

The purpose of the program is to educate nurses to practice with a variety of clients in various settings, guided by a health promotion perspective and a capacity for effective relational engagement.

Through relational engagement, the program will assist students to develop sensitivity to people's experiences with health and healing. Students will learn to work as partners with clients and with other health



care providers. Students learn to be independent, accountable, reflective, self-directed, self-motivated and life-long learners with questioning minds and familiarity with inquiry approaches to learning. They make decisions for nursing practice based on multiple ways of knowing such as critical thinking, intuition, research and evaluation. Students learn to create and influence the future of nursing practice at political, social and professional levels by responding to and anticipating changing needs of society.

Students complete six (6) academic semesters to graduate with a Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) degree. Graduates will be eligible to apply for membership with BCCNP which includes successful writing of the National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX) exam.

The curriculum of the Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry for Psychiatric Nurses program is based on the concepts of health promotion, relational engagement, praxis, critical inquiry and professional role. Two concepts, health promotion and relational engagement are considered over-riding concepts since they represent the essence of nursing. The other three concepts are considered core concepts since they are essential elements of nursing practice. In the curriculum, the five concepts are used in course titles as organizing threads and are also threaded through each course in the program. As well as reflecting the nature of nursing, these concepts relate to the process of nursing education. For example, client-centeredness and a focus on strengths, relational engagement, critical inquiry, praxis and professionalism are essential elements in learning to become a nurse, thus are key features of the learning environment.

## Delivery Methods

Program courses are offered in a hybrid or blended course format through residencies at KPU, practice within health care agencies and communities, combined with distributed or online learning formats, taking advantage of the well-developed higher order thinking skills of a baccalaureate graduate. Hybrid courses are those in which a significant portion of the learning activities have been moved online, and time traditionally spent in the classroom is reduced but not eliminated. The goal of hybrid courses is to join the best features of face-to-face teaching with the best features of online learning to promote active, independent learning, and reduce place-bound learning. Using computer-based technologies (including personal computers, ePortfolios, tablets and apps), instructors use the hybrid model to redesign some lecture or laboratory content into new online learning activities, such as case studies, tutorials, self-testing exercises, simulations, and online group collaborations.

## Nursing Practice Experiences

Nursing practice experiences are essential in the nursing program. Students will be directly involved with clients in their homes, institutional and community settings in each semester. Professional and faculty mentorship is implemented to provide orientation, social support, and networking partnerships with clinicians and researchers. Practice experiences occur in diverse geographical areas, and may be organized in students' own communities as appropriate and available. Students are responsible for their own transportation and other expenses incurred as part of these experiences.

Some agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality, have a criminal record search, have required immunizations, or have a successful interview with their personnel prior to their agreement to accept the student. Failure to have documentation acceptable to the

agency at the time of placement may result in denial of the experience, which in turn may prevent completion of the program of studies.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Please be advised that applications to this program will only be accepted from Canadian citizens and permanent residents / landed immigrants of Canada.

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- An unconditional license with The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP)
- Current employment as a psychiatric nurse
- Completion of a recognized Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing degree within the last 6 years, with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.67, and including 30 undergraduate credits at the third and fourth year level
- 6 credits of undergraduate-level human anatomy and physiology with a minimum grade of C+ in each course
- 6 credits from outside the Health discipline, including 3 credits of English (ENGL 1100 or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C+ in each course

Once students have received a conditional offer of admission and before final admission to the program is granted, students must submit the following:

- Valid Canadian CPR Basic Life Support (BLS) or CPR Health Care Provider (HCP) (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)
- Current Standard First Aid Certificate
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check

**Note:** Current immunization records are required prior to placement in a clinical or practice course. Students are responsible for all costs related to immunization. Failure to have acceptable immunization documentation at the time of placement or clinical practice course may jeopardize completion of the program.

## Continuance Requirements

Students in the program must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.67, with no grade lower than C+ in all required courses, including electives. Non-adherence to these requirements will result in removal from the program.

## Curricular Requirements

The program consists of 65 credits all at the upper (third- and fourth-year) level.

Following enrollment into the Bachelor of Science in Nursing – Advanced Entry for Psychiatric Nurses program, the maximum allowable time that

students have to complete all program requirements for graduation is seven years.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
Theoretical Focus: Individual Health and Chronic Health Challenges		
Practice Focus: Nurses' Roles & Responsibilities in Mental Health and Geriatric Nursing		
NRSNG 3701	Program Orientation: Access for BPN Graduates	4
NRSNG 3705	Health Promotion: Patho and Pharm Update	3
Credits		7
<b>Term 2</b>		
Practice Focus: Nurses Roles & Responsibilities: Consolidation of practice in medical surgical and mental health nursing		
NRSNG 3710	Practice and Praxis 3: Capstone 1	15
Credits		15
<b>Term 3</b>		
Theoretical Focus: Family Health		
Practice Focus: Nurses' Roles & Responsibilities with Generative families and in Pediatric Nursing		
GNQU 1309	Fundamentals of Maternal-Child Nursing	3
GNQU 1321	Fundamentals of Pediatric Nursing	3
NRSNG 4510	Practice and Praxis 4: The Experience of Nursing of Families	5
NRSNG 4550	Professional Role 2: Teaching and Learning	1
Credits		12
<b>Term 4</b>		
Theoretical Focus: Community Health and Community Capacity Building		
Practice Focus: Nurses' Roles & Responsibilities in Community Health and Community Capacity Building		
NRSNG 4530	Health Promotion 3: Community Context	2
NRSNG 4540	Critical Inquiry 4: Nursing Theories	2
NRSNG 4610	Practice and Praxis 5: Community Context	5
NRSNG 4620	Relational Engagement 4: Community	2
Credits		11
<b>Term 5</b>		
Theoretical Focus: Global Health and Leadership		
Practice Focus: Nurses' Roles and Responsibilities in Primary Health Care (International/Aboriginal)		
NRSNG 4710	Practice and Praxis 6: Global Context	5
NRSNG 4720	Relational Engagement 5: Global Context	2
Elective	Course at the 2000 level or higher	3
Credits		10
<b>Term 6</b>		
Practice Focus: Nurses' Roles & Responsibilities in Full-time Nursing Practice		
NRSNG 4810	Practice and Praxis 7: Practice Consolidation: Capstone 2	10
Credits		10
Total Credits		65

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN)**.

# Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Degree Completion for Registered Nurses

## At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/health/](http://www.kpu.ca/health/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

## Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/health/programs](http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs/>)

## Academic Level:

Undergraduate

## Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

## Intake Type:

- Limited

## Minimum Credits Required:

41.5

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

## Description

For general information about the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN), please see the main program page (p. 256).

This option provides Registered Nurses with access to Semester 6 for completion of a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. Once admission requirements are met, Registered Nurses complete the equivalent of three semesters of full time study.

Diploma graduates from the Collaborative Nursing Program in BC may be admitted directly into Semester 6 depending on seat availability and date of diploma program completion.

An access course, NRSNG 3190, is available for Registered Nurses who are graduates of other nursing programs.

Prior Learning Credit may be available for Registered Nurses who have equivalent learning experiences or have completed continuing education and nursing specialty courses. The cost of Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) is the responsibility of the student.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Admission into Semester 6 for registered nurses is based on seat availability. In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

1. Completion of one of the following:
  - a. the diploma program at a Collaborative Nursing Program in a BC institution or
  - b. an individual assessment and the access course (NRSNG 3190) offered at KPU within two (2) years prior to entry.
2. Proof of practicing membership with The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP) that must remain current throughout the program.
3. Submission of an official transcript indicating completion of a diploma in nursing program.

4. Completion of ENGL 1100 and ENGL 1202 (or equivalent 6 credits of undergraduate English) and two other undergraduate elective (6 credits).
5. Completion of a Canadian CPR Level C course, which is current at the time of entering the program. This must remain current throughout the program.
6. An interview and/or letters of reference, if requested.

The KPU access course for registered nurses must be completed by all nursing program diploma graduates who are not graduates of a Collaborative Nursing Program in order to ensure that those entering Semester 6 have the knowledge and abilities equivalent to other students in the program.

**Note:** Immunization records are not required until placement in a clinical or practice course, and prior to registration. This will be enforced by the appropriate department prior to the time of registration.

## Continuance Requirements

Students in the program must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.33 with no grade lower than C in all required courses, including electives.

## Curricular Requirements

In accordance with the Indicators of Nursing Education Standards established by College of Registered Nurses of British Columbia (CRNBC), the maximum allowable time students enrolled in KPU's Degree Completion for Registered Nurses BSN program have to complete all program requirements for graduation is six years.

The program of studies for Registered Nurses includes:

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 6</b>		
<b>Health Promotion and Community Empowerment</b>		
NRSG 3211		3
NRSG 3220		3
NRSG 3225		3
NRSG 3231		3
NRSG 3241		4.5
	Credits	16.5
<b>Term 7</b>		
<b>Societal Health</b>		
NRSG 4111		3
NRSG 4120		3
NRSG 4141		4.5
Select one undergraduate elective to be completed prior to entering Semester 8		3
	Credits	13.5
<b>Term 8</b>		
<b>Transitions</b>		
NRSG 4211		3
NRSG 4242	Consolidated Nursing Practice 8	8.5
	Credits	11.5
	Total Credits	41.5

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN)**.

# Certificate in Graduate Nurse, Internationally Educated Re-entry

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/health](http://www.kpu.ca/health) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/health/programs](http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Certificate

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

47

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2014

## Description

This unique program prepares internationally educated nurses (IENs) for professional nursing practice in Canada. This program is designed for IENs who demonstrate fundamental knowledge-based nursing practice and are required by the The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP) to renew and enhance nursing knowledge and skills, in preparation for nursing practice and licensure in Canada.

This program is designed to:

- Prepare IENs to practice within the Canadian health care setting
- Renew and enhance previously acquired knowledge and skills
- Identify and address individual needs
- Ensure graduates meet the professional practice requirements
- Enable effective communication skills with patients and colleagues

### Notes:

- Clinical placements take place at any of the Lower Mainland hospitals between North Vancouver and Chilliwack. Students are responsible for their own transportation to and from clinical experiences.
- Seats will be offered to those who achieve a minimum number of knowledge-based practice competencies and no more than 50% unmet competencies.

## Career Opportunities

Upon successful completion of the nursing program and success in passing the National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX), graduates will be eligible to apply to practice as a registered nurse in British Columbia.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

An assessment from The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP), indicating either:

- Supplementary education to either a RN Re-Entry To Practice Program or Bachelor of Science in Nursing program, or
- Eligibility to apply for provisional or practicing registration

Either a Nursing Community Assessment Services (NCAS) Summary or a Substantially Equivalent Competence (SEC) Assessment Summary, completed within the last 5 years from the start of the program, with the following results:

- NCAS Summary:
  - Section 2 with 50%, or less, of undemonstrated competency themes, or
  - Section 2 with 51%, or higher, undemonstrated competency themes, and successful completion of the KPU course PNUR 9030.
- SEC Assessment Summary:
  - 50%, or less, unmet competencies overall, or
  - 51%, or higher, unmet competencies overall, and successful completion of the KPU course PNUR 9030.

Applicants with either a NCAS Summary or a SEC Assessment Summary over five years old, but less than ten years old, from the start of the program are required to successfully complete the KPU Continuing and Professional Studies course PNUR 9030 - Nurse Ready. For further information see [kpu.ca/cps/health](http://www.kpu.ca/cps/health/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/cps/health/>)

Once students have received a conditional offer of admission and before final admission to program is granted, students must submit the following:

- Valid Canadian CPR Basic Life Support (BLS) or CPR Health Care Provider (HCP) (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)
- A Canadian TB skin test or chest x-ray dated within 2 years of registering into the program.
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check.

Note: Agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality. Current immunization records are required prior to placement in a clinical or practice course. Students are responsible for all costs related to

immunization. Failure to have acceptable immunization documentation at the time of placement or clinical practice course may jeopardize completion of the program.

Please be advised that applications to this program will only be accepted from Canadian citizens and permanent residents / landed immigrants of Canada. As this is a limited-intake program, meeting admission requirements does not guarantee admission.

On September 23, 2019 and October 28, 2019 changes to the admission requirements for this program were approved by Senate. Effective September 2020 the following conditions will apply:

Please be advised that applications to this program will only be accepted from Canadian citizens and permanent residents / landed immigrants of Canada.

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

One of the following:

1. A Nursing Community Assessment Services (NCAS) Summary with the following minimum practice competencies:
  - Section 2 with 50%, or less, of undemonstrated competency themes, or
  - Section 2 with 51%, or more, undemonstrated competency themes, and successful completion of the KPU course PNUR 9030, Nurse Ready, including the Evolve online portion
2. A Substantially Equivalent Competency (SEC) Assessment Summary with the following minimum practice competencies:
  - 50%, or less, unmet competencies overall, or
  - 51%, or higher, unmet competencies overall, and successful completion of the KPU course PNUR 9030, Nurse Ready, including the Evolve online portion.
3. A National Nursing Assessment Service (NNAS) Assessment indicating the graduation date from a Nursing program and/or years of nursing practice.
  - Applicants who have not practiced as a Registered Nurse and/or graduated from an RN program within 5 years from the start of the program will also be required to successfully complete the KPU course PNUR 9030, Nurse Ready, including the Evolve online portion.
  - Applicants may be required to submit proof of employment.
  - For further information see [kpu.ca/cps/health](http://www.kpu.ca/cps/health)

Once students have received a conditional offer of admission and before final admission to program is granted, students must submit the following:

- Valid Canadian CPR Basic Life Support (BLS) or CPR Health Care Provider (HCP) (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable

Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check.

- Immunization Record Form reflecting required immunizations as per Practice Education Guidelines for BC. Note: Practice Education Guidelines (PEG) for BC outline immunizations for vaccine preventable communicable diseases required by students for participation in practice experiences. KPU Faculty of Health is required to comply with these requirements. Students that are unvaccinated may not be able to be accepted into the program. Students who are accepted into the program will also be required to maintain immunizations as per the PEG.

As this is a limited-intake program, meeting admission requirements does not guarantee admission.

## Continuance Requirements

Students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.67 with a minimum grade of C+ in all required courses, including electives. Non-adherence to these requirements will result in removal from the program.

## Curricular Requirements

The Graduate Nurse, Internationally Educated Re-entry Certificate program consists of 47 credits organized into three semesters.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
GNIE 1102	Relational Engagement in Nursing Practice	3
GNIE 1104	Pharmacology for Nurses	2
GNIE 1117	Professional Nursing Practice 1	9
GNIE 1118	Professional Nursing Theory 1	5
	Credits	19
<b>Term 2</b>		
GNIE 1218	Professional Nursing Theory 2	7
GNIE 1227	Professional Nursing Practice 2	6
	Credits	13
<b>Term 3</b>		
GNIE 1328	Professional Nursing Theory 3	7
GNIE 1337	Professional Nursing Practice 3	8
	Credits	15
	Total Credits	47

## Other Information

### Costs

In addition to tuition fees, students will spend approximately \$2,000 for textbooks, course materials and uniforms, during the program. Students are also responsible for providing their own transportation to and from clinical experiences.

A personal computer or mobile computing device is required in this program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Graduate Nurse, Internationally Educated Re-entry**.

# Certificate of Completion in Graduate Nurse Qualifying

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/health](http://www.kpu.ca/health) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/health/programs](http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/programs/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Certificate of Completion

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

6

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

**Please contact [NursingInquiries@kpu.ca](mailto:NursingInquiries@kpu.ca) for availability of individual courses.**

## Description

Through online study and clinical practice, the Graduate Nurse Qualifying courses are designed to meet the needs of internationally educated nurses who do not have sufficient education in maternal-child, pediatric or mental health nursing to meet the requirements of The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP).

## Career Opportunities

These courses are designed to assist the graduate to meet basic educational requirements for nurse registration in British Columbia.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- A letter from The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP), stating the need for a qualifying course in one or more of the following areas: maternal-child, pediatric, mental health nursing

Students must meet the following course requirements prior to clinical placement:

- Valid Canadian CPR Basic Life Support (BLS) or CPR Health Care Provider (HCP) (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)
- A Canadian TB skin test or chest x-ray dated within 2 years of registering into the program.



- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check

**Notes:** Agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality.

Current immunization records are required prior to placement in a clinical or practice course. Students are responsible for all costs related to immunization. Failure to have acceptable immunization documentation at the time of placement or clinical practice course may jeopardize completion of the program.

*Please be advised that applications to this program will only be accepted from Canadian citizens and permanent residents / landed immigrants of Canada.*

## Curricular Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
Select one of the following options:		6
Option 1		
GNQU 1301	Fundamentals of Mental Health Nursing	
GNQU 1305	Mental Health Preceptorship	
Option 2		
GNQU 1309	Fundamentals of Maternal-Child Nursing	
GNQU 1317	Maternal / Child Preceptorship	
Option 3		
GNQU 1321	Fundamentals of Pediatric Nursing	
GNQU 1327	Pediatric Preceptorship	
Total Credits		6

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate of Completion in Graduate Nurse Qualifying**.

## Psychiatric Nursing

Our psychiatric nursing programs educate learners to be competent, creative and caring practitioners of psychiatric/mental health nursing, who apply their creativity and critical thinking skills in the roles of direct care provider, educator, clinician, researcher, manager and/or entrepreneur.

Our psychiatric nursing programs are recognized by The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP), which is the regulatory body for registered psychiatric nurses in this province. In order to practice psychiatric nursing upon graduation, students must meet the BCCNP English Requirements and Requisite Skills and Abilities for practicing psychiatric nurses. To learn more visit [www.bccnp.ca](http://www.bccnp.ca) (<https://www.bccnp.ca/>)

## Career Opportunities

Students who successfully complete a psychiatric nursing program will be eligible to write national examinations to obtain registration to practice as a Registered Psychiatric Nurse in British Columbia.

Graduates of the psychiatric health programs will be prepared to function as team members and leaders of mental health settings including forensic psychiatry, addiction facilities, acute care, intermediate and/or long term care hospitals, clinics, home care services, and various community health care centers.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (p. 269)
- Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for Registered Psychiatric Nurses (p. 271)
- Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for Stenberg College Graduates (p. 272)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### PSYN 2110 2 credits

#### Essentials of Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing

Students will explore the concepts of mental health nursing through the examination of historical, social, cultural and political influences regarding mental health and wellness. They will examine the role of a mental health professional as a therapeutic agent. Students will also develop an understanding of their role in mental health. This course may be in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2150, PSYN 2125, 2130, 2145 and 2160.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

### PSYN 2125 3 credits

#### Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Pharmacology and Other Therapeutics

Students will examine, develop and apply the principles of safe medication administration. They will learn theory with a focus on classes of medications, assessments and evaluation in relation to mental health nursing within the context of acute and community care. Students will also apply the principles of theory in the lab settings in practicing the skills related to safe medication administration. Students will be introduced to a variety of drug classes and will learn about uses of drugs, pharmacologic and therapeutic effects, side effects, adverse effects, safe dosage ranges, nursing considerations, monitoring of clients, and documentation. This course may be in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2150, PSYN 2110, 2130, 2145 and 2160.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

### PSYN 2130 3 credits

#### Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Communication

Students will develop therapeutic communication and basic counseling skills. They will examine and discuss current approaches and modalities for counseling and psychotherapy in the context of multi-cultural, feminist, and ethical lenses. Students will study communication skills and interventions and enhance self-awareness. This course may be in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 2110, 2125, 2145, 2160 and HEAL 2150.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2145 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice I**

Students will begin to apply and understand concepts of health promotion, recovery, and psychosocial rehabilitation in this first clinical practice course. They will begin to use knowledge and skills working with individuals experiencing severe and persistent mental health challenges. Students will also apply skills from lab, pharmacology and psychosocial rehabilitation theory in varying mental health settings.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 2110, 2125, 2130, 2160 and HEAL 2150.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2160 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Psychosocial Rehabilitation**

Students will examine roles, relationships, challenges and interventions for individuals, families and groups as they pertain to health promotion. They will learn the principles of psychosocial rehabilitation with specific emphasis on recovery as a framework in psychiatric nursing for clients living with severe and persistent mental illness. Students will also explore the theoretical elements of group formation and dynamics for small group work. This course may be offered in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 2110, 2125, 2130, 2145 and HEAL 2150.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2201 8 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Acute Care as Community**

Students will apply select theories to maintain, restore, or improve the health of people in acute care communities. They will assess these communities using both a needs assessment and a community development model to facilitate informed health care decision-making. Students will apply knowledge of acute health care challenges and use nursing assessment and intervention skills in caring for individuals in a community context.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2101 and PSYN 2120 and SOCI 1125 and (ANTH 2142 or CRIM 2330)

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2230 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Health and Healing I**

Students will develop and examine personal meanings of health, healing and health promotion in the context of acute episodic health challenges. They will learn theory with a focus on holistic assessment of individuals, families, groups and communities in psychiatric and medical surgical settings. Students will learn about the assessment role of the psychiatric nurse in the Canadian health care team. Health promotion for vulnerable populations will also be explored. This course may be offered in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2145 and 2160.

Co-requisite(s): ANTH 2163, HEAL 2110, HEAL 2250 and PSYN 2245.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2245 4 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice II**

Students will practice nursing in settings with clients who require acute mental health or acute medical/surgical care, treatment and intervention. They will focus on developing assessment skills, documentation and health education. Students will also practice intermediate communication skills while working with clients.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2145, 2160 and HEAL 2150.

Co-requisite(s): ANTH 2163, HEAL 2110, HEAL 2250 and PSYN 2230.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3100 7 credits****Community Health: Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing**

Students will apply community development models working with communities to maintain, restore, or improve the health of people in communities. They will have practice in a variety of communities where psychiatric and mental health needs can be addressed.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2201 or (CAHS 3500 or NRSRG 3190 for RPN's only)

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 3120 and WOMN 3100

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3120 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Health Care Economics, Leadership and Management**

Students will explore theory of basic economics and management with a focus on health care in Canada. They will develop leadership skills, group facilitation talents, and basic business planning and budget preparation. Students will work with an agency and will propose creative financial solutions to health care that maintains quality of care. They will integrate conflict resolution models, develop an understanding of working with unions, and be introduced to policy analysis. Students will also utilize nursing informatics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2201

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3130 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Health and Healing II**

Students will continue to develop and refine their assessment skills and integrate, synthesize and evaluate holistic assessment of individuals, families and groups related to health promotion theory. Mental health promotion with vulnerable populations will be emphasized with a continued focus on recognition, screening, and assessment in mental health and medical surgical settings. This course may be offered in the classroom and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2230, 2245 and HEAL 2250.

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3101, PSYC 3920 and PSYN 3145.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3145 4 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice III**

Students will continue to practice nursing in settings with clients who require acute mental health or acute medical/surgical care, treatment and intervention. They will focus on advanced communication skills while working with clients. Students will also continue to develop assessment skills, documentation and health education.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 2230, 2245, HEAL 2110, 2250 and ANTH 2163

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3101, PSYC 3920, PSYN 3130 and 3146

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3146 3 credits****Consolidated Practice: Medical/Surgical Nursing**

Students will consolidate their medical/surgical skills and knowledge in this practice course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 2230, 2245, HEAL 2110, 2250 and ANTH 2163

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3101, PSYC 3920, PSYN 3130 and 3145

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3200 7 credits****Global Problems and Health**

Students will apply concepts and theories to address health challenges related to crises and environmental factors. They will examine the relationship between environment and health including epidemiological analysis, policy, and assessment on a local and global level. Students will work with a community on an identified crisis and/or environmental health issue. They will also explore the relationship of health and harmony to the land, natural world, and environment, from many perspectives including Aboriginal people's perspective.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 3100 and WOMN 3100

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 3220 and PSYN 3230 and PSYN 3240

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3210 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Global Health**

Students will be introduced to strategies of global health promotion. They will examine the relationship between environment and health including epidemiological analysis, policy, and assessment on a local and global level. Students will also explore the relationship of health and harmony to the land, natural world, and environment from many perspectives, including Aboriginal people's perspective. This course may be in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 3130 and 3145

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3180 and all of PSYN 3211, 3225 and 3245

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3211 3 credits****Issues and Trends in Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing**

Students will explore issues, trends and strategies in healthcare as it relates to psychiatric nursing in Canada. They will explore ethical issues and the profession's impact on healthcare delivery. Students will also analyze current issues in relation to their impact on psychiatric nursing provincially, nationally and internationally. This course may be offered in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 3130 and 3145

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3180 and all of PSYN 3210, 3225 and 3245

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3220 2 credits****Issues in Mental Health Nursing**

Students will use critical social theory to explore current issues and societal trends associated with the oppression of people experiencing mental health issues. They will explore the role of the Registered Psychiatric Nurse (RPN) in relation to these issues and societal trends.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 3100 and WOMN 3100

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 3200 and PSYN 3230 and PSYN 3240

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3225 3 credits****Leadership and Management in Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing**

Students will explore theories of psychiatric/mental health nursing leadership, management and related bodies of knowledge. They will obtain the foundation and competencies necessary to the professional psychiatric/mental health nursing role. Students will also examine the effects of theories on outcomes of care. This course may be offered in class and /or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 3130 and 3145

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3180 and PSYN 3210, 3245 and 3211

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3230 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health: Nursing Research**

Students will enhance their abilities to participate in the research process through critically reflecting on various research methodologies. They will develop their abilities to comprehend, critique and utilize research. Students will experience ways to transform personal inquisitiveness into a process of posing, exploring, and answering researchable questions. They will explore ways to critically examine their practice in relation to research. Students will explore the political considerations in conducting research.

Level: UG

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3240 3 credits****Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis**

Students will learn techniques commonly used in the analysis of both qualitative and quantitative data. They will engage in the process of qualitative analysis through examining qualitative data, data coding, and thematic construction. Students will also examine a range of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches to quantitative analysis using a computer-based system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 3100 and PSYN 3120

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 3200 and PSYN 3220 and PSYN 3230

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3245 4 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice IV**

Students will apply concepts and theories to address health challenges related to crises and environmental factors. They will work on an identified crisis and/or environmental, global health issue.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 3130, 3145 and HEAL 3101

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3180 and all of PSYN 3210, 3211 and 3225

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 4100 7 credits****Capstone Course: Psychiatric / Mental Health Nursing**

Students will collaborate with peers to suggest course content based on course concepts and self-identified learning needs. They will practice in a variety of clinical settings to integrate learning from previous nursing and non-nursing courses. Students will apply advanced nursing skills in counseling, psychotherapy, and case management as they work with individuals, families and groups.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 3200

Co-requisite(s): PHIL 3010 and SOCI 3345

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 4110 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Child and Adolescent**

Students will explore a theoretical framework for assessment and treatment of mental health issues experienced by children, adolescents and their families. They will integrate family systems, bio-psycho-social assessment, and a holistic model of health. Students will also explore cultural competency and cultural safety when working with children and adolescent clients. This course may be offered in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 3180 and all of PSYN 3210, 3211, 3225 and 3245

Co-requisite(s): PHIL 3010, PSYN 4145 and SOCI 3345

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 4145 7 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Consolidation**

Students will reflect on the previous learning and develop a focused learning plan. They will develop core content for this course and apply this to their clinical practice setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 3180 and all of PSYN 3210, 3211, 3225, 3245

Co-requisite(s): PHIL 3010, PSYN 4110, SOCI 3345

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 4200 10 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Preceptorship**

Students will participate in a Preceptorship of their choice, based on availability of preferred placements. They will increase knowledge and skills to develop independence and confidence as a practitioner in the field of psychiatric/mental health nursing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 4100

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 4245 10 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Preceptorship**

Students will transition from the role of student to the role of graduate nurse in this final preceptorship for psychiatric/mental health nursing. They will be placed in a variety of settings with the expectation of enhancing proficiency at the entry-level for the profession.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHIL 3010, all of PSYN 4110, 4145 and SOCI 3345

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

# Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/health](http://www.kpu.ca/health) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/health/bpn](http://www.kpu.ca/health/bpn) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/bpn/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

123

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

The program is recognized by the The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP).

The Kwantlen Polytechnic University Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (BPN) program philosophy consists of three guiding principles and six core concepts. These provide the philosophical foundation for the BPN program and basic assumptions that are inter-woven through all aspects of the BPN program curriculum and underpin its' philosophical framework. They provide grounding in health promotion, therapeutic relationship and diversity.

The core concepts are articulated and place the client at the center of our model. These include: client centeredness, being, situatedness, choice, professionalism, and teaching and learning. The person (client) is considered within the context of their culture, religion, ethnicity, race, historical experiences, spirituality and abilities. Diversity and equality are values running through the entire curriculum. This "ecological" theme considers the impact of the environment, social determinants of health, definitions of health, and prevention and promotion on a person's well-being.

The BPN program is developed in the context of psychiatric nursing theory based on best practice and the therapeutic use of self in interpersonal relationships. A health promotion perspective has been used to organize and construct the curriculum. This shift in focus from illness to health represents a deliberate move away from a disease model, to a model focusing on the person's experience with health and healing (Austin and Boyd, 2015). Inherent to these orientations is the use of teaching methodologies, which encourage the development of analytical and critical thinking based on praxis, and the discovery of personal meaning and personal power.

The BPN program philosophy recognizes the foundational role of praxis in psychiatric nursing theory and recognizes that psychiatric nursing practice requires thoughtful, reflective action. To assist in actualizing the concept of praxis, nursing practice experiences are integrated throughout the program of studies. The concept of praxis is used to guide learners to critically reflect on their practice and on their application of psychiatric nursing knowledge and clinical judgment within the practice setting.

Students who enroll in the program will receive a student resource manual that provides information regarding program guidelines. Students are responsible for familiarizing themselves with University policies and BPN program guidelines.

Please be advised that applications to this program will only be accepted from Canadian citizens and permanent residents / landed immigrants of Canada.

### Nursing Practice Experiences

Psychiatric/mental health nursing practice experiences are essential in the BPN program. Students will be directly involved with clients in their

homes, institutional and community settings in each semester. Note: These experiences may involve days, evenings, nights and weekends. Practice experiences occur throughout the Lower Mainland and Fraser Valley. Students may choose to have placements locally, nationally and internationally for some components of the program. Students are responsible for their own transportation and other expenses incurred during these experiences.

Some agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality, have an additional criminal record search, or have a successful interview with their personnel prior to their acceptance. Failure to have documentation acceptable to the agency at the time of placement may result in denial of the experience, which in turn may prevent completion of the program of studies.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244) fulfills the first-year requirements of the Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing. The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

On September 23, 2019 changes to the admission requirements for this program were approved by Senate. See the Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244) for details.

Note: while the Certificate in Health Foundations is open to Canadian citizens, permanent residents and international students, the Nursing program will only accept applications from Canadian citizens, Permanent Residents, or Landed Immigrants.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Health degree must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of the Certificate in Health Foundations with a minimum GPA of 2.33 and no grade lower than C.
- Completion of a minimum of 30 hours of volunteer work with adults or children, evidenced by a written reference reflecting the length and nature of the experience.

If seats are oversubscribed, admittance to Year 2 will be based on GPA from the Certificate in Health Foundations. Upon being offered admittance to Year 2 students will be required to submit documentation of the following before their declaration is granted:

- Valid Canadian CPR Basic Life Support (BLS) or CPR Health Care Provider (HCP) (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)
- Current Standard First Aid Certificate
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check.

To ensure a pathway is available for specific student populations in the Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, the following program reserves are in place for each intake: 3 seats for graduates of the KPU Health Care Assistant Program and 3 seats for self-declared Indigenous students. Any reserved seats that are not offered to the above noted specific student populations will be offered to the general pool of qualified BPN applicants.

On September 23, 2019 changes to the declaration requirements for this program were approved by Senate. Effective September 2020 the following conditions will apply:

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Health degree must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of the Certificate in Health Foundations with a minimum GPA of 2.33 and no grade lower than C.
- Completion of a minimum of 30 hours of volunteer work with adults or children, evidenced by a written reference reflecting the length and nature of the experience.

If seats are oversubscribed, admittance to Year 2 will be based on GPA from the Certificate in Health Foundations. Upon being offered admittance to Year 2 students will be required to submit documentation of the following before their declaration is granted:

- Valid Canadian CPR Basic Life Support (BLS) or CPR Health Care Provider (HCP) (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)
- Current Standard First Aid Certificate
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check.
- Immunization Record Form reflecting required immunizations as per Practice Education Guidelines for BC. Note: Practice Education Guidelines (PEG) for BC outline immunizations for vaccine preventable communicable diseases required by students for participation in practice experiences. KPU Faculty of Health is required to comply with these requirements. Students that are unvaccinated may not be able to be accepted into the program. Students who are accepted into the program will also be required to maintain immunizations as per the PEG.

To ensure a pathway is available for specific student populations in the Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, the following program reserves are in place for each intake: 3 seats for graduates of the KPU Health Care Assistant Program and 3 seats for self-declared Indigenous students. Any reserved seats that are not offered to the above noted specific student populations will be offered to the general pool of qualified BPN applicants.



## Continuance Requirements

Students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.67 with a minimum grade of C+ in all required courses, including electives. Non-adherence to these requirements will result in removal from the program.

## Curricular Requirements

### Year 1

The Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244) fulfills the first-year requirements of the Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing. The Certificate in Health Foundations (p. 244) may be completed in two semesters by full-time students or over a longer period of time by part-time students.

Following completion of the Certificate in Health Foundations and enrollment into Year 2 of the Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (BPN) program, the maximum allowable time that students have to complete all program requirements for graduation is seven years.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 2</b>		
<b>Term 3</b>		
<b>Psychosocial Rehabilitation</b>		
HEAL 2150	Health Lab Practice 2	3
PSYN 2110	Essentials of Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing	2
PSYN 2125	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Pharmacology and Other Therapeutics	3
PSYN 2130	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Communication	3
PSYN 2145	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice I	3
PSYN 2160	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Psychosocial Rehabilitation	3
Credits		17
<b>Term 4</b>		
<b>Health and Healing I</b>		
ANTH 2163	Culture, Health and Well-Being	3
HEAL 2110	First Nations Health	3
HEAL 2250	Health Lab Practice 3	3
PSYN 2230	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Health and Healing I	3
PSYN 2245	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice II	4
Credits		16
<b>Year 3</b>		
<b>Term 5</b>		
<b>Health and Healing II</b>		
HEAL 3101	Conceptual Paradigms: A Feminist Perspective	3
PSYC 3920	Aging	3
PSYN 3130	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Health and Healing II	3
PSYN 3145	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice III	4
PSYN 3146	Consolidated Practice: Medical/Surgical Nursing	3
Credits		16
<b>Term 6</b>		
<b>Global Health</b>		
HEAL 3180	Nursing Science 4: Health Research for Evidence Informed Practice	3
PSYN 3210	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Global Health	3
PSYN 3211	Issues and Trends in Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing	3
PSYN 3225	Leadership and Management in Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing	3
PSYN 3245	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice IV	4
Credits		16
<b>Year 4</b>		
<b>Term 7</b>		
<b>Consolidation</b>		
PHIL 3010	Health Care Ethics	3

PSYN 4110	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Child and Adolescent	3
PSYN 4145	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Consolidation	7
SOCI 3345	Social Policy in Context	3
Credits		16
<b>Term 8</b>		
<b>Preceptorship</b>		
PSYN 4245	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Preceptorship	10
Credits		10
Total Credits		91

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (BPN)**.

## Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for Registered Psychiatric Nurses

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/health](http://www.kpu.ca/health) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/health/bpn](http://www.kpu.ca/health/bpn) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/bpn/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

37

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

## Description

For general information about the Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (BPN), please see the main program page (p. 266).

Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) may be available for RPNs who have experiences equivalent to course outcomes, or have completed continuing education in various liberal education courses relevant to their nursing practice. The cost of PLA is the responsibility of the student.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates of the program will be prepared to function as team members and leaders of mental health settings including forensic psychiatry, addiction facilities, acute care, intermediate and/or long term care

hospitals, clinics, home care services, and various community health care centers.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Admission is based on seat availability.

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Successful completion of a recognized undergraduate Diploma in Psychiatric Nursing, with a minimum of 90 credits.
- 3 credits of undergraduate English (ENGL)
- Proof of practicing membership (with no conditions) with The British Columbia College of Nursing Professionals (BCCNP), which must remain current throughout the program.
- Valid Canadian CPR Basic Life Support (BLS) or CPR Health Care Provider (HCP) (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)
- An interview and/or letter of reference, if requested.

**Note:** Current immunization records are required prior to placement in a clinical or practice course. Students are responsible for all costs related to immunization. Failure to have acceptable immunization documentation at the time of placement or clinical practice course may jeopardize completion of the program.

### Continuance Requirements

Students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.67 with a minimum grade of C+ in all required courses, including electives. Non-adherence to these requirements will result in removal from the program.

### Curricular Requirements

The Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing Degree Completion program requires completion of the following 37 credits with a minimum grade of C+ in each course.

The maximum allowable time students enrolled in KPU's Degree Completion for Registered Psychiatric Nurses program have to complete all program requirements for graduation is 7 years.

Code	Title	Credits
HEAL 1180	Introduction to Health Research	3
HEAL 2110	First Nations Health	3
HEAL 3101	Conceptual Paradigms: A Feminist Perspective	3
HEAL 3120	Evidence Based Practice	6
HEAL 3180	Nursing Science 4: Health Research for Evidence Informed Practice	3
PHIL 3010	Health Care Ethics	3
PSYN 3225	Leadership and Management in Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing	3
PSYN 4145	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Consolidation	7
SOCI 3345	Social Policy in Context	3
PSYN 3210	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Global Health	3

or PSYN 4110 Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Child and Adolescent

Total Credits

37

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (BPN)**.

## Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for Stenberg College Graduates

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/health/](http://www.kpu.ca/health/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/health/bpn/](http://www.kpu.ca/health/bpn/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/bpn/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

48.5

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2014

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

### Description

For general information about the Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (BPN), please see the main program page (p. 266). For degree completion for Registered Psychiatric Nurses, please see RPN Degree Completion (p. 271).

The Degree Completion, Psychiatric Nursing, provides Stenberg College diploma graduates an opportunity for advanced entry into the Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (BPN) program at year 3.

This is a four semester, 48.5 credit program. Students will enter pending seat availability. The program requires the successful completion of the Stenberg Regional Diploma in Psychiatric Nursing (RDPN) program.

### Career Opportunities

Graduates of the program will be prepared to function as team members and leaders of mental health settings including forensic psychiatry, addiction facilities, acute care, intermediate and/or long term care

hospitals, clinics, home care services, and various community health care centers.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Admission into Semester 5 for Registered Psychiatric Nurses is based on seat availability.

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- English 12 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of B; or undergraduate equivalent with a minimum grade of C+; or ENGL 1100 level (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C+
- Successful completion of the Stenberg Registered Diploma Psychiatric Nurses (RDPN) program completed within the past 6 years with graduation in January 2014 or later.
- Standard First Aid and CPR Level C courses which are current at the time of entering the program. CPR certification must be current throughout the Program
- Immunizations consistent with the requirements of practice agencies
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check.

### Continuance Requirements

Students in the program must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.33 with no grade lower than C in all required courses, including electives.

### Curricular Requirements

Stenberg College graduates must receive appropriate block transfer for 76 credits plus complete the following requirements for a minimum of 125 credits to graduate.

The maximum allowable time students enrolled in KPU's Degree Completion for Registered Psychiatric Nurses program have to complete all program requirements for graduation is 10 years

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 5</b>		
CAHS 3500		4.5
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
FINA 1170	Introduction to Film Photography	3
	Credits	10.5
<b>Term 6</b>		
ENGL 1204	Reading and Writing About Genre: An Introduction to Literature	3
PSYN 3120	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Health Care Economics, Leadership and Management	3
WOMN 3100	Conceptual Traps & Health Care	3
Elective		3
	Credits	12
<b>Term 7</b>		
PSYN 3200	Global Problems and Health	7
PSYN 3230	Psychiatric/Mental Health: Nursing Research	3

PSYN 3240	Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis	3
Elective		3
	Credits	16
<b>Term 8</b>		
CRIM 2330	Psychological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3
PSYN 4100	Capstone Course: Psychiatric / Mental Health Nursing	7
	Credits	10
	Total Credits	48.5

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing (BPN)**.

## Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture

This is a comprehensive program including courses in English and Mandarin language, communication, Ancient Chinese philosophy, and Western biomedical sciences which are necessary for the critical understanding and development of complex Traditional Chinese Medicine concepts. The curriculum has been designed to offer an education of significant breadth and rigour within the contexts of TCM/Acupuncture fundamental theory, diagnosis, treatment, and clinical practice. The program includes 460 hours of practice. Through these experiential learning activities, students will actively engage with the community.

### Who Studies Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture?

Graduates will have the requisite TCM core foundation, acupuncture competencies, critical thinking and communication skills needed to be safe, competent healthcare practitioners in an evolving health services landscape. Critical conceptual and practice skills will be developed and refined using a blend of theory, applied practice simulation and clinical experience. Students will be eligible to write the national registration exams for acupuncture practitioner in Canada. The proposed program prepares graduates to be contributing members of the TCM profession and community. With acupuncture practice management transition, acupuncture practice jurisprudence and practice study, the program will also prepare graduates to successfully create and operate their own practice facility.

### Career Opportunities

Graduates will be prepared to work as acupuncture practitioners or entrepreneurs in the complementary/alternative health industry.

### Programs

- Diploma in Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture (p. 277)

### Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ACUP 1100 4 credits****Acupuncture Fundamental Theory**

Students will complete a comprehensive overview of the basic fundamental concepts of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM), including its philosophy, physiology, pathology and health maintenance, to lay a solid foundation for diagnosis and other acupuncture courses.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1110 3 credits****Mandarin Foundation for Traditional Chinese Medicine/Acupuncture**

Students will develop basic listening, speaking, and reading skills in Mandarin Chinese. They will also learn to read and write primarily in the phonetic system Pinyin, but also with very common characters. They will acquire basic Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) terminology while exploring the Chinese culture, especially TCM. Note: This course is restricted to students in the Traditional Chinese Medicine in Acupuncture program.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1160 4 credits****Acupuncture Biomedical Foundation**

Students will study ten major anatomical systems and their normal physiological functions. They will also explore organ structure and functional arrangement of each body system. Students will study the integumentary, skeletal, muscular and nervous system in more detail.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1180 1 credit****Acupuncture Practicum Introduction**

Students will observe client care in the Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) clinic. They will observe how senior interns or clinical supervisors conduct TCM interviews, make diagnoses and determine appropriate treatment, perform treatment, and keep medical records. Students will start practicing their communication skills, client care skills and teaching in a reality based environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1200

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 1300 and ACUP 1320

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1200 4 credits****Acupuncture Diagnosis: Data Collection**

This course builds on the overview of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) fundamental theories that guide students to recognize abnormal symptoms and signs. The course will focus on introducing students to four TCM diagnostic skills in order to collect appropriate clinical information. Students will develop communication skills in order to gather assessment data from clients in a simulation lab.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1100

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1210 3 credits****East Asian Health and Philosophy**

Students will examine the history and development of Chinese philosophy, East Asian and Chinese perspectives on health, and Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM). The course will review the formation of classical Chinese philosophy, foundational texts, yin-yang, qi, and five-element theories, and the history of East Asian medicine and some of its core modalities. Students will also discuss the modern development of TCM, and links between Chinese medicine and philosophy. Course content will include but is not limited to an overview of traditional Chinese philosophy, analysis of the Yijing and related classic texts, yang sheng traditions, Daoist medical traditions and physicians, the development of herbalism and medical practices, and an overview of Tai qi and qi gong. Note: This course is restricted to students in the Traditional Chinese Medicine in Acupuncture program.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1230 6 credits****Acupuncture Meridian and Acupoint**

Students will learn the pathways of qi and blood throughout the body via the main and extra meridians, focusing on the corresponding acupoints. They will study the methods to locate acupoints along the fourteen main meridians. They will watch instructor demonstrations and perform hands-on practice in the lab. Students will study each acupoint function and clinical indication and significance, as well as detailed instruction on points that require special care when needling.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1100

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1260 3 credits****Acupuncture Medical Biochemistry and Microbiology**

This course will provide students with a basic understanding of the biochemical principles that govern the body metabolisms, and an introduction to different pathogenic microorganisms and the immune system. Students will learn the fundamentals of organic and cellular chemistry, focusing on metabolism of glucose, lipids and proteins. They will identify structures, classification, functions and properties of various molecules which are essential in the many mechanisms of the human body. Students will also learn various pathogenic microorganisms and their properties that are capable of causing diseases in humans. They will explore the cellular and humoral immune responses to infectious diseases, and the ways to prevent these infections, focusing on vaccination, sterilization, and disinfection.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1160

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1300 4 credits****Acupuncture Diagnosis: Pattern Recognition**

Students will build on knowledge from the Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) Diagnosis Data Collection course to learn health disorder pattern identification and differentiation based on TCM theories. They will learn clinical case analysis and make TCM diagnosis in a simulated laboratory setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1200

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1320 3 credits****Acupuncture Technique**

Acupuncture Technique Students will learn filiform needling techniques including methods of manipulation, reinforcement and reduction, needle angles, insertion depth and preparation techniques. They will study moxibustion, cupping and specialized needling techniques such as scalp and ear acupuncture, electro-acupuncture, cutaneous and intra-dermal needling. Students will study the clinical indications, contraindications and precautions for each technique. Students will practice techniques in a simulated laboratory setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1230

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1330 3 credits****Acupuncture Therapy I**

Students will study the application of basic Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) theory, diagnostic methods, meridian and acupoint theory, as well as acupuncture skills for disease treatment by using acupuncture and moxibustion. They will study the principles of acupuncture prescription and treatment protocols. Students will be introduced to Chinese internal medicine. This course will include recognition of emergency clinical situations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1230

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 1300 and ACUP 1320

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1340 2 credits****Acupuncture Safety**

Students will learn basic disinfection protocol and how to maintain safety in clinical practice, focusing on needling acupoints which are close to internal organs, arteries, nerves and brain stem. They will learn how to recognize emergency situations in the clinical setting and provide appropriate referral to other healthcare professionals for continuity of patient care. Students will study how to prevent and manage potential errors and complications during treatments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1230 and ACUP 1260

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 2130

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1360 2 credits****Acupuncture Introduction to Pathology**

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an introduction to pathophysiological processes, underlying cellular and organ function, as well as their relationship to diseases. Students will study the pathogenesis of disease.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1260

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2100 2 credits****Introduction to Traditional Chinese Medicine History and Classics**

This course will present a comprehensive overview of the origin of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM), including its history, philosophical root and theoretical formation. It focuses on the establishment of TCM theory and acupuncture fundamentals. Students will be introduced to the TCM classics including their formation, conceptual and theoretical viewpoints and medical significance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1100

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2130 3 credits****Acupuncture Therapy II**

Students will continue to learn how to apply basic Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) theory, diagnostic methods, meridian and acupoint theory for disease treatment by using acupuncture and moxibustion techniques. They will study the principles of acupuncture prescription and treatment protocols. Students will learn the treatment of TCM internal diseases focusing on respiratory, nervous, and genitourinary systems, infectious, psychiatric, gynecological and pediatric diseases.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1330

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 1340

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2150 2 credits****Acupuncture Communication and Ethics**

The purpose of this course is to introduce significant aspects of communication skills to enable Traditional Chinese Medicine Acupuncture (TCM) practitioners to establish and maintain effective therapeutic relationships with their clients and collegial relationships with the healthcare community. Emphasis is placed on therapeutic relationships, interviewing techniques, communication skills, ethics and client empowerment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2160 2 credits****Acupuncture Western Medical Diagnosis (Imaging and Lab Testing)**

This course will provide knowledge about Western diagnosis, the interpretation of common laboratory tests and imaging procedures to enhance clinical decision making which integrates Chinese and Western medicine perspectives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1360

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2170 2 credits****Acupuncture Pharmacology**

This course is to introduce students to basic pharmacology and the action of some common Western drugs in the body. Students will learn various classes of commonly used drugs, action mechanisms, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, therapeutic uses, and adverse effects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1260

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2180 3 credits****Acupuncture Practicum (Supervised I)**

Students will continue to develop interview skills with clients focusing on gathering information based on four Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) diagnostic methods and identifying patterns based on related theories. Students will make preliminary diagnosis with clinical supervision. Students will learn how to propose an acupuncture prescription and perform the treatment under supervision.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1180 and ACUP 1330

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 1340 and ACUP 2130

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)



**ACUP 2200 2 credits****Acupuncture Taiji/Qigong**

Students will learn the fundamental concepts of Taiji Quan, focusing on short form of the Yang style Taiji Quan. They will learn basic steps and movements of each form. Students will study and practice freestyle Qigong and learn how to master and cultivate one's own qi through coordinating slow flowing movement, deep rhythmic breathing, and calm meditative state of mind.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1100

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2220 2 credits****Advanced Acupuncture**

Students will learn advanced ancient acupuncture and moxibustion techniques such as Ziwu Liuzhu acupuncture therapy and the eight methods of the mystic turtle. They will study and practice modern, unique acupuncture and moxibustion techniques, focusing on specialized techniques of several acupuncture masters.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1320

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2230 3 credits****Acupuncture Case Study**

Students will be presented with a variety of complex clinical cases focusing on internal medicine disease, gynecological disorders, pediatric disease, musculoskeletal, integumentary and sensory system disorders. They will determine Traditional Chinese Medicine Acupuncture (TCM) diagnosis, etiology and pathogenesis, differentiation of syndrome, principle treatment, acupuncture prescription and appropriate delivery method.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 2130

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2240 3 credits****Acupuncture Tuina (Chinese style massage)**

Students will learn fundamental Tuina theories, clinical procedures and common manipulation techniques. They will study different techniques in combination with meridian and acupoint theory. Students will learn the application of acupressure/Tuina techniques for soft tissue injuries such as those of the knee joint, cervical, lumbar spine and limbs in a simulated lab setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1160 and ACUP 1230

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2280 4 credits****Acupuncture Practicum (Supervised II)**

Students will master interviewing skills with clients focusing on gathering information based on four Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) diagnostic skills. They will identify patterns, diagnose and propose an acupuncture prescription. Students will apply acupuncture techniques with supervision to treat clients.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 2130 and ACUP 2180

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 2220, ACUP 2230, and ACUP 2240

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2300 2 credits****Acupuncture Musculoskeletal Management**

Students will study Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) practice principles and treatment methods in conditions related to musculoskeletal injury. They will learn physical examination procedures, differential diagnosis and treatment protocols. Students will also study the special physical examination of the vertebrae, hip joints and four extremities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1160 and ACUP 2130

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2320 3 credits****Acupuncture Practice Transitions**

Students will learn how to practice as an acupuncturist and comprehensively review the theoretical and practical knowledge. Students will review documents provided by the College of Traditional Chinese Medicine Practitioners and Acupuncturists of British Columbia as well as the Pan-Canadian acupuncture licensing exam files, in preparation for their licensing exam.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 2230

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2340 2 credits****Acupuncture Practice Management and Regulation**

Students will learn how to establish and manage a Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) clinic. They will explore business planning, marketing, record keeping, and confidentiality and privacy standards. Students will also learn legal aspects and scope of TCM practice, practice standards and professional ethics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 2150 and ACUP 2280

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2360 2 credits****Acupuncture Shiliao and Nutrition**

Students will learn Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) diet principles, focusing on the nature of food and their properties, taste, indications and contraindications in prevention and treatment of disease. They will study different functional recipes including food composition properties. Students will learn Western nutritional principles, focusing on how to identify, demonstrate safe food handling, preparation, cooking, as well as describe a healthy diet.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1100 and ACUP 1260

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2380 4 credits****Acupuncture Practicum (Independent)**

Students will consolidate learning in order to plan and implement appropriate acupuncture treatments. They will follow up on clients' conditions as well as make referrals as needed. They will present select clinical cases to their peers. Students will practice analytic skills for determining diagnoses, treatment modalities, duration and methods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 2220 and ACUP 2280

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 2300 and ACUP 2340

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

# Diploma in Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture

## At a Glance

### Faculty

www.kpu.ca/health (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/>)

### Area of Study:

www.kpu.ca/health/acupuncture (<http://www.kpu.ca/health/acupuncture/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

86

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2016

## Description

This is a comprehensive program including courses in English and Mandarin language, communication, Ancient Chinese philosophy, and Western biomedical sciences which are necessary for the critical understanding and development of complex Traditional Chinese Medicine concepts. The curriculum has been designed to offer an education of significant breadth and rigour within the contexts of TCM/Acupuncture fundamental theory, diagnosis, treatment, and clinical practice. The program includes 460 hours of practice. Through these experiential learning activities, students will actively engage with the community.

Note: To be eligible to write the licensing exam with the College of Traditional Chinese Medicine Practitioners and Acupuncturists of British Columbia (CTCMA), 60 university credits are required in addition to the credits attained within the Traditional Chinese Medicine Acupuncture Diploma. These credits may be attained before, during, or after the Traditional Chinese Medicine Acupuncture Diploma.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Interview by the Program Coordinator and/or letters of reference, if requested

Once students have received a conditional offer of admission and before final admission to the program is granted, students must submit the following:

- Canadian CPR Level C Certificate; CPR certification must remain current throughout the program
- An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.
- Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check

Admission selection will be determined by the date of qualification.

*On April 29, 2019 and September 23, 2019 changes to the admission requirements for this program were approved by Senate. Effective September 2020 the following conditions will apply:*

*In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:*

- *Interview by the Program Coordinator and/or letters of reference, if requested*

*Once students have received a conditional offer of admission and before final admission to the program is granted, students must submit the following:*

- *Canadian CPR Health Care Provider or Basic Life Support (Note: CPR certification must remain current throughout the program.)*
- *An acceptable Criminal Record Check through the Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General's Criminal Records Review Program within 6 months prior to the start of the program.*
- *Applicants who have lived outside of Canada as an adult are required to secure a Criminal Record Search with the Vulnerable Sector from their country of origin. Please contact the Office of Admissions for further direction on obtaining your criminal record check.*
- *Immunization Record Form reflecting required immunizations as per Practice Education Guidelines for BC. Note: Practice Education Guidelines (PEG) for BC outline immunizations for vaccine preventable communicable diseases required by students for participation in practice experiences. KPU Faculty of Health is required to comply with these requirements. Students that are unvaccinated may not be able to be accepted into the program. Students who are accepted into the program will also be required to maintain immunizations as per the PEG.*

*Admission selection will be determined by the date of qualification.*

## Curricular Requirements

The Diploma requires the completion of the following 86 credits, with a minimum grade of 'C' in all courses.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
ACUP 1100	Acupuncture Fundamental Theory	4
ACUP 1110	Mandarin Foundation for Traditional Chinese Medicine/ Acupuncture	3
ACUP 1160	Acupuncture Biomedical Foundation	4

ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
	Credits	14
<b>Term 2</b>		
ACUP 1200	Acupuncture Diagnosis: Data Collection	4
ACUP 1210	East Asian Health and Philosophy	3
ACUP 1230	Acupuncture Meridian and Acupoint	6
ACUP 1260	Acupuncture Medical Biochemistry and Microbiology	3
	Credits	16
<b>Term 3</b>		
ACUP 1180	Acupuncture Practicum Introduction	1
ACUP 1300	Acupuncture Diagnosis: Pattern Recognition	4
ACUP 1320	Acupuncture Technique	3
ACUP 1330	Acupuncture Therapy I	3
ACUP 1360	Acupuncture Introduction to Pathology	2
ACUP 2100	Introduction to Traditional Chinese Medicine History and Classics	2
	Credits	15
<b>Term 4</b>		
ACUP 1340	Acupuncture Safety	2
ACUP 2130	Acupuncture Therapy II	3
ACUP 2150	Acupuncture Communication and Ethics	2
ACUP 2160	Acupuncture Western Medical Diagnosis (Imaging and Lab Testing)	2
ACUP 2170	Acupuncture Pharmacology	2
ACUP 2180	Acupuncture Practicum (Supervised I)	3
	Credits	14
<b>Term 5</b>		
ACUP 2200	Acupuncture Taiji/Qigong	2
ACUP 2220	Advanced Acupuncture	2
ACUP 2230	Acupuncture Case Study	3
ACUP 2240	Acupuncture Tuina (Chinese style massage)	3
ACUP 2280	Acupuncture Practicum (Supervised II)	4
	Credits	14
<b>Term 6</b>		
ACUP 2300	Acupuncture Musculoskeletal Management	2
ACUP 2320	Acupuncture Practice Transitions	3
ACUP 2340	Acupuncture Practice Management and Regulation	2
ACUP 2360	Acupuncture Shiliao and Nutrition	2
ACUP 2380	Acupuncture Practicum (Independent)	4
	Credits	13
	Total Credits	86

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture**.

## Faculty of Science & Horticulture Requirements and Areas of Study

- Faculty Admission Requirements (p. 279)
- Associate of Science Degree Framework (p. 280)
- Biology (p. 281)
  - Bachelor of Science, Major in Biology (p. 285)
  - Minor in Biology (p. 287)
- Brewing (p. 288)
  - Diploma in Brewing and Brewery Operations (p. 289)
- Chemistry (p. 291)
  - Minor in Medicinal Chemistry (p. 292)
- Computer Aided Design & Drafting (p. 293)
  - Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting (p. 295)
- Engineering (p. 297)
  - Certificate in Engineering (p. 298)
- Environmental Protection Technology (p. 299)
  - Diploma of Technology in Environmental Protection (p. 301)
- General Science (p. 303)
  - Associate of Science Degree in General Science (p. 303)
  - Diploma in Science (p. 303)
- Health Science (p. 304)
  - Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Health Science (p. 306)
  - Bachelor of Science, Major in Health Science (p. 308)
- Horticulture (p. 310)
  - Diploma in Horticulture Technology (p. 317)
  - Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Landscape Horticulture Systems Specialization (p. 319)
  - Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Sustainable Production Horticulture Specialization (p. 320)
  - Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Turf Management Specialization (p. 322)
  - Citation in Horticulture Technology (p. 323)
- Mathematics (p. 326)
  - Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Applications of Mathematics (p. 331)
  - Bachelor of Science, Major in Applications of Mathematics (p. 333)
  - Minor in Mathematics (p. 335)
  - Associate of Science Degree in Mathematics (p. 335)
- Physics (p. 337)
  - Bachelor of Science, Major in Physics for Modern Technology (p. 341)
- Plant Health (p. 342)
  - Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health (p. 349)
  - Minor in Plant Health (p. 351)
- Sustainable Agriculture (p. 352)
  - Bachelor of Applied Science in Sustainable Agriculture (p. 356)
- Urban Ecosystems (p. 357)
  - Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Urban Ecosystems (p. 364)

## Apprenticeship Training

KPU offers in-school apprentice technical training in various skilled trades such as Landscape Horticulturist, and Arboriculture; details

are available in the Apprenticeship Programs (p. 785) section of the University Calendar.

## Dean: Elizabeth (Betty) Worobec, PhD

elizabeth.worobec@kpu.ca

## Faculty Admission Requirements

All applicants to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Science & Horticulture must satisfy the Faculty's undergraduate admission requirement, which consists of KPU's undergraduate English proficiency requirement (p. 13).

## Open-Intake Areas of Study

Applicants for open intake admission may identify intended areas of study from among the following:

- Associate of Science Degree in General Science (p. 303)
- Associate of Science Degree in Mathematics (p. 335)
- Bachelor of Applied Science in Sustainable Agriculture (p. 356)
- Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health (p. 349)
- Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Urban Ecosystems (p. 364)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Applications of Mathematics (p. 331)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Health Science (p. 306)
- Bachelor of Science, Major in Applications of Mathematics (p. 333)
- Bachelor of Science, Major in Biology (p. 285)
- Bachelor of Science, Major in Health Science (p. 308)
- Bachelor of Science, Major in Physics for Modern Technology (p. 341)
- Citation in Horticulture Technology (p. 323)
- Diploma in Horticulture Technology (p. 317)
- Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Landscape Horticulture Systems Specialization (p. 319)
- Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Sustainable Production Horticulture Specialization (p. 320)
- Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Turf Management Specialization (p. 322)
- Diploma in Science (p. 303)
- Minor in Biology (p. 287)
- Minor in Mathematics (p. 335)
- Minor in Medicinal Chemistry (p. 292)
- Minor in Plant Health (p. 351)

## Limited-Intake Programs

Limited-intake programs have a limit on the maximum number of students admitted per application cycle. Refer to the Admission Requirements section in individual program pages for details:

- Certificate in Engineering (p. 298)
- Diploma in Brewing and Brewery Operations (p. 289)
- Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting (p. 295)
- Diploma of Technology in Environmental Protection (p. 301)

Applicants who satisfy both the program and Faculty undergraduate admission requirements will be offered admission to the Faculty with

direct entry into the designated limited-intake program, as space permits. If space does not permit, such applicants will be offered open-intake admission to undergraduate studies in the Faculty.

Applicants to limited-intake programs who meet Faculty undergraduate admission requirements but who do not satisfy limited-intake program admission requirements will be offered open intake admission to undergraduate studies in the Faculty.

## Pathway to Undergraduate Studies

Applicants who are unable to satisfy the undergraduate Faculty admission requirement may be eligible for admission to the Faculty's pathway program. See Pathway to Undergraduate Studies (p. 14) for more information.

# Associate of Science Degree Framework

## Description

The Associate of Science degree consists of two years of university course work where students are able to complete their lower-level requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree if they plan effectively. According to the BC Transfer Guide, Universities will guarantee 60 transfer credits to holders of an associate degree, even if all the courses taken towards the degree do not transfer individually to that institution. For more information see [www.bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca>)

KPU currently offers two pathways for an Associate of Science Degree:

1. Associate of Science in General Science
2. Associate of Science in Mathematics

Students are responsible for ensuring their courses are granted transfer credit at SFU or UBC or UNBC or UVic by checking the online transfer guide from the BC Council on Admission and Transfer at [www.bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca>)

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing an Associate of Science Degree must be admitted to the Faculty of Science & Horticulture (p. 279).

### Curricular Requirements

Students are required to complete 60 semester credit hours of first-year and second-year courses. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required, with a minimum grade of D in each course counting towards the Associate of Science Degree.

The Associate of Science Degree follows the standards published by the British Columbia Council on Admissions & Transfer (BCCAT) [www.bctransferguide.ca/associate/requirements](http://www.bctransferguide.ca/associate/requirements) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/associate/requirements/>) Accordingly, all courses used as part of the degree must be transferrable to one of the following BC universities:

- Simon Fraser University (SFU)
- University of British Columbia (Vancouver or Okanagan Campuses) (UBC)

- University of Northern British Columbia (UNBC)
- University of Victoria (UVic)

## Specific Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
<b>English Requirements</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
Select one additional first year ENGL course		
<b>Math Requirements</b> <sup>1</sup>		
Select six credits of university level mathematics, which shall include at least three credits in Calculus. 6		
<b>First Year Science Requirements</b>		
Select six science courses from the following (at least one must be a lab science course):		
ASTR 1120	Introduction to Astrophysics	
ASTR 2101		
ASTR 2102		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	
CHEM 1105	Introductory Chemistry <sup>2</sup>	
CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	
CHEM 1210	Chemical Energetics and Dynamics	
CPSC 1100	Introduction to Computer Literacy	
CPSC 1103	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	
CPSC 1204	Principles of Program Structure and Design II	
CPSC 1250		
GEOG 1110	Atmospheric Science	
GEOG 1120	Earth Science	
MATH 1112	Pre-Calculus <sup>2</sup>	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 1152	Matrix Algebra for Engineers (if not already counted)	
PHYS 1100	Introductory Physics <sup>2</sup>	
PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	
	or PHYS 112 Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I	
PHYS 1170	Mechanics I	
PHYS 1102	Physics for Life Sciences II	
	or PHYS 122 Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences II	
<b>Second Year Science Requirements</b>		
Select six science courses taken in a minimum of two different subject areas from among the following:		
BIOL 2320	Genetics	
BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	
BIOL 2322	Ecology	
BIOL 2330	Microbiology	
BIOL 2421	Cellular Biochemistry	
CHEM 2311	Physical Chemistry for Life Sciences	
	or CHEM 331 Physical Chemistry	
CHEM 2315	Analytical Chemistry	
CHEM 2320	Organic Chemistry I	
CHEM 2420	Organic Chemistry II	
CPSC 2302	Data Structures and Algorithms	
CPSC 2405		



ENVI 2305	Environmental Toxicology
GEOG 2310	Climatology
GEOG 2320	Geomorphology
GEOG 2390	Quantitative Methods in Geography
GEOG 2400	Introduction to GIS
MATH 2232	Linear Algebra
MATH 2315	Probability and Statistics
MATH 2321	Multivariate Calculus (Calculus III) or MATH 2822 Multivariate and Vector Calculus
MATH 2331	Introduction to Analysis
MATH 2335	Statistics for Life Sciences or MATH 2341 Introduction to Statistics for Business
MATH 2410	Discrete Mathematics
MATH 3322	Vector Calculus (Calculus IV)
MATH 3421	Ordinary Differential Equations
PHYS 2010	Modern Physics
PHYS 2030	Classical Mechanics
PHYS 2040	Thermal Physics
PHYS 2330	Intermediate Mechanics
PHYS 2420	Intermediate Electricity and Magnetism

#### Additional Courses Requirements

Select two courses in Arts<sup>3</sup>, not counting English (ENGL)

Select two additional two courses that are designated as university transferable

<sup>1</sup> Most Science degrees require both Calculus I and Calculus II. Institutions have the discretion to set higher standards, including not recognizing MATH 1112.

<sup>2</sup> Institutions have the discretion to not recognize CHEM 1105, MATH 1112 or PHYS 1100.

<sup>3</sup> Any Arts subject area not noted in the science categories above, and includes all geography courses not specified in the science categories above.

Students lacking the appropriate prerequisites will likely require more than two years to complete the Associate of Science. Since the Associate of Science represents completion of one half of a Bachelor of Science degree, as long as appropriate courses are completed at KPU, students should ideally be able to complete their Bachelor of Science in a further two years at the receiving University.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Science degree** in their chosen subject area.

## Biology

Biology is a branch of science fundamental to human existence. It is the study of life at various levels ranging from atoms and molecules, to cells, organisms, ecosystems and ultimately, the biosphere. The core theme linking all fields of biological study is evolution; a theme which is also reflected in our primal quest to discover where we came from and to understand our place in the world.

To study biology is to embark upon a lifelong process of learning about the diversity of living organisms and how they interact with each other, their environment, and with humans. All life forms are inextricably

connected to each other and no other field of science has greater relevance or impact upon our lives and how we relate to our environment. This has come about from an understanding of organisms and biological processes which have led to advancements in fields as diverse as health and medicine, psychology, agricultural food production, forensics, genetic engineering and biotechnology and sustainable natural resource management.

## Career Opportunities

Students who graduate with a degree in Biology will be well equipped for employment in government agencies as well as the private sector and may include entry level career opportunities in the following fields:

- Agriculture
- Animal Science (Dairy/Farming)
- Biotechnology
- Botany
- Environmental Consultant
- Fisheries Biology
- Food Science and Technology
- Forensics
- Informatics
- Medical or Scientific Laboratories
- Marine Biology
- Microbiology
- Molecular Biology
- Natural Resource Conservation and Management
- Pharmaceuticals
- Government Policy
- Toxicology
- Zoo or Aquaria - Animal Care

## Programs

- Bachelor of Science, Major in Biology (p. 285)
- Minor in Biology (p. 287)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### BIOL 1110 4 credits

#### Introductory Biology I

Students will study the diversity of life on Earth, the classification of organisms, and the interactions of organisms with their environments. They will examine the structure and function of tissues and body systems in a variety of organisms. Students will use microscopes and perform a range of experimental procedures in the laboratory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): English 12 (B) or equivalent

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 1112 4 credits****Biology Today**

In this course, students will study fundamental concepts in biology including cell biology, genetics, evolution and biodiversity. They will apply this knowledge using an evidence-based approach to examine some of the most exciting and controversial topics in current day biology, such as stem cell research, genetically modified organisms (GMO's) and threats to biodiversity. In the laboratory, students will explore biology via hands on activities that will reinforce concepts learned in class. For graduation with a Bachelor of Science Major in BIOLOGY, this course may only fulfill a requirement for a non-BIOL elective. Students with credit for BIOL 1110 may not take this course for further credit towards graduation requirements.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 1160 4 credits****Anatomy and Physiology I**

Students will study the major organ systems of the human body responsible for support, movement, circulation, respiration and digestion. They will also overview nervous and endocrine control, and microbiology. Students will study these topics using a student-centred laboratory format.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) BIOL 1110 or (b) both (i) Biology 12 (B) or BIOQ 1099 (B), and (ii) Chemistry 11 (B) or CHEQ 1094 (B)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 1210 4 credits****Introductory Biology II**

Students will study concepts of inheritance and biological evolution. They will examine the major classes of biological molecules, the structure and function of cells, and the processes of cellular respiration and photosynthesis. They will study the patterns and mechanisms of embryological development. Students will apply the scientific method in conducting experimental investigations in the laboratory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) BIOL 1110, and (b) English 12 (B) or equivalent.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 1260 4 credits****Anatomy and Physiology II**

Students will continue to study the major organ systems of the human body, focusing on the excretory, nervous, immune and reproductive systems. Examination of these systems will include related basic concepts in microbiology. Students will study these topics using a student-centred laboratory format.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1160

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 2320 4 credits****Genetics**

Students will examine the principles of heredity, transmission of traits, exchange of genetic information, mutation, linkage, gene action and recombinant DNA technology, with emphasis on problem solving. They will acquire a variety of laboratory skills including sterile techniques, isolation of DNA, electrophoresis and photo microscopy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110 and BIOL 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 2321 4 credits****Cell Biology**

Students will examine the ultrastructure of the eukaryotic and prokaryotic cell along with molecular activities associated with these structures. They will also identify and understand the experimental techniques and data that support the current view of cell structure and function. Students will develop considerable skill in the preparation of materials for microscopic examination.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, BIOL 1210 and CHEM 1110.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 2322 4 credits****Ecology**

Students will learn the basic properties of ecosystem, community and population ecology, including energy transfer, mineral cycling, community structure and dynamics, competition, predation, evolution and population dynamics. They will perform experimental investigations in the lab and use a range of instruments and equipment to record observations in the field.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110 and BIOL 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 2330 4 credits****Microbiology**

Students will survey a variety of microorganisms with an emphasis on bacteria. They will examine several aspects of microorganisms, including diversity, structure and function, metabolism, growth, reproduction and genetics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1210

Co-requisite(s): CHEM 1110 or ENVI 1106

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 2421 3 credits****Cellular Biochemistry**

Students will learn the patterns and reactions of cellular metabolism with particular attention to the structure and function of proteins, the mechanisms of reactions, and the interrelationships and control of catabolism and anabolism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, BIOL 1210, BIOL 2321 and CHEM 2320.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 3110 4 credits****Animal Behaviour**

Students will learn the basic theories, principles and concepts associated with the scientific study of animal behaviour. They will examine the relationships between behaviour and adaptation, evolution, physiology and genetics, focusing on topics such as foraging, territoriality, mating and social behaviour. Students will observe, record and analyse the behaviour of a variety of animals; in the lab component of the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2322

Co-requisite(s): BIOL 3180

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3160 4 credits****Foundational Concepts in Human Anatomy & Physiology**

The students will acquire essential principles and procedures in anatomy, histology, physiology and general pathology for the study of human body systems. Their study will include an introduction to regional anatomy, organ tissues, organ structure, homeostatic mechanisms, electrophysiology, general and systemic pathology and drug kinetics and drug dynamics. The student will apply these essential principles while focusing on the integumentary system and the musculoskeletal system. They will also acquire laboratory skills in anatomical and histological procedures, the use of data acquisition software for collection of human physiological data, and sample diagnostic testing and its use of cellular and molecular experimental tools.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2321 and BIOL 2421

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3165 3 credits****Conservation Biology**

Students will examine the science, economics, politics and non-governmental organization activities relating to topical issues in conservation biology on a local, regional and global scale. Students will focus on invasive species, endangered species, pollutants, habitat fragmentation, climate change, government regulation, wildlife biology and sustainable ecosystems. Students will explore these issues further in the field component of the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, BIOL 1210 and BIOL 2322

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3180 3 credits****Life Science Research Methods**

Students will learn how to conduct research in the life sciences. They will explore concepts of research design and learn methods for collecting data and conducting appropriate statistical analyses. Students will also learn how to critically evaluate research literature, develop a research proposal and present research findings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1210

Co-requisite(s): MATH 2335

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 3215 4 credits****Zoology**

Students will investigate animal diversity with an emphasis on the evolutionary relationships and unifying characteristics within and among extant animal taxa. Students will survey major invertebrate and vertebrate taxa in the context of ecological niche diversity, functional morphology, and comparative anatomy, by classroom lectures, observation of live specimens, and dissection. Students will further explore animal diversity and unifying characters among animal taxa by learning about fossil evidence from the Cambrian explosion, Cretaceous-Tertiary extinction and other major events in animal evolution.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, BIOL 1210 and BIOL 2322

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3225 4 credits****Biology of Plants: An Ecological and Evolutionary Perspective**

Students will investigate the structure, function, classification and systematics of plants. They will learn about the evolutionary origins, adaptational trends of plants and ecological roles of plants. They will acquire skills in plant identification. They will learn to design and conduct observational and experimental studies of plant biology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2322

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3320 4 credits****Molecular Genetics**

Students will learn mechanisms of gene regulation, both inherited and epigenetic, primarily in eukaryotic organisms. They will study the fundamentals of genomics. They will learn the concepts underlying the most commonly used molecular biology laboratory techniques. In the laboratory, students will conduct experiments using molecular biology techniques including bacterial plasmid transformation, gel electrophoresis and polymerase chain reaction. They will learn how to work with model organisms for investigating inheritance and gene expression.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, BIOL 1210 and BIOL 2320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3321 4 credits****Advanced Cell and Molecular Biology**

Students will build on concepts covered in Cell and Molecular Biology (BIOL 2321) and explore advanced concepts associated with cell and molecular signalling. They will learn about topics including regulation of gene expression, cell to cell signalling, signalling between cells and the extracellular matrix, immunology, cell cycle regulation, apoptosis, and cancer. Students will be required to read and interpret current publications in these subject areas. Students will participate in labs focusing on cell culture and involve the use of advanced cell and molecular techniques such as Western Blot analysis, fluorescent labeling and microscopy, and cell transfection with Green Fluorescent Protein (GFP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2321 and BIOL 2421

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3330 4 credits****Microbiology II**

Students will learn the principles and laboratory techniques associated with the various fields of microbiology including environmental, medical, food and industrial microbiology. Students will explore the diversity of soilborne Streptomyces and the role of antibiotic production by these organisms in the laboratory. Students will perform 16srRNA sequencing to identify an unknown microorganism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2330

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3421 3 credits****Molecular Biochemistry**

Students will examine the structural and functional characteristics of complex organic molecules, such as lipids, amino acids and nucleotides. They will build on their understanding of metabolism and anabolic/catabolic pathways to study the synthesis and breakdown of lipids, amino acids, and nucleotides. Students will investigate the molecular mechanisms and biochemical reactions associated with DNA transcription, DNA repair, and protein synthesis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2421 and CHEM 2420

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4140 4 credits****Animal Physiology**

Students will examine the diversity and function of animal physiological systems, including the nervous, endocrine, circulatory, respiratory, excretory, digestive and reproductive systems. They will compare and contrast these systems among animals groups from different evolutionary and ecological backgrounds, including domesticated animals. Students will examine the consequences of perturbation to physiological systems. They will investigate the role of different physiological systems in organism function through classroom activities, laboratory experiments, and literature surveys of current topics in animal physiology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2321 and 3215

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4150 3 credits****Evolutionary Biology**

Students will examine key concepts and processes in evolutionary biology including micro- and macroevolution, phylogenetics, population genetics, genome evolution, natural selection, sexual selection, adaptation, speciation, extinction, biodiversity and evolution of development. They will further investigate evolutionary themes by critically analyzing written and graphical material from scientific literature. Students will learn about the relevance of evolutionary biology to modern society by examining research into a range of contemporary topics such as the evolution of disease, and the application of evolutionary theory to conservation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2320 and BIOL 2322

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4160 4 credits****Human Cardiovascular and Respiratory Systems**

The students will apply essential principles and processes of anatomy, histology, physiology and general pathology to the study of human cardiovascular and respiratory systems. Their study will include anatomical and physiological investigations of normal organ activity, pathophysiological descriptions of organ and tissue dysfunctions and analysis of drug categories used for treatment. The students will investigate organ and tissue structure and function using laboratory techniques such as anatomical and histological procedures, data acquisition software, diagnostic tools and basic cell/molecular experimental design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3160

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4199 3 credits****Research Project 1**

Students will use the knowledge and skills gained in BIOL 3180 to develop a research proposal that can be conducted in the field or laboratory setting. Students will prepare a budget for the proposed research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) BIOL 3180, (b) two 4-credit courses in BIOL at the 3100 level or higher, and (c) permission of the instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4235 3 credits****Marine Biology**

Students will examine a variety of marine habitats and the diversity of algal and animal life forms that reside there. Students will study ecological principles that affect the distribution and abundance of marine life in intertidal, subtidal and pelagic communities. They will learn to identify local marine organisms (rocky and soft sediment intertidal organisms, plankton and nekton) on field trips. Students will also investigate human impact on marine environments and conservation of marine biodiversity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3215 and BIOL 3180

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4245 4 credits****Developmental Biology**

Students will examine organismal development from fertilization to adulthood with a particular emphasis on the underlying cellular and molecular mechanisms. Students will survey development in a number of animal and plant model systems, and develop an understanding of mammalian development. Students will examine current topics in developmental biology through analysis and discussion of current research papers. In the laboratory, students will conduct a research project examining a facet of development in an invertebrate model organism, and will gain experience in both written and oral reporting of research results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2320, BIOL 2421, and BIOL 3180

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4255 3 credits****Bioinformatics**

Students will learn the fundamental concepts of Bioinformatics, an encompassing field that connects Molecular Biology, Evolutionary Biology, Genomics and Health Science through the use of advanced computer algorithms and software. Students will learn to access DNA, RNA and protein databases and genomic maps and how to utilize Bioinformatic algorithms and software to understand and predict structure and function of these important biological molecules, and their involvement in human disease. Students will explore and discuss emerging topics in the rapidly advancing field of Bioinformatics. Students will participate in weekly computer labs to obtain hands-on experience accessing and utilizing online bioinformatic tools and resources for Biologists and Health Science professionals.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2320, BIOL 2421 and BIOL 3180

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4260 4 credits****Human Neural, Excretory and Endocrine Systems**

The students will apply essential principles and processes of anatomy, histology, physiology and general pathology to the study of human gastrointestinal, urinary and nervous systems. Their study will include anatomical and physiological investigations of normal organ activity, pathophysiological descriptions of organ and tissue dysfunctions and analysis of drug categories used for treatment. The students will investigate organ and tissue structure and function using laboratory techniques such as anatomical and histological procedures, data acquisition software, diagnostic tools and basic cell/molecular experimental design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3160

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4299 3 credits****Research Project 2**

Students will carry out the research project identified in BIOL 4199 (Research Project 1). Students will reflect upon their experimental outcomes and make suggestions for future direction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4199

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4320 3 credits****Human Genetics**

Students will study several human genetic diseases, including examples of single gene mutations, chromosome mutations, and multifactorial traits. Students will investigate the nature of inherited diseases at the biochemical, cellular and phenotypic level. Students will learn how epigenetics, such as imprinting, can affect disease inheritance. They will study emerging fields of human genetics including genome editing and pharmacogenomics. Students will analyze ethical, legal and social issues relevant to human genetics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3320

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4360 4 credits****Human Immune and Reproductive Systems**

The students will apply essential principles and processes of anatomy, histology, physiology and general pathology to the study of the human immune system, reproductive systems and prenatal development. Their study will include anatomical and physiological investigations of normal organ activity, pathophysiological descriptions of organ and tissue dysfunctions and analysis of drug categories used for treatment. The students will investigate organ and tissue structure and function using laboratory techniques such as anatomical and histological procedures, data acquisition software, diagnostic tools and basic cell/molecular experimental design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3160 and BIOL 3321

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will undertake an in-depth exploration of current biological research within the field of expertise of a particular faculty member. They will critique and discuss primary research papers in a seminar-style class. Students with credit for HSCI 4950 may not take BIOL 4900 for further credit. NOTE: Students may take this course a maximum of two times for further credit on different topics. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 4 courses in BIOL at the 3000 level or higher, including BIOL 3180

Credit Exclusion: HSCI 4950

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Science, Major in Biology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/science/biology](http://www.kpu.ca/science/biology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/biology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

138

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2016

### Description

The B.Sc. Major in Biology is a foundational degree program strongly grounded in scientific methodology and practical skills. The structure and breadth of courses offered is designed to equip graduates with a high level of competency in the knowledge, skills and experience necessary for competitive entry into the workforce in a wide range of fields. Graduates will also be well prepared for entry into a professional school or graduate studies program.

Central to this program is the provision of a lab intensive experience where students learn first-hand, the appropriate use of equipment and techniques to investigate living organisms and how they function. Upper level courses build upon the core knowledge and skills developed in



1st and 2nd Year, allowing the exploration of more advanced biological concepts and practical techniques. This culminates in a community focused research or directed studies project which requires students to apply the knowledge and skills they have learned.

#### Important Notes:

- First and second year courses required in the program are normally available on both Richmond and Surrey campuses.
- Elective courses are not offered every year. Students are encouraged to plan their courses carefully and to see a degree advisor for guidance.

## Who Studies Biology?

This degree program will appeal to individuals with a passionate interest in living organisms and how they function. Whether entering from high school, other post-secondary institutions or returning from the workforce to study, this program will appeal to anyone who shares a concern for the future of humanity and the welfare of our planet and who is seeking a career that can make a difference.

Students who are successful in this program are likely to be self-motivated, have a strong work ethic and have well developed oral and written communication skills.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Science and Horticulture degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

In good academic standing with the University  
Completion of a minimum of 24 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following:

- 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
- BIOL 1110 with a minimum grade of "C"
- BIOL 1210 with a minimum grade of "C"
- CHEM 1110 with a minimum grade of "B" or CHEM 1210 with a minimum grade of "C"
- MATH 1120 with a minimum grade of "C" or MATH 1130 with a minimum grade of "C"
- PHYS 1101 with a minimum grade of "C" or PHYS 1120 with a minimum grade of "C"

## Curricular Requirements

### General Requirements

All students must meet the following minimum requirements for a Bachelor of Science at KPU:

- 120 credits from a minimum of 40 courses (at least 3 credits each) at the 1100 level or higher.

- 45 credits from a minimum of 15 courses at the 3000 level or higher, including 9 credits at the 4000 level.
- 18 credits of breadth electives (see Electives below) including:
  - at least 12 credits from courses that are offered outside the Faculty of Science & Horticulture; and
  - up to 6 credits from fields of science not prescribed in the Major requirements; and
  - 3 credits from a course at the 3000 level or higher.
- Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher
- At least 50% of all courses for the BSc, and at least 66% of upper-level courses for the BSc, must be completed at KPU.

## Biology Major

In addition to meeting the General Requirements, students must complete the following courses.

Note: Some courses are only offered once per year. Please refer to the course timetable and speak with an Academic Advisor when planning.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4
CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	4
CHEM 1210	Chemical Energetics and Dynamics	4
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I <sup>1</sup>	3
MATH 1230	Calculus for Life Sciences II	3
PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4
PHYS 1102	Physics for Life Sciences II	4
Select three credits of ENGL at the undergraduate level		3
Credits		36
<b>Year 2</b>		
BIOL 2320	Genetics	4
BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	4
BIOL 2322	Ecology	4
BIOL 2421	Cellular Biochemistry	3
CHEM 2320	Organic Chemistry I	4
CHEM 2420	Organic Chemistry II	4
MATH 2335	Statistics for Life Sciences	3
Select nine credits of Electives (p. 287)		9
Credits		35
<b>Year 3</b>		
BIOL 3110	Animal Behaviour	4
BIOL 3215	Zoology	4
BIOL 3165	Conservation Biology	3
BIOL 3180	Life Science Research Methods	3
BIOL 3225	Biology of Plants: An Ecological and Evolutionary Perspective	4
BIOL 3320	Molecular Genetics	4
BIOL 3321	Advanced Cell and Molecular Biology	4
Select three credits of BIOL at the undergraduate level		3
Select six credits of Electives (p. 287)		6
Credits		35
<b>Year 4</b>		
BIOL 4140	Animal Physiology	4
BIOL 4150	Evolutionary Biology	3
BIOL 4235	Marine Biology	3
BIOL 4245	Developmental Biology	4
Select 12 credits of Electives (p. 287)		12
Select one of the following Groups:		6

**Group A**

BIOL 4900	Special Topics
Select three credits of BIOL at the 3000 level or higher	

**Group B**

BIOL 4199	Research Project 1
BIOL 4299	Research Project 2

	Credits	32
	Total Credits	138

<sup>1</sup> MATH 1120 may be used as a substitute for MATH 1130

**Electives**

As part of this program, students are required to complete 27 credits of electives. These must satisfy the General Requirements for 18 credits of breadth as stated above. The following courses are recommended as electives:

Code	Title	Credits
ANTH 3242	A Survey of the Primates	3
ASTR 1105	Basic Astronomy	3
ASTR 3111	Exploring Stars & Galaxies	3
BIOL 2330	Microbiology	4
BIOL 3160	Foundational Concepts in Human Anatomy & Physiology	4
BIOL 3330	Microbiology II	4
BIOL 4160	Human Cardiovascular and Respiratory Systems	4
BIOL 4260	Human Neural, Excretory and Endocrine Systems	4
BIOL 4320	Human Genetics	3
BIOL 4360	Human Immune and Reproductive Systems	4
CHEM 2315	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 3310	Physical Chemistry	4
CPSC 1100	Introduction to Computer Literacy	3
EDUC 4100	Post University Transition	3
ENVI 2305	Environmental Toxicology	3
ENVI 2405	Environmental Legislation	3
ENVI 3112	Environment and Society	3
HSCI 3225	Nutrition	3
HORT 3310	Entomology	3

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science, Major in Biology**.

**Minor in Biology****At a Glance****Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/science/biology](http://www.kpu.ca/science/biology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/biology/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Minor

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

33

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2017

**Description**

The Minor in Biology expands the number of program options available to students who wish to graduate with a credential that combines course offerings from different program areas. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a Minor in Biology must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

**Declaration Requirements**

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

**Curricular Requirements**

The Minor in Biology requires completion of 33 credits as specified below.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4
<b>Year 2</b>		
Select at least two of the following:		7-8
BIOL 2320	Genetics	
BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	
BIOL 2322	Ecology	
BIOL 2330	Microbiology	
BIOL 2421	Cellular Biochemistry	
<b>Years 3 and 4</b>		
Select a minimum of 17 credits of BIOL courses at the 3000 level or higher, including:		17
A minimum of 8 credits in courses with a laboratory component		
A minimum of 6 credits in courses at the 4000 level or higher.		
Total Credits		32-33

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Biology**.

## Brewing

Brewing is the process of malting, mashing, and fermenting just four ingredients - barley, water, hops and yeast. The actual process becomes seemingly more complicated when a good brew requires tightly controlled conditions like the right temperatures, the right times, and the right amount of ingredients.

Brewing combines a variety of disciplines including chemistry, microbiology, mathematics, engineering and business. The process involves a complex series of biochemical reactions converting barley to fermentable sugars and allowing yeast to live and multiply, converting those sugars to alcohol.

## Career Opportunities

The brewing industry offers a variety of career opportunities in many different areas which may include:

- Brewing
- Retail and agency sales
- Manufacturing and Brewery Operations
- Brew Pub Operations
- Marketing and public relations
- Government and licensing

Specialized positions within the brewing industry are also possible for people with knowledge and education in Biochemistry, Microbiology, Food Science, Marketing, Sales, and Business Entrepreneurship, just to name a few.

## Programs

- Diploma in Brewing and Brewery Operations (p. 289)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### HOPS 1100 3 credits

#### Introduction to Brewing

Students will be introduced to the history of beer and brewing. They will study the evolution of the brewing industry and the role played by individuals, organizations and governments. They will learn about the historical role of beer in nutrition, the impact of alcohol on the human body and the responsible use of alcohol.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### HOPS 1105 3 credits

#### Brewing 1

Students will learn the fundamentals of beer making, be introduced to basic ingredients used in brewing and will operate and perform equipment maintenance.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### HOPS 1110 3 credits

#### Sensory Evaluation and Ingredients

Students will learn how various ingredients affect the style and quality of beer. Students will develop skills to critically evaluate a beer's sensory properties, judge quality and detect potential defects in beer. They will investigate the physiology and psychology of sensory perception, and assess and describe the elements of beer quality using the appropriate terminology.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### HOPS 1205 3 credits

#### Brewing 2

Students will further develop their understanding of the beer making process. They will learn to select ingredients used in brewing. Students will operate and maintain equipment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 1105 and HOPS 1110

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### HOPS 1211 4 credits

#### Brewing Microbiology

Students will learn about the role of yeasts and other micro-organisms in the brewing process. They will gain the knowledge necessary to manage yeast and control fermentation in order to optimize the brewing process and control the finished beer flavour. They will develop practical skills in brewing microbiological laboratory analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Chemistry 11 (C+) or CHEQ 1094

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### HOPS 1212 4 credits

#### Brewing Chemistry

Students will review chemistry fundamentals as they apply to the production of beer with emphasis on production, fermentation, and filtration. Students will study the properties of gases and liquids, thermodynamics, pH, and pressure, and how they influence brewery production processes and beer quality. Students will develop knowledge and skills about the different types of chemicals used in beer production and maintenance of brewery hygiene. Students will become familiar with the lab equipment and lab techniques used to measure, monitor, and analyze the different chemical properties of beer.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Chemistry 11 (C+) or CHEQ 1094

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### HOPS 1213 3 credits

#### Brewing Equipment and Technology

Students will learn the efficient use of unit operations and processing equipment employed by the commercial beer making industry. They will examine safety considerations, quality requirements, environmental issues, and food safety regulations. Students will be introduced to the fundamentals of brewery services such as pumps, process automation, and utilities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 1105

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 1214 3 credits****Introduction to Finishing and Packaging**

Students will study storage and different types of filters as they pertain to the clarification of beer. Students will practice carbonation methods and the stabilizing of beer ready for packaging operations. They will develop a basic knowledge of bottling, canning and kegging beer. Students will practice processing techniques and packaging.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 1105

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2300 2 credits****Brewing Work Experience**

Students will participate in an approved work experience with a craft brewer, brewpub or major brewery (Minimum 455 hours). Students will be assigned to a variety of tasks at their work placement to increase their experience in the brewing and business operations of a brewery.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Completion of all Year 1 HOPS courses

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2301 1 credit****Brewing Work Experience Dissemination**

Students will summarize their work experience gained in HOPS 2300 orally and in writing. They will participate in class discussions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 2300

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2305 3 credits****Brewing 3**

Students will learn advanced brewing techniques. They will independently operate and control brewing facilities. Students will further develop their knowledge of the beer-making process and the critical role of brewery safety.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of HOPS 1205, 1211 and 1212

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2310 3 credits****Product Evaluation and Judging**

Students will evaluate a beer's sensory properties under the categories of style profiles, quality and potential defects. Students will develop the necessary skills to organize and manage basic sensory panels within a brewery setting. They will be introduced to consumer sensory science practices. Students will develop strategies for participation in beer competitions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 1110

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2314 3 credits****Advanced Finishing and Packaging**

Students will study advanced filtration techniques and filter design. Students will explore the use of different carbonation and clarification methods. They will study methods used to stabilize beer. Students will assess the factors which contribute to proper beer service.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of HOPS 1212 and 1214

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2315 3 credits****Calculations and Recipe Formulation**

Students will develop beer recipes for testing in other brewing courses. They will use calculations to develop a brewery capacity plan, manage materials and determine precise alcohol levels as well as grain and hop usage rates in the beer recipes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 1205, 1212 and 1213

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2405 6 credits****Brewing 4**

Students in this final capstone course will apply advanced techniques of beer making to create a signature beer. Students will develop signature recipes that reflect a variety of seasonal and specialty beers. They will develop a complete analysis and report of each product.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 2305, 2314 and 2315

Co-requisite(s): HOPS 2310

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2420 3 credits****Beer Marketing and Sales**

Students will be introduced to product marketing, sales management and promotional marketing techniques for the beer industry. Students will learn about important factors to consider in creating a sales and marketing plan and in setting up and running a sales and marketing department.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2421 3 credits****Brewery Management Business Planning**

Students will learn the fundamentals of brewery management business planning. They will study scheduling of brewery operations and personnel, legal compliance, and record keeping. Students will be introduced to the basics of managing employees and teams.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2422 3 credits****The Brewing Industry**

Students will study the scope of the beer industry and its impact on the community and the economy. They will be introduced to the governmental regulatory bodies and industry trade organizations which impact brewing companies. Student will learn about the distribution and container management systems that operate in British Columbia.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

## Diploma in Brewing and Brewery Operations

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science/](http://www.kpu.ca/science/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/beer/](http://www.kpu.ca/beer/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/beer/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Diploma

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

62

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2016

**Description**

The Diploma in Brewing and Brewery Operations is a two-year diploma where students study the science, production and business of brewing craft beer. The program combines building a solid foundation in brewing science with hands-on practical learning in our state-of-the-art 2 hectoliter pilot brewery located on the Langley campus. The curriculum was developed in consultation with the BC Craft Brewers Guild and an Advisory Committee consisting on local brewmasters, brewery owners and industry experts.

**Who Studies Brewing?**

Brewing applicants come from diverse backgrounds and prove to have more than just a passion for craft beer. They demonstrate interest in areas such as biology, chemistry, engineering, business, technology, and food.

Brewing is a physically demanding, hands-on career; Brewing students are expected to wear appropriate protective clothing and safety gear at all times inside the brewery and science labs. They should expect to work on their feet for 6 to 8 hours in what may be a hot or cold, wet, noisy environment and should be capable of lifting 25kg or moving 75kg.

**Career Opportunities**

The craft beer industry is growing exponentially in BC and across Canada so graduates can expect to find a variety of job opportunities including assistant brewers and brewers, licensee and agency sales and operations, brewery operations, marketing and public relations, brew pub operations and retail sales. Employment opportunities also exist with the larger national and international breweries. The Brewing and Brewery Operations Program will train graduates to work in both the craft brewery/brewpub establishments as well as larger establishments.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Portfolio Review
- A minimum of 19 years of age by the first day of classes.
- Either

- Chemistry 11 with a minimum grade of C+ (or equivalent), and Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), or
- Recommendation by the Admissions Selection Committee.

**Portfolio Review**

Applicants will be provided portfolio requirements and instructions for submission upon receipt of an application.

For more information about the portfolio requirements, visit the department's website at [kpu.ca/brew](https://www.kpu.ca/brew/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/brew/>)

Selection of qualified applicants for admission will be made by an Admissions Selection Committee which may comprise faculty, staff, and external members.

**Curricular Requirements**

**Note:** HOPS courses are assessed Tuition Category 2.a.5 (p. 20) tuition and fees for domestic students.

Students must complete a minimum of 62 credits that include:

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
<b>Term 1</b>		
HOPS 1100	Introduction to Brewing	3
HOPS 1105	Brewing 1	3
HOPS 1110	Sensory Evaluation and Ingredients	3
HOPS 1212	Brewing Chemistry	4
Select one of the following:		3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	
Select 3 credits from a course in CMNS or ENGL at the undergraduate level		
Credits		16
<b>Term 2</b>		
HOPS 1205	Brewing 2	3
HOPS 1211	Brewing Microbiology	4
HOPS 1213	Brewing Equipment and Technology	3
HOPS 1214	Introduction to Finishing and Packaging	3
Select one of the following:		3
CBSY 1110	Business Problem Solving with Spreadsheets	
Select 3 credits from a course in CBSY, CPSC or INFO at the undergraduate level		
Credits		16
<b>Year 2</b>		
<b>Term 3</b>		
HOPS 2305	Brewing 3	3
HOPS 2314	Advanced Finishing and Packaging	3
HOPS 2315	Calculations and Recipe Formulation	3
HOPS 2422	The Brewing Industry	3
PHIL 3033	Business Ethics	3
Credits		15
<b>Term 4</b>		
HOPS 2310	Product Evaluation and Judging	3
HOPS 2405	Brewing 4	6
HOPS 2420	Beer Marketing and Sales	3
HOPS 2421	Brewery Management Business Planning	3
Credits		15
Total Credits		62

**Other Information**

Students must be 19 years of age by the first day of classes. CSA-approved footwear is required, along with course-specific safety gear.



## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Brewing and Brewery Operations**.

## Chemistry

Chemistry is the branch of science that studies the nature of matter. That means that a chemist studies what stuff is, what it does, and why it does what it does.

Chemistry is often referred to as the central science because it bridges other natural sciences together like physics, geology and biology. There are four traditional fields of chemistry: organic, inorganic, physical, and analytical.

## Programs

- Minor in Medicinal Chemistry (p. 292)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### CHEM 1101 4 credits

#### CSI: Chemical Sciences Investigation

Students will learn introductory chemical concepts framed in the context of the forensic sciences and will perform some of the techniques seen on crime shows. Students will, for example, examine latent fingerprints by fuming and dusting a variety of surfaces, analyze soil samples, and identify a crime scene plastic sample by density analysis and flame tests. NOTE: This course is intended for students with little background in math and sciences that have a quantitative requirement (or need lab-sciences credit) to complete a degree in a Faculty other than Science (e.g. Arts, Business). This course may not be used as a prerequisite for further chemistry courses. Students with CHEM 1105 or higher may not take this course for further credits towards graduation.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

### CHEM 1105 4 credits

#### Introductory Chemistry

Students will learn: Chemical formula calculations, stoichiometry, molality of solutions, limiting reagents & percent yields, thermochemistry, freezing point depression, boiling point elevation, liquids and gases, acids and bases, ionic equilibria, chemical equilibria, and oxidation and reduction. They will also perform laboratory work. Students with credit for ENVI 1106 may not take this course for further credit towards graduation requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and one of the following: CHEQ 1094, Chemistry 12 (P), or Chemistry 11 (C+).

Credit Exclusion: ENVI 1106

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### CHEM 1110 4 credits

#### The Structure of Matter

Students will study the modern view of atomic structure, nuclear chemistry, theories of bonding and molecular structure, organic chemistry (properties and reactions of the major functional groups and isomerism) after a brief review of stoichiometry, gases and the treatment of experimental data. Students will also perform experiments in the laboratory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and either CHEM 1105 or Chemistry 12 (C+).

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1112 is strongly recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### CHEM 1154 4 credits

#### Chemistry for Engineering

Students will learn about stoichiometry, gases, liquids, solids and solutions, equilibrium, acids and bases, thermodynamics, and chemical kinetics. They will also perform laboratory work. Note: This course may not be used as a prerequisite for further chemistry courses. This course is designed for students transferring to an engineering program. Students with credit for CHEM 1210 may not take this course for further credit towards graduation requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level A1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and either CHEM 1105 or Chemistry 12 (C+).

Credit Exclusion: CHE 210H, CHE 210P, CHE 210Q, CHEM 1210, CHEM 210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### CHEM 1210 4 credits

#### Chemical Energetics and Dynamics

Students will learn about topics including liquids, solids and solutions, a review of redox reactions, electrochemistry, the laws of thermodynamics, equilibrium, acids and bases, ionic equilibria, and chemical kinetics. They will also perform experiments in the laboratory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level A1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and CHEM 1110.

Credit Exclusion: CHEM 1154

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### CHEM 2311 3 credits

#### Physical Chemistry for Life Sciences

Students will study chemical kinetics, thermodynamics, and spectroscopy at a second year level without some of the mathematical rigor commonly associated with a second-year physical chemistry course. Students with credit for CHEM 3310 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1210 and (MATH 1120 or 1130 or (1140 with a C+ or better))

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1220 or 1230

Credit Exclusion: CHE 310Q, CHE 310R, CHEM 2310, CHEM 310, CHEM 3310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 2315 4 credits****Analytical Chemistry**

Students will learn the fundamental concepts of analytical chemistry. They will study quantitative analysis of aqueous solutions and solid samples, experimental design and data analysis, as well as spectroscopic and chromatographic methods. Students will engage in extensive laboratory work and practical applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 2320 4 credits****Organic Chemistry I**

Students will study the fundamental aspects of modern organic chemistry as illustrated by the structure, physical and spectroscopic properties and reactions of alkanes, cycloalkanes, alkenes, dienes, alkynes, halogen compounds, alcohols, ethers, aldehydes and ketones. They will also perform experiments in the laboratory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) CHEM 1210 or (b) CHEM 1110 (B).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 2420 4 credits****Organic Chemistry II**

Students will study the structure and reactions of aromatics, polycyclic aromatic and heteroaromatic compounds, and their enolates, and an introduction to the chemistry of fats, carbohydrates and proteins. They will also perform experiments in the laboratory. NOTE: This course is a continuation of CHEM 2320.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 3310 4 credits****Physical Chemistry**

Students will study chemical kinetics and thermodynamics with the appropriate mathematical rigour. They will also apply these physical chemistry principles in a lab setting. Students with credit for CHEM 2311 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1210 and (MATH 1220 or 1230)

Credit Exclusion: CHEM 2311

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 3320 4 credits****Natural Products Chemistry**

Students will study naturally occurring compounds, their structural types, structure elucidation, chemical synthesis, biosynthesis, and biological significance. They will also perform experiments in the laboratory to learn how to isolate, purify, identify and modify compounds of natural origin for pharmaceutical use and for other purposes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2320

Co-requisite(s): CHEM 2420

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**CHEM 4320 4 credits****Drug Discovery, Design & Development**

Students will learn and understand the principles and strategies for drug discovery, design and development. They will examine the chemical and biochemical principles and reactions vital to drug action and drug design using clinically important drugs as examples. Students will study drug activities against different types of targets, for example enzymes, receptors and oligonucleotides. They will learn drug absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination process. Students will discover drug discovery processes involving hit discovery, lead optimization and drug synthesis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2320

Co-requisite(s): CHEM 2420

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**CHEM 4330 3 credits****Modern Alchemy**

Students will investigate aspects of nuclear and radiochemistry: radioactivity; atomic structure and stability; decay processes; interaction of radiation with matter; detection and measurement of radiation; applications of nuclear and radiochemistry. NOTE: It is recommended that students take (PHYS 1102 or 1220) and (MATH 1220 or 1230) as prerequisites.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits including CHEM 1210

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CHEM 4399 3 credits****Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry**

Students will discuss topics related to novel and contemporary areas of Medicinal Chemistry appearing in current literature, such as: aspects of drug research; identification and validation of emerging drug targets; drug design approaches; combinatorial methods; drug receptor interactions on the intermolecular level and structure-activity relationships.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2320 and CHEM 2315

Co-requisite(s): CHEM 2420

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CHEM 4610 4 credits****Instrumental Analysis**

Students will study current mainstream instrumental analysis techniques from both a theoretical and practical perspective. They will discuss the theory behind signal generation and measurement, the importance of optimization of all stages of an analysis, and the theory behind the instrumental techniques to be studied. Students will perform labs to illustrate and reinforce the concepts covered in the lecture.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2315

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

## Minor in Medicinal Chemistry

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/science/chemistry](http://www.kpu.ca/science/chemistry) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/chemistry/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Minor

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

48

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2017

Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.

**Description**

This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a Minor in Medicinal Chemistry must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

**Declaration Requirements**

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

**Curricular Requirements**

The Minor in Medicinal Chemistry requires completion of 18 credits of upper-level CHEM courses.

Additionally, up to 30 credits of lower-level prerequisite courses in CHEM, MATH and PHYS may be required, depending on the student's academic background.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Lower-Level Prerequisites</b>		
CHEM 1210	Chemical Energetics and Dynamics	4
CHEM 2315	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 2320	Organic Chemistry I	4
CHEM 2420	Organic Chemistry II	4
Select one of the following:		3
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
MATH 1220	Integral Calculus	3
or MATH 1230	Calculus for Life Sciences II	
PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4

or PHYS 1120 Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I

PHYS 1102	Physics for Life Sciences II	4
or PHYS 1220	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences II	

**Upper-Level Requirements**

CHEM 3320	Natural Products Chemistry	4
CHEM 4320	Drug Discovery, Design & Development	4
CHEM 4330	Modern Alchemy	3
CHEM 4399	Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry	3
CHEM 4610	Instrumental Analysis	4
Total Credits		48

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Medicinal Chemistry**.

**Computer Aided Design & Drafting Programs**

- Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting (p. 295)

**Courses**

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CADD 1100 4 credits****Drafting Fundamentals**

Students will set up drawings using CAD software and use geometric construction and appropriate line-types to produce orthographic and pictorial representations of models. They will use drafting fundamentals to complete the various Industry typical drawing techniques and presentations. Students will apply typical drafting conventions, fill-in title blocks and use quality control procedures to complete drawings. They will prepare an assembly drawing in CAD software and produce hand sketches of sections and assemblies. Students will employ computer technology skills for file management and CAD software.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 1110 4 credits****Summative Project**

Students will follow the design process and use sketches, standards and codes to produce a set of drawings that would be suitable to mechanical, industrial or architectural projects. They will produce site and other required plans along with cross sections and elevations. Students will extract details and produce schedules. They will select appropriate presentation scales and apply annotation, dimensions and symbols as per industry standards.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 1150 4 credits****Computer Aided Drafting & Design (CADD) Software**

Students will operate CAD software and apply advanced drawing development techniques. They will use CAD software to perform analytical calculations, and to import and export data using external references and other techniques. Students will create three-dimensional (3D) solid and wire frame models. They will use presentation techniques to create two-dimensional (2D) images and 3D rendered images from 3D models. Students will customize the software user interface. Students will employ computer technology skills for working within an office network.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 1160 3 credits****Introduction to Office Procedures and Software**

Students will use office software with CADD software to exchange data and graphics. They will follow basic office procedures to produce memos, change orders, and follow document control and revision procedures. Students will describe a variety of disciplines in the Drafting/CADD field, develop an educational plan, and prepare a technical report. They will apply geometric, algebraic, and trigonometric functions to solve problems. Students will employ computer technology skills for office software and file management, research sustainable materials and fabrication/construction processes and explain project management procedures.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 1161 4 credits****Office Procedures**

Students will use office software with CADD software to exchange data and graphics. They will follow basic office procedures to produce memos, change orders, and follow document control and revision procedures. Students will describe a variety of disciplines in the Drafting/CADD field, develop a personal educational plan, and prepare a technical report. They will apply geometric, algebraic, and trigonometric functions to solve problems. Students will employ computer technology skills for office software and file management, describe sustainable design and practices, and explain project management procedures. They will apply descriptive geometry procedures to solve problems, and apply surveying fundamentals to calculate contours, latitude and departure. Students will use photo editing software and create an e-Portfolio.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2100 4 credits****CADD Graphics and Models: Rendering and Animation**

Students will render 2D graphics and create 2D perspectives. They will apply color, texture and shadows. Students will create digital 3D models, build physical models from common materials and use photo editing software to insert models into photographs. They will import 3D models into rendering and animation software and apply lighting and camera locations. Students will create motion paths, create flythrough paths and create assembly animations. They will give presentations of completed projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA b) CADs or c) CADM or CADI

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2110 4 credits****Surveying and Site Work**

Students will apply surveying fundamentals and use surveying equipment to collect coordinates and elevations. They will apply algebra, geometry, trigonometry and introductory calculus to perform surveying calculations. Students will prepare a subdivision drawing and indicate boundaries, access, roads and services. They will indicate contour lines and perform cut and fill calculations. Students will prepare a site layout, determine site grading and drainage, prepare retaining walls and outlines of buildings to complete a site plan drawing. They will use 3D modeling software for Civil applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (CADD 1100 or DRAF 1100) and (CADD 1110 or DRAF 1110) and (CADD 1150 or DRAF 1150) and (CADD 1160 or DRAF 1160 or DRAF 1270)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2160 4 credits****Professional Practice for Design and Drafting**

Students will explain document control procedures and apply a document change-manage process. They will follow health and safety procedures, describe the effects of office ergonomics, and follow appropriate office department related to design and drafting. Students will explain liability issues, follow ethical principles, and explain basic project management principles related to design and drafting. They will identify the roles of Engineering and Architectural professionals..

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA b) CADs or c) CADM or CADI

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2210 4 credits****Document Control and Web Portfolio**

Students will explain the need for document control and identify roles and responsibilities in document control. They will categorize types of documents and their purposes and implement document control procedures. Students will set up document control websites, create information websites and create portfolio websites. They will participate in online meetings with document and application sharing. Students will give presentations of completed projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA b) CADs or c) CADM or CADI

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2220 4 credits****Sustainable Design**

Students will develop an awareness of sustainability issues and how they influence sustainable practices in design. They will identify regulatory bodies and their roles, identify environmental impact standards and describe sustainable design certification. Students will evaluate and analyze green design strategies, product lifecycle and sustainable materials and systems through a variety of methods including site visits. They will interpret output from a variety of efficiency testing software and conduct cost-benefit analysis of sustainable practices. Students will incorporate sustainable materials, systems and fabrication/construction processes on a project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA, or b) CADs, or c) CADI or CADM

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2250 4 credits****CADD Customization and Networks**

Students will explain the need for CADD customization and identify programming languages used with CADD software. They will determine the appropriate programming language for a variety of CADD custom functions, use programming to customize CADD software and use scripting and macros. Students will explain the fundamentals of operating systems and describe command line interfaces and system utilities. They will install CADD software, set-up multi-user CADD local area network (LAN) with client/server, apply permissions and install printers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA, or b) CADS, or c) CADI or CADM

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2900 4 credits****Special Topics in CADD**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a special topic in design and drafting and/or related technology as selected by the instructor. They will research, analyze and demonstrate the theory and application of the selected topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA b) CADS or c) CADM or CADI

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

# Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/science/cadd](http://www.kpu.ca/science/cadd) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/cadd/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

65

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The Computer Aided Design & Drafting (CADD) Diploma program is designed to develop and enhance practical skills; increasing students' knowledge for a successful CADD career. Throughout the program students will design and draft various projects that are produced in digital and physical models. Students will obtain extensive experience utilizing AutoCAD and BIM softwares.

This program offers students two unique ways to approach their learning. First, students may choose from several specialties including:

- Architectural
- Structural
- Mechanical

Second, the program offers students three options for their studies:

- Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting
- Certificate in Computer Aided Design and Drafting
- Citation in Computer Aided Design and Drafting

The Certificate, and Citation are embedded within the Diploma. They allow students who do not wish to pursue a diploma in CADD to have an optional exit point after two or one semester of coursework. Details on program and course dates are available on Kwantlen Course Timetables. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/science/cadd](http://kpu.ca/science/cadd) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/cadd/>)

## Specialties

After successful completion of the Introductory Core (first semester, Citation) students will choose their Specialty. Specialties are not offered every semester, therefore students are asked to consult with the CADD Program Chair through the Specialty selection planning process.

### Architectural

Normally offered in the Fall semester, students prepare sets of drawings to graphically convey design and dimensional information to meet the qualifications for a building permit in residential, commercial and institutional applications.

Architectural CADD/Drafting graduates create 3D models and 2D drawings for residential, commercial and government buildings. They may pursue an entry level position in a variety of employment situations such as an Architectural design office, a manufacturing company of prefabricated buildings or trusses, a construction company, a kitchen/cabinet design company, a municipal office, or a company that specializes in single and multi-family residential plans.

### Structural

Normally offered in the Spring semester, students prepare sets of drawings to graphically convey design and dimensional information for concrete, steel and timber structures, site preparation and precast concrete. Structural CADD/Drafting graduates create 3D models and 2D drawings for steel, concrete, and wood structures. They also prepare site drawings. Graduates may pursue an entry level position in a variety of employment situations such as an engineering office, a municipal office, or a steel fabrication shop. Structural graduates work on structures for Architectural, Industrial, Highway, Railway and Marine facilities.

### Mechanical

Normally offered in the Summer semester, Mechanical CADD/Drafting graduate students create 3D models and 2D drawings that detail industrial layouts such as conveyors and process piping, and



manufacturing information for component assemblies and details. Graduates may pursue entry-level positions in a variety of engineering firms, product design companies, construction companies or in fabrication shops. Graduates may work closely with machinists and fabricators to perfect the design, and to establish efficient production and installation procedures.

### Multiple Specialties

Students may take more than one Specialty and obtain more than one certificate. In doing so, students should be aware of the university's policy on second credentials (Policy AR16: Requirements for Graduation. See [kpu.ca/policies](http://www.kpu.ca/policies) (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>))

### Other Specialties

The CADD Department has courses developed for Electrical, Industrial, Manufacturing and Civil. These courses may be run as Special Purpose courses when there is sufficient demand. Please contact the CADD Department Chair at 604-598-6123 for more information.

## Options

### Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting

The Diploma enables students to acquire advanced technical writing skills, Math skills and Physics skills, and to acquire technical skills in document control, web portfolio and CADD customization, sustainable design project management, and networking. These CADD courses are offered in the evening to facilitate certificate and advanced certificate graduates who are working in their industry.

### Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting with Co-operative Education

The Diploma in CADD with Co-operative Education allows students the option of pursuing a credential enhanced with a semester of work placement. Students interested in this credential must apply to and follow the terms and conditions indicated in the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31) Students complete the Co-operative Education component of this credential prior to the beginning of 2000 level course components in the Diploma. Students interested in this option are advised to meet with an Academic Advisor and the CADD Program Chair.

### Certificate in Computer Aided Design and Drafting

The Certificate prepares students for an entry level position as a CADD Drafting technician in the chosen Specialty. Using the most advanced CADD (Computer Aided Design & Drafting) software and 3 dimensional (3D) software, students will learn to produce drawings from concept sketches, design information, codes and specifications as per industry standards for production by builders and manufacturers.

### Citation in Computer Aided Design and Drafting

The Citation incorporates the CADD Core which prepares students for the Specialty semester.

## Career Opportunities

CADD/Drafting graduates may pursue a career in a variety of employment situations in architectural, engineering, manufacturing or municipal offices, or in a production /construction setting.

After a few years in CADD/Drafting many of our graduates move on to positions in sales, customer service, production management, estimating, CADD and network management and contract services (self-employment). Responsibilities can include design team management, project management of small projects, and production scheduling.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Undergraduate Admission Requirement, which consists of KPU's Undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Satisfy the Math requirement at Level E1 of the Mathematics Alternatives Table (p. 779); or through successful placement by the CADD Math Test
- Complete the online CADD information session or an interview with a CADD department representative.

**Note:** Students wishing to complete the Diploma program without having to undertake any preparatory courses must satisfy Level C1 of the Mathematics Alternatives Table (p. 779).

### Advanced Standing

KPU Engineering Certificate graduates admitted to the CADD program may be eligible to receive advanced standing, with the Introductory Core Requirements fulfilled.

Applicants with Drafting 11 and/or 12 from a BC Secondary School can challenge the CADD 1100 course by writing a Qualifying Assessment. Contact the CADD Department Chair at [cadd@kpu.ca](mailto:cadd@kpu.ca) for more information.

On June 24, 2019 changes to the admission requirements for this program were approved by Senate. Effective September 2020 the following conditions will apply:

In addition to the Faculty's Undergraduate Admission Requirement, which consists of KPU's Undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Satisfy the Math requirement at Level E1 of the Mathematics Alternatives Table (p. 779); or through successful placement by the CADD Math Placement Test at a minimum of 60%
- Complete the online CADD information session or an interview with a CADD department representative.

**Note:** Students wishing to complete the Diploma program without having to undertake any preparatory courses must satisfy Level C1 of the Mathematics Alternatives Table (p. 779).

### Advanced Standing

KPU Engineering Certificate graduates admitted to the CADD program may be eligible to receive advanced standing, with the Introductory Core Requirements fulfilled.

Applicants with Drafting 11 and/or 12 from a BC Secondary School can challenge the CADD 1100 course by writing a Qualifying Assessment. Contact the CADD Department Chair at [cadd@kpu.ca](mailto:cadd@kpu.ca) for more information.

## Curricular Requirements

The Diploma in CADD requires 65 credits. After the first semester, courses are offered as open enrollment.

*Upon successful completion of the CADD Introductory Core Requirements, students are eligible to exit the program and receive a Citation. Additionally,*

students may proceed to complete the further requirements for a Certificate or Diploma as outlined below.

Upon successful completion of the CADD Introductory Core Requirements and one of the Specialties, students are eligible to exit the program and receive a Certificate in their chosen Specialty. Additionally, students may proceed to complete the further requirements for a Diploma as outlined below.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Introductory Core Requirements</b>		
CADD 1150	Computer Aided Drafting & Design (CADD) Software	4
Select 12 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level		12
<b>Specialty Requirements</b>		
Select one of the following specialties:		16
<i>Architectural Specialty</i>		
CADA 1250	Introduction to Building Information Modeling (BIM) Software for Architectural	
Select 12 credits from courses in CADA numbered 1200-1999		
<i>Mechanical Specialty</i>		
CADM 1250	3 Dimensional (3D) Parametric Solids Modeling Software	
Select 12 credits from courses in CADI or CADM numbered 1200-1999		
<i>Structural Specialty</i>		
CADS 1251	Building Information Modeling (BIM) for Structural	
Select 12 credits from courses in CADS numbered 1200-1999		
<b>Diploma Requirements</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
Select 3 credits from a course in MATH at the 1100 level or higher		3
Select 4 credits from a course in PHYS at the 1100 level or higher		4
Select 3 additional credits from a course in MATH, CHEM, BUSI or PHYS at the 1100 level or higher		3
Select 20 credits from courses in CADD at the 2000 level		20
Total Credits		65

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting**.

Upon successful completion of the CADD Introductory Core Requirements and one of the Specialties, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Computer Aided Design and Drafting** in their chosen specialty.

Upon successful completion of the CADD Introductory Core Requirements, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Computer Aided Design and Drafting**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The Computer Aided Design and Drafting diploma is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience semesters. Students can complete a work

semester while completing their diploma. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Entrance Requirements

- Currently admitted to the Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting program.
- Good Academic Standing
- Maximum of 32 credits completed in the Computer Aided Design and Drafting program.

### Work Term and Program Continuance Requirements

Procedures for enrollment in Co-operative Education work terms are outlined in the COOP course descriptions. Conditions for continuance in the program are:

- Successful completion of COOP 1101 prior to completing 32 credits
- Minimum GPA of 2.5
- Instructor Permission

### Co-op Course Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1	9
Total Credits		10

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP courses can only be used to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

### Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program with Co-operative Education, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting, Co-operative Education Option**.

## Engineering

Engineering is the application of scientific, economic, social, and practical knowledge in order to invent, design, build, maintain, and improve structures, machines, devices, systems, materials and processes. The discipline of engineering is extremely broad, and encompasses a range of more specialized fields of engineering, each with a more specific emphasis on particular areas of applied science, technology and types of application.

## Who Studies Engineering?

Engineering students have a curious mind, like solving problems through ideas and designs, and thrive on organizing to get things done efficiently.

They have a strong analytical aptitude, show attention to detail and have excellent oral and written communication skills. Engineers must be able translate complex technical lingo as well as communicate with clients

and others during the course of a project. A great engineer understands that they are part of a larger team working together to make one project come together successfully.

## Career Opportunities

Most engineers are specialists in a certain field or even in a very specific subfield. Broad specialties include:

- Aerospace
- Agriculture
- Architectural
- Biomedical
- Chemical
- Civil
- Computer
- Electrical
- Environmental
- Industrial
- Marine
- Mechanical
- Mining and geological
- Nuclear
- Petroleum

## Programs

- Certificate in Engineering (p. 298)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### APSC 1124 1 credit

#### Introduction to Engineering

Students will learn about the practice of Engineering through a series of seminars and field trips conducted by working engineers. They will cover work done in various engineering fields, focusing on particular industries and/or specific disciplines. Students will participate in seminars on several engineering metaskills and complete a group design project followed by a presentation to the class. Note: This course is part of the first year engineering program.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1100 or Principles of Physics 12 (C)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

### APSC 1151 3 credits

#### Introduction to Engineering Graphics

Students will study technical sketching, orthographic projection, visualization in three dimensions, and conventions of engineering drawing. They will sketch by hand, and will draw with engineering-graphics software on the computer. Students will apply the principles of descriptive geometry to the solution of space problems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level B1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

### APSC 1299 3 credits

#### Introduction to Microcontrollers

Students will work with microcontrollers and C language in a lab setting to learn skills such as circuit design, data acquisition, DIO, ADC, and timing. Working in pairs or small groups, students will complete several labs and one project aimed at finding solutions to specified problems. Students will apply programming and debugging skills to make a device perform as intended. Note: This course is part of the first year Engineering program.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CPSC 1103

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

## Certificate in Engineering

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/engineering](https://www.kpu.ca/engineering/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/engineering/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Certificate

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

40

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

Engineering First-Year at KPU is a two-semester program designed for well-prepared students to meet the requirements for direct transfer to the second-year of an engineering degree program.

KPU's Engineering First-Year program includes many of the courses and topics common to the first-year of engineering degree programs at UBC, UVic and SFU.

## Transfer to UBC

The KPU program most closely resembles UBC's first-year engineering curriculum. Successful completion of the KPU program with a sufficiently high GPA may qualify the student for UBC's second-year Engineering Transfer admissions guarantee. Please see the UBC Engineering website for specific details on engineering transfer.

## Transfer to UVic

Students that successfully complete the KPU program with a sufficiently high GPA may be considered for admission to second year on an equal footing with 1st year UVic engineering students. Please see the UVic Engineering website for specific details on engineering transfer.

## Transfer to SFU

Students that successfully complete the KPU program with a sufficiently high GPA may be eligible to transfer to second-year engineering at SFU. However, there will be first-year courses specific to the SFU engineering programs that students may need to complete at SFU. Please see the SFU Engineering website for specific details on engineering transfer.

**Students must still apply formally for admission to the destination university as transfer from KPU is not automatic, nor guaranteed. Conditions for transfer are set by the receiving institution. Details must be confirmed by the student. For information about transfer of credit amongst institutions in B.C. and to see how individual courses transfer, go to the BC Transfer Guide [bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<http://www.bctransferguide.ca/>)**

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Principles of Physics 12 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C
- Chemistry 12 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C+
- Level A1 as defined in the Mathematics Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Only those applicants who meet all of the program's admission requirements, as outlined above, will be considered for admission into the Engineering First-Year program. Meeting the criteria does not guarantee admission into the program. Up to 50 applicants will be selected using the highest cumulative GPA from English, mathematics, chemistry and physics courses required for admission

Students who are not selected, or who do not meet the Engineering First-Year admissions requirements, or who wish to study part-time, are advised that alternate pathways exist for engineering transfer at KPU. These students are encouraged to visit the Department of Physics and Engineering homepage, or see an Academic Advisor, for information on these alternate pathways of engineering transfer.

### Continuance Requirements

The Engineering First-Year program is a two-semester program and students admitted to the program but unable to complete the program requirements within two semesters will be re-classified as undeclared Faculty of Science and Horticulture students.

## Curricular Requirements

This certificate requires 40 credits in university level studies including:

All of the following:

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
APSC 1124	Introduction to Engineering	1
APSC 1151	Introduction to Engineering Graphics	3
CHEM 1154	Chemistry for Engineering	4
CPSC 1103	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	3
PHYS 1120	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I	4
		<b>Credits</b>
		<b>21</b>
<b>Term 2</b>		
APSC 1299	Introduction to Microcontrollers	3
MATH 1152	Matrix Algebra for Engineers	3
MATH 1220	Integral Calculus	3
PHYS 1170	Mechanics I	3
PHYS 1220	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences II	4
Select one Complementary Studies elective (p. 299)		3
		<b>Credits</b>
		<b>19</b>
		<b>Total Credits</b>
		<b>40</b>

### Complementary Studies Electives

**Conditions for course transfer and program admission are set by the receiving institution. Details must be confirmed by the student.** Most social science and humanities courses will meet the requirements of this 3-credit elective for UBC; UVic and SFU have somewhat restrictive lists of suitable courses. The elective course must deal with some of the central issues, methodologies and thought processes of the discipline, and must not be mathematics or science based. Basic language courses (particularly mother tongue), physical geography and geology, statistics, computer science or studio/performance courses in the fine arts or music are not normally judged as satisfying the complementary elective requirement. A second English course at the 1100 level may also meet the complementary elective requirement. To confirm the suitability and transferability of courses chosen to meet the complementary elective requirement (or the language requirement), it is always advisable to contact the university in question.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Engineering**.

## Environmental Protection Technology

Protection of the environment is everybody's business.

Environmental Protection is the practice of protecting the natural environment on individual, organizational or government levels, for the benefit of both the natural environment and humans.

Environmental technology, green technology, or clean technology is the application of environmental sciences for monitoring, modelling and conserving the natural environment and its resources.

## Who Studies Environmental Protection Technology?

Students interested in environmental protection technology range in age and background. These students are typically seeking a practical education that leads to varied careers that include opportunities for outdoor field work - and are all keen to make a contribution towards protecting our environment.

## Programs

- Diploma of Technology in Environmental Protection (p. 301)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### ENVI 1106 4 credits

#### Environmental Chemistry I

Students will study chemistry with a focus on environmental issues and applications. They will study volumetric and gravimetric analysis, general equilibrium reactions, intermolecular forces, basic organic chemistry concepts, and oxidation-reduction reactions relevant to natural and environmental applications. Students with credit for CHEM 1110 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and one of: CHEQ 1094 (C), Chemistry 11 (C+) or Chemistry 12 (C-).

Credit Exclusion: CHEM 1105

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### ENVI 1121 3 credits

#### Environmental Issues

Students will learn to identify the basic scientific and social principles that underlie the main current environmental issues. They will also examine local and global case studies and will study the effects of pollution and resource degradation on society.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### ENVI 1206 4 credits

#### Environmental Chemistry II

Students will study chemistry with a focus on environmental issues and applications. They will study gases and phase equilibria as well as key organic chemistry concepts (basic compound families, important reaction types) relevant to environmental applications such as toxicity, persistence, and mobility.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and (ENVI 1106 or CHEM 1110)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

### ENVI 1216 4 credits

#### Introduction to Earth Sciences

Students will study the basic principles of geology, hydrogeology, hydrology, and atmospheric science. They will learn the key physical mechanisms that affect the transport and transformation of pollutants released in the environment.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### ENVI 1226 3 credits

#### Health & Safety

Students will study the dangers of hazardous materials using standard industrial classification systems and will learn safe emergency response procedures for spill incidents and the use of protective suits and respirators. They will also learn to recognize and control common contaminated sites hazards through the development of site health and safety plans.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENVI 1106 or CHEM 1110

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### ENVI 2305 3 credits

#### Environmental Toxicology

Students will study the principles of toxicology and the toxicological testing of chemicals, with emphasis on environmental pollutants.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1210 and one of: CHEM 1210 or ENVI 1206.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

### ENVI 2307 4 credits

#### Environmental Physics

Students will learn the basic principles of physics that apply to environmental concerns. They will study topics in fluid mechanics and electricity and perform labs that illustrate the physical principles underlying common environmental instrumentation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) PHYP 1011, PHYQ 1098 or Physics 11 (C), and one of: (b) MATH 1112, MATH 1117, or Principles of Math 12 (C), or (c) MATH 1111 and MATH 1113.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### ENVI 2310 3 credits

#### Solid Waste Management

Students will learn the principles of pollution prevention, waste minimization, recycling, landfill operation, incineration, and composting. They will also study the basic concepts of environmental management systems and environmental audits.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### ENVI 2315 4 credits

#### Water and Soil Sampling

Students will gain experience with the field sampling procedures, instrumentation and analytical methods used in water, soil, and sediment assessment and control.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1110 or ENVI 1106.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)



**ENVI 2405 3 credits****Environmental Legislation**

Students will study current environmental legislation at the federal, provincial, and municipal levels. They will learn the correct procedures for adhering to current legislation. Students will participate in a project to propose a new legislation or by-law, and will identify and interact with relevant stakeholders.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENVI 1121

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2410 3 credits****Water Resources Protection**

Students will learn the principles of operation of physical, chemical, and biological treatment systems for water and wastewater. They will also learn the principles of flood control, erosion prevention, and other methods of aquatic habitat protection.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENVI 1216 and ENVI 2315

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2415 4 credits****Air Quality Monitoring**

Students will gain experience with comprehensive sampling, instrumentation and analytical techniques used in ambient air and source monitoring, and will learn to apply the scientific principles underlying air monitoring and air quality issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENVI 1216

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2420 4 credits****Contaminated Sites Management**

Students will learn the basic principles of contaminated sites management, including site assessment procedures, remediation methods, and the regulatory framework. They will also study the movement of contaminants in soils and groundwater.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) CHEM 1210 or ENVI 1206, and (b) ENVI 1216.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2901 1 credit****Environmental Research Seminar**

Students will discuss the scope of research projects in environmental protection in the context of their relevance to the environmental industry and needs of society. They will make a preliminary research project selection, discuss how to carry it out, and provide feedback to their classmates on their proposed research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) CHEM 1110 or ENVI 1106, and (b) ENVI 2315.

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1115

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2902 2 credits****Environmental Research Project**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a selected topic in environmental protection technology. They will select a research topic, collect and interpret data, write a report on the results of the project, and present their results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENVI 2901 and MATH 1115

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 3112 3 credits****Environment and Society**

Students will analyze environmental issues within their social contexts. They will examine the origins of public perception of environmental issues, including the role of the media, activists, whistle-blowers, and the artistic community. Students will debate the respective importance of science and public perception in influencing government policy in selected case studies

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 3212 3 credits****The Urban Environment**

Students will analyze environmental issues within the contexts of community projects. They will conduct a local project, from initial fact-finding and community liaison to formal proposal, and will quantify its potential impacts using local case studies as a guide.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Diploma of Technology in Environmental Protection

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/science/environment](https://www.kpu.ca/science/environment/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/science/environment/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Diploma

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

92

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2016

### Description

Environmental protection technologists provide an invaluable service to society by helping protect and sustain the long-term health of our ecosystems.

Environmental consultants, industry and government seek out graduates from our Environmental Protection Technology program. They do this because our graduates have developed the skills needed to offer professional advice on a wide range of subjects, including: environmental

impact assessment; hazardous and non-hazardous waste management; waste reduction and reuse strategies; air, soil and water pollution prevention and monitoring; compliance auditing; and contaminated site investigation and remediation. This skill set is based on an integrated, hands-on training program that gives graduates a good working knowledge of physical and life sciences, including general biology, ecology, toxicology, chemistry, physics and statistics. Specific topics covered by the program include:

- Air, water and soil field sampling
- Solid, liquid and air treatment methods
- Waste minimization
- Hazardous goods and waste handling methods
- WHMIS implementation and compliance evaluation
- Emergency planning and spill response methods
- Recycling and waste minimization program design
- Environmental issues analysis
- Environmental law and ethics
- Written and oral presentation skills
- Computer software competency

Although graduates typically work within a team of professionals, they must also be able to work independently and take initiative as required; the program helps promote these attributes. Successful completion of the two-year program prepares graduates for employment at the technology level within industry or government often with excellent potential for upward mobility as job experience grows.

Students may complete the program over the course of three years. This is recommended for students who intend to work part-time while enrolled in the program or for those who prefer a lighter academic load. Please contact the Program Chair for details.

### Co-operative Education

This program operates with two four-month Co-op work terms. KPU has been successful in arranging unique and challenging placements with government agencies such as Environment Canada and the BC Ministry of the Environment, with environmental consultants, and with other industries. Most importantly, these Co-op placements facilitate entry into successful careers by the Environmental Protection Technology graduates.

## Who Studies Environmental Protection Technology?

Environmental Protection Technology students vary in age and background. Some students come to us directly from high school, while others may be in their forties, looking for a change of career. There is usually a balance of genders, and about a third of our students come with some previous post-secondary credits. Typically our students seek a practical education that leads to varied careers that include opportunities for outdoor field work – and all are keen to make a contribution towards protecting our environment.

## Career Opportunities

An advisory committee works closely with the program to maintain and update the curriculum and ensure that graduates are well prepared for the job market. This committee consists of potential employers from the

public and private sectors, as well as several graduates of the program who are well established in the field.

Graduates are employed with environmental consulting firms; federal, provincial or municipal departments; as environmental staff in large industries; or are self-employed.

Program graduates have experienced a high rate of employment in the environmental field. The Co-operative Education component of the program has proved to be extremely valuable, with several of the graduates obtaining positions with their Co-op employers. Examples of the type of work performed by Co-op students and graduates include: air, water, and soil sampling; waste-water systems investigations; contaminated sites assessments; contingency planning and spills response; waste permitting and compliance investigations; laboratory analysis; habitat evaluation; environmental auditing; environmental policy and legislation; recycling, composting and solid waste management; and public education.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).
- Minimum grade of C+ in Chemistry 11 (or equivalent)

Students lacking any of these requisites must obtain their equivalent before being admitted to the program.

Preference will be given to applicants with demonstrated work experience in a relevant field, post-secondary education in a related discipline and excellence in courses required for admission. Applicants will be asked to submit a resume to demonstrate relevant work experience.

## Curricular Requirements

The two-year program contains two four-month work semesters. For course sequencing and scheduling information, see [kpu.ca/science/environment](http://www.kpu.ca/science/environment) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/environment/>)

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4
CBSY 1110	Business Problem Solving with Spreadsheets	3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
ENVI 1106	Environmental Chemistry I	4
ENVI 1121	Environmental Issues	3
ENVI 1206	Environmental Chemistry II	4
ENVI 1216	Introduction to Earth Sciences	4
ENVI 1226	Health & Safety	3
ENVI 2315	Water and Soil Sampling	4
MATH 1117	Environmental Mathematics <sup>1</sup>	3
	Credits	40
<b>Summer Term</b>		
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1	9
	Credits	9
<b>Year 2</b>		
BIOL 2322	Ecology	4

ENVI 2305	Environmental Toxicology	3
ENVI 2310	Solid Waste Management	3
ENVI 2405	Environmental Legislation	3
ENVI 2410	Water Resources Protection	3
ENVI 2415	Air Quality Monitoring	4
ENVI 2420	Contaminated Sites Management	4
ENVI 2902	Environmental Research Project	2
ENVI 2901	Environmental Research Seminar	1
MATH 1115	Statistics I	3
PHYS 1400	Energy, Environment, Physics	3
PHYS 1401	Environmental Physics Lab	1
Credits		34
<b>Spring Term</b>		
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2	9
Credits		9
Total Credits		92

<sup>1</sup> Students who have already completed Principles of Math 12 or Pre-calculus 12 (or equivalent) with C+ or better do not need to take MATH 1117.

While successful completion of the two Co-op work semesters is a requirement to graduate, it is sometimes possible to graduate without one or both Co-op work semesters. This would be warranted by exceptional circumstances, and requires the documented recommendation of the Program Chair in consultation with the Co-op Office, along with approval of the Dean and the University Registrar. Note: COOP courses can only be used to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma of Technology in Environmental Protection, Co-operative Education Option**.

Upon successful completion of this program without co-operative education, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma of Technology in Environmental Protection**.

## General Science

General Science usually refers to a course of study that includes introductory material for all of the major physical, biological, and earth sciences. Courses within a general science credential may include a broad range of topics such as biology, chemistry, mathematics, physics, and geography.

## Programs

- Associate of Science Degree in General Science (p. 303)
- Diploma in Science (p. 303)

## Associate of Science Degree in General Science

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/science/programs-offered](http://www.kpu.ca/science/programs-offered) (<https://www.kpu.ca/science/programs-offered/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

60

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

## Description

The Associate of Science in General Science is tailored for students who are uncertain of the major they wish to complete and offers a broad range of science courses balanced with in-depth study in specific disciplines.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Science degree (p. 280), students must complete at least 60 credits with a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 and a minimum passing grade (D or better) in each course.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Science Degree in General Science**.

## Diploma in Science

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/science/programs-offered](http://www.kpu.ca/science/programs-offered) (<https://www.kpu.ca/science/programs-offered/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Diploma

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

60

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2016

**Description**

This credential is awarded in recognition of a substantial course profile in science taken at KPU. There is no recognition of a Diploma of Science with respect to transferring to a receiving institution other than transfer credit on a course-by-course basis.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a Diploma in Science must be admitted to the Faculty of Science & Horticulture (p. 279).

**Curricular Requirements**

60 credits in 1100- and 2000-level courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 in the courses that fulfill the requirements of the Diploma, including:

Code	Title	Credits
First-year English		3
Select two of the following with at least one course in Calculus:		6
MATH 1112	Pre-Calculus	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1220	Integral Calculus	
MATH 1230	Calculus for Life Sciences II	
Select 20 credits of 1100- or 1200-level courses in at least two of the following disciplines: Biology, Chemistry, Physics		20
Select 2 courses at the 2000-level or higher in BIOL, CHEM, PHYS or MATH <sup>1</sup>		6-8

<sup>1</sup> excluding MATH 2341

**Note:** Students should be careful to choose their remaining credits according to program requirements at the university, or institute of technology where they wish to complete their Degree.

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Science**.

**Health Science**

Health science is a multidisciplinary field that examines health, illness and disease in human communities from various perspectives. Foundations in the basic sciences of chemistry, physics, mathematics and broad knowledge of human biology are used to gain an understanding of current health issues and the advancement of health and wellness.

**Who Studies Health Science?**

Students who are successful in health sciences tend to be self-motivated, have a strong work ethic and have well-developed oral and written communications skills. They should have a strong interest in life science and human biology and a desire to pursue a career within the broad range of options that exist in the health care field.

**Career Opportunities**

Careers in the Health Science field include, but are not limited to:

- Health research
- Pharmaceutical and health product sales and distribution
- Health management
- Health education and programming

Students may decide to continue their education into a professional field such as:

- Medicine
- Veterinary medicine
- Physiotherapy
- Occupational therapy
- Speech language pathology/therapy
- Medical technologies such as, radiology, cardiology technician, nuclear medicine technician, etc.
- Pharmacy
- Dentistry
- Academic research
- Industrial research
- Primary/secondary/post-secondary education
- Chiropractic medicine

Students with complementary education may pursue a career in:

- Naturopathy
- Holistic medicine
- Traditional Asian medicine

**Programs**

- Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Health Science (p. 306)
- Bachelor of Science, Major in Health Science (p. 308)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### **HSCI 1115 3 credits**

#### **Introduction to Health Science**

Students will be introduced to the multifaceted field of health science and the foundations of promoting health and wellness. Students will explore concepts of health, science and health science from a variety of perspectives including biological, clinical, cultural, environmental, political and socioeconomic. Students will be introduced to the variety of health care careers that contribute to the effective delivery of health care and the promotion of health and wellness in the community. Students will learn the benefits of well-organized cross-functional teams in generation of innovation, productivity and effective service.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level D1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and one of the following: (a) English 12 (B), (b) English 12 First Peoples (B), (c) ENGQ 1091 (B), (d) ENGQ 1092 (B), (e) ENGQ 1099 (B) or (f) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

### **HSCI 1220 3 credits**

#### **Health Science Writing**

Students will learn how to analyze audience and context in order to communicate effectively in the field of health science. They will learn basic research strategies, document conventions, teamwork strategies, health science proposal and report creation, conflict resolution approaches, and health science language usage. Students will develop their written and oral communication skills, as well as critical thinking and research skills. They will learn the principles, theories, techniques, and common formats required for writing and communicating scientific research, proposals, reports, and reviews.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, ENGL 1100, and HSCI 1115.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

### **HSCI 2220 3 credits**

#### **Medical Terminology**

Students will learn the basic Greek and Latin constructs upon which science and medical language is based. Students will learn to identify, articulate, and spell classic nouns, prefixes, and suffixes. They will learn how to translate non-science language into biomedical terminology and how to deconstruct biomedical terminology into clear and accurate non-science language.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and one of: BIOL 1110 or BIOL 1160.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### **HSCI 3215 3 credits**

#### **Complementary Medicine**

Students will learn to undertake an evidence-based evaluation of complementary, alternative and integrated approaches to medicine. They will examine various modalities that include the full scope of naturopathic modalities, Indigenous philosophies, and body and mind therapies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 2000 level or higher, ENGL 1100 (B) or HSCI 1220 (B), and one of: (a) BIOL 1110 and BIOL 1210, or (b) BIOL 1160 and BIOL 1260..

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### **HSCI 3225 3 credits**

#### **Nutrition**

Students will learn the fundamentals of the macronutrients (i.e., carbohydrates, lipids, and protein), fluids, fiber, alcohol, vitamins, and minerals including their integration, regulation, and roles in promoting health. Students will review nutritional requirements and dietary patterns of healthy individuals throughout the life span, and evidence-based examination of the role of nutrition in the prevention of chronic disease will be discussed. Students will also review topical issues in the field of nutrition will be explored.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2421

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### **HSCI 4110 3 credits**

#### **Health Program Planning and Evaluation**

Students will understand the processes for developing, implementing, and evaluating community or public health programs. Grounded in both theory and practice, students will gain the skills necessary to create change in health behaviour or outcomes by developing both a program and evaluation plan. By the course completion, students will have practiced teamwork skills to accomplish both individual and group objectives. In addition, they will have been exposed to various tools and resources that can enable them to design health programs that will meet diverse stakeholder needs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of courses at the 1100 level or higher, including HSCI 1115 and BIOL 3180

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### **HSCI 4140 3 credits**

#### **Health and Aging**

Students will review age-related physiological changes and key health issues that occur throughout the adult human life span. Students will also explore interdisciplinary perspectives on human development and the complex interaction of physical, psychosocial, and environmental issues that influence health and well-being. Students will examine factors in healthy aging in relation to the design of the current health care system, major challenges, and capacity-building options. Using personal reflections and community service learning, students will learn through civic engagement.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 90 credits from courses including (a) BIOL 1110 or BIOL 1160, and (b) HSCI 1115 or SOCI 2280

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)



**HSCI 4245 3 credits****Populations and Policy**

Students will examine the process, outcome and implementation of health policy and will focus on key issues in Canadian federal and British Columbia healthcare systems. They will review key topics that include the organization and financing of health care delivery, the determinants of health, primary care and providers' payment, quality improvement and performance measurement, private health insurance, prevention, and health disparities. Students will study the various participants in the health policy process, the different arenas where health policy is created, and the various policy instruments that are used. Students will compare Canada's health policies with those of other nations with specific attention to the United States and Europe.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including BIOL 3180, HSCI 1115, HSCI 1220, and SOCI 2280.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4250 3 credits****Health Business**

Students will learn fundamental business principles, survey potential career paths, and acquire professional, intrapreneurial and entrepreneurial knowledge and skills that are in demand in health science. They will learn private and public sector health business models along with relevant regulatory, legal, financial, and market force considerations. Through practical opportunities, students will propose an original health venture idea and realistically assess the potential of their venture idea, and the feasibility of establishing a business.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4380 3 credits****Critical Evaluation**

Students will learn to critically evaluate scientific literature and apply it to evidence-based decision making and best practice principles. They will develop advanced literature search, retrieval, and synthesis skills. Students will examine various types and levels of evidence such as systematic reviews, meta-analyses, and realist syntheses and translate the research findings to evidence-based health care, and informed decision making.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 90 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including BIOL 3180, HSCI 1115, HSCI 1220, and SOCI 2280.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4950 3 credits****Senior Seminar**

Students will use primary research literature to study a variety of current and relevant topics in biological and health science research. Students will explore how modern research techniques, research design and data analysis are advancing human health and wellbeing. Seminars will include engaging research article presentations by faculty and students, followed by focused discussion and critique of the presented research. Students with credit for BIOL4900 may not take HSCI 4950 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including all of the following: HSCI 1220, BIOL 2421 and BIOL 3180.

Credit Exclusion: BIOL 4900

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4990 4 credits****Honours Thesis Project I**

Students registered in the honours option will design and propose a research project that will be conducted in HSCI 4995 under the supervision of a KPU faculty member with expertise relating to the research topic. Students will learn to organize an advisory committee, develop and present a full research proposal for approval, conduct pilot work as needed, obtain ethics approval where relevant, and prepare a knowledge dissemination plan. Students will also review and provide feedback on research proposals of their colleagues. Note: This course is available to Honours Program students only.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher including all of the following: HSCI 1115, HSCI 1220, BIOL 2421, BIOL 3160 and BIOL 3180.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4995 4 credits****Honours Thesis Project 2**

Honours candidates will perform a research project designed in HSCI 4990. Under the direct supervision of a KPU faculty member, students will apply scientific principles and methodology in a creative hands-on research experience. Upon completion of the research project, students will construct and present a research formal report and presentation. Opportunity will be given for students to disseminate findings of their research project. Note: This course is available to Honours Program students only.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HSCI 4990

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Health Science

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/healthscience](https://www.kpu.ca/healthscience/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/healthscience/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree (Honours)

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

136

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The B.Sc. in Health Science program is designed to prepare students for public and private sector careers in health research, health practice, health product production and distribution, and health management. It also prepares students for entry into schools of health or graduate studies.

The objectives of the degree are as follows:

1. To provide students with a strong foundation in the basic sciences together with writing and critical thinking skills.
2. To provide students with a broad knowledge of the various health professions involved in the Canadian health system.
3. To equip students with the skills and knowledge necessary for employment in health service delivery, health research, production and distribution of health products, and other health-related fields.
4. To provide students with the educational prerequisites necessary for entry into a) post graduate degrees in the sciences, and b) qualified health professional programs (e.g. medicine, dentistry, physiotherapy, medical technical programs, pharmacy).
5. To provide students with the opportunity to integrate an understanding of complementary medicine (e.g., naturopathy, traditional Asian medicine) with the basic sciences.

The B.Sc. in Health Science is designed around a core of required basic science and health science courses, complemented by health science and open electives that provide graduates with a solid science foundation but also with critical health research, communication, and management skills for future success.

Please note that the first and second year courses required in the program are normally available on both Richmond and Surrey campuses. However, the courses with the prefix "HSCI" will be offered on the Surrey campus only.

## Who Studies Health Science?

This degree program will appeal to individuals with a strong interest in life sciences and human biology and those who wish to pursue a career in the wide variety of health care fields.

Students who are successful in this program are likely to be self-motivated, have a strong work ethic and have well-developed oral and written communication skills.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Science and Horticulture degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 24 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following:
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - BIOL 1110 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - BIOL 1210 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - CHEM 1110 with a minimum grade of "B" or CHEM 1210 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - MATH 1120 with a minimum grade of "C" or MATH 1130 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - HSCI 1115 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - HSCI 1220 with a minimum grade of "C"

## Curricular Requirements

### General Requirements

All students must meet the following minimum requirements for a Bachelor of Science at KPU:

- 120 credits from a minimum of 40 courses (at least 3 credits each) at the 1100 level or higher.
- 45 credits from a minimum of 15 courses at the 3000 level or higher, including 9 credits at the 4000 level.
- 18 credits of breadth electives (see Electives below) including:
  - at least 12 credits from courses that are offered outside the Faculty of Science & Horticulture; and
  - up to 6 credits from fields of science not prescribed in the Major requirements; and
  - 3 credits from a course at the 3000 level or higher.
- Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher
- At least 50% of all courses for the BSc, and at least 66% of upper-level courses for the BSc, must be completed at KPU.

### Health Science Major

The Health Science Major requires the completion of a minimum of 136 credits, including the following specific course requirements.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4
CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	4
CHEM 1210	Chemical Energetics and Dynamics	4
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
HSCI 1115	Introduction to Health Science	3
HSCI 1220	Health Science Writing	3
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	3
MATH 1230	Calculus for Life Sciences II	3
Select one of the following:		
MATH 1135	Problems and Concepts	3
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	3
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Scientific Reasoning	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
		<b>Credits</b>
		<b>34</b>
<b>Year 2</b>		
BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	4
BIOL 2421	Cellular Biochemistry	3
CHEM 2320	Organic Chemistry I	4
CHEM 2420	Organic Chemistry II	4
HSCI 2220	Medical Terminology	3

PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4
PHYS 1102	Physics for Life Sciences II	4
SOCI 2280	Sociology of Health, Disability, and Society	3
Elective	At the 1100 level or higher	3
ANTH 1100 or PSYC 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology or Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
Credits		35
<b>Year 3</b>		
BIOL 2320	Genetics	4
BIOL 2330	Microbiology	4
BIOL 3160	Foundational Concepts in Human Anatomy & Physiology	4
BIOL 3180	Life Science Research Methods	3
BIOL 3321	Advanced Cell and Molecular Biology	4
BIOL 4160	Human Cardiovascular and Respiratory Systems	4
MATH 2335	Statistics for Life Sciences	3
PHIL 3010	Health Care Ethics	3
Elective	At the 1100 level or higher	3
Select one of the following:		3-4
BIOL 3320	Molecular Genetics	
CHEM 3320	Natural Products Chemistry	
HSCI 3205	under development	
HSCI 3215	Complementary Medicine	
HSCI 3225	Nutrition	
Credits		35-36
<b>Year 4</b>		
BIOL 3421	Molecular Biochemistry	3
BIOL 4260	Human Neural, Excretory and Endocrine Systems	4
BIOL 4360	Human Immune and Reproductive Systems	4
HSCI 4380	Critical Evaluation	3
HSCI 4950	Senior Seminar	3
Elective	At the 1100 level or higher	3
Elective	At the 3000 level or higher	3
Select one of the following:		3-4
BIOL 3330	Microbiology II	
BIOL 4320	Human Genetics	
CHEM 4320	Drug Discovery, Design & Development	
HSCI 4130	under development	
HSCI 4135	under development	
HSCI 4140	Health and Aging	
Select two of the following:		6-7
BIOL 4245	Developmental Biology	
BIOL 4255	Bioinformatics	
HSCI 4245	Populations and Policy	
HSCI 4250	Health Business	
Credits		32-34
Total Credits		136-139

## Health Science Honours

Students pursuing the Bachelor of Science in Health Science Honours degree must complete the following 8 credits in lieu of HSCI 4950 – Senior Seminar and one of the optional upper-level courses in BIOL, CHEM or HSCI listed above:

All of:

Code	Title	Credits
HSCI 4990	Honours Thesis Project 1	4
HSCI 4995	Honours Thesis Project 2	4
Total Credits		8

Enrolment in the Health Science Honours courses requires the permission of the Biology Department. In order to be considered for Honours Courses, students must typically have a record of exceptional academic performance, including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.0

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the honours program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Health Science**.

## Bachelor of Science, Major in Health Science

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/healthscience](https://www.kpu.ca/healthscience/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/healthscience/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

136

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The B.Sc. in Health Science program is designed to prepare students for public and private sector careers in health research, health practice, health product production and distribution, and health management. It also prepares students for entry into schools of health or graduate studies.

The objectives of the degree are as follows:

1. To provide students with a strong foundation in the basic sciences together with writing and critical thinking skills.
2. To provide students with a broad knowledge of the various health professions involved in the Canadian health system.
3. To equip students with the skills and knowledge necessary for employment in health service delivery, health research, production and distribution of health products, and other health-related fields.

4. To provide students with the educational prerequisites necessary for entry into a) post graduate degrees in the sciences, and b) qualified health professional programs (e.g. medicine, dentistry, physiotherapy, medical technical programs, pharmacy).
5. To provide students with the opportunity to integrate an understanding of complementary medicine (e.g., naturopathy, traditional Asian medicine) with the basic sciences.

The B.Sc. in Health Science is designed around a core of required basic science and health science courses, complemented by health science and open electives that provide graduates with a solid science foundation but also with critical health research, communication, and management skills for future success.

Please note that the first and second year courses required in the program are normally available on both Richmond and Surrey campuses. However, the courses with the prefix "HSCI" will be offered on the Surrey campus only.

## Who Studies Health Science?

This degree program will appeal to individuals with a strong interest in life sciences and human biology and those who wish to pursue a career in the wide variety of health care fields.

Students who are successful in this program are likely to be self-motivated, have a strong work ethic and have well-developed oral and written communication skills.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Science and Horticulture degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 24 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following:
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - BIOL 1110 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - BIOL 1210 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - CHEM 1110 with a minimum grade of "B" or CHEM 1210 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - MATH 1120 with a minimum grade of "C" or MATH 1130 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - HSCI 1115 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - HSCI 1220 with a minimum grade of "C"

## Curricular Requirements

### General Requirements

All students must meet the following minimum requirements for a Bachelor of Science at KPU:

- 120 credits from a minimum of 40 courses (at least 3 credits each) at the 1100 level or higher.
- 45 credits from a minimum of 15 courses at the 3000 level or higher, including 9 credits at the 4000 level.
- 18 credits of breadth electives (see Electives below) including:
  - at least 12 credits from courses that are offered outside the Faculty of Science & Horticulture; and
  - up to 6 credits from fields of science not prescribed in the Major requirements; and
  - 3 credits from a course at the 3000 level or higher.
- Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher
- At least 50% of all courses for the BSc, and at least 66% of upper-level courses for the BSc, must be completed at KPU.

## Health Science Major

The Health Science Major requires the completion of a minimum of 136 credits, including the following specific course requirements.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4
CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	4
CHEM 1210	Chemical Energetics and Dynamics	4
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
HSCI 1115	Introduction to Health Science	3
HSCI 1220	Health Science Writing	3
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	3
MATH 1230	Calculus for Life Sciences II	3
Select one of the following:		
MATH 1135	Problems and Concepts	
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Scientific Reasoning	
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	
		Credits
		34
<b>Year 2</b>		
BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	4
BIOL 2421	Cellular Biochemistry	3
CHEM 2320	Organic Chemistry I	4
CHEM 2420	Organic Chemistry II	4
HSCI 2220	Medical Terminology	3
PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4
PHYS 1102	Physics for Life Sciences II	4
SOCI 2280	Sociology of Health, Disability, and Society	3
Elective	At the 1100 level or higher	3
ANTH 1100 or PSYC 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology or Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
		Credits
		35
<b>Year 3</b>		
BIOL 2320	Genetics	4
BIOL 2330	Microbiology	4
BIOL 3160	Foundational Concepts in Human Anatomy & Physiology	4
BIOL 3180	Life Science Research Methods	3
BIOL 3321	Advanced Cell and Molecular Biology	4
BIOL 4160	Human Cardiovascular and Respiratory Systems	4
MATH 2335	Statistics for Life Sciences	3
PHIL 3010	Health Care Ethics	3
Elective	At the 1100 level or higher	3
Select one of the following:		
BIOL 3320	Molecular Genetics	
CHEM 3320	Natural Products Chemistry	

HSCI 3205	under development	
HSCI 3215	Complementary Medicine	
HSCI 3225	Nutrition	
Credits		35-36
<b>Year 4</b>		
BIOL 3421	Molecular Biochemistry	3
BIOL 4260	Human Neural, Excretory and Endocrine Systems	4
BIOL 4360	Human Immune and Reproductive Systems	4
HSCI 4380	Critical Evaluation	3
HSCI 4950	Senior Seminar	3
Elective	At the 1100 level or higher	3
Elective	At the 3000 level or higher	3
Select one of the following:		3-4
BIOL 3330	Microbiology II	
BIOL 4320	Human Genetics	
CHEM 4320	Drug Discovery, Design & Development	
HSCI 4130	under development	
HSCI 4135	under development	
HSCI 4140	Health and Aging	
Select two of the following:		6-7
BIOL 4245	Developmental Biology	
BIOL 4255	Bioinformatics	
HSCI 4245	Populations and Policy	
HSCI 4250	Health Business	
Credits		32-34
Total Credits		136-139

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science, Major in Health Science**.

## Horticulture

Horticulture, a branch of agriculture, focuses on the production and care of fruit, vegetables, and ornamental plants. KPU Horticulture has expanded this focus to include skills-based education for three main areas:

1. production of greenhouse vegetables, flowers, and nursery crops,
2. landscape design, installation and maintenance, and
3. turf management.

These three areas are technology-intensive and knowledge-based areas of horticulture practice and have a great impact on the quality of life for our urban and sub-urban society.

KPU School of Horticulture facilities include science labs, a fully equipped Field lab, an extensive rooftop ecosystem laboratory and a greenhouse complex all on the Langley campus. The Field Lab supports year round activities typical of greenhouse and nursery production, as well as landscape installation and maintenance and sports turf management. Knowledge and skills standards are based on related horticulture industries located in Metro Vancouver and the Fraser Valley.

## Who Studies Horticulture?

Students who wish to contribute to environmental and community well-being, engage in creative activities, own and operate their own business, or engage in hands-on work will enjoy horticulture.

Many students enter horticulture to upgrade their skills or facilitate a career change. Faculty and staff are supportive and sensitive to the

issues faced by students who embark on a post-secondary program after a significant period away from formal education.

Individuals with allergies to dust, pollen or plant products, or specific chemicals should be aware of the potential impact of practicing horticulture on their health. Moderate physical fitness and a healthy back are generally required for a successful career in horticulture.

## Career Opportunities

Horticulture graduates are successful and provide leadership and service to our communities through fields such as (but not limited to):

- Nursery and Field Crop Production
- Landscape Installation and Construction
- Arboriculture and Plant Health Consultation
- Landscape Design
- Golf Course Management
- Irrigation Contracting
- Landscape Maintenance and Management
- Garden Centre Management
- Interior Landscaping
- Education and training
- Park Operations
- Botanical Gardens and Arboretum Care
- Floriculture Production
- Horticulture Sales and Marketing
- Research, Development and Innovation
- Government departments involved with the agri-food industry

Horticulture offers you the opportunity to:

- Advance community sustainability
- Solve technical challenges
- Be entrepreneurial

Horticulture graduates can:

- Produce vegetables, flowers, and nursery crops
- Utilize business skills (finance, communications, supervision) in production and landscape horticulture and turf management
- Manage production environments and facilities
- Implement integrated pest management programs for plant health
- Maintain golf courses, athletic fields, and other recreational turf
- Install and maintain irrigation and drainage systems (including computer control systems)
- Identify plants and select plants for specific sites
- Prune, maintain and preserve trees during construction
- Develop and implement landscape maintenance plans for private and public clients
- Construct and install landscape features
- Estimate landscape construction and maintenance projects

## Programs

- Diploma in Horticulture Technology (p. 317)
- Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Landscape Horticulture Systems Specialization (p. 319)



- Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Sustainable Production Horticulture Specialization (p. 320)
- Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Turf Management Specialization (p. 322)
- Citation in Horticulture Technology (p. 323)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### HORT 1102 3 credits

#### Botany for Horticulture

Students will study the morphology, anatomy, physiology, and sexual reproduction of plants. They will be introduced to the characteristics of major plant families. Students will work with fresh and preserved plant material, and demonstrate different aspects of plant physiology in the laboratory in order to provide an understanding of current horticultural practices.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### HORT 1104 3 credits

#### Soils and Growing Media

Students will study the components and properties of soils and growing media. They will discuss the characteristics of organic matter and biological activity within the soil profile. Students will study how plant growth is affected by soil and growing media properties such as pH, nutrient retention, salinity, and the movement and retention of water. They will examine plant nutrient deficiencies, fertilizer types, and liming recommendations. Students will practice basic soil sampling and testing methods and discuss environmental issues involving soil and growing media practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### HORT 1105 1 credit

#### BC Pesticide Applicator Certification

Students will learn how to protect human health and minimize the risks to the environment when selecting and applying pesticides. They will study federal and provincial legislation and municipal bylaws that govern pesticide use in British Columbia. Students will learn how pesticides are registered, classified and labeled for legal use in Canada. They will identify components and calibration of pesticide application equipment and perform related calculations. Students will write the BC Ministry of Environment Pesticide Applicator examination upon course completion. Students must achieve a 1 year BC Provincial Pesticide Applicator Certification to pass this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### HORT 1110 3 credits

#### Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture

Students will consider horticulture within a context of social responsibility, exploring the interrelatedness between environment, society, and economy. They will differentiate between conventional and sustainable practices in different horticultural disciplines: greenhouse production, nursery, turf, and landscape. Students will examine the core issues of water use, soil management, energy consumption and waste, air quality/pollution, and land use. They will analyze the underlying topics of population pressure, pollution, urban land planning, crop diversity, genetic modification, and bioproducts/bioprocessing. Students will investigate sustainability within a frame work of the history of agriculture and horticulture, food and amenity systems, and the rise of ecological approaches to cultivation systems.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

### HORT 1118 3 credits

#### Basic Machinery Operation and Maintenance

Students will be introduced to horticulture machinery. They will perform preventative maintenance. Students will safely demonstrate machinery operation. Students will complete a Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Certificate.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### HORT 1124 3 credits

#### Landscape Gardening Methods

Students will be introduced to professional landscape gardening. They will explore products, services, equipment, tools, and resources associated with the landscape horticulture industry. Students will study gardening techniques and standards, and will participate in hands-on activities to develop gardening skills.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### HORT 1132 3 credits

#### Turf Maintenance Operations

Students will operate machinery at the School of Horticulture Field Lab to gain practical experience in turf maintenance. They will engage in tasks including mowing, cultivation, topdressing, seeding, sodding, and sand trap maintenance. Students will explore employment opportunities in the turfgrass industry.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### HORT 1155 3 credits

#### Introduction To Plant Materials

Students will practise skills that will enable them to identify a wide range of plants used in all segments of horticulture. They will study the physical characteristics used in field identification of plants. Students will learn to recognize patterns of growth common to plant family and genera. They will perform plant classification for a number of plants.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1193 3 credits****Crop Production Practices**

Students will explore selected principles and practices of horticulture production. They will perform basic seasonal horticultural crop operations in the greenhouse and nursery facilities. Students will maintain and harvest seasonal flower and vegetable crops. They will also identify plant species important in commercial production. Students will attend field trips to horticulture industry operations as an essential part of this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1217 3 credits****Foundations of Plant Health**

Students will study the biology of pests (including insects, mites, and vertebrates) to select a combination of biological, cultural, physical, and chemical control methods. They will work with diseases and disorders of plants to demonstrate the spread of disease and the steps of disease diagnosis. Students will examine weed specimens to select appropriate control measures. They will discuss the tenets of integrated pest management and apply them to commercial horticulture situations.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1230 3 credits****Sustainable Turf Management**

Students will study and apply principles for the establishment and maintenance of sustainable turf. They will select and apply fertilizers, compost materials, and other amendments. Students will develop cultural programs for low maintenance lawns, lawns in sustainable landscapes, and organic lawns. They will review and discuss current issues affecting the ecology, function, use, and maintenance of turf in modern society.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1232 3 credits****Sports Turf Management Practices**

Students will explore management techniques for specialized turf areas such as football, rugby and soccer fields, baseball diamonds, bowling greens, and grass tennis and croquet courts. They will examine the management of alternative sports surfaces such as synthetic turf athletic fields, skinned baseball infields, clay and asphalt tennis courts, and hybrid turf and synthetic sports fields. Students will practice sports turf maintenance. They will prepare abstracts from relevant journal articles.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230

Cross-listing: HORT 2335

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1240 3 credits****Arboriculture I**

Students will study the relationships between plant function, growth, form and structure. They will gain practical experience, as weather permits, in pruning a wide range of trees and shrubs using hand pruning tools, power hedge trimmers, and a chipper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 or equivalent

Co-requisite(s): HORT 1102

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1261 3 credits****Plant Propagation**

Students will discuss the main topics of plant propagation with a view towards sustainable practices. They will perform all aspects of seed propagation including seed storage, seed quality, seed dormancy, and the maintenance of environmental factors affecting seed germination. Students will perform micropropagation in a tissue culture laboratory. They will also perform traditional vegetative propagation (cuttings, grafting, division, layering, and specialized stems and roots) and discuss the proper environment used for each technique. Students will discuss plant breeding and contrast propagation methods used for native plants and plant clones.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1102 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1293 3 credits****Crop Production Operations**

Students will perform and evaluate basic operations in horticulture crop production systems. They will maintain and harvest seasonal greenhouse crops. Students will evaluate the process of crop selection and scheduling. They will also identify plant species important in commercial production. Students will attend field trips to commercial operations as an essential part of this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 2302 1 credit****Horticulture Work Experience**

Students will engage in paid employment at an instructor-approved landscape, turf or production work setting. They will record workplace activities and insights about their work experiences. Students will document 455 hours of work experience to achieve mastery in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from HORT courses at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2306 1 credit****Work Experience Report**

Students will summarize their work experience and insights orally and in writing. They will participate in class discussions.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HORT 2302

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2308 3 credits****Landscape Pest Management**

Students will undertake a detailed study of specific pest and disease problems common to ornamental and native trees, shrubs, ground covers, annuals, and turfgrasses, with an emphasis on diagnosis. They will apply knowledge of pest life cycles, site analysis, and customer expectations to make appropriate control recommendations for various scenarios as consultants. Students will practice the use of a variety of pest control application technologies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1102, 1105, 1155 and 1217.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2327 3 credits****Sustainable Landscape Design I**

Students will learn to document and communicate various aspects of the residential landscape design process. They will study and practice basic drafting techniques and standards for producing residential conceptual and technical landscape drawings. They will measure, document and analyze actual landscape sites for design ideas. Students will create scaled concept and planting plans. They will survey sustainability principles as they apply to urban landscape design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2330 3 credits****Turfgrass and Environmental Stress**

Students will examine the effects of environmental stresses (including atmospheric, climatic, soil, and biotic stresses) on turfgrass growth, development, and function. They will discuss and apply management techniques, and will study the development of new techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104 and 1230, or all of the following: HRTA 1230, 1231 and 1232.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2332 3 credits****Environmental Turf Management**

Students will explore turfgrass industry environmental issues. They will assess societal positions, conduct site assessments and investigate environmental protection techniques. Students will develop an action plan for the promotion of environmental protection practices on intensely managed turfgrass sites.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 and one of the following: HORT 1132 or 1134. Or equivalent.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2333 3 credits****Turfgrass Pest Management**

Students will undertake a detailed study of the pests and weeds common to turfgrasses, and plants associated with turfgrass areas. They will examine and discuss pest life cycles, plant symptoms, pest prevention and control, and pesticide storage and use. Students will also learn about the importance of integrated weed, pest, and disease management using a variety of methods including Internet resources, diagnostic CD-ROMs, and interaction with pest management colleagues. Students will practice using pest control equipment on outdoor turfgrass.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1105, 1217 and 1230. Or equivalent.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2334 3 credits****Irrigation, Drainage and Lighting**

Students will study the soil-water-plant relationship as it applies to landscape irrigation and drainage within the context of water conservation. They will explore the fundamental concepts of irrigation and drainage system design, installation and maintenance. Students will also practice system installation and maintenance of residential and small-scale irrigation and drainage systems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) HORT 1104 and (b) Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2335 2.5 credits****Sports Turf Management Practices**

Students will study and apply management techniques for specialized turf areas such as football, rugby and soccer fields, baseball diamonds, bowling greens, grass tennis and croquet courts. They also examine the management of alternate sports surfaces including synthetic turf athletic fields, skinned baseball infields, clay and asphalt tennis courts, and hybrid turf/synthetic sports fields. Students will practice sports turf maintenance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 or all of the following: HRTA 1230, 1231 and 1232.

Cross-listing: HORT 1232

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2355 3 credits****Plant Materials II**

Students will develop a general knowledge of plant material suitable for use in landscaped areas. They will identify, compare and classify over 200 different plant species hardy in the Pacific Northwest and other Canadian regions. Students will explain the ecological, cultural, morphological and architectural characteristics of plant material used in landscaped or remediated areas. They will begin to recognize the relationships between the ecological and cultural functions of plants.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2375 3 credits****Production Facilities and Systems**

Students will study the essential elements of greenhouse site selection and site layout. They will analyse the features and benefits of common types of greenhouse structures and covering materials. Students will investigate benching types and layouts, irrigation systems, and greenhouse components. Students will monitor and maintain greenhouse facilities and equipment. Students will also explore related greenhouse systems such as heating, cooling and motorized screens/blankets. Students will investigate mechanization and ergonomics in crop production and describe these aspects following visits to commercial greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1193 or 1293

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2378 3 credits****Production Horticulture Pests**

Students will study the major pests and diseases (including insects and mites; bacteria, fungi, nematodes, parasitic plants, and viruses) of greenhouse and nursery crops, and mushroom farms. They will learn pest identification in the laboratory and on site by working with live specimens that they have collected. Students will practice monitoring and implementing control methods in crops. They will evaluate integrated pest management programs using a variety of resources.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1102, 1105 and 1217 (or equivalent).

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2393 3 credits****Crop Production Performance**

Students will evaluate production practices used in commercial greenhouse crops. They will examine the horticulture crop production industries in BC and Canada. Students will attend field trips to commercial horticulture operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) HORT 1217, (b) HORT 1104 and (c) HORT 1193 or 1293

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2412 3 credits****Landscape Estimating and Contract Administration**

Students will learn to prepare, administer and manage contracts and estimates for landscape projects. They will study and practice techniques for writing landscape contracts, and discuss multiple approaches to preparing landscape estimates. Students will summarize insurance, bonds, liens, and explore the relationships between financial, cost and cash flow accounting systems as they relate to the operation and management of a landscape company.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): A minimum 6 HORT credits at the 2000 level or higher and one of the following: BUSI 1209, BUSI 1210 or ACCT 1110.

Co-requisite(s): HORT 2426

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2426 3 credits****Landscape Construction**

Students will explore both the theory and practice of landscape construction. They will practice the construction and installation of landscape elements such as patios, decks, garden walls, fences, arbors, and water features.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: HORT 1122, 1124, 1132 or 1134

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2427 3 credits****Sustainable Landscape Design II**

Students will explore conventional and sustainable approaches to landscape design challenges associated with residential sites and small scale spaces. They will draft landscape plans using computer assisted software. Students will practice design skills such as client interviews, preparing site inventory and analysis diagrams, and grading sloped sites for level areas. They will assess plant and material choices and design solutions that promote sustainability in landscape design. Students will prepare a portfolio including concept and working drawings such as planting, grading and layout plans, and construction details.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) HORT 2355 and (b) HORT 2327

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2432 3 credits****Grounds Machinery Maintenance**

Students will perform maintenance on turfgrass machinery used on a golf course or in parks facilities. They will repair and maintain machinery used for turf cultivation, renovation, mowing, spraying, and other types of grounds maintenance. Students will design a layout plan of a mechanics shop and storage facility following environmental and safety guidelines.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (HORT 1118 or HORT 1116) and (HORT 1132 or HORT 1134) and HORT 1230 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2436 3 credits****Golf Course Management**

Students will study the operation and management of the golf course in the context of golf as a recreational activity, a competitive activity, and a business. Students will assess the impacts of the rules of golf, the play of the game, environmental stewardship, the organization of the turf care operations, and the organization of the golf business on golf maintenance operations. They will also analyze best management practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 2330

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2437 3 credits****Golf Course Irrigation Systems, Designs, And Operations**

Students will design, analyze, and maintain golf course and athletic field irrigation systems. They will analyze sprinkler head selection and performance, pumping systems, valves types, controllers, software, and pipe characteristics. Students will discuss issues of water use and water quality. Through laboratory exercises students will perform irrigation audits, calculate water delivery, and schedule irrigation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 and 2334.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2442 3 credits****Arboriculture II**

Students will evaluate the benefits and processes for preserving urban trees. They will discuss and formulate preventative tree preservation strategies. Students will learn basic tree inventory methods and analyze and practice tree risk assessment and plant diagnosis methods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both: (a) HORT 1240 and (b) HORT 1217

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2463 3 credits****Woody Plant Production and Development**

Students will discuss sustainable methods of tree and shrub production in containers and in the field to produce plant structure and form that meet industry standards. They will examine best methods of nutrient application, irrigation, and weed control. They will demonstrate propagation methods and plant maintenance practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2473 3 credits****Greenhouse Climate Control**

Students will study the control of climate factors within a greenhouse including temperature, humidity, air circulation, light, and carbon dioxide. They will monitor and adjust greenhouse climate using various methods, including modern integrated computerized control systems. Students will explore energy management strategies which are critical to sustainability in modern commercial greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: HORT 1171, 1193, 1271 or 1293.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2477 3 credits****Production Management**

Students will explore the decisions facing a production manager in a commercial greenhouse or nursery business, including crop selection, scheduling, space, time management, and costing. Students will develop a crop production plan as a major term project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of (a) HORT 1193, or (b) HORT 1293, or (c) HORT 2393

Co-requisite(s): Either (a) HORT 2463 or (b) HORT 2493

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2490 3 credits****Organic Crop Production**

Students will differentiate between various crop production systems against a background of traditional systems, sustainability, plant breeding and genetic modification (GM) of organisms. They will examine current organic accreditation standards and processes in Canada. Students will investigate crop rotations, describe characteristics of good quality growing media, and describe common organic crop nutrition inputs.

Students will develop an integrated pest management (IPM) plan within organic constraints for a specific greenhouse or field crop and investigate the marketing claims of organic food. Students will examine safe food production practices within the context of organic systems. Students will apply studies in each of these areas to a review of a food system model as typified by a school community or municipality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from HORT courses at the 1100 level or higher, or permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2493 3 credits****Crop Production Development**

Students will manage selected greenhouse crops to commercial industry standards. They will research the impact of cultural practices on crop development or investigate potential for new production systems.

Students will describe safe food hygiene legislation and practices as related to commercial food production. Students will attend field trips to local greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 2378 and 2393.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2599 3 credits****Special Topics in Horticulture**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a selected topic in horticulture. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a working knowledge of particular theories, methods, practices, and themes. Students will question and evaluate recent developments in the topic area. Note: the specific course content will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3210 3 credits****Applied Urban Ecosystems**

Students will examine the relationship between people, the urban environment, and green spaces. They will analyze these landscapes for patterns of successful design, biodiversity, and physical connections between urban green patches in the same geographic area. Students will also assess public landscapes for community accessibility and social interaction. They will prepare and present plans which will improve the sustainability and value of urban green spaces.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 and one of the following: 4 credits from BIOL courses or 3 credits from GEOG courses)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3230 3 credits****Urban Watershed Planning**

Students will examine watershed function and analyze water flow through urban areas and urban watersheds. They will study innovative watershed and stormwater management techniques and develop sustainable stormwater management solutions by using Low Impact Development (LID) strategies

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: (a) HORT 1104, (b) AGRI 2220, (c) ENVI 1121 (d) 4 credits BIOL, or (e) 3 credits GEOG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3250 3 credits****Monitoring, Inventory, and Assessment of Plant Communities**

Students will monitor and inventory plant populations and plant communities to assess levels of biodiversity within urban ecosystems. They will design a monitoring study, implement the study in the field, and analyze the results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3251 3 credits****Landscape and Environment 1**

Students will analyze the convergence between principles of sustainable development and landscape conservation in constructed landscapes. They will perform a site assessment of features, site conditions, and existing plant material. Students will determine the criteria appropriate for analyzing and rating the sustainability of landscape development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3270 3 credits****Urban Agriculture**

Students will review the history, scope, and current application of urban agriculture. They will compare the production requirements and techniques for a variety of urban agriculture production models. Students will assess the impacts of urban agriculture on social, economic and environmental sustainability of communities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 2000-level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)



**HORT 3310 3 credits****Entomology**

Students will study the relationship of arthropods to humans and human activities. They will study arthropod morphology, anatomy, physiology, development, classification, nomenclature, and identification. Students will analyze pest scenarios, and national and international quarantine concerns. They will work with live and preserved specimens in the laboratory and field, and will investigate aspects of arthropod physiology and behaviour in the laboratory. Students will prepare an arthropod collection of preserved and pinned specimens and are encouraged to begin the collection prior to the start of course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3320 3 credits****Plant Pathology**

Students will work with fresh and preserved specimens to recognize and diagnose plant diseases using a variety of laboratory tools and resources. Students will examine different types of plant parasitism in a variety of situations to evaluate appropriate control strategies. They will measure disease and predict the effects of various control tactics on disease progress and spread. Students will examine current horticultural practices to recommend strategies that reduce losses. They will examine plant protection legislation and apply it to current plant health issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3330 3 credits****Biological Control in Pest Management**

Students will examine the biology, population ecology, reproduction strategies, life cycles, and commercialization of biological control agents. They will demonstrate the mechanisms of biological control using arthropod, fungal, viral, nematode, and bacterial biological control agents. Students will apply biological control agents in various agriculture settings and monitor their establishment and success. They will evaluate existing quality control standards for guarantee, viability, and efficacy. Students will investigate the development, production, and marketing biological control agents. They will work with regulatory agencies and commercial rearing and fermentation facilities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3360 3 credits****Scouting, Monitoring, and Assessment of Pests**

Students will utilize the current technologies and techniques to monitor populations of pests (vertebrates, arthropods, disease agents, and weeds) and beneficial organisms. They will analyze data and produce reports that delineate pest introduction, infestation, and spread. Students will monitor field crops, inspect plant shipments, and in conjunction with pest management professionals, they will apply appropriate regulations. Students will model pest population changes using monitoring data, geographic information systems (GIS) data, meteorological data, and other relevant data.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3310 and MATH 1115

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4231 3 credits****Riparian Management**

Students will discuss the functions of waterways and wetlands. Students will assess the design and management strategies used for riparian habitats and areas adjacent to these waterways. They will restore waterways, riparian areas, and wetlands including the installation of natural water filtration and waterway bank stabilization systems. The student will evaluate filtration and stabilization installations for ecosystem function as well as erosion control, slope maintenance requirements, and public safety.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104 or AGRI 2220

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4252 3 credits****Landscape and the Environment: Applications**

Students will examine the nature of the interface between social and ecological systems. They will analyze the impact of community land use and climate change on the function and integrity of ecosystems, with a focus on the design of urban landscapes. Students will evaluate the flows of material and energy among social, ecological, and industrial components of the urban landscape. They will formulate recommendations that lead to ecosystem integrity and congruence in the dynamic balance of the planning, design, and construction of urban landscapes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of undergraduate level courses

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4253 3 credits****Urban Ecology**

Students will compare selected frameworks, models, and theories related to urban ecology. They will evaluate urban ecological research in the study of relationships between humans, their built environment, and biophysical processes. Students will communicate effectively with specific audiences regarding urban ecology and innovations for healthy and desirable urban landscapes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4340 3 credits****Pest Management**

Students will examine the control of a variety of pests using cultural, behavioural, biological, physical, mechanical, chemical, genetic, and legal means in diverse horticultural settings. They will discuss the ramifications of control measures from social, economic, environmental, political, and sustainable perspectives. Students will work with infested plants to study the effects of control tactics on pest populations, as well as the relationship between plant injury and damage. They will apply models of pest and disease population spread in a variety of situations. Students will develop integrated management strategies for horticultural commodities with consideration of provincial, federal, and international policies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3310, 3320, 3330 and 3360.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4350 3 credits****Environmental Effects of Plant Health Management**

Students will study the effects of plant health practices on the environment. They will assess the impacts of plant health management tactics in a variety of settings. Students will formulate plant health strategies that mitigate environmental impacts; consider population dynamics, pesticide resistance, pest evolution, habitat biodiversity and preservation. They will compile and evaluate case studies that examine the impacts of a plant health management problem.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3360 and one of the following: CHEM 1110 or ENVI 1106.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4370 3 credits****National and Global Regulatory Issues**

Students will study the international movement of potentially destructive plant pests from a global perspective. They will select case studies that focus on the implications of pest movement via waterways, air, and road transportation. Students will also study Canadian legislative, regulation, and certification requirements, as well as regulations for countries that import or export plant material to and from Canada. They will present and discuss innovative methods used to manage or eradicate pests.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from HORT courses at the 3000 level.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4440 3 credits****Vegetation Management**

Students will assess the natural history of plants considered to be weeds; and the economic, social, and environmental impacts of managing weeds. They will examine and choose vegetation management strategies for sites such as public green spaces, built landscapes, commercial horticulture operations, water features, and rights-of-way. Students will debate issues such as escaped, genetically modified plants and plant management regulations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4480 3 credits****Society and Horticulture**

Students will analyze the social, economic, and ecological effects of horticulture from historical and contemporary perspectives. They will evaluate the implications for the sustainability of the natural resource base, and for present and future levels of production and consumption. Students will analyze issues and divergent intellectual traditions affecting sustainable horticulture. They will formulate horticultural solutions for social, environmental, and economic justice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4599 3 credits****Special Topics in Horticulture**

Students will engage in an advanced study of a selected topic in horticulture. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a working knowledge of particular theories, methods, practices, and themes. Students will question and evaluate recent developments in the topic area. Note: the specific course content will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 2000 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4810 3 credits****Applied Research Project 1 Horticulture**

Students will design and prepare an applied research plan. They will prepare a budget and prepare a phased implementation plan for their research project. Students will prepare funding proposals. They will prepare and present an evaluation of the cost structure and a final budget. Students will seek a mentor's guidance to help consolidate previous learning and to help advance and broaden their understanding of the business ramifications of their research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and approval of instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4820 3 credits****Applied Research Project 2**

Students will undertake the applied research project developed in HORT 4810 Applied Research Project 1. They will reflect on the applied research outcomes needed to generate solutions to problems and identify direction for future investigation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 4810

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Diploma in Horticulture Technology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/hort](http://www.kpu.ca/hort) (<http://www.kpu.ca/hort/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Diploma

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

63

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2016

**Description**

The program curriculum and the success of KPU's diploma graduates have established the Horticulture Technology Diploma with or without specialization as a highly valued credential in the workplace. The Diploma program combines theory and technique with best horticulture practice. Students learn how to use the tools and technologies that are an everyday part of industry workplace. The program also provides students with a foundation in horticulture science. Students develop an understanding of the environmental requirements for optimum plant growth. Best practice and sustainability are key learning outcomes.

All students must undertake a minimum 455 hours of 'Work Experience', typically completed between first and second year. This provides opportunity for students to apply their new skills and identify where their careers may lie after graduating.

**Specialization Options**

The Diploma in Horticulture Technology can be completed without specialization or by choosing one of three specializations:

- Landscape Horticulture Systems (p. 319)
- Sustainable Production Horticulture (p. 320)
- Turf Management (p. 322)

**Progression to a Degree Program****KPU Bachelor of Horticulture Science**

Graduates of a KPU Horticulture Technology Diploma, with or without specialization, can pursue one of KPU's Bachelor of Horticulture Science degree programs, with a choice between the Major in Urban Ecosystems or the Major in Plant Health major. (Please refer to the Plant Health (p. 342) or Urban Ecosystems (p. 357) section of the Calendar for details.) Students can combine their diploma education with the enhanced horticulture science knowledge at the degree level and earn two credentials (Diploma and Degree). Those who wish to pursue this option should meet with the Faculty of Science and Horticulture Degree Advisor to discuss applying credit to one of these unique School of Horticulture degree programs.

**KPU Bachelor of Business Administration**

A successful career progression in horticulture often leads to a management role. The Horticulture Technology diploma programs include a foundation in business skills and graduates may be eligible to apply many program credits towards KPU's Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership. Students can combine diploma-level education with enhanced business skills and earn two credentials (Diploma and Degree). Students who wish to pursue this option should meet with the Faculty of Science and Horticulture Degree Advisor to discuss course planning that would facilitate application to the School of Business degree program.

**Who Studies Horticulture Technology?**

Students who love plants and wish to contribute to environmental and community well-being, engage in creative activities, own and operate their own business, or engage in hands-on work will enjoy horticulture.

Many students enter the Horticulture Technology Diploma to upgrade their skills or facilitate a career change. Faculty and staff are supportive and sensitive to the issues faced by students who embark on a post-secondary program after a significant period away from formal education.

Individuals with allergies to dust, pollen or plant products, or specific chemicals should be aware of the potential impact of practicing horticulture on their health. Moderate physical fitness and a healthy back are generally required for a successful career in horticulture.

**Note:** In addition to the Faculty Admission Requirements (p. 50), students will be required to have completed a minimum of Mathematics 11 Foundations (with a minimum grade of C) or equivalent in order to complete the program without undertaking preparatory courses. Students are encouraged to speak with an Academic Advisor to plan course selection accordingly.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a Diploma in Horticulture Technology must be admitted to the Faculty of Science & Horticulture (p. 279).

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with Horticulture Technology diploma must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University.
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

**Curricular Requirements**

Students pursuing a Diploma in Horticulture Technology must complete at least 63 credits. Students should be familiar with the basic computer applications of word processing and spreadsheets. If students require upgrading, they should take CBSY 1105.

Students must select Year 1 courses carefully to ensure that Year 2 course prerequisites are met. An Academic Advisor can assist with this course selection. For a list of HORT courses and the semesters they're offered see [kpu.ca/hort](http://www.kpu.ca/hort/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/hort/>)

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3
HORT 1105	BC Pesticide Applicator Certification	1
HORT 1110	Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture	3
HORT 1118	Basic Machinery Operation and Maintenance	3
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
Select one of the following:		
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing <sup>1</sup>	3
HORT	Select 9 credits from courses in HORT at the 1100 level	9
		<b>Credits</b>
		<b>31</b>
<b>Year 2</b>		
HORT 2302	Horticulture Work Experience	1
HORT 2306	Work Experience Report	1
Select one of the following:		
HORT 2308	Landscape Pest Management	3
HORT 2333	Turfgrass Pest Management	3

HORT 2378	Production Horticulture Pests	
Select one of the following:		3
BUSI 1205	Supervisory Skills	
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour <sup>2</sup>	
BUSI 1250	Human Resources Management I	
Select one of the following:		3
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I <sup>2</sup>	
BUSI 1209	Business Management in Horticulture	
BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management	
HORT	Select 21 credits from courses in HORT, including at least 15 credits from courses at the 2000 level or higher	21
Credits		32
Total Credits		63

<sup>1</sup> Applicable to the Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health or Major in Urban Ecosystems, and the Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership.

<sup>2</sup> Applicable to the the Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Horticulture Technology**.

# Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Landscape Horticulture Systems Specialization

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/hort](http://www.kpu.ca/hort) (<http://www.kpu.ca/hort/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

63

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2019

## Description

The Landscape Horticulture Systems program provides students an understanding of the landscape as an integrated network of various living and non-living systems including soil, plants, insects, fungi and the humans and animals that inhabit these landscapes.

The Landscape Horticulture Systems specialization provides students opportunities to learn basic horticulture science and develop valuable applied skills through hands on learning in the Kwantlen Polytechnic University Langley campus and local landscapes. With the knowledge gained by studying basic botany, plant identification, and soil science and plant health, students learn how different elements and inputs interact and impact the function and sustainability of the landscape. Students learn to resolve and reduce the consequences of local landscape garden problems by applying their knowledge of landscape applications, pest management, and landscape construction, design and maintenance, including arboriculture and cost-estimating.

Graduates of the Landscape Horticulture Systems diploma program are highly valuable employees and managers in public parks and gardens, resorts, golf courses, and private landscape maintenance, design and construction companies.

## Progression to a Degree Program

### KPU Bachelor of Horticulture Science

Graduates of a KPU Horticulture Technology Diploma, with or without specialization, can pursue one of KPU's Bachelor of Horticulture Science degree programs, with a choice between the Major in Urban Ecosystems or the Major in Plant Health major. (Please refer to the Plant Health (p. 342) or Urban Ecosystems (p. 357) section of the Calendar for details.) Students can combine their diploma education with the enhanced horticulture science knowledge at the degree level and earn two credentials (Diploma and Degree). Those who wish to pursue this option should meet with the Faculty of Science and Horticulture Degree Advisor to discuss applying credit to one of these unique School of Horticulture degree programs.

### KPU Bachelor of Business Administration

A successful career progression in horticulture often leads to a management role. The Horticulture Technology diploma programs include a foundation in business skills and graduates may be eligible to apply many program credits towards KPU's Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership. Students can combine diploma-level education with enhanced business skills and earn two credentials (Diploma and Degree). Students who wish to pursue this option should meet with the Faculty of Science and Horticulture Degree Advisor to discuss course planning that would facilitate application to the School of Business degree program.

## Who Studies Landscape Horticulture Systems?

Students who wish to contribute to environmental and community well-being, engage in creative activities, own and operate their own business, or engage in hands-on work will enjoy horticulture.

Many students enter the Horticulture Technology Diploma to upgrade their skills or facilitate a career change. Faculty and staff are supportive and sensitive to the issues faced by students who embark on a post-secondary program after a significant period away from formal education.

Individuals with allergies to dust, pollen or plant products, or specific chemicals should be aware of the potential impact of practicing horticulture on their health. Moderate physical fitness and a healthy back are generally required for a successful career in horticulture.

Note: In addition to the Faculty Admission Requirements (p. 279), students will be required to have completed a minimum of Mathematics 11 Foundations (with a minimum grade of C) or equivalent in order to complete the program without undertaking preparatory courses. Students are encouraged to speak with an Academic Advisor to plan course selection accordingly.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Diploma in Horticulture Technology must be admitted to the Faculty of Science & Horticulture (p. 279).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with Horticulture Technology diploma must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University.
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

### Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Horticulture Technology Diploma with a Landscape Horticulture Systems specialization must complete at least 63 credits. Students should be familiar with the basic computer applications of word processing and spreadsheets. If students require upgrading, they should take CBSY 1105.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3
HORT 1105	BC Pesticide Applicator Certification	1
HORT 1110	Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture	3
HORT 1118	Basic Machinery Operation and Maintenance	3
HORT 1124	Landscape Gardening Methods	3
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 1240	Arboriculture I	3
HORT 1230 or HORT 1261	Sustainable Turf Management or Plant Propagation	3
Select one of the following:		3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing <sup>1</sup>	
Credits		31
<b>Year 2</b>		
HORT 2302	Horticulture Work Experience	1
HORT 2306	Work Experience Report	1
HORT 2327	Sustainable Landscape Design I	3
HORT 2355	Plant Materials II	3
HORT 2412	Landscape Estimating and Contract Administration	3
HORT 2426	Landscape Construction	3
HORT 2308	Landscape Pest Management	3
HORT 2334	Irrigation, Drainage and Lighting	3
Select two of the following:		6
HORT 2427	Sustainable Landscape Design II	

HORT 2442	Arboriculture II	
HORT 2490	Organic Crop Production	
Select one of the following:		3
BUSI 1205	Supervisory Skills	
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour <sup>2</sup>	
BUSI 1250	Human Resources Management I	
Select one of the following:		3
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I <sup>2</sup>	
BUSI 1209	Business Management in Horticulture	
BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management	
Credits		32
Total Credits		63

- <sup>1</sup> Applicable to the Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health or Major in Urban Ecosystems, and the Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership.
- <sup>2</sup> Applicable to the the Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Horticulture Technology Landscape Horticulture Systems Specialization**.

## Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Sustainable Production Horticulture Specialization

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/hort](http://www.kpu.ca/hort) (<http://www.kpu.ca/hort/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

63

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2019



## Description

The greenhouse and nursery sector of horticulture in BC has consistently provided many diverse and rewarding employment opportunities. There is always high demand for knowledgeable and skilled individuals who enjoy working with people and plants. Job opportunities exist across BC, Canada and indeed, worldwide. This diploma specialization provides students with the knowledge and skills needed to work successfully in the greenhouse production of vegetables, flower crops, and field and container production of ornamental plants.

Graduates may be employed as assistant growers or growers in wholesale and retail nurseries, commercial greenhouse operations, garden centres, or as technical representatives in supply companies. Research and sales also complement these diverse career choices.

## Progression to a Degree Program

### KPU Bachelor of Horticulture Science

Graduates of a KPU Horticulture Technology Diploma, with or without specialization, can pursue one of KPU's Bachelor of Horticulture Science degree programs, with a choice between the Major in Urban Ecosystems or the Major in Plant Health major. (Please refer to the Plant Health (p. 342) or Urban Ecosystems (p. 357) section of the Calendar for details.) Students can combine their diploma education with the enhanced horticulture science knowledge at the degree level and earn two credentials (Diploma and Degree). Those who wish to pursue this option should meet with the Faculty of Science and Horticulture Degree Advisor to discuss applying credit to one of these unique School of Horticulture degree programs.

### KPU Bachelor of Business Administration

A successful career progression in horticulture often leads to a management role. The Horticulture Technology diploma programs include a foundation in business skills and graduates may be eligible to apply many program credits towards KPU's Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership. Students can combine diploma-level education with enhanced business skills and earn two credentials (Diploma and Degree). Students who wish to pursue this option should meet with the Faculty of Science and Horticulture Degree Advisor to discuss course planning that would facilitate application to the School of Business degree program.

## Who Studies Horticulture Technology - Sustainable Production Horticulture?

Students who wish to contribute to environmental and community well-being, engage in creative activities, own and operate their own business, or engage in hands-on work will enjoy horticulture.

Many students enter the Horticulture Technology Diploma to upgrade their skills or facilitate a career change. Faculty and staff are supportive and sensitive to the issues faced by students who embark on a post-secondary program after a significant period away from formal education.

Individuals with allergies to dust, pollen or plant products, or specific chemicals should be aware of the potential impact of practicing horticulture on their health. Moderate physical fitness and a healthy back are generally required for a successful career in horticulture.

Note: In addition to the Faculty Admission Requirements (p. 279), students will be required to have completed a minimum of Mathematics 11 Foundations (with a minimum grade of C) or equivalent in order to complete the program without undertaking preparatory courses. Students

are encouraged to speak with an Academic Advisor to plan course selection accordingly.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Diploma in Horticulture Technology must be admitted to the Faculty of Science & Horticulture (p. 279).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with Horticulture Technology diploma must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University.
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

## Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Horticulture Technology Diploma with a Sustainable Production Horticulture specialization must complete at least 63 credits. Students should be familiar with the basic computer applications of word processing and spreadsheets. If students require upgrading, they should take CBSY 1105.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3
HORT 1105	BC Pesticide Applicator Certification	1
HORT 1110	Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture	3
HORT 1118	Basic Machinery Operation and Maintenance	3
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 1193	Crop Production Practices	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 1240 or HORT 1261	Arboriculture I or Plant Propagation	3
HORT 1293	Crop Production Operations	3
Select one of the following:		3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing <sup>1</sup>	
		Credits
		31
<b>Year 2</b>		
HORT 2302	Horticulture Work Experience	1
HORT 2306	Work Experience Report	1
HORT 2375	Production Facilities and Systems	3
HORT 2378	Production Horticulture Pests	3
HORT 2393	Crop Production Performance	3
HORT 2442 or HORT 2463	Arboriculture II or Woody Plant Production and Development	3
HORT 2473	Greenhouse Climate Control	3
HORT 2477	Production Management	3
HORT 2490	Organic Crop Production	3
HORT 2493	Crop Production Development	3
Select one of the following:		3
BUSI 1205	Supervisory Skills	
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour <sup>2</sup>	
BUSI 1250	Human Resources Management I	
Select one of the following:		3
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I <sup>2</sup>	
BUSI 1209	Business Management in Horticulture	

BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management	
	Credits	32
	Total Credits	63

<sup>1</sup> Applicable to the Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health or Major in Urban Ecosystems, and the Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership.

<sup>2</sup> Applicable to the the Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Horticulture Technology Sustainable Production Horticulture Specialization**.

# Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Turf Management Specialization

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/hort](http://www.kpu.ca/hort) (<http://www.kpu.ca/hort/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

63

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2019

## Description

Turf management students participate in provincial and national industry conferences, establishing valuable networks of industry and alumni contacts that will continue to support their career development long after they graduate. On campus, students play a role in the management of the sports turf field lab with golf greens, tees, fairways, home lawns, and park-style lawn areas.

Graduates are managing golf courses in all parts of the province. Many have successful careers with municipal parks departments managing sports fields. In addition to turf management, the program includes tree

care (arboriculture) and a number of turf management graduates are successful arborists.

## Progression to a Degree Program

### KPU Bachelor of Horticulture Science

Graduates of a KPU Horticulture Technology Diploma, with or without specialization, can pursue one of KPU's Bachelor of Horticulture Science degree programs, with a choice between the Major in Urban Ecosystems or the Major in Plant Health major. (Please refer to the Plant Health (p. 342) or Urban Ecosystems (p. 357) section of the Calendar for details.) Students can combine their diploma education with the enhanced horticulture science knowledge at the degree level and earn two credentials (Diploma and Degree). Those who wish to pursue this option should meet with the Faculty of Science and Horticulture Degree Advisor to discuss applying credit to one of these unique School of Horticulture degree programs.

### KPU Bachelor of Business Administration

A successful career progression in horticulture often leads to a management role. The Horticulture Technology diploma programs include a foundation in business skills and graduates may be eligible to apply many program credits towards KPU's Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership. Students can combine diploma-level education with enhanced business skills and earn two credentials (Diploma and Degree). Students who wish to pursue this option should meet with the Faculty of Science and Horticulture Degree Advisor to discuss course planning that would facilitate application to the School of Business degree program.

## Who Studies Turf Management?

Students who wish to contribute to environmental and community well-being, engage in creative activities, own and operate their own business, or engage in hands-on work will enjoy horticulture.

Many students enter the Horticulture Technology Diploma to upgrade their skills or facilitate a career change. Faculty and staff are supportive and sensitive to the issues faced by students who embark on a post-secondary program after a significant period away from formal education.

Individuals with allergies to dust, pollen or plant products, or specific chemicals should be aware of the potential impact of practicing horticulture on their health. Moderate physical fitness and a healthy back are generally required for a successful career in horticulture.

Note: In addition to the Faculty Admission Requirements (p. 279), students will be required to have completed a minimum of Mathematics 11 Foundations (with a minimum grade of C) or equivalent in order to complete the program without undertaking preparatory courses. Students are encouraged to speak with an Academic Advisor to plan course selection accordingly.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Diploma in Horticulture Technology must be admitted to the Faculty of Science & Horticulture (p. 279).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with Horticulture Technology diploma must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University.
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

## Curricular Requirements

Students pursuing a Horticulture Technology Diploma with a Turf Management specialization must complete at least 63 credits. Students should be familiar with the basic computer applications of word processing and spreadsheets. If students require upgrading, they should take CBSY 1105.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3
HORT 1105	BC Pesticide Applicator Certification	1
HORT 1110 or HORT 1232	Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture or Sports Turf Management Practices	3
HORT 1118	Basic Machinery Operation and Maintenance	3
HORT 1132	Turf Maintenance Operations	3
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 1230	Sustainable Turf Management	3
HORT 1240	Arboriculture I	3
Select one of the following:		3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing <sup>1</sup>	
	Credits	31
<b>Year 2</b>		
HORT 2302	Horticulture Work Experience	1
HORT 2306	Work Experience Report	1
HORT 2330	Turfgrass and Environmental Stress	3
HORT 2332	Environmental Turf Management	3
HORT 2333	Turfgrass Pest Management	3
HORT 2334	Irrigation, Drainage and Lighting	3
HORT 2432	Grounds Machinery Maintenance	3
HORT 2436	Golf Course Management	3
HORT 2437	Golf Course Irrigation Systems, Designs, And Operations	3
Select one of the following:		3
BUSI 1205	Supervisory Skills	
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour <sup>2</sup>	
BUSI 1250	Human Resources Management I	
Select one of the following:		3
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I <sup>2</sup>	
BUSI 1209	Business Management in Horticulture	
BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management	
Select one of the following:		3
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II <sup>2</sup>	
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting <sup>2</sup>	
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics <sup>2</sup>	
HORT 2426	Landscape Construction	
HORT 2442	Arboriculture II	
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing <sup>2</sup>	
	Credits	32
	Total Credits	63

<sup>1</sup> Applicable to the Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health or Major in Urban Ecosystems, and the Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership.

<sup>2</sup> Applicable to the the Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Horticulture Technology Turf Management Specialization**.

## Citation in Horticulture Technology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/hort](http://www.kpu.ca/hort) (<http://www.kpu.ca/hort/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Citation

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

15

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

If you wish to acquire specific horticulture skills and knowledge backed by a university credential, consider a Citation. Equal to approximately ¼ of a Diploma (five courses), Citations will enhance your skills and could open doors to a new career. All Citation courses can be applied to at least one KPU Horticulture Diploma.

Enroll in a Citation to:

- develop technical skills and knowledge in a specific focus
- apply technical knowledge to solve practical problems
- prepare for employment with an industry specialization

## Eleven Different Specializations

### Arboriculture

Trees are valuable to our environmental, economic, and cultural well-being. Learn how to maximize their benefits by the proper selection, establishment, and maintenance practices.

### Foundation in Landscape Design

Learn to combine plant selection, design theory and practice, commercial gardening methods, and construction to create and install a landscape that reflects your client's vision.

### Garden Centre Operations

Develop your skills in basic horticulture and plant care. As a retail employee you will be able to answer customer questions about a broad range of plants such as "What is it?, Where to do I plant it?, How do I keep it healthy?"

### Horticultural Science

Study the core disciplines of plant science, soil management, plant identification, and pest management. This citation is an excellent foundation for further study within all horticulture specialties.

### Introduction to Sustainable Horticulture

Discover and apply sustainable practices to organic crop production. Study the wide range of sustainable strategies used in a variety of horticultural operations.

### Landscape Plant Health

Learn how to identify and control many types of plant health problems in all landscapes and find interesting career possibilities in parks and gardens.

### Production Facilities

Study the principles and practices of the construction, maintenance, and use of greenhouse and nursery facilities and equipment.

### Production Horticulture in BC

This citation provides students with basic skills in crop production in a protected environment or greenhouse setting. Complementary courses will provide core knowledge in horticulture science.

### Production Plant Health

Learn how to identify and control all kinds of plant health problems. These skills can lead to a career in pest management of greenhouse and nursery pests.

### Residential Lawn Care

It is easy to grow a mediocre lawn and hard to have a great one. Learn the essential skills required to install and maintain great residential and commercial lawns.

### Turfgrass Pest Management

Learn how to identify and control various plant health problems found in turf that will open doors to pest management careers in turf-related industries.

## Who Studies Horticulture Technology?

Students who wish to contribute to environmental and community well-being, engage in creative activities, own and operate their own businesses, or engage in hands-on work will enjoy horticulture.

Many students enter the horticulture citations to upgrade their skills or to investigate a career change. Faculty and staff are supportive and sensitive to the issues faced by students who might embark on a post-secondary program after a significant period away from formal education.

New immigrants with prior experience in horticulture abroad might consider a Citation to bring relevance to their existing experience and so improve their career prospects.

Individuals with allergies to dust, pollen or plant products, or specific chemicals should be aware of the potential impact of practicing horticulture on their health. Moderate physical fitness and a healthy back are generally required for a successful career in horticulture.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

#### Arboriculture

The following courses (18 credits) are required to complete the citation with this specialization:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 1240	Arboriculture I	3
HORT 2308	Landscape Pest Management	3
HORT 2442	Arboriculture II	3
Total Credits		18

#### Foundation in Landscape Design

The following courses (15 credits) are required to complete the citation with this specialization:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1124	Landscape Gardening Methods	3
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 2327	Sustainable Landscape Design I	3
HORT 2355	Plant Materials II	3
HORT 2426	Landscape Construction	3
Total Credits		15

#### Garden Centre Operations

The following courses (16 credits) are required to complete the citation with this specialization:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1105	BC Pesticide Applicator Certification	1
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 1193	Crop Production Practices	3
	or HORT 1293 Crop Production Operations	
Select one of the following:		3
HORT 1110	Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture	
HORT 1261	Plant Propagation	
HORT 2355	Plant Materials II	
Total Credits		16

#### Horticultural Science

The following courses (15 credits) are required to complete the citation with this specialization:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
Select one of the following:		3
HORT 1230	Sustainable Turf Management	
HORT 1240	Arboriculture I	
HORT 1261	Plant Propagation	
Total Credits		15

### Introduction to Sustainable Horticulture

The following courses (15 credits) are required to complete the citation with this specialization:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3
HORT 1110	Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 2490	Organic Crop Production	3
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
or HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	
Total Credits		15

### Landscape Plant Health

The following courses (16 credits) are required to complete the citation with this specialization:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1105	BC Pesticide Applicator Certification	1
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 1240	Arboriculture I	3
HORT 2308	Landscape Pest Management	3
Total Credits		16

### Production Facilities

The following courses (15 credits) are required to complete the citation with this specialization:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1118	Basic Machinery Operation and Maintenance	3
HORT 2334	Irrigation, Drainage and Lighting	3
HORT 2375	Production Facilities and Systems	3
HORT 2473	Greenhouse Climate Control	3
HORT 1193	Crop Production Practices	3
or HORT 1293	Crop Production Operations	
Total Credits		15

### Production Horticulture in BC

The following courses (15 credits) are required to complete the citation with this specialization:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3
HORT 1110	Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture	3
HORT 1193	Crop Production Practices	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 1293	Crop Production Operations	3
Total Credits		15

### Production Plant Health

The following courses (16 credits) are required to complete the citation with this specialization:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1105	BC Pesticide Applicator Certification	1
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 2378	Production Horticulture Pests	3
HORT 1193	Crop Production Practices	3
or HORT 1293	Crop Production Operations	
Total Credits		16

### Residential Lawn Care

The following courses (16 credits) are required to complete the citation with this specialization:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3
HORT 1105	BC Pesticide Applicator Certification	1
HORT 1118	Basic Machinery Operation and Maintenance	3
HORT 1132	Turf Maintenance Operations	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 1230	Sustainable Turf Management	3
Total Credits		16

### Turfgrass Pest Management

The following courses (16 credits) are required to complete the citation with this specialization:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3
HORT 1105	BC Pesticide Applicator Certification	1
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 1230	Sustainable Turf Management	3
HORT 2333	Turfgrass Pest Management	3
Total Credits		16

Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the Arboriculture citation program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Horticulture Technology, Arboriculture**.



Upon successful completion of the Foundation in Landscape Design citation program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Horticulture Technology, Foundation in Landscape Design**.

Upon successful completion of the Garden Centre Operations citation program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Horticulture Technology, Garden Centre Operations**.

Upon successful completion of the Horticultural Science citation program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Horticulture Technology, Horticultural Science**.

Upon successful completion of the Introduction to Sustainable Horticulture citation program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Horticulture Technology, Introduction to Sustainable Horticulture**.

Upon successful completion of the Landscape Plant Health citation program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Horticulture Technology, Landscape Plant Health**.

Upon successful completion of the Production Facilities citation program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Horticulture Technology, Production Facilities**.

Upon successful completion of the Production Horticulture in BC citation program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Horticulture Technology, Production Horticulture in BC**.

Upon successful completion of the Production Plant Health citation program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Horticulture Technology, Production Plant Health**.

Upon successful completion of the Residential Lawn Care citation program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Horticulture Technology, Residential Lawn Care**.

Upon successful completion of the Turfgrass Pest Management citation program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Horticulture Technology, Turfgrass Pest Management**.

## Mathematics

Mathematics is a diverse discipline that reveals hidden patterns and allows us to deepen our understanding of the world around us. The discipline of mathematics is constantly evolving, creating exciting new theories, addressing challenging problems, and finding solutions to problems in engineering, business, the sciences, and the social sciences.

Mathematics deals with data, measurement, observation, inference, deduction, and proof.

Mathematicians create abstract models for real problems in order to find solutions to those problems. Mathematicians analyse data to make predictions about natural phenomena, human behavior and social systems.

## Who Studies Mathematics?

Students who are successful in studying mathematics will understand that mathematics is about adventure and learning and growing as they overcome challenges. Students who know mathematics can often see minuscule differences, allowing their attention to detail to cultivate an understanding of how each step of a problem progresses toward a solution rather than just memorizing these steps. Math students also often take a wider view that allows them to see the overall structure and find ways to make use of that structure to achieve their goals. Math

students are curious and readily investigate ideas that may or may not work out. They seek logical understanding that only comes from fitting new ideas neatly into place with existing ones.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates will be well-prepared for any number of career paths where a strong applied mathematics education is required including:

- Biotechnology
- Engineering technology
- Clean energy
- Hydrogen and fuel cell technology
- Biomedical engineering
- Financial Analysis
- Econometrics
- Operations research
- Management science
- Decision Theory
- Mathematics Education

## Programs

- Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Applications of Mathematics (p. 331)
- Bachelor of Science, Major in Applications of Mathematics (p. 333)
- Minor in Mathematics (p. 335)
- Associate of Science Degree in Mathematics (p. 335)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### MATH 1102 3 credits Precalculus Algebra

Students will develop the computational skills and conceptual understanding of algebra, functions, and graphs necessary to proceed to more advanced mathematics thinking. They will study equations, inequalities, graphs, functions, right angle trigonometry, and applications to problem solving.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### MATH 1112 3 credits Pre-Calculus

Students will develop the conceptual understanding and computation skills that will provide a solid foundation for the study of calculus. They will study functions, their graphs, and their applications to problem solving. In particular they will study, polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. They will develop their ability to use and understand the concepts and language of mathematics

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1115 3 credits****Statistics I**

Students will summarize and display data and perform inferences about proportions, means and standard deviations for one and two populations. Students will summarize and display data, find confidence intervals, and perform hypothesis tests for proportions, means, and standard deviations, for one and two populations, both large and small. They will also perform regression analysis, and determine probabilities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1116 3 credits****Mathematical Explorations**

Students will study the structure and development of Mathematics from the point of view of the non-mathematician. They will study historical material on the development of classical mathematical ideas as well as the evolution and structure of more recent mathematics, gaining an appreciation of historical and contemporary mathematical thinking. This is an exploratory course in mathematics for students who have minimal mathematical background and whose major interests lie outside of the sciences. This course can be used to partially fulfill the quantitative requirement of the BA degree. It may not be used as a prerequisite for further Mathematics courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1117 3 credits****Environmental Mathematics**

Students will study algebraic concepts and methods, making use of them in general and environmental problem solving. They will study basic trigonometry, sequences and series, as well as functions (polynomial, rational, exponential, and logarithmic), and using functions to model data.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**MATH 1120 3 credits****Differential Calculus**

Students will learn to differentiate algebraic and elementary transcendental functions and to apply these skills to graphing, maxima and minima, related rates, and rectilinear motion. They will be introduced to parametric curves and their differential calculus. Students with credit for MATH 1130 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level A1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Credit Exclusion: MATH 1130

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1130 3 credits****Calculus for Life Sciences I**

Students will study differential calculus and its applications to biological sciences. In particular, they will study limits and differentiation of algebraic and elementary transcendental functions, with applications to graphing and optimization. Students with credit for MATH 1120 may not take MATH 1130 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level B1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Credit Exclusion: MATH 1120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1135 3 credits****Problems and Concepts**

Students will develop skills in solving mathematical problems. They will study propositional and quantifier logic and apply this knowledge to solving problems and to elementary set theory, including relations and functions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1140 3 credits****Calculus I (Business Applications)**

Students will study the differentiation of algebraic and elementary transcendental functions and apply these skills to graphing, finding maxima and minima and solving problems in business, economics and social sciences. Students will also study first and second order partial derivatives

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level B1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**MATH 1152 3 credits****Matrix Algebra for Engineers**

Students will solve systems of linear equations, and study the algebra of matrices, determinants, invertibility, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalizability and systems of linear Ordinary Differential Equations (ODE's). They will study the geometry of Euclidean space, dot and cross products, the arithmetic of complex numbers, exponentials and logarithms of complex numbers, and the complex plane. Students will use a Computer Algebra System to solve problems in matrix algebra.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 1120, MATH 1130 (C+), MATH 1140 (B-), MATH 1230 or MATH 1240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1190 4 credits****Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers**

Students will study the theory and applications of arithmetic, geometry and data analysis (statistics). This course is designed for students planning a career as an elementary school teacher.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1216 3 credits****Mathematics in the Visual Arts**

Students will study the mathematical principles, methods, and structures used in the visual arts. They will study Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, symmetry, tilings in the plane, fractal geometry, and perspective. Note: this course may not be used as a prerequisite for further mathematics courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1220 3 credits****Integral Calculus**

Students will learn to integrate algebraic and elementary transcendental functions and to apply these skills to appropriate problems. In addition, they will learn the fundamental theorem of calculus, the integral calculus of parametric curves, Taylor polynomials, sequences and series and simple differential equations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1120, MATH 1130 (C+), or MATH 1140 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1230 3 credits****Calculus for Life Sciences II**

Students will study integral calculus and its applications to biological sciences. In particular, they will study the techniques of integration, including integration by parts and partial fractions; differential equations, including systems of linear differential equations; and mathematical models in the biological sciences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1120, MATH 1130, or MATH 1140 (C+).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2232 3 credits****Linear Algebra**

Students will study systems of linear equations, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, dot products, cross products, the Gram-Schmidt process, vector and scalar projections, lines and planes in Euclidean space. Students will also study vector spaces, including general vector spaces and subspaces, linear independence, spanning sets, bases, and linear transformations. Students will write simple proofs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: MATH 1120 (C), MATH 1130 (C+), MATH 1140 (B-), MATH 1220 (C), MATH 1230 (C) or MATH 1240 (C).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2315 3 credits****Probability and Statistics**

Students will study introductory probability and statistics using a background of calculus. They will study concepts including randomness, probability, probability distributions for discrete and continuous random variables, descriptive statistics, multivariate distributions, laws of expectation, functions of random variables, statistical inference, and hypothesis testing. Distributions studied will include binomial, normal, geometric, hypergeometric, exponential and Poisson distributions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 1220, MATH 1230, MATH 1240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2321 3 credits****Multivariate Calculus (Calculus III)**

Students will study the calculus of three dimensions. They will study vectors, lines, planes, cylinders and surfaces; vector functions, space curves and motion in space; and differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables. Students will study optimization, including Lagrange Multipliers. They will study rectangular, polar, cylindrical and spherical coordinate systems. Students will study applied problems and use of a computer algebra system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 1220 (C), MATH 1230 (C+), MATH 1240 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2331 3 credits****Introduction to Analysis**

Students will study the theory that underlies calculus. In particular, they will study real numbers, limits of sequences, limits of functions, continuity, and will learn how to construct proofs involving these concepts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of MATH 1220, MATH 1230 (C+), MATH 1240 (B-) or MATH 2232

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2335 3 credits****Statistics for Life Sciences**

Students will learn statistical techniques and their application to life sciences. They will study descriptive statistics, elementary probability, probability distributions, in particular, the binomial, normal, t and chi-square distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing for population means, and proportions, as well as for differences in population means and proportions. Students will also study linear regression, and the chi-square goodness-of-fit test. Students with credit for MATH 2341 may not take MATH 2335 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 1120 (C), MATH 1130 (C), MATH 1140 (C)

Credit Exclusion: MATH 2341

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2341 4 credits****Introduction to Statistics for Business**

Students will learn statistical techniques and their application to business and economics. They will study descriptive statistics, elementary probability, random variables, sampling distributions, linear regression, correlation, estimation and hypothesis testing. They will also learn how to apply statistical software to descriptive and inferential statistics. Distributions studied will include binomial, normal, t- and chi-square distributions. Students with credit for MATH 2335 may not take MATH 2341 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Credit Exclusion: MATH 2335

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2410 3 credits****Discrete Mathematics**

Students will study the basic techniques of discrete mathematics, including methods of logic, formal reasoning, induction, recursion, counting, functions and relations, modular arithmetic, and structures such as graphs and trees.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CPSC 1103 and one of the following: MATH 1120, MATH 1130 or MATH 1140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2721 3 credits****Complex Numbers and Linear Algebra**

Students will use row reduction to solve systems of linear equations.

They will study the algorithms for matrix multiplication, inversion, transposition, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, and diagonalization, and apply these skills to practical problems. They will study the geometry of Euclidean space. They will study the arithmetic, exponentials and logarithms of complex numbers, and use them to solve a variety of applied problems in physics and engineering. Students will use a Computer Algebra System to solve problems in matrix algebra.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1220 or MATH 1230

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2821 3 credits****Multivariate and Vector Calculus**

Students will study the principles of multivariate and vector calculus.

They will study surfaces, partial derivatives, gradients, and multiple integrals in polar, cylindrical, and spherical coordinate systems. Students will also study derivatives of vector-valued functions, differential operators, line integrals and Green's theorem, surface integrals including the divergence and Stokes' theorems, conservative fields, and potentials, with an emphasis on applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (MATH 1220 or MATH 1230) and (MATH 2721 or MATH 1152)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3120 3 credits****Introduction to Applied Mathematics**

Students will learn a variety of techniques and methods useful in applied mathematics. They will study the gamma function and hyperbolic trigonometric functions. Students will investigate power series and Frobenius series methods for solving ordinary differential equations, including selected important differential equations in mathematical physics. Furthermore, they will study Sturm-Liouville problems and orthogonal series. A brief introduction to partial differential equations and separation of variables will be provided.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2321 and MATH 3421, and one of: MATH 2232 or MATH 1152

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3130 3 credits****Introduction to the Mathematics Classroom**

Students will study and implement theories related to the teaching of mathematics. They will review and investigate current and past mathematics teaching practices. They will complete a project that integrates theory with practice and produce a portfolio of written work. Students will be required to apply theory through activities such as tutoring mathematics, assisting in a classroom, or developing curriculum materials.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 2232 (C), MATH 2321 (C), MATH 2331 (C), MATH 2410 (C). Note: EDUC 2220 (C) is recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**MATH 3140 3 credits****Mathematical Computing**

Students will design and implement MATLAB and Maple programs to solve problems from mathematics and the applications of mathematics. They will be introduced to mathematical word-processing with LaTeX. Students are required to have a portable computer able to run software as designated by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) CPSC 1103 and MATH 2321; (b) MATH 1152 or 2232; and (c) one of MATH 1115, 2315, 2335, or 2341

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3150 3 credits****The Structure of Mathematics**

Students will study the underlying structure of mathematics, including mathematical symbolism, introduction to set theory and introduction to logic. They will develop an understanding of methods of proof and an appreciation for the structure of mathematics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2232 (C) and one of: MATH 1220 (C), MATH 1230 (C+), or MATH 1240 (B-).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3160 3 credits****Group Theory**

Students will study the fundamental concepts and results of group theory. They will study groups and subgroups, Lagrange's theorem, homomorphisms, normal subgroups, factor groups, Cauchy's theorem and direct products.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) MATH 1220, MATH 1230 (C+) or MATH 1240 (B-), and (b) MATH 2232.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3170 3 credits****Complex Variables**

Students will study complex numbers, functions of complex numbers, analytic functions, Cauchy-Riemann equations, elementary functions, contour integration, Cauchy's integral theorem and formula, series representations of analytic functions, poles and residues, with applications to physics and engineering.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) MATH 1152, MATH 2232 or MATH 2721, and (b) MATH 2321 or MATH 2821

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3250 3 credits****Geometry**

Students will study Euclidean and other geometries, and construct geometrical proofs and objects. They will apply geometric concepts and reasoning to practical problems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2232 (C) and one of the following: MATH 1220 (C), 1230 (C+), or 1240 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3315 3 credits****Applied Inferential Statistics**

Students will be introduced to the standard techniques of multiple regression analysis. They will study simple regression, ANOVA, multivariable distributions, analysis of residuals and general linear models and their role in research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher and one of: MATH 1115 (C), MATH 2335 (C), MATH 2341 (C), or MATH 2315 (C).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3322 3 credits****Vector Calculus (Calculus IV)**

Students will study the calculus of vector valued functions and vector fields. They will study derivatives of vector valued functions, the chain rule, Jacobians and invertibility, differential operators, line integrals and Green's theorem, surface integrals including divergence and Stokes' theorems, path independence and conservative fields and potentials.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2321 (C) and one of: MATH 2232 (C), MATH 1152 (C)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3421 3 credits****Ordinary Differential Equations**

Students will study solving first order differential equations, second order linear differential equations with constant coefficients, Laplace transforms, systems of linear differential equations, and applications of differential equations. Students will also be using a computer algebra system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) MATH 1152 or 2232, and (b) MATH 1220, MATH 1230 (C+) or MATH 1240 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3431 3 credits****Partial Differential Equations**

Students will study the wave equation, the heat equation, Laplace's equation, and other classical equations of mathematical physics. They will study characteristic curves, solutions to the heat and wave equations on the infinite, semi-infinite and finite line, Fourier series, Laplace transforms, and numerical solutions using finite differences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3421

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3450 3 credits****History of Mathematics**

Students will study the aspects of the history of mathematics from its earliest beginnings in solving concrete problems through the development of abstraction and rigour in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. They will examine and analyze both the growth of ideas and the context in which they developed, with emphasis on the mathematics taught in secondary school and the first two years of university study.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) MATH 1220, MATH 1230 (C+) or MATH 1240 (B-), and (b) MATH 2232

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 4130 3 credits****Theory of Mathematics Education**

Students will explore theories and trends in mathematics education. They will survey significant historical, philosophical, psychological and societal factors influencing the development of mathematics education as a field of inquiry, and will critically examine and discuss current theories and research in mathematics instruction. They will investigate problem solving, reasoning and communication in mathematics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 2232 (C), MATH 2321 (C), MATH 2331 (C), MATH 2410 (C). Note: EDUC 2220 (C) is recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**MATH 4150 3 credits****Number Theory**

Students will study the following topics: divisibility, properties of types of integer numbers, primes, congruences, Diophantine equations, primitive roots, and quadratic residues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) MATH 1220, MATH 1230 (C+) or MATH 1240 (B-), and (b) MATH 2232.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 4190 3 credits****Introduction to Point-Set Topology**

Students will study the fundamental concepts and results of point-set (general) topology. They will study sets, relations and functions, order, cardinality, Axiom of Choice, topological spaces, bases and subbases, continuity and homeomorphisms, metric spaces, countability and compactness.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2232 (C) and MATH 2331 (C) and one of the following: MATH 1220 (C), 1230 (C+), or 1240 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**MATH 4210 3 credits****Biomathematics**

Students will study mathematical modelling and data analysis for biological systems. They will focus on developing and analysing dynamic models of biological systems and processes. They will study the mathematics of population dynamics, models of metabolic processes, genomics and epidemiology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2315 and MATH 3421.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)



**MATH 4220 3 credits****Numerical Methods**

Students will study the theory and practical application of numerical methods for approximating solutions of linear and nonlinear problems. They will study solutions to nonlinear equations, interpolation and splines, numerical differentiation and integration, solution of initial and boundary value problems, and error sources and analysis. Students are required to have a portable computer able to run software as designated by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2321; and one of: MATH 2232, MATH 1152, MATH 2721; and one of: CPSC 1204, MATH 3140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 4240 3 credits****Mathematical Modelling**

Students will study the formation, analysis, and interpretation of mathematical models drawn from the physical, biological, economic, and social sciences. They will study continuous and discrete, deterministic and stochastic models. Students will use techniques such as differential and difference equations, matrix analysis, optimization, simple stochastic processes, and numerical methods. NOTE: Students are required to have a portable computer able to run software as designated by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2321 and MATH 2315 and MATH 3421 and one of: CPSC 1204, MATH 3140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 4250 3 credits****Special Topics in Mathematics**

Students will study a particular advanced topic in mathematics, depending upon student interest and faculty availability. Note: Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2232 (C) and one of: MATH 1220 (C), MATH 1230 (C+), MATH 1240 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 4350 3 credits****Senior Project**

Students will complete a substantial research project under the supervision of an instructor. They will identify relevant sources of information, in the form of a literature search and review, and submit a final paper investigating a research question. Note: The student's topic must be approved by the Mathematics Department.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in MATH at the 3000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

## Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Applications of Mathematics

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/mathematics](http://www.kpu.ca/mathematics) (<http://www.kpu.ca/mathematics/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree (Honours)

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

122

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

In the BSc in Applications of Mathematics program, traditional mathematics courses are combined with specialized courses that enable students to apply their mathematical skills in diverse fields, providing a broad range of options for careers or further education. Students can choose from among three concentrations, Biomathematics, Computational Mathematics and Mathematics Education, that are not readily available at the undergraduate level elsewhere in Canada.

Please note, courses in Years 2, 3, and 4 may not be available on the Richmond campus.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Major in Applications of Mathematics must be admitted to the Faculty of Science & Horticulture (p. 279).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Science and Horticulture degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 24 credits of undergraduate coursework
- Completion of MATH 1220 with a minimum grade of "C" or MATH 1230 with a minimum grade of "C+"

## Curricular Requirements

### General Requirements

Students must meet the following minimum requirements for a Bachelor of Science at KPU:

- 120 credits from a minimum of 40 courses (at least 3 credits each) at the 1100 level or higher.
- Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher.

- At least 50% of all courses for the BSc, and at least 66% of upper-level courses for the BSc, must be completed at KPU

### Core Requirements

Students must complete the following Core Requirements, as well as the requirements of one of the three concentrations below.

Code	Title	Credits
Select one of the following:		3
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
MATH 1220	Integral Calculus	3
or MATH 1230	Calculus for Life Sciences II	
Select one of the following:		3
ENGL 1202	Reading and Writing about Selected Topics: An Introduction to Literature	
ENGL 1204	Reading and Writing About Genre: An Introduction to Literature	
A course approved to meet the writing-intensive requirement for KPU credentials		
PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4
or PHYS 1120	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I	
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
or CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	
CPSC 1103	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	3
CPSC 1204	Principles of Program Structure and Design II	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
MATH 2232	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 2315	Probability and Statistics	3
MATH 2321	Multivariate Calculus (Calculus III)	3
MATH 2410	Discrete Mathematics	3
MATH 3120	Introduction to Applied Mathematics	3
MATH 3315	Applied Inferential Statistics	3
MATH 3421	Ordinary Differential Equations	3
MATH 4240	Mathematical Modelling	3

### Concentrations

Select one of the following Concentrations:	72-80
Biomathematics Concentration (p. 332)	
Computational Mathematics Concentration (p. 332)	
Mathematics Education Concentration (p. 332)	
Total Credits	122-130

### Biomathematics Concentration Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4
BIOL 2322	Ecology	4
CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	4
Select 21 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher		21
Select 3 credits from a course at the 1100 level or higher in any area of study except BIOL, CHEM, MATH or PHYS		3
Select 3 credits from a course in BIOL at the 2000 level or higher		3
BIOL 2320	Genetics	4
or BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	

MATH 3140	Mathematical Computing	3
MATH 4210	Biomathematics	3
Select 9 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher		9
Select 3 credits from a course at the 3000 level or higher in any area of study except BIOL, CHEM, MATH or PHYS		3
Select 6 credits from courses in BIOL at the 3000 level or higher <sup>1</sup>		6
Select 3 credits from a course in MATH at the 3000 level or higher <sup>2</sup>		3
Select 6 credits from courses in MATH at the 4000 level <sup>3</sup>		6
Total Credits		80

<sup>1</sup> BIOL 3165 and BIOL 3320 are recommended.

<sup>2</sup> Except MATH 3130 or MATH 4130

<sup>3</sup> Except MATH 4130

### Computational Mathematics Concentration Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
CPSC 2302	Data Structures and Algorithms	3
CPSC 3110	Simulation	3
MATH 2331	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 3140	Mathematical Computing	3
MATH 4220	Numerical Methods	3
Select 21 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher		21
Select 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher in any area of study except BIOL, CHEM, MATH or PHYS		9
Select 9 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher		9
Select 9 credits from courses in MATH at the 3000 level or higher <sup>1</sup>		9
Select 3 credits from a course at the 3000 level or higher in any area of study except BIOL, CHEM, MATH or PHYS		3
Select 6 credits from courses in MATH at the 4000 level <sup>2</sup>		6
Total Credits		72

<sup>1</sup> Except MATH 3130 or MATH 4130

<sup>2</sup> Except MATH 4130

It is recommended that students choose sufficient electives from the physical sciences (Physics and Chemistry), computer science, or economics and business to provide expertise in an area of application.

### Mathematics Education Concentration Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
PHYS 1102	Physics for Life Sciences II	4
or PHYS 1220	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences II	
EDUC 2220	Introduction to Educational Psychology	3
MATH 2331	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 3130	Introduction to the Mathematics Classroom	3
MATH 3150	The Structure of Mathematics	3
MATH 3250	Geometry	3
MATH 3322	Vector Calculus (Calculus IV)	3
MATH 3450	History of Mathematics	3
MATH 4130	Theory of Mathematics Education	3
Select 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher		30
Select 6 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher		6
Select 3 credits from a course at the 3000 level or higher in any area of study except BIOL, CHEM, MATH or PHYS (EDUC recommended)		3
Select 3 credits from a course in MATH at the 3000 level or higher		3

Select 3 credits from a course in MATH at the 4000 level	3
Total Credits	73

It is recommended that students wishing to teach secondary level mathematics also prepare in a second teachable area; check the requirements of the institution that offers the desired education program.

## Honours

In addition to meeting the requirements listed above for the Major, Honours students will need to complete MATH 4350 as part of a total of 36 credits from courses in MATH numbered 3000 or higher, excluding MATH 3130 and MATH 4130.

Honours students must complete 132 credits overall and maintain a Program Grade Point Average (PGPA) of 3.0, with a minimum grade of B in those MATH courses numbered 3000 or higher used to satisfy the degree requirements.

To qualify for the Applications of Mathematics Honours degree, students must have been admitted to the Honours program prior to earning the Applications of Mathematics degree. Students may receive either the Applications of Mathematics degree or the Applications of Mathematics Honours degree, but not both.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the honours program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science (Honours)**. Transcripts will indicate **Major in Applications of Mathematics**.

# Bachelor of Science, Major in Applications of Mathematics

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/mathematics](http://www.kpu.ca/mathematics) (<http://www.kpu.ca/mathematics/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

122

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

In the BSc in Applications of Mathematics program, traditional mathematics courses are combined with specialized courses that enable students to apply their mathematical skills in diverse fields, providing a broad range of options for careers or further education. Students can choose from among three concentrations, Biomathematics, Computational Mathematics and Mathematics Education, that are not readily available at the undergraduate level elsewhere in Canada.

Please note, courses in Years 2, 3, and 4 may not be available on the Richmond campus.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Major in Applications of Mathematics must be admitted to the Faculty of Science & Horticulture (p. 279).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Science and Horticulture degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 24 credits of undergraduate coursework
- Completion of MATH 1220 with a minimum grade of "C" or MATH 1230 with a minimum grade of "C+"

## Curricular Requirements

### General Requirements

Students must meet the following minimum requirements for a Bachelor of Science at KPU:

- 120 credits from a minimum of 40 courses (at least 3 credits each) at the 1100 level or higher.
- Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher.
- At least 50% of all courses for the BSc, and at least 66% of upper-level courses for the BSc, must be completed at KPU

### Core Requirements

Students must complete the following Core Requirements, as well as the requirements of one of the three concentrations below.

Code	Title	Credits
Select one of the following:		3
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
MATH 1220	Integral Calculus	3
	or MATH 1230	
	Calculus for Life Sciences II	
Select one of the following:		3
ENGL 1202	Reading and Writing about Selected Topics: An Introduction to Literature	

ENGL 1204	Reading and Writing About Genre: An Introduction to Literature	
A course approved to meet the writing-intensive requirement for KPU credentials		
PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4
or PHYS 1120	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I	
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
or CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	
CPSC 1103	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	3
CPSC 1204	Principles of Program Structure and Design II	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
MATH 2232	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 2315	Probability and Statistics	3
MATH 2321	Multivariate Calculus (Calculus III)	3
MATH 2410	Discrete Mathematics	3
MATH 3120	Introduction to Applied Mathematics	3
MATH 3315	Applied Inferential Statistics	3
MATH 3421	Ordinary Differential Equations	3
MATH 4240	Mathematical Modelling	3

**Concentrations**

Select one of the following Concentrations:	72-80
Biomathematics Concentration (p. 334)	
Computational Mathematics Concentration (p. 334)	
Mathematics Education Concentration (p. 334)	

Total Credits	122-130
---------------	---------

**Biomathematics Concentration Requirements**

Code	Title	Credits
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4
BIOL 2322	Ecology	4
CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	4
Select 21 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher		21
Select 3 credits from a course at the 1100 level or higher in any area of study except BIOL, CHEM, MATH or PHYS		3
Select 3 credits from a course in BIOL at the 2000 level or higher		3
BIOL 2320	Genetics	4
or BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	
MATH 3140	Mathematical Computing	3
MATH 4210	Biomathematics	3
Select 9 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher		9
Select 3 credits from a course at the 3000 level or higher in any area of study except BIOL, CHEM, MATH or PHYS		3
Select 6 credits from courses in BIOL at the 3000 level or higher <sup>1</sup>		6
Select 3 credits from a course in MATH at the 3000 level or higher <sup>2</sup>		3
Select 6 credits from courses in MATH at the 4000 level <sup>3</sup>		6
Total Credits		80

<sup>1</sup> BIOL 3165 and BIOL 3320 are recommended.<sup>2</sup> Except MATH 3130 or MATH 4130<sup>3</sup> Except MATH 4130**Computational Mathematics Concentration Requirements**

Code	Title	Credits
CPSC 2302	Data Structures and Algorithms	3
CPSC 3110	Simulation	3
MATH 2331	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 3140	Mathematical Computing	3
MATH 4220	Numerical Methods	3
Select 21 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher		21
Select 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher in any area of study except BIOL, CHEM, MATH or PHYS		9
Select 9 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher		9
Select 9 credits from courses in MATH at the 3000 level or higher <sup>1</sup>		9
Select 3 credits from a course at the 3000 level or higher in any area of study except BIOL, CHEM, MATH or PHYS		3
Select 6 credits from courses in MATH at the 4000 level <sup>2</sup>		6
Total Credits		72

<sup>1</sup> Except MATH 3130 or MATH 4130<sup>2</sup> Except MATH 4130

It is recommended that students choose sufficient electives from the physical sciences (Physics and Chemistry), computer science, or economics and business to provide expertise in an area of application.

**Mathematics Education Concentration Requirements**

Code	Title	Credits
PHYS 1102	Physics for Life Sciences II	4
or PHYS 1220	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences II	
EDUC 2220	Introduction to Educational Psychology	3
MATH 2331	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 3130	Introduction to the Mathematics Classroom	3
MATH 3150	The Structure of Mathematics	3
MATH 3250	Geometry	3
MATH 3322	Vector Calculus (Calculus IV)	3
MATH 3450	History of Mathematics	3
MATH 4130	Theory of Mathematics Education	3
Select 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher		30
Select 6 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher		6
Select 3 credits from a course at the 3000 level or higher in any area of study except BIOL, CHEM, MATH or PHYS (EDUC recommended)		3
Select 3 credits from a course in MATH at the 3000 level or higher		3
Select 3 credits from a course in MATH at the 4000 level		3
Total Credits		73

It is recommended that students wishing to teach secondary level mathematics also prepare in a second teachable area; check the requirements of the institution that offers the desired education program.

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Applications of Mathematics**.

## Minor in Mathematics

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/mathematics](http://www.kpu.ca/mathematics) (<http://www.kpu.ca/mathematics/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Minor

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

30

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

### Description

The study of mathematics requires a high degree of technical skill in specific areas, but, often more importantly, also demonstrates a well developed sense of logical reasoning which can be applied to many different areas. The Minor in Mathematics allows a student the option of completing a Bachelor's degree in another subject area and still demonstrating the depth of their abstract reasoning and numerical skills by adding on a designation in mathematics. This will be helpful for any students who are planning professional careers for which a sound foundation in formal or mathematical reasoning is required as well as for students with a specific interest in mathematics.

The Minor in Mathematics, used as part of the Bachelor of Arts (Double Minor) (p. 76) with a second teachable minor, is well suited for students who plan to enter a post-baccalaureate education program, with mathematics as one of their teachable subjects.

Teaching has often been a career choice for post-secondary students, and requires education in teachable subjects before proceeding into a professional program of teacher training. The Minor in Mathematics, when paired with minors in English or History, will provide the necessary background for admission to a School of Education and an excellent path to the attainment of students' career goals. As well, the Minor in Mathematics can form part of a bachelor's degree leading students into other professions such as business, law or technical writing.

This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

### Requirements

#### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in Mathematics must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

#### Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

#### Curricular Requirements

Students are required to complete 30 credits of mathematics courses, as follows:

Code	Title	Credits
Select one of the following: <sup>1</sup>		3
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
Select one of the following: <sup>1</sup>		3
MATH 1220	Integral Calculus	
MATH 1230	Calculus for Life Sciences II	
Select one of the following: <sup>1</sup>		3
MATH 2315	Probability and Statistics	
MATH 2335	Statistics for Life Sciences	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
MATH 2232	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 2321	Multivariate Calculus (Calculus III)	3
Select 15 credits of courses in MATH at the 3000 level or higher		15
Total Credits		30

<sup>1</sup> Credit will not be granted for more than one of the courses in each group.

**Note:** Students planning to enter an Education program at another institution are advised to check the requirements of that institution, as additional credits may be required.

#### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Mathematics**.

## Associate of Science Degree in Mathematics

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/mathematics](http://www.kpu.ca/mathematics) (<http://www.kpu.ca/mathematics/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate



**Credential Granted:**

Associate Degree

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

60

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2016

**Description**

The Associate Degree is designed to provide an educational experience that prepares students for work, citizenship and an enriched life as an educated person, and to lay a solid foundation for further study in the field of Mathematics.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

**Curricular Requirements**

Within the framework of the Associate of Science degree (p. 280), students must complete at least 60 credits with a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 and a minimum passing grade (D or better) in each course:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>English Requirements</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
Select one additional first-year ENGL course		3
<b>First Year Science Requirements</b>		
CPSC 1103	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	3
Select one of the following:		3
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
MATH 1220	Integral Calculus	3
or MATH 1230 Calculus for Life Sciences II		
PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4
or PHYS 1120 Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I		
Select four more first-year science courses of the following:		12-16
ASTR 1120	Introduction to Astrophysics	
ASTR 2101		
ASTR 2102		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	

CHEM 1105	Introductory Chemistry <sup>1</sup>	
CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	
CHEM 1210	Chemical Energetics and Dynamics	
CPSC 1100	Introduction to Computer Literacy	
CPSC 1204	Principles of Program Structure and Design II	
CPSC 1250		
GEOG 1110	Atmospheric Science	
GEOG 1120	Earth Science	
MATH 1112	Pre-Calculus <sup>1</sup>	
MATH 1115	Statistics I <sup>2</sup>	
MATH 1152	Matrix Algebra for Engineers	
MATH 2721	Complex Numbers and Linear Algebra	
PHYS 1100	Introductory Physics <sup>1</sup>	
PHYS 1102	Physics for Life Sciences II	
or PHYS 1220 Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences II		
PHYS 1170	Mechanics I	

**Second Year Science Requirements**

MATH 2321	Multivariate Calculus (Calculus III)	3
or MATH 2821 Multivariate and Vector Calculus		
Select three second-year Math courses of the following:		9-10
MATH 2232	Linear Algebra	
MATH 2315	Probability and Statistics	
MATH 2321	Multivariate Calculus (Calculus III)	
MATH 2331	Introduction to Analysis	
MATH 2335	Statistics for Life Sciences <sup>2</sup>	
or MATH 2341 Introduction to Statistics for Business		
MATH 2410	Discrete Mathematics	
MATH 3322	Vector Calculus (Calculus IV)	
MATH 3421	Ordinary Differential Equations	
Select two more second-year science courses of the following:		6-8
BIOL 2320	Genetics	
BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	
BIOL 2322	Ecology	
BIOL 2330	Microbiology	
BIOL 2421	Cellular Biochemistry	
CHEM 2311	Physical Chemistry for Life Sciences	
or CHEM 3311 Physical Chemistry		
CHEM 2315	Analytical Chemistry	
CHEM 2320	Organic Chemistry I	
CHEM 2420	Organic Chemistry II	
CPSC 2302	Data Structures and Algorithms	
CPSC 2405		
ENVI 2305	Environmental Toxicology	
GEOG 2310	Climatology	
GEOG 2320	Geomorphology	
GEOG 2390	Quantitative Methods in Geography	
GEOG 2400	Introduction to GIS	
PHYS 2010	Modern Physics	
PHYS 2030	Classical Mechanics	
PHYS 2040	Thermal Physics	
PHYS 2330	Intermediate Mechanics	
PHYS 2420	Intermediate Electricity and Magnetism	

### Additional Course Requirements

Select any two courses in Arts, not counting English	6
Select any other two university-transferable courses	6
Total Credits	61-68

<sup>1</sup> Students transferring to a BSc should confirm transferability.

<sup>2</sup> Students will receive credit for only one of MATH 1115, MATH 2335, MATH 2341 towards an Associate of Science in Mathematics.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Science Degree in Mathematics**.

## Physics

Physics is the study of how the world works. It encompasses everything from subatomic particles to electronic devices to the structure of galaxies and the evolution of the universe. It also includes the study of the forces and fields that govern the physical behaviour of everything around us.

The appeal of physics is more than just the joy of understanding the world we live in, however. Physics has also led to the development of amazing technologies that we take for granted: devices like smart phones, GPS units, MRI scanners and countless others. These innovations exist because someone—a person like you—studied physics and figured out something new about how our universe works.

Here at KPU we offer a BSc Major in Physics for Modern Technology (p. 341) that emphasizes both aspects of physics: the fundamental study of how the world works as well the technological applications of physics.

## Who Studies Physics?

Physics appeals to students who are interested in learning about the laws of nature and the relationship between energy and matter. Students pursuing a career in physics should be comfortable with mathematical concepts and how to apply them, able to utilize logic in solving problems, and have an interest in or knowledge of computer programming. The Physics for Modern Technology program will appeal to students who also want to learn about the applications of physics to modern technology and who plan to enter the workforce after completing their undergraduate degree.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates of our Physics for Modern Technology program will be equipped to work in a variety of areas including (but not limited to):

- Green energy technology
- Industrial process control
- Electronics
- Robotics
- Technical sales
- Teaching

Physics covers a range of specialized fields. Students who wish to work or study in one of these fields may need to pursue additional education or graduate studies. These specialized fields include:

- Astrophysics
- Atomic and Molecular Physics
- Condensed Matter Physics
- Geophysics
- Materials Physics
- Nuclear and Particle Physics
- Optics
- Physics Education

## Programs

- Bachelor of Science, Major in Physics for Modern Technology (p. 341)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### PHYS 1100 4 credits

#### Introductory Physics

Students in this survey course will study kinematics and dynamics in one and two dimensions, energy and momentum conservation, electricity and magnetism, waves, and geometric optics. In the lab students will also study basic techniques of measurement, including the use of computers and report writing. Note: This is a preparatory course for students who have not passed Principles of Physics 12.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

### PHYS 1101 4 credits

#### Physics for Life Sciences I

Students will study work, energy, power, efficiency, and heat; kinematics and dynamics of rotation; fluids; oscillations, waves, and sound. Students will study relevant examples and applications of each course topic in the areas of medical and life sciences. Students will participate in laboratory activities that emphasize data collection and analysis. Students with credit for PHYS 1120 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1100 or Principles of Physics 12 (with a P)

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1120 or 1130 or 1140

Credit Exclusion: PHYS 1120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### PHYS 1102 4 credits

#### Physics for Life Sciences II

Students will learn about optics and optical instruments; electrostatic forces and fields; magnetic forces and fields; electromagnetic induction; electric circuits; atomic structure, nuclear physics and radioactivity. Students will study relevant examples and applications of each course topic in the areas of medical and life sciences. Students will participate in laboratory activities that will emphasize data collection and analysis. Students with credit for PHYS 1220 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1101 or PHYS 1120

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1220 or 1230 or 1240

Credit Exclusion: PHYS 1220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1120 4 credits****Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I**

Students will learn about statics, dynamics, oscillations, mechanical waves and sound. They will use computers extensively in the lab for data collection and analysis. Students with credit for PHYS 1101 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1100 or Principles of Physics 12 (with a C)

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1120 or 1130

Credit Exclusion: PHYS 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1141 3 credits****Engineering Mechanics**

Students will study the statics of particles and rigid bodies. They will apply vector analysis to three-dimensional static-equilibrium problems and analyze the internal forces in rigid structures. They will use differential and integral calculus, in addition to Newton's laws, to study the kinematics and dynamics of particles. Students will focus on the analysis of practical mechanics problems in two and three dimensions. Note: This is an Engineering course. Students may earn credit for only one of PHYS 1141 or PHYS 1170 as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1120

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1220

Cross-listing: PHYS 1170

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1170 3 credits****Mechanics I**

Students will study the statics, kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies. They will apply vector analysis to three-dimensional static-equilibrium problems, and differential and integral calculus to dynamics problems, as well as make use of Newton's laws and the concepts of impulse, momentum, work and energy. Students will focus on the analysis of practical mechanics problems in two and three dimensions. Note: This is an Engineering course. Students may earn credit for only one of PHYS 1141 or PHYS 1170 as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1120

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1220

Cross-listing: PHYS 1141

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1220 4 credits****Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences II**

Students will learn about optics, modern physics, electricity and magnetism. They will use computers extensively in the lab for data collection and analysis. Students with credit for PHYS 1102 may not take this course for further credit. Note: Students who intend to go on in the physical or applied sciences must take MATH 1220 to ensure transfer credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1120 or 1101

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1220 or 1230

Credit Exclusion: PHYS 1102

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1400 3 credits****Energy, Environment, Physics**

Students will learn the basic principles of environmental physics. Students will build, analyze, and critique physical models of environmental processes. Students will apply environmental physics concepts to topical problems such as consumer energy use, renewable energy resources, carbon footprint, water use, waste, and global warming.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1401 1 credit****Environmental Physics Lab**

Students will conduct laboratory investigations related to environmental physics concepts such as: energy use, electrical power generation, fluid statics and dynamics. Students will use computers to obtain and analyze data, and to write reports.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1600 3 credits****Introduction to Modern Technology**

Students will learn to work with microcontroller chips which are at the heart of many modern technological devices. Students will program a microcontroller to develop a device (e.g. a calculator or a simple robot) to function as intended. Students will learn the basics of the C programming language as well as skills such as simple circuit design, data acquisition, digital input and output (DIO), analog-to-digital conversion (ADC), pulse width modulation (PWM), and timing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1100 or Principles of Physics 12 (with a C)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 2010 3 credits****Modern Physics**

Students will study the basic postulates and results of the Special Theory of Relativity and Quantum Mechanics. Students will review the experimental evidence for quantization. Students will use the Schrödinger Equation to obtain wavefunctions for a variety of situations, including the Hydrogen atom. Students will also be introduced to solid state physics with an emphasis on electronic devices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (PHYS 1102 or PHYS 1220) and (MATH 1220 or 1230)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 2030 3 credits****Classical Mechanics**

Students will study intermediate topics in Classical Mechanics that rely heavily on mathematical skills developed in introductory calculus courses. Students will study topics such as time, position and velocity dependent forces, damped and forced vibrations, inertial and non-inertial frames of reference, the Kepler problem, and fluid mechanics. Students will extend the concepts learned in PHYS 1120.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1120 or (PHYS 1101 with a B)

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1152 or MATH 2321 or MATH 2821

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 2040 3 credits****Thermal Physics**

Students will learn about the thermal properties of matter, and mechanisms of heat transfer. Students will study heat engines and refrigeration, phase changes, and the laws of thermodynamics. Students will also study environmental applications of thermal physics and applications in green energy technology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (PHYS 1102 or PHYS 1220) and (MATH 1220 or MATH 1230)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 2100 3 credits****Experimental Physics**

Students will learn how physical and statistical principles are applied in designing experiments and analyzing their results. They will use analogue and digital electronics, electronic instrumentation, and computers in the acquisition of experimental data. Students will perform experiments in classical mechanics, fluid dynamics, optics, thermodynamics, electronics, and/or modern physics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (PHYS 1102 or PHYS 1220) and (MATH 1220 or MATH 1230)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 2330 3 credits****Intermediate Mechanics**

This course extends the concepts covered in PHYS 1120. Students will study the general motion of particles and rigid bodies, inertial and non-inertial frames of reference, the harmonic oscillator, and central forces.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1120 or (PHYS 1101 with a B or better)

Co-requisite(s): MATH 2321

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 2420 3 credits****Intermediate Electricity and Magnetism**

Students will learn the principles of electricity and magnetism at an intermediate level. Topics covered are: electrostatic forces and fields, electric potential, capacitance and dielectrics, DC and AC circuits, magnetic fields, magnetic properties of materials, an introduction to semiconductor devices and Maxwell's equations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (PHYS 1220 or PHYS 1102) and (MATH 1220 or MATH 1230)

Co-requisite(s): MATH 2321 or MATH 2721 or MATH 1152

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 2600 3 credits****Electronics**

Students will learn about direct current (DC) and alternating current (AC) circuits. Students will build, and study the behaviour of circuits containing resistors, capacitors, inductors, diodes, operational amplifiers, and transistors. Students will work with programmable microcontrollers using the C language to utilize microcontroller fundamentals such as digital input and output (DIO), analog-to-digital conversion (ADC), and timing to apply them to circuit design and data acquisition.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1220 and (PHYS 1600 or APSC 1299) and MATH 1220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 2610 3 credits****Sensors and Actuators**

Students will be introduced to components of measurement systems using a variety of sensors, with emphasis on the practical use of associated signal measurement equipment. Students will also learn the theory of operation of sensors, actuators, and transducers and use these components to build working systems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (PHYS 1600 or APSC 1299) and PHYS 2100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3610 3 credits****Introduction to Control**

Students will learn different techniques to analyze linear systems, such as electromechanical, hydraulic and thermal systems. They will learn about the applications of the Laplace transform, matrix formulations and block diagrams in control systems. Students will be introduced to classic control systems, such as on-off control and proportional-integral-derivative (PID) control. Students will learn the basics of programmable logic controllers (PLCs) and design on-off controllers using PLCs. They will learn the essential components of pneumatic systems and build circuits using pneumatic equipment and simulators.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2030, 2600, and one of the following: MATH 2721 or 3421.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3620 3 credits****Process Control**

Students will learn the concepts and principles of control theory. They will learn how to apply techniques such as frequency response analysis and root locus analysis to the design of feedback control systems. Students will learn to design and build proportional-integral-derivative (PID) controllers using analogue and digital components to control electric motors. They will learn about liquid level control systems and work with laboratory models to learn about pump and valve sizing. Students will analyze industrial case studies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3610

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3700 3 credits****Signal and Image Processing**

Students will learn about the noise characteristics of components, sensors, and systems, as well as signal recovery techniques. They will also learn about the acquisition, processing and analysis of images for scientific and industrial applications. Students will develop and work with instrumentation and software for signal and image processing in the laboratory. Students will apply statistical analysis throughout, both for theory and for analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2420 AND PHYS 2610

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3710 3 credits****Applied Optics & Optoelectronics**

Students will study the physics of light and its technological applications. They will learn the concepts behind a variety of optical instruments and get hands-on experience with designing and building them. They will learn about light propagation, diffraction, interference and polarization and how these phenomena are used for imaging, measurement, sensing and communications. Finally they will investigate how light is generated and how it can be detected to allow optical systems to be interfaced to, and controlled by, electronic systems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2100 and PHYS 2420.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3900 3 credits****Project in Physics & Technology**

Students will work as part of a team on a project in an area of physics and/or instrumentation. Students will review the current literature in their chosen area and design and carry out experiments or computer simulations to achieve their project goals. Students will deliver their findings as a formal report. They will also make formal and informal presentations at various stages of the project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2100 and (PHYS 2600 or 2610) and (PHYS 2010, 2030, 2040 or 2420)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3950 3 credits****Work Experience - Part I**

Students will apply their previous learning to a real world situation during a work experience term that has been approved by, and with supervision from, Physics faculty. Students will prepare a plan of the work to be performed. Students will work full-time for seven weeks and will write a report at the end of that period.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Approval of Physics work experience committee AND completion of at least 9 PHYS credits at the 3000 level.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3951 3 credits****Work Experience - Part II**

Students will continue to apply their previous learning to a real world situation during a work experience term that has been approved by, and with supervision from, Physics faculty. Students will work full-time for at least seven weeks and will prepare a final report and a presentation at the conclusion of the placement. Students will use the report and presentation to demonstrate the understanding they have gained of the applicability and relevance of their studies to modern technology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Approval of Physics work experience committee AND completion of at least 9 PHYS credits at the 3000 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 4010 3 credits****Quantum Mechanics**

Students will learn the experimental basis and basic postulates of Quantum Mechanics. Topics include spin-1/2 systems, state vectors, wave functions, the Schrodinger Equation, entanglement and interference.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2010 and one of (a) MATH 2721 and MATH 2821, or (b) MATH 3120 and MATH 3322

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 4199 3 credits****Senior Project I**

Students will learn and use project management tools to develop a project proposal and schedule for their senior project. The topic, scope and goals of the senior project will be defined by the student with consultation from faculty (and industry representatives where applicable). The project proposal and schedule will be implemented in the subsequent senior project course, PHYS 4299.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) PHYS 3900 and (b) 6 credits from courses in PHYS at the 3000 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 4299 3 credits****Senior Project II**

Students will carry out their senior project as proposed in PHYS 4199. Students will present their results and findings in a formal report and oral presentation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4199

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 4600 3 credits****Programming for Instrumentation**

Students will learn programming languages and techniques relevant to industrial instrumentation. Students will learn about important programming patterns, environments, algorithms and professional best-practices in programming style, documentation and user interface development. It is recommended to take CPSC 1103 as an elective before enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: PHYS 2100, PHYS 2600, PHYS 2610

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 4700 3 credits****Solid State Physics: Theory and Practice**

Students will learn about the crystallographic, electronic, thermal, and magnetic properties of semiconductors, metals, superconductors, and magnetic materials, as well as important applications of those materials. Students will learn about the theory and practice of important experimental techniques used by solid state physicists by performing experiments in the laboratory and by analysing case studies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4010

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 4900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will apply key understandings and skills developed during the Physics for Modern Technology program (or equivalent) to practical problems of interest. The topic area for this course will vary with each offering.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the undergraduate level, including 9 credits from courses in PHYS at the 2000 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)



# Bachelor of Science, Major in Physics for Modern Technology

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/science/physics/modern-technology/](http://www.kpu.ca/science/physics/modern-technology/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/physics/modern-technology/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

127

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2019

## Description

The B.Sc. Major in Physics for Modern Technology will give students a solid background in physics and also in the applications of physics to modern technology. The program has been designed with the needs of local high-tech industry in mind and will equip students to work in a wide variety areas including (but not limited to):

- Green Energy Technology
- Industrial Process Control
- Electronics
- Robotics
- Technical Sales
- Teaching

In order to ensure students' future success in the workplace, the program includes a work placement and business courses.

Please note: Most first-year courses in this program are offered on both the Surrey and Richmond campuses. However, the second, third, and fourth-year physics courses required for the degree are offered on the Richmond campus.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in Physics for Modern Technology must be admitted to the Faculty of Science & Horticulture (p. 279).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Science and Horticulture degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 24 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following:
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher
  - PHYS 1102 with a minimum grade of "C" or PHYS 1220 with a minimum grade of "C"
  - MATH 1220 with a minimum grade of "C" or MATH 1230 with a minimum grade of "C"

## Curricular Requirements

### General Requirements

All students must meet the following minimum requirements for a Bachelor of Science at KPU:

- 120 credits from a minimum of 40 courses (at least 3 credits each) at the 1100 level or higher.
- 45 credits from a minimum of 15 courses at the 3000 level or higher, including 9 credits at the 4000 level.
- 18 credits of breadth electives (see Electives below) including:
  - at least 12 credits from courses that are offered outside the Faculty of Science & Horticulture; and
  - up to 6 credits from fields of science not prescribed in the Major requirements; and
  - 3 credits from a course at the 3000 level or higher.
- Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher
- At least 50% of all courses for the BSc, and at least 66% of upper-level courses for the BSc, must be completed at KPU.

### Physics for Modern Technology Major

In addition to meeting the General Requirements, students must complete the following courses.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	4
CHEM 1210	Chemical Energetics and Dynamics	4
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
PHYS 1600	Introduction to Modern Technology	3
MATH 1120 or MATH 1130	Differential Calculus (recommended) or Calculus for Life Sciences I	3
MATH 1220 or MATH 1230	Integral Calculus or Calculus for Life Sciences II	3
Select one of the following:		
PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4
PHYS 1120	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I (recommended)	4

Select one of the following:

4

PHYS 1102	Physics for Life Sciences II	
PHYS 1220	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences II (recommended)	
Select one Breadth Elective (p. 342)		3
Credits		35
<b>Year 2</b>		
MATH 2721	Complex Numbers and Linear Algebra	3
MATH 2821	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	3
PHYS 2010	Modern Physics	3
PHYS 2030	Classical Mechanics	3
PHYS 2040	Thermal Physics	3
PHYS 2100	Experimental Physics	3
PHYS 2420	Intermediate Electricity and Magnetism	3
PHYS 2600	Electronics	3
PHYS 2610	Sensors and Actuators	3
Select one Breadth Elective (p. 342)		3
Credits		30
<b>Year 3</b>		
CHEM 2315	Analytical Chemistry	4
PHYS 3610	Introduction to Control	3
PHYS 3620	Process Control	3
PHYS 3700	Signal and Image Processing	3
PHYS 3710	Applied Optics & Optoelectronics	3
PHYS 3900	Project in Physics & Technology	3
PHYS 3950	Work Experience - Part I	3
PHYS 3951	Work Experience - Part II	3
PHYS 4900	Special Topics	3
Select one Business Elective (p. 342)		3
Year 3 includes work experience. Several courses in the Spring semester will be taken in compressed mode, January to February, in order to make the period from March through August available for work placement. The exact starting date will be determined in consultation with the work experience host.		
Credits		31
<b>Year 4</b>		
CHEM 4610	Instrumental Analysis	4
PHYS 4010	Quantum Mechanics	3
PHYS 4199	Senior Project I	3
PHYS 4299	Senior Project II	3
PHYS 4600	Programming for Instrumentation	3
PHYS 4700	Solid State Physics: Theory and Practice	3
Select three Breadth Electives (p. 342)		9
Select one Business Elective (p. 342)		3
Credits		31
Total Credits		127

## Electives

As part of the major program, students are required to complete 21 credits of electives, including 6 credits of Business Electives. These electives must satisfy the General Requirements for 18 credits of breadth as stated above.

### Breadth Electives

Breadth electives must be selected from subject areas outside of Physics. No more than six of these credits may be from the Faculty of Science & Horticulture.

### Business Electives

At least six credits (two courses) must be selected in consultation with Physics faculty to meet Business Elective requirements. Courses must be selected from:

- Accounting (ACCT) – any course other than ACCT 1130
- Business & Quantitative Methods (BUQU) – any course other than BUQU 1130 or BUQU 1230
- Business (BUSI) – any course other than BUSI 1204 or BUSI 1209
- Economics (ECON) – any course
- Marketing (MRKT) – any course

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the major program students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Science**. Transcripts will indicate a **Major in Physics for Modern Technology**.

## Plant Health

Plant Health is an interdisciplinary subject that combines the sciences of plant pathology, entomology, and weed management as part of a holistic approach to protecting plants that we rely on for food, forestry, recreation and urban landscapes. Together, these program disciplines enhance our understanding of pest organism biology, their interactions with plants, and how pests and disease organisms impact urban, agricultural and natural resources.

Plant Health protection involves practices that reduce the impacts of pests, diseases and weeds on the local, regional, and international practice of horticulture.

Our School of Horticulture facilities include a laboratory, fully equipped for conducting research or the advanced study of insects, plant diseases and biological control organisms. In addition, our field laboratory provides year round access to greenhouses, landscape features and natural areas on the KPU Langley campus.

## Who Studies Plant Health?

Individuals interested in the impacts of plant health, its management and plant protection regulations on the horticulture industry, or our broader community, are encouraged to apply. The program will appeal to students who are interested in applied science, where they will both analyze problems and implement solutions that enhance and protect our food, amenity and recreational needs. Students interested in the effects of varied societal perspectives on public policy and the implementation of sustainable practices to food and crop production will find this program of value.

## Career Opportunities

Our graduates develop skills necessary for employment in the following areas:

- Technical positions in the Environmental Sector
- Urban Horticulturists
- Growers in Production Horticulture Operations
- Plant Protection Inspectors
- Pest Management Specialists or Managers in public or private organizations
- Crop Consultants
- Technical Representatives for Horticulture or Agriculture Supply Companies
- Parks Managers

- Graduate studies in Horticulture or related fields (subject to specific graduate school admission requirements)

## Programs

- Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health (p. 349)
- Minor in Plant Health (p. 351)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### HORT 1102 3 credits

#### Botany for Horticulture

Students will study the morphology, anatomy, physiology, and sexual reproduction of plants. They will be introduced to the characteristics of major plant families. Students will work with fresh and preserved plant material, and demonstrate different aspects of plant physiology in the laboratory in order to provide an understanding of current horticultural practices.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### HORT 1104 3 credits

#### Soils and Growing Media

Students will study the components and properties of soils and growing media. They will discuss the characteristics of organic matter and biological activity within the soil profile. Students will study how plant growth is affected by soil and growing media properties such as pH, nutrient retention, salinity, and the movement and retention of water. They will examine plant nutrient deficiencies, fertilizer types, and liming recommendations. Students will practice basic soil sampling and testing methods and discuss environmental issues involving soil and growing media practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### HORT 1105 1 credit

#### BC Pesticide Applicator Certification

Students will learn how to protect human health and minimize the risks to the environment when selecting and applying pesticides. They will study federal and provincial legislation and municipal bylaws that govern pesticide use in British Columbia. Students will learn how pesticides are registered, classified and labeled for legal use in Canada. They will identify components and calibration of pesticide application equipment and perform related calculations. Students will write the BC Ministry of Environment Pesticide Applicator examination upon course completion. Students must achieve a 1 year BC Provincial Pesticide Applicator Certification to pass this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### HORT 1110 3 credits

#### Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture

Students will consider horticulture within a context of social responsibility, exploring the interrelatedness between environment, society, and economy. They will differentiate between conventional and sustainable practices in different horticultural disciplines: greenhouse production, nursery, turf, and landscape. Students will examine the core issues of water use, soil management, energy consumption and waste, air quality/pollution, and land use. They will analyze the underlying topics of population pressure, pollution, urban land planning, crop diversity, genetic modification, and bioproducts/bioprocessing. Students will investigate sustainability within a frame work of the history of agriculture and horticulture, food and amenity systems, and the rise of ecological approaches to cultivation systems.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

### HORT 1118 3 credits

#### Basic Machinery Operation and Maintenance

Students will be introduced to horticulture machinery. They will perform preventative maintenance. Students will safely demonstrate machinery operation. Students will complete a Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Certificate.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### HORT 1124 3 credits

#### Landscape Gardening Methods

Students will be introduced to professional landscape gardening. They will explore products, services, equipment, tools, and resources associated with the landscape horticulture industry. Students will study gardening techniques and standards, and will participate in hands-on activities to develop gardening skills.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### HORT 1132 3 credits

#### Turf Maintenance Operations

Students will operate machinery at the School of Horticulture Field Lab to gain practical experience in turf maintenance. They will engage in tasks including mowing, cultivation, topdressing, seeding, sodding, and sand trap maintenance. Students will explore employment opportunities in the turfgrass industry.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### HORT 1155 3 credits

#### Introduction To Plant Materials

Students will practise skills that will enable them to identify a wide range of plants used in all segments of horticulture. They will study the physical characteristics used in field identification of plants. Students will learn to recognize patterns of growth common to plant family and genera. They will perform plant classification for a number of plants.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1193 3 credits****Crop Production Practices**

Students will explore selected principles and practices of horticulture production. They will perform basic seasonal horticultural crop operations in the greenhouse and nursery facilities. Students will maintain and harvest seasonal flower and vegetable crops. They will also identify plant species important in commercial production. Students will attend field trips to horticulture industry operations as an essential part of this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1217 3 credits****Foundations of Plant Health**

Students will study the biology of pests (including insects, mites, and vertebrates) to select a combination of biological, cultural, physical, and chemical control methods. They will work with diseases and disorders of plants to demonstrate the spread of disease and the steps of disease diagnosis. Students will examine weed specimens to select appropriate control measures. They will discuss the tenets of integrated pest management and apply them to commercial horticulture situations.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1230 3 credits****Sustainable Turf Management**

Students will study and apply principles for the establishment and maintenance of sustainable turf. They will select and apply fertilizers, compost materials, and other amendments. Students will develop cultural programs for low maintenance lawns, lawns in sustainable landscapes, and organic lawns. They will review and discuss current issues affecting the ecology, function, use, and maintenance of turf in modern society.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1232 3 credits****Sports Turf Management Practices**

Students will explore management techniques for specialized turf areas such as football, rugby and soccer fields, baseball diamonds, bowling greens, and grass tennis and croquet courts. They will examine the management of alternative sports surfaces such as synthetic turf athletic fields, skinned baseball infields, clay and asphalt tennis courts, and hybrid turf and synthetic sports fields. Students will practice sports turf maintenance. They will prepare abstracts from relevant journal articles.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230

Cross-listing: HORT 2335

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1240 3 credits****Arboriculture I**

Students will study the relationships between plant function, growth, form and structure. They will gain practical experience, as weather permits, in pruning a wide range of trees and shrubs using hand pruning tools, power hedge trimmers, and a chipper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 or equivalent

Co-requisite(s): HORT 1102

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1261 3 credits****Plant Propagation**

Students will discuss the main topics of plant propagation with a view towards sustainable practices. They will perform all aspects of seed propagation including seed storage, seed quality, seed dormancy, and the maintenance of environmental factors affecting seed germination. Students will perform micropropagation in a tissue culture laboratory. They will also perform traditional vegetative propagation (cuttings, grafting, division, layering, and specialized stems and roots) and discuss the proper environment used for each technique. Students will discuss plant breeding and contrast propagation methods used for native plants and plant clones.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1102 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1293 3 credits****Crop Production Operations**

Students will perform and evaluate basic operations in horticulture crop production systems. They will maintain and harvest seasonal greenhouse crops. Students will evaluate the process of crop selection and scheduling. They will also identify plant species important in commercial production. Students will attend field trips to commercial operations as an essential part of this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 2302 1 credit****Horticulture Work Experience**

Students will engage in paid employment at an instructor-approved landscape, turf or production work setting. They will record workplace activities and insights about their work experiences. Students will document 455 hours of work experience to achieve mastery in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from HORT courses at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2306 1 credit****Work Experience Report**

Students will summarize their work experience and insights orally and in writing. They will participate in class discussions.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HORT 2302

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2308 3 credits****Landscape Pest Management**

Students will undertake a detailed study of specific pest and disease problems common to ornamental and native trees, shrubs, ground covers, annuals, and turfgrasses, with an emphasis on diagnosis. They will apply knowledge of pest life cycles, site analysis, and customer expectations to make appropriate control recommendations for various scenarios as consultants. Students will practice the use of a variety of pest control application technologies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1102, 1105, 1155 and 1217.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2327 3 credits****Sustainable Landscape Design I**

Students will learn to document and communicate various aspects of the residential landscape design process. They will study and practice basic drafting techniques and standards for producing residential conceptual and technical landscape drawings. They will measure, document and analyze actual landscape sites for design ideas. Students will create scaled concept and planting plans. They will survey sustainability principles as they apply to urban landscape design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2330 3 credits****Turfgrass and Environmental Stress**

Students will examine the effects of environmental stresses (including atmospheric, climatic, soil, and biotic stresses) on turfgrass growth, development, and function. They will discuss and apply management techniques, and will study the development of new techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104 and 1230, or all of the following: HRTA 1230, 1231 and 1232.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2332 3 credits****Environmental Turf Management**

Students will explore turfgrass industry environmental issues. They will assess societal positions, conduct site assessments and investigate environmental protection techniques. Students will develop an action plan for the promotion of environmental protection practices on intensely managed turfgrass sites.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 and one of the following: HORT 1132 or 1134. Or equivalent.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2333 3 credits****Turfgrass Pest Management**

Students will undertake a detailed study of the pests and weeds common to turfgrasses, and plants associated with turfgrass areas. They will examine and discuss pest life cycles, plant symptoms, pest prevention and control, and pesticide storage and use. Students will also learn about the importance of integrated weed, pest, and disease management using a variety of methods including Internet resources, diagnostic CD-ROMs, and interaction with pest management colleagues. Students will practice using pest control equipment on outdoor turfgrass.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1105, 1217 and 1230. Or equivalent.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2334 3 credits****Irrigation, Drainage and Lighting**

Students will study the soil-water-plant relationship as it applies to landscape irrigation and drainage within the context of water conservation. They will explore the fundamental concepts of irrigation and drainage system design, installation and maintenance. Students will also practice system installation and maintenance of residential and small-scale irrigation and drainage systems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) HORT 1104 and (b) Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2335 2.5 credits****Sports Turf Management Practices**

Students will study and apply management techniques for specialized turf areas such as football, rugby and soccer fields, baseball diamonds, bowling greens, grass tennis and croquet courts. They also examine the management of alternate sports surfaces including synthetic turf athletic fields, skinned baseball infields, clay and asphalt tennis courts, and hybrid turf/synthetic sports fields. Students will practice sports turf maintenance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 or all of the following: HRTA 1230, 1231 and 1232.

Cross-listing: HORT 1232

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2355 3 credits****Plant Materials II**

Students will develop a general knowledge of plant material suitable for use in landscaped areas. They will identify, compare and classify over 200 different plant species hardy in the Pacific Northwest and other Canadian regions. Students will explain the ecological, cultural, morphological and architectural characteristics of plant material used in landscaped or remediated areas. They will begin to recognize the relationships between the ecological and cultural functions of plants.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2375 3 credits****Production Facilities and Systems**

Students will study the essential elements of greenhouse site selection and site layout. They will analyse the features and benefits of common types of greenhouse structures and covering materials. Students will investigate benching types and layouts, irrigation systems, and greenhouse components. Students will monitor and maintain greenhouse facilities and equipment. Students will also explore related greenhouse systems such as heating, cooling and motorized screens/blankets. Students will investigate mechanization and ergonomics in crop production and describe these aspects following visits to commercial greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1193 or 1293

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2378 3 credits****Production Horticulture Pests**

Students will study the major pests and diseases (including insects and mites; bacteria, fungi, nematodes, parasitic plants, and viruses) of greenhouse and nursery crops, and mushroom farms. They will learn pest identification in the laboratory and on site by working with live specimens that they have collected. Students will practice monitoring and implementing control methods in crops. They will evaluate integrated pest management programs using a variety of resources.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1102, 1105 and 1217 (or equivalent).

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)



**HORT 2393 3 credits****Crop Production Performance**

Students will evaluate production practices used in commercial greenhouse crops. They will examine the horticulture crop production industries in BC and Canada. Students will attend field trips to commercial horticulture operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) HORT 1217, (b) HORT 1104 and (c) HORT 1193 or 1293

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2412 3 credits****Landscape Estimating and Contract Administration**

Students will learn to prepare, administer and manage contracts and estimates for landscape projects. They will study and practice techniques for writing landscape contracts, and discuss multiple approaches to preparing landscape estimates. Students will summarize insurance, bonds, liens, and explore the relationships between financial, cost and cash flow accounting systems as they relate to the operation and management of a landscape company.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): A minimum 6 HORT credits at the 2000 level or higher and one of the following: BUSI 1209, BUSI 1210 or ACCT 1110.

Co-requisite(s): HORT 2426

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2426 3 credits****Landscape Construction**

Students will explore both the theory and practice of landscape construction. They will practice the construction and installation of landscape elements such as patios, decks, garden walls, fences, arbors, and water features.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: HORT 1122, 1124, 1132 or 1134

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2427 3 credits****Sustainable Landscape Design II**

Students will explore conventional and sustainable approaches to landscape design challenges associated with residential sites and small scale spaces. They will draft landscape plans using computer assisted software. Students will practice design skills such as client interviews, preparing site inventory and analysis diagrams, and grading sloped sites for level areas. They will assess plant and material choices and design solutions that promote sustainability in landscape design. Students will prepare a portfolio including concept and working drawings such as planting, grading and layout plans, and construction details.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) HORT 2355 and (b) HORT 2327

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2432 3 credits****Grounds Machinery Maintenance**

Students will perform maintenance on turfgrass machinery used on a golf course or in parks facilities. They will repair and maintain machinery used for turf cultivation, renovation, mowing, spraying, and other types of grounds maintenance. Students will design a layout plan of a mechanics shop and storage facility following environmental and safety guidelines.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (HORT 1118 or HORT 1116) and (HORT 1132 or HORT 1134) and HORT 1230 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2436 3 credits****Golf Course Management**

Students will study the operation and management of the golf course in the context of golf as a recreational activity, a competitive activity, and a business. Students will assess the impacts of the rules of golf, the play of the game, environmental stewardship, the organization of the turf care operations, and the organization of the golf business on golf maintenance operations. They will also analyze best management practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 2330

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2437 3 credits****Golf Course Irrigation Systems, Designs, And Operations**

Students will design, analyze, and maintain golf course and athletic field irrigation systems. They will analyze sprinkler head selection and performance, pumping systems, valves types, controllers, software, and pipe characteristics. Students will discuss issues of water use and water quality. Through laboratory exercises students will perform irrigation audits, calculate water delivery, and schedule irrigation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 and 2334.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2442 3 credits****Arboriculture II**

Students will evaluate the benefits and processes for preserving urban trees. They will discuss and formulate preventative tree preservation strategies. Students will learn basic tree inventory methods and analyze and practice tree risk assessment and plant diagnosis methods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both: (a) HORT 1240 and (b) HORT 1217

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2463 3 credits****Woody Plant Production and Development**

Students will discuss sustainable methods of tree and shrub production in containers and in the field to produce plant structure and form that meet industry standards. They will examine best methods of nutrient application, irrigation, and weed control. They will demonstrate propagation methods and plant maintenance practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2473 3 credits****Greenhouse Climate Control**

Students will study the control of climate factors within a greenhouse including temperature, humidity, air circulation, light, and carbon dioxide. They will monitor and adjust greenhouse climate using various methods, including modern integrated computerized control systems. Students will explore energy management strategies which are critical to sustainability in modern commercial greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: HORT 1171, 1193, 1271 or 1293.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2477 3 credits****Production Management**

Students will explore the decisions facing a production manager in a commercial greenhouse or nursery business, including crop selection, scheduling, space, time management, and costing. Students will develop a crop production plan as a major term project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of (a) HORT 1193, or (b) HORT 1293, or (c) HORT 2393

Co-requisite(s): Either (a) HORT 2463 or (b) HORT 2493

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2490 3 credits****Organic Crop Production**

Students will differentiate between various crop production systems against a background of traditional systems, sustainability, plant breeding and genetic modification (GM) of organisms. They will examine current organic accreditation standards and processes in Canada. Students will investigate crop rotations, describe characteristics of good quality growing media, and describe common organic crop nutrition inputs.

Students will develop an integrated pest management (IPM) plan within organic constraints for a specific greenhouse or field crop and investigate the marketing claims of organic food. Students will examine safe food production practices within the context of organic systems. Students will apply studies in each of these areas to a review of a food system model as typified by a school community or municipality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from HORT courses at the 1100 level or higher, or permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2493 3 credits****Crop Production Development**

Students will manage selected greenhouse crops to commercial industry standards. They will research the impact of cultural practices on crop development or investigate potential for new production systems.

Students will describe safe food hygiene legislation and practices as related to commercial food production. Students will attend field trips to local greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 2378 and 2393.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2599 3 credits****Special Topics in Horticulture**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a selected topic in horticulture. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a working knowledge of particular theories, methods, practices, and themes. Students will question and evaluate recent developments in the topic area. Note: the specific course content will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3210 3 credits****Applied Urban Ecosystems**

Students will examine the relationship between people, the urban environment, and green spaces. They will analyze these landscapes for patterns of successful design, biodiversity, and physical connections between urban green patches in the same geographic area. Students will also assess public landscapes for community accessibility and social interaction. They will prepare and present plans which will improve the sustainability and value of urban green spaces.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 and one of the following: 4 credits from BIOL courses or 3 credits from GEOG courses)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3230 3 credits****Urban Watershed Planning**

Students will examine watershed function and analyze water flow through urban areas and urban watersheds. They will study innovative watershed and stormwater management techniques and develop sustainable stormwater management solutions by using Low Impact Development (LID) strategies

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: (a) HORT 1104, (b) AGRI 2220, (c) ENVI 1121 (d) 4 credits BIOL, or (e) 3 credits GEOG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3250 3 credits****Monitoring, Inventory, and Assessment of Plant Communities**

Students will monitor and inventory plant populations and plant communities to assess levels of biodiversity within urban ecosystems. They will design a monitoring study, implement the study in the field, and analyze the results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3251 3 credits****Landscape and Environment 1**

Students will analyze the convergence between principles of sustainable development and landscape conservation in constructed landscapes. They will perform a site assessment of features, site conditions, and existing plant material. Students will determine the criteria appropriate for analyzing and rating the sustainability of landscape development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3270 3 credits****Urban Agriculture**

Students will review the history, scope, and current application of urban agriculture. They will compare the production requirements and techniques for a variety of urban agriculture production models. Students will assess the impacts of urban agriculture on social, economic and environmental sustainability of communities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 2000-level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3310 3 credits****Entomology**

Students will study the relationship of arthropods to humans and human activities. They will study arthropod morphology, anatomy, physiology, development, classification, nomenclature, and identification. Students will analyze pest scenarios, and national and international quarantine concerns. They will work with live and preserved specimens in the laboratory and field, and will investigate aspects of arthropod physiology and behaviour in the laboratory. Students will prepare an arthropod collection of preserved and pinned specimens and are encouraged to begin the collection prior to the start of course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3320 3 credits****Plant Pathology**

Students will work with fresh and preserved specimens to recognize and diagnose plant diseases using a variety of laboratory tools and resources. Students will examine different types of plant parasitism in a variety of situations to evaluate appropriate control strategies. They will measure disease and predict the effects of various control tactics on disease progress and spread. Students will examine current horticultural practices to recommend strategies that reduce losses. They will examine plant protection legislation and apply it to current plant health issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3330 3 credits****Biological Control in Pest Management**

Students will examine the biology, population ecology, reproduction strategies, life cycles, and commercialization of biological control agents. They will demonstrate the mechanisms of biological control using arthropod, fungal, viral, nematode, and bacterial biological control agents. Students will apply biological control agents in various agriculture settings and monitor their establishment and success. They will evaluate existing quality control standards for guarantee, viability, and efficacy. Students will investigate the development, production, and marketing biological control agents. They will work with regulatory agencies and commercial rearing and fermentation facilities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3360 3 credits****Scouting, Monitoring, and Assessment of Pests**

Students will utilize the current technologies and techniques to monitor populations of pests (vertebrates, arthropods, disease agents, and weeds) and beneficial organisms. They will analyze data and produce reports that delineate pest introduction, infestation, and spread. Students will monitor field crops, inspect plant shipments, and in conjunction with pest management professionals, they will apply appropriate regulations. Students will model pest population changes using monitoring data, geographic information systems (GIS) data, meteorological data, and other relevant data.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3310 and MATH 1115

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4231 3 credits****Riparian Management**

Students will discuss the functions of waterways and wetlands. Students will assess the design and management strategies used for riparian habitats and areas adjacent to these waterways. They will restore waterways, riparian areas, and wetlands including the installation of natural water filtration and waterway bank stabilization systems. The student will evaluate filtration and stabilization installations for ecosystem function as well as erosion control, slope maintenance requirements, and public safety.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104 or AGRI 2220

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4252 3 credits****Landscape and the Environment: Applications**

Students will examine the nature of the interface between social and ecological systems. They will analyze the impact of community land use and climate change on the function and integrity of ecosystems, with a focus on the design of urban landscapes. Students will evaluate the flows of material and energy among social, ecological, and industrial components of the urban landscape. They will formulate recommendations that lead to ecosystem integrity and congruence in the dynamic balance of the planning, design, and construction of urban landscapes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of undergraduate level courses

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4253 3 credits****Urban Ecology**

Students will compare selected frameworks, models, and theories related to urban ecology. They will evaluate urban ecological research in the study of relationships between humans, their built environment, and biophysical processes. Students will communicate effectively with specific audiences regarding urban ecology and innovations for healthy and desirable urban landscapes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4340 3 credits****Pest Management**

Students will examine the control of a variety of pests using cultural, behavioural, biological, physical, mechanical, chemical, genetic, and legal means in diverse horticultural settings. They will discuss the ramifications of control measures from social, economic, environmental, political, and sustainable perspectives. Students will work with infested plants to study the effects of control tactics on pest populations, as well as the relationship between plant injury and damage. They will apply models of pest and disease population spread in a variety of situations. Students will develop integrated management strategies for horticultural commodities with consideration of provincial, federal, and international policies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3310, 3320, 3330 and 3360.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4350 3 credits****Environmental Effects of Plant Health Management**

Students will study the effects of plant health practices on the environment. They will assess the impacts of plant health management tactics in a variety of settings. Students will formulate plant health strategies that mitigate environmental impacts; consider population dynamics, pesticide resistance, pest evolution, habitat biodiversity and preservation. They will compile and evaluate case studies that examine the impacts of a plant health management problem.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3360 and one of the following: CHEM 1110 or ENVI 1106.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4370 3 credits****National and Global Regulatory Issues**

Students will study the international movement of potentially destructive plant pests from a global perspective. They will select case studies that focus on the implications of pest movement via waterways, air, and road transportation. Students will also study Canadian legislative, regulation, and certification requirements, as well as regulations for countries that import or export plant material to and from Canada. They will present and discuss innovative methods used to manage or eradicate pests.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from HORT courses at the 3000 level.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4440 3 credits****Vegetation Management**

Students will assess the natural history of plants considered to be weeds; and the economic, social, and environmental impacts of managing weeds. They will examine and choose vegetation management strategies for sites such as public green spaces, built landscapes, commercial horticulture operations, water features, and rights-of-way. Students will debate issues such as escaped, genetically modified plants and plant management regulations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4480 3 credits****Society and Horticulture**

Students will analyze the social, economic, and ecological effects of horticulture from historical and contemporary perspectives. They will evaluate the implications for the sustainability of the natural resource base, and for present and future levels of production and consumption. Students will analyze issues and divergent intellectual traditions affecting sustainable horticulture. They will formulate horticultural solutions for social, environmental, and economic justice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4599 3 credits****Special Topics in Horticulture**

Students will engage in an advanced study of a selected topic in horticulture. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a working knowledge of particular theories, methods, practices, and themes. Students will question and evaluate recent developments in the topic area. Note: the specific course content will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 2000 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4810 3 credits****Applied Research Project 1 Horticulture**

Students will design and prepare an applied research plan. They will prepare a budget and prepare a phased implementation plan for their research project. Students will prepare funding proposals. They will prepare and present an evaluation of the cost structure and a final budget. Students will seek a mentor's guidance to help consolidate previous learning and to help advance and broaden their understanding of the business ramifications of their research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and approval of instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4820 3 credits****Applied Research Project 2**

Students will undertake the applied research project developed in HORT 4810 Applied Research Project 1. They will reflect on the applied research outcomes needed to generate solutions to problems and identify direction for future investigation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 4810

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/hort](http://www.kpu.ca/hort) (<http://www.kpu.ca/hort/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

## Minimum Credits Required:

122

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2016

## Description

The Plant Health Major is an interdisciplinary program that combines plant pathology, entomology, and horticultural practices as part of a holistic approach to plant health protection. The program emphasizes sustainable integrated pest management (IPM) practices including cultural control, biological control, and surveys/scouting, as tools supporting overall management of pests such as insects, weeds and organisms that cause plant disease.

Students address the impacts of plant health issues on the local, regional, and international practice of horticulture. The recognition of plant health, the diagnosis of poor plant performance, and the analysis of plant health programs form the core educational goals. Students explore the impacts of weeds, pests, and diseases as well as the implementation of pest management tactics on the environment. A key feature of the program is the recognition of horticulture as part of international trade and the impact of moving plants, plant products and their pests or diseases globally.

The Bachelor of Horticulture Science program has the following strengths:

- Customized education through the selection of electives that support learner educational goals
- Emphasis on the economic, environmental, and social components of sustainability
- Strong connections with horticulture industry and community groups
- Development of essential skills such as teamwork, creative thinking, problem solving, and communication
- Capstone research courses which include the application of new skills to a community based issue
- Required work experience

Students may have the opportunity to engage in international studies.

## Who Studies Plant Health?

Students interested in the impacts of plant health, its management, and the influence of plant protection regulations on the horticulture industry or our broader community, are encouraged to apply. The program will appeal to students who want to enroll in an applied science degree, where they can both analyze problems and implement solutions that enhance and protect our food, amenity, and recreational needs. Students interested in the effects of varied societal perspectives on public policy and the implementation of sustainable practices to food and crop production will find this program of value.

## Career Opportunities

Our graduates develop skill necessary for employment in the following area:

- Technical positions in the Environmental Sector
- Urban Horticulturists
- Growers in Production Horticulture Operations
- Importers and exporters of plants or plant-based commodities

- Plant Protection Inspectors
- Pest Management Specialists or Managers in public or private organizations
- Crop Consultants
- Technical Representatives for Horticulture or Agriculture Supply Companies
- Parks Managers
- Graduate studies in Horticulture or related fields (subject to specific graduate school admission requirements)

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a major in Plant Health must be admitted to the Faculty of Science & Horticulture (p. 279).

## Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Science and Horticulture degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 24 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following:
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

## Curricular Requirements

A minimum of 122 credits from courses as the 1100 level or higher, including:

- A minimum of 36 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher, including 6 credits from research courses at the 4000 level
- A minimum of 15 credits of Breadth electives chosen from fields or courses that are neither HORT nor prescribed within the Plant Health Major, including at least 3 credits from courses at the 3000 or 4000 level

## Plant Health Major

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3
HORT 1110	Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture	3
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
CBSY 1105 or CBSY 1110	Computer Business Applications or Business Problem Solving with Spreadsheets	3
Select 9 credits of HORT electives at the 1100 or 2000 level		9
Credits		30
<b>Year 2</b>		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
ENVI 1106	Environmental Chemistry I	4
HORT 2302	Horticulture Work Experience	1
HORT 2306	Work Experience Report	1
Select one of the following:		3
BUSI 1205	Supervisory Skills	
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	
BUSI 1250	Human Resources Management I	



Select one of the following:	3
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I
BUSI 1209	Business Management in Horticulture
BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management
Select one of the following:	3
HORT 2308	Landscape Pest Management
HORT 2333	Turfgrass Pest Management
HORT 2378	Production Horticulture Pests
Select 12 credits of HORT electives at the 1100 or 2000 level	12
Credits	31
<b>Year 3</b>	
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II
MATH 1115	Statistics I
HORT 3310	Entomology
HORT 3320	Plant Pathology
HORT 3330	Biological Control in Pest Management
HORT 3360	Scouting, Monitoring, and Assessment of Pests
Select 6 credits of HORT electives at the 2000 level or higher	6
Select 6 credits of Breadth electives <sup>1</sup>	6
Credits	31
<b>Year 4</b>	
HORT 4340	Pest Management
HORT 4350	Environmental Effects of Plant Health Management
HORT 4370	National and Global Regulatory Issues
HORT 4440	Vegetation Management
HORT 4480	Society and Horticulture
HORT 4810	Applied Research Project 1 Horticulture
HORT 4820	Applied Research Project 2
Select 9 credits of Breadth electives, including at least 3 credits at the 3000 level or higher <sup>1</sup>	9
Credits	30
Total Credits	122

<sup>1</sup> CMNS 1140 may be used as a Breadth elective.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health**.

## Minor in Plant Health

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/hort](http://www.kpu.ca/hort) (<http://www.kpu.ca/hort/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Minor

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

18

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

Plant Health is a horticultural program supported by the School of Horticulture. The Plant Health Minor provides an opportunity for students enrolled in a Bachelors degree to study an important and applied sector of horticulture. This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

Plants provide the earth with oxygen, food and habitat. Food production using environmentally sensitive methods includes employing methods of pest control with the lowest possible environmental impact. Trees and other plant types provide green spaces in urban environments. These areas are critical to the social well-being of the surrounding communities. To maintain the ecological health of these spaces, sustainable methods of pest control are required.

Students will study plant health through a series of horticulture courses. Lower-level courses will ensure a base in plant culture and statistical analysis. The upper-level courses will fine tune the student's ability to identify pests, study life cycles, and develop science-based strategies for sustainable monitoring and control.

## Who Studies Plant Health?

This minor will appeal to students enrolled in a Bachelors degree that wish to pursue study in plant health. The combination of a related Major and an applied minor will allow graduates to seek careers in areas such as agriculture, horticulture and environmental sectors of the economy.

Students that will be successful in this program will have a strong study ethic and a desire to explore an applied field of science.

## Career Opportunities

- Agriculture
- Crop Consultant
- Environmental Consultant
- Natural Resource Conservation and Management Naturalist - Park Ranger
- Pest Management Professionals
- Plant Protection Biologist
- Urban Parks – Manager

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in Plant Health must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

## Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

## Curricular Requirements

The Minor in Plant Health requires completion of eighteen (18) area specific credits, including six (6) lower-division credits and twelve (12) upper-division credits.

Students are required to take one of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
HORT 1102 or HORT 1155	Botany for Horticulture Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 3310	Entomology	3
HORT 3320	Plant Pathology	3
HORT 3360	Scouting, Monitoring, and Assessment of Pests	3
HORT 4370	National and Global Regulatory Issues	3
MATH 1115	Statistics I	3
Total Credits		18

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Plant Health**.

## Sustainable Agriculture

### Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems

A resilient and equitable food system is needed to sustain healthy communities in a changing world. We expect this system to be built on a diverse foundation of ecologically-sensitive farming practices that emphasize mutually beneficial relationships and human connection to the land. Our students pursue these ideals through a unique blend of classroom and farm-based studies in agro-ecosystem design and stewardship; innovative and ecologically sound crop production; sustainable farm business management; and the economic, social, and environmental challenges facing our food system. An integral part of our programs is the Institute for Sustainable Food Systems, which engages in applied, multidisciplinary food systems research.

Our research and teaching farms provide space for students to participate in hands-on learning on working operations. The orchard, market garden, and farms are living laboratories for research projects that address challenges faced by local farmers while fostering a deeper understanding of agro-ecosystems. The development and demonstration of regionally-adapted sustainable agriculture practices are core principles of our programs.

Also see our non-credit Farm Schools program: [kpu.ca/farmschool](http://www.kpu.ca/farmschool) (<http://www.kpu.ca/farmschool/>)

## Who Studies Sustainable Agriculture?

Individuals interested in gaining a practical understanding of sustainably growing food for their communities as well as those who wish to see this type of local-regional agriculture and food system integrated fully into society. This program will appeal to students who recognize that environmental stewardship and community involvement are critical to our food system and who wish to be part of a new approach to agriculture. Students looking for creative, hands-on work on farms and in the community will thrive in this program.

## Career Opportunities

Sustainable, local food production is a rapidly developing component of sustainable community/ regional planning and development is on the minds of the public and governments alike. Program graduates will be sought after in areas as diverse as planning, resource management, politics, government, non-government organizations, related business, and production agriculture.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Applied Science in Sustainable Agriculture (p. 356)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### AGRI 1150 3 credits

#### Sustainable Agriculture for the 21st Century

Students will study, through the lens of human enterprise sustainability, the aspects and ramifications of dominant and alternate agri-food system paradigms. They will examine agri-food systems from perspectives, such as environmental stewardship, food self-reliance, ethics, health, and nutrition. Students will compare, contrast, evaluate, and critique key concepts, elements, and outcomes of diverse agri-food system dimensions.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

### AGRI 1250 4 credits

#### Foundations in Sustainable Agriculture

Students will explore fundamental concepts of sustainable agriculture and food systems through hands-on activities on the research and education farm, in the agriculture lab as well as in the classroom. They will be introduced to the many facets of our food system from basics of soil science, crop production, food quality, processing and distribution. These concepts of sustainable agriculture and food science will be considered through the lens of environmental stewardship, food self-reliance, food justice, health and ethics.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

### AGRI 1299 1 credit

#### Food System Field Analysis

Students will visit and observe agri-food system farm processing and distribution enterprises in British Columbia. They will assess the function and operation of these enterprises and identify challenges and opportunities for advancing agri-food system sustainability. Students will explore ways to define, assess, and interpret factors that contribute to agri-food system sustainability. They will learn how factors interact and learn to weigh these factors in holistic agri-food system sustainability assessments, decision making, and planning processes.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2110 3 credits****Beekeeping**

Students will participate in a combination of classroom instruction and field observation/evaluation of honey bees. Students handling, or in close proximity to bees will be required to wear protective equipment and may be required to life equipment weighing up to 20 Kg. Students will participate in colony inspection, equipment assembly and honey collection during the course. The emphasis of the course will be hands-on seasonal management of honey bees, primarily in agricultural systems for the purpose of maintaining colony health and pollinating crops.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 24 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2190 3 credits****Plant Science**

Students will study basic fruit and vegetable crop plant anatomy, morphology, physiology, plant growth and development, reproduction, genetics and improvement methods. They will also study environmental (biotic and abiotic) and agroecosystem management interactions and their effects on crop growth, yield and quality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2220 4 credits****Soil Stewardship and Management**

Students will study the main characteristics of agricultural soils, their ecology and management with emphasis on understanding soil as a living system, in the context of the agro-ecosystem and as a precious natural resource. They will study soil formation and maturation processes, soil classification, physical and chemical characteristics of soils and how these influence suitability for and management in agriculture, soil water management, soil biology and ecology and soil conservation. Students will also study composting methods and compost use.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2230 3 credits****Sustainable Human Economy**

Students will learn about economic principles within the context of environmental, economic and social sustainability. They will study key principles and concepts of ecological and sustainable economics in comparison to classical and neo-classical economics.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2240 3 credits****Ecologically Based Pest Management**

Students will study common plant, insect, mite, bacterial, fungal, viral and vertebrate pests, and associated injury and or disease caused to common fruit and vegetable crop plants cultivated in the Pacific Northwest. They will study the agro-ecological basis for plant pest occurrence and plant response to infestation/infection. Students will study cultural, behavioral, biological, physical and chemical pest management methods and tools based on maintaining or enhancing agro-ecosystem integrity, function and sustainability. They will learn to identify/ diagnose arthropod, plant and microbial pests/ disease and develop appropriate integrated pest management strategies and action plans. They will also learn to distinguish between pathogenic and non-pathogenic plant disease.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2190 and BIOL 2322

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2250 3 credits****Agriculture and Food Systems**

Students will study the history of agriculture. They will examine and compare different systems of food production such as traditional, industrial, organic, biodynamic, swidden, permaculture and garden agriculture in their historical, environmental, social and economic contexts.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2320 3 credits****Advanced Soil Management**

Students will understand and manage agricultural soils. They will learn soil conservation techniques, how to avoid losses through erosion, reduce the degradation of soil and the prevention and elimination of environmental pollution. They will learn how to increase soil fertility and health using appropriate soil amendments, organic fertilizers, cover cropping and tillage techniques. Learning to manage different soil types, students will understand how to optimize soil biological health and nutrition, soil water conservation, and water management such as irrigation and drainage.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2500 6 credits****Design Thinking: Food System connectivity in Design, Business and Agriculture**

The study of agriculture-business and food systems facilitates transdisciplinary learning and research that is intimately linked to the understanding of sustainability and the cultures that they are embedded in. This Field School will provide opportunities for students to implement problem solving and critical thinking methodologies to help students develop an understanding of the important role that agriculture and food systems play in connecting all aspects of the economy, business, environment and society as well as the value of regional food systems. Students will visit farms and food related businesses locally, nationally and/or internationally. When studying food systems, students will compare and contrast financing, marketing, pricing and logistics of food production. NOTE: Students will spend two weeks at the Field School site in addition to class sessions on campus before and after travel. Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. Students may earn credit for only one of DESN 2500, AGRI 2500 or BUSI 2500 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: DESN 2500

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3135 6 credits****Business of Agriculture**

Students will examine the unique aspects of small scale agricultural business operations. They will study the critical factors involved in business development and management such as: goal setting, farm mapping and planning, business plan development, record keeping, employee management and marketing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, or permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3150 3 credits****Agriculture and Energy**

Learn to examine agriculture's role as a producer and consumer of energy in the context of the ecosystem, food system and economy. Potential management options to improve agricultural energy efficiency, reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and produce energy on farms through solar, wind, hydro, biopower, and biofuel technologies will also be explored.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 1150 and AGRI 2250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**AGRI 3225 3 credits****Experimental Design & Analysis**

Students will learn the fundamental principles of agricultural experimental design and analysis and prepare an applied research proposal.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 1150, AGRI 1299 and MATH 1115

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3260 3 credits****Animal Agriculture**

Students will study introductory and general principles and practices utilized for small and large animal production, with an emphasis on small scale, low input, integrated methods and objectives. They will study breeds and breeding, nutrition and health, reproduction, sheltering, growth and development, behavior, egg, meat and milk production, and integration of stock with cropping systems on sustainable farms.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3270 3 credits****Vegetable Crop Production**

Students will study the principles and practices utilized to cultivate vegetable crops, emphasizing but not limited to southwest British Columbia production (topics include adapted and novel crops and cultivars, field preparation, seeding, soil and nutrition management, water management, pest management, crop plant growth and development, crop maturation and harvest and post-harvest handling). They will also study integrated cropping system planning and management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2190 and AGRI 2220

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3280 3 credits****Fruit and Nut Crop Production**

Students will study the principles and practices utilized in tree, small, bush, and cane fruit crops and nut crops cultivated in British Columbia (topics will include adapted and novel crops; climatic requirements; site selection and preparation; propagation; orchard, grove and patch planning and establishment; canopy management; pest, water, and fertility management; plant growth and development; crop maturation and harvest; and post-harvest handling and storage).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2190 and AGRI 2220

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3290 3 credits****Agroecosystem Management I**

Students will study the integrated application of food crop production principles and practices in a laboratory farm setting. They will focus on late winter and spring operations including planning seasonal operations and plantings, equipment assessment and maintenance; procuring seed and plants; establishing orchard and field plantings; perennial crops canopy management; soil, nutrition, irrigation and pest management regimes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2190, AGRI 2220 and AGRI 2240

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3390 6 credits****Agro-Ecosystems Management II**

Students will build on the crop production principles and practices of integrated crop production covered in AGRI 3290. They will focus on spring and summer operations including work scheduling; transplant production; planting, transplanting, and direct seeding; fertility management; equipment use and maintenance; irrigation; pest management; weed management; warm season cover cropping; harvest; post-harvest management; and record keeping.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 3290

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3398 3 credits****Crop Physiology and Ecology**

Students will explore the interactions of plant communities with their environment across plant life cycles and the implications of this interaction on the quantity and quality of crop yield. Students will learn biochemical, physiological and ecological principles important to the growth and development of crops and interaction with the environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2190 and AGRI 2220

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3399 3 credits****Research Project I**

Students will continue to build and design their applied research project from AGRI 3225. They will complete the development of a research proposal which includes a justification, detailed workplan and budget for the project and implement the research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 3225

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3591 3 credits****Special Topics in Food Systems I**

Students will engage in intensive study of a specific topic, as determined by the student and supervising faculty, and approved by the department. Students will study under the supervision and mentorship of a faculty member with requisite expertise in the area of study. Students will delineate learning objectives, develop a detailed study plan, conduct studies and submit a report(s). Note: Students may repeat this course, to study different topics, for up to 6 credits total.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3599 3 credits****Directed Studies I**

Students will carry out the study of a specific subject in sustainable agriculture under the direct supervision of a faculty member who will delineate learning objectives. The student will develop a detailed study plan, conduct studies and submit a report(s) or satisfactorily complete other means of evaluation which will include exams. Note: Students may repeat this course, to study different subjects, for up to 9 credits total.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and (b) permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4190 3 credits****Agro-Ecosystems Management III**

Students will continue to build on integrated crop production principles and practices learned in previous Agro-Ecosystems Management courses. They will focus on fall operations including work scheduling, late season planting, season extension, fertility management, equipment use and maintenance, pest management, cool season cover cropping, harvest, post-harvest management, and record keeping.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 3390

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4295 3 credits****Internship**

Students will identify and participate in an approved internship in the agriculture and food systems sector for a minimum of 120 hours with supervision from a Sustainable Agriculture faculty member. Students will work toward completing specific outcomes and maintain records of their experience and upon completion will prepare a written report and give an oral presentation on their experience.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits, including AGRI 1150

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4298 3 credits****World Trends in Agriculture**

Students will explore global trends in agriculture and the relationships between production practices, markets, community and the environment. They will study the shifts in agriculture that have occurred in major regions of the world and impacts that agricultural practices have had on the regions over time.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4299 3 credits****Research Project II**

Students will complete, analyze, and present their applied research project from the previous research project course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 3399

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4591 3 credits****Special Topics in Food Systems II**

Students will engage in intensive study of a specific topic, as determined by the student and supervising faculty, and approved by the department. Students will study under the supervision and mentorship of a faculty member with requisite expertise in the area of study. Students will delineate learning objectives, develop a detailed study plan, conduct studies and submit a report(s). Note: Students may repeat this course, to study different topics, for up to 6 credits total.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) 75 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and (b) permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4599 3 credits****Directed Studies II**

Students will carry out the study of a specific subject in sustainable agriculture under the direct supervision of a faculty member who will delineate learning objectives. The student will develop a detailed study plan, conduct studies and submit a report(s) and/or satisfactorily complete other means of evaluation which will include exams. Note: Students may repeat this course, to study different subjects, for up to 9 credits total.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) 90 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and (b) permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)



# Bachelor of Applied Science in Sustainable Agriculture

## At a Glance

### Faculty

www.kpu.ca/science (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

www.kpu.ca/science/agriculture (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/agriculture/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

## Description

The Bachelor of Applied Science in Sustainable Agriculture degree is unique to North America and is distinguished from other agriculture degree programs by providing a broad scope of study related to sustainable food production as an integral and fundamentally critical element of sustainable human existence. Through a distinctive and exceptional combination of classroom and farm-based learning, the program offers a comprehensive perspective on:

- The science of agro-ecosystem design and stewardship;
- Innovative and ecologically sound crop production methods;
- Sustainable farm business management; and,
- The economic, social, and environmental challenges facing our food system

## Learning Outcomes

The curriculum is designed in recognition of the need for both practical and academic training within the new powerful movement in sustainable agriculture. Students will be immersed in a setting which fosters experiential learning and exploring personal interests and inclination. During our four year Bachelor degree program, students will work to realize three major learning outcomes:

- *The ability to grow fruit and vegetable crops within a sustainable ecological context. A full spectrum of experiential field-based agricultural courses are offered in Year 3 which, by necessity, follows*

a complete crop cycle beginning in the spring and extending through summer into the fall. These applied courses function as a mechanism to bring the theoretical concepts and principles of sustainable agro-ecosystem design, function and management to practical realization.

- *Develop the business, sales and marketing skills necessary to manage a sustainable agricultural farming business. The development of these skills is facilitated by the inclusion of a broad base of foundational courses supplemented by a multidisciplinary business management course in Year Four.*
- *Develop practical, problem solving and research skills as well as an understanding of government, economic and business environments and policies needed to address issues of and advance sustainable agri-food systems, as related to employment in government, non-government organizations and the private sector.*

## Who Studies Sustainable Agriculture?

Individuals interested in gaining a practical understanding of sustainably growing food for their communities as well as those who wish to see this type of local-regional agriculture and food system integrated fully into society. This program will appeal to students who recognize that environmental stewardship and community involvement are critical to our food system and who wish to be part of a new approach to agriculture. Students looking for creative, hands-on work on farms and in the community will thrive in this program.

## Career Opportunities

Sustainable, local food production is a rapidly developing component of sustainable community/ regional planning and development is on the minds of the public and governments alike. Program graduates will be sought after in areas as diverse as planning, resource management, politics, government, non-government organizations, related business, and production agriculture.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Science and Horticulture degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 24 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following:
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

## Curricular Requirements

The Bachelor of Applied Science in Sustainable Agriculture consists of 120 credits of course work, including 27 credits of electives. A minimum of 15 credits of electives must be chosen from subject areas other than AGRI, including at least 3 credits at the 3000-level or above.

Course	Title	Credits
Year 1		
AGRI 1150	Sustainable Agriculture for the 21st Century	3

AGRI 1299	Food System Field Analysis	1
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
ENVI 1106 or CHEM 1110	Environmental Chemistry I or The Structure of Matter	4
Select one of the following:		3
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	
PHIL 1112	Environmental Ethics	
POST 1100	Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics	
Select 9 credits of electives <sup>1</sup>		9
	Credits	31
<b>Year 2</b>		
AGRI 2190	Plant Science	3
AGRI 2220	Soil Stewardship and Management	4
AGRI 2230	Sustainable Human Economy	3
AGRI 2240	Ecologically Based Pest Management	3
AGRI 2250	Agriculture and Food Systems	3
BIOL 2322	Ecology	4
MATH 1115	Statistics I	3
Select one of the following:		3
POLI 1120	Canadian Government and Politics	
POLI 1125	Introduction to Political Science	
POST 2100	Sustainability and Government	
Select 6 credits of electives <sup>2</sup>		6
	Credits	32
<b>Year 3</b>		
AGRI 3225	Experimental Design & Analysis	3
AGRI 3260	Animal Agriculture	3
AGRI 3270	Vegetable Crop Production	3
AGRI 3280	Fruit and Nut Crop Production	3
AGRI 3290	Agroecosystem Management I	3
AGRI 3390	Agro-Ecosystems Management II	6
AGRI 3398	Crop Physiology and Ecology	3
AGRI 3399	Research Project I	3
Select 3 credits of electives		3
<b>Note:</b> Courses in Year Three follow the agricultural season and progression of agricultural practices.		
	Credits	30
<b>Year 4</b>		
AGRI 3135	Business of Agriculture	6
AGRI 4190	Agro-Ecosystems Management III	3
AGRI 4298	World Trends in Agriculture	3
AGRI 4299	Research Project II	3
AGRI 4295	Internship	3
Select 9 credits of electives, with at least 3 credits at the 3000-level or above.		9
	Credits	27
	Total Credits	120

<sup>1</sup> Students who need to upgrade in order to meet the prerequisites for ENVI 1106 or MATH 1115, which is required in Year Two, may use MATH 1112 or MATH 1117 as an elective.

<sup>2</sup> The following two courses are recommended: PHYS 1400 and GEOG 2250.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Applied Science in Sustainable Agriculture**.

## Urban Ecosystems

### What are Urban Ecosystems?

Urban ecosystems are human-influenced ecosystems that evolved from the natural ecosystems that existed prior to human settlement on a landscape. 80% of Canadians have moved into urban areas, and 68% of the global population is projected by the United Nations to become urban by 2050. Population growth and density combined with climate change challenges us to look after human health and well-being by making cities resilient and thriving for future generations. Historically, this has happened organically in response to human needs and population growth. In contemporary times, urban environments are planned, designed, and managed through public policy that recognizes the need to design the built environment while respecting, protecting, and enhancing natural ecosystems within cities.

An urban ecosystem includes three basic components:

- The biodiversity of the natural or semi-natural environment provides essential ecosystem goods and services that sustains all urban life such as fresh water, clean air, carbon storage, food, shade, and habitat.
- The built environment includes all the spaces and places created or modified by people in order to live, work, and play. Built elements are buildings, transportation and grey infrastructure such as water and waste management, and open spaces such as parks, gardens, and play spaces. Increasingly, the built environment includes green infrastructure, which is a sustainable approach to water management that protects, repairs, or mimics the natural water cycle by planting trees and repairing wetlands and other natural areas that can absorb and store storm water runoff. Green roof ecosystems, living walls and rain gardens are increasingly integrated into urban green infrastructure plans in order to maximise the green benefits and avoid building costly grey infrastructure such as water treatment facilities.
- The socio-economic environment is concerned with sustaining livelihoods by providing health services, access to healthy food through urban agriculture and community gardens, connections to cultural traditions and practices, outdoor recreational activities, and improving health by providing public transportation and safe routes for walking and cycling.

### Who Studies Urban Ecosystems?

Individuals interested in improving the quality of our urban environment are encouraged to apply. This program will appeal to students who are interested in an applied science program where they will analyze problems and implement solutions to enhance and protect the urban environments in which over 80% of the Canadian population lives. Students interested in the implementation of sustainable practices in urban environments will find this program of value.

### Career Opportunities

Our graduates develop skills necessary for employment in the following areas:

- Green infrastructure specialists with local government and/or institutions
- Parks and natural areas management (local governments and NGOs)
- Food security programs in urban agriculture and community gardens
- Urban horticulture enterprise including design, installation, and maintenance of rain gardens, and living roof and wall ecosystems

- Horticulture specialists on multi-disciplinary urban landscape design teams
- Landscape and Grounds Maintenance Contractors
- Environmental consulting
- Graduate studies in Horticulture or related fields such as Landscape Architecture, Urban Forestry, Community & Regional Planning, Public Policy, and Environmental Education (subject to specific graduate school admission requirements)

## Programs

- Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Urban Ecosystems (p. 364)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### HORT 1102 3 credits

#### Botany for Horticulture

Students will study the morphology, anatomy, physiology, and sexual reproduction of plants. They will be introduced to the characteristics of major plant families. Students will work with fresh and preserved plant material, and demonstrate different aspects of plant physiology in the laboratory in order to provide an understanding of current horticultural practices.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### HORT 1104 3 credits

#### Soils and Growing Media

Students will study the components and properties of soils and growing media. They will discuss the characteristics of organic matter and biological activity within the soil profile. Students will study how plant growth is affected by soil and growing media properties such as pH, nutrient retention, salinity, and the movement and retention of water. They will examine plant nutrient deficiencies, fertilizer types, and liming recommendations. Students will practice basic soil sampling and testing methods and discuss environmental issues involving soil and growing media practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

### HORT 1105 1 credit

#### BC Pesticide Applicator Certification

Students will learn how to protect human health and minimize the risks to the environment when selecting and applying pesticides. They will study federal and provincial legislation and municipal bylaws that govern pesticide use in British Columbia. Students will learn how pesticides are registered, classified and labeled for legal use in Canada. They will identify components and calibration of pesticide application equipment and perform related calculations. Students will write the BC Ministry of Environment Pesticide Applicator examination upon course completion. Students must achieve a 1 year BC Provincial Pesticide Applicator Certification to pass this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### HORT 1110 3 credits

#### Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture

Students will consider horticulture within a context of social responsibility, exploring the interrelatedness between environment, society, and economy. They will differentiate between conventional and sustainable practices in different horticultural disciplines: greenhouse production, nursery, turf, and landscape. Students will examine the core issues of water use, soil management, energy consumption and waste, air quality/pollution, and land use. They will analyze the underlying topics of population pressure, pollution, urban land planning, crop diversity, genetic modification, and bioproducts/bioprocessing. Students will investigate sustainability within a frame work of the history of agriculture and horticulture, food and amenity systems, and the rise of ecological approaches to cultivation systems.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

### HORT 1118 3 credits

#### Basic Machinery Operation and Maintenance

Students will be introduced to horticulture machinery. They will perform preventative maintenance. Students will safely demonstrate machinery operation. Students will complete a Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Certificate.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### HORT 1124 3 credits

#### Landscape Gardening Methods

Students will be introduced to professional landscape gardening. They will explore products, services, equipment, tools, and resources associated with the landscape horticulture industry. Students will study gardening techniques and standards, and will participate in hands-on activities to develop gardening skills.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### HORT 1132 3 credits

#### Turf Maintenance Operations

Students will operate machinery at the School of Horticulture Field Lab to gain practical experience in turf maintenance. They will engage in tasks including mowing, cultivation, topdressing, seeding, sodding, and sand trap maintenance. Students will explore employment opportunities in the turfgrass industry.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1155 3 credits****Introduction To Plant Materials**

Students will practise skills that will enable them to identify a wide range of plants used in all segments of horticulture. They will study the physical characteristics used in field identification of plants. Students will learn to recognize patterns of growth common to plant family and genera. They will perform plant classification for a number of plants.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1193 3 credits****Crop Production Practices**

Students will explore selected principles and practices of horticulture production. They will perform basic seasonal horticultural crop operations in the greenhouse and nursery facilities. Students will maintain and harvest seasonal flower and vegetable crops. They will also identify plant species important in commercial production. Students will attend field trips to horticulture industry operations as an essential part of this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1217 3 credits****Foundations of Plant Health**

Students will study the biology of pests (including insects, mites, and vertebrates) to select a combination of biological, cultural, physical, and chemical control methods. They will work with diseases and disorders of plants to demonstrate the spread of disease and the steps of disease diagnosis. Students will examine weed specimens to select appropriate control measures. They will discuss the tenets of integrated pest management and apply them to commercial horticulture situations.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1230 3 credits****Sustainable Turf Management**

Students will study and apply principles for the establishment and maintenance of sustainable turf. They will select and apply fertilizers, compost materials, and other amendments. Students will develop cultural programs for low maintenance lawns, lawns in sustainable landscapes, and organic lawns. They will review and discuss current issues affecting the ecology, function, use, and maintenance of turf in modern society.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1232 3 credits****Sports Turf Management Practices**

Students will explore management techniques for specialized turf areas such as football, rugby and soccer fields, baseball diamonds, bowling greens, and grass tennis and croquet courts. They will examine the management of alternative sports surfaces such as synthetic turf athletic fields, skinned baseball infields, clay and asphalt tennis courts, and hybrid turf and synthetic sports fields. Students will practice sports turf maintenance. They will prepare abstracts from relevant journal articles.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230

Cross-listing: HORT 2335

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1240 3 credits****Arboriculture I**

Students will study the relationships between plant function, growth, form and structure. They will gain practical experience, as weather permits, in pruning a wide range of trees and shrubs using hand pruning tools, power hedge trimmers, and a chipper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 or equivalent

Co-requisite(s): HORT 1102

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1261 3 credits****Plant Propagation**

Students will discuss the main topics of plant propagation with a view towards sustainable practices. They will perform all aspects of seed propagation including seed storage, seed quality, seed dormancy, and the maintenance of environmental factors affecting seed germination. Students will perform micropropagation in a tissue culture laboratory. They will also perform traditional vegetative propagation (cuttings, grafting, division, layering, and specialized stems and roots) and discuss the proper environment used for each technique. Students will discuss plant breeding and contrast propagation methods used for native plants and plant clones.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1102 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1293 3 credits****Crop Production Operations**

Students will perform and evaluate basic operations in horticulture crop production systems. They will maintain and harvest seasonal greenhouse crops. Students will evaluate the process of crop selection and scheduling. They will also identify plant species important in commercial production. Students will attend field trips to commercial operations as an essential part of this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 2302 1 credit****Horticulture Work Experience**

Students will engage in paid employment at an instructor-approved landscape, turf or production work setting. They will record workplace activities and insights about their work experiences. Students will document 455 hours of work experience to achieve mastery in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from HORT courses at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2306 1 credit****Work Experience Report**

Students will summarize their work experience and insights orally and in writing. They will participate in class discussions.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HORT 2302

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2308 3 credits****Landscape Pest Management**

Students will undertake a detailed study of specific pest and disease problems common to ornamental and native trees, shrubs, ground covers, annuals, and turfgrasses, with an emphasis on diagnosis. They will apply knowledge of pest life cycles, site analysis, and customer expectations to make appropriate control recommendations for various scenarios as consultants. Students will practice the use of a variety of pest control application technologies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1102, 1105, 1155 and 1217.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2327 3 credits****Sustainable Landscape Design I**

Students will learn to document and communicate various aspects of the residential landscape design process. They will study and practice basic drafting techniques and standards for producing residential conceptual and technical landscape drawings. They will measure, document and analyze actual landscape sites for design ideas. Students will create scaled concept and planting plans. They will survey sustainability principles as they apply to urban landscape design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2330 3 credits****Turfgrass and Environmental Stress**

Students will examine the effects of environmental stresses (including atmospheric, climatic, soil, and biotic stresses) on turfgrass growth, development, and function. They will discuss and apply management techniques, and will study the development of new techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104 and 1230, or all of the following: HRTA 1230, 1231 and 1232.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2332 3 credits****Environmental Turf Management**

Students will explore turfgrass industry environmental issues. They will assess societal positions, conduct site assessments and investigate environmental protection techniques. Students will develop an action plan for the promotion of environmental protection practices on intensely managed turfgrass sites.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 and one of the following: HORT 1132 or 1134. Or equivalent.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2333 3 credits****Turfgrass Pest Management**

Students will undertake a detailed study of the pests and weeds common to turfgrasses, and plants associated with turfgrass areas. They will examine and discuss pest life cycles, plant symptoms, pest prevention and control, and pesticide storage and use. Students will also learn about the importance of integrated weed, pest, and disease management using a variety of methods including Internet resources, diagnostic CD-ROMs, and interaction with pest management colleagues. Students will practice using pest control equipment on outdoor turfgrass.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1105, 1217 and 1230. Or equivalent.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2334 3 credits****Irrigation, Drainage and Lighting**

Students will study the soil-water-plant relationship as it applies to landscape irrigation and drainage within the context of water conservation. They will explore the fundamental concepts of irrigation and drainage system design, installation and maintenance. Students will also practice system installation and maintenance of residential and small-scale irrigation and drainage systems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) HORT 1104 and (b) Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2335 2.5 credits****Sports Turf Management Practices**

Students will study and apply management techniques for specialized turf areas such as football, rugby and soccer fields, baseball diamonds, bowling greens, grass tennis and croquet courts. They also examine the management of alternate sports surfaces including synthetic turf athletic fields, skinned baseball infields, clay and asphalt tennis courts, and hybrid turf/synthetic sports fields. Students will practice sports turf maintenance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 or all of the following: HRTA 1230, 1231 and 1232.

Cross-listing: HORT 1232

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2355 3 credits****Plant Materials II**

Students will develop a general knowledge of plant material suitable for use in landscaped areas. They will identify, compare and classify over 200 different plant species hardy in the Pacific Northwest and other Canadian regions. Students will explain the ecological, cultural, morphological and architectural characteristics of plant material used in landscaped or remediated areas. They will begin to recognize the relationships between the ecological and cultural functions of plants.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2375 3 credits****Production Facilities and Systems**

Students will study the essential elements of greenhouse site selection and site layout. They will analyse the features and benefits of common types of greenhouse structures and covering materials. Students will investigate benching types and layouts, irrigation systems, and greenhouse components. Students will monitor and maintain greenhouse facilities and equipment. Students will also explore related greenhouse systems such as heating, cooling and motorized screens/blankets. Students will investigate mechanization and ergonomics in crop production and describe these aspects following visits to commercial greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1193 or 1293

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)



**HORT 2378 3 credits****Production Horticulture Pests**

Students will study the major pests and diseases (including insects and mites; bacteria, fungi, nematodes, parasitic plants, and viruses) of greenhouse and nursery crops, and mushroom farms. They will learn pest identification in the laboratory and on site by working with live specimens that they have collected. Students will practice monitoring and implementing control methods in crops. They will evaluate integrated pest management programs using a variety of resources.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1102, 1105 and 1217 (or equivalent).

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2393 3 credits****Crop Production Performance**

Students will evaluate production practices used in commercial greenhouse crops. They will examine the horticulture crop production industries in BC and Canada. Students will attend field trips to commercial horticulture operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) HORT 1217, (b) HORT 1104 and (c) HORT 1193 or 1293

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2412 3 credits****Landscape Estimating and Contract Administration**

Students will learn to prepare, administer and manage contracts and estimates for landscape projects. They will study and practice techniques for writing landscape contracts, and discuss multiple approaches to preparing landscape estimates. Students will summarize insurance, bonds, liens, and explore the relationships between financial, cost and cash flow accounting systems as they relate to the operation and management of a landscape company.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): A minimum 6 HORT credits at the 2000 level or higher and one of the following: BUSI 1209, BUSI 1210 or ACCT 1110.

Co-requisite(s): HORT 2426

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2426 3 credits****Landscape Construction**

Students will explore both the theory and practice of landscape construction. They will practice the construction and installation of landscape elements such as patios, decks, garden walls, fences, arbors, and water features.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: HORT 1122, 1124, 1132 or 1134

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2427 3 credits****Sustainable Landscape Design II**

Students will explore conventional and sustainable approaches to landscape design challenges associated with residential sites and small scale spaces. They will draft landscape plans using computer assisted software. Students will practice design skills such as client interviews, preparing site inventory and analysis diagrams, and grading sloped sites for level areas. They will assess plant and material choices and design solutions that promote sustainability in landscape design. Students will prepare a portfolio including concept and working drawings such as planting, grading and layout plans, and construction details.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) HORT 2355 and (b) HORT 2327

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2432 3 credits****Grounds Machinery Maintenance**

Students will perform maintenance on turfgrass machinery used on a golf course or in parks facilities. They will repair and maintain machinery used for turf cultivation, renovation, mowing, spraying, and other types of grounds maintenance. Students will design a layout plan of a mechanics shop and storage facility following environmental and safety guidelines.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (HORT 1118 or HORT 1116) and (HORT 1132 or HORT 1134) and HORT 1230 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2436 3 credits****Golf Course Management**

Students will study the operation and management of the golf course in the context of golf as a recreational activity, a competitive activity, and a business. Students will assess the impacts of the rules of golf, the play of the game, environmental stewardship, the organization of the turf care operations, and the organization of the golf business on golf maintenance operations. They will also analyze best management practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 2330

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2437 3 credits****Golf Course Irrigation Systems, Designs, And Operations**

Students will design, analyze, and maintain golf course and athletic field irrigation systems. They will analyze sprinkler head selection and performance, pumping systems, valves types, controllers, software, and pipe characteristics. Students will discuss issues of water use and water quality. Through laboratory exercises students will perform irrigation audits, calculate water delivery, and schedule irrigation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 and 2334.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2442 3 credits****Arboriculture II**

Students will evaluate the benefits and processes for preserving urban trees. They will discuss and formulate preventative tree preservation strategies. Students will learn basic tree inventory methods and analyze and practice tree risk assessment and plant diagnosis methods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both: (a) HORT 1240 and (b) HORT 1217

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2463 3 credits****Woody Plant Production and Development**

Students will discuss sustainable methods of tree and shrub production in containers and in the field to produce plant structure and form that meet industry standards. They will examine best methods of nutrient application, irrigation, and weed control. They will demonstrate propagation methods and plant maintenance practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2473 3 credits****Greenhouse Climate Control**

Students will study the control of climate factors within a greenhouse including temperature, humidity, air circulation, light, and carbon dioxide. They will monitor and adjust greenhouse climate using various methods, including modern integrated computerized control systems. Students will explore energy management strategies which are critical to sustainability in modern commercial greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: HORT 1171, 1193, 1271 or 1293.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2477 3 credits****Production Management**

Students will explore the decisions facing a production manager in a commercial greenhouse or nursery business, including crop selection, scheduling, space, time management, and costing. Students will develop a crop production plan as a major term project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of (a) HORT 1193, or (b) HORT 1293, or (c) HORT 2393

Co-requisite(s): Either (a) HORT 2463 or (b) HORT 2493

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2490 3 credits****Organic Crop Production**

Students will differentiate between various crop production systems against a background of traditional systems, sustainability, plant breeding and genetic modification (GM) of organisms. They will examine current organic accreditation standards and processes in Canada. Students will investigate crop rotations, describe characteristics of good quality growing media, and describe common organic crop nutrition inputs. Students will develop an integrated pest management (IPM) plan within organic constraints for a specific greenhouse or field crop and investigate the marketing claims of organic food. Students will examine safe food production practices within the context of organic systems. Students will apply studies in each of these areas to a review of a food system model as typified by a school community or municipality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from HORT courses at the 1100 level or higher, or permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2493 3 credits****Crop Production Development**

Students will manage selected greenhouse crops to commercial industry standards. They will research the impact of cultural practices on crop development or investigate potential for new production systems.

Students will describe safe food hygiene legislation and practices as related to commercial food production. Students will attend field trips to local greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 2378 and 2393.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2599 3 credits****Special Topics in Horticulture**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a selected topic in horticulture. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a working knowledge of particular theories, methods, practices, and themes. Students will question and evaluate recent developments in the topic area. Note: the specific course content will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3210 3 credits****Applied Urban Ecosystems**

Students will examine the relationship between people, the urban environment, and green spaces. They will analyze these landscapes for patterns of successful design, biodiversity, and physical connections between urban green patches in the same geographic area. Students will also assess public landscapes for community accessibility and social interaction. They will prepare and present plans which will improve the sustainability and value of urban green spaces.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 and one of the following: 4 credits from BIOL courses or 3 credits from GEOG courses)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3230 3 credits****Urban Watershed Planning**

Students will examine watershed function and analyze water flow through urban areas and urban watersheds. They will study innovative watershed and stormwater management techniques and develop sustainable stormwater management solutions by using Low Impact Development (LID) strategies

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: (a) HORT 1104, (b) AGRI 2220, (c)

ENVI 1121 (d) 4 credits BIOL, or (e) 3 credits GEOG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3250 3 credits****Monitoring, Inventory, and Assessment of Plant Communities**

Students will monitor and inventory plant populations and plant communities to assess levels of biodiversity within urban ecosystems. They will design a monitoring study, implement the study in the field, and analyze the results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3251 3 credits****Landscape and Environment 1**

Students will analyze the convergence between principles of sustainable development and landscape conservation in constructed landscapes. They will perform a site assessment of features, site conditions, and existing plant material. Students will determine the criteria appropriate for analyzing and rating the sustainability of landscape development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3270 3 credits****Urban Agriculture**

Students will review the history, scope, and current application of urban agriculture. They will compare the production requirements and techniques for a variety of urban agriculture production models. Students will assess the impacts of urban agriculture on social, economic and environmental sustainability of communities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 2000-level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3310 3 credits****Entomology**

Students will study the relationship of arthropods to humans and human activities. They will study arthropod morphology, anatomy, physiology, development, classification, nomenclature, and identification. Students will analyze pest scenarios, and national and international quarantine concerns. They will work with live and preserved specimens in the laboratory and field, and will investigate aspects of arthropod physiology and behaviour in the laboratory. Students will prepare an arthropod collection of preserved and pinned specimens and are encouraged to begin the collection prior to the start of course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3320 3 credits****Plant Pathology**

Students will work with fresh and preserved specimens to recognize and diagnose plant diseases using a variety of laboratory tools and resources. Students will examine different types of plant parasitism in a variety of situations to evaluate appropriate control strategies. They will measure disease and predict the effects of various control tactics on disease progress and spread. Students will examine current horticultural practices to recommend strategies that reduce losses. They will examine plant protection legislation and apply it to current plant health issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3330 3 credits****Biological Control in Pest Management**

Students will examine the biology, population ecology, reproduction strategies, life cycles, and commercialization of biological control agents. They will demonstrate the mechanisms of biological control using arthropod, fungal, viral, nematode, and bacterial biological control agents. Students will apply biological control agents in various agriculture settings and monitor their establishment and success. They will evaluate existing quality control standards for guarantee, viability, and efficacy. Students will investigate the development, production, and marketing biological control agents. They will work with regulatory agencies and commercial rearing and fermentation facilities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3360 3 credits****Scouting, Monitoring, and Assessment of Pests**

Students will utilize the current technologies and techniques to monitor populations of pests (vertebrates, arthropods, disease agents, and weeds) and beneficial organisms. They will analyze data and produce reports that delineate pest introduction, infestation, and spread. Students will monitor field crops, inspect plant shipments, and in conjunction with pest management professionals, they will apply appropriate regulations. Students will model pest population changes using monitoring data, geographic information systems (GIS) data, meteorological data, and other relevant data.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3310 and MATH 1115

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4231 3 credits****Riparian Management**

Students will discuss the functions of waterways and wetlands. Students will assess the design and management strategies used for riparian habitats and areas adjacent to these waterways. They will restore waterways, riparian areas, and wetlands including the installation of natural water filtration and waterway bank stabilization systems. The student will evaluate filtration and stabilization installations for ecosystem function as well as erosion control, slope maintenance requirements, and public safety.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104 or AGRI 2220

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4252 3 credits****Landscape and the Environment: Applications**

Students will examine the nature of the interface between social and ecological systems. They will analyze the impact of community land use and climate change on the function and integrity of ecosystems, with a focus on the design of urban landscapes. Students will evaluate the flows of material and energy among social, ecological, and industrial components of the urban landscape. They will formulate recommendations that lead to ecosystem integrity and congruence in the dynamic balance of the planning, design, and construction of urban landscapes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of undergraduate level courses

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4253 3 credits****Urban Ecology**

Students will compare selected frameworks, models, and theories related to urban ecology. They will evaluate urban ecological research in the study of relationships between humans, their built environment, and biophysical processes. Students will communicate effectively with specific audiences regarding urban ecology and innovations for healthy and desirable urban landscapes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4340 3 credits****Pest Management**

Students will examine the control of a variety of pests using cultural, behavioural, biological, physical, mechanical, chemical, genetic, and legal means in diverse horticultural settings. They will discuss the ramifications of control measures from social, economic, environmental, political, and sustainable perspectives. Students will work with infested plants to study the effects of control tactics on pest populations, as well as the relationship between plant injury and damage. They will apply models of pest and disease population spread in a variety of situations. Students will develop integrated management strategies for horticultural commodities with consideration of provincial, federal, and international policies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3310, 3320, 3330 and 3360.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4350 3 credits****Environmental Effects of Plant Health Management**

Students will study the effects of plant health practices on the environment. They will assess the impacts of plant health management tactics in a variety of settings. Students will formulate plant health strategies that mitigate environmental impacts; consider population dynamics, pesticide resistance, pest evolution, habitat biodiversity and preservation. They will compile and evaluate case studies that examine the impacts of a plant health management problem.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3360 and one of the following: CHEM 1110 or ENVI 1106.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4370 3 credits****National and Global Regulatory Issues**

Students will study the international movement of potentially destructive plant pests from a global perspective. They will select case studies that focus on the implications of pest movement via waterways, air, and road transportation. Students will also study Canadian legislative, regulation, and certification requirements, as well as regulations for countries that import or export plant material to and from Canada. They will present and discuss innovative methods used to manage or eradicate pests.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from HORT courses at the 3000 level.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4440 3 credits****Vegetation Management**

Students will assess the natural history of plants considered to be weeds; and the economic, social, and environmental impacts of managing weeds. They will examine and choose vegetation management strategies for sites such as public green spaces, built landscapes, commercial horticulture operations, water features, and rights-of-way. Students will debate issues such as escaped, genetically modified plants and plant management regulations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4480 3 credits****Society and Horticulture**

Students will analyze the social, economic, and ecological effects of horticulture from historical and contemporary perspectives. They will evaluate the implications for the sustainability of the natural resource base, and for present and future levels of production and consumption. Students will analyze issues and divergent intellectual traditions affecting sustainable horticulture. They will formulate horticultural solutions for social, environmental, and economic justice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4599 3 credits****Special Topics in Horticulture**

Students will engage in an advanced study of a selected topic in horticulture. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a working knowledge of particular theories, methods, practices, and themes. Students will question and evaluate recent developments in the topic area. Note: the specific course content will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 2000 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4810 3 credits****Applied Research Project 1 Horticulture**

Students will design and prepare an applied research plan. They will prepare a budget and prepare a phased implementation plan for their research project. Students will prepare funding proposals. They will prepare and present an evaluation of the cost structure and a final budget. Students will seek a mentor's guidance to help consolidate previous learning and to help advance and broaden their understanding of the business ramifications of their research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and approval of instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4820 3 credits****Applied Research Project 2**

Students will undertake the applied research project developed in Hort 4810 Applied Research Project 1. They will reflect on the applied research outcomes needed to generate solutions to problems and identify direction for future investigation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 4810

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

# Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Urban Ecosystems

## At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/science](http://www.kpu.ca/science) (<http://www.kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/hort](http://www.kpu.ca/hort) (<http://www.kpu.ca/hort/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Baccalaureate Degree

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

121

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2016

**Description**

The Bachelor of Horticulture Science Urban Ecosystems Major is the only undergraduate degree in North America dedicated to the study of urban ecosystems. At KPU, the Urban Ecosystems Major is an interdisciplinary program that combines horticulture, ecology, design, biology, chemistry, mathematics, business, and student-selected electives from the breadth of courses offered throughout KPU. Students synthesize the science and practice of horticulture to resolve community, industry, and research-related problems in urban environments. Innovation and creative critical thinking are important essential skills that students gain through applied research projects.

The Urban Ecosystems program puts theory into practice through student-led projects. We are testing and adapting ideas about urban ecosystems in real time, on the KPU Langley Campus through protection, design, and management of a living landscape. We have a 550 m<sup>2</sup> dedicated Roof Ecosystem Research Lab where we test plants, grow food, and manage a permanent grassland habitat. On the ground, we have a 65-metre rain garden and a vertical living wall rain garden. We are actively repairing, re-indigenizing and managing 1.5 hectares of floodplain habitat alongside Logan Creek, which flows through the campus.

The Bachelor of Horticulture Science program has the following strengths:

- Customized education through the selection of electives that support learner educational goals
- Emphasis on the economic, environmental, and social components of sustainability
- Strong connections with horticulture industry and community groups
- Development of essential skills such as teamwork, creative thinking, problem solving, and communication
- Capstone research courses which include business planning and the application of new skills to a community based issue
- Required work experience in horticulture

Students may have the opportunity to engage in international studies.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

Students pursuing a Major in Urban Ecosystems must be admitted to the Faculty of Science & Horticulture (p. 279).

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with this Faculty of Science and Horticulture degree must declare the credential by the time they complete 60 credits of undergraduate coursework. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 24 credits of undergraduate coursework, including the following:
  - 3 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

**Curricular Requirements**

A minimum of 121 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including:

- A minimum of 39 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher, including 6 credits from research courses at the 4000 level
- A minimum of 15 credits of Breadth electives chosen from fields or courses that are neither HORT nor prescribed within the Bachelor of Horticulture Science Urban Ecosystem Major, including at least 3 credits from courses at the 3000 or 4000 level

**Urban Ecosystems Major**

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
HORT 1102	Botany for Horticulture	3
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3
HORT 1110	Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture	3
HORT 1155	Introduction To Plant Materials	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
CBSY 1105 or CBSY 1110	Computer Business Applications or Business Problem Solving with Spreadsheets	3
Select 9 credits of HORT electives at the 1100 or 2000 level		9
Credits		30
<b>Year 2</b>		
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
ENVI 1106	Environmental Chemistry I	4
HORT 2302	Horticulture Work Experience	1
HORT 2306	Work Experience Report	1
Select one of the following:		3
BUSI 1205	Supervisory Skills	
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	
BUSI 1250	Human Resources Management I	
Select one of the following:		3
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
BUSI 1209	Business Management in Horticulture	
BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management	
Select one of the following:		3
HORT 2308	Landscape Pest Management	
HORT 2333	Turfgrass Pest Management	
HORT 2378	Production Horticulture Pests	
Select 12 credits of HORT electives at the 1100 or 2000 level		12
Credits		31



**Year 3**

HORT 3210	Applied Urban Ecosystems	3
HORT 3230	Urban Watershed Planning	3
HORT 3250	Monitoring, Inventory, and Assessment of Plant Communities	3
HORT 3251	Landscape and Environment 1	3
HORT 3270	Urban Agriculture	3
Select 9 credits of HORT electives at the 2000 level or higher		9
Select 6 credits of Breadth electives <sup>1</sup>		6
<hr/>		
Credits		30

**Year 4**

HORT 4231	Riparian Management	3
HORT 4252	Landscape and the Environment: Applications	3
HORT 4253	Urban Ecology	3
HORT 4440	Vegetation Management	3
HORT 4480	Society and Horticulture	3
HORT 4810	Applied Research Project 1 Horticulture	3
HORT 4820	Applied Research Project 2	3
Select 9 credits of Breadth electives, including at least 3 credits at the 3000 level or higher <sup>1</sup>		9
<hr/>		
Credits		30
<hr/>		
Total Credits		121

<sup>1</sup> CMNS 1140 may be used as a Breadth elective.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Urban Ecosystems**.

## Faculty of Trades & Technology

### Requirements and Areas of Study

- Faculty Admission Requirements (p. 367)
- Advanced Farrier Training (p. 368)
  - Certificate in Advanced Farrier Training (p. 369)
- Appliance Servicing (p. 370)
  - Certificate in Appliance Servicing (p. 371)
- Automotive Service Technician (p. 372)
  - Certificate in Automotive Service Technician (p. 373)
- Carpentry/Building Construction (p. 375)
  - Citation in Carpentry/Building Construction (p. 375)
- Construction Electrician (p. 377)
  - Citation in Construction Electrician (p. 377)
- Masonry (p. 378)
  - Citation in Masonry (p. 379)
- Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology (p. 380)
  - Diploma in Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology (p. 382)
- Metal Fabrication/Fitter (p. 383)
  - Citation in Metal Fabrication/Fitter (p. 384)
- Millwright/Industrial Mechanic (p. 385)
  - Citation in Millwright/Industrial Mechanic (p. 387)
- Outdoor Power Equipment Technician (p. 388)
  - Citation in Outdoor Power Equipment Technician (p. 388)
- Parts, Warehousing, Logistics & Distribution (p. 389)
  - Citation in Parts, Warehousing, Logistics and Distribution (p. 390)
- Plumbing (p. 391)
  - Citation in Plumbing (p. 392)
- Plumbing and Piping (p. 393)
  - Citation in Plumbing and Piping (p. 393)
- Power Line Technician (p. 394)
  - Citation in Power Line Technician (p. 395)
- Public Safety Communications (p. 396)
  - Certificate in Public Safety Communications (p. 397)
- Welding (p. 398)
  - Certificate in Welding Foundation (p. 401)
  - Citation in Welding Level A (p. 402)
  - Citation in Welding Level B (p. 403)

### Trades Programs

Foundations programs are designed to provide entry-level skills and knowledge to those wishing to begin their career in a specific trade. Students successfully completing a foundations program are eligible for industry sponsorship into Level 2 of their respective Apprenticeship option. Program schedules are available on the web at [kpu.ca/trades/program\\_schedules](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/program_schedules) ([http://www.kpu.ca/trades/program\\_schedules/](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/program_schedules/)).

### Technology Programs

Technology programs are designed for students seeking to combine academic preparation with applied skills in a particular area. We offer technology programs in Advanced Farrier Training, and Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology. Program schedules are available on the web at [kpu.ca/trades/program\\_schedules](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/program_schedules) ([http://www.kpu.ca/trades/program\\_schedules/](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/program_schedules/)).

### Apprenticeship Training

Apprenticeship is a government and industry endorsed approach to education that encourages individuals to work in a relevant field while they learn and refine their skills. The individual combines on-the-job, hands-on training with class learning. The on-the-job component, where the apprentice is learning by doing while they earn a pay cheque represents approximately 80% of the total time commitment. The in-class components generally occur at intervals over a four-year period and make up the complementary part of the program. At each level an apprentice must pass industry exams, which have both practical and theoretical components, in order to advance. When the apprentice has passed all levels and completed the on-the-job requirements, he/she is awarded the "journey-person" qualification.

KPU offers in-school apprentice technical training in various skilled trades; details are available in the Apprenticeship Program (p. 785) section of the University Calendar.

Program schedules are available on the web at [kpu.ca/trades/program\\_schedules](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/program_schedules/) ([http://www.kpu.ca/trades/program\\_schedules/](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/program_schedules/)).

### Industry Service Programs

The Faculty of Trades & Technology also offers a selection of industry service courses and professional programs. We are also able to respond to training requests to meet the needs of industry and/or their employees. For more information about these offerings, please see the Faculty web site ([kpu.ca/trades/industry-service-programs](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/industry-service-programs)) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/industry-service-programs/>).

### Dean: Brian Moukperian

Phone: 604.598.6112 | E-mail: [brian.moukperian@kpu.ca](mailto:brian.moukperian@kpu.ca)

## Faculty Admission Requirements

All applicants to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Trades & Technology must satisfy the Faculty's undergraduate admission requirement, which consists of KPU's undergraduate English proficiency requirement (p. 13).

All applicants to vocational studies in the Faculty of Trades & Technology must satisfy admission requirements specific to the chosen vocational program.

### Open-Intake Areas of Study

The Faculty of Trades and Technology does not currently have any open-intake areas of study.

### Limited-Intake Programs

Limited-intake programs have a limit on the maximum number of students admitted per application cycle. Refer to the Admission Requirements section in individual program pages for details:

#### Undergraduate

- Certificate in Public Safety Communications (p. 397)
- Diploma in Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology (p. 382)

#### Vocational

- Certificate in Advanced Farrier Training (p. 369)
- Certificate in Appliance Servicing (p. 371)

- Certificate in Automotive Service Technician (p. 373)
- Certificate in Welding Foundation (p. 401)
- Citation in Carpentry/Building Construction (p. 375)
- Citation in Construction Electrician (p. 377)
- Citation in Masonry (p. 379)
- Citation in Metal Fabrication/Fitter (p. 384)
- Citation in Millwright/Industrial Mechanic (p. 387)
- Citation in Outdoor Power Equipment Technician (p. 388)
- Citation in Parts, Warehousing, Logistics and Distribution (p. 390)
- Citation in Plumbing (p. 392)
- Citation in Plumbing and Piping (p. 393)
- Citation in Power Line Technician (p. 395)
- Citation in Welding Level A (p. 402)
- Citation in Welding Level B (p. 403)

## Apprenticeship

- Apprenticeship in Automotive Service Technician (p. 788)
- Apprenticeship in Building Envelope Technician (p. 790)
- Apprenticeship in Carpentry/Building Construction (p. 790)
- Apprenticeship in Construction Electrician (p. 794)
- Apprenticeship in Industrial Mechanic/Millwright (p. 796)
- Apprenticeship in Landscape Horticulturist (p. 797)
- Apprenticeship in Metal Fabrication (p. 799)
- Apprenticeship in Parts & Warehousing (p. 800)
- Apprenticeship in Plumbing (p. 801)
- Apprenticeship in Welding (p. 804)

## Pathway to Undergraduate Studies

Applicants who are unable to satisfy the undergraduate Faculty admission requirement may be eligible for admission to the Faculty's pathway program. See Pathway to Undergraduate Studies (p. 14) for more information.

## Advanced Farrier Training Programs

- Certificate in Advanced Farrier Training (p. 369)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### FARR LVL1 0 credits

#### FARR Basic Level Intake

Level: VO

### FARR LVL2 0 credits

#### FARR Intermediate Level Intake

Level: VO

### FARR LVL3 0 credits

#### FARR Advanced Level Intake

Level: VO

### FARR 1121 2 credits

#### Introduction to Farriery

Students will learn the professional responsibilities of the trade and the role of the modern farrier within the equine industry. They will learn and practice the essential requirements and habits of a safe work environment for both farrier and horse. Students will develop and execute a personal fitness plan. They will also review the fundamentals of effective horse handling.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### FARR 1122 2 credits

#### Introduction to Equine Anatomy

Students will study the conformation of the horse. They will explore the anatomy of the horse with an emphasis on the limb and hoof in preparation for basic shoeing exercises.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### FARR 1123 2 credits

#### Introduction to Equine Management for Farriers

Students will study and practice the basic elements of horse care and management relevant to farriery. Students will manage average and difficult horses in preparation for both trimming and shoeing.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### FARR 1124 2 credits

#### Introduction to Forge Work

Students will learn the basic skills to hot forge mild steel using hand tools. They will learn how to operate natural gas and propane forges and use a variety of anvils common in the farrier industry.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### FARR 1125 2 credits

#### Introduction to Horse Hoof Trimming

The student will learn to assess hoof health and conformation and the trimming needs of average horses to be barefoot. They will practice trimming fore and hind hooves on horses kept barefoot.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### FARR 1126 2 credits

#### Introduction to Forging Horseshoes

The student will learn the techniques to efficiently produce hot forged horse shoes, from mild steel, for the average horse.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### FARR 1221 2 credits

#### Intermediate Farriery

Students will learn the essentials of running a small business servicing the equine industry. They will examine the diversity of equine conformation and how it is connected to leg and hoof problems. They will work with moderately challenging horses and will execute a personal fitness plan.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1121 and 1123

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1222 2 credits****Physiology of the Equine Leg and Hoof**

Student will learn the physiology of individual tissues and the limb, of the horse, as a complete unit. They will study extrinsic and intrinsic factors affecting limb physiology. They will learn trimming and shoeing adaptations to improve hoof function and comfort of the horse.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1122

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1223 2 credits****Equine Hoof Trimming**

Students will work with moderately challenging horses, trimming fore and hind hooves for both barefoot and shoeing situations. They will practice trimming tool repair and maintenance.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1123 and FARR 1125

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1224 3 credits****Intermediate Horseshoe Forging**

Students will learn and practice a variety of forging techniques to modify horseshoes to meet the demands of a variety of equine sports. They will also explore horse show rules governing farriery.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1124 and 1126

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1225 3 credits****Intermediate Horseshoeing**

Students will practice efficient fitting and application of horseshoes to fore and hind hooves of horses. Students will shoe client horses with premade and custom forged shoes for a range of equine disciplines, and individual needs of the horse-owner. Students will modify shoes to meet individual needs of various horses.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1121 and 1222 and 1123 and 1124 and 1125 and 1126

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1321 2 credits****Advanced Farriery**

Students will learn the techniques to efficiently produce tools used in the farrier and blacksmith trade. They will explore the use of non-traditional materials for hoof repair and shoeing of horses. Students will execute a personal fitness plan.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1221

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1322 2 credits****Equine Disease and Lameness**

Students will study diseases of the horse with an emphasis on diseases of the limbs and hooves and the relationship to lameness. They will examine the correlation between conformation, management and disease. Students will study the gaits of the horse to develop understanding how gait relates to evidence of lameness. They will explore the role of the farrier and the relationship to veterinary practice.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1222

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1323 3 credits****Farrier Podiatry**

Students will study basic theories, principles and processes for the treatment of disease and lameness of the limb and hoof of the horse from a farrier perspective. Students will conduct lameness exams and develop trimming and shoeing solutions for live horses.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1222 and 1224 and 1225

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1324 5 credits****Advanced Horseshoeing**

Students will learn and practice methods to work safely and successfully on the most difficult horses. They will learn management techniques for horses displaying a variety of behavior challenges. They will study the development of the equine limb from birth to maturity. Students will practice efficient trimming and shoeing methods.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1223 and 1224 and 1225

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Certificate in Advanced Farrier Training

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/farrier-training](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/farrier-training) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/farrier-training/>)

### Academic Level:

Vocational

### Credential Granted:

Certificate

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

36

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

### Description

This nine-month program is offered in three blocks of three months each and prepares students to work competently as qualified farriers. Students may complete one or two training blocks, leave the program to gain work experience, and return to finish the remainder of the program. The program aims to meet the continuing demand for qualified farriers in British Columbia.

## Who Studies Advanced Farrier Training?

Students come from all over British Columbia and from other parts of North America. They have had experience working with horses and have decided to become self-employed farriers. They are of all ages; some

are recent high school graduates, while others plan to make this trade a second career. Both women and men have succeeded in the program and in this trade.

Physical fitness, strong knees and a healthy back are essential for a successful career in this trade. Students who may have concerns with the physical, intellectual or emotional demands of this program should contact the Program Coordinator at 604.598.6177 to discuss required skills and competencies and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

The program accommodates a wide range of students, from those just entering the trade to those with several years of experience who wish to upgrade their skills and knowledge. With the permission of the instructor, experienced farriers may also enter the program for short periods to hone and extend their skills and knowledge.

## Career Opportunities

This is a demanding occupation and a large measure of individual initiative is required to make it a success. The rewards of being self-employed, meeting people and doing a meaningful and satisfying job are significant. Financial remuneration is comparable to many other trades.

Students who complete the Basic Level of the program will be able to assist a qualified farrier in minor tasks. Those who complete the Intermediate Level will be able to undertake most tasks of the trade under the close supervision of a qualified farrier. Those who complete the Advanced Level will be able to perform most jobs with minimal supervision. Students who complete all three levels of the program may be able to operate independently and become self-employed. However, until graduates have had several years experience in the trade, they will probably need to refer complicated tasks to farriers with more experience.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The following program admission requirements apply:

- BC English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent) or Completion of KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment with a minimum score of 80%
- Students must submit two references verifying experience in handling horses

### Curricular Requirements

This nine-month program is offered in three blocks of three months each. The course work for each block is divided into three levels: Basic, Intermediate, and Advanced. Students may enter the program at any level in September, January or April. Thus each class will contain students at each of the three levels. The program includes the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Basic Level</b>		
FARR 1121	Introduction to Farriery	2
FARR 1122	Introduction to Equine Anatomy	2
FARR 1123	Introduction to Equine Management for Farriers	2
FARR 1124	Introduction to Forge Work	2
FARR 1125	Introduction to Horse Hoof Trimming	2
FARR 1126	Introduction to Forging Horseshoes	2
<b>Intermediate Level</b>		

FARR 1221	Intermediate Farriery	2
FARR 1222	Physiology of the Equine Leg and Hoof	2
FARR 1223	Equine Hoof Trimming	2
FARR 1224	Intermediate Horseshoe Forging	3
FARR 1225	Intermediate Horseshoeing	3
<b>Advanced Level</b>		
FARR 1321	Advanced Farriery	2
FARR 1322	Equine Disease and Lameness	2
FARR 1323	Farrier Podiatry	3
FARR 1324	Advanced Horseshoeing	5
Total Credits		36

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students pay approximately \$2000.00 for tools, which must be purchased by the end of the first week of classes. A list of supplies will be provided.

Students will require appropriate steel-toed safety boots, safety glasses, hearing protection, and current tetanus immunization.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Advanced Farrier Training**.

## Appliance Servicing Programs

- Certificate in Appliance Servicing (p. 371)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### APPL 1110 5 credits

#### Basic Electricity

Students will study the basic theory of electricity and the principles of electromagnetism. They will perform practical applications on motors, circuits, switches, and other components, while learning to practice safe and correct use of the basic tools and test equipment in the appliance servicing industry. Students will also learn customer relations skills.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### APPL 1115 1 credit

#### Basic Electronics

Students will learn the fundamentals of electronics as they relate to appliance repairs. They will apply the theory of diodes, silicone controlled rectifiers, and triacs in lab experiments using the multimeter and oscilloscope.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)



**APPL 1120 1 credit****Ancillary Products**

Students will test and repair garbage disposers, trash compactors, and electric water heaters. They will master all procedures and safety practices to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1125 3 credits****Electric Dryers**

Students will study the operation and repair of common makes of household electric dryers. They will use schematic diagnostic techniques and flow charts to trouble-shoot faults and will make repairs to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1130 5 credits****Electric Ranges: Standard and Self-Cleaning**

Students will study the operation and repair of standard and self-cleaning household ranges and wall ovens. They will apply a series of systematic procedures with the use of testers to trouble-shoot to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1210 5 credits****Automatic Washers**

Students will focus on installation, diagnosis and repair of automatic washers. They will follow flowcharts and schematic diagrams to trouble-shoot problems and will perform repairs to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1215 3 credits****Automatic Electric Dishwashers**

Students will focus on the installation and repair of automatic electric dishwashers. They will follow flow charts and schematic diagrams to troubleshoot electrical and mechanical problems and perform repairs to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1220 5.5 credits****Basic Refrigeration and Domestic Air Conditioning**

Students will focus on the theory, testing, diagnosis, and repair of domestic refrigeration units and domestic air conditioners. They will apply systematic procedures to analyze and repair refrigerators to meet current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1225 1.5 credits****Work Experience Practicum**

Students will apply theoretical and practical experience learned during program in a workplace environment with an appliance sector employer of the student's choosing.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1115 and 1120 and 1125 and 1130 and 1210 and 1215 and 1220

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1230 1.5 credits****Microwave Ovens**

Students will study the theory and practice the safe installation, testing, and repair of microwave ovens. They will trouble-shoot and repair mechanical and electrical faults to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1235 2.5 credits****B.C. Provincial "C" Gas Certificate**

Students will study the basic theory and practices of the administration and regulations of the B.C. Gas Act. They will study the properties of gases, piping, regulators, burners (pilot & atmospheric), flame characteristics, orifices, combustion, air supply, venting, basic electricity, flame safety, operating valves, propane cylinders and servicing. Students will learn safety, and the use of basic tools and meters in gas servicing.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Certificate in Appliance Servicing

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/appliance\\_servicing](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/appliance_servicing) ([http://www.kpu.ca/trades/appliance\\_servicing/](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/appliance_servicing/))

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

#### Credential Granted:

Certificate

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

34

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

### Description

This nine month program is designed to prepare students for employment in the appliance service industry. Students will learn to diagnose and repair major and small household appliance faults through customer consultation, checking controls, reading schematic diagrams and working

with hand tools. Additional theory and practices prepare students to write the BC Provincial "C" Gas Certificate. During the program students will participate in a work experience practicum with current industry technicians.

Students who complete the Foundation are eligible for credit in Foundation (equivalent to Level 1), Level 2, and Level 3 of the Appliance Service Technician apprenticeship in-school technical training and 525 work-based hours. Upon completion of the program students will be eligible to write the Certificate of Completion (COC) and the Red Seal Inter-provincial examination. The Red Seal endorsement will be awarded upon completion of 7200 work-based training hours and is recognized in all jurisdictions across Canada.

Details on program dates are available at Kwantlen Course Search.

## Who Studies Appliance Servicing?

This program is suited for individuals that enjoy customer consultation, working independently, compiling information and problem solving. Physical demand can vary; there is a considerable amount of standing, stooping, kneeling and manual dexterity. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/appliance\\_servicing](http://kpu.ca/trades/appliance_servicing) (p. 370).

## Career Opportunities

This program prepares graduates for employment in appliance service companies which may lead to employment in commercial food services, electrical, commercial refrigeration and the HVAC industry. Many experienced appliance service technicians can start their own sub-contracting and independent business.

Employment opportunities in this field may be found with department stores, factory service outlets, independent service shops and authorized service depots. Outside of appliance servicing, opportunities are available with companies who service electromechanical products. Many graduates have started their own businesses. To enhance employment, graduates may require a driver's license, and may need to be bondable.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The following program admission requirements apply:

- English:
  - English 10 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment Part II with a minimum score of 50%
- Mathematics:
  - Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 10 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Foundations of Mathematics 10 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Pre-calculus 10 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold score of 20%
- Interview by an instructor.

**Note:** Admission for international applicants requires approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

- Safety with respect to appliance servicing
- The tools of the trade
- The fundamentals of electricity
- Customer relations
- Diagnose motors used in appliances
- Basic electronics for appliances
- Electric clothes dryers
- Standard and self-cleaning ranges/wall ovens including electronic models
- Automatic clothes washers
- Automatic electric dishwashers
- Garbage disposers, garbage compactors, electric water heaters
- Microwave ovens
- Household refrigerators including electronic models
- Freezers
- Air conditioners
- BC Provincial "C" Gas Certificate
- 2 Week Work Practicum

Required Courses:

Code	Title	Credits
APPL 1110	Basic Electricity	5
APPL 1115	Basic Electronics	1
APPL 1125	Electric Dryers	3
APPL 1130	Electric Ranges: Standard and Self-Cleaning	5
APPL 1215	Automatic Electric Dishwashers	3
APPL 1210	Automatic Washers	5
APPL 1120	Ancillary Products	1
APPL 1230	Microwave Ovens	1.5
APPL 1220	Basic Refrigeration and Domestic Air Conditioning	5.5
APPL 1235	B.C. Provincial "C" Gas Certificate	2.5
APPL 1225	Work Experience Practicum	1.5
Total Credits		34

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require various tools including a multimeter; in addition to safety equipment such as steel-toed safety shoes.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Appliance Servicing**.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Automotive Service Technician Programs

- Certificate in Automotive Service Technician (p. 373)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### **ASTA 1100 3 credits**

#### **Safety, Communication, Tools and Fasteners**

Students will learn to operate safely in the automotive shop environment and will learn the proper use of hand tools and fastening devices. They will use precision measurement tools, will take measurements, and will make mathematical calculations relating to the automotive industry. Students will also learn to communicate using automotive industry terminology.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### **ASTA 1110 1.5 credits**

#### **General Automotive Services, Practices and Maintenance**

Students will learn to safely service and maintain the modern automobile, selecting the proper fluids and lubricants. They will learn to assess and repair leaks while servicing and replacing gaskets, seals and hoses.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### **ASTA 1120 6.5 credits**

#### **Electrical Fundamentals, Diagnosis and Repair**

Students in classroom and shop will learn to solve problems related to automotive electrical systems. They will apply scientific principles to explain the fundamentals of magnetism. Students will service, test and diagnose problems related to batteries and will be able to test and repair simple electrical circuits. Students will also learn to explain the operation of starter motors and AC generators as well as test and diagnose them.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### **ASTA 1130 6.5 credits**

#### **Steering, Frames, Suspension and Wheel Alignment**

Students will learn to identify various types of frame, suspension, and steering systems. They will use the correct procedures for diagnosing and repairing the different types of steering and suspension systems. Students will also learn to perform wheel alignments.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1120

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### **ASTA 1140 5 credits**

#### **Automotive Braking Systems**

Students will learn the scientific principles of the brake system. They will learn to service and repair the hydraulic systems components on both drum and disc brake systems. Students will master brake system diagnosis, service and repair, as well as learn the principles and service of antilock braking systems.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1130

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### **ASTA 1150 1 credit**

#### **Welding**

Students will learn welding safety and the basic operation of oxy-fuel cutting and welding procedures on mild steel plate, light tubing, and 14/18 gauge sheet metal. They will also learn metal inert gas (MIG) welding procedures and applications. Students will demonstrate these three processes through a number of shop projects.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1140

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### **ASTA 1160 1.5 credits**

#### **The Internal Combustion Engine**

Students will learn the operation of the internal combustion engine. They will learn the theory of engine blocks and their related components as well as crankshafts, friction bearings, pistons, piston rings and connecting rods. They will also learn the theory of cylinder head and camshaft design and operation.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1150

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### **ASTA 1170 2.5 credits**

#### **Power Train Fundamentals**

Students will learn to diagnose, service and repair drivelines, universal joints and constant velocity joints. They will learn to diagnose and repair standard transmissions, clutches and their related components, and will learn the operation and service of automatic transmissions and transaxles. Students will also learn to diagnose, service and repair the automotive differential.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1160

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### **ASTA 1180 5 credits**

#### **Engine Management and Control Systems**

Students will learn to diagnose, service and repair automotive fuel delivery and ignition systems, from carburetion to fuel injection, and ignition systems from contact points to direct ignition systems. Students will also learn to test and repair emission control devices.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1170

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Certificate in Automotive Service Technician

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/auto](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/auto) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/auto/>)

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

#### Credential Granted:

Certificate

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

32.5

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2011

**Description**

This 30 week program prepares students for employment as an apprentice Automotive Service Technician. Students will develop practical skills by repairing customer vehicles in a fully operational auto repair shop on the Cloverdale campus. This training will enhance students' knowledge and skills in shop safety, inspection, diagnostics, repair and servicing of mechanical, electrical and electronic systems for automobiles and light trucks.

At the end of the Foundation program students will write the Auto Service Technician Level 1 Certificate of Qualification (COQ) exam. Students who complete the Foundation program and COQ exam are eligible for credit in Automotive Service Technician Level 1 apprenticeship program and 450 work-based training hours.

Taking a foundation program can build the skills that employers are looking for. To progress as an apprentice you will need to find an employer who will sponsor your apprenticeship and register with the Industry Training Authority (<http://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA). When you are ready for career advancement; KPU delivers Automotive Service Technician Apprentice (p. 788) in-school technical training levels 2, 3 and 4.

Please see [kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>) for schedule information.

**Who Studies Automotive Service Technician?**

This program is suited for individuals that have a mechanical aptitude, are detail oriented and enjoy problem solving. Physical demand can vary; there is a considerable amount of standing, reaching, lifting and need for steady hand-eye coordination to use hand tools. Additional information is available on our program website at: [kpu.ca/trades/auto](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/auto) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/auto/>)

**Career Opportunities**

This program prepares graduates for employment in motor vehicle dealers, garages, truck and trailer dealerships, fleet maintenance companies, service stations, automotive specialty shops, transportation companies and retail establishments which have automotive service shops.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

In addition to KPU's General university admission requirements, including the vocational-level English Proficiency Requirement, the following program admission requirements apply.

- English:
  - English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Completion of KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment with a minimum score of 75%
- Mathematics:
  - Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Foundations of Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Pre-calculus 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold percentage of 44%

**Notes:**

- Group information sessions are regularly scheduled at the Cloverdale campus, and participation is highly recommended. Please see [kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>) for schedule information.
- Completion of high school shop courses is an asset.
- International student Application for Admission requires approval of the Dean.

Satisfactory physical health is also recommended. Prior to applying, prospective students with mental or physical impairments, who may require program accommodations, should contact the Office of the Dean of Trades and Technology to discuss required skills and competencies, and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

**Curricular Requirements**

- Measuring Instruments
- Shop Safety Practices
- Shop Tools and Equipment
- Fuel Systems
- Engine Theory and Repair
- The Drive Line
- Emission Control Systems
- Brakes and Tires
- Ignition Systems
- Steering Systems
- Electronic Engine Management
- Frame and Suspension Systems
- Standard Transmission and Differentials

**Required Courses**

Code	Title	Credits
ASTA 1100	Safety, Communication, Tools and Fasteners	3
ASTA 1110	General Automotive Services, Practices and Maintenance	1.5
ASTA 1120	Electrical Fundamentals, Diagnosis and Repair	6.5
ASTA 1130	Steering, Frames, Suspension and Wheel Alignment	6.5
ASTA 1140	Automotive Braking Systems	5
ASTA 1150	Welding	1
ASTA 1160	The Internal Combustion Engine	1.5
ASTA 1170	Power Train Fundamentals	2.5

ASTA 1180	Engine Management and Control Systems	5
Total Credits		32.5

**Note:** Students must achieve 70% (B-) or better in all practical exams and tests to graduate from this program.

## Other Information

It is highly recommended that all applicants to the Foundation program enter with an 'N' endorsement on their driver's license. Students who have not achieved this standard prior to the first day of class should discuss their individual circumstances with the Instructor.

## Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate steel-toed safety shoes or boots and safety glasses.

Foundation level service technician students must supply their own general hand tools complete with lockable toolbox; approximate cost is \$750.00. A list of required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program. In addition, a \$200.00 clothing fee will be assessed for coverall provision and cleaning.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Automotive Service Technician**.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Carpentry/Building Construction Programs

- Citation in Carpentry/Building Construction (p. 375)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### CARP 1102 2 credits

#### Safe Work Practices

Students will learn the skills and work habits required for success in the carpentry trade. They will identify the relevant sections of the WorkSafeBC OH&S Regulation and will recognize the potential hazards affecting personal safety and access on the construction site.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### CARP 1104 3 credits

#### Hand and Power Tools

Students will learn to measure, lay out and safely cut and assemble wood into various building components, jigs and projects using hand tools and portable and shop power tools commonly used in the carpentry trade.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): CARP 1102

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### CARP 1109 3 credits

#### Building Materials, Codes and Drawings

Students will learn and examine basic drafting skills to allow them to read residential blueprints. They will identify the basic elements of wood, and will identify how wood has been engineered for use in modern design through new technology. Students will identify the role of building codes and bylaws to determine proper building practices. They will describe the construction planning process along with trade mathematics.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### CARP 1115 2 credits

#### Building Site Layout & Leveling

Students will apply Pythagoras' theorem to layout procedures for residential foundations. They will learn basic leveling techniques using the automatic levels to current industry standards. Students will also learn to measure, set and record the results in a surveyor's field book. They will lay out a building and prepare batter boards and set building lines for a residential foundation.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): CARP 1109

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### CARP 1119 2.5 credits

#### Building Residential Concrete Formwork Systems

Students will learn about concrete forming systems used in residential construction and light commercial applications. They will identify foundation requirements, set templates, and form block-outs according to the Building Code and standard construction practices. Students will use concrete fasteners to attach formwork materials to the concrete.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): CARP 1115

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### CARP 1125 3.5 credits

#### Floors and Walls: Residential Framing Systems

Students will build components of Western Platform Framing applying the British Columbia Building Code to the structures. They will frame floors and walls. Students will follow the WorkSafeBC OH&S Regulation for all activities.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): CARP 1119

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### CARP 1130 3.5 credits

#### Stairs and Decks: Residential Framing Systems

Students will build decks and stair assemblies used in residential home building according to the British Columbia Building Code. They will frame stairs and decks using standard framing practices in the industry according to the British Columbia Building Code. Students will follow the WorkSafeBC OH&S Regulation for all activities.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): CARP 1125

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Citation in Carpentry/Building Construction

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)



**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/trades/carpentry](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/carpentry) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/carpentry/>)

**Academic Level:**

Vocational

**Credential Granted:**

Citation

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

19.5

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2011

**Description**

This 24 week program prepares students for employment as a carpenter apprentice. Students will develop practical skills through an organized approach to safety, building codes and the use of hand and power tools. Practical projects are performed in indoor and outdoor environments to provide opportunities to erect, install, maintain and repair structures and components of structures made of wood, wood substitutes and other materials.

At the end of the Foundation program students will write the Carpentry Level 1 exam. Students who complete the Foundation program and exam are eligible for ITA credit in Carpentry Level 1 apprenticeship and 450 work-based hours.

Taking a foundation program can build the skills that employers are looking for. To progress as an apprentice you will need to find an employer who will sponsor your apprenticeship and register with the Industry Training Authority (<http://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA). When you are ready for career advancement; KPU delivers Carpentry Apprenticeship (p. 790) in-school technical training levels 2, 3 and 4.

Details on program dates are available on Kwantlen Course Search.

**Who Studies Carpentry/Building Construction?**

This program is suited for individuals that like to analyze, build and assemble structures from drawings and sketches. Physical demand can vary; there is a considerable amount of standing, bending, lifting and need for hand-eye coordination. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/carpentry](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/carpentry) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/carpentry/>).

**Career Opportunities**

This program prepares graduates for employment with construction companies, carpentry contractors, and maintenance departments of factories, plants and other establishments. Progression to supervisory positions is possible with additional training and experience.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

In addition to KPU's General university admission requirements, including the vocational-level English Proficiency Requirement, the following program admission requirements apply.

- English:
  - English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Completion of KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment with a minimum score of 80%
- Mathematics:
  - Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Foundations of Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Pre-calculus 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold percentage of 31%

**Notes:**

- Group information sessions are regularly scheduled at the Cloverdale campus, and participation is highly recommended. Please see [kpu.ca/trades](http://kpu.ca/trades) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/>) for schedule information.
- Completion of high school shop courses is an asset.
- International student Application for Admission requires approval of the Dean.

Satisfactory physical health is also recommended. Prior to applying, prospective students with mental or physical impairments, who may require program accommodations, should contact the Office of the Dean of Trades and Technology to discuss required skills and competencies, and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

**Curricular Requirements**

- Safe work practices
- Basic hand tools
- Basic power tools
- Pneumatic tools
- Powder actuated tools
- Blueprint reading and basic estimating
- Basic leveling (builders level)
- Introduction to concrete
- Concrete quantity calculating
- Concrete forms
- Floor framing
- Wall framing
- Roof framing
- Stair calculating and building

**Required Courses**

Code	Title	Credits
CARP 1102	Safe Work Practices	2
CARP 1104	Hand and Power Tools	3
CARP 1109	Building Materials, Codes and Drawings	3

CARP 1115	Building Site Layout & Leveling	2
CARP 1119	Building Residential Concrete Formwork Systems	2.5
CARP 1125	Floors and Walls: Residential Framing Systems	3.5
CARP 1130	Stairs and Decks: Residential Framing Systems	3.5
Total Credits		19.5

**Note:** Students must achieve a minimum grade of 70%, which translates to B-, in practical exams and assignments.

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate safety wear in conformance with WorkSafeBC regulations and includes safety glasses, steel toed boots, hard hat and hearing protection. A list of required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Carpentry/Building Construction**.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Construction Electrician

### Programs

- Citation in Construction Electrician (p. 377)

## Citation in Construction Electrician

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[kpu.ca/trades](http://kpu.ca/trades/) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/trades/electrical](http://kpu.ca/trades/electrical/) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/electrical/>)

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

#### Credential Granted:

Citation

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

20

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

This 24 week program prepares students for employment as a construction electrician apprentice. Students will acquire breadth of knowledge and develop the necessary habits concerning safety, time and

materials management, hand tools and power tools. Various practical projects are performed in a shop environment to enhance students' skills in lay out, assembly, installation, testing, troubleshooting and repairing electrical wiring, fixtures, control devices and related equipment in buildings and other structures.

Students who complete the Foundation program are eligible for ITA credit in Construction Electrician Level 1 apprenticeship and 350 work-based hours.

Taking a foundation program can build the skills that employers are looking for. To progress as an apprentice you will need to find an employer who will sponsor your apprenticeship and register with the Industry Training Authority (<http://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA). When you are ready for career advancement; KPU delivers Electrical Apprenticeship (p. 794) in-school technical training levels 2, 3 and 4.

Details on program dates are available on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>).

## Student Profile

This program is suited for individuals that have strong mathematical and analytical skills, are detail oriented and enjoy troubleshooting. Physical demand can vary; there is a considerable amount of bending, reaching and hand-eye coordinated activities. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/electrical](http://kpu.ca/trades/electrical/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/electrical/>)

## Career Opportunities

This program prepares graduates for employment by electrical contractors and the maintenance departments of buildings and other establishments. Progression to supervisory positions or self-employment is possible; additional training and experience is recommended.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to KPU's General university admission requirements, including the vocational-level English Proficiency Requirement, the following program admission requirements apply.

- English:
  - English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Completion of KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment with a minimum score of 80%
- Mathematics:
  - Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Foundations of Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Pre-calculus 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold percentage of 55%

#### Notes:

- Group information sessions are regularly scheduled at the Cloverdale campus, and participation is highly recommended. Please see [kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>) for schedule information.
- Completion of high school shop courses is an asset.

- International student Application for Admission requires approval of the Dean.

Satisfactory physical health is also recommended. Prior to applying, prospective students with mental or physical impairments, who may require program accommodations, should contact the Office of the Dean of Trades and Technology to discuss required skills and competencies, and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

## Curricular Requirements

Students will acquire the knowledge and skills needed according to the National Occupational Analysis (NOA) for the electrical trade to learn safe job-site practices, acquire appropriate work habits for the industry and learn to read codes and drawings used in the trade, and acquire the essential skills that underlie effective communication and professional attitudes.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Required Courses</b>		
ELEC 1100	Basic Skills	2
ELEC 1110	Workplace Safety	1
ELEC 1120	Basic Electrical Theory	5
ELEC 1130	Code and Blueprint Reading	1
ELEC 1140	Wiring Devices, Lighting and Controls	1
ELEC 1150	Installation of Low-Voltage Distribution Systems	10
Total Credits		20

Students must achieve a minimum grade of 70%, which translates to B-, in the theory portion (ELEC 1100, ELEC 1110, ELEC 1120, ELEC 1130, ELEC 1140 cumulative), and the practical portion (ELEC 1150) of the program.

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate safety wear in conformance with WorkSafeBC regulations which includes safety glasses, steel toed boots and hard hat. A list of required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Construction Electrician**.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Masonry Programs

- Citation in Masonry (p. 379)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables)

(<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### MSRY 1001 1.5 credits

#### Masonry History and Communication

Students will describe the evolution of the bricklaying trade and will identify major historical architecture. They will know the role of the apprentice, business and labour organizations, and will recognize the responsibilities of employers and employees. Students will also learn to identify employability and leadership skills required in the bricklaying industry. Methods of communication and the current tools used in communication will be studied.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### MSRY 1005 2.5 credits

#### First Aid and Safety in the Masonry Trade

Students will describe workplace hazards and demonstrate their knowledge of WorksafeBC and OHS regulations. Students will demonstrate fall protection and personal protection equipment systems. Students will describe fire safety procedures and WHMIS standards and procedures.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MSRY 1001

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### MSRY 1010 3 credits

#### Materials in the Masonry Trade

Students will describe materials used in the masonry trade relative to their sizes, composition, manufacture, and how they might be handled at the job site. Students will describe and demonstrate the use of masonry mortars used to install various masonry materials. Students will become familiar with job site conditions and particular preparation methods specified for the job at hand; envelope details, tarp systems for inclement weather, structural considerations etc.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MSRY 1005

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### MSRY 1015 2 credits

#### Mortar, Grout, Layout and Construction in Brick Masonry

Students will demonstrate the appropriate use of mortar and grout in the layout and construction of masonry projects. They will use the appropriate bricks, blocks and stone to complete these projects in an organized and safe manner complying with all OHS and WorkSafeBC regulations.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MSRY 1010

Co-requisite(s): MSRY 1120

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### MSRY 1020 3 credits

#### Hand Tools, Ladders, Scaffolds and Elevated Platforms

Students will demonstrate competent use and handling of hand tools in the masonry trade, including levels, trowels, hammers, jointing tools and line blocks with mason's line. Students will demonstrate their ability to set up scaffolding, ladders and elevated work platforms commonly used on masonry projects while safely adhering to WorkSafeBC regulations.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MSRY 1015

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MSRY 1025 3 credits****Power Tools and Related Equipment**

Students will demonstrate the use and handling of power tools commonly used in the masonry trade which may include masonry saws, mortar/cement mixers, grinders, rotary hammer drills, powder actuated tools and pallet jacks. Students will describe and demonstrate knot tying and rigging/hoisting procedures utilized on masonry job sites.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MSRY 1020

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MSRY 1030 1 credit****Blueprint Reading, Estimating, Layout and Restoration**

Students will demonstrate the ability to interpret building codes and symbols used in the bricklaying trade. They will also demonstrate their understanding of terminology, and construction drawings, to a level where they can proceed with layout to complete a project. Students will describe the use of surveying equipment and their uses on masonry projects. Students will learn methods for cleaning and sealing masonry.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Citation in Masonry

### At a Glance

**Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/trades/masonry](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/masonry) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/masonry/>)

**Academic Level:**

Vocational

**Credential Granted:**

Citation

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

16

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2011

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

## Description

This 21 week program prepares students for employment as a Mason (Bricklayer) apprentice. A masons' work can be laying a simple wall or installing an ornate exterior on a high-rise building. Students will learn to read blueprints, building codes, industry safety requirements and guidelines for handling hazardous materials. Practical skills are enhanced as students perform outdoor projects utilizing power and hand tools, material moving, constructing simple and ornate walls utilizing a variety of materials such as brick, concrete, glass block, terra cotta and stone.

At the end of the Foundation program students will write the Masonry Level 1 exam. Students who complete the Foundation program and exam

are eligible for credit in Masonry Level 1 apprenticeship program and 400 work-based training hours.

Taking a foundation program can build the skills that employers are looking for. To progress as an apprentice you will need to find an employer who will sponsor your apprenticeship and register with the Industry Training Authority (<http://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA).

## Who Studies Masonry?

This program is suited for individuals that like to build, create and assemble structures from drawings and specifications. Masonry work is physical and performed outdoors; there is a considerable amount of standing, bending, and lifting. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/masonry](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/masonry) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/masonry/>).

## Career Opportunities

This program prepares graduates for employment in construction companies and bricklaying contractors. Progression to supervisory positions is possible with additional training and experience.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to KPU's General university admission requirements, including the vocational-level English Proficiency Requirement, the following program admission requirements apply.

- English:
  - English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Completion of KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment with a minimum score of 75%
- Mathematics:
  - Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Foundations of Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Pre-calculus 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold percentage of 31%

**Notes:**

- Group information sessions are regularly scheduled at the Cloverdale campus, and participation is highly recommended. Please see [kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>) for schedule information.
- Completion of high school shop courses is an asset.
- International student Application for Admission requires approval of the Dean.

Satisfactory physical health is also recommended. Prior to applying, prospective students with mental or physical impairments, who may require program accommodations, should contact the Office of the Dean of Trades and Technology to discuss required skills and competencies, and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

## Curricular Requirements

- Bricklaying
- Scaffolding

- Bonds and bond patterns; wall structures, terminology, corner layout and construction
- Interpretation of blueprints and working drawings of the construction industry
- Estimation procedures
- Interpretation of specifications
- Walls; solid, hollow, cavity, veneered, composite, reinforced and retaining
- Columns, piers and pilasters in brick and block

## Required Courses

Code	Title	Credits
MSRY 1001	Masonry History and Communication	1.5
MSRY 1005	First Aid and Safety in the Masonry Trade	2.5
MSRY 1010	Materials in the Masonry Trade	3
MSRY 1015	Mortar, Grout, Layout and Construction in Brick Masonry	2
MSRY 1020	Hand Tools, Ladders, Scaffolds and Elevated Platforms	3
MSRY 1025	Power Tools and Related Equipment	3
MSRY 1030	Blueprint Reading, Estimating, Layout and Restoration	1
Total Credits		16

**Note:** Students must achieve a minimum grade of 70%, which translates to B-, in practical exams and assignments.

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate safety wear (including shoes with steel toe construction, steel shanks, and ankle support) in conformance with Workers' Compensation Board regulations. A list of required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Masonry**.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

# Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology

Mechatronics is a multidisciplinary field of science that includes a combination of mechanical engineering, electronics, computer engineering, telecommunications engineering, systems engineering and control engineering.

## Who Studies Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology?

The types of students likely to be successful in this field of study include:

- High school graduates
- Undergraduate students and graduates seeking competitive and marketable skills as technicians in the fields of Biotechnology, Distribution, Transportation & Logistics, Energy, Mining, Forestry, Autonomous Vehicles, Aerospace, National Security and Defense, etc.
- Trades Red Seal graduates who want to enhance their skillset.
- Trades students seeking an alternative to an apprenticeship and Red Seal certification.
- Students in theoretical programs such as physics, mechatronics, engineering, or other fields where a grounding in applied practice is an advantage.
- Individuals interested in skilled trades or the Siemens Mechatronic Systems Certification.
- Individuals transitioning into advanced manufacturing and mechatronics from other sectors.
- Mature, working professionals interested in career-enhancing studies.
- International students seeking to augment their credentials with Canadian-based curriculum and a globally recognized certification - Siemens Mechatronic Systems Certification.
- Science and Engineering students who want to augment their expertise with mechanical, process, and electrical experience.
- Design students who are seeking a means to create and produce the items they design.
- Technology students who are seeking to extend their computer-based expertise (e.g. CADD) into practical and applied realms.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates of the Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology program will be employable across a wide range of industries such as manufacturing, green technology, biotechnology, energy, transportation, telecommunications, autonomous vehicles, medical technology, building technology, agriculture, aerospace and national security and defense. Examples of job categories include:

- Controls Technologist
- Customer Service Technician
- Electrical Maintenance Technician
- Electro-Mechanical Technician
- Facilities Operators Field Service Technician
- Industrial Engineering Technician
- Maintenance Technician
- Manufacturing Process Technician
- Material Engineers Mechatronics
- Technologist Mine Engineering Technician
- Plant Engineering Systems Technician
- Production Operators Service and Installation Technician

The Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology program also provides skills and theoretical training to meet the occupational duties and requirements as described in the following National Occupational Classifications (NOC):

- NOC 2241 Electrical and Electronics Engineering Technologists and Technicians
- NOC 7311 Construction Millwrights and Industrial Mechanics
- NOC 2243 Industrial Instrument Technicians and Mechanics
- NOC 7242 Industrial Electricians .



Note that some of the above occupations may require work experience and additional training beyond an undergraduate diploma.

## Programs

- Diploma in Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology (p. 382)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### MAMT 1100 4 credits

#### Electrical Components

Students will describe the functions and physical properties of electrical components and their roles in a mechatronic system. They will apply troubleshooting techniques and strategies to analyze and repair a faulty system. Students will create technical documentation to report abnormalities and the process used to return the system to normal. They will be introduced to current occupational safety regulations and apply safe work practices.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1110, 1120, 1130

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

### MAMT 1110 3 credits

#### Mechanical Components and Electrical Drives

Students will describe the functions and physical properties of mechanical components and electrical drives and their roles in a mechatronic system. They will compare the properties of, and the relationship between, alternating current (AC) and direct current (DC) in electrical drives. Students will apply mechanical principles and analyze material and lubrication selections to increase efficiency in a mechanical system. They will apply troubleshooting techniques and strategies to analyze and repair a faulty system and produce relevant documentation. Students may be required to participate in field trips.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1100, 1120, 1130

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

### MAMT 1120 4 credits

#### Electro-pneumatic and Hydraulic Control Circuits

Students will describe the functions and physical properties of pneumatic, electro-pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits and their roles in a mechatronic system. They will calculate volumes, determine effective operating conditions and apply safe operating parameters of pneumatic and hydraulic components. Students will apply troubleshooting techniques to identify and correct malfunctions. They will create technical documentation to report abnormalities and the process used to return the system to normal.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1100, 1110, 1130

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

### MAMT 1130 4 credits

#### Digital Fundamentals and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC)

Students will describe the role of programmable logic controllers (PLCs) and trace the flow of information in a mechatronic system. They will apply the fundamentals of digital logic to write basic programs for PLCs and test these programs. Students will apply troubleshooting strategies to localize problems caused by malfunctioning PLC hardware and produce relevant documentation. They will complete a project to digitally control a mechatronic system.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1100, 1110, 1120

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

### MAMT 1200 2 credits

#### Process Control Technologies

Students will apply the principles of closed-loop control in a mechatronic system. They will create charts for time-based changes of process variables and establish controller operating parameters. Students will describe On/Off and Proportional/Integral/Derivative (PID) controllers and optimize the performance of each. They will apply troubleshooting techniques to analyze, repair and document a faulty system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAMT 1100, MAMT 1110, MAMT 1120, MAMT 1130

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1210, 1220, 1230

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

### MAMT 1210 6 credits

#### Integrated Automation and Automation Systems

Students will write programs using a variety of functions for Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC) and connect sensors to PLC analogue modules. They will create different types of networks and apply troubleshooting techniques to re-establish a faulty network. Students will apply programming techniques to operate microcontrollers and microprocessors in a mechatronic system. They will use Computer Aided Design (CAD) software to create three-dimensional models, and Computer Aided Manufacturing (CAM) software to create programs for the Computer Numerical Control (CNC) equipment. Students may be required to participate in field trips.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAMT 1100, MAMT 1110, MAMT 1120, MAMT 1130

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1200, MAMT 1220, MAMT 1230

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

### MAMT 1220 5 credits

#### Motor Control and Mechanical Systems

Students will apply the principles of motor control, motor loading and types of braking to optimize the performance of a mechatronic system. They will analyze performance data to determine causes of motor failure and apply preventive strategies to protect motors. Students will apply the principles of kinetics and perform calculations to determine force, stress and wear on mechanical components. They will apply troubleshooting techniques to analyze and repair a faulty system and produce relevant documentation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAMT 1100, MAMT 1110, MAMT 1120, MAMT 1130

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1200, MAMT 1210, MAMT 1230

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

**MAMT 1230 2 credits****Manufacturing Processes**

Students will carry out the duties of assigned roles in a factory simulation. They will analyze factory performance results, recommend improvements, reflect on their process and revise until the optimized design is achieved. Students will work in teams to design a factory that will meet the requirements of a client's need for a particular product. They will give presentations on the outcomes of the project and their learning process throughout.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAMT 1100, MAMT 1110, MAMT 1120, MAMT 1130

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1200, MAMT 1210, MAMT 1220

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

**MAMT 1300 4 credits****Manufacturing Trends and Technology**

Students will describe the history and evolution of manufacturing and explore how the principles of lean manufacturing create efficient systems. They will describe types of manufacturing, categorize types of equipment and identify the issues related to raw material procurement. Students will describe the environmental impact of manufacturing and describe the cradle-to-grave life cycle of products. They will compare the types of packaging used to deliver products, storage issues and the challenges of different types of transportation for manufactured products in a global system. Students may be required to participate in field trips.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

**MAMT 1400 4 credits****Professional Skills and Work Practicum**

Students will participate in a work placement practicum in a manufacturing environment. They will apply office procedures and software to perform professionally in the manufacturing industry. Students will apply time management procedures to work efficiently and employ stress management strategies to help maintain a healthy work/life balance. They will create a resume and an online portfolio of their training and give presentations to share their experiences in the manufacturing sector. Students may be required to participate in field trips.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

# Diploma in Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/mamt](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/mamt) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/mamt/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

60 / 30

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology program prepares graduates for careers in the manufacturing industry. With growing reliance on automated technology in the manufacturing sector, technicians are being challenged to perform higher-level tasks that involve diagnostics, analytics, trouble-shooting and hands-on maintenance and repair. Students will acquire critical theoretical and technical knowledge, and hands-on practical experience in applied trades areas such as machining, welding, metal fabrication and electrical. In addition to these skills, students in this program will acquire the knowledge to enable them to prepare technical reports pertaining to the operation and management of an automated manufacturing facility.

The program supports applied research, product development and commercialization solutions. The program also includes the most current technology in computer numerical control (CNC) programming, renewable energy, and computer controlled autonomous systems; hydraulic, pneumatic, electronic and robotic.

Semesters 1 and 2 are aligned to the internationally recognized Siemens Mechatronic Systems Certification (SMSC) program and provide certificate graduates with the opportunity to obtain Siemens Mechatronic Systems Certification Levels 1 and 2. Certificate graduates from the Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology program will be equipped with the knowledge, expertise and skills to operate, maintain, and conduct diagnostics on mechatronic systems at a technician level.

Semesters 3 and 4 incorporate advanced manufacturing principles; sustainability practices, engineering resource planning, lean manufacturing practices, communications and business operations. These principles are augmented by experiential skill development in machining, metal fabrication, welding and electrical which will prepare graduates to meet the demands of the emerging trend known as "Industry 4.0". Graduates from the Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology program will be well prepared to work in numerous occupations in the engineering technician/technologist fields.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Undergraduate Admission Requirement, which consists of KPU's Undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Satisfy the Math requirement at Level E1 of the Mathematics Alternatives Table (p. 779); and
- Successful completion of Physics 11 (or equivalent).

OR

- A Red Seal Endorsement (RSE) from the list of approved RSEs. The list of approved RSEs can be found on the department website

at [kpu.ca/trades/mechatronics](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/mechatronics/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/mechatronics/>)

## Advanced Standing

Students admitted to the program may be eligible for advanced standing based on transfer credit and/or Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) (p. 16).

## Curricular Requirements

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
MAMT 1100	Electrical Components	4
MAMT 1110	Mechanical Components and Electrical Drives	3
MAMT 1120	Electro-pneumatic and Hydraulic Control Circuits	4
MAMT 1130	Digital Fundamentals and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC)	4
Credits		15
<b>Term 2</b>		
MAMT 1200	Process Control Technologies	2
MAMT 1210	Integrated Automation and Automation Systems	6
MAMT 1220	Motor Control and Mechanical Systems	5
MAMT 1230	Manufacturing Processes	2
Upon successful completion of Semesters 1 and 2 (30 credits), students are eligible to exit the program and receive a Certificate.		
Credits		15
<b>Term 3</b>		
CADM 1155	Manufacturing Design and Software	4
MAMT 1300	Manufacturing Trends and Technology	4
WELD 1300	Welding and Metal Fabrication Essentials	4
Select one of the following:		
CMNS 1115		3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing <sup>1</sup>	
Credits		15
<b>Term 4</b>		
BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management	3
ELEC 1300	Elec Design & Renewable Energy	4
MAMT 1400	Professional Skills and Work Practicum	4
MILL 1300	Machining and Computer Numerical Control (CNC) Programming	4
Credits		15
Total Credits		60

<sup>1</sup> Required for a KPU bachelor's degree.

## Other Information

In addition to the usual textbook and personal protective equipment costs, the Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology program is delivered utilizing a laptop lease program. Students should factor in this annual cost of approximately \$1,100-\$1,300 that is to be paid at the beginning of the Academic Year and is non-refundable. Most of the course material is housed online and laptops are equipped with the requisite software to complete course deliverables. Students are advised NOT to purchase a personal laptop computer as all required equipment, software, and technical support services will be supplied by KPU.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology**.

Upon successful completion of the requirements for Semesters 1 and 2, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology**.

## Metal Fabrication/Fitter

### Programs

- Citation in Metal Fabrication/Fitter (p. 384)

### Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

#### MFAB 1100 2.5 credits

##### Safe Working Procedures

Students will use personal protective equipment, adhere to applicable safety regulations and use fire suppression equipment. They will employ safe lifting techniques, use cranes, lift trucks and material handling equipment, as well as tie knots, bends, and hitches in ropes to be used in the rigging of equipment. Students will use safety procedures to erect ladders and scaffolding and investigate the common causes of accidents in metal fabrication shops and job sites and address special precautions to be taken in adverse weather conditions.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

#### MFAB 1110 2 credits

##### Trade-Specific Tools

Students will select and use appropriate tools for various tasks with an emphasis on safety. They will complete various assignments and projects using hand tools, bench and hand grinders, portable power tools, and drill presses specific to the metal fabrication industry.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MFAB 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

#### MFAB 1115 2 credits

##### Basic Stationary Power Equipment

Students will operate metal fabrication equipment including power shears, power brake press, power plate rolls, ironworker, pipe cutters, hole punches, and power metal saws. They will safely complete various basic projects using stationary shop equipment as they relate to the metal fabrication industry.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MFAB 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

#### MFAB 1120 2 credits

##### Oxy-fuel and Cutting Equipment

Students will assemble and disassemble cutting equipment and use safety procedures for oxy-fuel equipment. They will use oxy-fuel equipment to heat and cut various plate and structural shapes and pipe smoothly and accurately, with hand-held torches and machines.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MFAB 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1125 2.5 credits****Welding for Metal Fabrication**

Students will learn the theory of oxy-fuel and arc welding. They will weld various gauges of metal with oxy-fuel, and arc weld various shapes of metal using Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) and Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) practices. Students will learn the theory of air carbon arc cutting and plasma arc cutting, and will use air carbon arc cutting equipment to complete various practical projects. They will also use mechanical testing equipment for testing weld specimens.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MFAB 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1130 2 credits****Read Basic Drawings**

Students will interpret basic blueprints, and sketch or draw objects in a variety of methods including orthographic projection, isometric projection, and secondary views of objects. They will interpret drafting and welding symbols, multi-view shop drawings as well as basic structural drawings. Students will lay out simple templates, identify common structural shapes, use basic layout terms, and develop patterns using parallel line development.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1141 4 credits****Basic Metal Fabrication**

Students will perform shop layout tasks, math calculations, and will prepare work orders. They will differentiate among common fitting considerations and procedures, safe work practices, standard allowances, required accuracy, and shop tolerances. Students will complete a variety of metal fabrication practical projects using different types of equipment, metals, and structural shapes. They will utilize common methods of metal preparation for fine finishing of projects and application of a variety of coatings and paints.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MFAB 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1150 1.5 credits****Metallurgy Theory**

Students will describe the effects of heat and stress on metals and differentiate among the types, grades and properties of steels, as well as choose appropriate stress relieving techniques for metals. They will employ standard destructive testing inspection techniques.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1206 2 credits****Metal Fabrication Math**

Students will study applied trades mathematics required by metal fabricators. They will solve problems involving dimension, area, weight and volume. Students will calculate ratio and proportion. They will apply geometric construction, trigonometry and Pythagoras theorem to practical applications.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

# Citation in Metal Fabrication/Fitter

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/metal\\_fabrication](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/metal_fabrication) ([http://www.kpu.ca/trades/metal\\_fabrication/](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/metal_fabrication/))

### Academic Level:

Vocational

### Credential Granted:

Citation

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

23

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

This 23 week program students prepares students for employment as a metal fabricator apprentice. Students learn the interpretation of technical drawings and layout of metal components, cutting, burning, sawing, shear, punching, drilling, and shaping of those components, through to assembly and welding or fastening to create the finished product.

Practical projects are performed in a shop environment to develop the necessary habits concerning safety, time management, machinery, materials, and work skills necessary for the trade.

Students who complete the Foundation program are eligible for ITA credit in Metal Fabricator Level 1 apprenticeship and 450 work-based hours.

Taking a foundation program can build the skills that employers are looking for. To progress as an apprentice you will need to find an employer who will sponsor your apprenticeship and register with the Industry Training Authority (<http://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA). When you are ready for career advancement; KPU delivers Metal Fabrication Apprentice (p. 799) in-school technical training levels 2 and 3.

Details on program dates are available on Kwantlen Course Search.

## Who Studies Metal Fabrication/Fitter?

This program is suited for individuals that have good math and mechanical skills, and who enjoy fabrication and assembly from drawings and sketches. Physical demand can vary; there is a considerable amount of standing, lifting and need for hand-eye coordination. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/metal\\_fabrication](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/metal_fabrication) ([http://www.kpu.ca/trades/metal\\_fabrication/](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/metal_fabrication/))

## Career Opportunities

This program prepares graduates for employment by structural steel, boiler and plate-work fabrication plants and by heavy machinery manufacturing and shipbuilding companies.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to KPU's General university admission requirements, including the vocational-level English Proficiency Requirement, the following program admission requirements apply.

- English:
  - English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Completion of KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment with a minimum score of 80%
- Mathematics:
  - Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Foundations of Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Pre-calculus 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold percentage of 63%

#### Notes:

- Group information sessions are regularly scheduled at the Cloverdale campus, and participation is highly recommended. Please see [kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>) for schedule information.
- Completion of high school shop courses is an asset.
- International student Application for Admission requires approval of the Dean.

Satisfactory physical health is also recommended. Prior to applying, prospective students with mental or physical impairments, who may require program accommodations, should contact the Office of the Dean of Trades and Technology to discuss required skills and competencies, and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

## Curricular Requirements

### Required Courses

Code	Title	Credits
ENGT 1015	Communication Skills for Trades I	1.5
MATT 1015	Mathematics/Science for Manufacturing and Mechanical Trades 1	3
MFAB 1100	Safe Working Procedures	2.5
MFAB 1110	Trade-Specific Tools	2
MFAB 1115	Basic Stationary Power Equipment	2
MFAB 1120	Oxy-fuel and Cutting Equipment	2
MFAB 1125	Welding for Metal Fabrication	2.5
MFAB 1130	Read Basic Drawings	2
MFAB 1141	Basic Metal Fabrication	4
MFAB 1150	Metallurgy Theory	1.5
Total Credits		23

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate personal safety equipment, including high-top steel-toed safety boots, safety glasses, safety gloves, welding gloves, respirator (silicone half-mask type with cartridges for organic

vapours and particulate filters) and cotton coveralls. Students are also required to have hand tools and a tool box for shop use. A list of required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Metal Fabrication/Fitter** and a Metal Fabricator's Logbook.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Millwright/Industrial Mechanic Programs

- Citation in Millwright/Industrial Mechanic (p. 387)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### MWIN 1101 2 credits

#### Millwright Trade Safety

Students will address safe work practices and how they pertain to industrial work sites. They will examine the Occupational Health and Safety Regulation and Guidelines of WorkSafeBC applicable to the millwright trade. Students will practice the safe handling and storage methods for materials and equipment. They will participate in weekly toolbox safety orientation sessions. Students will interact with other students on a program safety committee to achieve an effective safe working environment.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

### MWIN 1106 1 credit

#### Print Reading and Sketching

Students will identify the types of drawings and diagrams associated with the millwright trade. They will produce sketches, using the elements common to all drawings, plans and sketches.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)



**MWIN 1112 1 credit****Measuring Tools**

Students will use a variety of measuring tools and measuring techniques appropriate and necessary to make non-precision and precision measurements in either inch or metric standard. They will complete assignments that challenge them to make informed decisions on selection, use, concepts and procedures used with each tool or combination of tools taught. Students will develop an understanding of the need for consistency and accuracy based on equipment use. They will make sketches that use detailed methods of reporting.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1113 1.5 credits****Layout and Machine Foundations**

Students will perform two distinctly different types of layouts; shop layout and machine foundation layout. In shop layout, the student will develop strategy from a blueprint or sketch, then lay out the shapes of objects (parts) for manufacturer. In machine foundation layout, the student details all aspects of machine foundations, including identifying types of bases, methods of anchoring, setting, and leveling bases to correct elevations. They will identify, select, and use the appropriate layout tools to produce machine foundation layouts to the desired accuracy required for setting industrial machines.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1121 1 credit****Hand Tools and Bench Work**

Students will develop basic hand skills that are the foundation for becoming a millwright (industrial mechanic) craftsperson. They will complete shop projects that involve bench work to practice hand skills using metal cutting tools, holding tools, striking tools, and assembling tools. Students will develop knowledge and skill in tool identification, tool selection, and tool maintenance.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1131 1 credit****Power Hand Tools**

Students will develop and practise the skills required to safely use a large selection of power hand tools used in industrial applications. They will use electric, pneumatic, as well as powder actuated power tools. Students will plan and develop strategies to complete projects, and will create written maintenance reports on pieces of equipment or procedures for tool use. They will be certified in the use of selected powder actuated (explosive) tools.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1135 2 credits****Rigging**

Students practice and develop the skills to tie knots, bends and hitches for specific rigging applications. They will select ropes, slings, hoists, attachments, and other rigging equipment to safely lift and move heavy objects. Students demonstrate their knowledge of Provincial Occupational Health and Safety Regulations pertaining to rigging through practical competencies and written tests.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1140 4 credits****Machine Tool Basics**

Students will operate standard machine tools like metal-cutting saws, drilling machines, bench grinders and surface grinders. They will learn machining fundamentals and common methods of machining and shaping parts to meet given specifications. Students will practice common machining techniques to accurately produce shapes of various types on these machine tools. They will use reasoning and problem solving skills to interpret print information, plan machine tool operations and demonstrate safety awareness when using the machine tools.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MWIN 1131

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1141 3 credits****Machine Tool Basics**

Students will operate standard machine tools like metal-cutting saws, drilling machines and bench grinders. They will learn machining fundamentals and common methods of machining and shaping parts to meet given specifications. Students will practice common machining techniques to accurately produce shapes of various types on these machine tools. They will use reasoning and problem solving skills to interpret print information, plan machine tool operations and demonstrate safety awareness when using the machine tools.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1150 2 credits****Machine Tools**

Students will operate machine tools like milling machines, lathes and a variety of other machine tools to produce industrial components/parts. They will develop machining knowledge and skills while accurately producing these various parts to given specifications. Students will use reasoning and problem solving skills to interpret print information, plan machine tool operations and demonstrate safety awareness when using the machine tools.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MWIN 1140

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1160 1 credit****Fasteners and Fittings**

Students will identify and use a wide variety of fasteners to complete assignments that require them to differentiate between thread systems. They will use drawings, parts catalogues and service manuals to locate technical information on fasteners. Students will select the necessary and appropriate hand tools to make bolted and screwed connections and ensure that parts are assembled to specifications.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1170 1.5 credits****Metallurgy**

Students will participate in lectures and will work in small discussion groups to examine and differentiate the properties of metals, interpret heat-treatment terms, and learn the requirements for different metal heat-treatments. They will learn the basics of different metal manufacturing processes. Students will experiment with identifying different properties of metals and non-metals, with conducting heat-treatments, and with destructive and non-destructive tests on metal samples in the shop.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MWIN 1121

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1180 2.5 credits****Level 1 Welding for Millwrights**

Students will use a variety of welding processes, welding equipment and other metal working tools appropriate and necessary for the task of joining metals. They will learn and practise procedures, terminology and appropriate safety precautions, as applied to oxy-acetylene use and shielded metal arc welding processes.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1205 1 credit****Lubrication**

Students will study principles of friction, lubrication theory, and the function of lubricating products. They will dismantle, inspect, assemble, and test mechanical lubrication systems for maintenance then complete maintenance reports.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Citation in Millwright/Industrial Mechanic

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/millwright](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/millwright) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/millwright/>)

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

#### Credential Granted:

Citation

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

23.5

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

This 24 week program prepares students for employment as an Industrial Mechanic (Millwright) apprentice. To support career success, students learn trade attributes and employability skills, critical core knowledge, academic components and essential skills. Students are provided ongoing opportunities to apply the practical skills taught throughout the program in hand, power and machine tool use, and perform various shop projects in stationary industrial machinery and mechanical equipment maintenance, troubleshooting, overhauling and installation.

Students who successfully complete the Foundation program are eligible for ITA credit in Industrial Mechanic (Millwright) Level 1 technical training apprenticeship and 425 work-based hours.

Taking a foundation program can build the skills that employers are looking for. To progress as an apprentice you will need to find an employer who will sponsor your apprenticeship and register with the Industry Training Authority (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA). When you are ready for career advancement; KPU delivers Millwright/Industrial Mechanic Apprentice (p. 796) in-school technical training levels 2, 3 and 4.

Details on program dates are available on Kwantlen Course Search.

## Who Studies Millwright/Industrial Mechanic?

This program is suited for individuals that have an aptitude and interest in mechanics and math, and enjoy investigation, analysis and problem solving. Physical demand can vary, there is a considerable amount of lifting, bending and manual dexterity. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/millwright](http://kpu.ca/trades/millwright) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/millwright/>).

## Career Opportunities

Industrial mechanics (Millwrights) are employed in manufacturing plants, utilities and other industrial establishments. Progression to supervisory positions is possible with additional training and experience.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to KPU's General university admission requirements, including the vocational-level English Proficiency Requirement, the following program admission requirements apply.

- English:
  - English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Completion of KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment with a minimum score of 80%
- Mathematics:
  - Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Foundations of Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Pre-calculus 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold percentage of 63%

**Notes:**

- Group information sessions are regularly scheduled at the Cloverdale campus, and participation is highly recommended. Please see [kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>) for schedule information.
- Completion of high school shop courses is an asset.
- International student Application for Admission requires approval of the Dean.

Satisfactory physical health is also recommended. Prior to applying, prospective students with mental or physical impairments, who may require program accommodations, should contact the Office of the Dean of Trades and Technology to discuss required skills and competencies, and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

## Curricular Requirements

Hands-on shop experience is the basis on which skills are developed. Various forms of classroom and shop instruction including lectures, labs, shop assignments, team assignments, practical demonstrations, hands-on training, structured projects, individual demonstration of technical skills, and group lectures will be utilized. Also, independent study modules and directed studies modules supplemented with a wide selection of audiovisual material are available where necessary. The program focuses on direct contact between students and faculty. In addition, the expertise of other departments will be utilized to deliver specialized courses.

Speaking the language of the trade is necessary for the graduate in dealing with other trades and service people, distributors and manufacturers. Students will be required to gain proficiency in trade terminology and interpersonal and employability skills.

The student will develop the safe work habits, knowledge and ability required in industry today.

## Required Courses

Code	Title	Credits
ENGT 1015	Communication Skills for Trades I	1.5
MATT 1015	Mathematics/Science for Manufacturing and Mechanical Trades I	3
MWIN 1101	Millwright Trade Safety	2
MWIN 1106	Print Reading and Sketching	1
MWIN 1112	Measuring Tools	1
MWIN 1113	Layout and Machine Foundations	1.5
MWIN 1121	Hand Tools and Bench Work	1
MWIN 1131	Power Hand Tools	1
MWIN 1135	Rigging	2
MWIN 1141	Machine Tool Basics	3
MWIN 1150	Machine Tools	2
MWIN 1160	Fasteners and Fittings	1
MWIN 1180	Level 1 Welding for Millwrights	2.5
MWIN 1205	Lubrication	1
Total Credits		23.5

**Note:** Students must achieve a minimum grade of 70% on all practical exams and assignments, which translates to a B-, in order to pass each course.

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students are required to supply the appropriate personal safety equipment steel-toed safety boots, safety glasses and coveralls. A list of required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Millwright/Industrial Mechanic**.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Outdoor Power Equipment Technician Programs

- Citation in Outdoor Power Equipment Technician (p. 388)

## Citation in Outdoor Power Equipment Technician

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/outdoor-power-equipment](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/outdoor-power-equipment/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/outdoor-power-equipment/>)

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

#### Credential Granted:

Citation

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

18

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

## Description

Students will learn the fundamental technical skills, knowledge, and attitudes to begin work as an apprentice diagnostic and repair technician within the outdoor power equipment trade. Students will use practical shop facilities to gain competence in a range of service operations. Customer relations skills are emphasized. Skills are developed through hands-on shop experience and other activities. Credit will be given for

past experience if students can demonstrate the required skills and knowledge.

The Citation program will be completed in a period of 22 weeks and includes a two week work experience component. Students who complete the Foundation Trades Training (Citation) are eligible for credit for first year apprenticeship technical training.

## Career Opportunities

The outdoor power equipment industry has an ongoing need for skilled and suitably qualified repair technicians. Employment opportunities may be found with franchise dealers, independent service shops, equipment rental firms, golf courses and authorized service depots.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The following admission requirements apply:

- Satisfactory physical health
- Interview with the instructor
- Adequate reading comprehension skills as assessed by Kwantlen Polytechnic University
- KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold percentage of 31%

Students with mental or physical impairments who may require program or practicum accommodations, should contact the Program Coordinator at 604.598.6134 to discuss required skills and competencies, and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

## Curricular Requirements

- Safe work practices
- Trade resources
- Tool use
- Fasteners and fittings
- Servicing and diagnosing equipment
- Maintain good working relationships
- Internal combustion engines basics
- Basic Electricity
- Welding, cutting and brazing

## Required Courses

Code	Title	Credits
OPET 1100		2.5
OPET 1116		4.5
OPET 1120		3
OPET 1130		2.5
OPET 1140		1.5
OPET 1150		2.5
ENGT 1015	Communication Skills for Trades I	1.5
Total Credits		18

**Note:** Students must achieve a minimum grade of 70%, which translates to B-, in practical exams and assignments.

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate steel-toed safety shoes or boots. A list of required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Outdoor Power Equipment Technician**.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Parts, Warehousing, Logistics & Distribution

### Programs

- Citation in Parts, Warehousing, Logistics and Distribution (p. 390)

### Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

#### PRTS 1100 2 credits

##### Parts Trade Introduction and Safety

Students will be introduced to the parts trade through a variety of information including modules and videos. They will complete practical assignments working on the parts and service counter. Students will use a variety of measuring tools and techniques to perform accurate measurements. They will identify and select mechanics' air and hand tools for use by the shop technicians. Students will complete a computer-based on-line program for Workplace Hazardous Materials Information Systems (WHMIS).

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

#### PRTS 1110 3 credits

##### Warehousing Tasks & Parts Catalogues

Students will learn to identify and differentiate between different kinds of warehouse systems. They will set up a mini warehouse and stock items based on two types of stocking procedures. Students will become familiar with the many different catalogue systems available, and will be able to locate accurate part numbers for a variety of applications. Students will complete an assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PRTS 1120 4 credits****Counter Duties and Basic Vehicular Systems**

Students will learn the principles of good inventory control and will perform inventory counts. They will complete work orders and parts sales invoices. Students will perform price calculations including chain discounts, mark-ups, and pricing structures. They will be introduced to basic engine theory and operation. Students will complete an assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week in length.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PRTS 1130 3 credits****Mechanical Parts Introduction**

Students will become familiar with the construction and operation of engine belts, hoses, filters, bearings, and batteries. They will learn to select the correct belt, hose, filter, bearing, or battery for a specific application from a variety of parts catalogues. Students will learn the requirements for storage of seals and gaskets. They will study the application and operation of a variety of automotive service technician's specialty tools including pullers, cooling system tools, brake tools, and air tools. Students will complete an assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week in length.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PRTS 1140 2 credits****Standard Stock, Lubricant & Shop Supplies**

Students will learn to identify and measure threaded fasteners and fittings, and to select the appropriate items needed from parts catalogues. They will learn about friction and lubrication as it relates to the automotive trade, and will be able to select the correct engine, transmission and gear oil based on the API and SAE classification ratings. Students will complete an assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week in length.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PRTS 1150 2 credits****Catalogues and Engine Components**

Students will locate dealer catalogue part numbers through use of a computer, microfiche, and parts catalogues. They will learn the design and function of engine blocks and internal components, cylinder heads, oil pans, valve covers, and related retail items. Students will practice selecting the correct part number from a variety of catalogues for the components mentioned above. Students will complete an assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week in length.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PRTS 1160 3 credits****Engine Support Systems**

Students will learn the function and operation of components on the lubrication system, cooling system, fuel system, and exhaust and emission control systems on automobiles. They will practice selecting, from catalogues, the correct part for applications for these systems. Students will complete a practical assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week in length.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

# Citation in Parts, Warehousing, Logistics and Distribution

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/automotive\\_warehousing](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/automotive_warehousing) ([http://www.kpu.ca/trades/automotive\\_warehousing/](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/automotive_warehousing/))

### Academic Level:

Vocational

### Credential Granted:

Citation

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

19

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

## Description

This 20 week program prepares students for employment in the parts and service industry. Utilizing various computerized software applications, students will become knowledgeable in various techniques in inventory management, ordering, billing, identification, processes, and customer service skills. Students will be provided opportunities to apply the practical skills taught throughout the program supporting the Cloverdale campus Auto Service Parts Department.

At the end of the Foundation program students will write the Parts & Warehouse Level 1 Certificate of Qualification (COQ) exam. Students who complete the Foundation program and COQ exam are eligible for credit in Parts Level 1 apprenticeship program and 300 work-based training hours.

Taking a foundation program can build the skills that employers are looking for. To progress as an apprentice you will need to find an employer who will sponsor your apprenticeship and register with the Industry Training Authority (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA). When you are ready for career advancement; KPU delivers Parts & Warehousing Apprentice (p. 800) in-school technical training levels 2 and 3.

Details on program dates are available on KPU Course Search (<https://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>).

## Who Studies Parts, Warehousing, Logistics and Distribution?

This program is suited for individuals who enjoy working with computers, inventory controls, automobiles, commercial or industrial equipment. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/automotive\\_warehousing](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/automotive_warehousing) ([http://www.kpu.ca/trades/automotive\\_warehousing/](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/automotive_warehousing/)).



## Career Opportunities

Supply chain career opportunities can include auto, heavy truck, marine and agricultural dealerships, warehouses, retail and wholesale establishments, mining, forestry and construction companies, repair shops and other establishments. Progression to supervisory positions is possible with additional training and experience.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The following program admission requirements apply:

- English:
  - English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Completion of KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment with a minimum score of 75%
- Mathematics:
  - Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Foundations of Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Pre-calculus 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold percentage of 31%

**Note:** Admission for international applicants requires approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

The program content encompasses:

- Stock handling procedures (shipping, receiving and inventory control)
- Office procedures and communications
- Standard stock and materials
- Parts Identification (Mechanical)
- Support systems (Mechanical)
- Support systems (Electrical)
- Frames and chassis
- Catalogue types and applications (Electronic, Paper and Fiche)
- Power trains

**Note:** Students must achieve a minimum grade of 70%, which translates to B-, in practical exams and assignments.

## Required Courses

Code	Title	Credits
PRTS 1100	Parts Trade Introduction and Safety	2
PRTS 1110	Warehousing Tasks & Parts Catalogues	3
PRTS 1120	Counter Duties and Basic Vehicular Systems	4
PRTS 1130	Mechanical Parts Introduction	3
PRTS 1140	Standard Stock, Lubricant & Shop Supplies	2
PRTS 1150	Catalogues and Engine Components	2
PRTS 1160	Engine Support Systems	3
Total Credits		19

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate steel-toed safety shoes or boots. A list of any required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Parts, Warehousing, Logistics and Distribution**.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Plumbing

### Programs

- Citation in Plumbing (p. 392)

### Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

#### PLMB 1101 2 credits

##### Safety in the Workplace

Students will address safe work practices and how they pertain to construction work sites. They will examine the Occupational Health and Safety Regulation and Guidelines of WorkSafe BC applicable to the plumbing trade. Students will be able to demonstrate and use general safe work practices and procedures when using tools and equipment, practice the safe handling and storage methods for materials and equipment. They will receive basic St. John's First Aid, Hilti Powder Actuated Tool, Ipex Gluing and Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) certificates.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

#### PLMB 1105 6 credits

##### Organization of Work

Students will use mathematics and science to solve problems in the plumbing trades. They will interpret engineering drawings and sketches and will make decisions pertaining to the installation, positioning, and/or maintenance of piping and fixtures currently used in the plumbing trade. Students will use codes and standards in the application of shop projects, as well as describe and use manufacturer and supplier documentation encountered in the plumbing trade.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PLMB 1110 4 credits****Prepare and Assemble Plumbing Components**

Students will describe piping and tubing materials used in the plumbing trade. They will join piping, for example: plastic, copper, and carbon steel. Students will describe, select, and install valves used in the plumbing trade. They will describe fittings and connection methods, select, and install fittings. Students will be able to use acceptable methods of structure penetration.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PLMB 1121 5 credits****Tools and Equipment**

Students will develop basic skills to identify, select, inspect, use, and maintain hand tools and stationary, as well as portable power tools, appropriate to plumbing processes. They will complete shop projects that involve bench work to practice hand skills using a variety of industry related tools. Students will develop skills involving soldering and rigging equipment along with but not limited to ladders, knots and platforms.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Citation in Plumbing

### At a Glance

**Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/trades/plumbing](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/plumbing) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/plumbing/>)

**Academic Level:**

Vocational

**Credential Granted:**

Citation

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

17

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2011

## Description

This 21 week program prepares students for employment as a plumber apprentice. Students will develop the necessary habits concerning safety, time and materials management, hand tools and power tools.

Practical projects are performed in a shop environment to enhance students' skills in installation, pipe repair and maintenance, fixtures and other plumbing equipment used for water distribution and waste water disposal in residential, commercial and industrial buildings.

Students who complete the Foundation program are eligible for ITA credit in Plumber Level 1 apprenticeship and 375 work-based hours.

Taking a foundation program can build the skills that employers are looking for. To progress as an apprentice you will need to find an employer who will sponsor your apprenticeship and register with the

Industry Training Authority (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA). When you are ready for career advancement; KPU delivers Plumbing Apprentice (p. 801) in-school technical training levels 2, 3 and 4.

Details on program dates are available on Kwantlen Course Search.

## Who Studies Plumbing?

This program is suited for individuals that have good math and mechanical skills, manual dexterity and problem solving. Physical demand can vary; there is a considerable amount of standing, bending and lifting. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/plumbing](http://kpu.ca/trades/plumbing) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/plumbing/>).

## Career Opportunities

This program prepares graduates for employment by construction companies, plumbing contractors and maintenance departments. Progression to supervisory positions or self-employment is possible with additional training and experience.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to KPU's General university admission requirements, including the vocational-level English Proficiency Requirement, the following program admission requirements apply.

- English:
  - English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Completion of KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment with a minimum score of 80%
- Mathematics:
  - Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Foundations of Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Pre-calculus 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold percentage of 63%

**Notes:**

- Group information sessions are regularly scheduled at the Cloverdale campus, and participation is highly recommended. Please see [kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>) for schedule information.
- Completion of high school shop courses is an asset.
- International student Application for Admission requires approval of the Dean.

Satisfactory physical health is also recommended. Prior to applying, prospective students with mental or physical impairments, who may require program accommodations, should contact the Office of the Dean of Trades and Technology to discuss required skills and competencies, and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

## Curricular Requirements

- Mathematics
- Tools
- Science

- Safety
- Pipes, Valves, Fittings
- Rigging
- Cutting, Soldering and Brazing
- Drafting and Blueprint Reading

## Required Courses

Code	Title	Credits
PLMB 1101	Safety in the Workplace	2
PLMB 1105	Organization of Work	6
PLMB 1110	Prepare and Assemble Plumbing Components	4
PLMB 1121	Tools and Equipment	5
Total Credits		17

**Note:** Students must achieve a 70% (B-) cumulative grade in order to successfully complete the program.

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will be required to supply their own CSA approved steel-toed safety shoes or boot, CSA approved hard hat, safety glasses, 1 imperial 1" by 25' measuring tape and 1 metric 25 mm by 8 metres measuring tapes. A list of any required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Plumbing**.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Plumbing and Piping

### Who Studies Plumbing and Piping?

This program is appropriate for individuals that have good math and mechanical skills, manual dexterity and a methodical approach to removing and replacing worn components. Physical demands can vary; there is a considerable amount of standing, bending and lifting.

### Career Opportunities

This program prepares graduates for employment with maintenance departments of factories, plants and similar establishments, or with pipefitting contractors. Progression to supervisory positions or self-employment is possible with additional training and experience.

### Programs

- Citation in Plumbing and Piping (p. 393)

### Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

#### PIPE 1101 3 credits

##### Safe Work Practices

Students will address safe work practices and how they pertain to construction work sites. They will examine the Occupational Health and Safety Regulation and Guidelines of WorkSafe BC applicable to the piping trade. Students will be able to demonstrate and use general safe work practices and procedures when using tools and equipment, practice the safe handling and storage methods for materials and equipment. They will receive Powder Actuated Tool and Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) certificates.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

#### PIPE 1105 7 credits

##### Organize Work

Students will use mathematics and science to solve problems in the piping trades. They will interpret engineering drawings and sketches and will make decisions pertaining to the installation, positioning, and/or maintenance of piping and fixtures currently used in the piping trade. Students will use codes and standards in the application of shop projects, as well as describe and use manufacturer and supplier documentation encountered in the piping trade.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

#### PIPE 1110 6 credits

##### Prepare and Assemble Piping Components

Students will describe piping and tubing materials used in the piping trade. They will join piping, for example: plastic, copper, and carbon steel. Students will describe, select, and install valves used in the piping trade. They will describe fittings and connection methods, select and install fittings. Students will be able to use acceptable methods of structure penetration.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

#### PIPE 1121 8 credits

##### Tools and Equipment

Students will develop basic skills to identify, select, inspect, use, and maintain hand tools and stationary, as well as portable power tools, appropriate to piping processes. They will complete shop projects that involve bench work to practice hand skills using a variety of industry related tools. Students will develop skills involving soldering and rigging equipment along with but not limited to ladders, knots and platforms.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Citation in Plumbing and Piping

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/plumbing](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/plumbing) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/plumbing/>)

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

**Credential Granted:**

Citation

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

24

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

05-Jan-2015

**Description**

This 25-week program (duration may vary for some intakes) prepares students for employment as a pipefitter, steamfitter, sprinkler installer, gasfitter or plumbing apprentice. Students will develop the necessary habits concerning safety, time and materials management, hand tools, and power tools. Practical projects are performed in a shop environment to enhance students' skills in installation, pipe repair and maintenance, fixtures and other equipment used for water, steam, chemical and fuel distribution, in addition to wastewater disposal in residential, commercial and industrial buildings.

Students who complete the Foundation program are eligible for ITA credit in Pipefitter, Steamfitter, Sprinkler Installer, Gasfitter or Plumber Level 1 apprenticeship and 375 work-based hours. Students will need to declare their intended apprentice field. KPU Apprentice Services will support students through this process.

Taking a foundation program can build the skills that employers are looking for. To progress as an apprentice you will need to find an employer who will sponsor your apprenticeship and register with the Industry Training Authority (ITA)

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

In addition to KPU's General university admission requirements, including the vocational-level English Proficiency Requirement, the following program admission requirements apply.

- English:
  - English Studies 12 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Completion of KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment with a minimum score of 80%
- Mathematics:
  - Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Foundations of Mathematics 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Pre-calculus 11 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold percentage of 63%

**Note:** Admission for international applicants requires approval of the Dean.

**Curricular Requirements****Required Courses**

Code	Title	Credits
PIPE 1101	Safe Work Practices	3
PIPE 1105	Organize Work	7
PIPE 1110	Prepare and Assemble Piping Components	6
PIPE 1121	Tools and Equipment	8
Total Credits		24

**Note:** Students must achieve a 70% (B-) cumulative grade in order to successfully complete the program.

**Other Information****Special Equipment**

Students will be required to supply their own CSA approved steel-toed safety shoes or boots, CSA approved hard hat, safety glasses, 1 imperial 1" by 25' measuring tape and 1 metric 25 mm by 8 meters measuring tape. A list of any required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Plumbing and Piping**.

KPU will report student's in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards a student's designated apprenticeship.

**Power Line Technician****Programs**

- Citation in Power Line Technician (p. 395)

**Courses**

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**PTEC 1098 3 credits****Physics and Math for Power Line Technicians**

Students will learn the physics underlying electric power distribution and power line rigging, and the math necessary to use that physics. They will learn to predict the current, voltage, and power usage in various electric circuits, up to and including circuits of resistors in series and parallel with more than one power supply and circuits of resistors, capacitors and inductors in series or in parallel. Students will also learn to predict the forces involved in ensuring the safe construction and maintenance of electrical power lines.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites: [ABEM 0082 or 0011 or PSPM 1082 or MATP 1011 or Math 1093 or Principles of Math 11 or Applications of Math 11] and [ABEP 0088 or 0011 or PSPP 1088 or PHYP 1012 or Physics 11]

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Citation in Power Line Technician

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/powerline-technician](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/powerline-technician) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/powerline-technician/>)

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

#### Credential Granted:

Citation

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

18.5

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.

## Description

The Power Line Technician program is delivered through a partnership between Kwantlen Polytechnic University and the Electrical Industry Training Institute (EITI). This twelve week (12) program will prepare students for entry into the physically demanding and rewarding power distribution industry where technicians are well compensated for their above average skills and competencies. Power Line Technicians participate in the building of overhead and underground power distribution lines as well as service and maintenance tasks.

## Who Studies Power Line Technician?

People who enjoy working in the elements and not being confined to a set location will find this trade appealing. Students should be aware that the Powerline Technician trade is a very physically demanding career that

includes controlled-risk tasks including pole climbing and working with high voltage power lines.

**Note:** Students with mental or physical impairments, who may require program or practicum accommodations, should contact the program coordinator to discuss required skills and competencies, and a Disability Advisor [604.599.3233] to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates of this program can apply for entry-level positions in the powerline technician trade. They will have employment opportunities with a diverse group of employers including B.C. Hydro, and various independent line contractors and municipalities. It is expected that successful employment in the trade will lead to an apprenticeship agreement with employers and attainment of Journeyperson Red Seal Certification upon completion of apprenticeship.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The following admission requirements apply:

- Mathematics 11, Physics 11 and English 12 with a minimum grade of C+ in each.
- Interview by EITI instructor to evaluate readiness to meet the demands of the program; EITI will forward their recommendation directly to KPU
- Successfully pass the prescribed entrance examinations
- Grade 12 equivalency is required by the industry. Costs of upgrading, if required are NOT included in tuition and must be arranged prior to graduation.

## Curricular Requirements

Students are required to attain Motor Vehicle Air Brake Certification and obtain a class 3 driver's license independent of this program prior to graduation. Students are required to complete grade 12 Math and Physics upgrade independent of this program prior to graduation.

## Delivered by Kwantlen Polytechnic University

### Required Courses

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Required Courses Delivered by Kwantlen Polytechnic University</b>		
PTEC 1101	(personal safety section only)	
PTEC 1103		1.5
PTEC 1105		1.5
<b>Required Courses Delivered by the Electrical Industry Training Institute at their Training Center</b>		
PTEC 1101		3
PTEC 1106		1.5
PTEC 1107		1.5
PTEC 1108		1.5
PTEC 1109		1.5
PTEC 1110		3
PTEC 1111		2.5
PTEC 1113		1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18.5</b>



## Other Information

Students are responsible for appropriate clothing and footwear as well as textbooks and learning materials. A list of any required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Power Line Technician**.

## Public Safety Communications

### Programs

- Certificate in Public Safety Communications (p. 397)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### PSCM 1100 3 credits

#### Call Processing

Students will work in cooperative teams to learn and practise call-processing skills needed by communicators for successful integration into public safety and related industries, using both manual and automated systems. They will learn technical language used in the industry and how agencies function.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### PSCM 1120 3 credits

#### Radio Communications

Students will gain competency through practice in simulated radio dispatching within a communication centre team environment, applying radio protocol and procedures to Industry Canada specifications. They will identify the technologies (telephone, radio, and computer-aided dispatch systems) used within the communications industry in radio communications.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### PSCM 1140 3 credits

#### Human Behaviour

Students will analyze and practice inclusive techniques for dealing with the elderly, young children, the mentally and emotionally disadvantaged, and those members of our community with language barriers. They will learn to recognize and deal effectively with occupational, organizational, and event-related stress within themselves through journal writing and personal reflection.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### PSCM 1150 3 credits

#### Legal & Regulatory Influences

Students will examine the legal and regulatory influences on primary responding public safety agencies such as police, fire, and ambulance services. They will research federal and provincial statutes, municipal by-laws, and common laws affecting the public safety sector.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### PSCM 1200 3 credits

#### Police Communications

Students will work in a team environment to operate a simulated tri-service communications centre. They will learn the protocols and techniques for police call processing and radio dispatching through practical simulations, beginning at an entry level of operational competency and working up to handling multiple incident scenarios

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSCM 1100 and 1120 and 1140 and 1150 and 1400

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1281

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### PSCM 1240 3 credits

#### Human Behaviour II

Students will further study psychological disorders, social disobedience and victimization emphasized from the perspective of public safety communicators. The student will apply stress management techniques to deal with: critical incident stress, shiftwork, media stress, and sleep disorders. Students will also reflect on and acquire practical insights into different types of behaviors and their effects as they practice interaction with a diverse group of callers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSCM 1100 and 1120 and 1140 and 1150 and 1400

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1281

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### PSCM 1260 3 credits

#### Practicum

Students will observe and experience hands-on operations in a variety of public safety communications centres. They will produce written reports on procedures, technologies, and organization used in each centre.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSCM 1100 and PSCM 1120 and PSCM 1140 and

PSCM 1150 and PSCM 1400

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1281

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### PSCM 1280 1.5 credits

#### Public Safety Communications Lab 1

Students will examine computer aided dispatch software concepts, and its application to the public safety communications field. They will use the communications lab telephone system, computer aided dispatch software, mapping software and Records Management System (RMS) software to create and dispatch emergency calls in a simulated lab environment. Students will achieve a minimum 45 nwpm keyboarding speed.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PSCM 1281 1.5 credits****Public Safety Communications Lab 2**

Students will continue to use the communications lab telephone system, current computer aided dispatch software, mapping software and Records Management System (RMS) software to create and dispatch emergency calls in a simulated lab environment. They will practice scenarios to assess a variety of responses for police, fire and ambulance and become proficient in the processing and dispatching of emergency calls. Students will achieve a minimum 50 net words per minute (NWPM) keyboarding speed.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PSCM 1300 3 credits****Fire Communications**

Students will identify the protocols and techniques for incident processing and dispatching in the fire service. They will utilize procedures for WHMIS and TDG in the context of fire exercises. Fire call processing, radio dispatching and incident command will be practiced in lab simulations. Students will work in a team environment to operate a simulated tri-service communications centre by the end of the course.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1281

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PSCM 1400 3 credits****Emergency Planning**

Students will examine emergency planning and preparedness regulations and procedures at the federal, provincial and municipal level, with the focus on analyzing the interaction of public safety agencies during a person-induced or natural disaster. They will apply their knowledge of emergency planning to establish and prepare personal strategies and equipment for themselves and their families.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PSCM 1500 3 credits****Emergency Medical Communications**

Students will learn the protocols and techniques for incident processing and dispatching in emergency medical situations. They will practice emergency medical call assessment and radio dispatching in lab simulations in a team environment, and will provide emergency medical telephone instruction. They will work together to operate a simulated tri-service communications centre.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSCM 1100 and PSCM 1120 and PSCM 1140 and PSCM 1150 and PSCM 1400

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1281

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Certificate in Public Safety Communications

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/pscm](http://www.kpu.ca/pscm) (<http://www.kpu.ca/pscm/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Certificate

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

33

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely. The program is under review.**

## Description

In 1990, KPU introduced the first Public Safety Communications Program in Canada.

This unique, 8-month program prepares students for a growing industry that requires professionally selected and trained public safety communicators. A public safety communicator's expertise means the difference between life and death for a caller. Rapid technological changes, as well as greater social and cultural diversity, have heightened the need for communicators who can successfully function under considerable pressure. The role of the public safety communicator is that of a "first" First Responder as they are the first point of contact for the public to emergency services. While the duties performed by communicators vary considerably according to the function and structure of the organization, there is a simple common element: the communicator critically links the public to those who provide police, fire, and emergency medical assistance. Students will apply the knowledge they learned throughout the program by performing as Emergency Call Takers and Dispatchers in the Simulated Communications Centre on the Cloverdale campus. Additional information is available from our program website at: [kpu.ca/trades/public\\_safety](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/public_safety) ([http://www.kpu.ca/trades/public\\_safety/](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/public_safety/)).

## Who Studies Public Safety Communications?

A desire to help people is an important qualification for public safety communicators but it does not ensure success in this demanding career. The public safety communicator must have superior computer skills, multi-tasking abilities, be able to simultaneously manipulate telephones and radios while thinking quickly and critically, and make sound decisions with limited information. The communicator must have excellent listening skills, be assertive but not aggressive, be able to maintain emotional control, and work well in a team setting.

Students must be prepared to work hard, participate actively in all facets of the program, show enthusiasm and commitment, and be willing to accept constructive criticism to attain the skills necessary

for employment. Ideally, applicants will have some related education or experience in fields such as victims' assistance or crisis management.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Submission of a researched, 500 word essay detailing the job function of a public safety communicator
- Submission of a resume with 3 current, signed letters of reference
- Completion of a criminal record check through the BC Ministry of Justice, Criminal Records Review Program
- Achieve keyboarding speed of 40 wpm or higher (students are required to complete 50 nwpm to graduate)
- Participation in an orientation interview that includes teamwork exercises and a performance evaluation

**Note:** A hearing exam, while not mandatory, is recommended as many agencies require them for employment.

Students with mental or physical impairments, who may require program or practicum accommodations, should contact the Program Coordinator at 604.598.6118 to discuss required skills and competencies and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

### Curricular Requirements

This intensive Certificate program is organized according to the following learning goals:

- The development of an appropriate level of understanding of practical and theoretical concepts that graduates of the program will be expected to apply in industry.
- The provision of hands-on training in our lab with various communications systems similar to those used in the field. The comprehension of human behaviour patterns and development of the interpersonal skills needed to effectively manage crisis calls, relate to co-workers and supervisors, and cope with on-the-job stress.
- The integration of learning through a wide variety of experiential activities, oral and written presentations, field trips, and agency practica.

Components of the program focus on cultural and societal diversity and are weighted heavily for teamwork.

Courses are kept up-to-date through instructors' professional development, through consultations with the program's advisory committee and with the field generally, and through the procurement of appropriate equipment. Program curriculum is continually updated to industry needs.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
PSCM 1100	Call Processing <sup>1</sup>	3
PSCM 1120	Radio Communications <sup>1</sup>	3
PSCM 1140	Human Behaviour	3
PSCM 1150	Legal & Regulatory Influences	3
PSCM 1280	Public Safety Communications Lab 1 <sup>1</sup>	1.5

PSCM 1400	Emergency Planning <sup>1</sup>	3
Credits		16.5
<b>Term 2</b>		
PSCM 1200	Police Communications <sup>1</sup>	3
PSCM 1240	Human Behaviour II	3
PSCM 1260	Practicum <sup>1</sup>	3
PSCM 1281	Public Safety Communications Lab 2 <sup>1</sup>	1.5
PSCM 1300	Fire Communications <sup>1</sup>	3
PSCM 1500	Emergency Medical Communications <sup>1</sup>	3
Credits		16.5
Total Credits		33

<sup>1</sup> Note: Minimum grade of 75% required in order to graduate.

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will be assessed \$120.00 program equipment fee for specialized headset required in the Cloverdale Simulated Communications Centre. A list of any required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Public Safety Communications**.

## Welding

### Programs

- Certificate in Welding Foundation (p. 401)
- Citation in Welding Level A (p. 402)
- Citation in Welding Level B (p. 403)

### Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**WELD LVLA 0 credits**

**WELD Level A intake**

Level: VO

**WELD LVLB 0 credits**

**WELD Level B intake**

Level: VO

**WELD 1010 1 credit**

**Worksite Safety and Orientation**

Students will describe the scope of the welder trade in British Columbia. They will identify and respond to workplace hazards. Students will safely use and maintain welders' hand tools, power tools, and personal safety equipment. They will study the role of WorkSafeBC and their responsibility to apply its regulations and policies. Students will review basic occupational Mathematics.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1115 4 credits****Oxy Fuel Welding and Cutting**

Students will learn the function of each component in an oxy fuel welding and cutting system, and will assemble, test, adjust and operate this equipment. They will study the properties of high pressure oxygen, acetylene and propane gases, and will learn and apply oxy fuel safety standards. Students will develop skill by completing a variety of welding and cutting exercises.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1010

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1120 4 credits****Basic Shielded Metal Arc Welding**

Students will study shielded metal arc welding (SMAW) theory and applications. They will select, set up and adjust SMAW power sources. Students will learn the composition and classification of SMAW electrodes. They will develop skill by completing a variety of welded joints. Students will learn to apply SMAW safety standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1115

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1130 4 credits****Basic Gas Metal Arc Welding**

Students will study basic gas metal arc welding (GMAW) theory and application. They will select, set up, and adjust GMAW power sources and wire feeders. Students will learn the composition and classification of GMAW electrode wires and shielding gases. They will develop skill by completing a variety of weld joints. Students will learn and apply GMAW safety standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1120

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1140 1 credit****Material Handling**

Students will study hand and power rigging techniques used by welders and fabricators. They will select and use slings, shackles, spreaders and related rigging hardware. Students will learn the concepts of safe working load, centre of gravity, and rigging limitations. They will learn and apply the Occupational Health and Safety Regulation and Guidelines of WorkSafe BC.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1200 1 credit****Air Arc and Plasma Arc Cutting**

Students will study air arc and plasma arc theory and application. They will select, set up, and operate plasma arc and air arc power sources. Students will use and maintain torches and related equipment. They will develop skills by cutting carbon steel, stainless steel and aluminum plate. Students will learn and comply with air arc and plasma arc safety standards.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1210 4 credits****Advanced Shielded Metal Arc Welding**

Students will study advanced Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) theory and application. They will describe the major components and operating principles of SMAW power sources. Students will review the composition and application of SMAW electrodes. They will further develop their skills by completing a variety of welded joints.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1200

Co-requisite(s): WELD 1220

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1220 1 credit****Read Technical Drawings**

Students will read and interpret fabrication drawings. They will study the principles of orthographic and pictorial projections, including all lines, views and related information. Students will interpret symbols, abbreviations and material specifications. They will identify and solve dimensioning problems.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): WELD 1210

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1230 4 credits****Advanced Semi-Automated Welding**

Students will study advanced semi-automatic welding theory and application. They will develop the skill and knowledge needed to produce high-quality welds using a number of standard welding processes. Students will have their work visually and destructively tested.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1220

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1240 1 credit****Basic Metallurgy**

Students will study the physical and mechanical properties of ferrous and non-ferrous metals. They will describe the manufacture and processing of iron and steel. Students will learn to identify metals using practical techniques. They will classify and describe applications of iron and steel products.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1220

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1250 2 credits****Stationary Shop Equipment**

Students will select, set up and operate stationary fabrication equipment. They will use and maintain press drills, stationary saws, iron workers and power squaring shears. Students will develop skill by working on individual and group projects. They will comply with fabrication machinery safety regulations.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): WELD 1230 and 1240

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1300 4 credits****Welding and Metal Fabrication Essentials**

Students will follow safety procedures and use oxy-fuel to heat and cut different thicknesses of metal. They will describe the theory and characteristics of combustible gas, electric arc and metallurgy and their chemical reactions. Students will use a variety of welding processes and identify testing equipment and methods that are used to test weld specimens. They will use hand and power tools to complete metal projects to prescribed specifications.

Level: UG

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2100 5 credits****Shielded Metal Arc Pipe Welding**

Students will study pipe welding theory technique and safety using the Shielded Metal Arc Welding process (SMAW). They will learn appropriate tool use, pipe groove preparation and fitting techniques. Students will work with a variety of pipe diameters, schedules and electrodes. They will develop skill by welding pipe in all positions. Students will visually and destructively test their work

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1210

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2110 1 credit****Welding Standards and Testing**

Students will study destructive and non-destructive testing methods applied to welded connections. They will learn and comply with welding codes and standards for structural steel, boilers and piping. Students will learn the importance of quality control and management in manufacturing, construction and maintenance operations. They will describe welding testing and certification

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1210 and 1230

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2120 2 credits****Gas Metal Arc Alloy Welding**

Students will study advanced Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) techniques used to weld aluminum, stainless steel and alloy steel products, and the identification and correction of weld faults. They will review constant voltage power sources and specialized wire feeders. Students will select and use a variety of alloy electrode wires and shielding gases. They will develop skill by safely welding aluminum, stainless steel and alloy steels

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2100 and 2110

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2130

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2130 1 credit****Piping Drawings**

Students will read and interpret pipe fabrication and installation drawings. They will learn orthographic and isometric formats. Students will use symbols and terminology specific to pipe work. They will identify and describe applications for common pipe fittings and components and use piping mathematics. Students will lay out elbows, tees and offsets.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2100 & 2110

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2120

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2140 2 credits****Advanced Flux Core Arc Welding**

Students will study advanced Flux Core Arc Welding (FCAW) techniques used in heavy machinery and structural fabrication. They will review constant voltage power source and wire feeder theory. Students will select and use gas shielded and self shielded electrodes. They will develop skill by completing a variety of welded joints to high standards using the appropriate safety equipment. Students will visually and destructively test their work.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2120 and 2130

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2150

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2150 1 credit****Alloy Metallurgy**

Students will study the microstructure of ferrous and non-ferrous alloys. They will describe the heat treatment of steel and aluminum. Students will identify the effects of alloy content on the weldability of steel and aluminum.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2120 and 2130

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2140

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2160 2 credits****Basic Gas Tungsten Arc Welding**

Students will study Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW) theory and application. They will select, setup and adjust high frequency power sources. Students will learn the composition, classification and application of tungsten electrodes, shielding gases and filler material. They will develop skill by practicing a variety of welded joints on mild steel, stainless steel and aluminum using the appropriate safety equipment. Students will learn and apply GTAW regulations.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2140 and 2150

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2200 2.5 credits****Shielded Metal Arc Alloy Welding**

Students will study alloy steel and stainless steel welding using the Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) process. They will select and use specialized coated electrodes. Students will prepare and fit alloy plate and pipe. They will develop skill by completing a variety of welded joints, and identify and correct weld faults. Students will visually and destructively test their work.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2160

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2210

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2210 1 credit****Advanced Alloy Metallurgy**

Students will study the weldability of non-ferrous and reactive metals. They will learn the physical and mechanical properties of nickel, copper, magnesium, titanium and zirconium alloys. Students will describe joint geometry, joint preparation, cleaning and shielding methods. They will identify and correct welding problems.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2160

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2200

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)



**WELD 2220 3 credits****Gas Tungsten Arc Alloy Welding**

Students will study alloy steel and stainless steel welding using the Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) process. They will select and use specialized coated electrodes. Students will prepare and fit alloy plate and pipe. They will develop skill by completing a variety of welded joints, and identify and correct weld faults. Students will visually and destructively test their work.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2200 and WELD 2210

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2230

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2230 1 credit****Plate and Pipe**

Students will study parallel line development, radial line development and triangulation. They will lay out and develop offsets, cones and square to round transitions. Students will solve angles, circumference and true lengths required for pipe and plate development.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2200 and WELD 2210

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2220

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Certificate in Welding Foundation

### At a Glance

**Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/trades/welding](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding/>)

**Academic Level:**

Vocational

**Credential Granted:**

Certificate

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

27

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Jan-2014

## Description

Welding Foundation is a 28 week program that prepares students for employment at the entry level. Students will develop the necessary skills and knowledge to work safely and effectively using a variety of welding processes and procedures. Welders operate welding equipment to weld ferrous and non-ferrous metals.

At the end of the Foundation program students will write the Welder Certificate of Completion exam. Students who complete the Foundation program and exam are eligible for ITA credit in Welder Level 1 and Level 2 apprenticeship and 300 work-based hours.

Taking a foundation program can build the skills that employers are looking for. To progress as an apprentice you will need to find an employer who will sponsor your apprenticeship and register with the Industry Training Authority (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA). When you are ready for career advancement; KPU delivers Welder Apprenticeship (p. 804) in-school technical training level 3 and Specialty Metals Endorsement.

## Apprenticeship and Modular Pathways

There are two pathways for progression beyond the Welding Foundation. Students with an employer sponsor will progress to Welder Apprentice Level 3, followed by the Specialty Metals Endorsement. To apply for Level 3, see Apprenticeship Programs (p. 785). Students without an employer sponsor will progress to Welder Level B (p. 403) followed by Welder Level A (p. 402).

Details on program dates are available on Kwantlen Course Search.

## Who Studies Welding?

This program is suited for individuals that have good math, are detailed oriented, and have good hand-eye coordination. Physical demand can vary; there is a considerable amount of standing, lifting, bending.

Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/welding](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding/>)

## Career Opportunities

This program prepares graduate for employment by companies that manufacture structural steel and plating, boilers, heavy machinery, aircraft and ships and other metal products, and by welding contractors and welding shops. With additional training welders may specialize in certain types of welding such as custom fabrication, ship building and repair, aerospace precision welding, pressure vessel welding, pipeline construction welding, structural construction welding, or machinery and equipment repair welding.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The following program admission requirements apply:

- English:
  - English 10 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Communications 11 with a minimum grade of C, or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades English Reading Assessment Part II with a minimum score of 50%
- Mathematics:
  - Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 10 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Foundations of Mathematics 10 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - Pre-calculus 10 with a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent), or
  - KPU's Vocational Trades Mathematics Assessment with a minimum threshold percentage of 20%
- Interview by an instructor

**Note:** International student Applications for Admission require approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

Our welding program is based on British Columbia Provincial modular training and is consistent with all other training providers in BC. It is designed to combine welding theory and practical skills. Hands-on shop experience is the basis on which skills are developed in the program.

The program is designed to accommodate past experience; credit and/or advancement will be given to students who can demonstrate learned skills plus theoretical knowledge.

### Required Courses

Code	Title	Credits
WELD 1010	Worksite Safety and Orientation	1
WELD 1115	Oxy Fuel Welding and Cutting	4
WELD 1120	Basic Shielded Metal Arc Welding	4
WELD 1130	Basic Gas Metal Arc Welding	4
WELD 1140	Material Handling	1
WELD 1200	Air Arc and Plasma Arc Cutting	1
WELD 1210	Advanced Shielded Metal Arc Welding	4
WELD 1220	Read Technical Drawings	1
WELD 1230	Advanced Semi-Automated Welding	4
WELD 1240	Basic Metallurgy	1
WELD 1250	Stationary Shop Equipment	2
Total Credits		27

**Note:** Students must achieve a minimum grade of 70%, which translates to B-, in practical exams and assignments.

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate personal safety clothing and CSA approved steel toed boots. Safety glasses, hearing protection, leather gloves, leather jacket or apron, welding helmet and cutting goggles are also required. A list of required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Welding Foundation**.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Citation in Welding Level A

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/welding](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding/>)

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

#### Credential Granted:

Citation

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

7.5

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

Welding Level 'A' is a 8 week program that provides students with training in low alloy and stainless steel welding. Level 'A' graduates often pursue careers as alloy pressure pipe welders. Registration at the 'A' level requires a combination of technical training and work based field experience. Additional information is available on our program website at: [kpu.ca/trades/welding](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding/>).

### Apprentice and Modular Pathways

There are two pathways for progression beyond the Welder Foundation/ Welder C level. Students with an employer sponsor will progress to Welder Apprentice Level 3, followed by the Specialty Metals Endorsement. Students without an employer sponsor will progress to Welder B followed by Welder A.

Details on program dates are available at Kwantlen Course Search.

### Employment Insurance (EI) and Canada Apprentice Loan

Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at <http://www.apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca/>. Eligible welder apprentices should apply for these supports four to six weeks in advance of the start of their technical training.

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentice can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Funds can help pay for tuition, tools, equipment and living expenses. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre (<https://www.pca-cal.ca/en/Home/>).

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The following admission requirements apply:

- Adequate reading comprehension and math skills as assessed by KPU
- Satisfactory physical health
- Completion of level B training plus completion of WELD 2160, Basic Gas Tungsten Arc Welding module, if not completed during Level B training, or successful Level B challenge through ITA
- Interview by an instructor

Students with mental or physical impairments who may require program accommodations, should contact the Program Coordinator at 604.598.6122 to discuss required skills and competencies, and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

## Curricular Requirements

Our welding program is based on British Columbia Provincial modular training. It is consistent with all other training providers in BC. It is designed to combine welding theory and practical skills.

Hands-on shop experience is the basis on which skills are developed in the program. The program is designed to accommodate past experience; credit and/or advancement will be given to students who can demonstrate learned skills plus theoretical knowledge.

### Required Courses

Code	Title	Credits
WELD 2200	Shielded Metal Arc Alloy Welding	2.5
WELD 2210	Advanced Alloy Metallurgy	1
WELD 2220	Gas Tungsten Arc Alloy Welding	3
WELD 2230	Plate and Pipe	1
Total Credits		7.5

**Note:** Students must achieve a minimum grade of 70%, which translates to B-, in practical exams and assignments.

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate personal safety clothing and CSA approved steel toed boots. Safety glasses, hearing protection, leather gloves, leather jacket or apron, welding helmet and cutting goggles are also required. A list of required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Welding Level A** and the Level 'A' training endorsement in their Log Book.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Citation in Welding Level B

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/trades](http://www.kpu.ca/trades) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/trades/welding](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding/>)

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

#### Credential Granted:

Citation

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

10

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

Welding Level B is a 16 week program that provides students with advanced training in a variety of processes and applications with an emphasis on pipe welding, inspection and standards. Registration at the 'B' level requires a combination of in-school technical training and work-based field experience. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/welding](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding/>).

### Apprenticeship and Modular Pathways

There are two pathways for progression beyond the Welding Foundation/Welder C level. Students with an employer sponsor will progress to Welder Apprentice (p. 804) Level 3, followed by the Specialty Metals Endorsement. Students without an employer sponsor will progress to Welder Level B followed by Welder Level A.

Details on program dates are available on Kwantlen Course Search.

### Employment Insurance (EI) and Canada Apprentice Loan

Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at <http://www.apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca/>. Eligible welder apprentices should apply for these supports four to six weeks in advance of the start of their technical training.

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentice can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Funds can help pay for tuition, tools, equipment and living expenses. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre (<https://www.pca-cal.ca/en/Home/>).

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The following admission requirements apply:

- Adequate reading comprehension and math skills as assessed by KPU
- Satisfactory physical health
- Completion of Level 'C' training or successful Level 'C' challenge through ITA
- Interview with instructor

Students with mental or physical impairments who may require program or practicum accommodations, should contact the Program Chair at 604.598.6148 to discuss required skills and competencies, and a Disability Advisor at 604.599.3233 to ensure appropriate accommodations can be arranged.

### ITA Requirements

The Industry Training Authority (ITA) requires students in the Welding Level B program to meet the following pre-requisites:

- Welder C Certificate of Qualification, **or**
- Welder Foundation Certificate of Completion + 1,000 work-based training hours (- hours verified by ITA before Welder B registration accepted), **or**
- Welder Apprenticeship Levels 1 and 2 + 1,000 work-based training hours

## Curricular Requirements

Our welding program is based on British Columbia Provincial modular training and is consistent with all other training providers in BC. It is designed to combine welding theory and practical skills.

Hands-on shop experience is the basis on which skills are developed in the program. The program is designed to accommodate past experience; credit and/or advancement will be given to students who can demonstrate learned skills plus theoretical knowledge.

### Required Courses

Code	Title	Credits
WELD 2100	Shielded Metal Arc Pipe Welding	5
WELD 2110	Welding Standards and Testing	1
WELD 2130	Piping Drawings	1
WELD 2150	Alloy Metallurgy	1
Select at least one of the following:		2
WELD 2120	Gas Metal Arc Alloy Welding	
WELD 2140	Advanced Flux Core Arc Welding	
WELD 2160	Basic Gas Tungsten Arc Welding	
Total Credits		10

**Note:** Students must achieve a minimum grade of 70%, which translates to B-, in practical exams and assignments.

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate personal safety clothing and CSA approved steel toed boots. Safety glasses, hearing protection, leather gloves, leather jacket or apron, welding helmet and cutting goggles are also required. A list of required tools, equipment or supplies will be provided by the instructor at the start of the program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Citation in Welding Level 'B'** and the Level 'B' training endorsement in their Log Book.

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## School of Business

Kwantlen Polytechnic University's School of Business is the second largest undergraduate business school in Western Canada offering degree, diploma and certificate program options in applied business disciplines, economics and information technology. Awarded the prestigious international accreditation by the Accreditation Council for Business Schools and Programs (ACBSP), our programs are designed and delivered with rigorous educational standards giving students the opportunity to acquire industry desired skills, knowledge and applied experiences. When students graduate they are:

- “Job-ready”, as they have demonstrated an understanding of how to learn and have practical experience;
- Willing to learn and eager to contribute where their employers need them, knowing that career success is built on results;
- Well-rounded business and technical professionals with specialized, practical expertise in a specific business discipline.

## Requirements and Areas of Study

- Faculty Admission Requirements (p. 405)
- Accounting (p. 406)
  - Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Accounting (p. 411)
  - Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting (p. 412)
  - Diploma in Accounting (p. 414)
  - Certificate in Accounting (p. 415)
- Business Administration (p. 416)
  - Diploma in Business Administration (p. 418)
- Business Management (p. 419)
  - Diploma in Business Management (p. 421)
- Computer Information Systems (p. 422)
  - Diploma in Computer Information Systems (p. 429)
  - Certificate in Computer Information Systems (p. 430)
- Economics (p. 431)
  - Associate of Arts Degree in Economics (p. 434)
  - Minor in Economics (p. 435)
- Entrepreneurial Leadership (p. 436)
  - Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership (p. 439)
- General Business (p. 440)
  - Diploma in General Business Studies (p. 442)
  - Certificate in General Business Studies (p. 443)
- Global Business Management (p. 444)
  - Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Global Business Management (p. 446)
- Green Business Management and Sustainability (p. 446)
  - Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Green Business Management and Sustainability (p. 448)
- Human Resources Management (p. 448)
  - Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management (p. 451)
  - Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management (p. 452)
- Information Technology (p. 454)
  - Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology (p. 461)
- Legal Administrative Studies (p. 463)

- Diploma in Applied Business Technology (p. 464)
- Certificate in Legal Administrative Studies (p. 465)
- Marketing (p. 466)
  - Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing Management (p. 470)
  - Diploma in Marketing Management (p. 472)
- Operations & Supply Chain Management (p. 473)
  - Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management (p. 475)
- Public Relations (p. 476)
  - Diploma in Public Relations (p. 479)
- Technical Management & Services (p. 480)
  - Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Management and Services (p. 482)

For more information about the School of Business or to contact us, please visit our website at <http://www.kpu.ca/business> (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>).

## Dean: Stephanie Howes

Phone: 604.599.3252 | Email: [stephanie.howes@kpu.ca](mailto:stephanie.howes@kpu.ca)

## Faculty Admission Requirements

All applicants to undergraduate studies in the School of Business must satisfy the Faculty's undergraduate admission requirement, which consists of KPU's undergraduate English proficiency requirement (p. 13).

All applicants to graduate studies in the School of Business must satisfy admission requirements specific to the chosen graduate program.

## Open-Intake Areas of Study

Applicants for open intake admission may identify intended areas of study from among the following:

### Undergraduate

- Associate of Arts Degree in Economics (p. 434)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting (p. 412)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership (p. 439)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management (p. 452)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing Management (p. 470)
- Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology (p. 461)
- Certificate in Accounting (p. 415)
- Certificate in Computer Information Systems (p. 430)
- Certificate in General Business Studies (p. 443)
- Diploma in Accounting (p. 414)
- Diploma in Applied Business Technology (p. 464)
- Diploma in Business Administration (p. 418)
- Diploma in Business Management (p. 421)
- Diploma in Computer Information Systems (p. 429)
- Diploma in General Business Studies (p. 442)
- Diploma in Marketing Management (p. 472)
- Minor in Economics (p. 435)
- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Accounting (p. 411)



- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management (p. 451)

## Limited-Intake Programs

Limited-intake programs have a limit on the maximum number of students admitted per application cycle. Refer to the Admission Requirements section in individual program pages for details:

### Graduate

- Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Global Business Management (p. 446)
- Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Green Business Management and Sustainability (p. 448)

### Undergraduate

- Certificate in Legal Administrative Studies (p. 465)
- Diploma in Public Relations (p. 479)
- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management (p. 475)
- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Management and Services (p. 482)

## Pathway to Undergraduate Studies

Applicants who are unable to satisfy the undergraduate Faculty admission requirement may be eligible for admission to the Faculty's pathway program. See Pathway to Undergraduate Studies for more information.

## Accounting

Accounting is the key discipline within an organization that identifies, measures and communicates financial information to internal customers like managers and externally to investors and regulatory bodies. The Accounting programs are carefully aligned with the requirements of the CPA accounting designation and offer various levels of courses in financial and management accounting, tax, audit, finance, economics, and other core business functions such as marketing and operations and information management.

Students can complete a **Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Accounting** which allows graduates to earn a business degree that prepares them to obtain a professional accounting designation in Canada (CPA designation).

The **Accounting Diploma program** prepares graduates for entry-level accounting positions in the work force or to continue their studies at KPU in the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Accounting.

The **Accounting Certificate program** prepares graduates for entry-level bookkeeping and accounting positions in the work force, or to pursue an Accounting Diploma.

Some unique features of the Accounting programs are:

- Applied projects and assignments to ensure graduates acquire the practical skills valued by employers.
- A large offering of courses in Richmond, Surrey, and Langley during the day and evenings for Fall, Spring and Summer semesters to ensure maximum flexibility in schedules.

- Opportunities for accounting-related employment (through Careers Services and Cooperative Education) while earning a degree.
- Opportunity to join the Accounting Society of KPU (ASK) student club, providing regular exposure to CPA representatives.

Many of the courses included in this program are articulated with other universities and colleges for ease of course transferability to and from KPU. Please refer to the BC Transfer Guide at <http://www.bctransferguide.ca> (<http://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) regarding the transferability of courses to and from specific institutions in British Columbia.

**Please visit** [kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses](http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses/>) **for more information on School of Business programs.**

## Who Studies Accounting?

Students who excel in the accounting profession have numerical aptitude, strong critical thinking skills, and effective written and oral communications skills.

To acquire a professional accounting designation, you must obtain a degree in any field and complete the required accounting courses. Students with degrees in other fields may take these courses at KPU.

## Career Opportunities

Career opportunities are numerous, diverse, and often lucrative for Accounting graduates. There will always be a need for individuals who can provide accurate and timely financial information to managers, investors, and regulatory bodies. Financial management is not restricted to any specific industry, management level, or country. All organizations have financial information processing and reporting needs.

Placements range from public accounting firms to internal bookkeeping and accounting positions in service companies, manufacturing, retail and merchandising management, banking and financial services, government and the not-for-profit sector. Intermediate to senior or management accounting positions generally require the Certified Professional Accounting (CPA) designation.

## Programs

- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Accounting (p. 411)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting (p. 412)
- Diploma in Accounting (p. 414)
- Certificate in Accounting (p. 415)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ACCT 1110 3 credits****Introductory Financial Accounting I**

Students will learn to prepare financial statements using Canadian Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). Students will be introduced to the accounting cycle, accrual accounting concepts, and the asset side of the balance sheet, specifically cash, receivables, inventory, and long-lived assets for service and merchandising companies operating as a sole proprietorship. This course is designed to be followed by ACCT 1210, which covers the liabilities and equity side of the balance sheet as well as partnerships and corporations. For graduation purposes a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 1110, ACCT 1210 and ACCT 2293.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 1160 3 credits****Accounting Essentials**

Students will learn the basic concepts of financial and managerial accounting. They will study planning, budgeting, and decision-making techniques from a financial perspective. Note: This survey course is intended for students who do not plan to pursue a School of Business credential.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 1210 3 credits****Introductory Financial Accounting II**

Students will further develop their skills in preparing financial statements in accordance with Canadian Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). Students will learn recognition and measurement techniques for liabilities, shareholder's equity and investments as well as accounting for partnerships and corporations and preparing cash flow statements. Students will analyze and interpret financial statement results. This course is designed to be preceded by ACCT 1110, which covers the accounting cycle and the assets side of the balance sheet. For graduation purposes a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 1110, ACCT 1210 and ACCT 2293.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 1110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 2235 3 credits****Introductory Taxation**

Students will learn the fundamental principles and concepts of Canadian federal income tax, including a conceptual structure of the Income Tax Act, and the Goods and Services Tax ("GST"). Students will learn to apply the rules and regulations to practical cases through detailed exercises and taxpayer scenarios. They will learn to identify and fulfill a taxpayer's compliance and reporting requirements, including the determination of the components of the taxpayer's Net Income for Tax Purposes, Taxable Income, and the calculation of income taxes payable for an individual. They will also learn to prepare a GST return for businesses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 2293 3 credits****Intro To Financial Accounting**

Students will learn to prepare and interpret financial statements for corporations in accordance with Canadian Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). Students will learn about the accounting information system, accrual accounting concepts, accounting for service and merchandising operations, the reporting and analysis of inventory, receivables, long-lived assets, liabilities, shareholders' equity and investments, and the preparation of cash flow statements. The user-oriented approach will include performance measurement and the evaluation and analysis of financial statements by external decision-makers. This course is an accelerated and condensed version of ACCT 1110 and ACCT 1210. Note: For graduation purposes a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 1110, ACCT 1210 and ACCT 2293.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3111 3 credits****Introduction to Fraud Examination**

Students will analyze the fraud problem and its social and economic impacts. They will examine various issues fundamental to the understanding, prevention, detection, and deterrence of fraud from a management perspective. Note: Students may be entitled to use this course towards Association of Certified Fraud Examiners requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2293, BUSI 2390, CRIM 1107, or permission of instructor.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 3310 3 credits****Intermediate Financial Accounting I**

Students will examine accounting theory and current Canadian practice in the measurement, recording and reporting of financial information, with emphasis on the accounting for assets. For graduation purposes: A maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3310, ACCT 3410, and ACCT 3510

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, and (b) BUQU 1130, MATH 1120, MATH 1130 or MATH 1140.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3320 3 credits****Cost and Management Accounting I**

Students will learn how to use internal accounting information for decision making in manufacturing and other organizations. Students will study a variety of management accounting topics such as cost terms and concepts, alternative costing systems, cost/volume/profit relationships, budgeting and profit planning, relevant costing, variance analysis, segmented reporting and the importance of ethics. Note: For graduation purposes, a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained from any combination of ACCT 3320, ACCT 4320 and ACCT 4520.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3335 3 credits****Taxation**

The students will learn about business income, property income, and capital gains and losses and their tax effects on individual and corporate taxpayers. They will learn about the different types of corporate taxpayers, and how these factors and the sources of income impact on the calculation of corporate tax liabilities, including the small business deduction and the taxation of investment income for Canadian Controlled Private Corporations. The students will learn to identify opportunities for Canadian income tax planning and suggest effective tax solutions, by integrating the tax consequences of business decisions at the personal and corporate level.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2235

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3380 3 credits****Managerial Finance**

Students will be introduced to corporate finance and obtain an understanding of the role and function of financial management. Students will learn financial ratio analysis, how to determine cash flows and time value of money. Students will also learn how to value debt and equity investments, capital budgeting techniques, and they will learn about cost of capital and capital structure. For graduation purposes: A maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3380, ACCT 4380, and ACCT 4580.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, and (b) BUQU 1130, MATH 1120, MATH 1130 or MATH 1140.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3410 3 credits****Intermediate Accounting II**

Students will examine accounting theory and current Canadian practice in the measurement, recording and reporting of financial information with emphasis on the accounting for liabilities and owners' equity. Note: For graduation purposes, a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3310, ACCT 3410 and ACCT 3510.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3444 3 credits****Auditing**

Students will study auditing principles and internal control. Topics covered include audit reporting, audit risk, audit sampling, auditing standards, techniques and procedures. They will compare and contrast the independent and internal audit functions. The focus will be on external independent financial statement audit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ACCT 3310 or ACCT 3510, (b) CBSY 2306 or CBSY 2205, and (c) BUQU 1230, CRIM 2103, MATH 1115, MATH 2341, PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 3510 6 credits****Intermediate Financial Accounting I & II**

Students will examine accounting theory and current Canadian practice in the measurement, recording, and reporting of financial information.

Note: For graduation purposes, a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3310, 3410 and 3510.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, (b) BUQU 1130, MATH 1120, MATH 1130 or MATH 1140, and (c) 3 credits from a course in ACCT at the 3000 level.

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4111 3 credits****Introduction to Organizational Fraud**

Students will explore fraud in organizations, including its social and economic impact from a Canadian management perspective. Students will learn the fundamentals of recognizing, deterring, and detecting internal fraud. They will be introduced to fraud-specific terminology and current research. Students will explore fraud in organizations, including the economic, social and financial reporting impact from a Canadian management perspective, including how people and technology both contribute to, and may be used to mitigate, fraud risk.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4120 3 credits****Financial Statement Presentation and Analysis**

Students will investigate financial statement presentation, including proper note disclosure appropriate for publication according to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) with an emphasis on International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). Students will analyze and evaluate financial statements in the form of published annual reports, with special emphasis on different industry-specific presentation and disclosure styles. Students will study differences in international accounting standards. Students will prepare case analysis requiring integration of information and using both qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000, (b) ENTR 3100 or ENTR 3140, and (c) 9 credits from courses in ACCT at the 4000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4150 3 credits****International Issues for Financial Managers**

Students will study specific topics in international financial management. They will learn about the international business environment within which a multinational entity operates and about foreign exchange markets. Students will learn about risks arising from doing business internationally and strategies how to manage these risks. Students will apply financial management concepts such as availability and cost of capital, capital budgeting, working capital management and taxation in a multi-national environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in ACCT at the 3000 level or higher, including ACCT 3380. ACCT 4380 is strongly recommended.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4199 3 credits****Accounting Theory**

Students will study practical and theoretical models, including: market efficiency, present value accounting, standard setting, executive compensation, earnings management and agency theory. They will examine the contributions of economics, finance and other disciplines to accounting theory, and will evaluate current issues and problems in the field.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ACCT 3380, (b) ACCT 3410 or ACCT 3510, and (c) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000.

Co-requisite(s): ACCT 3410 for those who have not previously completed 3510

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4320 3 credits****Cost and Management Accounting II**

Students will study a variety of management accounting topics including flexible budgets, standard costs, variance analysis and investigation decisions, cost behavior, cost allocation. Topics also covered are: linear programming, joint products and by-products, special issues of process costing, alternative inventory models, pricing theory and strategies, and decentralization and transfer pricing. In addition, the course will cover the quality, operations costing, backflush costing, statistical analysis and linear models as well as selected current issues. For graduation purposes: A maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3320, ACCT 3420, and ACCT 3520.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3320

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4335 3 credits****Taxation 2**

The students will study a variety of complex tax issues such as corporate reorganizations, amalgamation, wind-up, loss utilization and the limitation of losses from an acquisition of control, estate-planning, business acquisitions and divestitures either in the form of assets or shares. They will also learn about specialized topics such as the use of partnerships and trusts as tax planning tools, and the taxation of non-residents. In analyzing and integrating the business, financial, succession-planning and income tax consequences of these complex transactions and situations, the students will gain a deeper understanding of the effects of the Income Tax Act on business decisions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ACCT 3335, (b) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000.

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4360 3 credits****Advanced Financial Modelling using Spreadsheets**

Students will learn to analyze and solve financial problems in cost accounting, capital budgeting and linear programming using spreadsheets. Students will build pro-forma financial statements, discounted cash flow models and learn to work with pivot tables applied to data mining and analysis situations. Students will also use statistical techniques, such as single/multi-variable regression analysis and various forecasting methodologies using Stat-Tools software.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ACCT 3380, (b) ACCT 4320 or ACCT 4520, (c) CBSY 2306 or CBSY 2205, and (d) BUQU 1230, MATH 1115, MATH 2341, CRIM 2103, PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365. Note: ACCT 4380 is strongly recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4380 3 credits****Intermediate Corporate Finance**

Students will describe, apply and evaluate corporate finance techniques used in forecasting, financial planning, working capital management and dividend policy decisions. Students will apply valuation techniques to more advanced business valuations. Students will learn about derivative financial instruments, mergers and acquisitions and they will be introduced to international corporate finance. For graduation purposes: A maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3380, ACCT 4380, and ACCT 4580

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3380 and 6 credits from courses in ACCT at the 3000 level or higher.

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4445 3 credits****Auditing 2**

Students will learn how to prepare an audit file using a computerized application with focus on the audit process from planning to completion. Students will study current and advanced issues affecting the auditing profession, with exposure to various special audit and review engagements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ACCT 3444, (b) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000, and (c) ENTR 3100 or ENTR 3140.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4455 3 credits****Advanced Financial Accounting**

Students will study the current issues in financial reporting, intercorporate investments and business combinations, foreign operations, not-for-profit organizations, interim reports, segmented information, partnerships and joint ventures.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3410 or ACCT 3510.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4520 6 credits****Management Accounting I & II**

Students will study a variety of management accounting topics including cost terms and concepts, cost-volume-profit relationships, job-costing, budgeting, variance analysis, alternative costing methods, understanding how costs behave, relevant costing, linear programming, pricing decisions, balanced scorecard, and cost allocation. They will also study joint products and by-products, process costing, quality and time issues, inventory management, and decentralization and transfer pricing. Note: For graduation purposes, a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained from any combination of ACCT 3320, ACCT 4320 and ACCT 4520.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, and (b) 3 credits from courses in ACCT at the 3000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4580 6 credits****Corporate Finance**

Students will develop an understanding of the role and function of financial management, financial analysis, determination of cash flows, time value of money, valuation of investments, capital budgeting, cost of capital and capital structure. Students will continue to cover more advanced topics in corporate finance such as forecasting, advanced valuation and capital structures, working capital management and dividend policy. Sources of capital, mergers and acquisitions, derivative instruments and international corporate finance are also covered. For graduation purposes: A maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3380, ACCT 4380, and ACCT 4580

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, and (b) BUQU 1130, MATH 1120, MATH 1130 or MATH 1140.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4650 3 credits****Not-For-Profit Management and Financial Reporting**

Students will learn the unique aspects of management and financial reporting for not-for-profit organizations (NFPO). Students will learn the legal process and tax implications of incorporation and the distinction between NFPOs and registered charities. Students will gain real-world experience by volunteering with a NFPO and conducting an integrated analysis of structure, governance, strategic planning, fundraising, volunteer management, performance measurement, financial management and annual reporting of the NFPO.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ACCT 3310 or ACCT 3510 and (b) ACCT 3320 or ACCT 4520 and (c) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4720 3 credits****Advanced Managerial Accounting**

Students will utilize advanced managerial accounting theories in planning and decision making in various business situations. Students will assess overall business needs. Students will design and evaluate integrative management accounting strategies through case analysis and projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000, (b) ENTR 3100 or ENTR 3140, and (c) 12 credits from courses in ACCT at the 4000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4780 3 credits****Advanced Corporate Finance**

Students will learn to apply current financial management theories using a case-based approach. Students will apply corporate finance techniques to maximize the economic value of the firm for its shareholders. Students will learn how to identify and resolve the issues, problems and challenges faced by financial managers in today's complex financial environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3380 and 6 credits from courses in ACCT at the 3000 level or higher. ACCT 4380 is strongly recommended.

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 5110 4 credits****Intermediate Financial Accounting**

Students will examine accounting theory including the conceptual framework of financial reporting and current Canadian practice in the measurement, recording and reporting of financial information using both International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and Accounting Standards for Private Enterprises (ASPE). This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2293 (B-) Note: It is recommended that this course was taken within the last three years.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5220 3 credits****Introductory Managerial Accounting**

Students will study introductory topics in managerial accounting including: an introduction to managerial costing terms, concepts, product costing, cost behaviors and cost-volume-profit analysis; job and activity based costing systems; a basic framework of budgeting for both merchandising firms and manufacturing operations; standard costing and variance analysis; relevant costing, segmented statements and analyses of various management strategic and operational decisions; an introduction to performance measurement. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2293 (B-) Note: It is recommended that this course was taken within the last three years.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5335 4 credits****Taxation**

Students will learn the fundamental principles and rules of the Federal Income Tax Act, the Excise Tax Act, and the administrative processes of the Canada Revenue Agency, to assist and advise individual and corporate taxpayers in determining their tax liabilities, and meeting their tax compliance and reporting requirements. They will analyze the taxpayer profiles and financial transactions in order to identify, evaluate and recommend appropriate tax-planning opportunities and strategies. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Educational Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) ACCT 1110 (B-) and ACCT 1210 (B-) or (b) ACCT 2293 (B-) Note: It is recommended that this course was taken within the last three years

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)



**ACCT 5480 4 credits****Corporate Finance**

Students will obtain an understanding of the basic concepts in corporate finance: the role and function of financial management, financial analysis, determination of cash flows, time value of money, valuation of investments, capital budgeting, cost of capital, sources of capital and capital structure, working capital management and dividend policy. Mergers and acquisitions, derivative instruments and international corporate finance topics are also introduced. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) ACCT 1110 (B-) and ACCT 1210 (B-) or (b) ACCT 2293 (B-) Note: It is recommended that this course was taken within the last three years

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5510 4 credits****Advanced Financial Accounting**

Students will study advanced issues in financial reporting, including intercorporate investments, business combinations, foreign exchange, foreign operations, and not-for-profit organizations. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 5110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5645 4 credits****Audit and Assurance**

Students will study auditing principles and internal control. They will explore at length the nature and purpose of audit and assurance engagements and the principles behind these engagements. Topics covered include planning, methodology, standards, documentation, evidence, materiality, risk, internal controls, audit testing, audit reports, internal audit and current standards. The focus will be on external independent financial statement audits. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 5110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5720 3 credits****Advanced Managerial Accounting**

Students will study a variety of management accounting topics and utilize advanced managerial accounting theories in planning and decision making in various business situations, which may include case analysis and projects. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 5220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5800 4 credits****Strategy and Governance**

Students will understand and assess the role of corporate governance within an organization. They will design and compare alternative business strategies and their associated objectives and actions as well as the implications of implementation. NOTE: This course is designed to meet the competency-based entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BUSI 2390, ACCT 5110, ACCT 5220, ACCT 5335, and ACCT 5480

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

## Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Accounting

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/business/accounting](http://www.kpu.ca/business/accounting) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/accounting/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Post-Baccalaureate Diploma

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

48

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2017

## Description

The Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Accounting is designed for a student that has completed a bachelor's degree and has decided to further their education by pursuing the CPA accounting designation. The program will allow students to obtain the required accounting courses to then be accepted into the accounting professional program. The program aims to provide the skill sets identified by CPA Canada as critical to achieve competency as a CPA. The program consists of fourteen courses (48 credits) that will allow students to develop strong technical skills in financial reporting, management accounting, strategy and governance, audit and assurance, finance and taxation. It will also ensure the development of the required enabling competencies of the profession: professionalism, ethical behaviour, written and oral communication,

leadership, and problem solving. Note: This is a two-year program, though students can choose to complete the program in an accelerated form.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- successful completion of a recognized undergraduate degree in any discipline

### Curricular Requirements

The Post Baccalaureate Diploma program requires completion of the following 48 credits of courses with a minimum grade point average of 2.5.

Code	Title	Credits
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	3
ACCT 5110	Intermediate Financial Accounting	4
ACCT 5220	Introductory Managerial Accounting	3
ACCT 5335	Taxation	4
ACCT 5480	Corporate Finance	4
ACCT 5510	Advanced Financial Accounting	4
ACCT 5645	Audit and Assurance	4
ACCT 5720	Advanced Managerial Accounting	3
ACCT 5800	Strategy and Governance	4
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	3
BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
CBSY 2205	Management Information Systems	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
Total Credits		48

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Post Baccalaureate Diploma in Accounting**.

## Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/accounting](http://www.kpu.ca/business/accounting/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/accounting/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

120

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

## Description

The Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Accounting program allows graduates to earn a business degree that prepares them to obtain a professional accounting designation in Canada (CPA designation).

In Canada, a degree is required for acceptance into the accounting designation. The BBA in Accounting offers courses in financial and management accounting, tax, audit, finance, economics, and other core business functions such as marketing and operations and information management, satisfying the undergraduate requirements of the accounting designation.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business diploma or degree must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

## Curricular Requirements

The degree program requires a minimum of 120 credits of required courses and electives. The degree program with Co-operative Education requires an additional 28 credits of Co-op Education credits.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Business Foundation Courses</b>		
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	3
BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
BUSI 2405	Operations Management	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select one of the following groups:		3-6
Group A		
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	
Group B <sup>1</sup>		
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	

ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	
ENTR 3100	Business Analysis and Decision Making	3
ENTR 3110	Advanced Organizational Behaviour	3
ENTR 4200	Business Strategy	3

**Accounting Courses**

ACCT 2235	Introductory Taxation	3
ACCT 3335	Taxation	3
ACCT 3444	Auditing	3
ACCT 4120	Financial Statement Presentation and Analysis	3
ACCT 4360	Advanced Financial Modelling using Spreadsheets	3
ACCT 4455	Advanced Financial Accounting	3
ACCT 4720	Advanced Managerial Accounting	3

Select one of the following groups: 6

**Group A**

ACCT 3310	Intermediate Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 3410	Intermediate Accounting II	

**Group B**

ACCT 3510	Intermediate Financial Accounting I & II	
-----------	--	--

Select one of the following groups: 6

**Group C**

ACCT 3320	Cost and Management Accounting I	
ACCT 4320	Cost and Management Accounting II	

**Group D**

ACCT 4520	Management Accounting I & II	
-----------	------------------------------	--

Select one of the following groups: 6

**Group E**

ACCT 3380	Managerial Finance	
ACCT 4380	Intermediate Corporate Finance	

**Group F**

ACCT 4580	Corporate Finance	
-----------	-------------------	--

Select three of the following: 9

ACCT 4111	Introduction to Organizational Fraud	
ACCT 4150	International Issues for Financial Managers	
ACCT 4199	Accounting Theory	
ACCT 4335	Taxation 2	
ACCT 4445	Auditing 2	
ACCT 4650	Not-For-Profit Management and Financial Reporting	
ACCT 4780	Advanced Corporate Finance	

**Breadth Education Courses**

CBSY 2205	Management Information Systems	3
CBSY 2306	Accounting Systems and Advanced Reporting Applications	3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
CMNS 3000	Advanced Professional Business Communications	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
PHIL 3033	Business Ethics	3

Select one of the following: 3

BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	

MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	

Select one of the following: 3-4

BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	

**Breadth Electives**

Select four breadth electives from courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study except ACCT, BUSI, ENTR, HRMT or MRKT. 12

**General Electives**

Select two electives from courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study. 6

Total Credits 120-124

<sup>1</sup> Students who choose Group B may count the additional ACCT course as a general elective.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The BBA in Accounting degree is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience semesters. Degree students can complete a minimum of three work terms while completing their degree. Work terms generally occur full-time in separate 4 month work semesters but may also be available part-time over an 8 month continuous (parallel) placement. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration and Entrance Requirements

- Successful completion of 15 credits
- Declaration of Co-op specialization into the Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting Program
- Minimum GPA of 2.7

### Work Term and Program Continuance Requirements

Procedures for enrollment in Co-operative Education work terms are outlined in the COOP course descriptions. Conditions for continuance in the program are:

- Successful completion of COOP 1101 prior to completing 75 credits
- Minimum GPA of 2.7
- Successful completion of 45 credits
- Instructor Permission

## Co-op Course Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1	9
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2	9
COOP 3150	Co-op Work Semester 3	9
Optional:		
COOP 4150	Co-op Work Semester 4	
Total Credits		28

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP 1150, COOP 2150, COOP 3150, or COOP 4150 may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters as COOP 1150A/COOP 1150B, COOP 2150A/COOP 2150B, COOP 3150A/COOP 3150B or COOP 4150A/COOP 4150B. Co-op courses may be used only to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

## Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program with co-operative education, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting, Co-operative Education Option**.

# Diploma in Accounting

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business/](http://www.kpu.ca/business/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/accounting/](http://www.kpu.ca/business/accounting/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/accounting/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

60

## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

## Description

The Accounting Diploma program prepares graduates for entry-level accounting positions in the work force or to continue their studies at KPU in the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Accounting.

The Diploma program includes courses in financial accounting, management accounting, finance, taxation and auditing. Graduates will also take courses in economics, business math, business statistics, Simply Accounting, information management, English and communications. The Accounting Diploma is carefully aligned with the requirements of the CPA accounting designation.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Diploma in Accounting must be admitted to the School of Business (p. 405).

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business diploma must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

## Curricular Requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 60 credits that include the following:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Business Foundation Courses</b>		
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	3
BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
BUSI 2405	Operations Management	3
BUSI 2425	Enterprise Development and Business Planning	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select one of the following groups:		3-6
Group A		
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	
Group B <sup>1</sup>		
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	
<b>Accounting Courses</b>		
ACCT 2235	Introductory Taxation	3
ACCT 3320	Cost and Management Accounting I	3
ACCT 3335	Taxation	3
ACCT 3380	Managerial Finance	3
ACCT 3444	Auditing	3
Select one of the following groups:		6
Group A		
ACCT 3310	Intermediate Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 3410	Intermediate Accounting II	

## Group B

ACCT 3510	Intermediate Financial Accounting I & II	
<b>Breadth Education Courses</b>		
CBSY 2306	Accounting Systems and Advanced Reporting Applications	3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	
Select one elective from Courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study except ACCT, BUSI, ENTR, HRMT or MRKT. <sup>2</sup>		3
Total Credits		60-63

<sup>1</sup> Students who choose Group B may require more than 60 credits to graduate.

<sup>2</sup> Note that ECON 1250 is recommended for students who intend to proceed into any KPU BBA program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Accounting**.

## Certificate in Accounting

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/accounting](http://www.kpu.ca/business/accounting/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/accounting/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Certificate

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

30

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2016

## Description

The Accounting Certificate program prepares graduates for entry-level bookkeeping and accounting positions in the work force, or to pursue an Accounting Diploma.

The Certificate program includes an intense concentration of introductory and intermediate courses in financial and management accounting, one course in math, one course in finance, and two courses in tax. The Accounting Certificate is carefully aligned with the requirements of the Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting (BBA), Accounting Diploma and the CPA accounting designations.

Introductory financial accounting is a prerequisite for other required accounting courses making it necessary to study for at least three semesters to earn all required credits for an Accounting Certificate.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must complete 30 credits that include:

Code	Title	Credits
Select one of the following groups:		
Group A		
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	
Group B		
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting <sup>1</sup>	
ACCT 2235	Introductory Taxation	3
ACCT 3310	Intermediate Financial Accounting I <sup>2</sup>	3
ACCT 3320	Cost and Management Accounting I	3
ACCT 3380	Managerial Finance	3
ACCT 3410	Intermediate Accounting II <sup>2</sup>	3
CBSY 2306	Accounting Systems and Advanced Reporting Applications	3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
Select one of the following:		
BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
Total Credits		27-30



- <sup>1</sup> Students may earn a maximum of 6 credits from ACCT 1110, ACCT 1210 and ACCT 2293. Students that complete only ACCT 2293 must complete one elective course for 3 credits.
- <sup>2</sup> ACCT 3510, Intermediate Financial Accounting I & II (6 credits), may be completed instead of ACCT 3310 and ACCT 3410.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Accounting**.

## Business Administration

The two-year diploma in Business Administration will provide graduates with foundational business and professional skills, a solid grounding in economics, and a foundation in calculus appropriate for advanced studies and/or research in economics, finance and operations. The program is designed to give graduates a developed portfolio of job-ready skills and a wide range of business principles and concepts to expand the graduate's career options.

Some courses may be applicable for credit toward the following KPU Business Degrees:

- Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Accounting (p. 412)
- Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Entrepreneurial Leadership (p. 439)
- Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Human Resources Management (p. 452)
- Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Marketing Management (p. 470)

Many of the courses included in this program are articulated with other universities and colleges for ease of course transferability to and from KPU. Please refer to the BC Transfer Guide at [www.bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) regarding the transferability of courses to and from specific institutions in British Columbia. It should be noted that the completion of a KPU diploma does not guarantee admission to other institutions.

Please visit [kpu.ca/business](http://kpu.ca/business) (<https://www.kpu.ca/business/>) for more information on School of Business programs.

## Career Opportunities

The Diploma program focuses on skills and knowledge needed for employment in a variety of careers in commercial industries (business analysis, economic analysis, sales, marketing, customer service, operations), financial services, and retailing companies; unions and crown corporations; and in the municipal, provincial and federal governments

Depending on students' capabilities and interests, graduates will have the skills to develop their own business upon graduation.

The Business Administration Diploma also provides a solid foundation for advanced study in disciplines such as economics, accounting, finance, operations or business.

## Programs

- Diploma in Business Administration (p. 418)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### BUSI 1101 3 credits Canadian Business Education Foundations

This course provides International students and those new to Canadian education with a greater understanding of expectations in a Canadian business environment, while developing the foundational skills, strategies and communication techniques essential for success in business education in Canada. Students will be introduced to the political, economic, legal, cultural and social landscape that influences Canadian business and will explore a broad range of business concepts in the Canadian context; paying particular attention to BC's business environment. Students will also get an overview of the business communication and academic skills that are required in Canadian business education.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): CMNS 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### BUSI 1110 3 credits Fundamentals of Business in Canada

Students will study and apply a broad range of business concepts in a Canadian context. They will learn the basic roles and responsibilities of managers in the major functional areas of business including human resources, industrial relations, information systems, operations, marketing, accounting and finance. Students will also get an overview of economic systems, forms of business ownership, general management principles, Canadian business law and ethics.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

### BUSI 1205 3 credits Supervisory Skills

This course is designed for students in programs other than business management. It is primarily intended for students in the Horticulture Technology program, but it may also be of interest to students in other disciplines who are preparing for supervisory positions in various fields. The role of supervisor is presented within the framework of the four functions of management: planning, organizing, leading and controlling. Students will be introduced to contemporary supervision techniques, participative leadership and team concepts which can be applied at the supervisory level.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### BUSI 1209 3 credits Business Management in Horticulture

Students in Horticulture will learn the basic concepts of business management needed to be successful in the industry, including: budgeting, cash flow management, working with financial statements, basic banking procedures and dealing with financial institutions. The students also learn basic record keeping and inventory management. Key government regulation affecting horticulture businesses and management of risk in British Columbia will also be covered.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 1210 3 credits****Essentials of Management**

Students will learn the principles of management through an in-depth examination of the universal functions of management: planning, organizing, leading and controlling. They will explore the role of managers as decision makers responsible for achieving the strategic goals and objectives of organizations. Students will study contemporary management practices, concepts and issues including key contingency models, strategic analysis tools, quality control techniques and perspectives on managerial ethics.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 1215 3 credits****Organizational Behaviour**

Students will learn how the behaviour of individuals and groups in work environments affect organizational performance. Topics will include individual attributes, motivation theories and strategies, group dynamics, teamwork, organizational structure, job design, leadership, organizational culture and politics, communication, conflict, stress and change management. Special emphasis is placed on diversity, cross-cultural issues and ethical conduct in organizations.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 1250 3 credits****Human Resources Management I**

Students will learn a strategic approach to human resources management, with special emphasis on current management practices relating to equity, diversity and employee rights. They will study and practise techniques and procedures such as HRM planning, recruiting, selection, employee relations, labour relations, performance management, compensation, training and development, health and safety and international HRM.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2110 3 credits****Values, rationality, and power: Developing wise organizational action**

Students will learn the inner political nature of organizations and begin developing skills to become wise agents of action. This course will focus on three elements required to get things done in an organization: values, rationality, and power. Students will learn how these attributes impact people's ability to achieve goals and how, though they may lead to conflict, they are the means to build supportive alliances. This course will teach actionable strategies students may apply to manage these political dynamics to drive wise organizational action.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2360 3 credits****Union Management Relations**

This is a survey of the Canadian labour scene: the historical evolution of Canadian Unionism; the impact of trade unions on industry and commerce; union objectives; employer organizations and labour unions as institutions; existing labour legislation and trends; labour-management relations; mediation and arbitration. The course is largely directed to current events, particularly in B.C.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Second year standing including BUSI 1210 and/or BUSI 1215

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2390 3 credits****Business Law**

Students will learn about the basic operations of the Canadian Legal system, the civil litigation process, and various aspects of substantive law which relate to, and have application in, Business and Commerce, including Torts, Contracts, Forms of Business Organizations, Consumer Law, Property, Employment, etc. Students will also understand how contracts are formed, enforced, and the remedies possible if contracts are breached. As well, students will develop a familiarization with some of the more important provincial and federal statutes that apply to the business environment. Students will apply basic legal principles and concepts to problems which may arise in the business world.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2405 3 credits****Operations Management**

Students will learn and practise the fundamental design and implementation tools and techniques used in Operations Management (OM). They will be exposed to leading practices employed by entrepreneurs and managers in organizations of all sizes, both in manufacturing and service industries, particularly in small and medium-sized enterprises. Students will apply the theoretical qualitative and quantitative approaches to solve practical problems through exercises, case analyses, and a group term project involving work with real-world or simulated organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293 (b) BUSI 1210 or BUSI 1215 (c) ECON 1150 (d) MRKT 1199 and (e) BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BUSI 2425 3 credits****Enterprise Development and Business Planning**

Students utilize their knowledge of business principles to develop business plans, form companies, and actively manage their companies via a computer simulation. Students will apply several key concepts relating to the major functional areas of a business and will make realistic management decisions in a simulated competitive environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 24 credit hours of 1100-level or higher including (ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210), CMNS 1140, ECON 1150 and MRKT 1199

Co-requisite(s): BUSI 2405

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2465 3 credits****Business Negotiations**

Students will learn negotiation techniques that may be used to achieve a variety of business objectives. They will experience the negotiation process and apply the principles of distributive and integrative bargaining through a spectrum of role-plays and simulations, with special emphasis on the importance of developing pre-negotiation plans and establishing benchmarks.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BUSI 1210 or BUSI 1215

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2490 3 credits****International Business**

Students will study modern strategic approaches and implementation activities used in the creation and operation of successful international businesses. They will develop specific managerial skills in order to deal effectively with international business matters from the techniques of international business transactions to the challenges of globalization, including the roles of culture, political economy, and technology. Students will be exposed to leading practices employed by entrepreneurs and managers and will apply the theories and concepts to solve problems through exercises, case analyses, and a term project involving direct or simulated work with real-world organizations. This course is designed for students who already possess a basic understanding of business fundamentals.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits at 1100-level courses or higher including at least one of BUSI 1210 or 1215. Note: ECON 1250 is recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2500 6 credits****Food Systems Field School**

The study of agriculture-business and food systems facilitates transdisciplinary learning and research that is intimately linked to the understanding of sustainability and the cultures that they are embedded in. This Field School will provide opportunities for students to implement problem solving and critical thinking methodologies to help students develop an understanding of the important role that agriculture and food systems play in connecting all aspects of the economy, business, environment and society as well as the value of regional food systems. Students will visit farms and food related businesses locally, nationally and/or internationally. When studying food systems, students will compare and contrast financing, marketing, pricing and logistics of food production. NOTE: Students will spend two weeks at the Field School site in addition to class sessions on campus before and after travel. Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. Students may earn credit for only one of DESN 2500, AGRI 2500 or BUSI 2500 as they are identical courses. Note: Additional fees will apply to meet field trip expenses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Cross-listing: DESN 2500

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

# Diploma in Business Administration

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business/](http://www.kpu.ca/business/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/](http://www.kpu.ca/business/) (<https://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

60

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

## Description

The two-year diploma in Business Administration will provide graduates with foundational business and professional skills, a solid grounding in economics, and a foundation in calculus appropriate for advanced studies and/or research in economics, finance and operations. The program is designed to give graduates a developed portfolio of job-ready skills and a wide range of business principles and concepts to expand the graduate's career options.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business diploma must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

## Curricular Requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 60 credits that include the following:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Business Foundation Courses</b>		
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	3
BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
BUSI 2405	Operations Management	3
BUSI 2425	Enterprise Development and Business Planning	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select one of the following groups:		3-6
Group A		
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	
Group B <sup>1</sup>		
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	
Select one of the following:		3
ACCT 3320	Cost and Management Accounting I <sup>2,3</sup>	
BUQU 3230	Applied Decision Analysis <sup>4</sup>	

FNSR 3350	Securities Analysis <sup>4</sup>	
<b>Breadth Education Courses</b>		
CBSY 2205	Management Information Systems	3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
ECON 2350	Intermediate Microeconomics	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications) <sup>5</sup>	3
Select one of the following:		3
ECON 2210	Money and Banking	
ECON 2260	Environmental Economics	
ECON 2280	Labour Economics	
ECON 2255	Globalization in an Economic Framework	
Select one of the following:		3
ENGL 1202	Reading and Writing about Selected Topics: An Introduction to Literature	
ENGL 1204	Reading and Writing About Genre: An Introduction to Literature	
PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	
PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	
Select one of the following:		3-4
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	
Select two breadth electives from Courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study except ACCT, BUSI, ENTR, HRMT, or MRKT.		6
Select one General Elective from Courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study.		3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>60-64</b>

<sup>1</sup> Students who choose Group B may allocate the 3 credits earned from ACCT 1210 to the general elective credit requirement, and they should be aware that these 6 credits might only transfer as 3 credits. Students wishing to transfer should consult the BC Transfer Guide. (<http://www.bctransferguide.ca>)

<sup>2</sup> Students wishing to transfer should take ACCT 3320 or consult the BC Transfer Guide (<http://www.bctransferguide.ca>) to determine which course to complete.

<sup>3</sup> Students wishing to enrol in a KPU BBA in Accounting should take ACCT 3320.

<sup>4</sup> Students wishing to enrol in a KPU BBA in ENTR, HRMT or MRKT should take one of BUQU 3230 or FNSR 3350. FNSR 3350 is recommended for students pursuing a career in the financial industry.

<sup>5</sup> MATH 1140 may be replaced with MATH 1120 or MATH 1130, though MATH 1140 is strongly recommended. Students wishing to transfer should consult the BC Transfer Guide. (<http://www.bctransferguide.ca>)

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Business Administration**.

## Business Management

Business Management program courses prepare graduates for entry-level management positions. The program's foundation courses provide an understanding of the basic skills and techniques required to be effective in today's business environment. Graduates will take specialized courses in management essentials, human resources management, business law, negotiations, operations management, enterprise development, business planning and international business. Both the Diploma and Certificate programs emphasize real world business applications of key management concepts.

Classes are exciting, practical and participatory. They may include a combination of lectures, exercises, case studies, in-class assignments, projects, student presentations, group work, role-play, structured simulations, field trips and guest speakers. Many classes are offered during evenings to accommodate part-time studies.

Some courses in the Diploma and Certificate programs may be applicable for credit toward the following KPU Business Degrees:

- Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Accounting (p. 412)
- Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Entrepreneurial Leadership (p. 439)
- Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Human Resources Management (p. 452)
- Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Marketing Management (p. 470)

Many of the courses are articulated with other universities and colleges for ease of course transferability to and from KPU. Please refer to the BC Transfer Guide at <http://www.bctransferguide.ca> (<http://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) regarding the transferability of courses to and from specific institutions in British Columbia.

Please visit [kpu.ca/business](http://kpu.ca/business) (<https://www.kpu.ca/business/>) for more information on School of Business programs.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates find employment in entry-level management positions in both the private and public sectors, including manufacturing, service, profit, and non-profit organizations. Some graduates become entrepreneurs and start their own businesses.

## Programs

- Diploma in Business Management (p. 421)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.



**BUSM 5100 3 credits****Accounting and Financial Management for Managers**

Students will learn to interpret and analyze financial information that managers use for planning operations, controlling activities, and making decisions. They will learn to read financial statements and extract basic information for analysis. Students will explain cost behaviour and apply introductory management accounting techniques such as break-even and cost-volume-profit analysis, identifying relevant costs for decision making, cash flow budgeting, and activity-based costing. Students will be introduced to corporate finance and assess sources of funding to operate a business in terms of borrowing funds or securing equity investment and making long-term capital budgeting decisions. Students will examine business cases and communicate quantitative and qualitative analysis in written reports and oral presentations. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 5110 3 credits****Managing Dynamic Teams**

This course will cover the skills needed to build, lead and motivate high-performance teams as a leader. It is intended to provide students with both a conceptual understanding, as well as experiential learning opportunities in initial stages of team construction and development, examining issues of power and control in team functioning, facilitating team problem solving and decision making, evaluating team performance and individual contributions, and providing feedback on team behaviour. Working on virtual teams is an emerging challenge for many leaders and methods for working in these environments will be examined. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 5120 3 credits****Project Management**

Students will learn the key project management concepts, tools and techniques through which projects are selected, planned, executed, monitored and controlled, and brought to a close. They will explore and practice competencies in the nine key project management areas: scope, time, cost, quality, human resources, risk, procurement, communication, and integration management. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 5130 3 credits****Quantitative Methods for Business Management**

This course will provide the foundation and experience for students to apply a variety of modeling approaches to management problems and decision making in a variety of business functions, e.g., marketing, operations management, finance, accounting, long term strategy and managerial economics. Practical experience in statistics will be provided, and on completion students will be able to critically assess statistical analysis undertaken in their workplace.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 5140 3 credits****Negotiations and Stakeholder Communications**

This course will help students become more effective communicators and decision-makers by learning proven techniques for building and maintaining relationships, applying appropriate power and influence, structuring agreements, and developing stakeholder buy-in in a variety of negotiation scenarios. Students will examine core decision-making challenges and apply strategies and techniques to effectively engage colleagues, staff, partners, customers, and clients in collaborative negotiations.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 6100 4 credits****Accounting and Financial Management for Managers**

Students will learn to interpret and analyze financial information that managers use for planning operations, controlling activities, and making decisions. They will learn to read financial statements and extract basic information for analysis. Students will explain cost behaviour and apply introductory management accounting techniques such as break-even and cost-volume profit analysis, identifying relevant costs for decision making, cash flow budgeting, and activity based costing. Students will be introduced to corporate finance and assess sources of funding to operate a business in terms of borrowing funds or securing equity investment and making long term capital budgeting decisions. Students will examine business cases and communicate quantitative and qualitative analysis in written reports and oral presentations. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 6110 3 credits****Project Management**

Students will learn the key project management concepts, tools and techniques through which projects are selected, planned, executed, monitored and controlled, and brought to a close. They will explore and practice competencies in the nine key project management areas: scope, time, cost, quality, human resources, risk, procurement, communication and integration management. This course is key to applying project management techniques to specific knowledge base in the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration (e.g. Green Projects, Green Innovation, Global Business Trade projects). Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 6130 3 credits****Change Management and Digital Transformation for Business**

Students in this course will study managing change and some traditional aspects of change management. The course will also cover the emerging field of digital transformation in organizations through the lens of organizational strategy, people, processes and technology. Digital transformation when designed and deployed appropriately has the capacity, at the very core of business to fully leverage changes and opportunities. This course covers the “digital transformation revolution” as part of the new economy and places it at the center of growth and innovation strategies in organizations as well as “holistic optimization” which looks at the broader picture of improvement in organizations, by actually setting in motion the necessary transformations and innovations and its interconnectedness. Last but not least, the course will cover the role that information management plays in digital transformation.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)



**BUSM 6150 3 credits****Managing Innovation**

Students will learn how to manage innovation using formal processes, frameworks and tools. They will learn about the characteristics of knowledge-based institutions and will learn the role of Intellectual Property management, IP tools. Students will study stimulation of creativity and harnessing of technologies, development of goods, services and processes, business model innovation, and measurement of innovation performance. They will be given the opportunity to examine successful innovation management practices in organizations of all types and sizes including but not limited to design and innovation in operations (e.g. supply-chain management).

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 6160 3 credits****Strategic Planning**

This course introduces key concepts, tools and principles of strategy formulation. This is an integrative and interdisciplinary course. It helps in the Development of organizational strategy with a broad range of stakeholders, maintaining and advancing ethics and environmental sustainability in the organization. The course covers the identification and building up of competitive advantages in the organization that leads to responsible financial sustainability. The course covers the formulation of short and long-term strategies and policies and the coordination of business activities for the whole enterprise. As mentioned above, this is an integrative course in which the strategy formulation will be framed on a simulated or real business case utilizing skills and knowledge from previous courses, knowledge and skills.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 6180 5 credits****Graduate Capstone Experience Practicum**

Professionals will manage, work-hands on and have a professional presentation on a comprehensive project that will meet the requirements of an organization. The project can also be narrow in scope but comprehensive in its design (e.g. new clean technology, innovation of a product or service in an international context, or a business plan with the respective academic framework). They will develop and complete the project in partnership with industry. Professionals will have an opportunity to integrate business theory with polytechnic skills. The business theory will be fully researched and it is not limited to the client organization but includes the broader literature on the subject matter in addition to the client's primary research. When appropriate, professionals taking the course will provide recommendations that will have metrics attached to the plan, so the operational organization client can measure the success or failure of the activity undertaken.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

## Diploma in Business Management At a Glance

**Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/business/business-management-diploma](http://www.kpu.ca/business/business-management-diploma) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/business-management-diploma/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Diploma

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

60

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2015

**Description**

The two-year Business Management Diploma program's foundation courses provide an understanding of the basic skills and techniques required to be effective in today's business environment. Graduates will take specialized courses in management essentials, human resources management, business law, negotiations, operations management, enterprise development, business planning and international business.

**Career Opportunities**

The Business Management Diploma is designed to prepare students for entry-level management positions in both private and public sector organizations. The program is accredited by the Canadian Institute of Management, Canada's senior management association. Their CIM (Certified in Management) designation is a nationally-recognized benchmark in professional management. Graduates of KPU's Business Management Diploma can apply for their CIM designation with no additional coursework required. For more information about CIM (including experience requirements and exemption process) please visit [cim.ca](https://cim.ca/) (<https://cim.ca/>)

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business diploma must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

**Curricular Requirements**

Students must complete 60 credits that include:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Business Foundation Courses</b>		
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	3
BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
BUSI 2405	Operations Management	3
BUSI 2425	Enterprise Development and Business Planning	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select one of the following groups:		3-6
Group A		
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	
Group B <sup>1</sup>		
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	
<b>Business Management Courses</b>		
BUSI 1110	Fundamentals of Business in Canada	3
BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management	3
BUSI 1250	Human Resources Management I	3
BUSI 2465	Business Negotiations	3
BUSI 2490	International Business	3
<b>Breadth Education Courses</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
CBSY 1105	Computer Business Applications	3
Select one additional CBSY course		3
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	
Select two courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study except ACCT, BUSI, ENTR, HRMT, or MRKT <sup>2</sup>		6
Total Credits		60-63

<sup>1</sup> Students who choose Group B may require more than 60 credits to graduate.

<sup>2</sup> ECON 1250 is recommended for students who intend to proceed into any KPU BBA degree program after completing this diploma.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Business Management**.

## Computer Information Systems

The Computer Information Systems programs (CISY) offer a unique practitioner-oriented approach to systems support and software

development. Computer Information Systems courses are offered by the Computer Science and Information Technology department. These programs provide graduates with diverse computing knowledge to meet the computer and information system needs of organizations of all sizes.

KPU graduates who complete the prescribed courses in the Computer Information Systems (CISY) diploma or certificate program will be able to transition into the Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology degree program at KPU. For more information see Information Technology: Bachelor of Technology (p. 461).

Upon completion of the Computer Information Systems certificate program students are encouraged to pursue the Computer Information Systems diploma program and subsequently, the Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology degree, to strengthen their IT skills and broaden their career options. Students interested in the CISY diploma and/or the BTECH degree program should consult a School of Business Advisor for course planning assistance.

With proper course planning CISY students may complete some requirements which can be used in the following KPU degrees:

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership (p. 439)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management (p. 452)
- Bachelor of Administration in Marketing Management (p. 470)

Specific features of these programs include:

- Recently revised curriculum with contemporary course content
- Practical projects in most courses
- Course offerings during the day and in the evenings for Fall, Spring and Summer semesters to provide maximum flexibility for student schedules
- Co-op opportunities with a wide range of employers while still earning a diploma
- Professional networking opportunities to prepare for employment after graduation

**Please visit** [kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses](http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses/>) **for more information on School of Business programs.**

## Who Studies Computer Information Systems?

These programs are designed for students interested in pursuing a career in one of the many fields within the Information Technology sector.

At a minimum, students entering the program should have completed high school Math 11 Foundations with a C+ or a KPU equivalent MATQ qualifying course or have achieved an equivalent result on KPU's Math Placement Test.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates of this program may find employment in the following areas:

- Network administration
- Systems and user support
- Database design and management
- Systems analysis and design

- Software development
- Web design and development
- Technical documentation
- C# & Java Programming

## Programs

- Diploma in Computer Information Systems (p. 429)
- Certificate in Computer Information Systems (p. 430)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### INFO 1111 3 credits

#### Introduction to Computer Hardware and Software

Students will learn general computer hardware and software concepts. They will study the general architecture of the computer and examine hardware components such as microprocessors, memory, motherboards, expansion buses, power supplies, hard disk drives, removable media, peripherals, input/output devices, video, audio, and network interface cards. They will compare differences between hardware used in enterprise, personal and mobile computing devices. Students will also study the functions of operating systems and device drivers and will be provided an overview of popular application software.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

### INFO 1112 3 credits

#### Principles of Program Structure and Design I

Students will learn the fundamental logic and structure of computer programs. They will develop skills in different aspects of the problem-solving and programming process including analyzing requirements, designing solutions, coding, testing and writing documentation with emphasis on structured programming and modular design techniques. Students will be required to design and implement a software application.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### INFO 1113 3 credits

#### Systems Analysis and Design

Students will study current strategies, methodologies and techniques of systems analysis and design with an emphasis on the role of systems analysts in an organization and collaboration within the overall process. Students will learn how to elicit general information system requirements, perform object-oriented system analysis and design, and generate user documentations. Students working in groups will analyze and design small information systems using object-oriented methodology. Students will examine from an ethical perspective issues specific to information technology professionals, such as intellectual property, access, security and protection of private information, and codes of conduct.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### INFO 1211 3 credits

#### Operating Systems Principles And Applications

Students will learn the fundamentals of operating systems and system utilities. They will study principles such as operating system architecture, input/output systems, file systems, process management and thread management. Students will work with multi-user, multi-tasking operating systems such as Windows, UNIX and Linux.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1111 and Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### INFO 1212 3 credits

#### Networking Technologies I

Students will learn the fundamental architecture, functions and components of computer networks. They will build local area networks with routers and switches and implement Internet Protocol (IP) addressing schemes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1111 and Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### INFO 1213 3 credits

#### Web Application Development

Students will learn the operating principles of the World Wide Web and its relationship with the Internet. They will learn the client-server model, Internet protocols, domain names and URLs, websites and Web hosting. They will also learn HTML, CSS, JavaScript and XML. Students will program both in client and server-side environments and develop data-driven Web applications. They will also learn to deploy applications on web hosting servers.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### INFO 1214 3 credits

#### Discrete Mathematics for Information Technology

Students will learn the basic mathematical concepts which form the foundations of computing systems. They will be able to apply mathematical logic and methods to software development. They will learn the principles and applications of discrete mathematics, data organization and data representation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### INFO 2311 3 credits

#### Networking Technologies II

Students will learn the operation details of routers and switches in small to medium size computer networks. They will acquire skills for configuring and troubleshooting routers and switches. They will also develop skills in resolving common issues which exist when routing between different protocols.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1212

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2312 3 credits****Database Management Systems**

Students will learn the concepts and theory of database models, with particular emphasis on the relational model. They will learn and practice database designs utilizing Entity-Relationship Modeling, functional dependencies, and database table normalization. Students will learn Structured Query Language (SQL) and use SQL statements to design, query and maintain databases.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1112 and INFO 1113

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2313 3 credits****Object-Oriented Programming**

Students will learn the principles and concepts of object-oriented programming. They will learn class definition, objects, object interaction, inheritance, polymorphism, interface, abstract classes, and exception handling. They will also learn event-driven programming and object-oriented analysis and design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1112

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2315 3 credits****Data Structure**

Students will learn the data structures and associated algorithms commonly used in system development. They will learn Application of Linked Lists, Stacks, Queues, Binary Trees, Balanced Trees, Searching of Tress, Lists, Inverted Lists, Multi-lists and Graphs. These are the fundamental tools available for contemporary programming languages for implementation of complex algorithms.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2313

Cross-listing: CPSC 2302

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2411 3 credits****Foundations of Computer Security**

Students will learn fundamental concepts, theories, methodologies and techniques of computer and network security. Students will gain an understanding of the importance of security within and between organizations, including the ongoing threats and vulnerabilities on networks. In this course the significance of being ethical is emphasized. It covers the aspects of systems security from the perspective of providing security mechanisms for protecting networks. Students will learn several software tools and techniques related to computer security using mechanisms such as cryptographic systems, authentication and access control methods. Different types of network and computer attacks are studied. Tools to discover network designs, functionality, resources and vulnerabilities are introduced.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1112 and INFO 1212

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2412 3 credits****Management of Information Systems**

Students will learn information system management in the global economy. They will learn how to plan information systems and design corporate information technology architectures. Students will also learn how to manage corporate information resources and how to select technologies for developing effective information systems. They will be introduced to issues in managing systems that support knowledge-based work and managing information system security.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1113

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2413 3 credits****System Development Project**

Students will work on real-world computer information system projects on a team basis. They will integrate computer and system concepts learned in the first two years of the program to analyze project requirements, design and implement a software based information system using appropriate tools.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) INFO 2312 (b) INFO 2313 and (c) 15 credits from courses in INFO at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2416 3 credits****Server Operating Systems**

Students will learn the principles, techniques and strategies used in planning, installing, testing, and administering a server operating system. Students will learn to create and manage user accounts using Active Directory, and to install and configure server roles including Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Domain Name System (DNS), printer server, Internet Information Services (IIS), and Virtual Private Network (VPN). Students will be required to plan, design, and install an application server to simulate real-world scenarios. Students will have hands-on experience in installing, troubleshooting, fine-tuning, and administering a server operating system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1211 and INFO 1212

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3110 3 credits****Professional Communications in Information Technology**

Students will address the activities and techniques for developing proposals, specifications, user guides, reports, memoranda, executive summaries and other documentation commonly used in information technology. Students will present a variety of individual and group written and oral communication assignments, reflecting current Information Systems models.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) CMNS 1140 (b) ENGL 1100 and (c) 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level or higher

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3120 3 credits****Web Programming with Java**

Students will learn the syntax, resources and utilities package of Java related to web applications. Students will also examine web design principles, apply their knowledge to construct web components, including Java Server Pages (JSP), Servlets and JavaBeans for both Internet and Intranet environments, and implement dynamic web applications using a Java web server and a relational database management system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, or permission of the instructor.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3135 3 credits****Advanced Web Application Development**

Students will learn PHP and MySQL and use them to develop dynamic, secure and commercially usable websites. They will learn the basics of PHP and MySQL and will also learn how to access the data in a MySQL database through the Web using PHP. The students will be able to develop shopping carts and Web forums using PHP and MySQL.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level, (b) INFO 1213 and (c) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3150 3 credits****Object-Oriented Software Engineering**

Students will learn the methods of identifying system requirements and producing object models and designs based on the requirements. They will learn the concepts of Unified Modeling Language (UML). They will identify use cases and expand them into object-oriented designs. Students will use the concepts of software engineering to analyze, design and implement software systems. The students will also be introduced to the concepts of Agile Software Development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level and (b) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3160 3 credits****Network Operating Systems**

Students will learn the principles, techniques and strategies used in planning, installing, testing, and administering a server operating system. The course covers creating and managing users using Active Directory, installing and configuring Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Domain Name System (DNS), Printer Server, Internet Information Services (IIS), Web Server, and a Virtual Private Network (VPN). Students will be required to plan, design, and install an application server simulating real-world scenarios. Students will have hands-on experience in installing, troubleshooting, fine-tuning, and administering a server operating system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3170 3 credits****Security of Enterprise Networks**

Students will learn the fundamentals of network security and the principles of firewalls and Virtual Private Networks (VPN). They will learn how to identify network security threats. They will also learn how to select and deploy firewalls and manage VPNs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2411, plus 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3171 3 credits****System Security**

Students will learn fundamental concepts, theories and practical skills of system security. This course covers vulnerabilities of operating systems and covers how systems can be penetrated. Students will learn digital data integrity to ensure the data is unchanged. It also covers data security, network security, web server security and web application security. Tools to discover network designs, functionality, resources, and vulnerabilities are introduced. Security mechanisms for protecting networks are evaluated and security planning is considered. In this course the significance of being ethical is emphasized.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2411 and 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3180 3 credits****Wireless Networks**

Students will learn the concepts and practical skills of wireless local area networks (WLANs). They will learn the fundamentals of radio frequency (RF) signals, mathematical skills required in RF signal power calculations, wireless antennas, antenna accessories, and spread spectrum technologies. The students will also learn WLAN infrastructure devices, WLAN organizations and standards, WLAN network architectures, wireless site survey and WLAN troubleshooting techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2311 plus 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3210 3 credits****Distributed Systems**

Students will learn principles, techniques and strategies used in design and implementation of distributed applications and system solutions that are robust, scalable, and secure. Students focus on modeling distributed systems and building distributed objects using .NET framework. Students will be required to develop a distributed business solution using C# and .NET Remoting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into 3rd year of the BTech program.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)



**INFO 3225 3 credits****Web Multimedia**

Students will learn the different types of multimedia (e.g. text, images, sound, animation and video) required in website development. They will learn the theoretical foundations and the practical tools for creating graphics, sound, animation and video content that will be used in websites, as well as multimedia design considerations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 9 credits of courses in INFO at the 2000 level, (b) INFO 1213 and (c) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3230 3 credits****Advanced Object-Oriented Application Development**

Students will learn to use object-oriented methodology to analyze, design and implement real-world software applications. Students will learn the best practices for iterative software development recommended by the Unified Process (UP). Student will learn the advanced features of the Unified Modeling Language (UML) in modeling distributed software applications. Students also will learn the concepts of software design patterns and how these patterns can be used to create flexible and extensible software.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3235 3 credits****Software Quality Assurance**

Students will learn the essential features involved in developing timely, cost-effective and high-quality software products that meet the user's requirements. They will examine the effective deployment of quality assurance procedures throughout the entire software development process. They will learn the concepts of Total Quality Management (TQM), the development of quality assurance plans, the implementation of verification and validation functions, the selection of tools to support quality assurance, the application of software metrics to measure quality, and the International Standards Organization (ISO) certification process.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3150

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3240 3 credits****Enterprise Resource Planning Systems**

Students will learn the concepts in Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP). They will learn the basis of how integrated information systems such as ERP systems can help companies to optimize business processes. Students also will learn business process modeling, process improvement and ERP implementation. They will explore the role of ERP in electronic commerce. Students will gain hands-on experience through working on an ERP system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3241 3 credits****Identity Management**

Students will learn the fundamental concepts of digital identity management. They will learn the concepts of digital identity, digital identity lifecycles, digital rights management and identity management architecture building. They will also examine industrial software and tools and use them to build identity management systems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3160

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3245 3 credits****Mobile Programming**

Students will learn the skills for developing Android-based mobile applications. They will be introduced to the basics of wireless technologies associated with a smartphone such as cellular networks, Wi-Fi networks, satellite networks, and GPS systems. They will learn the Android fundamentals and the methods for designing and developing Android software programs for database, audio, video and communication applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level and (b) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3246 3 credits****Mobile Programming II**

Students will learn software application development for iOS, the mobile operating system from Apple Inc. They will be introduced to programming in Objective-C and will learn the skills in designing, developing and deploying different types of mobile applications for both iPad and iPhone.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3250 3 credits****Content Management and Information Architecture**

Students will learn the concepts of content management and information architecture. They will learn to apply the enterprise content management (ECM) methodology for managing digital assets, records, and knowledge throughout an organization. They will learn how to analyze and plan ECM solutions based on an organizations needs and business requirements. Students will also learn to design information architecture and implement taxonomy in organizing content throughout the information life cycle.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3280 3 credits****Information Technology Project Management**

Students will learn topics in Information Technology (IT) project management. They will examine various issues related to the development and implementation of complex information systems. Students will explore the use of new technologies in IT project management and will use a project management software tool to complete assignments, case studies and a term project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3290 3 credits****Virtualization**

Students will learn the fundamentals of virtualization. They will learn the internals of a Virtual Machine (VM), how to install and deploy VM Applications on desktop computers and enterprise servers, back up and recovering VMs, use virtual file systems, implement failover clusters, create load-balanced clusters, build VM clusters. They will also be introduced to storage networking and storage virtualization, and virtualized information systems.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3390 3 credits****Networking Technologies III**

Student will learn the architecture, components, and operations of routers and switches in a larger and complex network. They will configure and troubleshoot routers and switches and resolve common issues related to routing and switching in both Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) and Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) networks.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level, including INFO 2311

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4105 3 credits****Search Engine Principles**

Students will learn the principles of search engines and information retrieval. Information filtering and retrieval drives some of the world's most successful and high-tech businesses. Students will learn various methods of search engine optimization (SEO), ranging from theory to implementation. Students will learn how to use tools and methods to perform searches and utilize results effectively. They will also learn how large data sources such as social media affects information retrieval.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3135, plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4110 3 credits****Cloud Computing**

Students will learn cloud computing basics, benefits and limitations, cloud computing technologies (hardware and infrastructure), cloud accessing technologies, cloud storage, standards in cloud computing, software as a service, platform as service and cloud application development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3390, plus 12 credits from courses at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4115 3 credits****Human Factors and Website Design**

Students will learn computer interface design requirements based on perceptual and cognitive factors; learnability; recall, recognition and retention; speed and accuracy of performance, and apply them in Web design process. They will learn website planning and design, usability, website navigation design, graphics and color selection, text formatting using cascaded style sheet (CSS), browser compatibility testing and interactivity design using JavaScripts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3135 plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4120 3 credits****Digital Forensics**

Students will learn the foundations of digital forensics. They will learn the key technical concepts, the methodologies used and the tools needed in digital forensics. Students will learn how to perform examinations for computers, networks, mobile devices, GPS, the Cloud and the Internet. Students will also learn how to collect evidence, document the scenes, and recover deleted data.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3170 plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4125 3 credits****Website and Cloud Security**

Students will learn the core mechanisms and tools for Web and cloud security. They will learn the principles of Web attacks on authentication, users, application servers, data stores, back-end components, application logic and bypassing client side controls. They will learn how to discover and prevent Web security flaws during Web application development and measures to improve Web security. They will also learn how to identify and resolve the security issues specific to public and private clouds.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2411 plus 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4190 3 credits****Integration Project I**

Students will conduct an extensive literature review and research for projects originating from faculty or the stakeholders from the industry or local communities. Students will carry out detailed project designs and complete the overall project design documentation in this capstone course. They will report the design results through presentations that are open to all faculty and students in the department and industry sponsors. Students will apply in great depth and breadth the system, hardware, software and project management knowledge they learned in the program to the accomplish the tasks of the project. Note: This course is a prerequisite for INFO 4290 Integration Project II where the students will implement their designs using software and/or hardware.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 24 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4210 3 credits****Human Factors and Computer Interface Design**

Students will study procedures for analyzing human-computer interaction (HCI) and will translate this information into design criteria. They will learn to ensure that computer interface design specifications meet end-user requirements for perceptual and cognitive factors; learnability; recall, recognition and retention; speed and accuracy of performance; cultural factors; and job satisfaction. They will identify task and system requirements and perform usability testing methodologies for both desktop and small screen interfaces.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level, and acceptance into 3rd year of the BTech program.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4225 3 credits****Animations**

Students will learn the skills of using professional software to create animations for Web applications. They will learn simple and complex graphics, graphics on multiple layers, symbols and basic animation, motion and shape Tweening, buttons and actions, and action programming.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3225

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4235 3 credits****Special Topics in Web and Mobile Application Development**

This course offers selected topics on web and mobile application development. The topics will be based on emerging industrial technologies, including but not limited to application design, service integration, system development, and application deployment on both web and mobile platforms. Students will learn novel concepts of web and mobile technologies required by the IT industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3135, plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4250 3 credits****Special Topics in Network Administration and Security**

Students will learn special topics in network administration and security. This course is designed to cover emerging technologies that the department deems important but are not covered in other courses. Currently the course covers data center fundamentals. Topics include introduction to server farms, infrastructure protocols, security and load balancing, server health management, persistence mechanisms on load balancers and data center design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3160

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4260 3 credits****Networking Technologies IV**

Students will learn Wide Area Network (WAN) technologies and network services in a complex network. They will analyse and evaluate network devices and WAN technologies to meet network requirements. Students will also develop the knowledge and skills needed to implement Internet Protocol Security (IPSec) and Virtual Private Network (VPN) operations in large network.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level, including INFO 3390.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4290 3 credits****Integration Project II**

Students will implement the project designs they produced in the course INFO 4190 (Integration Project I) using suitable software tools and selected hardware. They will test and debug the project implementations and generate the final system prototype and project documentation. They will report and demonstrate the final project results through presentations which are open to all faculty and students in the department, as well as industrial sponsors.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 4190

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4310 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Development in Information Technology**

Students will gain an understanding of entrepreneurship fundamentals in the information technology sector, including business planning, financing and venture capital, operations, human resources, marketing and personal selling.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4320 3 credits****Software Quality Assurance**

Students will learn the essential features involved developing timely, cost-effective and high quality software products that meet the user's requirements. They will examine the effective deployment of quality assurance procedures throughout the entire software development process. Other topics covered in this course will include: the concepts of Total Quality Management (TQM), development of quality assurance plans, implementation of verification and validation functions, selection of tools to support quality assurance, application of software metrics to measure quality, and the International Standards Organization (ISO) certification process.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4330 3 credits****Data Warehousing and Data Mining**

Students will examine the problems caused by having too much information and the methods, processes and tools for extracting useful information from multidimensional databases and data marts stored on different system platforms. They will also acquire the techniques for defining, selecting, implementing and evaluating data warehousing and data mining solutions for businesses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2312, plus 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4350 3 credits****Wireless Technologies and Programming**

Students will learn the concepts and principles of wireless technologies, wireless devices, wireless signals, wireless networks and wireless access technologies. They will learn wireless programming techniques and will develop wireless applications using technologies that include Wireless Markup Language (WML), WMLScript, Java and Microsoft .NET based wireless application development environments.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4370 3 credits****Security of Wireless Systems**

Students will learn about wireless security technologies such as advanced user authentication, robust encryption, and intrusion prevention. They also will learn concepts of wireless discovery, wireless attack identification and monitoring, and wireless security policies and solutions. Students will be required to conduct research and work on a project to solve real-world wireless system security problems in a simulated environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3180, plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4381 3 credits****Internet of Things and Applications**

Students will learn the concepts of "Internet of Things" (IoT) and their related applications. The underlying principles and architectures of sensors and actuators are discussed. The course also examines IoT's connectivity, platforms and different application domains. Data analytics and IoT system security are also explored in the course. In addition, students will do a course project using selected hardware, software and development tools.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3180 and 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Diploma in Computer Information Systems

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/computer-information-systems-diploma](http://www.kpu.ca/business/computer-information-systems-diploma) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/computer-information-systems-diploma/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Diploma

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

### Description

This 60-credit diploma program provides graduates with diverse computing knowledge to meet the computer and information system needs of organizations of all sizes. The program is designed to provide graduates with a solid foundation in computer systems and user support, network administration, systems design and foundational programming.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business diploma must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

### Curricular Requirements

The diploma program requires a minimum of 60 credits of required courses. The diploma program with Co-operative Education requires an additional 19 credits of Co-op Education courses.

Note: BC Math 11 Foundations with a minimum grade of C+ (or an equivalent course) is a prerequisite for several INFO courses in Year 1. Consult an Academic Advisor to plan your course selections accordingly.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
BUQU 1130 or MATH 1140	Business Mathematics or Calculus I (Business Applications)	3
Select one of the following:		3-4
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
INFO 1111	Introduction to Computer Hardware and Software	3
INFO 1112	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	3
INFO 1113	Systems Analysis and Design	3
INFO 1211	Operating Systems Principles And Applications	3
INFO 1212	Networking Technologies I	3
INFO 1213	Web Application Development	3
INFO 1214	Discrete Mathematics for Information Technology	3
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	3
Credits		30-31
<b>Year 2</b>		
BUSI 1110	Fundamentals of Business in Canada	3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
INFO 2311	Networking Technologies II	3
INFO 2312	Database Management Systems	3
INFO 2313	Object-Oriented Programming	3
INFO 2315	Data Structure	3
INFO 2411	Foundations of Computer Security	3
INFO 2413	System Development Project	3
INFO 2416	Server Operating Systems	3
Credits		30
Total Credits		60-61

### Other Information

Students enrolled in this program are expected to have their own laptop computers.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Computer Information Systems**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The Computer Information Systems diploma is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience semesters. Students can complete two work semesters while completing their diploma. Work terms generally occur full-time in separate 4 month work semesters but may also be available part-time over an 8 month continuous (parallel) placement. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration and Entrance Requirements

- Declaration into the Diploma in Computer Information Systems program.
- Good Academic Standing
- Maximum of 30 credits completed

### Work Term and Program Continuance Requirements

Procedures for enrollment in Co-operative Education work terms are outlined in the COOP course descriptions. Conditions for continuance in the program are:

- Successful completion of COOP 1101 prior to completing 30 credits
- Minimum GPA of 2.5
- Instructor Permission

### Co-op Course Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1	9
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2	9
Total Credits		19

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP 1150, or COOP 2150 may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters as COOP 1150A/COOP 1150B, or COOP 2150A/COOP 2150B. COOP courses can only be used to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

### Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program with co-operative education, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Computer Information Systems, Co-operative Education Option**.

# Certificate in Computer Information Systems

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/computer-information-systems-diploma](http://www.kpu.ca/business/computer-information-systems-diploma) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/computer-information-systems-diploma/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Certificate

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

30

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

This 30-credit certificate program provides graduates with diverse computing knowledge to meet the computer and information system needs of organizations of all sizes. The program is designed to provide graduates with a solid foundation in computer systems and user support, network administration, and systems design.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Certificate in Computer Information Systems must be admitted to the School of Business (p. 405).

### Curricular Requirements

This program is available to students as a full-time or part-time study schedule and requires the completion of 30 credits.

Code	Title	Credits
INFO 1111	Introduction to Computer Hardware and Software	3
INFO 1112	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	3
INFO 1113	Systems Analysis and Design	3
INFO 1211	Operating Systems Principles And Applications	3
INFO 1212	Networking Technologies I	3
INFO 1213	Web Application Development	3



INFO 1214	Discrete Mathematics for Information Technology	3
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	3
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	3
Select one of the following:		3
CMNS 1110	Fundamentals of Business Communication	
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication <sup>1</sup>	
Total Credits		30

<sup>1</sup> Students choosing to take CMNS 1140 rather than CMNS 1110 may be required to undertake English upgrading.

## Other Information

Students enrolled in this program are expected to have their own laptop computers.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Computer Information Systems**.

## Economics

Economics students begin their first year of studies with courses that provide a foundation in the principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics. In their second year, students build on their foundation of economic principles and take additional economics courses to broaden their knowledge. Students will be able to select from a number of economic theory and specific field courses. Third and fourth year courses offer specialized topics to provide students with a broad understanding of the discipline.

**Please visit** [kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses](http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses/>) **for more information on School of Business programs.**

## Career Opportunities

The field of Economics provides students with a solid understanding of economic principles as well as analytical and problem-solving skills. Training in Economics is an excellent foundation for students who wish to go on to complete advanced professional degrees such as law, community development, or business.

The study of Economics prepares students for careers in banking, financial advising and analysis, stock broking, journalism, real estate, insurance, international trade and diplomacy, teaching, and all levels of government careers.

## Programs

- Associate of Arts Degree in Economics (p. 434)
- Minor in Economics (p. 435)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### ECON 1101 3 credits

#### Foundations of Economics

Students will study basic economic principles and economic issues facing the Canadian economy. They will analyze and discuss such issues as free trade, environmental problems, economic growth, unemployment and inflation. Note: Students with credit for ECON 1150 or ECON 1250 may not take ECON 1101 for further credit.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### ECON 1110 3 credits

#### Making Economic Sense of Life

Students are introduced to the explanatory power of microeconomic reasoning. They learn and practice basic methods for the appropriate economic explanation of human behavior. Students will consider behaviour such as discrimination, sexual activity, divorce, traffic patterns, and military participation.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### ECON 1150 3 credits

#### Principles of Microeconomics

Students will learn how economists view the choices of households and firms. Topics covered include the nature and method of economics, scarcity, specialization and exchange, supply and demand analysis, elasticity, consumer behaviour, economics of the firm, perfect competition, monopoly and market failure. Students planning to take both ECON 1150 and ECON 1250 are recommended to successfully complete ECON 1150 first.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

### ECON 1250 3 credits

#### Principles of Macroeconomics

Students will study macroeconomic theory at an introductory level. Topics treated include macroeconomic performance measures, economic growth, inflation, unemployment, money and banking, interest rates, exchange rates and government policy in a small, open economy like Canada. Students planning to take both ECON 1150 and ECON 1250 are recommended to successfully complete ECON 1150 first.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

### ECON 2210 3 credits

#### Money and Banking

Students will examine the economics of the Canadian financial system. They will study the structure and operation of the banking system, money, financial and foreign exchange markets; theories of financial markets and financial intermediation; processes of monetary control and the regulation of the banking and financial systems. They will examine the role of the central bank in the conduct of monetary policy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ECON 2255 3 credits****Globalization in an Economic Framework**

Students will address theoretical and policy issues related to globalization. They will learn about economic implications of lowered barriers to the international flow of information, capital, labour, and goods. Students will study topics including theoretical foundations of globalization, international economic institutions, and the role of globalization in the process of economic development. Students will be introduced to the relevant models, examine the evidence and discuss various arguments that figure in the debate.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 2260 3 credits****Environmental Economics**

Students will examine the links between the economy and the environment. They will use economic principles to explain why environmental problems occur in a market economy and study how economic policy instruments can be used to deal with these problems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 2280 3 credits****Labour Economics**

Students will use economic theory to examine the decision-making processes that underlie the supply of and the demand for labour in the Canadian economy, with emphasis on the role of labour markets in determining wages and employment levels. They will analyze relevant labour market structures, theories that predict the outcome of collective bargaining, and policies with respect to unemployment and retraining.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 2350 3 credits****Intermediate Microeconomics**

Students will study the price theory aspects of intermediate microeconomics, with a focus on consumer theory, production and cost, the firm under perfect and imperfect competition, markets for factor inputs, and general equilibrium. Students will learn to identify, analyze, and solve microeconomic problems within these topic areas. For graduation purposes students with credit for ECON 2350 cannot take ECON 3150 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ECON 1150, (b) ECON 1250 and (c) MATH 1120, 1130, or 1140

Credit Exclusion: ECON 3150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ECON 3100 3 credits****Economics of Sustainability Policy**

Students will study current sustainability issues and policies from an economic perspective. Students will learn about the Neoclassical Growth Theory. The students will study several topics including: the values and the limitations of the alternative measures of economic welfare, policy reports and studies, and the implications of complementarity between natural and human-made capital. Students may earn credit for only one of ECON 3100 and POST 3100 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and 1250

Cross-listing: POST 3100

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3150 3 credits****Managerial Economics**

Students will apply microeconomic theory and quantitative techniques to managerial decision making. They will use these tools to solve problems faced by firms. Students will examine such topics as demand analysis and estimation, production and cost analysis, pricing and output decisions within various market structures, and competitive strategies. For graduation purposes students with credit for ECON 2350 cannot take ECON 3150 for further credit

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and 1250 and one of the following:

BUQU 1230; ACCT 1230; MATH 1115; MATH 2315; MATH 2341;

PSYC 2300; CRIM 2103; SOCI 2365; or equivalent first-year statistics course

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3208 3 credits****History of Economic Thought**

Students will survey the ideas of the major figures in the development of economic thought from the medieval period to the present. They will examine the characteristics of the prevailing economic theories in relation to the economic conditions of the time. Students will trace the evolution of economic theory from Classical Economics, the Marxist and Historicist challenges to Classicism, and proceed through a discussion of the development of Marginalism, the Neo-classical Economics of Alfred Marshall, the criticisms of Neo-classical Economics, and the Keynesian revolution and counter-revolution.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, ECON 1250 and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3211 3 credits****Economic History of Canada**

Learning about economic history of Canada is essential to understanding how Canada has become the country it is now. Beginning with the Aboriginal economies and spanning more than 150 years, the economic history of Canada has been developing a *Mari usque ad Mare*, harvesting fish and lumber and wheat and numerous talents of numerous people - and controversy. War and peace, land and poverty, trade and Confederation: the course offers a modern economic approach to interpreting the economic past of Canada

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250, and 6 credits from courses in ECON at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3251 3 credits****Women and the Economy**

Students will learn how gender differences impact women in both the household and the marketplace. They will obtain an introduction to the theoretical and empirical literature and use basic microeconomic tools to study specific women's issues. Students will explore economic aspects of family formation; occupational and work choices; household versus market production; explanations of gender differences in earnings; the human capital investment theory; and how public policies affect paid work and the family.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and 1250, and 6 credits from courses in ECON at the 2000 level or higher.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3270 3 credits****Industrial Organization**

Students will examine the economics of imperfect competition. They will learn how different market structures operate, study pricing strategies and examine government policy in these market structures and in various industries. Students will analyze the theory of the firm, monopoly, monopolistic competition, oligopoly, government policies and their effects, Canadian competition policies, regulation and deregulation. They will also discuss game theory and various aspects of strategic behaviour such as price discrimination.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ECON 1150, (b) ECON 1250 and (c) 6 credits from courses in ECON at the 2000 level or higher.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3333 3 credits****Introductory Econometrics**

Students will be introduced to the techniques employed in the estimation and inference of economic modeling. They will learn the intuitive and practical application of the single-equation linear regression model and the use of statistical software.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, ECON 1250, and (one of BUQU 1230, MATH 1115, MATH 2315, MATH 2341, PSYC 2300, CRIM 2103, SOCI 2365) and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3350 3 credits****Intermediate Microeconomics II**

Students will study advanced and applied topics in microeconomic theory. Student will learn topics that include choice under uncertainty, inter-temporal decision-making, transaction cost economics, and the game theory aspects of competitive strategy. Students, within these areas, will learn to identify, analyze, and solve problems commonly experienced in the business world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (ECON 1150 and ECON 1250 and ECON 2350) and (MATH 1120 or MATH 1130 or MATH 1140)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3362 3 credits****Natural Resource Economics**

Students will address theoretical and policy issues related to the use of natural resources. They will start with some basic concepts used for decision making over time, and will build the foundations (including biological and/or physical aspects) of the theoretical models used in the economics of renewable and non-renewable resources, in both the static and dynamic cases. Students will enrich the analysis by including the effects of market structure and regulations. They will also study the models for fisheries, forestry and mining.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, ECON 1250, (one of BUQU 2100, MATH 1120, MATH 1130, MATH 1140), and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3450 3 credits****Intermediate Macroeconomics**

Students will study intermediate macroeconomic theory and will use it to help explain long- and short-run macroeconomic performance. They will analyze economic fluctuations and growth, income and employment theories, monetary theory, theory of exchange rate determination, and interest rates. Students will also examine macroeconomic policy debates, open economy issues and recent developments in macroeconomic theory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, ECON 1250, (one of BUQU 2100, MATH 1120, MATH 1130, MATH 1140) and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ECON 3451 3 credits****Macroeconomic Policy I**

Students will examine a modern approach to macroeconomics that builds macro models from microeconomic principles – an approach consistent with how macro research is done today. Students will use this theoretical apparatus to understand, interpret and predict the macroeconomic consequences of changes in physical environment and government policies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, ECON 1250 and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3455 3 credits****International Economics**

Students will examine economics of international trade and finance with an emphasis on international economic policy. They will study the determinants of international trade, balance of payments, and the determination of exchange rates. Students will also analyze trade policy including tariff and non-tariff barriers, capital mobility and the political economy of protection and exchange rate policy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, 1250 and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3555 3 credits****Issues in Economic Development**

Students will investigate sources of economic growth in developing countries and the requirements for successful development. They will explore the development challenges faced by emerging countries and alternative models for economic development. Students will examine both the theoretical foundations and empirical evidence associated with economic development, and consider current areas of research. Issues related to the development process - such as trade liberalization and poverty, trade versus aid as a development strategy, child labour, migration, debt, and the linkage between poverty and terrorism - are discussed as part of the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ECON 1150, (b) ECON 1250 and (c) 6 credits from courses in ECON at the 2000 level or higher

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 4451 3 credits****Macroeconomic Policy II**

Students will study and analyze various macroeconomic models developed to understand the behaviour and impact of economic growth and business cycles. They will learn how these models have addressed the issues related to business cycles. Students will examine the important differences between fiscal and monetary policy as a tool to minimize business cycle fluctuations and bring about greater stabilization in economic growth. Students will use this theoretical apparatus to understand, interpret and predict the macroeconomic consequences of changes in physical environment and government policies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3451

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 4710 3 credits****Law and Economics**

Students will apply microeconomic tools and concepts to the analysis of legal institutions and legal doctrines in the area of common law (property, tort, family law and contract). They will analyze the economic consequences of common property, the assignment of property rights, various kinds of liability rules, marriage and divorce, and remedies for breach of contract. Students will analyze legal cases from law and economics perspectives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ECON 1150, (b) ECON 1250, (c) 6 credits of ECON courses at the 2000 level and (d) 39 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 4900 3 credits****Special Topics in Economics**

Students will engage in an intensive study of selected topics in Economics. They will examine and evaluate recent developments in the topics area and assess the implications of these developments. Students will undertake a literature review associated with a particular course topic area and identify future directions for research and/or policy development. NOTE: Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including all of (a) ECON 1150, (b) ECON 1250, and a minimum of (c) 3 credits from courses in ECON at the 3000 level or higher.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Associate of Arts Degree in Economics

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

#### Area of Study:

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Associate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

## Description

The Associate Degree is designed to provide an educational experience that prepares students for work, citizenship and an enriched life as an educated person, and to lay a solid foundation for further study in the field of Economics.

This program of study is recommended for students interested in pursuing a career in economics or finance and is designed to provide the foundations required for upper level courses.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business degree must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

### Curricular Requirements

Within the framework of the Associate of Arts degree (p. 52), you must complete at least 60 credits with a minimum grade of C in each course including the following:

Code	Title	Credits
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
ECON 2210	Money and Banking	3
ECON 2350	Intermediate Microeconomics	3
POLI 1125	Introduction to Political Science	3
POLI 2150	States, Markets, Globalization: International Political Economy	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
SOCI 2260	Research Methods in Sociology	3
Select one of the following:		3
ECON 2255	Globalization in an Economic Framework	

ECON 2260	Environmental Economics	
ECON 2280	Labour Economics	
Select one of the following:		3
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
Select one of the following:		3-4
ACCT 1230	or BUQU 123 Business Statistics	
MATH 2315	Probability and Statistics	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
Select one of the following:		3
PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Scientific Reasoning	
Total Credits		36-37

Students intending on pursuing a Major or Minor in Economics are encouraged to take a second course in calculus and a course in linear algebra. Those pursuing a degree in Finance should also take Accelerated Introductory Financial Accounting.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive an **Associate of Arts Degree in Economics**.

## Minor in Economics

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

#### Area of Study:

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Minor

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

27

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

This minor may be applied towards any KPU bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

Students pursuing a Minor in Economics must be admitted to KPU for undergraduate studies.

## Declaration Requirements

Students pursuing this minor must declare their intention prior to graduation. A minor may only be declared as part of a bachelor's degree.

## Curricular Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Core Requirements</b>		
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
<b>1000-2000 Level</b>		
Select 6 credits from the following:		6
ECON 1110	Making Economic Sense of Life	
ECON 2210	Money and Banking	
ECON 2255	Globalization in an Economic Framework	
ECON 2260	Environmental Economics	
ECON 2280	Labour Economics	
ECON 2350	Intermediate Microeconomics	
BUQU 2100	Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics	
<b>3000-4000 Level</b>		
Select 15 credits from the following, including at least 3 credits from 15 courses at the 4000 level:		
ECON 3100	Economics of Sustainability Policy	
ECON 3150	Managerial Economics	
ECON 3211	Economic History of Canada	
ECON 3251	Women and the Economy	
ECON 3270	Industrial Organization	
ECON 3333	Introductory Econometrics	
ECON 3350	Intermediate Microeconomics II	
ECON 3362	Natural Resource Economics	
ECON 3450	Intermediate Macroeconomics	
ECON 3451	Macroeconomic Policy I	
ECON 3455	International Economics	
ECON 3555	Issues in Economic Development	
ECON 4451	Macroeconomic Policy II	
ECON 4700		
ECON 4710	Law and Economics	
ECON 4900	Special Topics in Economics	

Total Credits

27

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the minor as part of a bachelor's degree program, transcripts will indicate a **Minor in Economics**.



## Entrepreneurial Leadership

The Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Entrepreneurial Leadership program prepares graduates to fill a variety of management and leadership positions that drive small and medium-sized business growth. The program also prepares graduates interested in developing and managing their own business enterprise with the skills and knowledge to do so.

Extensive consultation has been conducted with industry and business leaders to ensure that this program is applied and relevant in today's business world. Practicum, learning partnerships with business, applied projects and assignments and ongoing work experience provide students with real-life experience in industry.

This degree provides full-time and part-time intensive study options where a student can complete the program at their own pace. Many classes are scheduled after 4:00 pm and in the evening to allow students to further their education while maintaining current employment. This allows for changing outside-of-school time requirements and does not lock a student into a rigid program structure and time-frame.

Some unique features of this program are:

- Industry based practicum capstone course, learning partnerships with business, applied projects and assignments and ongoing work experience
- Focus on management of small to medium sized businesses, entrepreneurial management and management of service sector enterprises
- Professional development for individuals seeking higher level training
- Courses in Richmond and Surrey during the late afternoons and evenings for Fall, Spring and Summer semesters to ensure maximum flexibility in schedules
- Opportunities for Cooperative Education employment while earning a degree

Many of the 1000 and 2000 level foundational courses included in this program are articulated with other universities and colleges for ease of course transferability to and from KPU. Please refer to the BC Transfer Guide at [www.bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<http://www.bctransferguide.ca>) regarding the transferability of courses to and from specific institutions in British Columbia.

**Please visit [kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses](http://kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses) (<http://kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses/>) for more information on School of Business programs.**

## Career Opportunities

Graduates of this program find careers in enterprise development, management, and leadership in a variety of small and medium-sized business including the manufacturing and distribution, consumer goods, services, financial services, heavy equipment and not-for-profit industry sectors.

Careers range from specialist to management positions in operations, customer service, sales, project management, and business planning.

Graduates will also have gained the skills and knowledge to develop and manage their own business enterprise.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership (p. 439)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### ENTR 3000 3 credits

#### Advanced Professional Business Communications

Students will study theories and principles for writing correspondence including electronic proposals, business plans, executive summaries and other research reports, including a collaborative report. They will complete written and oral communication assignments that emphasize interpersonal, team-building and leadership skills.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: CMNS 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### ENTR 3100 3 credits

#### Business Analysis and Decision Making

Students will apply previously learned analytical tools to address a wide range of organizational issues. They will develop and assess options based on sound strategic analysis and research. Students will recommend solutions supported by quantitative and qualitative rationale. They will develop their problem solving, judgment, analysis, evaluation and decision making skills through case analyses and applied exercises. Students will be required to undertake both individual and group work, drawing from the full range of business courses completed thus far.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BUQU 1130, BUQU 1230, ECON 1150, MRKT 1199,

CMNS 1140, BUSI 2405, and ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### ENTR 3110 3 credits

#### Advanced Organizational Behaviour

Students will complete a diagnosis of an organizational setting for the purposes of: managing change, improving performance and increasing organizational effectiveness. Students will use their diagnosis to develop a portfolio that will include: activity management, personal management, conflict and stress management, values, attitudes, group dynamics, leadership and team development, corporate politics and business negotiations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credit hours including BUSI 1215 or BUSI 1210.

Co-requisite(s): CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3120 3 credits****Managerial Accounting for Entrepreneurs**

Students will learn managerial accounting tools to help make decisions in a business environment. Students will review and analyze managerial accounting practices of different industries. Students will study topics which include relevant costs and revenues, budget development and analysis, capital budgeting and performance measurement tools. Students will apply concepts learned by using cases and applied exercises.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses including all of the following:

(a) ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210, (b) ECON 1150, (c) ENTR 3100 and (d) BUQU 1230 or CRIM 2103 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3130 3 credits****Production and Operations Management**

Students will learn and practise the fundamental design and implementation tools and techniques used in Production and Operations Management (POM). They will be exposed to leading practices employed by entrepreneurs and managers in organizations of all sizes, both in manufacturing and service industries. Students will apply these tools and techniques to solve practical POM problems through exercises and a group term project involving work with real-world or simulated organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credit hours including (ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210) and ECON 1150 and (BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3140 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Marketing**

Students will learn to address complex marketing problems that need to be addressed with limited resources and recognition of the financial, operational, and HR consequences of the chosen strategy. Students will develop their problem solving, decision-making and planning skills through case analyses and applied exercises. They will also complete a marketing project for a local small business or community organization. Students will be required to undertake both individual and group work, drawing from the full range of business courses taken thus far.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credit hours including (ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210) and ECON 1150 and (BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3150 3 credits****Business Economics**

Students will learn and apply economic concepts that directly relate to decisions made in small and medium-sized businesses. They will develop broad analytical skills useful for entrepreneurial decision-making.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credit hours including (ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210) and ECON 1150 and (BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3160 3 credits****Information Technology for Business**

Students will learn and practice how Information Technology (IT) can assist decision makers in business to be more efficient and effective. They will also learn and practice how to plan, analyze, develop, implement, use and manage information and systems that support the business process from a strategic and competitive advantage perspective.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): : ENTR 3100

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3170 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Finance**

Students will learn current financial management theories along with the technical skills necessary to maximize the economic value of the firm for its shareholders. Using the case-study method, students will learn how to identify, define and resolve the issues faced by financial managers in small and medium-sized companies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credit hours including (ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210) and ECON 1150 and (BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3230 3 credits****Supply Chain and Logistics Management**

Students will learn how to design, manage and assess end-to-end supply chains and logistics in manufacturing as well as in service industries. They will study the latest concepts and formal tools for planning and auditing supply chains and logistics. Included in this study will be the choices of the most appropriate locations, transportation systems and facilities. Students will practice creating value-adding systems, eliminating waste, and developing sustainable supply chains and logistics networks, both locally and globally, in order to generate a significant positive impact to the organization's triple bottom line. They will apply their knowledge and skills in exercises and projects involving real-world or simulated organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) BUSI 2405 and (b) ACCT 3320 or ENTR 3120

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3240 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Marketing**

Students will understand and address strategic marketing issues in an entrepreneurial environment while recognizing the impact of marketing on the broader organization. Students will develop their analytical, problem solving, decision-making and planning skills through cases, simulations and applied assignments. Students will be required to undertake both individual and group work, drawing from the full range of business courses taken thus far.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENTR 3100

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4110 3 credits****Business Leadership**

Students will study the business leadership process as well as applied and practical leadership techniques. They will develop and practice leadership skills through self-assessment exercises, role-playing simulations and other 'hands-on' experience. Students will study other topics such as leadership in entrepreneurial and intrapreneurial settings, small- to medium-size business culture, effective team leadership and self-leadership.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000 or ENTR 3500) and (ENTR 3110 or HRMT 3115)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4120 3 credits****Human Resource Management**

Students will acquire an in depth understanding of the human resource (HR) management needed to enable an organization to face changes and challenges. Students will engage in research, present key findings and engage in best practice dialogues around a variety of key human resource management concepts, including legal and diversity issues, employee acquisition and deployment, performance management, career development, employee compensation and rewards, employee communications and discipline, union- management relations, occupational health and safety, and international human resource management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENTR 3110

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4130 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Mgt for Service Orgs**

Students will analyze and gain insights into a variety of services industry sectors. They will assess, analyze and manage process and resources that support the building of entrepreneurial service organizations. Students will acquire a holistic understanding of the unique variables and principles associated with the service industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENTR 3140 or [ENTR 3100 and (ENTR 3240 or MRKT 3000)]

Cross-listing: ENTR 4300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4140 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Sales and Customer Service**

Students will be introduced to the basic selling process, make formalized sales presentations and learn and practice effective customer service with emphasis placed on understanding loyalty, total quality management (TQM), benchmarking, internal customers and communications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENTR 3140 or ENTR 3240

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4150 3 credits****Management of Innovation**

Students will learn how to manage innovation using formal processes, frameworks and tools. They will study the latest innovation management approaches in the areas of design of innovation strategies. Students will study stimulation of creativity and harnessing of technologies, development of goods, services and processes, business model innovation, and measurement of innovation performance. They will be given the opportunity to examine successful innovation management practices in organizations of all types and sizes. Students will apply their knowledge and skills in exercises and projects involving real-world or simulated organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BUSI 2405 and (ENTR 3240 OR MRKT 3000)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4200 3 credits****Business Strategy**

Students will focus on the conceptual and practical aspects of strategic decision making in business. They will learn how to formulate strategies, evaluate strategic alternatives using financial and non financial criteria, implement strategies and manage strategic change in organizations through a series of case analyses, business exercises and current examples from industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): [ENTR 3130 and 3140 and either (ENTR 3170 OR ACCT 2380 or ACCT 3380)] or [CMNS 3000, ENTR 3100, (ENTR 3120 or ACCT 3320), ECON 1250, ACCT 3380 and 15 additional credits of 3000 level or higher of MKTG, ACCT, ENTR, or HRMT]

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4250 6 credits****Entrepreneurial Leadership Practicum**

Students will manage, design, prepare and present a comprehensive project that will meet the requirements of a client organization. They will develop and complete a significant project in partnership with businesses or as part of developing an entrepreneurial endeavour. Students will also gain the opportunity to practise the integration of business skills and concepts through a real life business launch exercise.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses in ENTR at the 3100 level or higher, including ENTR 4140 and 4200

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4300 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Management for Service Companies**

Students will analyze and gain insight into a variety of service industry sectors such as the tourism and sports and entertainment industries. They will design and implement a plan for the marketing of services and service companies through the use of cases, industry projects and applied assignments. Students will acquire a practical and strategic understanding of how the marketing of services and service companies differs from that of product marketing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENTR 3140

Cross-listing: ENTR 4130

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

# Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/entreneurial-leadership](http://www.kpu.ca/business/entreneurial-leadership) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/entreneurial-leadership/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

## Description

The Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Entrepreneurial Leadership program prepares graduates to fill a variety of management and leadership positions that drive small and medium-sized business growth. The program also prepares graduates with the skills and knowledge to develop and manage their own business enterprise.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business degree must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

## Curricular Requirements

The degree program requires a minimum of 120 credits of required courses and electives. The degree program with Co-operative Education requires an additional 28 credits of Co-op Education credits.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Business Foundation Courses</b>		
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	3
BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
BUSI 2405	Operations Management	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select one of the following groups:		3-6
Group A		
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	
Group B <sup>1</sup>		
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	
ACCT 3380	Managerial Finance	3
ENTR 3100	Business Analysis and Decision Making	3
ENTR 3110	Advanced Organizational Behaviour	3
ENTR 3120	Managerial Accounting for Entrepreneurs	3
ENTR 4200	Business Strategy	3
<b>Entrepreneurial Leadership Courses</b>		
ENTR 3160	Information Technology for Business	3
ENTR 3230	Supply Chain and Logistics Management	3
ENTR 3240	Entrepreneurial Marketing	3
ENTR 4110	Business Leadership	3
ENTR 4120	Human Resource Management	3
ENTR 4130	Entrepreneurial Mgt for Service Orgs	3
ENTR 4140	Entrepreneurial Sales and Customer Service	3
ENTR 4150	Management of Innovation	3
ENTR 4250	Entrepreneurial Leadership Practicum	6
<b>Breadth Education Courses</b>		
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
CMNS 3000	Advanced Professional Business Communications	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
ECON	Elective at the 2000-level or higher	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
PHIL 3033	Business Ethics	3
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	

**Breadth Electives**

Select 5 courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study except ACCT, BUSI, ENTR, HRMT or MRKT	15
---	----

**General Electives**

Select 6 courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study	18
---	----

Total Credits	120-123
---------------	---------

<sup>1</sup> Students who choose Group B may count the additional ACCT course as a general elective.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The BBA in Entrepreneurial Leadership is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience. Degree students can complete a minimum of three work terms while completing their degree. Work terms generally occur full-time in separate 4 month work semesters but may also be available part-time over an 8 month continuous (parallel) placement. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration and Entrance Requirements

- Declaration of Co-op specialization into Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership Program
- Minimum GPA of 2.7
- Maximum of 75 credits completed

### Work Term and Program Continuance Requirements

Procedures for enrollment in Co-operative Education work terms are outlined in the COOP course descriptions. Conditions for continuance in the program are:

- Successful completion of COOP 1101 prior to completing 75 credits
- Minimum GPA of 2.7
- Instructor Permission

### Co-op Course Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1	9
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2	9
COOP 3150	Co-op Work Semester 3	9
Optional:		
COOP 4150	Co-op Work Semester 4	
Total Credits		28

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP 1150, COOP 2150, COOP 3150, or COOP 4150 may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters as COOP 1150A/COOP 1150B, COOP 2150A/COOP 2150B, COOP 3150A/COOP 3150B or COOP 4150A/COOP 4150B. Co-op courses may be used only to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

### Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program with co-operative education, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership, Co-operative Education Option**.

## General Business

The General Business Studies programs are flexible diploma or certificate options, allowing individuals to select a variety of areas of study in the School of Business once they have fulfilled the core requirements of the program. The core business foundation courses can be used in any of the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degrees offered by the School of Business.

After completing the initial core program requirements students are encouraged to meet with a School of Business advisor if they intend to progress to a BBA program.

Classes are exciting, practical and participatory. They may include a combination of lectures, exercises, case studies, in-class assignments, projects, student presentations, group work, role-play, structured simulations, field trips and guest speakers. Many classes are offered during evenings to accommodate part-time studies.

Many of the courses included in this program are articulated with other universities and colleges for ease of course transferability to and from KPU. Please refer to the BC Transfer Guide at <http://www.bctransferguide.ca/> (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) regarding the transferability of courses to and from specific institutions in British Columbia.

**Please visit** [kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses](http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses/>) **for more information on School of Business programs.**

## Programs

- Diploma in General Business Studies (p. 442)
- Certificate in General Business Studies (p. 443)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.



**BUSI 1101 3 credits****Canadian Business Education Foundations**

This course provides International students and those new to Canadian education with a greater understanding of expectations in a Canadian business environment, while developing the foundational skills, strategies and communication techniques essential for success in business education in Canada. Students will be introduced to the political, economic, legal, cultural and social landscape that influences Canadian business and will explore a broad range of business concepts in the Canadian context; paying particular attention to BC's business environment. Students will also get an overview of the business communication and academic skills that are required in Canadian business education.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): CMNS 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**BUSI 1110 3 credits****Fundamentals of Business in Canada**

Students will study and apply a broad range of business concepts in a Canadian context. They will learn the basic roles and responsibilities of managers in the major functional areas of business including human resources, industrial relations, information systems, operations, marketing, accounting and finance. Students will also get an overview of economic systems, forms of business ownership, general management principles, Canadian business law and ethics.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**BUSI 1205 3 credits****Supervisory Skills**

This course is designed for students in programs other than business management. It is primarily intended for students in the Horticulture Technology program, but it may also be of interest to students in other disciplines who are preparing for supervisory positions in various fields. The role of supervisor is presented within the framework of the four functions of management: planning, organizing, leading and controlling. Students will be introduced to contemporary supervision techniques, participative leadership and team concepts which can be applied at the supervisory level.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 1209 3 credits****Business Management in Horticulture**

Students in Horticulture will learn the basic concepts of business management needed to be successful in the industry, including: budgeting, cash flow management, working with financial statements, basic banking procedures and dealing with financial institutions. The students also learn basic record keeping and inventory management. Key government regulation affecting horticulture businesses and management of risk in British Columbia will also be covered.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 1210 3 credits****Essentials of Management**

Students will learn the principles of management through an in-depth examination of the universal functions of management: planning, organizing, leading and controlling. They will explore the role of managers as decision makers responsible for achieving the strategic goals and objectives of organizations. Students will study contemporary management practices, concepts and issues including key contingency models, strategic analysis tools, quality control techniques and perspectives on managerial ethics.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 1215 3 credits****Organizational Behaviour**

Students will learn how the behaviour of individuals and groups in work environments affect organizational performance. Topics will include individual attributes, motivation theories and strategies, group dynamics, teamwork, organizational structure, job design, leadership, organizational culture and politics, communication, conflict, stress and change management. Special emphasis is placed on diversity, cross-cultural issues and ethical conduct in organizations.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 1250 3 credits****Human Resources Management I**

Students will learn a strategic approach to human resources management, with special emphasis on current management practices relating to equity, diversity and employee rights. They will study and practise techniques and procedures such as HRM planning, recruiting, selection, employee relations, labour relations, performance management, compensation, training and development, health and safety and international HRM.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2110 3 credits****Values, rationality, and power: Developing wise organizational action**

Students will learn the inner political nature of organizations and begin developing skills to become wise agents of action. This course will focus on three elements required to get things done in an organization: values, rationality, and power. Students will learn how these attributes impact people's ability to achieve goals and how, though they may lead to conflict, they are the means to build supportive alliances. This course will teach actionable strategies students may apply to manage these political dynamics to drive wise organizational action.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2360 3 credits****Union Management Relations**

This is a survey of the Canadian labour scene: the historical evolution of Canadian Unionism; the impact of trade unions on industry and commerce; union objectives; employer organizations and labour unions as institutions; existing labour legislation and trends; labour-management relations; mediation and arbitration. The course is largely directed to current events, particularly in B.C.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Second year standing including BUSI 1210 and/or BUSI 1215

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2390 3 credits****Business Law**

Students will learn about the basic operations of the Canadian Legal system, the civil litigation process, and various aspects of substantive law which relate to, and have application in, Business and Commerce, including Torts, Contracts, Forms of Business Organizations, Consumer Law, Property, Employment, etc. Students will also understand how contracts are formed, enforced, and the remedies possible if contracts are breached. As well, students will develop a familiarization with some of the more important provincial and federal statutes that apply to the business environment. Students will apply basic legal principles and concepts to problems which may arise in the business world.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2405 3 credits****Operations Management**

Students will learn and practise the fundamental design and implementation tools and techniques used in Operations Management (OM). They will be exposed to leading practices employed by entrepreneurs and managers in organizations of all sizes, both in manufacturing and service industries, particularly in small and medium-sized enterprises. Students will apply the theoretical qualitative and quantitative approaches to solve practical problems through exercises, case analyses, and a group term project involving work with real-world or simulated organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293 (b) BUSI 1210 or BUSI 1215 (c) ECON 1150 (d) MRKT 1199 and (e) BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BUSI 2425 3 credits****Enterprise Development and Business Planning**

Students utilize their knowledge of business principles to develop business plans, form companies, and actively manage their companies via a computer simulation. Students will apply several key concepts relating to the major functional areas of a business and will make realistic management decisions in a simulated competitive environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 24 credit hours of 1100-level or higher including (ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210), CMNS 1140, ECON 1150 and MRKT 1199  
Co-requisite(s): BUSI 2405  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2465 3 credits****Business Negotiations**

Students will learn negotiation techniques that may be used to achieve a variety of business objectives. They will experience the negotiation process and apply the principles of distributive and integrative bargaining through a spectrum of role-plays and simulations, with special emphasis on the importance of developing pre-negotiation plans and establishing benchmarks.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BUSI 1210 or BUSI 1215  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2490 3 credits****International Business**

Students will study modern strategic approaches and implementation activities used in the creation and operation of successful international businesses. They will develop specific managerial skills in order to deal effectively with international business matters from the techniques of international business transactions to the challenges of globalization, including the roles of culture, political economy, and technology. Students will be exposed to leading practices employed by entrepreneurs and managers and will apply the theories and concepts to solve problems through exercises, case analyses, and a term project involving direct or simulated work with real-world organizations. This course is designed for students who already possess a basic understanding of business fundamentals.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits at 1100-level courses or higher including at least one of BUSI 1210 or 1215. Note: ECON 1250 is recommended.  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2500 6 credits****Food Systems Field School**

The study of agriculture-business and food systems facilitates transdisciplinary learning and research that is intimately linked to the understanding of sustainability and the cultures that they are embedded in. This Field School will provide opportunities for students to implement problem solving and critical thinking methodologies to help students develop an understanding of the important role that agriculture and food systems play in connecting all aspects of the economy, business, environment and society as well as the value of regional food systems. Students will visit farms and food related businesses locally, nationally and/or internationally. When studying food systems, students will compare and contrast financing, marketing, pricing and logistics of food production. NOTE: Students will spend two weeks at the Field School site in addition to class sessions on campus before and after travel. Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. Students may earn credit for only one of DESN 2500, AGRI 2500 or BUSI 2500 as they are identical courses. Note: Additional fees will apply to meet field trip expenses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.  
Cross-listing: DESN 2500  
Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

# Diploma in General Business Studies

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/general-business-studies](http://www.kpu.ca/business/general-business-studies) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/general-business-studies/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Diploma

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

60

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2015

**Description**

The two-year General Business Studies Diploma is a flexible diploma option, allowing individuals to select a variety of areas of study in the School of Business once they have fulfilled the core requirements of the program.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business diploma must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

**Curricular Requirements**

Students must complete 60 credits that include:

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Business Foundation Courses</b>		
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	3
BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
BUSI 2405	Operations Management	3
BUSI 2425	Enterprise Development and Business Planning	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select one of the following groups:		3-6
Group A		
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	
Group B <sup>1</sup>		
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	
<b>Business General Studies Courses</b>		
Select 21 credits (7 courses) of electives with a maximum of 9 credits (3 courses) in courses numbered 1100 through 1999 from the following areas of study:		21

Applied Communication (CMNS)

Accounting (ACCT)

Business (BUSI)

Business &amp; Quantitative Methods (BUQU)

Computer Business Systems (CBSY)

Economics (ECON)

Entrepreneurial Leadership (ENTR)

Human Resources Management (HRMT)

Information Technology (INFO)

Marketing (MRKT)

**Breadth Education Courses**

ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	
Select two Breadth Electives from courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study except ACCT, BUSI, ENTR, HRMT or MRKT.		6
Total Credits		60-63

<sup>1</sup> Students who choose Group B may count the additional ACCT course as a general elective.

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in General Business Studies**.

**Certificate in General Business Studies****At a Glance Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/business/general-business-studies](http://www.kpu.ca/business/general-business-studies/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/general-business-studies/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Certificate

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

30

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2016

**Description**

The one-year General Business Studies Certificate Program is designed to provide students with a broad range of fundamental business skills and an understanding of the business environment. Many classes are offered in the evening to accommodate part-time studies.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

**Curricular Requirements**

Students must complete 30 credits that include:

Code	Title	Credits
BUSI 1110	Fundamentals of Business in Canada	3
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select one of the following:		3
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting <sup>1</sup>	
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	

**Electives**

Select 4 courses from any of the following areas of study:	12
Applied Communications (CMNS)	
Accounting (ACCT)	
Business (BUSI)	
Business Quantitative Methods (BUQU)	
Economics (ECON)	
English (ENGL) <sup>2</sup>	
Information Technology (INFO)	

Marketing (MRKT)	
Computer Business Systems (CBSY)	
Total Credits	30

- <sup>1</sup> Certain elective courses have ACCT 2293 as a prerequisite. Refer to course listings for prerequisite information in order to plan your curriculum.
- <sup>2</sup> ENGL 1100, Introduction to University Writing, is recommended for students intending to pursue a diploma or Bachelor's Degree at KPU.

**Electives**

Students may select their elective courses according to the following guidelines for specialization in Business Management or Marketing.

**Business Management Specialization**

Code	Title	Credits
Select four courses from the following:		12
BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management	
BUSI 1250	Human Resources Management I	
BUSI 2360	Union Management Relations	
BUSI 2390	Business Law	
BUSI 2405	Operations Management <sup>1</sup>	
BUSI 2425	Enterprise Development and Business Planning <sup>1</sup>	
BUSI 2465	Business Negotiations	
BUSI 2490	International Business	
Total Credits		12

- <sup>1</sup> ACCT 2293 is a prerequisite.

**Marketing Specialization**

Code	Title	Credits
MRKT 1299	Consumer Behaviour	3
Select 3 courses from Marketing (MRKT)		9
Total Credits		12

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in General Business Studies**.

**Global Business Management**

Global Business Management is the training of managers for a transnational context. Students are usually trained for cross-border transactions of goods and services as well as the overall design of such strategy for the local, regional and global markets.

International business is also defined as the internationalization process of multinational corporations or MNCs. Global business management is considered a specialty within business because in addition to learning an applying knowledge in functional areas, an international manager pays close attention and make strategic decisions based on different legal systems, languages, cultures, economic and geographical environments, corporate cultures, complex and interrelated financial systems, etc. International and global business is shaped by the process of globalization and the opportunities and challenges that it brings to organizations.

## Who Studies Global Business Management?

Students that are expected to be successful will have some of the following characteristics:

1. Strong undergraduate studies. A Business management background is not required, but those with one will build knowledge and skills faster.
2. Good oral and written communication skills.
3. Work experienced is not required but recommended.
4. Strong interest in globalization, international business and intercultural communication.
5. Willing to learn, research, and apply knowledge in a competitive environment.

## Career Opportunities

KPU's program aligns with 6 of the top 100 high-opportunity occupations that have been identified by the Province of British Columbia.

- NOC 4163 - Business development officers, marketing research and consultants.
- NOC 1122 - Professional occupations in business management consulting.
- NOC 0124 - Advertising, marketing, and public relations managers.
- NOC 0601 - Corporate sales manager
- NOC 1225 - Purchasing agents and officers
- NOC 0113 - Purchasing managers

## Programs

- Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Global Business Management (p. 446)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### IBUS 6100 3 credits

#### Intercultural Communication for Business

The course is aimed at increasing participant's awareness of and sensitivity towards their own culture, as well as the culture of others. The content develops specific skills competence in cultural settings including business management techniques which can be used/ deployed in a variety of business settings. These settings include not just global settings but also domestic contexts with cultural diversity. This course also provides a rich environment for discussion that builds on elements of global citizenship and global world view.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### IBUS 6110 3 credits

#### International Operations In Trade

This course is designed to develop an applied understanding of developments in global trade operations and the way in which businesses position themselves to optimally harness opportunities within a global competitive environment. It introduces both operational and strategic aspects of global trade operations through analyzing current trade procedures, practices and policies related to the exchange of goods or services along international borders.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### IBUS 6120 3 credits

#### Marketing for International Organization

This course covers marketing theory and methods as they apply to world markets. The main aim of the course is to link international marketing with the overall strategy of the business while examining the impact of cultural, political and legal issues and the economic differences in global strategies. Emphasis is placed on market entry strategies and developing the marketing mix appropriate to various international global environments. A global marketing strategic plan will be designed from real organization or for a start-up or born-global type company.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### IBUS 6130 3 credits

#### E-commerce Design and Digital Marketing

This course links online marketing theory and practice to traditional business strategy, competitiveness, consumer behaviour, models as well as e-commerce development and design. Upon completion of this course, students will have a comprehensive understanding of the impact of digital marketing and e-commerce. Students will build an e-commerce site within a capstone project for marketing goods or services or providing e-commerce solutions to clients. Some of the applied topics in this course include identifying the business model, plan, research audience, technology hosting, budgeting, as well as web content development. The course also covers models of commercial transactions, payments, customer services and fulfillment as well as transactional risks and ethical issues of e-commerce.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### IBUS 6140 3 credits

#### Advanced Topics in International Business and Economics

Students will be able to further their knowledge of international business practices in a world context paying attention to operations, trade, investments, international financial markets, new financial instruments, etc. Through case studies, students will analyze current international business environments as well as specific industries and their success and challenges. In addition, students study a variety of industries across the globe. Advanced topics on international economics are also covered in the course and they present an applied knowledge of economics for business decision-making by managers. Possible topics include: dislocations on globalization, the globalization process, opportunities provided by free trade and free trade challenges, economic development perspectives, likelihood of economic recessions and global integration and innovation.

Level: GR

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits in courses at the 6000 level.

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)



# Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Global Business Management

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Area of Study:

### Academic Level:

Graduate

### Credential Granted:

Graduate Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

36

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The Global Business Management program is designed for individuals that want to actively and constructively participate in global business opportunities and challenges. Whether the participants have industry experience or are starting their career in industry, the program is designed to prepare them to successfully address supervisory and managerial needs in a business environment.

The Global Business Management program consists of six general core courses (21 credits). Following those courses, students complete five specialty courses (15 credits) including a graduate experience practicum. Note: This is a two-year program, though students can choose to complete the program in an accelerated form.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Successful completion of a recognized undergraduate or graduate degree with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.67 (Applicants with an equivalent combination of education and relevant professional experience may be considered for the program.)
- A statement of intent in the program, including relevant studies and work experience. This statement should be 800 – 1000 words and cover the following:

- Intellectual and creative interests
- Personal goals related to the program
- How one's background contributes to the program
- Self-assessment of emotional intelligence with applied examples
- Highlight interests in community involvement
- Two professional references stating suitability for the program

All applicants are assessed by an admissions committee for maturity, fit to the academic program, educational background, and work experience, using the statement of intent and references. Applicants may also be interviewed by a member of the Admissions Committee as part of the application screening process. Meeting the minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission into the program. For further details about the statement of intent, including submission specifics, visit the department's website at: [kpu.ca/business](http://kpu.ca/business)

## Curricular Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
BUSM 6100	Accounting and Financial Management for Managers	4
BUSM 6110	Project Management	3
BUSM 6130	Change Management and Digital Transformation for Business	3
BUSM 6150	Managing Innovation	3
BUSM 6160	Strategic Planning	3
BUSM 6180	Graduate Capstone Experience Practicum	5
IBUS 6100	Intercultural Communication for Business	3
IBUS 6110	International Operations In Trade	3
IBUS 6120	Marketing for International Organization	3
IBUS 6130	E-commerce Design and Digital Marketing	3
IBUS 6140	Advanced Topics in International Business and Economics	3
Total Credits		36

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Graduate Diploma in Business Administration – Global Business Management**.

## Green Business Management and Sustainability

Green Business Management continues to emerge as a field where negative impacts to local or global environment is reduced or avoided by design. Green Business by its nature is applied and forward looking in its thinking. Green Business is not business as usual and it incorporates environmental sustainability mentioned above in addition to social and economic sustainability. Green Business management trains professionals to work in all types of organizations, but provides further specialization into green or greening operations. In today's world, Green Business Management prepares managers and their companies to reassess its relation to the economy, social relations and the environment.

## Who Studies Green Business Management and Sustainability?

Students that are expected to be successful will have some of the following characteristics:

1. Strong undergraduate background. Students with business, science, technical, tourism or government studies may pick up the material faster, but the program is designed for all majors.
2. Good oral and written communication skills.
3. Work experience is not required but recommended.
4. Strong interest in incorporating knowledge and skills of environmental, social and economic sustainability to their academic and professional backgrounds.
5. Willing to learn, research and apply knowledge in a competitive environment.

## Career Opportunities

KPU's program will prepare graduates for the five occupational categories listed below. A total of 12,500 jobs openings across the five categories are expected to be created between 2015 and 2025 in British Columbia (of which 9,220 are expected in the Lower mainland/ South West region).

The transition to a greener Canadian economy is a highly dynamic process, and as a result, companies and organizations will increasingly need skilled professionals who can help them make the most of this phase of opportunity and growth.

- NOC 4163 Business development officers and marketing research and consultants
- NOC 0412 Government managers, economic analysis, policy development and program administration
- NOC 1122 Professional occupations in business management consulting
- NOC 1123 Professional occupations in advertising, marketing and public relations
- NOC 4161 Natural and applied science policy researchers, consultants and program officers.

## Programs

- Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Green Business Management and Sustainability (p. 448)

## Courses

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### GRMT 6100 3 credits

#### Sustainability and Business Administration

Students will learn how to integrate, evaluate, report sustainability in organizations. Students will learn specific reporting techniques on sustainability, including but not limited to the Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) and Principles of ISO 14001. This course is also heavy on Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) policy and programs as they relate to governance and sustainability.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### GRMT 6110 3 credits

#### Green Marketing Management

This course will prepare professionals in understanding and applying green marketing concepts in organizations. Green marketing is marketing products and services based on environmental factors or awareness. Companies involved in green marketing make decisions relating to the entire process of companies' products, from design, methods of processing, packaging and distribution. This course will also help identify global business opportunities. The conceptual opportunities in this course can be applied on the Green Marketing Plan, in Green Project Management course or even the Capstone course.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### GRMT 6120 3 credits

#### Ecological Economics for Organizations

This course explores new ways of thinking about how we manage our lives and our planet to achieve a sustainable, equitable, and prosperous future. By the end of the course, students will have an understanding of the integration of "nature's household" and "humankind's household" under ecological economics as well as the trans-disciplinary and inter-disciplinary nature of management analysis. Students should have an applied understanding of the interdependence and co-evolution of human economies and natural ecosystems and natural ecosystems over time and space. The above follows the type of system's thinking that is necessary in organizations and societies all over the world.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### GRMT 6130 3 credits

#### Principles of Green and Clean Technologies for Business and Society's Sustainability

This course covers the introduction to physical and technological principles of solar, indirect solar, and non-solar energies with an environmental policy, social and economic backgrounds. This course introduces students to Green and Clean Technologies for business professionals. Introduction to waste management, e-waste, green buildings and water filtration training is also provided in order to ladder into other professional, corporate or on-the-job-training as well. Further knowledge of technologies or industry/corporate knowledge applied to specific companies can/should be developed for those interested in the Green Project Management course or Capstone.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### GRMT 6140 3 credits

#### Sustainable Operations

This course develops students' ability to define and analyze sustainable business practices within the value chain of the product or service in order to develop and integrate sustainable practices at each step of the value chain. Students will learn how to measure and account for sustainability initiatives as a means of creating value at the operations management level within an organization. Students will be challenged to consider the sustainability challenges from the different stakeholder perspectives and priorities in developing and implementing sustainable operational practices and initiatives. Students will analyze graduate level papers on a variety of current research.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

# Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Green Business Management and Sustainability

## At a Glance

### Faculty

www.kpu.ca/business (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Area of Study:

### Academic Level:

Graduate

### Credential Granted:

Graduate Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

36

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

This program is ideally suited for those professionals interested in venturing into the evolving business movement of managing companies and organizations that are green or greening themselves.

The Green Business Management and Sustainability program has many elements of a traditional business management program, at the same time it provides professionals with the knowledge, skills and tools to direct companies and organizations towards environmental and economic sustainability.

The Green Business Management and Sustainability program consists of six general management courses (21 credits) that will allow students to develop business-related critical thinking, analytical skills, communication skills, teamwork and interpersonal skills. They will also develop skills in the management of innovation and digital transformation. Following this, students complete 15 credits of Green business specialty courses. Note: This is a two-year program, though students can choose to complete the program in an accelerated form.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Successful completion of a recognized undergraduate<sup>1</sup> or graduate degree with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.67

- A statement of intent in the program, including relevant studies and work experience. This statement should be 800 – 1000 words and cover the following:
  - Intellectual and creative interests
  - Personal goals related to the program
  - How one's background contributes to the program
  - Self-assessment of emotional intelligence with applied examples
  - Highlight interests in community involvement
- Two professional references stating suitability for the program

<sup>1</sup> Applicants with an equivalent combination of education and relevant professional experience may be considered for the program.

All applicants are assessed by an admissions committee for maturity, fit to the academic program, educational background, and work experience, using the statement of intent and references. Applicants may also be interviewed by a member of the Admissions Committee as part of the application screening process. Meeting the minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission into the program. For further details about the statement of intent, including submission specifics, visit the department's website at: [kpu.ca/business](http://kpu.ca/business)

## Curricular Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
BUSM 6100	Accounting and Financial Management for Managers	4
BUSM 6110	Project Management	3
BUSM 6130	Change Management and Digital Transformation for Business	3
BUSM 6150	Managing Innovation	3
BUSM 6160	Strategic Planning	3
BUSM 6180	Graduate Capstone Experience Practicum	5
GRMT 6100	Sustainability and Business Administration	3
GRMT 6110	Green Marketing Management	3
GRMT 6120	Ecological Economics for Organizations	3
GRMT 6130	Principles of Green and Clean Technologies for Business and Society's Sustainability	3
GRMT 6140	Sustainable Operations	3
Total Credits		36

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Green Business Management and Sustainability**.

## Human Resources Management

The Human Resources Management (HRMT) programs provide full-time and part-time intensive study for students wishing to undertake studies in the human resources management field.

Based on extensive consultations with business leaders, and explicit reference to the Required Professional Capabilities of the Certified Human Resources Practitioner (CHRP) designations, Human Resources Management course content is designed to prepare students to achieve the CHRP designation and for a range of Human Resources Professional roles.

The **Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Human Resources Management** program provides full-time and part-time intensive study for students wishing to undertake studies in the human resources management field.

The **Post Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management** program is designed for adult learners who have completed a bachelor-level degree, and who are looking for a pathway to professional employment in the human resources management profession.

Graduates of the programs acquire the following:

- Critical thinking and problem-solving skills by assessing and interpreting source materials, evaluating arguments, examining and applying both case-based and real-world business based projects, as consulting teams in the development of business and human resources management solutions
- Skills to manage communication initiatives to create and implement human resources initiatives and programs that achieve organizational goals
- Professional and persuasive communications skills
- An understanding of the entire organization, and the important role of corporate citizenship
- Collaboration skills with all functional areas of an organization (accounting, human resources, operations, production, marketing, information technology, etc.)
- Skills necessary to work effectively in teams, assuming roles of leader and follower, as appropriate

Some unique features of this program include:

- Direct incorporation of Intended Learning Outcomes based on the Certified Human Resources Professional Requirements and industry feedback
- Industry based practicum capstone course, learning partnerships with business, applied projects and assignments and ongoing work experience
- Professional development for individuals seeking higher level training
- Opportunities for Cooperative Education employment while earning a degree

The HRMT programs provide full-time and part-time intensive study options for students to complete the program at their own pace. The majority of the HRMT designated courses are scheduled at 4:00 pm or in the evening to allow students to further their education while maintaining current employment. This allows for changing outside-of-school time requirements and does not lock a student into a rigid program structure and time-frame.

Many of the 1000 and 2000 level foundational courses included in the BBA HRMT program are articulated with other universities and colleges for ease of course transferability to and from KPU. Please refer to the BC Transfer Guide at <http://www.bctransferguide.ca> (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) regarding the transferability of courses to and from specific institutions in British Columbia.

**Please visit** [kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses](http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses/>) **for more information on School of Business programs.**

## Who Studies Human Resources Management?

- High school graduates who wish to pursue a human resources career
- Business students from disciplines such as Accounting, Business Management, Economics, Computer Sciences and Information Systems who wish to continue their studies by expanding the depth and breadth of their knowledge, skills, and practical human resources management experience
- Current Kwantlen Polytechnic University students who have completed courses in a different discipline (i.e. Arts, Science, Horticulture, Graphic Design) who wish to better understand human resources management practices and strategies for their field
- Mid-level management working full-time, with some post secondary education, seeking to upgrade their skills in the marketing field through part-time studies
- International students seeking a BBA degree or Post Baccalaureate diploma in Human Resources Management from an accredited university

## Career Opportunities

Depending upon their capabilities and experience, a graduate may be able to enter or advance within the field of human resources management in professional roles such as:

- Manager
- Consultant
- Analyst
- Advisor
- Coordinator

## Programs

- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management (p. 451)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management (p. 452)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**HRMT 3105 3 credits****Human Resources Information Systems and Data**

Students will study the concepts of selecting, managing and leveraging the applications of Human Resource Information technologies to support the delivery of efficient and effective HR services. Students will also develop an understanding of the role and importance of HR analytics by being introduced to the concepts and the business application of human resources data, metrics, analyses and reporting techniques to support HR decision-making. Students will apply the course concepts to develop their knowledge and skills through the use of exercises and projects involving cases or simulated organizational situations. Note: MS Excel proficiency is recommended prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including BUSI 2405

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 3115 3 credits****Human Relations in Organizations**

Students will demonstrate understanding and apply key concepts of human behaviour in organizations, with in-depth focus on the phenomena of communication, leadership, decisionmaking, conflict and change at the individual, group, and organizational levels. They will further their development of interpersonal skills that contribute to effective functioning in organizational settings. Students will assess their human relations strengths and weaknesses and identify opportunities to substantively increase individual contribution to the organization and achieve higher levels of personal fulfillment in their careers and lives. Note: BUSI 1250 is a recommended elective prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including BUSI 1215

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 3125 3 credits****Employment Law**

Students will research, review and apply the applicable statute and common law regulating the employment relationship, including employment agreements, the duties of the employer and employee, and termination of the relationship, including the law of wrongful dismissal. Students will also address the statutory schemes which affect the employment relationship including the Employment Standards Act, and attention will also be paid to Human Rights legislation including the Duty to Accommodate. Students will also investigate emerging privacy law issues. Note: BUSI 1250 is a recommended elective prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100 and BUSI 2390

Co-requisite(s): CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 3135 3 credits****Recruitment and Selection**

Students will use the most up-to-date aspects of the current issues and methodologies used in recruiting and selecting employees for organizations as essential components of strategic human resources planning, with an emphasis on their strategic role in enhancing organizational performance. They will deal with contemporary developments and their practical applications related to organization and job analysis, competencies and performance management, employee recruitment, screening and selection, testing, interviewing and related decision making. Note: BUSI 1250 is a recommended elective prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100 and BUSI 1215

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 3145 3 credits****Occupational Health and Safety**

Students will work as a member of a team to identify strategic organizational practices for Occupational Health and Safety consistent with the organization's strategy; improve occupational health and safety practices through the assessment of education and communication needs and the provision of appropriate programs; and analyze program effectiveness and track accident reports and health outcomes based on information and data from a Human Resource Information System.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HRMT 3115, HRMT 3125 and HRMT 3105

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 3255 3 credits****Total Compensation**

Students will evaluate and implement a road map to evolving compensation strategy and design. They will use the process a Human Resource practitioner follows in order to put together an effective compensation program according to current best practices, focusing on performance based approaches to compensation that help create programs that support an organization's broad-based strategic needs. Students will review the most advanced thinking in job analysis, job evaluation, compensation surveys, contingency-based compensation plans, executive compensation packages, productivity measurements and the use of technology in managing compensation programs in the course. Note: MS Excel proficiency is recommended prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) HRMT 3115, (b) HRMT 3135 and (c) ENTR 3120 or ACCT 3380 or ENTR 3170

Co-requisite(s): HRMT 3105

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)



**HRMT 3265 3 credits****Employee Development and Coaching**

Students will use best professional practices focusing on the management of training and development as a critical investment in an organization's human resources capital. They will demonstrate processes centered around the roles and responsibilities of Human Resource Development professionals, a model of training, the importance of needs analysis, strategic goal setting, program design, on and off-the-job training methodologies, transfer of training, training evaluation and costing, the diversity of training programs, as well as the management development process. Students will also utilize coaching techniques as a powerful intervention to enhance organizational results by influencing the way people think and work together.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HRMT 3115 and HRMT 3135

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 4115 3 credits****Labour Relations**

Students will practice the application of collective agreement language in an organizational setting through a series of grievance cases covering all aspects of a collective agreement. Students will use grievance decisions to prepare proposals for negotiations using collective agreement language, and will confront issues surrounding labour disruptions and the application of Labour Relations legislation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HRMT 3145 and HRMT 3255

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 4125 3 credits****Organizational Development**

Students will research, review and present key findings on best practices related to a variety of key organization development concepts, such as: the process of organization development; human process interventions; techno-structural interventions; human resources management intervention; strategic interventions and special applications of organization development, including corporate coaching

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) HRMT 3265 and (b) ENTR 3100 or ENTR 3150 or ECON 3150 or ECON 2350

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 4500 6 credits****Strategic Human Resources Management**

Students will manage, design, prepare and present a comprehensive Human Resource Management project that will meet the requirements of a client organization. Students will synthesize developmental, leadership and application experiences to analyze factors internal and external to an organization and provide strategic recommendations based on an organization's human capital; develop strategic human resource plans in concert with the organization's strategic plan; and implement plans to address gaps in an organization's capabilities in order to carry out strategic plans. They will also design strategic staffing processes to maintain organizational effectiveness, analyze trends in the organization's environment and develop appropriate Human Resources responses. Note: HRMT 4125 is recommended prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HRMT 3125, HRMT 3135, HRMT 3145, HRMT 3255 and HRMT 3265

Co-requisite(s): HRMT 4115 and HRMT 4125

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

# Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-human-resources-management](http://www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-human-resources-management) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-human-resources-management/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Post-Baccalaureate Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

33

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

**The next available intake for this program will be Spring (January) 2021.**

## Description

The Post Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management is a 33-credit program designed for adult learners who have completed a bachelor-level degree, and who are looking for a pathway to professional employment in the human resources management profession. The Diploma program builds on the base established by the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Human Resources Management to give adult learners another avenue to upgrade skills required for advancement in the growing human resources field.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Successful completion of a recognized undergraduate degree, with a Major, Minor or Diploma in Economics or Business, or successful completion of the following KPU courses: BUSI 1210 (or BUSI 1215) and ACCT 2293 (or ACCT 1110 & ACCT 1210), or equivalent transfer credit.

- Successful completion of CMNS 1140 with a grade of "C+" or higher, or equivalent transfer credit for an undergraduate Professional Communications or Business Communications course delivered in English.

Applicants who have extensive business experience may contact the School of Business Dean's office to discuss alternate admission options. In such cases, applicants will be required to submit their resume and a portfolio documenting their HR experience. An interview may also be required.

Applicants who do not meet the above course requirements for direct admission to the Post Baccalaureate Diploma program may be offered admission to the School of Business in order to complete the required courses.

On September 23, 2019 changes to the admission requirements for this program were approved by Senate. Effective September 2020 the following conditions will apply:

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Successful completion of a recognized undergraduate degree, with a GPA equivalent of 2.33 or higher

## Curricular Requirements

The Post Baccalaureate Diploma program requires completion of the following 33 credits of courses with a grade point average of 2.5 or higher.

Code	Title	Credits
HRMT 3105	Human Resources Information Systems and Data	3
HRMT 3115	Human Relations in Organizations	3
HRMT 3125	Employment Law	3
HRMT 3135	Recruitment and Selection	3
HRMT 3145	Occupational Health and Safety	3
HRMT 3255	Total Compensation	3
HRMT 3265	Employee Development and Coaching	3
HRMT 4115	Labour Relations	3
HRMT 4125	Organizational Development	3
HRMT 4500	Strategic Human Resources Management	6
Total Credits		33

**Note:** Prerequisites and co-requisites of these HRMT courses in the subject areas of ACCT, CMNS and ENTR are waived for students in the Post Baccalaureate Diploma program. Prerequisites and co-requisites of these HRMT courses in the subject area of HRMT must be fulfilled.

While it is possible to complete the program in one year (three semesters), registration in all required courses is subject to space availability. Students must be prepared to take more than three semesters to complete the program. Please consult a Business Degree Advisor for assistance with course planning.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Post Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management is offered with a Co-operative Education option. This option requires an additional 10 credits of Co-operative Education courses. Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration and Entrance Requirements

- Declaration of the Co-op option upon admission into the Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management

### Work Term and Program Continuance Requirements

Procedures for enrollment in Co-operative Education work terms are outlined in the COOP course descriptions. Conditions for continuance in the program are:

- Completion of COOP 1101 prior to completing 15 credits
- Completion of COOP 1150 prior to completing HRMT 4500
- Minimum GPA of 2.7
- Instructor Permission

### Co-op Course Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1	9
Total Credits		10

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP courses can only be used to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

### Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program with co-operative education, students are eligible to receive a **Post Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management, Co-operative Education Option**.

## Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business/](http://www.kpu.ca/business/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-human-resources-management/](http://www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-human-resources-management/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-human-resources-management/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Baccalaureate Degree

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

**Intake Type:**

- Open

**Minimum Credits Required:**

120

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2015

**Description**

The Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) Program in Human Resources Management provides full-time and part-time intensive study for students wishing to undertake studies in the human resources management field. The degree is designed to prepare students to achieve the Required Professional Capabilities of the Certified Human Resources Practitioner (CHRP) designation and for a range of human resources professional roles.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

**Declaration Requirements**

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business degree must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

**Curricular Requirements**

The degree program requires a minimum of 120 credits of required courses and electives. The degree program with Co-operative Education requires an additional 28 credits of Co-op Education credits.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Business Foundation Courses</b>		
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	3
BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
BUSI 2405	Operations Management	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select one of the following groups:		3-6
Group A		

ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	
Group B <sup>1</sup>		
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	
ACCT 3380	Managerial Finance	3
ENTR 3100	Business Analysis and Decision Making	3
ENTR 3120	Managerial Accounting for Entrepreneurs	3
ENTR 4200	Business Strategy	3
<b>Human Resources Management Courses</b>		
ENTR 4110	Business Leadership	3
HRMT 3105	Human Resources Information Systems and Data	3
HRMT 3115	Human Relations in Organizations	3
HRMT 3125	Employment Law	3
HRMT 3135	Recruitment and Selection	3
HRMT 3145	Occupational Health and Safety	3
HRMT 3255	Total Compensation	3
HRMT 3265	Employee Development and Coaching	3
HRMT 4115	Labour Relations	3
HRMT 4125	Organizational Development	3
HRMT 4500	Strategic Human Resources Management	6
<b>Breadth Education Courses</b>		
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
CMNS 3000	Advanced Professional Business Communications	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
PHIL 3033	Business Ethics	3
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
Select one of the following:		3-4
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	
<b>Breadth Electives</b>		
Select 5 courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study except ACCT, BUSI, ENTR, HRMT or MRKT.		15
<b>General Electives</b>		
Select 6 courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study. Note that the following courses are recommended:		18
BUSI 1110	Fundamentals of Business in Canada	
BUSI 1250	Human Resources Management I	
BUSI 2360	Union Management Relations	
BUSI 2465	Business Negotiations	
An Economics (ECON) course numbered 2000 or higher.		
Total Credits		120-124

<sup>1</sup> Students who choose Group B may count the additional Accounting course as a general elective.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program with co-operative education, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management, Co-operative Education Option**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The BBA in Human Resources Management degree is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience semesters. Degree students can complete a minimum of three work terms while completing their degree. Work terms generally occur full-time in separate 4 month work semesters but may also be available part-time over an 8 month continuous (parallel) placement. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration and Entrance Requirements

- Declaration of Co-op specialization into the Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management Program
- Minimum GPA of 2.7
- Maximum 75 credits completed

### Work Term and Program Continuance Requirements

Procedures for enrollment in Co-operative Education work terms are outlined in the COOP course descriptions. Conditions for continuance in the program are:

- Completion of COOP 1101 prior to completing 75 credits
- Minimum GPA of 2.7
- Instructor Permission

### Co-op Course Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1	9
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2	9
COOP 3150	Co-op Work Semester 3	9
Optional:		
COOP 4150	Co-op Work Semester 4	
Total Credits		28

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP 1150, COOP 2150, COOP 3150, or COOP 4150 may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters as COOP 1150A/COOP 1150B, COOP 2150A/COOP 2150B, COOP 3150A/COOP 3150B or COOP 4150A/COOP 4150B. COOP courses can only be used to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

## Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program with co-operative education, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management, Co-operative Education Option**.

## Information Technology

The Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology (BTech in IT) program allows students to earn a bachelor degree that prepares them for employment in the IT industry in Canada or for graduate school. The BTech in IT degree offers courses in computer hardware, operating systems, computer networks that lead to CISCO certification; computer security, server systems, virtualization and cloud computing, wireless networks, web programming, web design, web application development, mobile and social media application development, IT program management and entrepreneurship. Graduates of the program will work as system administrators, systems analysts, networking professionals, software developers, web developers, mobile app developers, and IT project managers.

Students may apply to start the program in the summer semester but should note that course offerings may be limited. They are advised to consult a business degree advisor for course planning assistance.

Specific features of this program include:

- Recently revised curriculum with contemporary course content
- Specializations in computer network administration and security and mobile and web application development that provide focused, in-depth training in key IT areas
- Practical projects in most courses
- Course offerings during the day and in the evenings for Fall, Spring and Summer semesters provide maximum flexibility for student schedules
- Year-long capstone project course provides opportunities for advanced research and to work with real projects from industry
- Co-op opportunities with wide range of employers while earning a degree
- Professional networking opportunities to prepare for employment after graduation

**Please visit** [kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses](http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses/>) **for more information on School of Business programs.**

## Who Studies Information Technology?

This degree is designed for students interested in pursuing a career in one of the many fields within the Information Technology sector. At a minimum, students entering the program should have completed high school MATH 11 Foundations with a C+ or a KPU equivalent MATQ qualifying course or have achieved an equivalent result on KPU's Math Placement Test.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates of this program may find employment in the following areas:

- Enterprise network system administration
- Information system security
- Web design, development and integration
- Mobile software application development
- Software analysis design and development
- Software quality assurance, testing and validation
- Enterprise resource planning (ERP) systems implementation
- Project management
- Hardware and software technical support
- Wireless systems development

## Programs

- Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology (p. 461)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### INFO 1111 3 credits

#### Introduction to Computer Hardware and Software

Students will learn general computer hardware and software concepts. They will study the general architecture of the computer and examine hardware components such as microprocessors, memory, motherboards, expansion buses, power supplies, hard disk drives, removable media, peripherals, input/output devices, video, audio, and network interface cards. They will compare differences between hardware used in enterprise, personal and mobile computing devices. Students will also study the functions of operating systems and device drivers and will be provided an overview of popular application software.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

### INFO 1112 3 credits

#### Principles of Program Structure and Design I

Students will learn the fundamental logic and structure of computer programs. They will develop skills in different aspects of the problem-solving and programming process including analyzing requirements, designing solutions, coding, testing and writing documentation with emphasis on structured programming and modular design techniques. Students will be required to design and implement a software application.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### INFO 1113 3 credits

#### Systems Analysis and Design

Students will study current strategies, methodologies and techniques of systems analysis and design with an emphasis on the role of systems analysts in an organization and collaboration within the overall process. Students will learn how to elicit general information system requirements, perform object-oriented system analysis and design, and generate user documentations. Students working in groups will analyze and design small information systems using object-oriented methodology. Students will examine from an ethical perspective issues specific to information technology professionals, such as intellectual property, access, security and protection of private information, and codes of conduct.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### INFO 1211 3 credits

#### Operating Systems Principles And Applications

Students will learn the fundamentals of operating systems and system utilities. They will study principles such as operating system architecture, input/output systems, file systems, process management and thread management. Students will work with multi-user, multi-tasking operating systems such as Windows, UNIX and Linux.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1111 and Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### INFO 1212 3 credits

#### Networking Technologies I

Students will learn the fundamental architecture, functions and components of computer networks. They will build local area networks with routers and switches and implement Internet Protocol (IP) addressing schemes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1111 and Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### INFO 1213 3 credits

#### Web Application Development

Students will learn the operating principles of the World Wide Web and its relationship with the Internet. They will learn the client-server model, Internet protocols, domain names and URLs, websites and Web hosting. They will also learn HTML, CSS, JavaScript and XML. Students will program both in client and server-side environments and develop data-driven Web applications. They will also learn to deploy applications on web hosting servers.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### INFO 1214 3 credits

#### Discrete Mathematics for Information Technology

Students will learn the basic mathematical concepts which form the foundations of computing systems. They will be able to apply mathematical logic and methods to software development. They will learn the principles and applications of discrete mathematics, data organization and data representation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)



**INFO 2311 3 credits****Networking Technologies II**

Students will learn the operation details of routers and switches in small to medium size computer networks. They will acquire skills for configuring and troubleshooting routers and switches. They will also develop skills in resolving common issues which exist when routing between different protocols.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1212

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2312 3 credits****Database Management Systems**

Students will learn the concepts and theory of database models, with particular emphasis on the relational model. They will learn and practice database designs utilizing Entity-Relationship Modeling, functional dependencies, and database table normalization. Students will learn Structured Query Language (SQL) and use SQL statements to design, query and maintain databases.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1112 and INFO 1113

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2313 3 credits****Object-Oriented Programming**

Students will learn the principles and concepts of object-oriented programming. They will learn class definition, objects, object interaction, inheritance, polymorphism, interface, abstract classes, and exception handling. They will also learn event-driven programming and object-oriented analysis and design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1112

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2315 3 credits****Data Structure**

Students will learn the data structures and associated algorithms commonly used in system development. They will learn Application of Linked Lists, Stacks, Queues, Binary Trees, Balanced Trees, Searching of Trees, Lists, Inverted Lists, Multi-lists and Graphs. These are the fundamental tools available for contemporary programming languages for implementation of complex algorithms.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2313

Cross-listing: CPSC 2302

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2411 3 credits****Foundations of Computer Security**

Students will learn fundamental concepts, theories, methodologies and techniques of computer and network security. Students will gain an understanding of the importance of security within and between organizations, including the ongoing threats and vulnerabilities on networks. In this course the significance of being ethical is emphasized. It covers the aspects of systems security from the perspective of providing security mechanisms for protecting networks. Students will learn several software tools and techniques related to computer security using mechanisms such as cryptographic systems, authentication and access control methods. Different types of network and computer attacks are studied. Tools to discover network designs, functionality, resources and vulnerabilities are introduced.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1112 and INFO 1212

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2412 3 credits****Management of Information Systems**

Students will learn information system management in the global economy. They will learn how to plan information systems and design corporate information technology architectures. Students will also learn how to manage corporate information resources and how to select technologies for developing effective information systems. They will be introduced to issues in managing systems that support knowledge-based work and managing information system security.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1113

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2413 3 credits****System Development Project**

Students will work on real-world computer information system projects on a team basis. They will integrate computer and system concepts learned in the first two years of the program to analyze project requirements, design and implement a software based information system using appropriate tools.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) INFO 2312 (b) INFO 2313 and (c) 15 credits from courses in INFO at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2416 3 credits****Server Operating Systems**

Students will learn the principles, techniques and strategies used in planning, installing, testing, and administering a server operating system. Students will learn to create and manage user accounts using Active Directory, and to install and configure server roles including Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Domain Name System (DNS), printer server, Internet Information Services (IIS), and Virtual Private Network (VPN). Students will be required to plan, design, and install an application server to simulate real-world scenarios. Students will have hands-on experience in installing, troubleshooting, fine-tuning, and administering a server operating system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1211 and INFO 1212

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3110 3 credits****Professional Communications in Information Technology**

Students will address the activities and techniques for developing proposals, specifications, user guides, reports, memoranda, executive summaries and other documentation commonly used in information technology. Students will present a variety of individual and group written and oral communication assignments, reflecting current Information Systems models.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) CMNS 1140 (b) ENGL 1100 and (c) 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level or higher

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3120 3 credits****Web Programming with Java**

Students will learn the syntax, resources and utilities package of Java related to web applications. Students will also examine web design principles, apply their knowledge to construct web components, including Java Server Pages (JSP), Servlets and JavaBeans for both Internet and Intranet environments, and implement dynamic web applications using a Java web server and a relational database management system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, or permission of the instructor.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3135 3 credits****Advanced Web Application Development**

Students will learn PHP and MySQL and use them to develop dynamic, secure and commercially usable websites. They will learn the basics of PHP and MySQL and will also learn how to access the data in a MySQL database through the Web using PHP. The students will be able to develop shopping carts and Web forums using PHP and MySQL.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level, (b) INFO 1213 and (c) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3150 3 credits****Object-Oriented Software Engineering**

Students will learn the methods of identifying system requirements and producing object models and designs based on the requirements. They will learn the concepts of Unified Modeling Language (UML). They will identify use cases and expand them into object-oriented designs. Students will use the concepts of software engineering to analyze, design and implement software systems. The students will also be introduced to the concepts of Agile Software Development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level and (b) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3160 3 credits****Network Operating Systems**

Students will learn the principles, techniques and strategies used in planning, installing, testing, and administering a server operating system. The course covers creating and managing users using Active Directory, installing and configuring Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Domain Name System (DNS), Printer Server, Internet Information Services (IIS), Web Server, and a Virtual Private Network (VPN). Students will be required to plan, design, and install an application server simulating real-world scenarios. Students will have hands-on experience in installing, troubleshooting, fine-tuning, and administering a server operating system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3170 3 credits****Security of Enterprise Networks**

Students will learn the fundamentals of network security and the principles of firewalls and Virtual Private Networks (VPN). They will learn how to identify network security threats. They will also learn how to select and deploy firewalls and manage VPNs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2411, plus 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3171 3 credits****System Security**

Students will learn fundamental concepts, theories and practical skills of system security. This course covers vulnerabilities of operating systems and covers how systems can be penetrated. Students will learn digital data integrity to ensure the data is unchanged. It also covers data security, network security, web server security and web application security. Tools to discover network designs, functionality, resources, and vulnerabilities are introduced. Security mechanisms for protecting networks are evaluated and security planning is considered. In this course the significance of being ethical is emphasized.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2411 and 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3180 3 credits****Wireless Networks**

Students will learn the concepts and practical skills of wireless local area networks (WLANs). They will learn the fundamentals of radio frequency (RF) signals, mathematical skills required in RF signal power calculations, wireless antennas, antenna accessories, and spread spectrum technologies. The students will also learn WLAN infrastructure devices, WLAN organizations and standards, WLAN network architectures, wireless site survey and WLAN troubleshooting techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2311 plus 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3210 3 credits****Distributed Systems**

Students will learn principles, techniques and strategies used in design and implementation of distributed applications and system solutions that are robust, scalable, and secure. Students focus on modeling distributed systems and building distributed objects using .NET framework. Students will be required to develop a distributed business solution using C# and .NET Remoting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into 3rd year of the BTech program.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3225 3 credits****Web Multimedia**

Students will learn the different types of multimedia (e.g. text, images, sound, animation and video) required in website development. They will learn the theoretical foundations and the practical tools for creating graphics, sound, animation and video content that will be used in websites, as well as multimedia design considerations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 9 credits of courses in INFO at the 2000 level, (b) INFO 1213 and (c) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3230 3 credits****Advanced Object-Oriented Application Development**

Students will learn to use object-oriented methodology to analyze, design and implement real-world software applications. Students will learn the best practices for iterative software development recommended by the Unified Process (UP). Student will learn the advanced features of the Unified Modeling Language (UML) in modeling distributed software applications. Students also will learn the concepts of software design patterns and how these patterns can be used to create flexible and extensible software.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3235 3 credits****Software Quality Assurance**

Students will learn the essential features involved in developing timely, cost-effective and high-quality software products that meet the user's requirements. They will examine the effective deployment of quality assurance procedures throughout the entire software development process. They will learn the concepts of Total Quality Management (TQM), the development of quality assurance plans, the implementation of verification and validation functions, the selection of tools to support quality assurance, the application of software metrics to measure quality, and the International Standards Organization (ISO) certification process.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3150

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3240 3 credits****Enterprise Resource Planning Systems**

Students will learn the concepts in Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP). They will learn the basis of how integrated information systems such as ERP systems can help companies to optimize business processes. Students also will learn business process modeling, process improvement and ERP implementation. They will explore the role of ERP in electronic commerce. Students will gain hands-on experience through working on an ERP system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3241 3 credits****Identity Management**

Students will learn the fundamental concepts of digital identity management. They will learn the concepts of digital identity, digital identity lifecycles, digital rights management and identity management architecture building. They will also examine industrial software and tools and use them to build identity management systems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3160

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3245 3 credits****Mobile Programming**

Students will learn the skills for developing Android-based mobile applications. They will be introduced to the basics of wireless technologies associated with a smartphone such as cellular networks, Wi-Fi networks, satellite networks, and GPS systems. They will learn the Android fundamentals and the methods for designing and developing Android software programs for database, audio, video and communication applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level and (b) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3246 3 credits****Mobile Programming II**

Students will learn software application development for iOS, the mobile operating system from Apple Inc. They will be introduced to programming in Objective-C and will learn the skills in designing, developing and deploying different types of mobile applications for both iPad and iPhone.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3250 3 credits****Content Management and Information Architecture**

Students will learn the concepts of content management and information architecture. They will learn to apply the enterprise content management (ECM) methodology for managing digital assets, records, and knowledge throughout an organization. They will learn how to analyze and plan ECM solutions based on an organizations needs and business requirements. Students will also learn to design information architecture and implement taxonomy in organizing content throughout the information life cycle.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3280 3 credits****Information Technology Project Management**

Students will learn topics in Information Technology (IT) project management. They will examine various issues related to the development and implementation of complex information systems. Students will explore the use of new technologies in IT project management and will use a project management software tool to complete assignments, case studies and a term project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3290 3 credits****Virtualization**

Students will learn the fundamentals of virtualization. They will learn the internals of a Virtual Machine (VM), how to install and deploy VM Applications on desktop computers and enterprise servers, back up and recovering VMs, use virtual file systems, implement failover clusters, create load-balanced clusters, build VM clusters. They will also be introduced to storage networking and storage virtualization, and virtualized information systems.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3390 3 credits****Networking Technologies III**

Student will learn the architecture, components, and operations of routers and switches in a larger and complex network. They will configure and troubleshoot routers and switches and resolve common issues related to routing and switching in both Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) and Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) networks.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level, including INFO 2311

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4105 3 credits****Search Engine Principles**

Students will learn the principles of search engines and information retrieval. Information filtering and retrieval drives some of the world's most successful and high-tech businesses. Students will learn various methods of search engine optimization (SEO), ranging from theory to implementation. Students will learn how to use tools and methods to perform searches and utilize results effectively. They will also learn how large data sources such as social media affects information retrieval.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3135, plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4110 3 credits****Cloud Computing**

Students will learn cloud computing basics, benefits and limitations, cloud computing technologies (hardware and infrastructure), cloud accessing technologies, cloud storage, standards in cloud computing, software as a service, platform as service and cloud application development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3390, plus 12 credits from courses at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4115 3 credits****Human Factors and Website Design**

Students will learn computer interface design requirements based on perceptual and cognitive factors; learnability; recall, recognition and retention; speed and accuracy of performance, and apply them in Web design process. They will learn website planning and design, usability, website navigation design, graphics and color selection, text formatting using cascaded style sheet (CSS), browser compatibility testing and interactivity design using JavaScripts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3135 plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4120 3 credits****Digital Forensics**

Students will learn the foundations of digital forensics. They will learn the key technical concepts, the methodologies used and the tools needed in digital forensics. Students will learn how to perform examinations for computers, networks, mobile devices, GPS, the Cloud and the Internet. Students will also learn how to collect evidence, document the scenes, and recover deleted data.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3170 plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4125 3 credits****Website and Cloud Security**

Students will learn the core mechanisms and tools for Web and cloud security. They will learn the principles of Web attacks on authentication, users, application servers, data stores, back-end components, application logic and bypassing client side controls. They will learn how to discover and prevent Web security flaws during Web application development and measures to improve Web security. They will also learn how to identify and resolve the security issues specific to public and private clouds.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2411 plus 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4190 3 credits****Integration Project I**

Students will conduct an extensive literature review and research for projects originating from faculty or the stakeholders from the industry or local communities. Students will carry out detailed project designs and complete the overall project design documentation in this capstone course. They will report the design results through presentations that are open to all faculty and students in the department and industry sponsors. Students will apply in great depth and breadth the system, hardware, software and project management knowledge they learned in the program to the accomplish the tasks of the project. Note: This course is a prerequisite for INFO 4290 Integration Project II where the students will implement their designs using software and/or hardware.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 24 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4210 3 credits****Human Factors and Computer Interface Design**

Students will study procedures for analyzing human-computer interaction (HCI) and will translate this information into design criteria. They will learn to ensure that computer interface design specifications meet end-user requirements for perceptual and cognitive factors; learnability; recall, recognition and retention; speed and accuracy of performance; cultural factors; and job satisfaction. They will identify task and system requirements and perform usability testing methodologies for both desktop and small screen interfaces.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level, and acceptance into 3rd year of the BTech program.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4225 3 credits****Animations**

Students will learn the skills of using professional software to create animations for Web applications. They will learn simple and complex graphics, graphics on multiple layers, symbols and basic animation, motion and shape Tweening, buttons and actions, and action programming.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3225

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4235 3 credits****Special Topics in Web and Mobile Application Development**

This course offers selected topics on web and mobile application development. The topics will be based on emerging industrial technologies, including but not limited to application design, service integration, system development, and application deployment on both web and mobile platforms. Students will learn novel concepts of web and mobile technologies required by the IT industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3135, plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4250 3 credits****Special Topics in Network Administration and Security**

Students will learn special topics in network administration and security. This course is designed to cover emerging technologies that the department deems important but are not covered in other courses. Currently the course covers data center fundamentals. Topics include introduction to server farms, infrastructure protocols, security and load balancing, server health management, persistence mechanisms on load balancers and data center design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3160

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4260 3 credits****Networking Technologies IV**

Students will learn Wide Area Network (WAN) technologies and network services in a complex network. They will analyse and evaluate network devices and WAN technologies to meet network requirements. Students will also develop the knowledge and skills needed to implement Internet Protocol Security (IPSec) and Virtual Private Network (VPN) operations in large network.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level, including INFO 3390.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4290 3 credits****Integration Project II**

Students will implement the project designs they produced in the course INFO 4190 (Integration Project I) using suitable software tools and selected hardware. They will test and debug the project implementations and generate the final system prototype and project documentation. They will report and demonstrate the final project results through presentations which are open to all faculty and students in the department, as well as industrial sponsors.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 4190

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4310 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Development in Information Technology**

Students will gain an understanding of entrepreneurship fundamentals in the information technology sector, including business planning, financing and venture capital, operations, human resources, marketing and personal selling.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4320 3 credits****Software Quality Assurance**

Students will learn the essential features involved developing timely, cost-effective and high quality software products that meet the user's requirements. They will examine the effective deployment of quality assurance procedures throughout the entire software development process. Other topics covered in this course will include: the concepts of Total Quality Management (TQM), development of quality assurance plans, implementation of verification and validation functions, selection of tools to support quality assurance, application of software metrics to measure quality, and the International Standards Organization (ISO) certification process.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4330 3 credits****Data Warehousing and Data Mining**

Students will examine the problems caused by having too much information and the methods, processes and tools for extracting useful information from multidimensional databases and data marts stored on different system platforms. They will also acquire the techniques for defining, selecting, implementing and evaluating data warehousing and data mining solutions for businesses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2312, plus 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4350 3 credits****Wireless Technologies and Programming**

Students will learn the concepts and principles of wireless technologies, wireless devices, wireless signals, wireless networks and wireless access technologies. They will learn wireless programming techniques and will develop wireless applications using technologies that include Wireless Markup Language (WML), WMLScript, Java and Microsoft .NET based wireless application development environments.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4370 3 credits****Security of Wireless Systems**

Students will learn about wireless security technologies such as advanced user authentication, robust encryption, and intrusion prevention. They also will learn concepts of wireless discovery, wireless attack identification and monitoring, and wireless security policies and solutions. Students will be required to conduct research and work on a project to solve real-world wireless system security problems in a simulated environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3180, plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)



**INFO 4381 3 credits****Internet of Things and Applications**

Students will learn the concepts of "Internet of Things" (IoT) and their related applications. The underlying principles and architectures of sensors and actuators are discussed. The course also examines IoT's connectivity, platforms and different application domains. Data analytics and IoT system security are also explored in the course. In addition, students will do a course project using selected hardware, software and development tools.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3180 and 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-technology-information-technology](http://www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-technology-information-technology) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-technology-information-technology/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

120

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology (BTech in IT) program allows students to earn a bachelor degree that prepares them for employment in the IT industry in Canada or for graduate school. Courses are offered so that students can focus on network administration and security or mobile and web application development based on their interests and career goals.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business degree must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

### Curricular Requirements

The degree program requires a minimum of 120 credits of required courses and electives. The degree program with Co-operative Education requires an additional 28 credits of Co-op Education credits.

Note: BC Math 11 Foundations with a minimum grade of C+ (or an equivalent course) is a prerequisite for several INFO courses in Year 1. Consult an Academic Advisor to plan your course selections accordingly.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
BUQU 1130 or MATH 1140	Business Mathematics or Calculus I (Business Applications)	3
Select one of the following:		3-4
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
INFO 1111	Introduction to Computer Hardware and Software	3
INFO 1112	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	3
INFO 1113	Systems Analysis and Design	3
INFO 1211	Operating Systems Principles And Applications	3
INFO 1212	Networking Technologies I	3
INFO 1213	Web Application Development	3
INFO 1214	Discrete Mathematics for Information Technology	3
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	3
		Credits
		30-31
<b>Year 2</b>		
BUSI 1110	Fundamentals of Business in Canada	3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
INFO 2311	Networking Technologies II	3
INFO 2312	Database Management Systems	3
INFO 2313	Object-Oriented Programming	3
INFO 2315	Data Structure	3
INFO 2411	Foundations of Computer Security	3
INFO 2413	System Development Project	3
INFO 2416	Server Operating Systems	3
		Credits
		30
<b>Year 3</b>		
<b>INFO Core Courses</b>		
INFO 3110	Professional Communications in Information Technology	3
INFO 3150	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	3
INFO 3250	Content Management and Information Architecture	3
INFO 3280	Information Technology Project Management	3
<b>INFO Electives</b>		
Select four of the following:		12

INFO 3135	Advanced Web Application Development	
INFO 3171	System Security	
INFO 3180	Wireless Networks	
INFO 3225	Web Multimedia	
INFO 3235	Software Quality Assurance	
INFO 3240	Enterprise Resource Planning Systems	
INFO 3245	Mobile Programming	
INFO 3390	Networking Technologies III	
Select one of the following:		3
CBSY 3100		
PHIL 3033	Business Ethics	
PHIL 3109	Foundations in Ethics	
<b>Breadth Electives</b>		
Select one course numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study other than CBSY, CPSC, or INFO.		3
		Credits
		30
<b>Year 4</b>		
<b>INFO Core Courses</b>		
INFO 4190	Integration Project I	3
INFO 4290	Integration Project II	3
INFO 4310	Entrepreneurial Development in Information Technology	3
<b>INFO Electives</b>		
Select five of the following:		15
INFO 4105	Search Engine Principles	
INFO 4110	Cloud Computing	
INFO 4115	Human Factors and Website Design	
INFO 4120	Digital Forensics	
INFO 4125	Website and Cloud Security	
INFO 4235	Special Topics in Web and Mobile Application Development	
INFO 4260	Networking Technologies IV	
INFO 4330	Data Warehousing and Data Mining	
INFO 4370	Security of Wireless Systems	
INFO 4381	Internet of Things and Applications	
<b>Breadth Electives</b>		
Select two courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study other than CBSY, CPSC, or INFO.		6
		Credits
		30
Total Credits		120-121

**Note:** Students may select INFO electives in Year 3 and Year 4 to fulfill a degree specialization.

## Degree Specializations

### Network Administration and Security

To complete the Bachelor of Technology with a specialization in Network Administration and Security, students must successfully complete all of:

Code	Title	Credits
INFO 3171	System Security	3
INFO 3180	Wireless Networks	3
INFO 3240	Enterprise Resource Planning Systems	3
INFO 3390	Networking Technologies III	3
INFO 4110	Cloud Computing	3
INFO 4120	Digital Forensics	3
INFO 4260	Networking Technologies IV	3
INFO 4370	Security of Wireless Systems	3
INFO 4381	Internet of Things and Applications	3
Total Credits		27

### Mobile and Web Application Development

To complete the Bachelor of Technology with a specialization in Mobile and Web Application Development, students must successfully complete all of:

Code	Title	Credits
INFO 3135	Advanced Web Application Development	3
INFO 3225	Web Multimedia	3
INFO 3235	Software Quality Assurance	3
INFO 3245	Mobile Programming	3
INFO 4105	Search Engine Principles	3
INFO 4115	Human Factors and Website Design	3
INFO 4125	Website and Cloud Security	3
INFO 4235	Special Topics in Web and Mobile Application Development	3
INFO 4330	Data Warehousing and Data Mining	3
Total Credits		27

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The Bachelor of Technology – Information Technology degree is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience semesters. Degree students can complete a minimum of three work terms while completing their degree. Work terms generally occur full-time in separate 4 month work semesters but may also be available part-time over an 8 month continuous (parallel) placement. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration and Entrance Requirements

- Declaration of Co-op specialization in the Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology program.
- Minimum GPA of 2.5
- Maximum of 75 credits completed

### Work Term and Program Continuance Requirements

Procedures for enrolment in Co-operative Education work terms are outlined in the COOP course descriptions. Conditions for continuance in the program are:

- Successful completion of COOP 1101 prior to completing 75 credits
- Minimum GPA of 2.5
- Instructor Permission

### Co-op Course Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1	9
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2	9
COOP 3150	Co-op Work Semester 3	9
Optional:		
COOP 4150	Co-op Work Semester 4	
Total Credits		28

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP 1150, COOP 2150, COOP 3150, or COOP 4150 may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters as COOP 1150A/COOP 1150B, COOP 2150A/COOP 2150B, COOP 3150A/COOP 3150B or COOP 4150A/COOP 4150B. Co-op courses may be used only to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

### Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

### Other Information

Students enrolled in this program are expected to have their own laptop computers.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program with co-operative education, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology, Co-operative Education Option**.

## Legal Administrative Studies

Want to work in an office? Interested in the law? If so, a career as a Legal Administrative Assistant is for you!

*Did you know that Legal Administrative Assistants are amongst the highest paid office assistants in BC?* This is because Legal Administrative Assistants are professional assistants who have knowledge of various areas of law in addition to their administrative skills.

The program starts in September and is designed for full-time students wanting to develop employment-ready skills in only eight months.

*How will this program prepare you to become a Legal Administrative Assistant?* This career focused program will introduce you to a number of different areas of law, such as family law and wills and estates. It will also equip you with the essential skills you will need to be successful in the workplace by using realistic simulation exercises. Most classes are in the computer lab and there is a real hands-on approach to teaching in this program.

**Please visit** [www.kpu.ca/business/programs](http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs/>) **for more information on School of Business programs.**

## Who Studies Legal Administrative Studies?

We find that our students are focused and committed to becoming a valuable member of the legal office team. Understanding that Legal

Administrative Assistants are professional assistants, you should be prepared to treat the program as a full-time professional program.

We have a variety of students in the program. Some students enter the program with previous post-secondary experience and are seeking to develop the practical skills necessary to enter the workforce and the legal profession. Some students are changing career direction, whilst others are high school students who have identified an interest in the legal field. All are welcome!

Ideally, you should already have good keyboarding/typing skills that can be further developed in the program.

## Career Opportunities

The program achieves good employability rates, with graduates working in a variety of organizations, such as: law firms, notary public offices, government offices, and legal departments of large corporations. Graduates will be eligible to secure entry-level Legal Administrative Assistant positions, but there are many opportunities for career progression in due course, such as becoming a senior Legal Administrative Assistant or becoming a paralegal.

## Programs

- Diploma in Applied Business Technology (p. 464)
- Certificate in Legal Administrative Studies (p. 465)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### LGLA 1110 1.5 credits

#### Bookkeeping for the Law Office

Students will practice basic bookkeeping functions for a law office. They will record and post basic bookkeeping transactions, reconcile bank statements, perform basic payroll functions, and recognize the distinctions between general and trust funds.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### LGLA 1125 3 credits

#### Introduction To Legal Office Procedures And Legal Research

Students will study and apply the procedures and documentation related to a general legal office for success in the workplace. They will work in teams to examine statute and case law.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1135 3 credits****Legal Administrative Computer Applications II**

Students will be instructed in the detailed use of file management, PDF, presentation, electronic communications, and spreadsheet software useful in a legal administrative environment. Using legal administrative-oriented examples taught in a hands-on environment (i.e. a computer lab), students will develop and apply skills and concepts that are critical for success in their academic studies and career.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): LGLA 1145

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1145 3 credits****Legal Administrative Computer Applications I: Document Preparation/Production**

Legal assistants require proficiency and advanced skills in document production to service all practice areas in a legal firm. Students will learn to create and format complex legal documents and layouts efficiently using the industry current document production program(s).

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1150 1.5 credits****Law Office Relations and Conflict Resolution**

Students will learn basic principles and skills for developing interpersonal skills to increase effectiveness in the law office environment. Topics explored include self-awareness, relationship development, assertiveness, group dynamics, intercultural communication, stress management and conflict resolution strategies, with a focus on enabling students to be successful and to reach their personal goals in the workplace.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1202 3 credits****Corporate Law and Procedures**

Students will develop an understanding of the procedures and terminology relating to corporate law, and will become familiar with the requirements of the BC Business Corporations Act. Students will prepare the documentation required for: incorporation of a company; post-incorporation matters; annual requirements; and changes during a company's life cycle. Students will also learn how to maintain and file the appropriate documents in a Corporate Records Book.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1203 3 credits****Conveyancing**

Students will apply the procedures and documentations related to the transfer of real estate in British Columbia. They will focus on the transfer of title of residential properties, including strata title and mortgage financing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) LGLA 1145, 1202, 1205 and (b) CMNS 1140

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1204 3 credits****Wills and Estates**

Students will prepare and process wills, codicils, applications for Letters Probate and Letters of Administration, correspondence regarding estates, distribution and passing of accounts

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) LGLA 1145, 1202, 1205 and (b) CMNS 1140

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1205 3 credits****Litigation and Civil Procedure**

Students will study the process of civil litigation in BC. They will learn the preparation and processing of civil litigation documents, including application and trial procedures.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1206 3 credits****Family Law and Procedures**

Students will be introduced to family law in BC. They will learn the preparation and processing of family law documents, including trial procedures and collections procedures resulting from court judgments. Student centered instruction will focus on the legal procedures and documentation related to marriage agreements, separation agreements, division of family assets and defended and undefended divorces. Students will become familiar with the requirements of the Divorce Act and the Family Law Act.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) LGLA 1145, 1202, 1205 and (b) CMNS 1140

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1399 3 credits****Legal Assistant Work Experience/Project**

Students will apply academic and practical knowledge and skills through relevant experience in the workplace or through the completion of a comprehensive project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) LGLA 1125, 1145, 1150, 1202, 1205 and (b) CMNS 1140

Co-requisite(s): All of LGLA 1110, 1135, 1203, 1204, and 1206

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

# Diploma in Applied Business Technology

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/legal-admin](http://www.kpu.ca/business/legal-admin) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/legal-admin/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

33

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2011

Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.

**Description**

The program requirements, courses, course credits, and graduation requirements for this program are currently being revised.

Students may exit at diploma, certificate or citation level. The two-year diploma program (which is currently under review) prepares students for advancement in office careers and/or for transfer into the third year of the KPU Bachelor of Business Administration Degree in Entrepreneurial Leadership. The first year of this program is the Applied Business Technology certificate.

The first year of study provides students with excellent workplace skills of an intensive, practical nature. The curriculum provides a background in Business Communications, Bookkeeping Basics, Computer Competency, Office Dynamics, and Word Processing, as well as courses specific to the specialty option selected by each student. These options are Administrative Assistant and Legal Administrative Assistant. Students may exit the program at the certificate level with skills appropriate to the office workplace.

The ten additional courses required for the diploma will provide students with enhanced knowledge, skills, and attitudes for the various office workplaces they have chosen. They will be better prepared for advancement and for supervisory positions with enhanced communication skills and knowledge of management, organizational behaviour, marketing, microeconomics, human resource management, project management and administrative management. Students also have the opportunity to select from a group of optional courses. Not all courses are offered each semester or each campus.

**Who Studies Applied Business Technology?**

Students who are recent high school graduates or are mature students with or without higher education. Students have a large variety of previous work experiences. Some students are seeking entry to the workforce, some are upgrading office skills, some wish for a change in career path, and others have completed higher education and are seeking a hands-on, learning environment with a practical focus.

**Career Opportunities**

Graduates find employment in a wide variety of businesses, legal offices and departments. They may be considered for entry-level supervisory and office management positions in both the public and private sector.

**Requirements****Admission Requirements**

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Successful completion of the ABTY Certificate or equivalent

**Curricular Requirements**

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Core Requirements</b>		
ABTY 2110		3
ABTY 2120		3
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
BUSI 1250	Human Resources Management I	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics <sup>1</sup>	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing <sup>1</sup>	3
BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management <sup>1</sup>	3
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour <sup>1</sup>	3
<b>Electives</b>		
Select 3 of the following:		9
ACCT 1230	<sup>1</sup>	
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting <sup>1</sup>	
BUSI 2360	Union Management Relations (prerequisites are BUSI 1210 or BUSI 1215)	
BUSI 2390	Business Law	
CBSY 2305		
PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	
Total Credits		33

**Credential Awarded**

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Applied Business Technology**.

**Certificate in Legal Administrative Studies****At a Glance****Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/business/legal-admin](http://www.kpu.ca/business/legal-admin) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/legal-admin/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Certificate

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

33



## Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2018

## Description

The Legal Administrative Studies certificate provides students with training in general and specialized administrative support procedures which are utilized in today's legal offices. It is a full-time program with two terms of study starting in September. Subjects covered include general office procedures, wills and estates, corporate records, civil litigation, family law, and conveyancing. In addition, students will become knowledgeable in word processing skills.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

Basic keyboarding skills are also recommended.

### Curricular Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
LGLA 1110	Bookkeeping for the Law Office	1.5
LGLA 1125	Introduction To Legal Office Procedures And Legal Research	3
LGLA 1135	Legal Administrative Computer Applications II	3
LGLA 1145	Legal Administrative Computer Applications I: Document Preparation/Production	3
LGLA 1150	Law Office Relations and Conflict Resolution	1.5
LGLA 1202	Corporate Law and Procedures	3
LGLA 1203	Conveyancing	3
LGLA 1204	Wills and Estates	3
LGLA 1205	Litigation and Civil Procedure	3
LGLA 1206	Family Law and Procedures	3
LGLA 1399	Legal Assistant Work Experience/Project	3
Total Credits		33

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate in Legal Administrative Studies**.

## Marketing

Marketing emphasizes competitive advantages of for-profit and not-for-profit organizations and examines the inter-relationships that exist among their customers or members, the competition, and internal resources. A key part of marketing consists of gaining insights into customer needs and then developing effective marketing strategies to serve those needs.

The Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Marketing Management (p. 470) degree produces graduates who bring contemporary applied marketing skills and sound business management acumen to their organizations, helping them to succeed in a dynamic global economy.

The Marketing Management Diploma (p. 472) program is designed to provide a solid, general foundation in this exciting field. Study begins with emphasis on basic business knowledge and skills, and then intensively explores the discipline of Marketing, with emphasis on the job skills and experience that business demands. In addition, they may choose specialized marketing courses in advertising, retailing, international marketing, selling and sales management, buyer behaviour, E-marketing, and marketing research as electives.

The Marketing Management programs provide full-time and part-time intensive study with 1000 and 2000 level MRKT courses being offered during the day and late afternoons with Degree classes scheduled in the later afternoons and in the evenings, to allow students to further their education while maintaining current employment. Students may apply to start any of the marketing programs in the summer semester but should note that course offerings may be limited.

Graduates of the Diploma and Degree programs acquire the following:

- Critical thinking and problem-solving skills by assessing and interpreting source materials, evaluating arguments, examining and applying both case-based and real-world business based projects, as consulting teams in the development of business and marketing plan solutions.
- Skills to manage communication initiatives to create and implement marketing plans that achieve organizational goals.
- Professional and persuasive communications skills through a variety of media (traditional, emerging, and technology driven).
- Skills required to develop creative media objectives, strategies and tactics to reach key target markets across all media and communication options and platforms.
- An understanding of the entire organization, and the important role of corporate citizenship.
- Collaboration skills with all functional areas of an organization (accounting, human resources, operations, production, marketing, sales etc.).
- Skills necessary to work effectively in teams, assuming roles of leader and follower, as appropriate.

Graduates of the Degree program also develop the following:

- Skills necessary to conduct business activities using contemporary social media applications.
- Ability to analyze quantitative and qualitative information using contemporary web tools to facilitate informed marketing decision-making strategies.
- Advanced quantitative business skills.

Some unique features of the Marketing programs are:

- The BBA degree has a capstone project for a real client organization, which allows students to translate their learning into one cohesive project that encompasses the integration of knowledge acquired throughout the degree.
- Learning partnerships with business, applied projects and assignments, and ongoing work experience.
- Entry points that allow for the transfer of credits from recognized post-secondary programs.
- Exit/re-entry flexibility, where a student can complete the program at their own pace. This allows for changing outside-of-school time

requirements and does not lock a student into a rigid program structure and timeframe.

- Professional development for individuals seeking higher level training.

Many of the courses included in this program are articulated with other universities and colleges for ease of course transferability to and from KPU. Please refer to the BC Transfer Guide at [www.bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) regarding the transferability of courses to and from specific institutions in British Columbia.

**Please visit** [kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses](http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs-and-courses/>) **for more information on School of Business programs.**

## Who Studies Marketing?

- High school graduates who wish to pursue a Marketing career
- Business students from disciplines such as Accounting, Business Management, Economics, Computer Sciences and Information Systems, who wish to continue their studies by expanding the depth and breadth of their knowledge, skills, and practical marketing experience
- Current Kwantlen Polytechnic University students who have completed courses in a different discipline (i.e. Arts, Science, Horticulture, Graphic Design) who wish to better understand marketing for their field
- Mid-level management working full-time, with some post secondary education, seeking to upgrade their skills in the marketing field through part-time studies
- International students seeking a BBA in Marketing from an accredited university

## Career Opportunities

A marketing education is one of the best ways to prepare for a career in business or management. Virtually all businesses and organizations, profit and non-profit alike, apply marketing to advance their organizational goals. Graduates have a solid grounding in business basics and learn how to make a profit by ethically meeting people's needs with useful products and services.

A **BBA in Marketing Management** prepares students for a career in business or management. Marketing managers have leadership positions in the marketing area of an organization. Marketing programs designed to serve the organization's target markets are directed and implemented by marketing managers. Marketing management professionals work closely with the promotions, advertising, and sales staff of an organization to effectively serve customers. They use tools such as advertising, social media, and promotional events to increase awareness of products, ideas and services. Marketing leaders help their organizations adapt to changing markets through innovation and the development of new products. As well, they make pricing decisions to keep the organization competitive, yet profitable. Many graduates continue in post graduate studies, such as a MBA.

With a **Marketing Management Diploma**, graduates are eligible for almost any entry-level business or management position. Such positions can lead to exciting careers in advertising, retailing, customer relations, sales and sales management, marketing research or business management.

KPU's most recent Graduate Survey indicates that the majority of marketing management graduates are employed or continuing with

further education. Among these graduates, several have started their own successful businesses.

Marketing graduates find careers in the following areas:

- Sales, Marketing and Advertising Managers
- Retail Trade Managers
- Business Development Officers
- Marketing Researchers
- Consultants
- Professional Occupations in Business Services to Management
- Professional Occupations in Public Relations and Communications
- Retail Trade Supervisors

Examples of Job Titles include:

- Business Development Officer
- Market Research Executive
- Marketing Analyst
- Advertising Account Executive
- Business Management Consultant
- Management Analyst
- Promotion Specialist
- Marketing Manager
- Assistant Marketing Manager
- Marketing Executive
- Manager Marketing Planning
- Retail Division Manager
- Manager Digital Marketing
- Manager Social Media

## Programs

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing Management (p. 470)
- Diploma in Marketing Management (p. 472)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### MRKT 1199 3 credits Introduction to Marketing

Students will learn the fundamentals of marketing and explore the relationships between companies, their customers and their competition. They will examine concepts that are integral to the field of marketing including marketing environment, customer behaviour, marketing research, product analysis, distribution, pricing strategies and promotion. They apply these concepts in solving marketing problems.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 1299 3 credits****Consumer Behaviour**

Students will explore buyer behaviour and motivation using key theories from various social sciences (including Anthropology, Sociology and Psychology) and apply these theories in contemporary marketing situations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2111 3 credits****Introduction to e-Marketing**

Students will engage with e-marketing practices in the rapidly changing online environment. Students will study and evaluate various business models employing e-marketing strategies with a range of outcomes. Students will learn the key strategic and technological elements of digital marketing explained through theory and practical analysis. Students will become familiar with a variety of online marketing tools that support the online marketing functions including layout, optimization, testing, promotion, evaluation (analytics) to achieve overall marketing objectives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2235 3 credits****Small Business Start-up**

Students will learn the fundamentals of small business start-ups in a Canadian context and learn to make decisions on entrepreneurship. They will also learn the elements needed to identify and develop successful business ideas, and apply these to the business planning process in an entrepreneurial environment. Opportunities will be provided for students to further explore the industry within which their own business idea may exist.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199 and (ACCT 1110 or ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2321 3 credits****Retail Management**

Students will be introduced to both theoretical knowledge and practical skills in a variety of retail business models. They will learn consumer behavior, store design and layout, merchandise planning, services marketing, retail pricing strategy, advertising and selling.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2333 3 credits****Fundamentals of Marketing Management**

In the Fundamentals of Marketing Management course, students will focus on the critique, evaluation, and revision of marketing plans to provide students a thorough overview of the marketing planning process. Students will focus particular attention on the strategic tools used to develop marketing plans and undergo a detailed examination of marketing research methodologies, strategic development, and tactical considerations outlined in marketing plans. In addition, students will engage in professional skills development as they relate to launching successful careers in the modern marketing environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) MRKT 1199, (b) 6 credits from courses in MRKT at the 2000 level or higher, and (c) BUQU 1230, CRIM 2103, MATH 1115, MATH 2341, PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2340 3 credits****Marketing Insights**

Students will learn about basic marketing information needs as it relates to supporting the development and evaluation of a marketing plan, or to solve a given marketing problem. Through the use of case studies and real life examples, students will identify, gather and analyze marketing information in order to recommend actions for maximizing or improving an organization's online and offline marketing efforts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2360 3 credits****Selling and Sales Management**

Students will learn the theory and skills of professional selling and demonstrate these skills through completion of a practical selling project. Students will study basic selling processes, including prospecting, needs analysis, and formal sales presentations. Students will undertake a real life sales project that will require them to meet activity and sales targets. Students will begin this course with the theory and skills of professional selling, preparing them to complete a practical selling project. Students will also examine the sales management function.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2401 3 credits****Introduction to Integrated Marketing Communications**

Students will work in creative teams to develop and present a comprehensive marketing communications proposal for a domestic marketing organization. They will thoroughly review the field of contemporary advertising and promotion in Canada throughout the course. Students will closely examine the evolving theory and practice of developing an overall communications program as well as the client/agency relationship. Students will emerge from this course with the skills to expand their comprehension of Integrated Marketing Communications (IMC) in subsequent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2444 3 credits****Marketing Management 2**

Students will apply marketing principles and methods from previous courses in the preparation of a detailed professional marketing plan for a real client. Students will develop and present their detailed marketing plan with strong emphasis placed on demonstration of analytical, critical thinking and research skills as well as a solid application of marketing. Students will work independently in the field and one-on-one with the instructor for much of the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 2333 and MRKT 2340

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2455 3 credits****International Marketing**

Students will focus on the export needs of a local small to medium sized enterprise (SME), and on how its current product line can be marketed abroad. They will investigate how marketers must adapt to foreign environments and adeptly resolve conflicts between political, cultural and legal forces in order to be successful.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 3000 3 credits****Strategic Marketing Decision Making**

Students will apply marketing principles and methods from previous courses to conduct marketing analysis, make strategic marketing decisions, develop marketing plans, assess results, and adapt to resulting outcomes. Students will synthesize learning through the preparation of a detailed, professional marketing plan for a real client. Students will develop and present their detailed marketing plan with strong emphasis placed on demonstration of analytical, critical thinking and research skills as well as a solid application of marketing principles.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, (b) BUQU 1130 or BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 1120 or MATH 1130 or MATH 1140 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365, (c) CMNS 1140, (d) MRKT 1299, and (e) MRKT 2111

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 3211 3 credits****Managing the Communication Process**

Students will learn the essential project management skills associated with strategic planning, briefing creative services, and delivering creative projects through a variety of traditional and modern marketing media. They will learn how key messages and graphic standards are delivered effectively and consistently to achieve marketing objectives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 3240 3 credits****Marketing Information Management**

Students will learn to collect, analyze and interpret data available from a variety of sources, internal and external to the organization, to uncover the marketing insights that will provide competitive advantage for an organization. Students will use contemporary data tools and emerging information technologies of marketing information management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either ENTR 3140, or both (a) MRKT 3000, and (b) BUQU 1230, CRIM 2103, MATH 1115, MATH 2341, PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 3311 3 credits****Marketing in a Digital World**

Students will learn the key business and technological elements of digital marketing. Students will become familiar with and use a variety of online marketing tools that support the online marketing functions that help drive traffic to a website, improve conversion rates and achieve overall marketing objectives. Students will prepare audits of real-world organizations and industrial sectors. Students will publish marketing-related analyses as part of the creation of an online project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 4160 3 credits****Business Development**

Students will learn to manage and direct the sales function to achieve organizational goals. They will develop consultative selling skills through study of key account management, group negotiations, and the preparation of proposals and quotations. Students will study leadership and managing a sales force, sales channels and the importance of strategic alliances which will prepare students to assume sales leadership roles in the organization.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of ENTR 3100, ENTR 3110 and MRKT 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 4177 3 credits****Contemporary Issues in Marketing**

Students will analyze and gain insight into significant contemporary marketing issues such as globalization and cross-cultural marketing, online marketing and e-commerce, modern corporate culture, outsourcing and marketing and business ethics. Students will interact with guest speakers, plan and lead seminar discussions, research and analyze contemporary marketing strategies and theories, and produce and present a comprehensive research project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100 and MRKT 1199.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 4201 3 credits****Integrated Marketing Communication**

Students will learn the fundamentals of market segmentation, positioning and targeting while acquiring skills in the alignment of all aspects of an organization's communication, covering a complete range of target audiences, to create a coherent integrated communication program. They will manage the organization's brand identity and communication with consumers, media, governments, employees, shareholders and community groups. Students will learn how to use a comprehensive variety of communication options in order to maximize return-on-marketing investment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT4331 or GDMA 3230

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 4330 6 credits****Bachelor Business Administration in Marketing - Practicum**

Students will apply marketing theory to undertake a major marketing analysis and develop a detailed marketing plan for an operational client/organization. They will practice the integration of marketing and business concepts learned throughout the degree; manage, design, prepare and present a comprehensive project that will meet the requirements of the operational organization. Students will develop and complete substantial primary research that includes the design, implementation, and analysis of the client's marketing issue. They will develop a marketing plan that will be fully costed with all numbers justified. Students will provide recommendations that will have metrics attached to it so the operational organization/client can measure the success or failure of the activity undertaken. Student teams will develop, launch and manage an online business or participate in a competitive marketing business simulation program. The teams will make decisions and be held accountable for them through achievement of specified measurable Web Analytics, profit and loss results and other metrics in a competitive team environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ENTR 3000, ENTR 3110, ENTR 3120, ENTR 3130, ENTR 3140, ENTR 4140, MRKT 3240, MRKT 4160 and MRKT 4201, and (b) ECON 2350, ECON 3150 or ENTR 3150.

Co-requisite(s): MRKT 4177

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 4331 3 credits****Individual Client Marketing Plan**

Students will work individually to apply marketing theory to undertake a major industry and business analysis and develop a comprehensive consulting plan for an operational client organization. They will practice the integration of marketing and business concepts learned throughout the degree; manage, design, prepare and present a comprehensive project that will meet the requirements of the operational organization. Students will develop and complete substantial primary research that includes the design, implementation, and analysis of the client's critical issues. They will develop a marketing plan that will be fully costed with all numbers justified. Students will provide recommendations that will have metrics attached to the plan so the operational organization client can measure the success or failure of the activity undertaken.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (a) ACCT 3380, BUSI 2390, CMNS 3000, ENTR 3100, ENTR 3110, ENTR 3120, MRKT 3211, MRKT 3240, MRKT 3311] or (b) BUSI 2390, ENTR 3000, ENTR 3110, ENTR 3120, ENTR 3130, MRKT 3211, MRKT 3240 MRKT 3311

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 4332 3 credits****Online Business Launch/Simulation**

Student teams will develop, launch and manage an online business and/or participate in a competitive marketing business simulation program. The teams will make decisions and be held accountable for them through achievement of specified measurable Web Analytics, profit and loss results and other metrics in a competitive team environment. NOTE: It is highly recommended that students complete MRKT 2235 before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 4331

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

# Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing Management

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-marketing-management](http://www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-marketing-management) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-marketing-management/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2016

## Description

The BBA in Marketing Management program includes intensive applied business training with an emphasis on marketing management, as well as new and emerging media and marketing analytics. The practical learning outcomes are grounded in curriculum that is accountable, global, team-based and uses contemporary quantitative and qualitative tools. Course content is industry driven and was developed in consultation with industry experts to ensure that KPU's BBA in Marketing Management graduates are ready to work. This degree is an appropriate goal for individuals who aspire to acquire leadership positions in the marketing profession.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business degree must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:



- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

## Curricular Requirements

The degree program requires a minimum of 120 credits of required courses and electives. The degree program with Co-operative Education requires an additional 28 credits of Co-op Education credits.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Business Foundation Courses</b>		
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	3
BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
BUSI 2405	Operations Management	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select one of the following groups:		3-6
Group A		
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	
Group B <sup>1</sup>		
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	
ACCT 3380	Managerial Finance	3
ENTR 3100	Business Analysis and Decision Making	3
ENTR 3110	Advanced Organizational Behaviour	3
ENTR 3120	Managerial Accounting for Entrepreneurs	3
ENTR 4200	Business Strategy	3
<b>Marketing Courses</b>		
MRKT 1299	Consumer Behaviour	3
MRKT 2111	Introduction to e-Marketing	3
MRKT 3000	Strategic Marketing Decision Making	3
MRKT 3211	Managing the Communication Process	3
MRKT 3240	Marketing Information Management	3
MRKT 3311	Marketing in a Digital World	3
MRKT 4160	Business Development	3
MRKT 4331	Individual Client Marketing Plan	3
Select one elective chosen from MRKT courses numbered 2000 or higher		3
Select one elective chosen from MRKT courses numbered 4200 or higher		3
<b>Breadth Education Courses</b>		
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
CMNS 3000	Advanced Professional Business Communications	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
PHIL 3033	Business Ethics	3
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
Select one of the following:		3-4
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	

MATH 1115	Statistics I
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics

### Breadth Electives

Select five courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study except ACCT, BUSI, ENTR, HRMT or MRKT. 15

### General Electives

Select seven courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study. It is highly recommended that the majority of these electives be chosen from MRKT courses numbered 2000 or higher. 21

Total Credits 120-124

<sup>1</sup> Students who choose Group B may require more than 60 credits to graduate.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing Management**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The BBA in Marketing Management degree is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience semesters. Degree students can complete a minimum of three work terms while completing their degree. Work terms generally occur full-time in separate 4 month work semesters but may also be available part-time over an 8 month continuous (parallel) placement. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration and Entrance Requirements

- Declaration of Co-op specialization into the Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing Management Program
- Minimum GPA of 2.7
- Maximum 75 credits completed

### Work Term and Program Continuance Requirements

Procedures for enrolment in Co-operative Education work terms are outlined in the COOP course descriptions. Conditions for continuance in the program are:

- Completion of COOP 1101 prior to completing 75 credits
- Minimum GPA of 2.7
- Instructor Permission

### Co-op Course Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1	9
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2	9

COOP 3150	Co-op Work Semester 3	9
Optional:		
COOP 4150	Co-op Work Semester 4	
Total Credits		28

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP 1150, COOP 2150, COOP 3150, or COOP 4150 may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters as COOP 1150A/COOP 1150B, COOP 2150A/COOP 2150B, COOP 3150A/COOP 3150B or COOP 4150A/COOP 4150B. COOP courses can only be used to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

### Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program with co-operative education, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing Management, Co-operative Education Option**.

## Diploma in Marketing Management

### At a Glance Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business/](http://www.kpu.ca/business/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-marketing-management/](http://www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-marketing-management/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/bachelor-business-administration-marketing-management/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Diploma

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Open

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

### Description

The Marketing Management Diploma is a comprehensive program designed to provide a solid, general foundation in this exciting field. Study begins with emphasis on basic business knowledge and skills, and then

intensively explores the discipline of Marketing, with emphasis on the job skills and experience that business demands. Projects with local businesses and organizations are also included in order to provide real world experience.

Graduates of this program may also be eligible to continue their business study by pursuing a Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree in Entrepreneurial Leadership, Human Resources Management, or Marketing Management. Many of the courses required for the Marketing Management Diploma are requirements for these BBA degree programs.

Students wishing to progress into a BBA degree should consult with a School of Business advisor for course planning assistance.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

### Declaration Requirements

Students intending to graduate with this School of Business diploma must declare the credential. At the time of declaration, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- In good academic standing with the University
- Completion of a minimum of 15 credits of undergraduate coursework.

### Curricular Requirements

Students must complete 60 credits that include the following. The diploma program with Co-operative Education requires an additional 19 credits of Co-op Education credits.

Code	Title	Credits
<b>Business Foundation Courses</b>		
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	3
BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
BUSI 2405	Operations Management	3
BUSI 2425	Enterprise Development and Business Planning	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select one of the following groups:		3-6
Group A		
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	
Group B <sup>1</sup>		
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	
<b>Marketing Courses</b>		
MRKT 2111	Introduction to e-Marketing	3
MRKT 2333	Fundamentals of Marketing Management	3
MRKT 2340	Marketing Insights	3
MRKT 2360	Selling and Sales Management	3
MRKT 2401	Introduction to Integrated Marketing Communications	3
Select two electives from MRKT courses numbered 1100 or higher.		6
<b>Breadth Education Courses</b>		
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3

ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
Select one of the following:		3
BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	
Select one of the following:		3-4
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	
MATH 1115	Statistics I	
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	
PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	
Select two electives from courses numbered 1100 or higher in any area of study except ACCT, BUSI, ENTR, HRMT or MRKT.		6
Total Credits		60-64

<sup>1</sup> Students who choose Group B may require more than 60 credits to graduate.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Marketing Management**.

## Co-op Requirements Co-operative Education

The Marketing Management diploma is offered with a Co-operative Education option. Co-operative Education gives a student the opportunity to apply the skills gained during academic study in paid, practical work experience semesters. Students can complete two work semesters while completing their diploma. Work terms generally occur full-time in separate 4 month work semesters but may also be available part-time over an 8 month continuous (parallel) placement. Work semesters alternate with academic study.

Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op Option must meet the following requirements:

### Declaration and Entrance Requirements

- Declaration of Co-op specialization into the Diploma in Marketing Management Program
- Minimum GPA of 2.7
- Maximum 30 credits completed

### Work Term and Program Continuance Requirements

Procedures for enrollment in Co-operative Education work terms are outlined in the COOP course descriptions. Conditions for continuance in the program are:

- Completion of COOP 1101 prior to completing 30 credits
- Minimum GPA of 2.7
- Instructor Permission

### Co-op Course Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1	9
COOP 2150	Co-op Work Semester 2	9
Total Credits		19

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP 1150 or COOP 2150 may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters as COOP 1150A/COOP 1150B, or COOP 2150A/COOP 2150B. COOP courses can only be used to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

### Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program with co-operative education, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Marketing Management, Co-operative Education Option**.

## Operations & Supply Chain Management

The Operations and Supply Chain Management Specialist (OSCM) program is designed for students who have completed a Bachelor's degree with industry experience, or have a technical or science diploma with significant relevant industry experience.

The OSCM program consists of five management courses (15 credits) that will allow students to develop critical thinking and analytical skills, communication skills, effective project management abilities, teamwork and interpersonal skills. Students will attain a solid understanding of how to interpret and synthesize core business, financial and performance data to make informed decisions.

Six courses (18 credits) of focused OSCM content prepare students to apply best in practice processes and tools to a wide range of operations and supply chain areas, identify and assess performance improvement opportunities in a variety of industries, and competently support informed decision making.

OSCM graduates will:

- Complete successful transportation planning, inventory control, warehouse management, customer service standard design and implementation, product and process design and re-engineering, and development and execution of procurement strategies
- Determine the requirements, selection and plan the implementation of technology and information systems in supporting operations and managing the supply chain
- Utilize effective skills and proven models, tools and techniques for managing service operations
- Design and implement quality control and productivity improvement systems in operations and supply chains
- Assess supply chain management strategies in international settings
- Apply an ethical understanding and perspective to business situations both locally and globally, and apply the newest theoretical

and practical approaches with respect to social responsibility and sustainability in operations and supply chain management

Upon completion of the OSCM program, students will have also attained a strong applied management knowledge base, be able to demonstrate their ability in applying business, operations and supply chain management processes, tools and strategies as part of seeking their professional accreditation or designation in:

- Supply Chain Management Professional (SCMP) designation through the Supply Chain Management Association of Canada [www.scma.ca](http://www.scma.ca) (<https://scma.com/en/>)
- Project Manager Professional (PMP) certification through the Project Management Institute [www.pmi.org](http://www.pmi.org) (<https://www.pmi.org/>)
- ASQ certification through the American Society for Quality [asq.org](http://asq.org) (<https://asq.org/>)

## Programs

- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management (p. 475)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### OSCM 5100 3 credits

#### Strategic Operations Management

An operations strategy refers to a set of operational decisions that a firm makes to achieve a long-term competitive advantage. The course covers strategic decisions in product and process design, technology, facilities, vertical integration, work design, and other areas, and also explores means of competition such as cost, quality, timeliness, productivity, customer service and innovativeness. Students will also analyse the intra-organizational relationships among the major functions both in manufacturing and service companies and the interface with the organization's suppliers, customers, and other stakeholders. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### OSCM 5110 3 credits

#### Information Systems for Operations and Supply Chain Management

Students will learn how to employ information technology to support the building and maintenance of competitive advantages through operations and supply chains, based on international benchmarks such as Supply Chain Operations Reference (SCOR). With the help of information technology, students will learn the theory and practice associated with developing and managing an effective and efficient flow of materials and information throughout the value chain within internal processes, between an organization and multiple tiers of suppliers and between an organization and customers. Students will understand concepts and apply technology-based approaches aiming at reducing operational costs, optimizing processing capacity, expediting accurate information transfer, enabling effective forecasting and planning under complex and dynamic environments. Ultimately, applying such technologies will capacitate students to implement and maintain in-transit delivery of customizable value. Information systems covered will include, but are not limited to Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP), Business Intelligence Systems (BI), Radio Frequency Identification Systems (RFID), and Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### OSCM 5120 3 credits

#### Quality Management

Students will demonstrate advanced understanding of a number of critical components of Quality Management as a conduit to organizational effectiveness. Specific outcomes include demonstrating an understanding of quality management in both manufacturing and service industries, and related concepts including Statistical Quality Control (SQC) and Statistical Process Control (SPC); Six Sigma and Total Quality Management (TQM); measurement of quality in services; and quality systems.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### OSCM 5130 3 credits

#### Productivity, Innovation, and Lean Systems

Students will study the organic link between productivity and standard of living. The effects on productivity of organization-level factors will be analyzed in depth. The major importance of innovation (especially incremental innovation) for productivity gains will be examined in the context of understanding the typical processes that ensure the transformation of inputs into outputs both in manufacturing and in services. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### OSCM 5140 3 credits

#### Supply Chain & Logistics Management

Students will learn how to design and implement supply chain and logistics networks, and how to set and monitor relevant and meaningful metrics leading to competitiveness enhancement. Students will examine in depth the evolving concepts and tools of customer service management, transportation, warehousing, reverse flows, humanitarian logistics, sustainability, and the roles of external forces such as technology, globalization, government regulations, and the growing power of informed customers. Students will apply their knowledge and skills to audit or design real supply chain and logistics activities.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**OSCM 5150 3 credits****Applied Operations & Supply Chain Management Project**

Students will complete an Operations & Supply Chain audit of an organization and submit suggestions destined to improve the existing Operations & Supply Chain metrics. Class work will include interactive sessions on planning and structuring the audits, solving specific Operations & Supply Chain problems and dealing with project management issues, and addressing – in a large group setting – complex problems encountered by groups and their client organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in OSCM, including OSCM 5100 and OSCM 5140

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

## Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/operations-supply-chain](https://www.kpu.ca/business/operations-supply-chain) (<https://www.kpu.ca/business/operations-supply-chain/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Post-Baccalaureate Diploma

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

33

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Jan-2017

### Description

The Operations and Supply Chain Management Specialist (OSCM) program is designed for students who have completed a Bachelor's degree with industry experience, or have a technical or science diploma with significant relevant industry experience.

The OSCM program will allow students to develop critical thinking and analytical skills, communication skills, effective project management abilities, teamwork and interpersonal skills. Students will attain a solid

understanding of how to interpret and synthesize core business, financial and performance data to make informed decisions.

Focused OSCM content prepare students to apply best in practice processes and tools to a wide range of operations and supply chain areas, identify and assess performance improvement opportunities in a variety of industries, and competently support informed decision making. Note: This is a two-year program, though students can choose to complete the program in an accelerated form.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- successful completion of a recognized undergraduate degree

or

- successful completion of a recognized technical or science diploma, along with a minimum of 5 years of related technical, scientific, operational, or supply chain work experience. (KPU will require a resume from these applicants to make an admission decision.)

### Curricular Requirements

The Post Baccalaureate Diploma program requires completion of the following 33 credits of courses with a grade point average of 2.5 or higher.

Code	Title	Credits
BUSM 5100	Accounting and Financial Management for Managers	3
BUSM 5110	Managing Dynamic Teams	3
BUSM 5120	Project Management	3
BUSM 5130	Quantitative Methods for Business Management	3
BUSM 5140	Negotiations and Stakeholder Communications	3
OSCM 5100	Strategic Operations Management	3
OSCM 5110	Information Systems for Operations and Supply Chain Management	3
OSCM 5120	Quality Management	3
OSCM 5130	Productivity, Innovation, and Lean Systems	3
OSCM 5140	Supply Chain & Logistics Management	3
OSCM 5150	Applied Operations & Supply Chain Management Project	3
Total Credits		33

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Post Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management**.

### Co-op Requirements

#### Co-operative Education

The Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management is offered with a Co-operative Education option for full-time students entering the program in the Fall term. This option requires



an additional 10 credits of Co-operative Education courses. Students wishing to enter and participate in the Co-op option must meet the following requirements:

## Declaration and Entrance Requirements

- Declaration of the Co-op option upon admission into the Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management

## Work Term and Program Continuance Requirements

Procedures for enrollment in Co-operative Education work terms are outlined in the COOP course descriptions. Conditions for continuance in the program are:

- Completion of COOP 1101 prior to completing 12 credits
- Minimum GPA of 2.7
- Instructor Permission

## Co-op Course Requirements

The Co-operative Education designation requires successful completion of the following courses:

Code	Title	Credits
COOP 1101	Job Search Techniques	1
COOP 1150	Co-op Work Semester 1	9
Total Credits		10

Note: These COOP courses must be completed sequentially. COOP courses can only be used to satisfy the Co-op designation and cannot be used to satisfy other curricular requirements of the program.

## Additional Requirements

In addition to the requirements stated above, all Co-op students must satisfy the General Co-operative Education Requirements (p. 31).

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program with co-operative education, students are eligible to receive a **Post Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management, Co-operative Education Option**.

## Public Relations

To keep pace with rapid changes in the industry, KPU provides a solid foundation in communications theory blended with practical, hands-on work experience and a field placement in a public relations environment. The program works closely with the professional public relations community and our faculty is drawn from industry and includes full and part-time instructors who are active public relations professionals.

The Public Relations Program is a 60-credit diploma organized into four semesters.

During the first year, students concentrate on general knowledge and on developing the basic skills, work habits and attitudes they need to succeed both as students and as PR professionals.

In the second year, students concentrate on further developing what they have learned and applying their public relations skills to a variety of projects for clients, culminating in a one-month work experience in the public relations industry.

During their two years of study, students will:

- Learn about the broad world of media, including print, radio, television and the Internet along with the theory and practices of communications in Canadian society.
- Be introduced to basic concepts and skills of the public relations industry, including: PR writing, design and production; event planning and management; media relations, marketing, publicity, issues management and crisis response; and internal communications within organizations.
- Develop professional attitudes through exposure to the ethical, legal and societal expectations of modern day public relations.
- Develop personal competence through working in group projects, delivering presentations, and hands-on training in computer labs.
- Gain experience in design and management of all the aspects of a special event fundraiser in support of a non-profit organization in the community.
- Gain hands-on experience during a four-week (full time) practicum in the public relations industry prior to graduation. This work experience provides opportunities for observation and application of previously studied theories and methodologies and assists with the transition of the graduates from KPU to the workplace.

Successful applicants may take non discipline specific courses (MRKT 1199 and English courses) prior to entering the program and/or during the summer semester in order to lighten their workload during the term.

Students that successfully complete the KPU Diploma in Public Relations may be eligible for admission into the third-year of the Bachelor of Arts in Professional Communication degree at Royal Roads University with transfer of KPU credits. Students must still apply formally for admission to Royal Roads University, and transfer of credits from KPU is not automatic, nor guaranteed. Conditions for admission to Royal Roads University and block transfer of KPU credits are set by the receiving institution. Details must be confirmed by the student. For information about any transfer credit agreement, see the Royal Roads University website.

**Please visit** [www.kpu.ca/business/programs](http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/programs/>) **for more information on School of Business programs.**

## Who Studies Public Relations?

Students accepted into the Public Relations program must have a high level of communication skills, both written and verbal. Depending on their background, advanced standing can be granted for work done or skills learned elsewhere.

Perhaps more than any other skill, good writing is critical to the success of public relations professionals. We are looking for students who have a natural flair for writing and a good command of English grammar.

Industry personnel may contact the Program Coordinator to access individual courses of interest without applying for the complete program. Access is determined by permission of the Coordinator and an availability of space.

Note: A lack of basic writing skills or word processing computer skills will hold students back, so applicants are urged to upgrade this area before starting the program.

## Career Opportunities

During the last few years, the job market has exploded for those who are skilled in public relations writing, special event coordination, media relations, issues management, publication layout and production, community relations, and marketing.

The KPU PR Program is known for providing a broad-based educational experience that gives students a solid grounding in all aspects of public relations and corporate communications.

KPU's Public Relations Program graduates experience a high rate of employment in a variety of positions within the field. Examples of employment positions attained by recent graduates include Communications Manager, Media Relations Specialist, Special Events Coordinator, Information Officer, and Public Relations Consultant.

## Programs

- Diploma in Public Relations (p. 479)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### PRLN 1120 3 credits

#### PR Writing Fundamentals

Students will develop proficiency in public relations writing skills. They will study the principles of public relations writing to help achieve corporate objectives through professional communication on behalf of an organization. Students will study the role of research, objectives, audiences, and channels in public relations writing as well as how to persuade and frame an argument, conduct audience analysis and use Canadian Press Style. They will gain practical experience in writing and designing a corporate newsletter.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PRLN 1140 and PRLN 1141

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### PRLN 1140 3 credits

#### Digital Applications for Print Media

Students will learn a variety of computer applications for the production of print-ready communications. They will develop the skills and knowledge needed to generate effective print materials used in the public relations field. Students will work with various Windows-based programs such as MS Office and Adobe Creative Suite to design and print a variety of professional materials.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PRLN 1141

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### PRLN 1141 3 credits

#### Visual Design

Students will study basic design elements and principles involved in creating effective page layout. They will learn about the history and anatomy of typography and how to make good font choices. Students will learn how to critically evaluate and solve design problems using the terminology of design and print production.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### PRLN 1150 3 credits

#### Introduction to Public Relations

Students will learn about public relations including the related activities of public affairs and publicity. They will learn how to formulate communication plans and determine strategic tactics, objectives, target audiences and key messages.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### PRLN 1210 3 credits

#### Media Relations

Students will learn the structure and organization of traditional, electronic, digital and social media and examine the characteristics, benefits, strengths and weaknesses of each media type for specific public relations goals. Students will learn how to work effectively with all types of media and to develop strategies to effectively represent an organization and gain positive unpaid (earned) media coverage. They will create a media list from an actual professional media database, pitch a story idea and create a client media plan.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150

Co-requisite(s): PRLN 1220

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### PRLN 1220 3 credits

#### Writing for Media Relations

Students will develop proficiency in the writing of materials in support of media relations activities. They will write news releases, media advisories, backgrounders, profiles and other components of a media kit for both traditional and social media usage. Students will learn to use Canadian Press Style to write engaging and effective approaches aimed at media gatekeepers such as desk editors, producers and bloggers in order to achieve positive unpaid media coverage and publicity for organizations and clients.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1120

Co-requisite(s): PRLN 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

### PRLN 1230 1.5 credits

#### Public Relations Research

Students will learn qualitative and quantitative research methods and measurement tools as applied to the professional practice of public relations. They will learn various research methods including sampling and survey methods, focus group research, content analysis, and online research. Students will analyze and evaluate applied and academic research studies and will complete a research project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 1236 3 credits****Visual Presentations**

Students will gain practical experience in the planning, design, production and delivery of aspects of multimedia presentations used in the field of public relations. They will study multimedia design theories and apply specific principles to such digital formats as photographs, video, and electronic slides to convey creative ideas and express information effectively. They will learn how to design and produce handouts and/or information packages that reflect repeating elements, both in content and design, used in visual presentations. Students will learn how to critically evaluate the design and application of each of the presentational formats used and how to critique the overall delivery of information.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1140 and PRLN 1141

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 1250 3 credits****Digital Applications for Electronic Media**

Students will explore the planning, development, production and communication of electronic media content. Students will be introduced to tools and techniques used in the production and authoring of graphics, text, photography, video and sound to design, edit and produce digital and electronic communications used in public relations, marketing and corporate communications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1140 and PRLN 1141

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2150 3 credits****Reputation Management**

At the core of public relations is the management of an organization's reputation. Students will understand reputation management in the organizational context as it affects the corresponding practice of public relations. Students will examine the role of public relations and reputation management through various theories which impact and influence the practice of public relations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2310 3 credits****Issues Management & Crisis Response**

Students will learn the theory and practice of reputation management for an organization. They will explore how professional communicators handle issues identification, crisis management and stakeholder analysis on behalf of an organization. They will learn how to evaluate communication risks; conduct stakeholder analyses; and prepare plans and strategies to manage communication around issues and crises for both internal and external stakeholders. Students will also focus on managing media relations during a crisis, with special emphasis on the role of the key spokesperson for the organization.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150 and PRLN 1210

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2320 3 credits****Promotional Writing & Design**

Students will learn to plan, budget, write, design and produce printed corporate communications products such as posters, information sheets, flyers, advertorials and fundraising profiles. They will produce polished, audience-directed, professional print communications projects that assist an organization to convey information about corporate goals and programs and build customer, community and public support.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1140, PRLN 1141 and PRLN 1250

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2332 3 credits****Event Planning & Sponsorship**

Students will learn the basics of raising charitable donations for a nonprofit organization, with emphasis on special event fundraising, media coverage and volunteer recognition. Students will plan a fundraising event for a nonprofit whereby they conduct meetings with representatives of the organization to determine venue, theme, activities and timing. They will plan the creative and production aspects of the event, which will be implemented in PRLN 2432 Event Production & Management in the spring term.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150 and PRLN 1210

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2338 3 credits****Advanced Visual Design**

Students will build upon their knowledge of visual design and refine their ability to apply advanced typography and page layout principles to class projects. Students will further develop analytical skills to produce and evaluate effective design strategies and demonstrate the importance of design thinking to business success. Students will identify current areas of strength and prepare and maintain a print portfolio of their best design work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1140, PRLN 1141, PRLN 1236 and PRLN 1250

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2345 3 credits****Introduction to Fundraising & Development**

Students will examine the basics of fundraising and development for nonprofit organizations, foundations and charities. They will examine the principles and strategic issues in fundraising; the role of the development officer; and the nature of fundraising campaigns. Students will develop an understanding of annual, capital and special project fundraising as well as how to work effectively with non-profit volunteer boards.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2350 3 credits****Publicity & Promotion**

Students will explore the tools, techniques, methodologies and best practices of marketing communications campaigns for a wide variety of organizations including profit and non-profit organizations. Students will also examine various corporate and marketing communication products such as posters, information sheets, flyers, advertorials and fundraising profiles to convey information about corporate goals programs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2432 3 credits****Event Production & Management**

Students will work with a client and implement the client-approved event proposal. They will learn to work as a team to organize, publicize, stage and manage a special event for a non-profit organization planned in a previous semester in PRLN 2332 Event Planning and Sponsorship.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 2332

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2441 3 credits****Organizational Communications**

Students will learn the techniques and strategies for creating and managing communications on behalf of an organization with employees and other audiences defined as internal to the organization. They will study how to design and produce effective professional communications plans, programs, policies and tools to effectively communicate corporate messages, promote employee engagement & productivity and create a positive organizational culture.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2455 3 credits****Creative Services Consulting**

Students will learn how to establish a consulting company to gain contract and freelance project work in a creative services field such as public relations, corporate communications, marketing communications or graphic design. They will explore current concepts, theories and practical skills related to the establishment and marketing of a creative services consulting business. Students will examine business, marketing, ethical, legal and professional considerations specific to creative service businesses, agencies and consultancies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1120, PRLN 1140, PRLN 1141, PRLN 1150,

PRLN 1210, PRLN 1220, and PRLN 1230.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2477 3 credits****PR Practicum**

Students will apply the skills and knowledge of professional public relations practice by securing, with instructor guidance and approval, an unpaid practicum of four weeks on-site in a professional communications environment. They will demonstrate mastery of the full range of PR competencies gained in the PR Diploma Program through tasks completed while working full-time, five days a week, for a minimum of 30 hours a week, for four weeks within the PR industry with consideration given to the student's interests, skills and personal suitability as well as the needs of both the student and the sponsor employer.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) PRLN 1220, PRLN 1230, PRLN 2310, PRLN 2332, PRLN 2338 and PRLN 2350 and (b) PRLN 2320 OR PRLN 2150.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2478 1.5 credits****Professional Readiness**

Students will learn the techniques and practices of preparing for work opportunities in a professional and/or creative services field. They will analyze job postings and produce effective cover letters, resumes, and requests for informational interviews. They will design and organize a professional portfolio and learn to effectively present the portfolio to an employer. Students will practice professional networking skills and gain skills in handling employment interviews. They will examine the employment market for their chosen field and discuss plans for a practicum/job search.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) PRLN 1220, PRLN 1230, PRLN 2310, PRLN 2332, PRLN 2338 and PRLN 2350 and (b) PRLN 2320 or PRLN 2150.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 3010 3 credits****Ethics of Communication**

Students will examine ethical challenges that arise in the careers of organizational communications, marketing, business and public relations professionals. Students will explore the ethical codes of professional associations governing the practice of business communications. They will examine leadership roles for communicators in shaping ethical futures for profit and non-profit organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Diploma in Public Relations

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business/](http://www.kpu.ca/business/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/pr](http://www.kpu.ca/business/pr) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/pr/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Diploma

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

60

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2016

The next available intake for this program will be Fall (September) 2020.

## Description

The two-year Public Relations (PR) Diploma Program provides in-depth training for the next wave of public relations professionals. The KPU program is distinguished not only for providing the technical expertise to successfully work in PR, but also the strategic thinking and communications management that will help KPU grads to succeed and advance quickly within organizations.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- English 12 with a minimum grade of B (or equivalent), or a transferable undergraduate level English course with a minimum grade of C

**Note:** A lack of basic writing skills or word processing computer skills will hold the student back, so applicants are urged to upgrade this area before starting the program. Successful applicants will be invited to attend an orientation session sometime in May. The purpose of this session is to provide an opportunity to meet faculty, ask questions about the program, and to explore what the program entails. Arrangements will be made to accommodate out-of-town applicants.

On September 23, 2019 changes to the admission requirements for this program were approved by Senate. Effective September 2020 the following conditions will apply:

The Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), apply to this program.

## Curricular Requirements

The Public Relations Program is a 60-credit diploma organized into four semesters.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
PRLN 1120	PR Writing Fundamentals	3
PRLN 1140	Digital Applications for Print Media	3
PRLN 1141	Visual Design	3
PRLN 1150	Introduction to Public Relations	3
PRLN 1210	Media Relations	3
PRLN 1220	Writing for Media Relations	3
PRLN 1230	Public Relations Research	1.5
PRLN 1236	Visual Presentations	3
PRLN 1250	Digital Applications for Electronic Media	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
	Credits	31.5
<b>Year 2</b>		
PRLN 2150	Reputation Management	3
PRLN 2310	Issues Management & Crisis Response	3
PRLN 2332	Event Planning & Sponsorship	3
PRLN 2338	Advanced Visual Design	3
PRLN 2350	Publicity & Promotion	3
PRLN 2432	Event Production & Management	3
PRLN 2441	Organizational Communications	3
PRLN 2455	Creative Services Consulting	3

PRLN 2477	PR Practicum	3
PRLN 2478	Professional Readiness	1.5
	Credits	28.5
	Total Credits	60

## Other Information

### Work Experience

Students gain hands-on experience during a four-week (full time) work experience in the public relations industry prior to graduation. This work experience provides opportunities for observation and application of previously studied theories and methodologies and assists with the transition of the graduates from KPU to the workplace. Students are required to successfully complete all other courses in the PR Diploma Program, or be able to demonstrate how they will complete any remaining requirements prior to the graduation date of that particular year, before taking PRLN 2477.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Public Relations**.

## Technical Management & Services

The Technical Management and Services (TMAS) program is designed for emerging technical professionals who have completed a Bachelor's degree in engineering or a technical program such as applied sciences or information technology.

Whether participants have industry experience or are just starting their career, this program equips emerging professionals with the skills needed to address supervisory and managerial needs in a technological environment. The technical manager's role is viewed as the link between business management and technical expertise and involves matching resources in uncoordinated areas, working through people and making and implementing management decisions, while simultaneously formulating technical strategies.

The TMAS program combines management and business administration concepts within the context of managing in technical product development, technical services (ie. engineering, environmental sciences, information technology) or operations and manufacturing environments. The TMAS program consists of five general management courses (15 credits) that allow participants to develop business-related critical thinking and analytical, communication, teamwork and interpersonal skills. Students will attain a solid understanding of how to interpret and synthesize core business, financial and performance data to make informed decisions in a technical business environment. Following this, participants will complete six courses (18 credits) of focused TMAS content.

The six TMAS courses develop a student's ability to apply best-in-practice processes and tools to a wide range of business and management issues and opportunities to support informed decision making in technical business situations and environments.

TMAS graduates will:

- Demonstrate the ability to develop a technology plan or technical services plan (or program) that aligns with the overall business plan



- Exercise their responsibilities in the management of cost-effective systems, product development, or technical services by leading and participating in interdisciplinary teams
- Apply their in-depth knowledge of leading a diverse technical team in analysis, administration, and project management within any technical industry
- Apply an ethical understanding and perspective to business situations both locally and globally, and apply the newest theoretical and practical approaches with respect to social responsibility and sustainability
- Analyze the performance of their organization (financial, products, services, practices and systems) to identify ways to improve the performance of organizations and help meet marketplace needs

Upon completion of the TMAS program, students will have a strong applied management knowledge base with the ability to apply business and management processes, tools and strategies as part of seeking or maintaining their professional accreditation or designation (via professional development credits).

The TMAS program will be delivered via Friday and Saturday classes that will be offered through a combination of in-class, blended (in-class/on-line) and compressed (6 week) in-class courses.

## Programs

- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Management and Services (p. 482)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### TMAS 5100 3 credits

#### Business Planning and Performance for Technical Businesses

Students in this course will explore and learn the concepts, issues, and themes related to analyzing business performance, business planning, strategy, and entrepreneurship. Students will develop their ability to analyze business performance and develop business plans that are aligned with the organizations strategic and financial goals. Various life phases of organizations will be explored to build an understanding of the impact on business performance and planning. Students will be encouraged to combine and apply their creativity and technical skills to develop a business strategy including, strategic and financial objectives for a technology or technical service based organization. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### TMAS 5110 3 credits

#### Managing Technical Business Growth

Students will explore and evaluate challenges in the management of technology, engineering and technical services organizations as a business grows and develops in the face of growing complexity. Students will assume the roles of senior technical managers dealing with typical problems in a department within an environment of rapid change and growth: developing and implementing new infrastructure (business models, systems, processes, policies, practices), managing the deployment of resources, management of change, and managing project/technical professionals. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### TMAS 5120 3 credits

#### Business Law for Technical Management and Services

This course addresses legal issues commonly encountered by technical professionals, best practices in identifying and mitigating legal risks, as well as strategies to avoid costly legal errors and to recognize when professional legal advice is necessary. Students will develop legal reasoning skills by examining various areas of the law that can interact to affect a single business transaction in a technical business environment. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### TMAS 5130 3 credits

#### Consulting and Client Management Practices

Student will use an applied approach in developing practiced knowledge of the methodologies, tools, techniques and standards required for the professional consultant. The five stages of the consulting process will be leveraged while working as part of a consulting team. Students will develop an understanding of and practice the skills required to effectively work with external and internal clients. Emphasis will be placed on the particular consulting skills required to manage client interactions and engagement. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

### TMAS 5140 3 credits

#### Sustainable Operations

This course develops students ability to define and analyze sustainable business practices within the value chain of the product or service in order to develop and integrate sustainable practices at each step of the value chain. Students will learn how to measure and account for sustainability initiatives as a means of creating value at the operations management level within an organization. Students will be challenged to consider the sustainability challenges from the different stakeholder perspectives and priorities in developing and implementing sustainable operational practices and initiatives.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**TMAS 5150 3 credits****New Product and Services Development**

Students will learn and apply the new product and service development processes, as well as the tools and techniques associated with launching them. They will learn how to select and apply quantitative and qualitative approaches for analyzing market opportunities, as well as the approaches and methods to design, test, and introduce new products and services. Students will learn how to lead the organization and its stakeholders in the new product and services development process.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

## Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Management and Services

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/business](http://www.kpu.ca/business) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/>)

#### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/business/technical-management-services](http://www.kpu.ca/business/technical-management-services) (<http://www.kpu.ca/business/technical-management-services/>)

#### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

#### Credential Granted:

Post-Baccalaureate Diploma

#### Start Date:

Fall (September)

Spring (January)

Summer (May)

#### Intake Type:

- Limited

#### Minimum Credits Required:

33

#### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Jan-2017

### Description

The Technical Management and Services (TMAS) program is designed for emerging technical professionals who have completed a Bachelor's degree in engineering or a technical program such as applied sciences or information technology.

Whether participants have industry experience or are just starting their career, this program equips emerging professionals with the skills needed to address supervisory and managerial needs in a technological environment. The technical manager's role is viewed as the link between business management and technical expertise and involves matching resources in uncoordinated areas to make and implement management decisions while simultaneously formulating technical strategies. Note:

This is a two-year program, though students can choose to complete the program in an accelerated form.

### Requirements

#### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- successful completion of a recognized undergraduate or graduate degree in science or technology (e.g. applied sciences, computer sciences, engineering, information technology, natural sciences)

or

- successful completion of a recognized technical or science diploma, along with a minimum of 5 years of related technical, scientific, or operational work experience. (KPU will require a resume from these applicants to make an admission decision.)

### Curricular Requirements

The Post Baccalaureate Diploma program requires completion of the following 33 credits of courses with a grade point average of 2.5 or higher.

Code	Title	Credits
BUSM 5100	Accounting and Financial Management for Managers	3
BUSM 5110	Managing Dynamic Teams	3
BUSM 5120	Project Management	3
BUSM 5130	Quantitative Methods for Business Management	3
BUSM 5140	Negotiations and Stakeholder Communications	3
TMAS 5100	Business Planning and Performance for Technical Businesses	3
TMAS 5110	Managing Technical Business Growth	3
TMAS 5120	Business Law for Technical Management and Services	3
TMAS 5130	Consulting and Client Management Practices	3
TMAS 5140	Sustainable Operations	3
TMAS 5150	New Product and Services Development	3
Total Credits		33

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Post Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Management and Services**.

## Wilson School of Design

Welcome to The Chip and Shannon Wilson School of Design. We're exceptionally proud of our unique and highly respected programs. As a graduate, you'll be ready to meet your personal and professional goals in the field of design in disciplines such as Fashion Design, Fashion Marketing, Graphic Design in Marketing, Interior Design and Product Design. If you have not decided on a design discipline, the one year Foundations in Design program can help you explore design possibilities while developing fundamental skills. In addition, design-related courses are being developed as general education or bridging courses that will be accessible to all students, including transferred students, international students, or current professionals. Updated information about these courses will be posted to the Wilson School of Design home page.

KPU is a teaching-focused university where we bring together students, teachers, guest lecturers and alumni to create a student-centred learning environment. Unlike larger universities, we keep our classes purposefully small so that you have the opportunity to work directly with faculty. Our small classes encourage teamwork and support while you're in the program, and help create a professional network once you've graduated.

## Requirements and Areas of Study

- Faculty Admission Requirements (p. 483)
- Fashion & Technology (p. 483)
  - Bachelor of Design in Fashion and Technology (p. 488)
- Fashion Marketing (p. 490)
  - Diploma in Fashion Marketing (p. 492)
- Foundations in Design (p. 493)
  - Certificate in Foundations in Design (p. 495)
- Graphic Design for Marketing (p. 496)
  - Bachelor of Design in Graphic Design for Marketing (p. 501)
  - Graphic Design for Marketing Liberal Education Electives (p. 503)
- Interior Design (p. 504)
  - Bachelor of Interior Design (p. 508)
- Product Design (p. 510)
  - Bachelor of Design, Product Design (p. 514)
- Technical Apparel Design (p. 516)
  - Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Apparel Design (p. 518)

## Interim Dean: Andhra Goundrey

Phone: 604.599.2673 | Email: andhra.goundrey@kpu.ca

## Faculty Admission Requirements

All applicants to undergraduate studies in the Chip and Shannon Wilson School of Design must satisfy the Faculty's undergraduate admission requirement, which consists of KPU's undergraduate English proficiency requirement (p. 13).

## Open Intake Areas of Study

The Chip and Shannon Wilson School of Design does not currently have any open intake areas of study.

## Limited-Intake Programs

Limited-intake programs have a limit on the maximum number of students admitted per application cycle. Refer to the Admission Requirements section in individual program pages for details:

- Bachelor of Design in Fashion and Technology (p. 488)
- Bachelor of Design in Graphic Design for Marketing (p. 501)
- Bachelor of Design, Product Design (p. 514)
- Bachelor of Interior Design (p. 508)
- Certificate in Foundations in Design (p. 495)
- Diploma in Fashion Marketing (p. 492)
- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Apparel Design (p. 518)

## Pathway to Undergraduate Studies

Applicants who are unable to satisfy the undergraduate Faculty admission requirement may be eligible for admission to the Faculty's pathway program. See Pathway to Undergraduate Studies (p. 14) for more information.

## Fashion & Technology

The apparel industry has evolved well beyond the simple purpose of providing clothing to protect, identify and adorn the body. The focus has shifted towards a more intentional purpose that reaches deeper than the mere elements of style, but extends to solve problems and address needs related to function and performance. It also includes the integration of technology to improve upon design, marketing and production processes through the conscious awareness of the global impact on the economy, environment and society.

The rapid advancement in technology and globalization will continue to shape the landscape of this industry, creating an emerging need for designers who are flexible and collaborative cultivators of innovation. They are adaptable in responding to the complex needs of the technological and information savvy, time-starved customer, while still remaining mindful of social and ethical influences of business practices. The role of a designer within this industry has evolved to one who possesses the skills that go beyond just creating beautiful sketches and great clothing.

To succeed within this field, it is necessary to gain significant and relevant education and training in the areas of design, production and marketing for the apparel industry. A typical fashion career requires analyzing market trends and forecasting, the ability to design for a specific target market and in-depth knowledge of fabric, pattern drafting, fit and garment construction. Other skill requirements include the preparation of technical specification packages, presentations, communications, costing, trade and logistics and collaboration with in-house production teams, suppliers and contractors.

## Who Studies Fashion and Technology?

Most people who apply to the program have a passionate, lifelong interest in fashion with an aptitude for creative design, technical construction and an appreciation for fabric, prints, colours and trend forecasting. They are recent high school graduates, transfer students from other institutions, mature individuals returning to the profession or making a career change, or industry personnel seeking an upgrade in skills.

KPU boasts student exchange agreements with fashion schools in London, England; Helsinki, Finland; Taipei, Taiwan; Melbourne, Australia; Berlin, Germany and is developing further exchange opportunities to broaden global experiences.

Applicants with previous experience in the fashion industry may gain credits through Prior Learning Assessment (PLA). Graduates from a two-year fashion program who wish to pursue a degree will be assessed on an individual basis for potential advanced entry.

Industry personnel who wish to take a specific course or courses on a part-time basis to complement their job skills may do so based on seat availability and with permission from the Program Coordinator. Some course prerequisites may be waived based on work experience. Contact the Program Coordinator for further information.

## Career Opportunities

With over 300 apparel companies in the Lower Mainland, the well-established B.C. fashion industry offers many career choices. Graduates work in the design, marketing and production departments for vibrant lower mainland companies such as Arc'teryx, Aritzia, International Fashions, ivivva, Karma, Kensie, Kit and Ace, lululemon, Mountain Equipment Co-op, Mustang Survival, Oak and Fort, Peekaboo Beans, Plenty and Sugoi Performance Apparel. Similar opportunities are available worldwide with graduates currently at Nike, Abercrombie & Fitch, Nordstrom, and Volcom in the U.S. and Chloe in Paris, France.

Depending upon capabilities and interests, students work for large companies as members of design, production or marketing teams, for smaller design houses, working in all aspects of the business, engage in entrepreneurial (examples include Allison Wonderland, TrunkShow, Flaming Angels, Osei-Duro and Jolie Couture) or freelance endeavors. In all instances, graduates need to be well versed in all three aspects of the business (design, production and marketing) to fully contribute as a team player. Emerging designers prosper best if they have a solid background and experience in production and marketing.

**Fashion students interested in a career as a high school teacher of clothing and textiles may be eligible for entry to UBC's Bachelor of Education program in Home Economics upon completion of KPU's fashion degree, including a combination 18 credits of English, Sociology, Psychology and Family Studies courses. Family Studies courses may be taken at UBC as either a visiting student at UBC while completing KPU's fashion program (using these courses as electives towards the completion of the fashion degree) or as a UBC student following graduation from KPU's fashion program. Conditions for admission and transfer are set by the receiving institution. Details must be confirmed by the student.**

## Programs

- Bachelor of Design in Fashion and Technology (p. 488)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### FASN 1100 3 credits

#### Fundamentals of Fashion Design

Students will examine the foundational elements and principles of design and their application in the creation of apparel. They will develop their ability to experiment with design in two- and three-dimensions through exploration of creative methodologies. Students will formulate solutions to basic fashion design problems, considering the human form, colour theory, and material application.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### FASN 1116 3 credits

#### The Apparel Industry

Students will examine the local, national, and global apparel industry through retail environment and brand positioning field analysis. They will acquire an awareness of the historical and current contextual developments affecting the industry. Students will identify the organization of the industry from raw materials through to design, production, marketing, and retail sectors specific to segmented target markets and apparel products.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### FASN 1121 3 credits

#### Fundamentals of Apparel Pattern Drafting

Students will practise the fundamental techniques of apparel pattern drafting. They will investigate the correlation between 2D patterns and their application to 3D human form. They will manually draft flat patterns for basic garments and apparel components using industry standard drafting tools and techniques.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): FASN 1130

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### FASN 1130 3 credits

#### Fundamentals of Apparel Construction

Students will practise the fundamental techniques of apparel construction utilizing basic industrial sewing and finishing equipment. They will apply construction techniques and develop their machine operating skills to create basic garments and apparel components. They will apply industry standards in apparel construction, including equipment protocols and quality assurance practices.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): FASN 1121

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### FASN 1205 3 credits

#### Fundamentals of Digital Communication

Students will examine computer applications and digital communication utilized in the fashion industry. They will develop solutions for apparel business activities including formatting of data, visuals, and presentations. Students will explore the capabilities of industry-standard multimedia technology applications such as Adobe Illustrator and Photoshop to design and build print-ready digital fashion files.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 1215 3 credits****Textiles & Technology I**

Students will explore the textile industry and inherent technologies specific to apparel applications. They will gain an introductory understanding of fabric science through the study of fibre and yarn properties, fabric characteristics and textiles production. They will explore industry-related issues in the production of textiles and their impact on design, manufacturing and marketing of apparel. They will analyze fibre and fabric property performance using textile testing technology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1116

Cross-listing: FMRK 1215

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 1225 3 credits****Fundamentals of Apparel Production**

Students will practise the fundamental techniques of apparel production and utilize industry standards of selecting and manipulating block patterns to create prototype garments for new style development. They will create basic technical production specification documents that communicate fabric selection, style details, and garment measurements. Students will construct garments applying basic apparel manufacturing processes while practising industry standards, such as quality assurance and sustainable materials utilization.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1121 and 1130

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 1231 3 credits****Fundamentals of Fashion Drawing**

Students will explore a variety of free-hand and digital drawing methods and applications utilized in the apparel industry. They will study garment components and fashion terminology for design ideation sketching and technical flat drawing applications. They will experiment with drawing media and techniques to communicate a variety of human forms and fabric rendering solutions. Students will analyze and apply techniques used in historical and current fashion illustrations to communicate and market fashion designs.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2100 3 credits****Fashion Design Theory and Process I**

Students will engage in design process and documentation methods utilized in the apparel industry. They will investigate the balance of creativity and marketability required in style development. They will examine and interpret creative design theories and methods. Students will formulate design solutions for apparel products specific to target market segments while developing their individual creative process.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both: (a) FASN 1230 or FASN 1231 and (b) MRKT 1199

Co-requisite(s): FASN 2121

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2116 3 credits****Fashion History I**

Students will examine historic costume and the transformation of clothing to the end of the 19th century through analysis of decorative and fine art, and apparel artefacts. They will survey each historical era and the interrelatedness of social, economic, political, cultural and technological events and effects on dress at the time. Students will establish timelines and context for fashion as part of culture, interpret historical design references, and analyze the historical development of the apparel industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1115 or 1116

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2121 3 credits****Style Production I**

Students will apply drafting and construction skills to create industry standard block patterns for apparel prototype style development. They will expand their skills in pattern manipulation, sewing operations, and industrial equipment use through experimentation with a variety of fabrications, including knits and technical textiles, and increasingly complex garment design. They will apply industry standard technical design skills through development of specification packages and the analysis of fit, quality assurance, and costing in style production.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1220 or 1225

Co-requisite(s): FASN 2100

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2201 3 credits****Fashion Design Theory and Process II**

Students will interpret the design and merchandising process utilized in the creation of apparel collections, expanding their knowledge of industry practices and design documentation. They will individually and collaboratively employ fashion design theories and processes in the formulation of design solutions for a range of target market segments. Students will identify production and sustainability considerations in the design process while continuing to explore individual creative practice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 2100

Co-requisite(s): FASN 2221

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2215 3 credits****Textiles & Technology II**

Students will integrate their knowledge of the textile industry and inherent technologies for specific apparel applications. They will investigate textile dyeing, printing, and finishing techniques and develop skills in colour management. Technological and environmental innovations and their applications in fashion and performance textiles will be critically examined. Students will apply aesthetic and technological properties of fabric development for apparel through the introduction of composite material and textile design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1215

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)



**FASN 2216 3 credits****Fashion History II**

Students will examine historical fashion in the context of the 20th and 21st centuries. They will analyze contemporary history through the interrelatedness of social, economic, political, technological, and cultural events and their effects on dress and the apparel industry. Students will integrate the study of historical dress and cyclical consumer trend analysis to formulate apparel and textiles fashion forecasting presentations specific to target markets.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and FASN 2116

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2221 6 credits****Style Production II**

Students will draft patterns and construct styles for specific markets to explore techniques working with a variety of production equipment and fabrications. They will expand technical design skills through the creation of industry standard specification packages that include detailed production analyses. Students will develop prototype analysis and evaluation techniques to critically assess fit, technical performance, quality, and sustainable practices. Students will utilize critical thinking skills to solve problems encountered through the style production process while employing industry techniques and standards.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 2121

Co-requisite(s): FASN 2201

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2241 3 credits****CAD Drafting Methodologies**

Students will learn to operate computer-aided-design (CAD) technology to practise pattern manipulation techniques conforming to apparel industry standards. They will transfer manual pattern drafting skills and knowledge to computer-based pattern manipulation methods, with emphasis on creating and determining solutions for new style development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1205 and 2121

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3100 3 credits****Surface Design**

Students will create unique textiles through analysis of fabric traditions of various cultures and the exploration and application of surface design techniques. They will increase their knowledge of structural and sustainable surface design processes by producing textiles using a variety of contemporary media and techniques. Students will engage in creative exploration of surface design problems and prepare presentations of textile and fashion design solutions through tactile, visual, verbal and written communication.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 2215

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3101 3 credits****Apparel Product Development**

Students will analyze product development design and merchandising processes utilized in the global apparel industry. They will collaborate to formulate seasonal collection design solutions utilizing consumer analysis, strategic planning, and forecasting research. They will propose solutions that consider the balance of ethical, social, environmental, and economic interests throughout the line development process. Students will expand their knowledge and creative application of industry standard technology throughout the product development planning, communication, and presentation process.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) FASN (2200 or 2201) and (b) FASN 2216

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3110 3 credits****Advanced Technical Apparel Design & Production**

Students will analyze design processes and manufacturing techniques required for technical and performance apparel production. They will study anthropometrics, ergonomics, and textiles technology to determine articulation, fit, and materials required for the design of performance garments. Students will assemble prototype apparel solutions for identified applications and environments with the use of specific industrial machinery, equipment, materials, and construction techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) FASN 2220 or 2221 and (b) FASN 2240 or 2241

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3121 3 credits****Manufacturing Methodology**

Students will interpret manufacturing methodologies and their applications for apparel production environments. They will apply the fundamentals of apparel engineering including productivity concepts, apparel production systems, and operation time studies. They will analyze costing and quality assurance processes in apparel manufacturing and examine domestic and global sustainable production sourcing strategies. Students will study manual and computer-aided-design (CAD) pattern grading and marker-making systems for size range development and sustainable fabric utilization, as part of apparel manufacturing processes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3101 and 3110

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3131 3 credits****Draping Methodology**

Students will experiment with various methods of fabric draping utilized in apparel design. They will create draped three-dimensional (3D) prototypes and apparel components and analyze them for translation into flat patterns. They will explore innovative draped designs through interpretation of historical and current draping techniques used in fashion. Students will determine manufacturing solutions for complex draped garments using advanced pattern making and garment finishing techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 2220 or 2221

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3151 3 credits****Professional Practices**

Students will develop skills in personal career assessment and professional practices to secure an apparel industry practicum placement with a design/manufacturing company. They will manage skills in resumé and cover letter writing, portfolio development, and interview techniques. They will analyze career opportunities within the local apparel industry and examine practicum procedures, human relations, and leadership principles for success in the workplace.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) CMNS 1140, (b) FASN 2200 or FASN 2201 and (c) FASN 2220 or FASN 2221

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3250 3 credits****Professional Practicum**

Students will engage in professional industry practices through a workplace practicum with a design/manufacturing company in the apparel industry. They will practice applied skills, develop contacts in the industry, and identify opportunities for their place as future professionals in the field. They will utilize critical thinking and reflective practice to synthesize practical knowledge acquisition with prior learning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3151

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will critically engage in an intensive study of a special topic in fashion design and/or technology as selected by the instructor. They will research and analyse the theory and application of a particular or emerging fashion topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 48 credits from courses in FASN at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4101 6 credits****Collection: Design Development**

Students will integrate personal creative direction with industry practice through the identification, validation, and conceptualization of an apparel collection for a viable consumer market. They will refine verbal communication and visual presentation skills utilizing advanced technology applications in proposals of individual line concepts and multiple design solutions. Students will synthesize prior experience, education, knowledge, and skills while critically assessing the balance of creativity, marketability, and sustainability required for leadership in the profession.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3200 or 3101

Co-requisite(s): FASN 4151

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4120 3 credits****Innovative Pattern Cutting**

Students will explore contemporary and emergent sustainable apparel industry practices of innovative pattern cutting techniques. They will research the development of these practices and determine their applications for design, manual and computer-aided-design (CAD) pattern making, and manufacturing. Students will experiment with Zero Waste fashion design methods, specialized cutting techniques, three-dimensional (3D) design applications, and material manipulations in the creation of apparel.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3130 or 3131

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4130 3 credits****Advanced Digital Communication**

Students will synthesize their visual communication skills in fashion design, illustration, and print and media production integrating industry-standard applications to design and produce a professional digital portfolio. They will design and implement a fashion webpage as a marketing tool. Students will use animation software to create dynamic visual presentations, integrating computer-aided-design (CAD) skills to produce 2-dimensional (2D) to 3-dimensional (3D) garment simulations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 4101

Co-requisite(s): FASN 4211 and 4221

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4151 3 credits****Apparel in the Global Economy**

Students will critically analyze the apparel industry in relation to the global and local economy. Through study of the interrelatedness of consumer purchasing patterns, international trade regulations, and raw materials and production sourcing they will examine the global apparel supply chain. Students will manage manufacturing cost and quality analyses while evaluating the integration of ethical supply chain management in the development of a business scenario for an identified apparel collection.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3120 or 3121

Co-requisite(s): FASN 4101

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4211 3 credits****Professional Promotion**

Students will present and promote their individual apparel design, production, marketing, and technological skills. They will develop a personal cohesive brand, and professional communication and leadership skills. Students will create marketing materials to promote an individually designed fashion portfolio of work for media and industry professionals, including buyers and potential employers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 4101

Co-requisite(s): FASN 4130 and 4221

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4221 6 credits****Collection: Production**

Students will synthesize production knowledge and technical design skills in the creation of a cohesive collection of constructed garments for an identified market. They will evaluate and apply appropriate industry standard pattern making, production, and finishing techniques. Students will create and produce complete specification packages for complex styles and critically evaluate and refine final apparel prototypes for quality, fit, performance, and promotion.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 4120

Co-requisite(s): FASN 4130 and 4211

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4250 3 credits****Self-Directed Study**

Students will have the opportunity in their final year to integrate personal areas of interest with practice in the profession (subject to faculty approval). They will gain proficiency in entry level job knowledge and skills, as well as develop habits of independent learning through planning, researching, developing and presenting a negotiated area of fashion study.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3250

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

# Bachelor of Design in Fashion and Technology

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/design](http://www.kpu.ca/design) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/fashion](http://www.kpu.ca/fashion) (<http://www.kpu.ca/fashion/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

To many, it's a piece of fabric. To you, it's a blank canvas just waiting to be brought to life. Make your mark in the world of fashion with the only four-year degree program of its kind in Western Canada.

KPU's Bachelor of Design, Fashion and Technology program has an international reputation for building tomorrow's fashion leaders. Our unique, industry-focused curriculum gives students the design skills, business acumen and marketing savvy they need to compete in the global fashion marketplace.

Upon graduation from the four year degree program, our alumni have been placed in innovative and leading positions in the local apparel and design industry, often beginning their post-graduate careers as soon as a week after completion of the year end event.

What makes our program so special?

- Our teachers are industry leaders who are plugged into the global fashion scene.
- Our program simulates a professional working environment and constantly adapts to reflect the changing marketplace.
- Our classrooms are equipped with cutting-edge technology used by industry.
- Our workplace practicum program opens the doors to top local companies such as lululemon, Arc'teryx, Oak + Fort, and Manuel Mendoza.
- Our international exchange program prepares students to become global fashion leaders.
- Our students study at fashion schools in London, Melbourne, Berlin, Helsinki, Monterrey, Horsens and Taipei.
- Our many inspiring guest speakers and presentations invite students to take their learning outside of the classroom and participate in the vibrant local design community.
- Our students launch their careers by showcasing their final collections in our renowned fashion show, which is attended by over 2,000 people, including industry leaders and the media.

## Who Studies Fashion and Technology?

Most people who apply to the program have a passionate, lifelong interest in fashion with an aptitude for creative design, technical construction and an appreciation for fabric, prints, colours and trend forecasting. They are recent high school graduates, transfer students from other institutions, mature individuals returning to the profession or making a career change, or industry personnel seeking an upgrade in skills.

KPU boasts student exchange agreements with fashion schools in London, England; Helsinki, Finland; Taipei, Taiwan; Melbourne, Australia; and Berlin, Germany and is developing further exchange opportunities to broaden global experiences.

Applicants with previous experience in the fashion industry may gain credits through Prior Learning Assessment (PLA). Graduates from a two-year fashion program who wish to pursue a degree will be assessed on an individual basis for potential advanced entry.

Industry personnel who wish to take a specific course or courses on a part-time basis to complement their job skills may do so based on seat availability and with permission from the Program Coordinator. Some course prerequisites may be waived based on work experience.

Contact the Program Coordinator for further information.

## Career Opportunities

With over 300 apparel companies in the Lower Mainland, the well-established B.C. fashion industry offers many career choices. Graduates work in the design, marketing and production departments for vibrant Lower Mainland companies such as Arc'teryx, Aritzia, International Fashions, ivivva, Karma, Kensie, Kit and Ace, lululemon, Mountain Equipment Co-op, Mustang Survival, Oak and Fort, Peekaboo Beans, Plenty and Sugoi Performance Apparel. Similar opportunities are available worldwide with graduates currently at Nike, Abercrombie & Fitch, Nordstrom, and Volcom in the U.S. and Chloe in Paris, France.

Depending upon capabilities and interests, students work for large companies as members of design, production or marketing teams, for smaller design houses, working in all aspects of the business, engage in entrepreneurial (examples include Allison Wonderland, TrunkShow, Flaming Angels, Osei-Duro, Jolie Couture and Taylor Hart Designs) or freelance endeavors. In all instances, graduates need to be well versed in all three aspects of the business (design, production and marketing) to fully contribute as a team player. Emerging designers prosper best if they have a solid background and experience in production and marketing.

Fashion students interested in a career as a high school teacher of clothing and textiles may be eligible for entry to UBC's Bachelor of Education program in Home Economics upon completion of KPU's fashion degree, including a combination 18 credits of English, Sociology, Psychology and Family Studies courses. Family Studies courses may be taken at UBC as either a visiting student at UBC while completing KPU's fashion program (using these courses as electives towards the completion of the fashion degree) or as a UBC student following graduation from KPU's fashion program.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Portfolio Review and Orientation Session

### Portfolio Review and Orientation Session

Prospective students should consult with an Academic Advisor, or with the Chip and Shannon Wilson School of Design prior to applying. Faculty will review the eligibility of candidates based on the contents of their portfolio. For detailed information about the Fashion and Technology portfolio requirements and review process, visit the department's website at [kpu.ca/design/portfolio](http://www.kpu.ca/design/portfolio) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/portfolio/>)

### Upper-Level Program Admission

In addition to the program admission requirements, applicants may be eligible for advanced standing to the program at an upper level. An individual portfolio review is required.

## Curricular Requirements

The first year introduces students to the various facets of the fashion industry, elements and principles of fashion design, drawing, pattern drafting and industrial sewing and includes important support courses in English, computer applications for fashion and marketing. The second year is more focused on fashion discipline-based knowledge and skill development and includes designing for industry linked projects in

collaboration with local apparel companies such as Lululemon, Plum and Oliver and Lilly's.

The third and fourth years feature opportunities to apply previous studies to real world applications. Students design for both mass and niche markets, combining creativity with marketability and practice production planning from both a local and global perspective. A practicum with a local design company will increase students' knowledge of industry practices and develop contacts in the industry. The final semester culminates in a fashion event and presentation of a graduate portfolio to showcase to industry. Most electives are taken in the senior years, but students may take electives in the order that best suits their schedules.

For transfer students, some courses in the lower-level of the program may be taken while in the third year, subject to availability. Some credits from courses taken elsewhere may be used to fulfill the elective requirements in the third and fourth years. Transfer credits are assessed on an individual basis. For information on the transfer credit process, visit [kpu.ca/transfercredit](http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit) (<http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit/>)

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
<b>Term 1</b>		
CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
FASN 1100	Fundamentals of Fashion Design	3
FASN 1116	The Apparel Industry	3
FASN 1121	Fundamentals of Apparel Pattern Drafting	3
FASN 1130	Fundamentals of Apparel Construction	3
	Credits	15
<b>Term 2</b>		
FASN 1205	Fundamentals of Digital Communication	3
FASN 1215	Textiles & Technology I	3
FASN 1225	Fundamentals of Apparel Production	3
FASN 1231	Fundamentals of Fashion Drawing	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
	Credits	15
<b>Year 2</b>		
<b>Term 3</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
FASN 2100	Fashion Design Theory and Process I	3
FASN 2116	Fashion History I	3
FASN 2121	Style Production I	3
FASN 2215	Textiles & Technology II	3
	Credits	15
<b>Term 4</b>		
FASN 2201	Fashion Design Theory and Process II	3
FASN 2216	Fashion History II	3
FASN 2221	Style Production II	6
FASN 2241	CAD Drafting Methodologies	3
Upon successful completion of the first four terms (60 credits), students are eligible to exit the program and receive a Diploma.		
	Credits	15
<b>Year 3</b>		
<b>Term 5</b>		
FASN 3100	Surface Design	3
FASN 3101	Apparel Product Development	3
FASN 3110	Advanced Technical Apparel Design & Production	3
FASN 3151	Professional Practices	3
Elective (p. 490)		3
	Credits	15
<b>Term 6</b>		
FASN 3121	Manufacturing Methodology	3

FASN 3131	Draping Methodology	3
FASN 3250	Professional Practicum	3
Elective (p. 490)		3
Elective (p. 490)		3
Credits		15
<b>Year 4</b>		
<b>Term 7</b>		
FASN 4101	Collection: Design Development	6
FASN 4151	Apparel in the Global Economy	3
FASN 4120	Innovative Pattern Cutting	3
Elective (p. 490)		3
Credits		15
<b>Term 8</b>		
FASN 4211	Professional Promotion	3
FASN 4221	Collection: Production	6
FASN 4130	Advanced Digital Communication	3
Elective (p. 490)		3
Credits		15
Total Credits		120

## Electives

The 5 elective courses (15 credits) must include:

- A minimum of two courses (6 credits) numbered 1100 or higher from non-fashion areas of study that develop a breadth of knowledge and integrate with learning acquired in the program.
- A minimum of one course (3 credits) numbered 1100 or higher from the School of Business
- A minimum of two other courses (6 credits) numbered 1100 or higher from any area of study. FASN 3900, Special Topics, and FASN 4250, Self-Directed Study, are recommended.

## Other Information

### Costs

Students should be prepared to spend approximately \$600 to \$1000 per year on books and materials.

This program is delivered in an e-mobile environment that uses laptop computers and specific software. Students are advised NOT to purchase a personal laptop computer until specifications and requirements have been provided to successful applicants.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Design, Fashion and Technology**.

Upon successful completion of the requirements for Years 1 and 2, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Fashion and Technology**.

## Fashion Marketing

Where fashion and business meet, exists Fashion Marketing, a field which requires an eye for style and a head for business. Professionals who work in fashion marketing and merchandising examine fashion trends, ensure retailers stock successful product lines, coordinate sales, and promote goods. Successful Fashion Marketing professionals excel at providing an intuitive, superior level of customer service and customer experience. They have a flair for working with people and thrive in an environment that benefits from their engaging communication skills. While fashion marketers may not design clothing, as marketing and merchandising

professionals, they are responsible for helping designers by ensuring that their lines sell. Successful professionals in the field usually have a blend of business skills and textiles knowledge, as well as the ability to identify consumer behavior and desires.

Fashion marketing is the process of managing the flow of merchandise from the initial selection of designs to be produced to the presentation of products to retail customers, with the goal of maximizing a company's sales and profitability. Successful fashion marketing depends on understanding consumer desire and responding with appropriate messages, materials and execution of marketing plans.

## Who Studies Fashion Marketing?

Accepting up to 30 new students each year, applicants to the program are eager to learn about and work in various areas of the fashion industry. They have some experience and knowledge about fashion and wish to build on that passion to develop their marketing and management skills for success in leadership positions. If you have always enjoyed exploring fashion companies and thought about working with people and clothing in the business sector then you will thrive in this program.

Students who excel in this program have a flair for fashion, an eye for style and an innate ability to connect with people.

## Career Opportunities

Our graduates develop skills necessary for employment in the creative business services sector. Career opportunities are extensive and include:

- Buying
- Merchandising
- Branding
- Forecasting
- Styling and Consulting
- Visual Merchandising
- Communications
- Special Events Coordination
- Retail Sales
- Management

Graduates can work for apparel companies, retailers, distributors and marketers.

Some graduates choose to work freelance or run their own organizations and ideally find a broad variety of options to pursue a meaningful career or further education.

## Programs

- Diploma in Fashion Marketing (p. 492)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.



**FMRK 1105 3 credits****Computer Applications for Fashion Marketing**

Students will examine the role of computers in the business world of fashion. They will be introduced to the Microsoft Windows operating system, and will use the Internet and the Microsoft Office spreadsheet, presentation and word processing software to develop solutions for fashion marketing related business activities. Students will explore the capabilities of industry-standard software applications such as Adobe Illustrator, Photoshop and InDesign to create fashion marketing-related artwork and to design and build print-ready digital media.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): FMRK 1115

Cross-listing: DEPD 1240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 1115 2.5 credits****The Apparel Market**

Students will acquire an historical awareness of the apparel industry and the current workings of the industry in local, national and global contexts. They will learn to identify the sectors of the industry from raw materials through to design, production and marketing to the consumer. Through market research students will explore and attend events, network with store owners and develop job contacts for marketing related opportunities. They will also explore a variety of careers available in design and marketing and how these positions interrelate.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): FMRK 1105

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 1150 2 credits****Fashion Retail Work Experience**

Students will work 80 hours, paid or volunteer, to gain an understanding of the retail component of fashion in order to further their fashion marketing knowledge and skills. They will provide evidence of their learning in journal form, self-assessment, and reference letters.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 1205 3 credits****Visual Communication for Fashion Marketing**

Students will develop their fashion communication skills in a visual context. They will explore the fundamental elements and principles of design, and apply them to current visual fashion marketing strategies. Students will experiment with concepts of layout using fashion figures, terminology, and fashion product such as apparel and accessories. They will create a variety of fashion marketing images to increase their visual literacy in relation to prevailing industry formats.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1105, FMRK 1115 and MRKT 1199.

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 1215 3 credits****Textile Science**

Students will develop their knowledge of how fabrics are created and used, and will be able to apply that understanding to communicate textile knowledge for marketing purposes. They will learn how factors such as industry issues, sourcing practices, labeling laws, fabric finishes and care instructions affect design, production and marketing decisions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1115 and MRKT 1199.

Cross-listing: FASN 1215

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 1250 3 credits****Fashion and Consumers**

Students will study the supply and demand for fashion products and services and business opportunities for local retail and wholesale markets. They will practice matching consumer preferences to finished product. Students will investigate job opportunities and entrepreneurial ventures in sales and marketing and explore local fashion districts. They will research, write market reports and present a marketing plan for a new start-up fashion business.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1105, FMRK 1115, FMRK 1150 and MRKT 1199.

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2105 3 credits****Visual Fashion Merchandising and Promotion**

Students will explore visual concepts of fashion marketing and promotion in 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional formats. They will interpret the elements and principles of design as they relate to 3-D areas, such as retail display spaces. Students will examine careers in visual merchandising and fashion promotion by experimenting with window and in-store display, creating merchandising floor plans for retail, styling still-photography shoots and creating fashion looks with garments. Students will identify current local and global trends in apparel, display, advertising and promotion as it pertains to the fashion industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1150 and 1205

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2115 3 credits****Fashion Forecasting**

Students will engage in examination of historical fashion trends to determine how influences such as politics, economics, social and cultural movements impact the evolution of apparel and textiles. Through analysis of consumer trends and market segmentation, students will research applicable influences from areas such as design, art, music, architecture and lifestyle. Students will present a visual, verbal, and written proposed forecast with a rationale, based on interpretation and resulting analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1205

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2120 3 credits****Fashion Writing**

Students will examine techniques for effective writing in the context of fashion marketing and promotion. Students will practice various fashion writing techniques such as web and social media writing, print and broadcast advertising, public relations copy, and editorial content in newspapers and magazines. Students will apply research, critical thinking, and writing skills using case studies and industry profiles.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1205 and FMRK 1215.

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2205 3 credits****Fashion Buying**

Students will expand their knowledge of the retail industry including development and distribution of consumer apparel products. They will examine the financial aspects of merchandising including pricing strategies, sales planning and purchasing of retail inventories. Students will also analyze merchandise control, productivity assessment, and in-store presentation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 2105 and 2115.

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2215 3 credits****Fashion Events and Promotions**

Students will learn to organize and manage a fashion marketing event including: event project management, research and design of on-site coordination, logistics, budgeting, promotion, fundraising, and evaluating the event's success. They will determine venue, theme, activities and will stage the event in the semester. Students will learn about publicity and will prepare media releases, public service announcements, and event communications plans.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 2120

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2240 1.5 credits****Fashion Marketing Work Experience**

Students will conduct a 40 hour work placement in an apparel marketing organization. They will increase their knowledge of fashion marketing practices, develop contacts in the industry and identify opportunities for their place as professionals in the field.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 2105

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

# Diploma in Fashion Marketing

## At a Glance

**Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/design](http://www.kpu.ca/design) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/design/fashion-marketing](http://www.kpu.ca/design/fashion-marketing) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/fashion-marketing/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Diploma

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

60

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2015

## Description

You have an eye for style, and a head for business. We have a two-year diploma program that combines both. In our hands-on program, you will learn practical skills in business, fashion, communication and marketing, while making industry connections that will launch your career. Everything you learn will enable you to jump into careers in Buying, Merchandising, Branding, Forecasting, Styling, Public Relations, Event Planning and Sales, or continue your studies into KPU's Bachelor of Business Administration Degree Program (BBA).

## Who Studies Fashion Marketing?

Accepting up to 30 new students each year, applicants to the program are eager to learn about and work in various areas of the fashion industry. They have some experience and knowledge about fashion and wish to build on that passion to develop their marketing and management skills for success in leadership positions. If you have always enjoyed exploring fashion companies and thought about working with people and clothing in the business sector then you will thrive in this program. Students who excel in this program have a flair for fashion, an eye for style and an innate ability to connect with people.

## Career Opportunities

Our graduates develop skills necessary for employment in the creative business services sector. Career opportunities are extensive and include:

- Buying/Allocations
- Merchandising
- Branding
- Forecasting
- Styling and Consulting
- Visual Merchandising
- Communications
- Special Events Coordination
- Retail Sales
- Management

Graduates can work for apparel companies, retailers, distributors and marketers. Some graduates choose to work freelance or run their own organizations and ideally find a broad variety of options to pursue a meaningful career or further education.

Graduates may choose to take their career further by applying to enter the third year of one of KPU's Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree programs, or any Faculty of interest.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Fashion Marketing information session
- Letter of Interest package

For further details about the information session and the letter of interest package, including submission specifics, visit the department's website at [kpu.ca/fashionmarketing](http://www.kpu.ca/fashionmarketing) (<http://www.kpu.ca/fashionmarketing/>)

## Curricular Requirements

The Diploma program requires a minimum of 60 credits of post-secondary courses.

To continue each semester as a Fashion Marketing Diploma student and maintain priority registration status, students are required to take all of the Fashion Marketing (FMRK) courses in sequence as listed in the "Course Requirements" section.

### Course Requirements

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
FMRK 1105	Computer Applications for Fashion Marketing	3
FMRK 1115	The Apparel Market	2.5
FMRK 1150	Fashion Retail Work Experience	2
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Select one of the following:		3
BUSI 1110	Fundamentals of Business in Canada	
BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management	
BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	
Select one elective from the list below (p. 493)		3
Credits		16.5
<b>Term 2</b>		
FMRK 1205	Visual Communication for Fashion Marketing	3
FMRK 1215	Textile Science	3
FMRK 1250	Fashion and Consumers	3
MRKT 1299	Consumer Behaviour	3
BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	3
Credits		15
<b>Term 3</b>		
FMRK 2105	Visual Fashion Merchandising and Promotion	3
FMRK 2115	Fashion Forecasting	3
FMRK 2120	Fashion Writing	3
Select two electives from the list below (p. 493)		6
Credits		15
<b>Term 4</b>		
FMRK 2205	Fashion Buying	3
FMRK 2215	Fashion Events and Promotions	3
FMRK 2240	Fashion Marketing Work Experience	1.5
Select two electives from the list below (p. 493)		6
Credits		13.5
Total Credits		60

#### Progressing to KPU Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)

**Degrees:** Students planning to progress to a BBA degree program at KPU should consult a School of Business Academic Advisor as early as possible.

#### Electives

Electives may be taken at any time based on availability and having met prerequisites where applicable.

Four of the five electives required (3-credit each for a total of 15 credits) must be selected from the following list.

One of the five electives required (3-credits) may be selected from any program or area of study, including courses from the list below:

Code	Title	Credits
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	3
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	3
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	3
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	3
BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
MRKT 1220		
MRKT 2111	Introduction to e-Marketing	3
MRKT 2235	Small Business Start-up	3
MRKT 2321	Retail Management	3
MRKT 2333	Fundamentals of Marketing Management	3
MRKT 2340	Marketing Insights	3
MRKT 2360	Selling and Sales Management	3
MRKT 2421		
MRKT 2444	Marketing Management 2	3
MRKT 2455	International Marketing	3

### Other Information

This program is delivered in an e-mobile environment that uses laptop computers and specific software. Students are advised NOT to purchase a personal laptop computer until specifications and requirements have been provided to successful applicants.

### Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Diploma in Fashion Marketing**.

### Foundations in Design

Foundations in Design is a one year (2 semester) certificate program that will develop your skills and your understanding of Design as a Career. Explore the diverse options open to the design professional, and grow your skills with hands on projects. This program gives you the opportunity to focus your studies in a creative environment lead by design professionals. Study fundamental design skills such as drawing, 2D and 3D design plus develop methods in the creative process essential to your success. Complete your year with a dynamic portfolio of work that will open the door to future studies in any number of design disciplines.

### Who Studies Foundations in Design?

Students who excel in the FIND program are:

- curious about how things work
- often build and dismantle things to understand them
- wonder how rooms and public spaces best serve the people who use them
- like photography or drawing
- look at magazines to see how fonts, colours and shapes are used
- play with fabrics to create new looks
- dream of how the new iPhone or a new car could look

If you can relate to any or all of the above, the FIND program could be for you.

## Career Opportunities

A career in design is a lifelong journey and yours can start with FIND. Designers are found in many industries creating everything from furniture to fashion, gadgets and sports equipment, branding, websites, publishing and the built environment. With the completion of the FIND certificate, graduates often seek further design education to find a design-related career.

The possibilities are many:

- Fashion design
- Graphic design
- Interior design
- Product design
- Digital technology/Interface design
- Window Display
- Environmental Design
- Design Management
- Museum Design
- Lighting Design
- Event Design
- Publication Design

...and many more.

## Programs

- Certificate in Foundations in Design (p. 495)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### FIND 1100 3 credits

#### Design Processes, Methods and Materials

Students will study basic design processes, methods and materials common to a variety of design disciplines. They will plan, produce and present creative solutions to design problems in two and three dimensions.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### FIND 1110 3 credits

#### Drawing for Design

Students will develop drawing and rendering skills to communicate two- and three-dimensional objects. They will explore drawing (sketching, rapid visualization, perspective systems, and scaling and rendering techniques) in order to develop and convey ideas for design-related projects.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### FIND 1121 3 credits

#### Design Connections: Then and Now

Students will examine the ways in which the past and present are connected through designed objects, particularly how designs from the past have inspired contemporary design ideas. They will analyze examples of design in the context of various world cultures, consider design influences throughout history, and investigate issues relating to cultural appropriation.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

### FIND 1130 3 credits

#### Design Explorations

Students will examine design-related issues, theories and practices as a basis for expanding their knowledge of the field of design. They will participate in seminar discussions and project work to promote communication, research, team building, and critical thinking. Students will also investigate opportunities for continuing design studies and potential career options.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### FIND 1140 3 credits

#### Colour Theories

Students learn colour theories and explore their application within design contexts. They will review and examine the physical characteristics, psychological effects, and the cultural and social implications of colour.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

### FIND 1150 3 credits

#### Designing for Humanity

Students will examine the relationship between design decisions, humanity and current and historical environmental issues. They will understand the way design impacts individuals, society and the environment through research, case studies and field trips. Students will also investigate such things as over-packaging, built-in obsolescence, toxic materials and sustainable development.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### FIND 1160 3 credits

#### Communication through Visual Language

Students will explore the historical, theoretical and contextual developments of signs and symbols (semiotics) as they relate to visual language. They will study the concepts, theories and roles text and images play in contemporary visual information and communication across a variety of design disciplines.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### FIND 1200 3 credits

#### Two-Dimensional Design

Students will design solutions for a series of comprehensive, two-dimensional projects that emphasize the development of creative conceptualization and problem-solving skills relating to a range of design disciplines. They will create designs for a variety of contexts and will utilize diverse mediums, materials and presentation methods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FIND 1100 and FIND 1110 or IDDS 1160 and IDDS 1161

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**FIND 1210 3 credits****Three-Dimensional Design**

Students will apply creative conceptualization and problem-solving skills to comprehensive three-dimensional design projects. They will explore principles and processes, mediums and materials as well as three-dimensional modeling techniques and presentation methods relating to a range of design disciplines.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FIND 1100 and FIND 1110 or IDDS 1160 and IDDS 1161

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FIND 1220 3 credits****Design History: 19th Century Onward**

Students will examine developments in architecture, graphic design, interior design, product design, fashion design, and fine arts from the Industrial Revolution to the present day, primarily in the context of the Western world. They will utilize concepts from design and fine art history, sociology, and cultural anthropology to analyze examples of design, as well as the ideologies, theories, and social factors that have influenced designers, design movements, and consumers of design.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**FIND 1230 3 credits****Drafting For Design**

Students will learn to produce drawings using computer assisted drafting software relating to a variety of design disciplines. They will create two- and three-dimensional drawings that will communicate design ideas visually through a variety of design projects.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**FIND 1240 3 credits****Introduction to Digital Studio**

Students will learn to use industry-standard, design-related software such as Adobe Photoshop, Illustrator, and InDesign. They will explore the creative potential of software applications and tools to articulate their design ideas and enhance problem-solving abilities. Students will originate and edit digital photography, capture and manipulate text and image, produce and present digital design solutions, and create a digital design portfolio.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

## Certificate in Foundations in Design At a Glance

**Faculty**

[www.kpu.ca/design](http://www.kpu.ca/design) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/>)

**Area of Study:**

[www.kpu.ca/design/find](http://www.kpu.ca/design/find) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/find/>)

**Academic Level:**

Undergraduate

**Credential Granted:**

Certificate

**Start Date:**

Fall (September)

**Intake Type:**

- Limited

**Minimum Credits Required:**

30

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2015

**Description**

Foundations in Design is a one-year (2-semester) certificate program that will develop your skills and your understanding of design as a career. Explore the diverse options open to the design professional, and grow your skills with hands on projects. This program gives you the opportunity to focus your studies in a creative environment lead by design professionals. Study fundamental design skills such as drawing, 2D and 3D design plus develop methods in the creative process essential to your success. Complete your year with a dynamic portfolio of work that will open the door to future studies in any number of design disciplines.

Students in the FIND program have the opportunity of exploring various facets of design. For a look at what we do, go to: [kpu.ca/design/find/studentwork](http://kpu.ca/design/find/studentwork) (<http://kpu.ca/design/find/studentwork/>)

**Who Studies Foundations in Design?**

Students who excel in the FIND program:

- are curious about how things work
- often build and dismantle things to understand them
- wonder how rooms and public spaces best serve the people who use them
- like photography or drawing
- look at magazines to see how fonts, colours and shapes are used
- play with fabrics to create new looks
- dream of how the new iPhone or a new car could look

If you can relate to any or all of the above, the FIND program could be for you.

**Career Opportunities**

A career in design is a lifelong journey and yours can start with FIND. Designers are found in many industries creating everything from furniture to fashion, gadgets and sports equipment, branding, websites, publishing and the built environment. With the completion of the FIND certificate, graduates often seek further design education to find a design-related career.

The possibilities are many:

- Fashion design
- Graphic design
- Interior design
- Product design
- Digital technology
- Interface design
- Window Display
- Environmental Design
- Design Management



- Museum Design
- Lighting Design
- Event Design
- Publication Design

...and many more.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Portfolio review
- Reflective written statement

During the portfolio and interview process, faculty members evaluate each applicant for suitability for admission.

### Portfolio Review

Portfolios should reflect creative interests and current art/design capabilities. The following are suggestions for inclusion in the portfolio but are intended only as a guide. There is no minimum or maximum number of projects to include.

- Photos/scans of drawings, paintings, sculptures, pottery, textiles, woodworking, printmaking, sewing/costume design, garden/landscape design, room decorating or model making
- Photos/scans of sketchbooks or journals
- Samples of photography

Portfolios will be accepted in digital or physical formats.

### Reflective Written Statement

Applicants must also include a comprehensive written statement that reflects interests in design as well as personal, educational and career goals.

## Curricular Requirements

Code	Title	Credits
FIND 1100	Design Processes, Methods and Materials	3
FIND 1110	Drawing for Design	3
FIND 1130	Design Explorations	3
FIND 1140	Colour Theories	3
FIND 1150	Designing for Humanity	3
FIND 1160	Communication through Visual Language	3
FIND 1200	Two-Dimensional Design	3
FIND 1210	Three-Dimensional Design	3
FIND 1220	Design History: 19th Century Onward	3
Select one of the following:		3
FIND 1121	Design Connections: Then and Now	
FIND 1230	Drafting For Design	
FIND 1240	Introduction to Digital Studio	
Total Credits		30

## Other Information

Returning Foundations in Design students and students who successfully qualify for a seat in Foundations in Design will register early. **Registering on the date and time provided in your instructions from the Office of Admissions is extremely important**, as some course spaces may be made available to students from other KPU programs.

Please visit [kpu.ca/find](http://www.kpu.ca/find) (<http://www.kpu.ca/find/>) for more specific program information.

### Costs

In addition to tuition, students should be prepared to spend approximately \$500 - \$800 for project materials and photocopying during the program.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Certificate of Foundations in Design**.

## Graphic Design for Marketing

Graphic designers (also known as visual communication designers or marketing communication designers) function as creative problem solvers, design planners and strategists, as well as skilled communicators and technologists. They demonstrate a passion for design and creativity, high-level design and critical thinking skills, a solid understanding of business and marketing, well-developed research capabilities, and a broad-based understanding of the social, cultural, and environmental implications of design. They are team players, team leaders, and can be employees, freelancers, or self-employed entrepreneurs.

Today, the visual communications field is broader than ever before, providing graphic designers with wide-ranging career opportunities. Graphic designers may create such things as visual identities for corporations, marketing campaigns for businesses, fundraising campaigns for non-profit organizations, layouts for publications, promotional posters, websites and interactive applications, shopping mall way-finding systems, packaging for all manner of products, advertising campaigns, signage in museums, retail displays, user-oriented marketing communications, and more.

## Who Studies Graphic Design for Marketing?

GDMA applicants come from diverse backgrounds and demonstrate a keen interest in design, particularly visual communications. They will have explored various aspects of art and design through such things as drawing and illustration, typography, photography, computer-based projects, video production, painting and sculpture, or perhaps through different types of crafts. Some applicants may also have communications, marketing, public relations, or business-related experience.

Applicants may come directly from high school, or transfer from other post-secondary institutions, or they may already hold a degree from a non-design field. They may also be mature individuals who want to make a career change, or they may have experience in the graphic design industry and want to upgrade their credentials.

It is strongly recommended that applicants have solid English language communication skills, some computer and word processing experience,

basic mathematics, an awareness of the graphic design profession and its significance locally and nationally, as well as an understanding of how graphic design and marketing fit together.

## Career Opportunities

The field of visual communications design is fast-paced, exciting, continually changing and expanding, and today, it is broader-based than ever before. The GDMA degree program prepares graduates for a wide range of entry-level graphic design positions.

## Generalist Graphic Designers

GDMA degree graduates will qualify for entry-level positions as graphic designers in firms providing corporations, small businesses, non-profit organizations, and others with services that may include such things as the creation of marketing strategies, interactive media design, publication design, advertising design, direct marketing design, and display design. Understanding consumer behaviour and end-user needs will also qualify the graduate for employment in marketing, advertising, or public relations firms that offer graphic design as one of their services.

## Specialist Graphic Designers

Throughout the curriculum, GDMA students are exposed to a range of specialty areas within the graphic design industry. Professional graphic designers might choose to specialize in such things as marketing communications strategies, interactive design, packaging design, advertising design, display design, or the design of integrated media.

## In-House (Resident) Graphic Designers

The diverse skills acquired by graduates of the GDMA program will equip them to work as in-house graphic designers in large corporations or institutions with their own marketing communications departments.

## Self-Employed, Freelance or Entrepreneurial Graphic Designers

The GDMA graduate will have a solid understanding of the graphic design industry and marketplace through field studies and a mentorship, as well as business and marketing courses. They will have prepared a comprehensive portfolio along with self-promotional materials and marketing that will help them to effectively market their services to various types of clients.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Design in Graphic Design for Marketing (p. 501)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### GDMA 1100 3 credits

#### Typographic Design I

Students will learn the fundamentals of typography and will apply and evaluate design processes while designing basic print communications that require typographic design solutions. They will draw rough, comprehensive and production layouts using page layout applications and colour specification systems.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1110 and 1121 and 1140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### GDMA 1110 3 credits

#### Image Development I

Students apply design processes to develop concepts and images for basic marketing communications. They learn and apply the elements and principles of design by developing messages through such methods as story telling, image making and applying colour theory. Students also create abstract, symbolic, and representational images to visually communicate ideas and emotions using a variety of mediums.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1100 and 1121 and 1140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### GDMA 1121 3 credits

#### Print Production Software Applications 1

Students learn how to generate, manipulate, transport, and print graphic, typographic, photographic and illustrative images for graphic communication designs. They will use industry-standard software applications such as InDesign, Photoshop, and Illustrator on a Macintosh platform to produce digital layouts. Students learn the fundamentals of creating and producing layouts for graphic communication design using industry-standard software such as InDesign, Photoshop and Illustrator on a Macintosh platform. They will utilize typesetting tools and techniques; industry-standard systems for colour reproduction, type management and layout; and digital production and troubleshooting processes.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1100 and 1110 and 1140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### GDMA 1140 3 credits

#### Graphic Design and Society I

Students examine social, cultural, and historical contexts of graphic design from the Renaissance to the end of World War I. They research and analyze politics, ideologies, technologies, consumerism, and trends that influenced design and design's audiences using basic concepts from design history, sociology, semiotics (the study of signs and symbols), and cultural studies.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### GDMA 1200 3 credits

#### Typographic Design 2

Students apply the fundamentals of typography and typographic theory (including typeface anatomy, classifications, measurement systems, etc.) while creating manual and digital typographic layouts for print communication. They will iterate and communicate design concepts and solutions based on research and critical analyses of communication problems related to marketing and promotion.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1100, 1110, 1121 and 1140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1210, 1220 and 1240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 1210 3 credits****Image Development 2**

Students develop concepts and images for marketing applications of graphic design using manual and digital production technologies. They create images (typographic, photographic, and illustrative) that effectively communicate information and marketing communications concepts and messages, and address the needs and preferences of clients and their target audiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1100, 1110, 1121, and 1140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1200, 1220, and 1240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 1220 3 credits****Print Production Software Applications 2**

Students design and produce layouts using industry-standard software applications such as InDesign, Photoshop and Illustrator on a Macintosh platform. They utilize digital tools and techniques to work on projects that involve features such as colour specification systems, type formatting, style sheets, and editing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1100, 1110, 1121, and 1140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1200, 1210, and 1240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 1240 3 credits****Graphic Design and Society 2**

Students examine diverse forms of graphic communication design and other related types of design that emerged from approximately the 1920s onward, primarily in Europe and North America. They will utilize various analytical frameworks to consider historical and emerging ideas and theories relating to the design and communication of information, human interactions with design, and design's social, cultural, and economic significance.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2100 3 credits****Publication Design 1**

Students design and produce publication layouts to attract and engage end-users, and organize and enrich the content of books, newspapers, and miscellaneous publications, both in print and online. They work with key components of publication design such as typography, photography, illustration, page formats and grids.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1200 and 1210 and 1220 and 1240 and MRKT 1199

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 2110, GDMA 2120, GDMA 2140 and CMNS 2140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2110 3 credits****Introduction to Advertising Design**

Students learn how to identify client and end-user needs and analyze market research data. They strategically plan, conceptualize, design and produce advertising to promote products or services, raise public awareness, or communicate information in order to engage with specific target audiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1200 and 1210 and 1220 and 1240 and MRKT 1199

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, GDMA 2120, GDMA 2140 and CMNS 2140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2120 3 credits****Print Technologies**

Students prepare electronic files and write specifications for mechanical, photomechanical and electronic pre-press, print production and print finishing processes. Students also specify ink, paper, colour and other elements of a printed communication, and how proofing systems and other quality control procedures are used in the printing industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1200 and 1210 and 1220 and 1240 and MRKT 1199

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, GDMA 2110, GDMA 2140 and CMNS 2140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2140 3 credits****Communications Design, Consumerism And Popular Culture**

Students will examine contemporary visual communication design, consumerism, and popular culture using concepts from sociology, marketing, cultural studies, cultural anthropology, and semiotics (signs and symbols) to inform their analyses. They will also apply their knowledge and skills to an end of term, research and design-based project. Advertising design, product and packaging design, retail and display design, environmental graphics, and various types of design found in popular culture (comics, movies, sports, music, etc.) may be among the topics covered in the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and GDMA 1240.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2200 3 credits****Publication Design 2**

Students research social, cultural, and historical factors and apply fundamentals associated with the design, production and distribution of print and online publications. They identify market opportunities, develop concepts, and produce comprehensive designs for print and digital publications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, 2110, 2120 and 2140, and CMNS 2140

Co-requisite(s): GDMA 2210, 2220, 2230 and 2240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2210 3 credits****Interactive & Integrated Media Design**

Students use manual and electronic visualization procedures to design text and images for interactive and integrated marketing communications. They will apply critical analysis and problem-solving capabilities while developing and evaluating concepts, messages and images for screen-based interactive and integrated media (such as video, web, mobile devices).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, 2110, 2120 and 2140, and CMNS 2140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 2200, 2222 and 2230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2222 3 credits****Integrated Media Software Applications**

Students will utilize current, industry-standard, video-editing software to create short animations and videos that integrate image, text, sound, motion, and time (i.e. integrated media). They will design and produce or promotional videos appropriate to for clients, targeted audiences, and other end-users.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, 2110, 2120 and 2140, and CMNS 2140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 2200, 2210 and 2230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2230 3 credits****Introduction to Marketing Communications**

Students develop marketing plans before formulating concepts and images that communicate messages to specific target audiences. They design marketing communications for placement in a variety of media. Students focus on the use of effective copy, typography, photography and illustrations to convey marketing messages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, 2110, 2120 and 2140, and CMNS 2140

Co-requisite(s): GDMA 2200, 2210, and 2222

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3100 3 credits****Information Design**

Students will research, analyze, organize and integrate information hierarchies into designs of systems that respond to specific audience needs and incorporate contextual, spatial, narrative and navigational requirements. They will conceptualize, design, and produce visual representations of qualitative and quantitative information (i.e. 'infographics' and/or data visualizations) to make multi-layered information or complex data more accessible, understandable, and interesting to a viewer.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2200, 2210, 2222 and 2230

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3110, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3110 3 credits****User Experience and Interface Design 1**

Students will learn the concepts and methods required to design interactive communications such as websites and mobile apps. They will employ user research, client journey maps, wireframes, flowcharts, site maps and prototypes. They will plan and create the information architecture, interaction, and visual design required for digital interfaces that deliver desirable experiences for users.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All GDMA 2200, 2210, 2222 and 2230

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3122 3 credits****Interactive Software Applications 1**

Students use industry-standard software applications to plan, develop, test, and deploy screen-based visual communications that feature simple user interactivity. They use scanners and digital photography, apply methods of image generation, process and optimize images, and use current mark-up and style sheet languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2200, 2210, 2222 and 2230

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3130 and 3140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3130 3 credits****Marketing Communications Design 1**

Students analyze and interpret a client's marketing objectives before formulating concepts, messages and images for marketing communications, such as in-store promotions, advertisements, posters and specialty advertising items.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2200, 2210, 2222 and 2230

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122 and 3140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3140 3 credits****Interactive Technologies and Society**

Students critically analyze the social and cultural impact of interactive technologies. They examine theories relating to interactivity, human factors, and user-centred design, and apply design research methods to analyses of various types of interactivity. Students will respond to a design problem by developing concepts for a range of interactive experiences to suit a particular social context and target audience, and present and rationalize their design ideas.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of ENGL 1100 and GDMA 2140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3200 3 credits****Corporate Communications Design 1**

Students formulate, conceptualize and design communications that reflect a corporation's positioning, marketing and public relations goals. They research, analyze and address professional, social, cultural and historical needs and preferences present in typical corporate cultures.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3210, 3220, 3222, and 3230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3210 3 credits****Packaging Design**

Students learn concepts, theories, principles and strategies for designing packaging. They analyze legal, environmental, social and ethical issues that impact the design of packaging for a variety of clients and products. In addition, students learn to work with regulatory and production requirements, client marketing objectives and budgets, distribution and display requirements, timelines, presentation guidelines, and a range of other factors that directly affect the design and production of three-dimensional packaging.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122, 3130, and 3140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3200, 3220, 3222, and 3230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3220 3 credits****User Experience and Interface Design 2**

Students will research, strategize, conceive, develop content, design and produce a screen-based project for a specific audience. They will create an interactive user experience to meet specified marketing communication outcomes. They will learn strategies for meeting business, marketing, and communication goals; allocating resources; evaluating elements of user experience; and applying interactive and web-based design processes to deliver prototypes, templates, and/or style guides.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Co-requisite(s): GDMA 3200, 3210, 3222 and 3230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3222 3 credits****Interactive Software Applications 2**

Students use industry-standard, interactive software applications and services to plan, develop, test, and deploy screen-based interactive experiences. They employ interface design practices, current font technologies, markup and scripting languages, and code libraries and plugins to create dynamic interactive experiences for users of various screen-based devices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Co-requisite(s): GDMA 3200, 3210, 3220, and 3230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3230 3 credits****Marketing Communications Design 2**

Students analyze and interpret corporate strategies in business-to-business marketing plans. They create communication and design strategies to support marketing plans, and design marketing communications solutions using digital and print media. Students design collateral items such as digital presentations, corporate and operational brochures, product and service brochures, and technical information sheets.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3200, 3210, 3220, and 3222

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4100 3 credits****Corporate Communications Design 2**

Students implement visual identity programs and graphic standards while designing external communications for a corporation. They design annual and quarterly reports, shareholder advisories and promotions, corporate newsletters, advertisements, and public relations communications that are consistent with corporate strategies, objectives, and business and marketing plans.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3200, 3210, 3220, 3222, and 3230

Co-requisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4120, (b) GDMA 4130, and (c) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4120 3 credits****Major Project**

Students will demonstrate their ability to synthesize and apply the skills and knowledge learned throughout the Graphic Design for Marketing program to a major design project identifying a hypothetical client. They will outline research methods and processes to be implemented, and will propose, articulate and rationalize their design and communication strategies. Students will complete a major project incorporating the design and presentation of a significant and substantial body of work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3200 and 3210 and 3220, 3222 and 3230

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 4100, 4130 and MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4130 3 credits****Small Business Essentials**

Students will learn fundamental business procedures relevant to working as employees, employers, or freelancers in the graphic design profession. Topics include government regulations, business planning and ethics, and administrative procedures for small businesses. They will estimate costs and formulate pricing strategies, prepare proposals, budgets, and schedules, and create components used in the day-to-day management of a design practice

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3200, 3210, 3220, 3222 and 3230

Co-requisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4100, (b) GDMA 4120, and (C) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4200 3 credits****Advertising Design**

Students will research and analyze client and end-user needs. They will explore the influence of new mediums on marketing advertising. Using manual and electronic processes, students will develop concepts and design solutions for a variety of media based on marketing plans and strategies. They will create advertising campaigns to be implemented through such communication channels as print and interactive media advertising, sales promotions, events, and direct marketing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4100, (b) GDMA 4120, (c) GDMA 4130, and (d) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 4216, 4221, 4230 and 4240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4216 3 credits****Advanced Typographic Communications**

Students will employ advanced typographic methods and techniques to strategize, conceptualize, design, and produce refined interconnected systems of typographic communications for a variety of purposes. They will focus on requirements such as client and end-user needs, strategic positioning, content meaning and structure, information hierarchy, technical and aesthetic development, and typographic form, selection, and composition.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4100, (b) GDMA 4120, (c) GDMA 4130, and (d) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 4200, 4221, 4230 and 4240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4221 3 credits****Strategic Portfolio Development**

Students demonstrate proficiency in marketing communication design through rigorous refinement of previous project work that reflects their preferred areas of employment specialization. They create a marketing strategy that is represented through research and the design, production, documentation, presentation and defense of a comprehensive portfolio of work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4100, (b) GDMA 4120, (c) GDMA 4130, and (d) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 4200, 4216, 4230 and 4240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)



**GDMA 4230 3 credits****Mentorship for Professional Practice**

Students will learn about procedures, practices, and issues relevant to gaining employment and working in the graphic design profession. They create and design self-promotion materials, prepare an employment search plan, and gain industry experience through a mentorship placement in a professional advertising, design or marketing environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4100, (b) GDMA 4120, (c) GDMA 4130, and (d) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 4200, 4216, 4221 and 4240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4240 3 credits****Contemporary Issues in Graphic Design**

Students will develop a critical awareness of social, cultural, philosophical, environmental, technological, and professional issues that impact contemporary graphic design practice. They will actively contribute to in-class discussions, interact with guest speakers, and engage in multifaceted research and analysis. Student teams will also develop, produce and lead comprehensive workshops relating to current "hot" topics in design such as cyberspace ethics, "professionalization" of the industry, plagiarism and copyright concerns, speculative work, sustainable graphic design, and 'calls to action' by the design community.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

# Bachelor of Design in Graphic Design for Marketing

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/design](http://www.kpu.ca/design) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/design/gdma](http://www.kpu.ca/design/gdma) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/gdma/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

Graphic designers function as creative problem solvers, design planners and strategists, as well as skilled communicators and technologists.

They demonstrate a passion for design and creativity, have design and critical thinking skills, a solid understanding of business and marketing, well-developed research capabilities, and a broad based understanding of the social, cultural, and environmental implications of design. They are team players, team leaders, and can be employees, freelancers, or self-employed entrepreneurs.

Today, the visual communications field (aka graphic design) is broader than ever before, providing graphic designers with wide-ranging career opportunities. Graphic designers create visual identities for corporations, marketing campaigns for businesses, fundraising campaigns for non-profit organizations, layouts for publications, promotional posters, websites and interactive applications, product packaging, advertising campaigns, retail displays, marketing communications design, and much more.

## Why Study Graphic Design for Marketing at KPU?

What makes the GDMA Degree different? In addition to developing skills in design and technology, graduates of GDMA acquire a solid marketing edge that sets them apart from other design school graduates. They know how to create effective marketing communication designs that reach specific target audiences, strategically plan a marketing campaign to meet their client's needs, brand a company, design eye-catching packaging, and create websites and apps to promote businesses and not-for-profit enterprises in the marketplace. GDMA graduates have the know-how to successfully and effectively get the job done!

## Who Studies Graphic Design for Marketing?

GDMA applicants come from diverse backgrounds and demonstrate a keen interest in design, particularly visual communications. They will have explored various aspects of art and design through such things as drawing and illustration, typography, photography, computer-based projects, video production, painting and sculpture, or perhaps through different types of crafts. Some applicants may also have communications, marketing, public relations, or business-related experience.

Applicants may come directly from high school, or transfer from other post-secondary institutions, or they may already hold a degree from a non-design field. They may also be mature individuals who want to make a career change, or they may have experience in the graphic design industry and want to upgrade their credentials.

It is strongly recommended that applicants have solid English language communication skills, some computer and word processing experience, basic mathematics, an awareness of the graphic design profession and its significance locally and nationally, as well as an understanding of how graphic design and marketing fit together.

## Credit for Previous Learning

Students may obtain transfer credit for course work taken in other programs at KPU, or at other institutions. All applications for transfer credits are assessed on an individual basis. For information about

transfer credit applications, please visit [kpu.ca/transfercredit](http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit) (<http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit/>)

Applicants with experience in the graphic design industry may acquire credits through Prior Learning Assessment (PLA). For further information, please visit [kpu.ca/registrar/pla](http://www.kpu.ca/registrar/pla) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registrar/pla/>)

## Part-time Studies

Graphic design professionals may wish to take specific courses on a part-time basis to complement their job skills. Some requirements for course prerequisites may be waived based on work experience. Opportunities for part-time studies will depend upon the number of available seats in courses. Industry professionals may contact the Program Coordinator to discuss access to individual courses of interest without applying for the complete four-year degree program.

## Career Opportunities

The field of visual communications design is fast-paced, exciting, continually changing and expanding, and today, it is broader based than ever before. The GDMA degree program prepares graduates for a wide range of entry-level graphic design positions.

### Generalist Graphic Designers

GDMA degree graduates will qualify for entry-level positions as graphic designers in firms providing corporations, small businesses, non-profit organizations, and others with services that may include such things as the creation of marketing strategies, interactive media design, publication design, advertising design, direct marketing design, and display design. Understanding consumer behaviour and end-user needs will also qualify the graduate for employment in marketing, advertising, or public relations firms that offer graphic design as one of their services.

### Specialist Graphic Designers

Throughout the curriculum, GDMA students are exposed to a range of specialty areas within the graphic design industry. Professional graphic designers might choose to specialize in such things as marketing communications strategies, interactive design, packaging design, advertising design, display design, or the design of integrated media.

### In-House (Resident) Graphic Designers

The diverse skills acquired by graduates of the GDMA program will equip them to work as in-house graphic designers in large corporations or institutions with their own marketing communications departments.

### Self-Employed, Freelance or Entrepreneurial Graphic Designers

The GDMA graduate will have a solid understanding of the graphic design industry and marketplace through field studies and a mentorship, as well as business and marketing courses. They will have prepared a comprehensive portfolio along with self-promotional materials and marketing that will help them to effectively market their services to various types of clients.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Portfolio Review and Interview Session

The Chip and Shannon Wilson School of Design holds Open House/Information Sessions twice per year, usually in October and February. These information sessions provide prospective applicants with an opportunity to learn about the GDMA program, meet faculty and students, view examples of student portfolios, and discuss portfolio and program admission requirements. It is highly recommended that applicants attend one of these sessions prior to applying for admission. **For more information visit the department's website at:** [kpu.ca/gdma](http://www.kpu.ca/gdma/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/gdma/>). **For further information about portfolio submission and the review process, visit GDMA's website at:** [kpu.ca/design/gdma/portfolios](http://www.kpu.ca/design/gdma/portfolios) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/gdma/portfolios/>). Applicants who successfully satisfy the required portfolio review will be invited to an interview session.

## Continuance Requirements

Students must successfully complete ENGL 1100 and MRKT 1199 prior to commencing their second year in GDMA. Note that a minimum grade of C is required to meet course prerequisites.

A cumulative GPA of 2.67 (B-) is required by the end of Year 3 to progress into Year 4. Students with a GPA below 2.67 (B-) but who wish to continue to Year 4 should contact the Program Coordinator to discuss the next course of action.

## Curricular Requirements

The Bachelor of Design, Graphic Design for Marketing (GDMA) program consists of 120 credits, organized into eight semesters, over a four-year period.

Successful applicants may take their general education and some non-GDMA courses prior to entering the program and/or during the summer semester in order to lighten their workload during the term. Courses such as ENGL 1100, MRKT 1199 and many Liberal Education Elective courses are usually offered during the summer semester.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
<b>Term 1</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing <sup>1</sup>	3
GDMA 1100	Typographic Design I	3
GDMA 1110	Image Development I	3
GDMA 1121	Print Production Software Applications 1	3
GDMA 1140	Graphic Design and Society I	3
	Credits	15
<b>Term 2</b>		
GDMA 1200	Typographic Design 2	3
GDMA 1210	Image Development 2	3
GDMA 1220	Print Production Software Applications 2	3
GDMA 1240	Graphic Design and Society 2	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing <sup>1</sup>	3
	Credits	15
<b>Year 2</b>		
<b>Term 3</b>		
CMNS 2140	Communications For Design Professionals	3
GDMA 2100	Publication Design 1	3
GDMA 2110	Introduction to Advertising Design	3
GDMA 2120	Print Technologies	3
GDMA 2140	Communications Design, Consumerism And Popular Culture	3
	Credits	15

<b>Term 4</b>		
GDMA 2200	Publication Design 2	3
GDMA 2210	Interactive & Integrated Media Design	3
GDMA 2222	Integrated Media Software Applications	3
GDMA 2230	Introduction to Marketing Communications	3
Select from the GDMA Liberal Education Electives		3
Credits		15
<b>Year 3</b>		
<b>Term 5</b>		
GDMA 3100	Information Design	3
GDMA 3110	User Experience and Interface Design 1	3
GDMA 3122	Interactive Software Applications 1	3
GDMA 3130	Marketing Communications Design 1	3
GDMA 3140	Interactive Technologies and Society	3
Credits		15
<b>Term 6</b>		
GDMA 3200	Corporate Communications Design 1	3
GDMA 3210	Packaging Design	3
GDMA 3220	User Experience and Interface Design 2	3
GDMA 3222	Interactive Software Applications 2	3
GDMA 3230	Marketing Communications Design 2	3
Credits		15
<b>Year 4</b>		
<b>Term 7</b>		
GDMA 4100	Corporate Communications Design 2	3
GDMA 4120	Major Project	3
GDMA 4130	Small Business Essentials	3
MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201	Contemporary Issues in Marketing or Integrated Marketing Communication	3
Select from the GDMA Liberal Education Electives		3
Credits		15
<b>Term 8</b>		
GDMA 4200	Advertising Design	3
GDMA 4216	Advanced Typographic Communications	3
GDMA 4221	Strategic Portfolio Development	3
GDMA 4230	Mentorship for Professional Practice	3
GDMA 4240	Contemporary Issues in Graphic Design	3
Credits		15
Total Credits		120

<sup>1</sup> Note: Students must successfully complete ENGL 1100 and MRKT 1199 prior to commencing their second year in GDMA. Note that a minimum grade of C (60%) is required to fulfill course prerequisites.

## Electives

The Graphic Design for Marketing (GDMA) program requires students to take 6 credits of electives that are chosen from the list of approved GDMA Liberal Education Electives (p. 503) in order to fulfill the liberal education requirements for degree completion.

## GDMA Degree Show

Graduating students are required to exhibit their work in the annual GDMA Degree Show, which normally takes place during April or May, prior to their Convocation Ceremony. They are expected to participate in the development of Degree Show planning, content, fundraising activities, and implementation of the event. The GDMA program reserves the right to approve or deny the public exhibition of graduate work in the Degree Show.

## Other Information

### Costs

Students should be prepared to spend approximately \$600 to \$1000 per year on books and materials.

This program is delivered in an e-mobile environment that uses laptop computers and specific software. Students are advised NOT to purchase a personal laptop computer until specifications and requirements have been provided to successful applicants.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of the program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Design, Graphic Design for Marketing**.

## Graphic Design for Marketing Liberal Education Electives

The following are the Liberal Education electives for the Graphic Design for Marketing (GDMA) (p. 496) degree. GDMA students are advised they must meet co#requisite/pre#requisite and program requirements for all courses taken outside of the GDMA program. Six (6) credits outside of the GDMA program are required.

- **Accounting (ACCT)**
  - Any KPU ACCT course
- **Agriculture (AGRI)**
  - Any KPU AGRI course
- **Anthropology (ANTH)**
  - Any KPU ANTH course
- **Art History (ARTH)**
  - Any KPU ARTH course
- **Applied Communications (CMNS)**
  - CMNS 3100
- **Applied Science (APSC)**
  - Any KPU APSC course
- **Asian Studies (ASIA)**
  - Any KPU ASIA course
- **Astronomy (ASTR)**
  - Any KPU ASTR course
- **Biology (BIOL)**
  - Any KPU BIOL course
- **Brewing & Brewery Operations (HOPS)**
  - Any KPU HOPS course
- **Business (BUSI)**
  - Any KPU BUSI course
- **Business & Quantitative Methods (BUQU)**
  - Any KPU BUQU course
- **Chemistry (CHEM)**
  - Any KPU CHEM course
- **Communications (COMM)**
  - Any KPU COMM course
- **Community & Health Studies (CAHS)**
  - Any KPU CAHS course
- **Computer Business Systems (CBSY)**
  - Any KPU CBSY course
- **Computer Science (CPSC)**
  - Any KPU CPSC course

- **Creative Writing (CRWR)**
  - Any KPU CRWR course
- **Counselling Psychology (CNPS)**
  - Any KPU CNPS course
- **Criminology (CRIM)**
  - Any KPU CRIM course
- **Cultural Studies (CUST)**
  - Any KPU CUST course
- **Economics (ECON)**
  - Any KPU ECON course
- **Educational Studies (EDUC)**
  - Any KPU EDUC course
- **English (ENGL)**
  - Any KPU ENGL course numbered 1200 or higher
- **Entrepreneurial Leadership (ENTR)**
  - Any KPU ENTR course
- **Environmental Protection Tech (ENVI)**
  - Any KPU ENVI course
- **Fine Arts**
  - FINA 1237
- **French (FREN)**
  - Any KPU FREN course
- **Geography (GEOG)**
  - Any KPU GEOG course
- **History (HIST)**
  - Any KPU HIST course
- **Horticulture (HORT)**
  - Any KPU HORT course
- **Human Resources Management (HRMT)**
  - Any KPU HRMT course
- **Japanese (JAPN)**
  - Any KPU JAPN course
- **Journalism (JRNL)**
  - Any KPU JRNL course numbered 1200 or higher
- **Legal Administrative Studies (LGLA)**
  - Any KPU LGLA course
- **Linguistics (LING)**
  - Any KPU LING course
- **Mandarin (MAND)**
  - Any KPU MAND course
- **Marketing (MRKT)**
  - MRKT 1299
- **Mathematics (MATH)**
  - Any KPU MATH course
- **Music (MUSI)**
  - Any KPU MUSI course
- **Nursing (NRSG)**
  - Any KPU NRSG course
- **Philosophy (PHIL)**
  - Any KPU PHIL course
- **Physics (PHYS)**
  - Any KPU PHYS course
- **Policy Studies (POST)**
  - Any KPU POST course
- **Political Science (POLI)**
  - Any KPU POLI course
- **Psychiatric Nursing (PSYN)**

- Any KPU PSYN course
- **Psychology (PSYC)**
  - Any KPU PSYC course
- **Punjabi (PUNJ)**
  - Any KPU PUBJ course
- **Sociology (SOCI)**
  - Any KPU SOCI course
- **Spanish (SPAN)**
  - Any KPU SPAN course
- **Women's Studies (WOMN)**
  - Any KPU WOMN course

## Interior Design

As a profession, Interior Design plays a key role in planning and designing solutions for interior spaces. Not unlike an architect, interior designers must create and plan interior architectural elements that are not only creative, aesthetically-pleasing, and functional, but also safe.

Interior designers are involved with many important aspects of designing interiors including preparing construction documents, floor and furniture layouts, millwork details, and lighting plans.

To ensure the health, safety, and well-being of those who occupy interior spaces, interior designers must have the appropriate amount of education, practical experience, and complete extensive examinations (NCIDQ (<http://www.cidq.org/>) certification). Those within this profession must understand building structures and complicated building codes, as well as many other technical aspects of the built environment.

Interior Design is a multi-faceted profession that includes many different types of spaces such as retail stores, restaurants, hotels, corporate offices, multi-unit residences, spas, and much more.

For more information on this profession, please go to the Interior Designers of Canada (<http://www.idcanada.org/>) website.

## Who Studies Interior Design?

Interior Design students come from a wide variety of backgrounds and vary in age and experience. What they have in common is a passion for sculpting interior space. Often our students have explored other art forms including photography, drawing, illustration, painting, pottery, jewelry making, model making or other kinds of design-focused work.

Applicants may come directly from high school, from other post-secondary institutions, or they may be former graduates of design, fine arts, or other related programs. They may also be mature adults who want to make a career change or may have experience in the interior design industry and want to upgrade to a degree.

We strongly recommend that interested applicants have solid communication skills, computer and word processing experience, ability to measure and draft, and an awareness of the interior design profession.

## Career Opportunities

The career potential for this field is strong. When the economy is strong, building construction increases, and this in turn results in jobs for interior designers. Of course the career potential clearly depends on the individual, their portfolio, and work experience upon graduation. Graduates of the interior design program may work on hospitality and retail design projects, exhibition, theatre/television, and set design, the design of office/corporate or residential projects. Over time, some of our

graduates become senior partners in design/architectural firms, and may also go on to start their own firms.

You may find more information on the field of Interior Design and salary outlooks on the National Occupational Classification located on the Human Resources and Skills Development Canada website at 'NOC-Interior Design' OR on the WorkBC website under 'Occupations'.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Interior Design (p. 508)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### IDSN 1113 4 credits

#### Studio 1

Students will experiment with and make discoveries about the principles and elements of design. They will develop their problem-solving skills by creating solutions for two- and three-dimensional design problems. They will work individually and in teams, with a focus on critical analysis, design process and student progress. They will develop and apply design vocabulary to various sizes and types of exercises related to spatial definition and organization.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 1135

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### IDSN 1121 3 credits

#### Materials

Students will learn about materials and associated technologies of processing and installation. They will learn about the properties, and will explore conventional and potential applications of a variety of materials such as wood, glass, metal, and fabric, with emphasis on understanding form, workability, strength, and durability. Students will produce an inventory of fundamental materials.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### IDSN 1135 3 credits

#### Design Awareness 1

Students acquire a critical awareness of the importance and impact of design through research, analysis, discussion of both historical and contemporary issues. They will learn, explore and apply the principles and elements of design by executing projects. Students will discuss and debate interior design and built environment issues. They will learn and employ the vocabulary of interior design.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 1113

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### IDSN 1141 3 credits

#### Technical Drawing 1

Students will be introduced to professional interior design drafting standards. They will practise the fundamental skills of manual drafting: line weight, line quality, line type and lettering. They will produce drawings and document two and three-dimensional objects, furniture and spaces through various drawing types such as plans, elevations, sections and paraline drawings.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### IDSN 1202 4 credits

#### Studio 2

Students will continue to apply the principles and elements of design to three-dimensional design projects. They will analyze and experiment with spatial definition and organization, light and colour, and heighten their ability to use space as a design tool. Students will learn how to determine project requirements and criteria, utilize design processes, and create design solutions that are appropriate to purpose and how people interact with the built environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1113 (C+) and 1121 and 1135 and 1141

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### IDSN 1221 3 credits

#### Components

Students will learn about component materials of the built environment and manufacturing processes. They will discover the properties and characteristics of manufactured component materials such as plywood, concrete, ceramics, textiles, carpet, wallcovering, hardware, lighting, window covering and furniture. They will explore conventional and potential applications. Emphasis will be on understanding the history, development, characteristics and behavior of the components.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1113 (C+) and 1121 and 1135 and 1141

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### IDSN 1235 3 credits

#### Design Awareness 2

Students will continue to acquire a critical awareness of the importance and impact of design. Students will explore the social, political and physical influences affecting historical changes in interior design by researching and analyzing the evolution and development of the built environment from antiquity to the 20th century. They will discuss and link issues across chronological, geographic, cultural and sociological contexts. They will increase their understanding of the vocabulary of interior design through problem-based learning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1113 (C+) and 1121 and 1135 and 1141

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

### IDSN 1241 3 credits

#### Technical Drawing 2

Students will continue to draft technical drawings manually, communicating ideas, objects, and interior spaces. They will begin to explore material specifications, construction methods, and produce a simple set of orthographic drawings. Students will draw three dimensional paraline views and measured perspective drawings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1113 (C+) and 1121 and 1135 and 1141

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)



**IDSN 2300 4 credits****Studio 3**

Students will produce, individually and in groups, original designs that respond to specific, conceptual, behavioural, and contextual criteria for living spaces. They will focus on meeting the complex needs of individuals and families in the built environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1202 (C+) and 1221 and 1235 and 1241 and 3 credits of ENGL 1100 or higher or approved 3 credit writing-intensive course at the 1100-level or higher

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 2331

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2325 3 credits****Building Systems 1**

Students will learn about technical aspects of built environment systems, such as structural, electrical and mechanical. They will learn about how the constituent subsystems of floor, wall, ceilings, penetrations, comfort systems, power, data communication, lighting, and water use function. Students will produce technical drawings, applying this knowledge in concurrent courses. Emphasis will be on understanding current building techniques and exploring sustainable innovations and choices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1202 (C+) and 1221 and 1235 and 1241 and 3 credits of ENGL 1100 or higher or approved 3-credit writing-intensive course at the 1100-level or higher

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2331 3 credits****Design Theories 1**

Students will study fundamental principles and processes involved in creating design solutions for living environments. They will study the theories related to typologies of living spaces such as entry, socializing and relaxing, sleeping, dressing, cooking and eating spaces. Students will research and explore 20th century and current design history and ideologies. They will also explore, discuss and debate a range of built environment issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1202 (C+) and 1221 and 1235 and 1241 and 3 credits of ENGL 1100 or higher, or approved 3 credit writing-intensive course at the 1100-level or higher

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 2300

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2345 3 credits****Drawing and Rendering 1**

Students will investigate design process communication through drawing and ideation exercises. They will expand their technique depicting objects in context to environmental conditions. They will be introduced to digital drawing software and will manipulate drawings using digital programs and experiment with a range of drawing and rendering techniques using manual and digital means.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1202 (C+) and 1221 and 1235 and 1241 and 3 credits of ENGL 1100 or higher or approved 3 credit writing-intensive course at the 1100-level or higher

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2375 3 credits****Environmental Human Factors**

Students will study how humans relate to the built environment and how it affects behaviour. Students will develop an understanding of human factors research methods and their application to interior design. They will learn how to shape interior spaces by applying knowledge of anthropometrics, ergonomics, proxemics, universal design, sustainable design and human behavior. Students will actively engage in problem-based learning (PBL) modules.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1202 (C+) and 1221 and 1235 and 1241 and 3 credits of ENGL 1100 or higher or approved 3 credit writing-intensive course at the 1100-level or higher

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2400 4 credits****Studio 4**

Students will continue to produce, individually and in teams, original designs that respond to specific conceptual, behavioural, and contextual criteria for living spaces. They will focus on process, space planning, and spatial volume development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2300 (C+) and 2325 and 2331 and 2345 and 2375

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 2431

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2425 3 credits****Building Systems 2**

Students will explore technical aspects of building environments. They will learn about and draw various assemblies found within building systems to expand their understanding and application of building code principles. They will study lighting design systems, acoustics, energy management, and sustainable systems, applying this knowledge in concurrent courses. They will focus on understanding multi-unit built environments and communicate knowledge through digital technical drawings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2300 (C+) and 2325 and 2331 and 2345 and 2375

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2431 3 credits****Design Theories 2**

Students will expand their understanding of applied and theoretical issues, principles and processes involved in creating design solutions, emphasizing space planning and spatial volume development. Students will investigate, analyze and discuss historical, contemporary, and future design issues, ideologies and approaches. Students will explore and connect ideological concepts with their own interior design applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2300 (C+) and 2325 and 2331 and 2345 and 2375

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 2400

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2445 3 credits****Drawing and Rendering 2**

Students will continue to develop drawing and rendering skills to effectively visualize design concepts and ideas within the built environment. They will further develop their ability to communicate design intent and deliver effective visual presentations, practicing manual drawing, rendering, and digital manipulation skills.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2300 (C+) and 2325 and 2331 and 2345 and 2375

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3500 4 credits****Studio 5**

Students will produce creative, experiential design solutions. They will work on various commercial projects such as retail, workplace and public spaces. They will expand their design skills, refining their process and design methodology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2400 (C+) and 2425 and 2431 and 2445

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 3531

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3525 3 credits****Building Systems 3**

Students will communicate how and why materials and components are connected through drawing technical details. They will study construction assemblies common to public spaces. Students will resolve building connections (such as floor to wall, wall to ceiling), penetrations, architectural woodwork, case goods, and furniture. They will produce a set of computer-drawn, construction-ready details incorporating appropriate technical specifications and interior design industry drafting standards, based on their own designs from Studio projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2400 (C+), 2425, 2431, and 2445.

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3531 3 credits****Design Theories 3**

Students will study public space typologies and programming processes for specialized areas of practice in interior design, such as retail and the workplace. They will research theoretical and practical design considerations using problem definition and problem solving tools. They will explore, discuss, and debate historical, current, and future interior design and building environment issues. Students will apply this knowledge in studio projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2400 (C+), 2425, 2431 and 2445.

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 3500

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3600 4 credits****Studio 6**

Students will produce creative and experiential design solutions. They will work on various complex project types such as hospitality, institutional and public spaces. They will expand their design skills, refining their process and design methodology. They will collaborate with team members and present comprehensive design solutions incorporating stakeholder needs, public health and safety issues, and sustainability.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3500 (C+) and 3525 and 3531

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 3635

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3625 3 credits****Contract Documentation**

Students will learn about the production of interior design contract documentation. They will prepare and coordinate working drawings, schedules, product and material specifications, and bid documents. Students will learn about construction contracts and various industry regulations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3500 (C+) and 3525 and 3531

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3635 3 credits****Design Theories 4**

Students will study theoretical approaches and their practical considerations for specialized area(s) of practice, such as hospitality, institutional, and health care, informing studio project(s) in IDSN 3600. They will continue to explore, discuss, and debate historical, current, and future interior design and building environment issues. Students will develop objective criteria for critical analysis and generate a personal design philosophy. They will utilize and develop writing skills, culminating in a research paper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3500 (C+) and 3525 and 3531

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 3600

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4001 4 credits****Senior Studio 1**

Students will consolidate previous learning to advance and broaden their understanding of interior design. They will undertake a comprehensive, individually focused, interior design project. Students will choose a project topic and a specific building in which to develop extensive research and programming, culminating in a detailed interior design solution. Note: Senior Studio is taken over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as IDSN 4001 and IDSN 4002. Students registering in IDSN 4001 are committing to register in IDSN 4002 in the subsequent term.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3600 (C+)

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 4720

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4002 4 credits****Senior Studio 2**

Students will consolidate previous learning to advance and broaden their understanding of interior design. They will undertake a comprehensive, individually focused, interior design project. Students will choose a project topic and a specific building in which to develop extensive research and programming, culminating in a detailed interior design solution. Note: Senior Studio is taken over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as IDSN 4001 and IDSN 4002.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 4001 (C)

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4720 3 credits****Advanced Design Studies 1**

Students will enhance their knowledge through research and critical evaluation of topics of interest and relevant concerns. They will develop a deeper understanding of historical, current, emerging, and future interior design and built environment issues. Students will formalize their research and disseminate findings in public forums such as presentations, publications, or installations. Note: Advanced Design Studies is taken over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as IDSN 4720 and IDSN 4820. Students registering in IDSN 4720 are committing to register in IDSN 4820 in the subsequent term.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3600 and 3625 and 3635

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 4001

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4785 3 credits****Professional Practice 1**

Students will be introduced to basic business practices for professional interior designers including how to market themselves through a professional resume and portfolio. They will explore the design project as a commercial venture considering the successive phases of the design process. They will debate issues such as global perspective, professionalism, professional organizations, licensure, and ethical standards of practice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of IDSN 3600 (C+) and 3625 and 3635

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4820 3 credits****Advanced Design Studies 2**

Students will enhance their knowledge through research and critical evaluation of topics of interest and relevant concerns. They will develop a deeper understanding of historical, current, emerging, and future interior design and built environment issues. Students will formalize their research and disseminate findings in public forums such as presentations, publications, or installations. Note: Advanced Design Studies is taken over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as IDSN 4720 and IDSN 4820.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 4001 and 4720 and 4785

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 4002

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4880 3 credits****Professional Practice 2**

Students will continue to examine business and professional practice relevant to interior design. They will prepare themselves to enter the interior design profession through improving communication skills such as interview techniques and business writing. Students will report and reflect critically upon their previous practical experience with peers and instructors. They will discuss business procedures such as fee proposals, project management and contracts as well as legal, ethical, and professional liability issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of IDSN 4001 and 4720 and 4785

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4900 3 credits****Self-Directed Study**

Students in their final years of study will have the opportunity to explore and integrate personal areas of interest and career objectives within the interior design profession (subject to faculty approval). They will gain proficiency in career knowledge and skills required for entry level employment, as well as hone independent learning through research, planning, and presenting a project related to a negotiated area of study.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3500

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

# Bachelor of Interior Design

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/design](http://www.kpu.ca/design) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/interiordesign](http://www.kpu.ca/interiordesign) (<http://www.kpu.ca/interiordesign/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

128

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2017

## Description

The Bachelor of Interior Design (IDSN) program provides students wishing to pursue a professional career in interior design with a four-year intensive education focused on the built environment. KPU's well received Interior Design degree has been accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (CIDA) since 2000. As the first accredited program in British Columbia, our CIDA accreditation continues to ensure that our curriculum meets and exceeds industry standards and helps students build the foundation to become a registered interior designer.

The Interior Design faculty team is dedicated to:

- Providing a design education that includes all facets of interior design with emphasis on experience and skills in theory, research, critical analysis, problem-solving, design concepts, working drawings and specifications, technology, presentation media techniques, professional business practices and procedures, and awareness of human needs in interior design and related environments
- Preparing students for work in interior design and/or architectural offices
- Providing a practical and theoretical knowledge base that conforms to the definition and practice of interior design as described by the National Council for Interior Design Qualification (NCIDQ) and as endorsed in the North American definition of an Interior Designer
- Providing education in developing career readiness

The Interior Design program simulates a professional design environment. This "virtual design studio" offers integrated courses and curriculum, and emphasizes learning outcomes and essential skills throughout. These skills include: leadership, problem solving and creative thinking, teamwork, personal management, writing/oral/visual and interpersonal skills, research, visual literacy, mathematical and technological skills, citizenship, and an ability to view issues through a global perspective.

As part of the degree program students will:

- practice both oral and written communication skills
- study and apply technical knowledge of the field
- research and analyze design theory and history
- gain an understanding of professional business practices
- become a member of The Interior Designers Institute of BC

- gain industry knowledge through a practical experience in a design firm
- apply all learning through Design Studio projects
- visit design firms, suppliers, manufacturers, completed interior projects, museums, art galleries, and gain an in-depth understanding of the design industry

Interior Design information sessions are scheduled each fall in order to answer questions from prospective students and to allow applicants to view entry portfolios of current students. These sessions have been of great benefit to those interested in entering the program. For more information on the Interior Design program, you may view our department website at: [kpu.ca/interiordesign](http://www.kpu.ca/interiordesign) (<http://www.kpu.ca/interiordesign/>).

## Who Studies Interior Design?

Interior Design students come from a wide variety of backgrounds and vary in age and experience. What they have in common is a passion for sculpting interior space. Often our students have explored other art forms including photography, drawing, illustration, painting, pottery, jewelry making, model making or other kinds of design-focused work.

Applicants may come directly from high school, from other post-secondary institutions, or they may be former graduates of design, fine arts, or other related programs. They may also be mature adults who want to make a career change or may have experience in the interior design industry and want to upgrade to a degree.

We strongly recommend that interested applicants have solid communication skills, computer and word processing experience, ability to measure and draft, time management skills, and an awareness of the interior design profession.

## Career Opportunities

The career potential for this field is strong. When the economy is strong, building construction increases, and this in turn results in jobs for interior designers. Of course the career potential clearly depends on the individual, their portfolio, and work experience upon graduation. Graduates of the interior design program may work on hospitality and retail design projects, exhibition, theatre/television, and set design, the design of office/corporate or residential projects. Over time, some of our graduates become senior partners in design/architectural firms, and may also go on to start their own firms.

You may find more information on the field of Interior Design and salary outlooks on the National Occupational Classification located on the Human Resources and Skills Development Canada website at 'NOC-Interior Design' OR on the WorkBC website under 'Occupations'.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the School of Design's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Portfolio Review and Interview Session: Qualified applicants will receive an invitation to the required Portfolio Review and Interview session.

## Portfolio Review and Interview

During the portfolio and interview process, faculty members evaluate each applicant for suitability for admission based on the contents of the portfolio and results of an interview (including prior learning assessments). For detailed information about Interior Design as well as the interview and portfolio review process, visit the department's website at [kpu.ca/design/interior-design/portfolio](http://www.kpu.ca/design/interior-design/portfolio) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/interior-design/portfolio/>)

## Continuance Requirements

The Studio courses (i.e., IDSN 1113, IDSN 1202, IDSN 2300, IDSN 2400, IDSN 3500, IDSN 3600, IDSN 4001) require a minimum grade of C+ in order to progress in the program. All other courses require a minimum grade of C in order to progress.

Students must complete and log 80 hours of practical experience in an interior design or architectural firm under the supervision of a registered interior designer. This practical experience can occur anytime during the program but must be completed before Professional Practice 2 in the spring semester of year 4 of the program (see below).

## Curricular Requirements

The Interior Design program requires the completion of 128 credits of coursework. Students may take their general education and non-discipline specific courses prior to entering the program and/or during the summer semester in order to lighten their workload during the term. Many general education courses are offered during the summer semester.

In order to succeed in the second year of the Interior Design program, students should have proficiency in AutoCAD, and should complete ENGL 1100 prior to commencing second year.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
<b>Term 1</b>		
IDSN 1113	Studio 1	4
IDSN 1121	Materials	3
IDSN 1135	Design Awareness 1	3
IDSN 1141	Technical Drawing 1	3
Select one approved elective (p. 510)		3
Credits		16
<b>Term 2</b>		
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
IDSN 1202	Studio 2	4
IDSN 1221	Components	3
IDSN 1235	Design Awareness 2	3
IDSN 1241	Technical Drawing 2	3
Credits		16
<b>Year 2</b>		
<b>Term 3</b>		
IDSN 2300	Studio 3	4
IDSN 2325	Building Systems 1	3
IDSN 2331	Design Theories 1	3
IDSN 2345	Drawing and Rendering 1	3
IDSN 2375	Environmental Human Factors	3
Credits		16
<b>Term 4</b>		
IDSN 2400	Studio 4	4
IDSN 2425	Building Systems 2	3
IDSN 2431	Design Theories 2	3

IDSN 2445	Drawing and Rendering 2	3
Select one approved elective (p. 510)		3
Credits		16
<b>Year 3</b>		
<b>Term 5</b>		
IDSN 3500	Studio 5	4
IDSN 3525	Building Systems 3	3
IDSN 3531	Design Theories 3	3
Select two approved electives (p. 510)		6
Credits		16
<b>Term 6</b>		
IDSN 3600	Studio 6	4
IDSN 3625	Contract Documentation	3
IDSN 3635	Design Theories 4	3
DESN 3100	Design Field School <sup>1</sup>	3
Select one approved elective (p. 510)		3
Credits		16
<b>Year 4</b>		
<b>Term 7</b>		
IDSN 4001	Senior Studio 1	4
IDSN 4720	Advanced Design Studies 1	3
IDSN 4785	Professional Practice 1	3
Select two approved electives (p. 510)		6
Credits		16
<b>Term 8</b>		
IDSN 4002	Senior Studio 2 <sup>2</sup>	4
IDSN 4820	Advanced Design Studies 2	3
IDSN 4880	Professional Practice 2	3
Select one approved elective (p. 510)		3
Select one approved elective numbered 3000 or higher (p. 510)		3
Credits		16
Total Credits		128

<sup>1</sup> The Design Field School (DESN 3100) travel component occurs after Semester 6 and prior to Semester 7.

<sup>2</sup> A minimum grade of C+ is a graduation requirement.

The Interior Design program requires 30 credits that fulfill the following conditions:

- 3 credits from ENGL 1100, Introduction to University Writing
- 27 credits of electives chosen from courses in the Faculty of Arts, the Faculty of Science & Horticulture, or the list of Quantitative courses (except those from the School of Business or the Chip & Shannon Wilson School of Design), including:
  - at least three different academic disciplines
  - at least 3 credits from the Faculty of Arts
  - at least 3 credits from the Faculty of Science & Horticulture
  - at least 3 credits from a course at the 3000 level or higher

## Other Information

The third year of the Interior Design program includes Design Field School (DESN 3100) as part of the curriculum requirements and the cost of travel is borne by the student. Therefore, applicants should factor in the cost of this travel at approximately \$3500 including air travel and course fees.

This program is delivered in an e-mobile environment that uses laptop computers and specific software. Students are advised NOT to purchase a personal laptop computer until specifications and requirements have been provided to successful applicants.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Interior Design**.

This Bachelor degree, followed by two cumulative years of work experience in the profession, qualifies graduates to write the National Council for Interior Design Qualification (NCIDQ) examination. This in turn, allows professional membership in the Interior Designers' Institute of British Columbia (IDIBC), the Interior Designers of Canada (IDC), and various international interior design associations.

## Product Design

Product designers combine science, design and technology to develop new or improve existing products that focus on innovative and responsive solutions for sustainable human development.

Product designers' integral focus is on process, taking concepts and ideas to completion by analyzing and implementing product designs from manufacturing to distribution. Whether identifying underserved, existing opportunities in the global market or innovating new products to fill people's needs, product designers are the leaders of tomorrow.

## Who Studies Product Design?

Applicants to design programs come from diverse backgrounds and age groups. You may be applying to the Product Design program as a graduate from high school, or you may be transferring from another KPU program, or from another institution, or you may be a design professional, wanting to upgrade your credentials. We'd be delighted to receive your application and discuss your possible educational pathway with you.

Perhaps your background includes an active interest in recreation, sports, dance, special occupations or an ambition to improve the design of items related to these pursuits. Or, perhaps you are an entrepreneur wanting to improve the quality of life for groups under-represented by product design. Your creative skills might be in drawing, painting, photography, computer graphics, sculpture, crafts and other 3D work. You might simply be inventive and enjoy making gadgets and taking them apart. Whatever your profile, you are likely to be a risk-taker, problem-solver, willing to push boundaries, able to work independently and in teams, and engage in a rigorous design education.

It is strongly recommended that you have basic skills in English communication, word processing, basic mathematics, plus an awareness of product design, with ideas about how to improve current products and processes – in Canada and internationally.

Because of the varied profiles of our applicants, we will work with you to construct an educational pathway suitable to your goals. Our aim is to ensure that your time at KPU is enriching and enjoyable.

## Career Opportunities

Product design is an evolving design field. Locally, however, there are many very successful companies in Vancouver, known around the world for excellence in recreational and technical gear. There are also many opportunities that students might consider, overseas, in countries noted for manufacture of these items.

Upon graduation, you will have produced an extensive portfolio of innovative work, including a major research and development project that



combines all the skills and knowledge necessary for this field. You would be prepared for such careers as:

- Product designer
- Industrial designer
- Product developer
- Product buyer
- Product production supervisor
- Environmental designer
- Packaging designer

You could work independently as a consultant, an entrepreneur, as a staff designer for an existing design studio, retailer, or manufacturer.

## Programs

- Bachelor of Design, Product Design (p. 514)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### DEPD 1100 3 credits

#### Studio 1: Design Methods

Students will be introduced to properties, potential, and the language of materials. They will learn about the processes of manufacturing and assembly that are used in product design. Students will develop insight into how materials behave and how information and understanding are used to guide design, decision-making in relationship to these materials and processes. They will explore materiality in developing design outcomes through a series of lectures, projects and workshops.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

### DEPD 1110 3 credits

#### Visualization for Product Design

Students will develop fundamental skills in visualization for product design (sketching, drawing, and rendering). They will apply theories, concepts, methods and materials comprehending how these hand visualization techniques are integral to the design process; how drawing is a means to an end, for example: communicating and analyzing ideas, simplifying complex problems and processes, persuading clients, manufacturers and users, and providing technical information about construction, assembly and use. Students will transfer these visualization skills to project work.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

### DEPD 1120 3 credits

#### Computer Fundamentals

Students will examine basic computer hardware and software concepts, and the Internet, in relation to product design. They will use word processing and spreadsheet software to develop solutions for design and business problems. Students will explore the 2D and 3D capabilities of using various tools and techniques. They will design and build compositions to create print materials. Note: This course is similar to FMRK 1105. Students cannot earn credit for more than one of DEPD 1120 or FMRK 1105.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: FMRK 1105

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

### DEPD 1121 3 credits

#### Construction Technologies

Students will learn fundamental techniques and methods of construction technology related to soft materials for applications in product design. They will produce reference samples focusing on technical and production aspects of design projects. Students will become proficient in: industrial sewing techniques, patternmaking methods and applications, and textile selection for a variety of pliable materials, both natural and synthetic.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: DEPD 1250

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

### DEPD 1130 3 credits

#### Design Thinking

Students will be introduced to a number of strategies related to the design of products, such as methods of rational analysis and synthesis, formal design paradigms drawn from history, strategies for developing concepts, and making products meaningful to user groups. They will be introduced to the relationship of design thinking to the process of design. Students will understand the use of a diverse set of tools deployable within different design contexts or at different stages in the design process. They will use various techniques for exploring and representing design ideas to provide a foundation for future expertise in designing. Students will explore hybrid-thinking models through interdisciplinary actions that will provide a framework for leadership in their discipline.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

### DEPD 1140 3 credits

#### Model Making

Students will apply creative and innovative problem-solving skills to comprehensive three-dimensional design projects focusing on product design, such as sportswear and accessories, protective and safety gear, rescue apparel, uniforms, and shelters. Students will expand their knowledge of materials, processes, and methods as well as three-dimensional modeling and prototyping techniques, along with presentation methods relating to industrial product production.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 1100

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1210 3 credits****Three-Dimensional Design: Product Design**

Students will apply creative and innovative problem-solving skills to comprehensive three-dimensional design projects focusing on product design, such as sportswear and accessories, protective and safety gear, rescue apparel, uniforms, and shelters. Students will expand their knowledge of materials, processes, and methods as well as three-dimensional modeling and prototyping techniques, along with presentation methods relating to industrial product production. Note: This course is similar to FIND 1210. Students cannot earn credit for more than one of DEPD 1210 or FIND 1210.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1220 3 credits****Digital Technologies for Product Design**

Students will learn the fundamentals of digital manufacturing technologies using industry standard software, with a focus on computer-aided design (CAD) for product design. Students will learn to create and develop design ideas from data using three-dimensional modeling software. Students will extend their prior knowledge of computer applications to create and present innovative product designs geared to production. They will develop and explore generative design processes to produce virtual 3D products.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1240 3 credits****Computer Fundamentals**

Students will examine basic computer hardware and software concepts, and the Internet, in relation to product design. They will use word processing and spreadsheet software to develop solutions for design and business problems. Students will explore the 2D and 3D capabilities of using various tools and techniques. They will design and build compositions to create print materials.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: FMRK 1105

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1250 3 credits****Construction Technologies**

Students will learn fundamental techniques and methods of construction technology related to soft materials for applications in product design. They will produce reference samples focusing on technical and production aspects of design projects. Students will become proficient in: industrial sewing techniques, patternmaking methods and applications, and textile selection for a variety of pliable materials, both natural and synthetic.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: DEPD 1121

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2310 6 credits****Studio 2: Design Content**

Students will explore concepts, materials, and fastening components appropriate to product design. They will apply critical thinking and creative problem-solving processes to explore and experiment with multiple combinations of materials, assembling and affixing technologies. Students will document their findings for future reference, and present the results of their explorations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 2320

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2320 3 credits****Material Technology**

Students will investigate the technical aspects of soft materials in relation to product design. They will explore the profiles of natural and synthetic materials, including: classification, specification, structure, measurement, and performance. They will seek new uses and applications for soft materials, and consider environmental and technological factors appropriate to product design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 2310

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2330 3 credits****Transformative Thinking for Product Design**

Students will be introduced to the complexities of societal threats and opportunities that affect design. They will understand the transformative nature of design that exists in a dynamic context. Students will study areas, such as cultural change, globalization, sustainability and technological advances, that will likely impact the design professions over the next decade.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2331 3 credits****Human Factors for Product Design**

Students will develop an understanding of ergonomics and human factors within the context of designing highly effective recreational and technical apparel and related soft products. They will research the relationship between product design and user needs for comfort, safety, well-being, and performance. They will explore methods for developing detailed user profiles and system requirements, and for evaluating design alternatives relative to functional and task variables; human needs, capabilities and limitations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2410 6 credits****Studio 3: Design Context**

Students will further explore concepts, materials, and components, in response to specific criteria for diverse contexts in product design. They will apply critical thinking and creative problem-solving processes in exploring solutions that allow for products to be used differently and more effectively. Students will incorporate relevant socio-cultural, human factor research, and technologies into their design exercises, and present their process and results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 2310 and 2320

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 2420

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2420 3 credits****Production Technology**

Students will study various levels of production technology in product design. They will investigate and compare the principles and processes of current production and manufacturing requirements, and consider the limitations and comparative costs involved in forming materials to the required specifications (e.g. shape, size, and finish). Students will explore new resourceful and sustainable applications of production for product design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 2310 and 2320

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 2410

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2430 3 credits****Socio-Cultural Issues in Design**

Students will consider essential concepts, theories and methods related to cultural issues and how these might impact the design of soft products. They will engage in critical thinking and creative problem-solving activities related to local, regional, and global issues, such as: social structures, economics, politics, gender, ethnicity, class and age; environment, sustainability and ethical practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3510 6 credits****Studio 4: Design Engagement**

Students will respond to design briefs and engage in rigorously researching the design of soft goods products for leisure and sports gear. They will critically analyze existing and potential consumer markets, including under-represented demographic groups, with the aim of creatively improving such aspects as function, performance and comfort of products. Students will incorporate interdisciplinary knowledge and technologies into project work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) DEPD 2331 or DEPD 2431, (b) DEPD 2410 and (c) DEPD 2420.

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 3520

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3520 3 credits****Production Cycle: Manufacture and Strategies**

Students will study sourcing as a major aspect of production technology in soft product design. They will create specifications that include: sizing/grading, product measurements, bills of materials to gather components, vendor information, critical paths, and efficient, lean manufacturing techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) DEPD 2331 or DEPD 2431, (b) DEPD 2410, (c) DEPD 2420, (d) DEPD 2430 and (e) MRKT 1199.

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 3510

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3530 3 credits****Semiotics for Product Design**

Students will reflect on the relationship between semiotics (the study of sign systems) and product design. They will analyze major theories and current discourse to explore how signs and symbols, codes and conventions are used to convey meaning in the marketplace. Students will investigate the types of messages soft goods products communicate in different contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from courses at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3610 6 credits****Studio 5 Design Implementation**

Students will further their skills in responding critically and creatively to designing protective gear for dangerous, and unpredictable contexts, e.g. search and rescue, law enforcement, health and safety, and military activities. They will confer with users and critically analyze their needs, with the aim of innovatively and economically improving such aspects as, function, performance and comfort. Students will consider the manufacturing requirements in the development of their solutions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 3510 and 3520

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 3620 and 3630

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3620 3 credits****Product Development for Manufacturing**

Students will study production operations management and process sequencing. They will assess existing examples of product design to analyze the steps required in prototype manufacturing, evaluating the compatibility of materials with the design concept and end use. Students will connect with industry in order to develop a critical manufacturing path relevant to soft product manufacturing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) DEPD 2331 or 2431, (b) DEPD 3510 and (c) DEPD 3520.

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 3610

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3630 3 credits****Industry Experience**

Students will initiate and complete a faculty-approved, industry-related experience relevant to product design and manufacture, e.g. a work arrangement, an educational study tour, a set of trade shows, visits to manufacturing plants, or contributor at a major conference. They will observe and record their experiences, relate them to their course work, and provide documented evidence of the practical knowledge gained and its potential application.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 3510, DEPD 3520, ENGL 1100 and MRKT 1199.

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 3610 and 3620

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 4710 6 credits****Studio 6: Design Evaluation**

Students will synthesize their knowledge and skills, by completing feasibility studies of a major industry-related project that highlights their personal abilities in product design. They will engage in rigorous research, brainstorm and test ideas, and propose strategies for future development. Students will probe and justify the economic viability, environmental impact, and the technologies required for realization. Students will make professional presentations about their feasibility studies to the university and the community.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 3610, 3620 and 3630.

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 4720

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 4720 3 credits****Products & Business Scenarios**

Students will analyze the relationship between soft products and business scenarios. They will analyze circumstances from a global perspective in relation to today's economy. They will study international trade agreements and the legality of trade, and integrate socio-political factors into their research. Students will envision a business scenario, including product development, business supply chain, along with market research and cost estimates.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 4810 9 credits****Studio 7: Design Projections**

Students will produce a final prototype of their major, industry-related project in product design. They will respond to research completed previously, by advancing and implementing their design strategies. Students will integrate interdisciplinary content; technological advances; specify appropriate manufacturing processes; estimate the economic viability; predict the environmental and ethical impacts of their design decisions. They will demonstrate and defend their solution through comprehensive presentations, documents, to the university and the community.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 4710 and 4720

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 4831 3 credits****The Business of Product Design**

Students will practice professional business and leadership skills relevant to engagement in the product design profession. They will prepare themselves with appropriate knowledge, skills and tools, e.g. resumes, business proposals, portfolios and other documents typically required in business and manufacturing environments. Students will discuss business procedures, marketing plans, financial management, fee proposals and contracts, intellectual property issues, government regulations, ethical and professional liability issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 4710, DEPD 4720 and MRKT 4177

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 4810

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

# Bachelor of Design, Product Design

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/design](http://www.kpu.ca/design) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/productdesign](http://www.kpu.ca/productdesign) (<http://www.kpu.ca/productdesign/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Baccalaureate Degree

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

120

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2015

## Description

Within its unique approach, this Bachelor's degree program provides emerging designers with a dynamic inter-disciplinary education that links innovation and creativity through the transformation of ideas into marketable products.

KPU's Product Design degree provides a rigorous, hands-on education that combines a solid foundation in practical design principles such as construction and economics with design, with manufacturing and marketing. Whether engaging in robust academic studies, intensive design studio sessions or collaborating with industry partners, graduates of this program complete their studies poised for success as professionals.

While product design covers a wide range of industries, KPU's program provides particular emphasis on the design and manufacture of recreational gear and technical goods, sportswear and accessories, protective, safety and rescue equipment to name a few. Students will

also explore product design in medical, industrial and technological contexts as well as everyday consumer goods. These types of products are consistent and growing in demand by all sectors of society, ranging from children, adults and seniors to persons with disabilities and medical needs.

KPU faculty's strength and expertise provides a world-class balance of academic rigour and instruction with hands-on, practical immersion from industry leaders and cutting-edge innovators. The Product Design program has been carefully developed to uphold high academic standards and industry partnerships to ensure our graduates meet the needs of the global economy. Successful graduates develop a deep understanding of the connection between product design, industry, and the market and are empowered to undertake leadership positions in design practices aimed at advancing the industry.

The stunning geography of British Columbia provides the perfect backdrop to earn a Product Design degree. Working in collaboration with professional associations and industry designers, graduates can expect to develop and design products that are relevant for Canadian and international economies, providing innovative solutions for emerging needs that can improve people's everyday lives and well-being.

Product Design is a four-year, selective entry degree program consisting of 120 credits of course work organized into eight semesters of full-time study. The Product Design program provides an interdisciplinary education that consists of three major streams: Creativity and Innovation, Technology, Interdisciplinary and Leadership, all woven into an integrated curriculum and timetable.

Students will develop knowledge, skills and abilities from a variety of domains within these three streams that link design and technology to an understanding of social, cultural and historical contexts through elective access to the wide range of courses available. Students will become skilled in applying design theory and processes with an emphasis on critical thinking and creative problem solving, and originate and produce products that focus on transforming pliable materials, such as natural and synthetic fibres, wood, and metal; understanding the constraints and potential of digital technologies; collaborating with industries and markets; and creating responsible leaders in society for the challenges of today and tomorrow.

## Credit for Previous Learning

Students may be eligible to obtain credit for segments of the Product Design program with results from courses taken in other programs at KPU, or at another institution. All applications for the transfer of credits will be assessed on an individual basis.

If you are an applicant with professional experience in the product design industry we welcome your inquiry about how you may acquire credits through Prior Learning Assessment (PLA). All applications for the transfer of credits are assessed on an individual basis, typically through a portfolio and interview process. For more information how to apply for transfer credits or PLA, visit [kpu.ca/transfercredit.html](http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit.html) (<http://www.kpu.ca/transfercredit.html>).

## Who Studies Product Design?

Applicants to design programs come from diverse backgrounds and age groups. You may be applying to the Product Design program as a graduate from high school, or you may be transferring from another KPU program, or from another institution, or you may be a design professional,

wanting to upgrade your credentials. We'd be delighted to receive your application and discuss your possible educational pathway with you.

Perhaps your background includes an active interest in recreation, sports, dance, special occupations or an ambition to improve the design of items related to these pursuits. Or, perhaps you are an entrepreneur wanting to improve the quality of life for groups under-represented by product design. Your creative skills might be in drawing, painting, photography, computer graphics, sculpture, crafts and other 3D work. You might simply be inventive and enjoy making gadgets and taking them apart. Whatever your profile, you are likely to be a risk-taker, problem-solver, willing to push boundaries, able to work independently and in teams, and engage in a rigorous design education.

It is strongly recommended that you have basic skills in English communication, word processing, basic mathematics, plus an awareness of product design, with ideas about how to improve current products and processes – in Canada and internationally.

Because of the varied profiles of our applicants, we will work with you to construct an educational pathway suitable to your goals. Our aim is to ensure that your time at KPU is enriching and enjoyable.

## Career Opportunities

Product design is an evolving design field. Locally, however, there are many very successful companies in Vancouver, known around the world for excellence in recreational and technical gear. There are also many opportunities that students might consider, overseas, in countries noted for manufacture of these items.

Upon graduation, you will have produced an extensive portfolio of innovative work, including a major research and development project that combines all the skills and knowledge necessary for this field. You would be prepared for such careers as:

- Product designer
- Industrial designer
- Product developer
- Product buyer
- Product production supervisor
- Environmental designer
- Packaging designer

You could work independently as a consultant, an entrepreneur, as a staff designer for an existing design studio, retailer, or manufacturer.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Portfolio Review and Interview Session
  - Qualified applicants will receive an invitation to the required Portfolio Review and Interview session. Alternative arrangements are possible for students who live outside the Greater Vancouver Region and who cannot attend in person. It is, however, in the best interest of applicants to make every effort to attend in person.



During the portfolio and interview process, faculty members evaluate each applicant for suitability for admission.

## Curricular Requirements

The Bachelor of Design, Product Design (DEPD) program consists of 120 credits, organized into eight full-time semesters, over a four-year period.

You may complete electives and other general education courses prior to entering the program, or at any time during your program. See "Electives" below.

**Note:** DEPD courses are assessed Tuition Category 2.a.3 (p. 20) tuition and fees for domestic students.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Year 1</b>		
<b>Fall Term</b>		
DEPD 1100	Studio 1: Design Methods	3
DEPD 1110	Visualization for Product Design	3
DEPD 1130	Design Thinking	3
DEPD 1140	Model Making	3
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing <sup>1</sup>	3
Credits		15
<b>Spring Term</b>		
DEPD 1220	Digital Technologies for Product Design	3
DEPD 1240	Computer Fundamentals	3
DEPD 1250	Construction Technologies	3
FIND 1150	Designing for Humanity	3
FIND 1220	Design History: 19th Century Onward	3
Credits		15
<b>Year 2</b>		
<b>Fall Term</b>		
DEPD 2310	Studio 2: Design Content	6
DEPD 2320	Material Technology	3
DEPD 2330	Transformative Thinking for Product Design	3
DEPD 2331	Human Factors for Product Design	3
Credits		15
<b>Spring Term</b>		
DEPD 2410	Studio 3: Design Context	6
DEPD 2420	Production Technology	3
DEPD 2430	Socio-Cultural Issues in Design	3
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3
Credits		15
<b>Year 3</b>		
<b>Fall Term</b>		
DEPD 3510	Studio 4: Design Engagement	6
DEPD 3520	Production Cycle: Manufacture and Strategies	3
DEPD 3530	Semiotics for Product Design	3
Select elective (p. 516)		3
Credits		15
<b>Spring Term</b>		
DEPD 3610	Studio 5 Design Implementation	6
DEPD 3620	Product Development for Manufacturing	3
DEPD 3630	Industry Experience	3
Select elective (p. 516)		3
Credits		15
<b>Year 4</b>		
<b>Fall Term</b>		
DEPD 4710	Studio 6: Design Evaluation	6
DEPD 4720	Products & Business Scenarios	3
MRKT 4177	Contemporary Issues in Marketing	3

Select elective (p. 516)		3
Credits		15
<b>Spring Term</b>		
DEPD 4810	Studio 7: Design Projections	9
DEPD 4831	The Business of Product Design	3
Select elective (p. 516)		3
Credits		15
Total Credits		120

- <sup>1</sup> Completion of ENGL 1100 with a minimum grade of "C" (or an approved writing intensive course at the 1100 level or higher) is a graduation requirement. It is recommended that this course be taken prior to Year 2.

## Electives

During their third and fourth years in the DEPD program, students are required to complete 12 credits of electives. Electives must be KPU courses numbered 1100 or higher, and may not include courses in FASN, FIND, FMRK, GDMA, or IDSN. Students are encouraged to select a range of elective courses that both broaden their learning and also assist them in their design studios and technology workshops.

## Other Information

This program is delivered in an e-mobile environment that uses laptop computers and specific software. Students are advised NOT to purchase a personal laptop computer until specifications and requirements have been provided to successful applicants.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Bachelor of Design, Product Design**.

## Technical Apparel Design

Technical apparel is defined as apparel designed and manufactured primarily for their technical and performance properties for specific end-uses such as sports, recreation, protection, survival, health and well-being, and military.

Internationally renowned for quality and innovation, British Columbia's technical apparel industries are poised for growth and are seeking talented, trained professionals who can generate new ideas and further technological advances in their field.

## Who Studies Technical Apparel Design?

To be successful in the business of design, industry needs creative innovators who are willing to take risks, technologists who can strategize, and leaders who can manage the continuing shifts in today's economy. Critical thinkers who challenge the existing framework and therefore elevate the industry, are in demand.

The Post Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Apparel Design is aimed at an independent learner who is driven to explore in a creative learning environment that allows unexpected, surprising, and delightful ideas to emerge.

The program will attract graduates from a wide range of disciplines that include fashion, textile design, product design, industrial design, interior design, engineering, business or kinesiology. It will also appeal to professionals working in areas of design, health and well-being, engineering, sport, and ergonomics. These professionals are drawn

to furthering their design education in order to keep up with today's global economy and innovative technologies, along with cultural and environmental sustainability issues. The program attracts students from BC, Canada, USA, and around the world.

Great designers come from a range of places, life experiences and educational settings. They will have an inquiring mind, professional skills, leadership potential, ambition and a passion for design and innovation. For entrance, it is expected they will demonstrate the general dimensions of learning outcomes commonly identified with an undergraduate education.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates of this advanced post-baccalaureate program will be the next generation of design innovators, strategic technologists and transformative leaders, with the increased ability to drive change and create progress in the technical apparel industry.

Graduates of the program will not only access new design and technical knowledge but will also develop competencies for design thinking with the end-user in mind, leadership, and global business skills. They will be prepared to work in a number of areas in apparel and product design and production, with emphasis on technical and high performance materials. Graduates may also be interested in industrial design, health-care, business development and manufacturing.

As students complete their capstone project, they may be inspired to pursue graduate studies to further their applied research interests.

## Programs

- Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Apparel Design (p. 518)

## Courses

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### DETA 5110 3 credits

#### Technical Apparel in Context

Students will examine the relationship between technical apparel and the intended context of use. They will learn to apply a human-centred systems approach to characterizable human, functional, and environmental design requirements and objectives. Students will explore selected topics in ergonomics, anthropometry, psychology, thermal physiology, kinesiology, and safety as they relate to technical apparel design for recreational, occupational, athletic, survival, and therapeutic contexts.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

### DETA 5120 3 credits

#### Technical Textile Technologies

Students will enhance their knowledge of advances in textile technologies that are revolutionizing the technical apparel industry. They will study the properties, processing, and testing of high tech textiles and new millennium fibres for a range of applications including: athletic and recreational performance, protection, occupational, survival, medical, smart fabrics, and eco-textiles for sustainability. Students will gain an understanding of the properties that influence function and performance. They will explore ways to apply research to further promote their understanding of technical textile applications.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

### DETA 5130 3 credits

#### Creative Innovation

Students will explore, interpret, and conceptualize innovative processes for creative solutions in the designing of technical performance apparel. They will envision future technical apparel opportunities through evaluation of the current marketplace, interpretation of economic forecasts, sustainability issues, and target market user profiles. Students will systematize the effective application of design processes resulting in a variety of exploratory and defensible options.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

### DETA 5140 3 credits

#### Advances in Apparel Production

Students will research and analyze advanced production methodologies for technical apparel. They will examine technical apparel components to understand the implications of product integrity. Students will execute rapid prototyping techniques as an iterative process and evaluate production methodologies for fit, function, and environmental sustainability.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

### DETA 5200 3 credits

#### Global Business Strategies for Technical Apparel

Students will reach beyond existing market demands to create new opportunities. They will critique business models, leadership practices, and global strategies while considering diverse organizational, social, and cultural relationships within the technical apparel industry. Students will assess geographical, ethical, and sustainability issues related to the use and function of technical apparel in global sourcing, trade negotiations, and logistical planning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DETA 5110, 5120, 5130 and 5140.

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

### DETA 5210 3 credits

#### User Experience

Students will apply and critique methods of engaging with and learning from technical apparel users throughout an iterative design process. They will formulate and implement testing strategies to evaluate user experience of technical apparel products.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**DETA 5230 3 credits****Strategic Design Direction**

Students will research market opportunities and critique creative strategies, technological advances, and leadership approaches in the design of technical performance apparel. They will evaluate principles of research design methodology for the purposes of measuring potential innovation and creative solutions. Students will, through divergent thinking and exploration, debate strategic design directions and research to inform the final capstone project in DETA 5300.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**DETA 5300 9 credits****Capstone Project**

Students will develop and conduct a complete design process for technical apparel based on approval of the capstone proposal developed in DETA 5230, Strategic Design Direction. They will apply the key elements of an iterative design process to generate a detailed, responsive design and an associated business strategy. Students will incorporate an understanding of the human-centred systems approach, current textile technologies, apparel production standards, user and market analyses, business strategies, project management, and innovation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DETA 5200, 5210 and 5230.

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

# Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Apparel Design

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[www.kpu.ca/design](http://www.kpu.ca/design) (<http://www.kpu.ca/design/>)

### Area of Study:

[www.kpu.ca/technicalapparel](http://www.kpu.ca/technicalapparel) (<http://www.kpu.ca/technicalapparel/>)

### Academic Level:

Undergraduate

### Credential Granted:

Post-Baccalaureate Diploma

### Start Date:

Fall (September)

### Intake Type:

- Limited

### Minimum Credits Required:

30

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2014

## Description

When you embark on a Post Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Apparel Design, you'll join an industry that pushes the limits of human potential. From giving elite athletes a competitive edge to saving the lives of outdoor enthusiasts, this booming industry blends creativity with cutting-

edge technology to allow humans to move faster, survive longer and explore further.

Our diploma places you at the centre of BC's world-renowned technical apparel industry. Our curriculum was developed in collaboration with Vancouver-based companies like Arc'teryx, Global Collective, lululemon, Mountain Equipment Co-Op, Mustang Survival and Sugoi, as well as top academics and researchers.

In just 3 semesters, you'll gain the research, design, business and leadership skills needed to join the next generation of design innovators. And thanks to our flexible delivery model, you can still work part-time.

## Requirements

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the Faculty's Admission Requirements, which consist of KPU's undergraduate English Proficiency Requirement (p. 13), the following program admission requirements apply:

- Successful completion of a recognized undergraduate degree, or a design-related diploma or associate degree along with a minimum of 5 years of related work experience
- Letter of Interest package
- Interview

For further details about the letter of interest package and interview process, including submission specifics, visit the department's website at: [kpu.ca/technicalapparel](http://www.kpu.ca/technicalapparel) (<http://www.kpu.ca/technicalapparel/>)

## Curricular Requirements

This program requires students to complete a total of 30 credits including a 9-credit capstone project. Students are required to study full time (12 credits) in their first semester, and part-time for the next two semesters. Intakes generally start in the September semester.

**Note:** DETA courses numbered 5000 or higher are assessed Tuition Category 2.a.6 (p. 20) for domestic students.

Course	Title	Credits
<b>Term 1</b>		
<b>Identification &amp; Inspiration</b>		
DETA 5110	Technical Apparel in Context	3
DETA 5120	Technical Textile Technologies	3
DETA 5130	Creative Innovation	3
DETA 5140	Advances in Apparel Production	3
		Credits
		12
<b>Term 2</b>		
<b>Conceptualization &amp; Exploration</b>		
DETA 5200	Global Business Strategies for Technical Apparel	3
DETA 5210	User Experience	3
DETA 5230	Strategic Design Direction	3
		Credits
		9
<b>Term 3</b>		
<b>Synthesis &amp; Dissemination</b>		
DETA 5300	Capstone Project	9
		Credits
		9
		Total Credits
		30

## Other Information

Students should be prepared to spend approximately \$1000 on books, supplies, and fabric over the three semesters.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a **Post Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Apparel Design**.

# COURSES A-Z

---

## Courses A-Z

### A

- Access Programs for People with Disabilities (APPD) (p. 534)
- Accounting (ACCT) (p. 534)
- Acupuncture (ACUP) (p. 539)
- Agriculture (AGRI) (p. 542)
- Anthropology (ANTH) (p. 545)
- Appliance Servicing (APPL) (p. 551)
- Applied Business Technology (ABTY) (p. 552)
- Applied Communications (CMNS) (p. 552)
- Applied Science (APSC) (p. 554)
- Art History (ARTH) (p. 554)
- Arts (ARTS) (p. 556)
- Asian Studies (ASIA) (p. 558)
- Astronomy (ASTR) (p. 563)
- Automotive Service (ASTA) (p. 564)

### B

- Biology (BIOL) (p. 564)
- Biology Qualifying (BIOQ) (p. 568)
- Brewing & Brewery Operations (HOPS) (p. 569)
- Business & Quantitative Methods (BUQU) (p. 570)
- Business (BUSI) (p. 571)
- Business Management (BUSM) (p. 573)

### C

- Carpentry/Building Construction (CARP) (p. 574)
- Chemistry (CHEM) (p. 575)
- Chemistry Qualifying (CHEQ) (p. 577)
- Communications (COMM) (p. 577)
- Community & Health Studies (CAHS) (p. 578)
- Computer Business Systems (CBSY) (p. 579)
- Computer Science (CPSC) (p. 579)
- Computer-Aided Design & Drafting (CADD) (p. 580)
- Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Architectural (CADA) (p. 581)
- Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Industrial (CADI) (p. 582)
- Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Manufacturing and Fabrication (CADM) (p. 583)
- Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Structural (CADS) (p. 584)
- Cooperative Education (COOP) (p. 585)
- Counselling Psychology (CNPS) (p. 588)
- Creative Writing (CRWR) (p. 589)
- Criminology (CRIM) (p. 592)
- Culture Studies (CUST) (p. 599)

### D

- Design (DESN) (p. 599)

### E

- Economics (ECON) (p. 601)
- Education Assistant (EDAS) (p. 604)
- Educational Studies (EDUC) (p. 605)
- Electrical (ELEC) (p. 607)
- English (ENGL) (p. 608)
- English for Trades (ENGT) (p. 615)
- English Language Studies (ELST) (p. 615)
- English Language Studies Qualifying (ELSQ) (p. 616)
- English Qualifying (ENGQ) (p. 617)
- Entrepreneurial Leadership (ENTR) (p. 620)
- Environmental Protection Technology (ENVI) (p. 622)

### F

- Farrier Training (FARR) (p. 624)
- Fashion & Technology (FASN) (p. 625)
- Fashion Marketing (FMRK) (p. 629)
- Financial Services (FNSR) (p. 630)
- Fine Arts (FINA) (p. 630)
- Foundations in Design (FIND) (p. 636)
- French (FREN) (p. 637)

### G

- Geography (GEOG) (p. 638)
- Global Competencies (GLBL) (p. 642)
- Graduate Nurse Internationally Educated Re-entry (GNIE) (p. 642)
- Graduate Nurse Qualifying (GNQU) (p. 643)
- Graphic Design for Marketing (GDMA) (p. 644)
- Green Business Management (GRMT) (p. 648)

### H

- Health (HEAL) (p. 648)
- Health Care Assistant (HCAP) (p. 649)
- Health Sciences (HSCI) (p. 651)
- Health Unit Coordinator (HAUC) (p. 652)
- History (HIST) (p. 653)
- Horticulture (HORT) (p. 663)
- Human Resources Management (HRMT) (p. 670)

### I

- Indigenous Studies (INDG) (p. 672)
- Information Technology (INFO) (p. 672)
- Interdisciplinary Expressive Arts (IDEA) (p. 678)
- Interior Design (IDSN) (p. 679)
- International Business (IBUS) (p. 683)

### J

- Japanese (JAPN) (p. 683)
- Journalism (JRNL) (p. 685)



**L**

- Language & Culture (LANC) (p. 688)
- Learning Communities (LCOM) (p. 690)
- Legal Administrative Studies (LGLA) (p. 690)
- Linguistics (LING) (p. 691)

**M**

- Mandarin (MAND) (p. 692)
- Marketing (MRKT) (p. 693)
- Masonry (MSRY) (p. 696)
- Math for Trades (MATT) (p. 696)
- Math Qualifying (MATQ) (p. 697)
- Mathematics (MATH) (p. 698)
- Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology (MAMT) (p. 703)
- Metal Fabrication (MFAB) (p. 704)
- Millwright (MILL) (p. 705)
- Millwright/Industrial Mechanic (MWIN) (p. 705)
- Music (MUSI) (p. 706)

**N**

- Nursing (NRSB) (p. 724)

**O**

- Operations & Supply Chain Management (OSCM) (p. 732)

**P**

- Partsperson (PRTS) (p. 733)
- Philosophy (PHIL) (p. 734)
- Physics (PHYS) (p. 738)
- Physics Qualifying (PHYQ) (p. 742)
- Pipefitter (PIPE) (p. 742)
- Plumbing (PLMB) (p. 742)
- Policy Studies (POST) (p. 743)
- Political Science (POLI) (p. 744)
- Power Line Technician (PTEC) (p. 749)
- Product Design (DEPD) (p. 749)
- Psychiatric Nursing (PSYN) (p. 752)
- Psychology (PSYC) (p. 755)
- Public Relations (PRLN) (p. 762)
- Public Safety Communications (PSCM) (p. 765)
- Punjabi (PUNJ) (p. 766)

**S**

- Sociology (SOCL) (p. 767)
- Spanish (SPAN) (p. 771)
- Sustainable Food Systems and Security (SFSS) (p. 772)

**T**

- Technical Apparel Design (DETA) (p. 773)
- Technical Management & Services (TMAS) (p. 774)
- Theatre (THEA) (p. 775)

**W**

- Welding (WELD) (p. 775)
- Womens Studies (WOMN) (p. 778)
- Writing (WRTG) (p. 778)

## Level & Attributes

### Course Level

Each course description includes the designated academic level of the course as noted below.

Level	Description
CP	Course designated as College Preparatory level.
GR	Course designated as Graduate level.
UG	Course designated as Undergraduate level.
VO	Course designated as Vocational level.

### Course Attributes

Each course description may include one or more attributes for the course. A description of each attribute is noted below.

Attribute	Description
ACAD	Course offered by the Faculty of Academic and Career Advancement.
ARTS	Course offered by the Faculty of Arts.
ASTR	Course designated as applicable towards requirements for an associate degree.
BUSI	Course offered by the School of Business.
DESN	Course offered by the Wilson School of Design.
F2A2	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.a.2
F2A3	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.a.3
F2A4	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.a.4
F2A5	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.a.5
F2A6	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.a.6
F2A7	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.a.7
F2A8	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.a.8
F2A9	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.a.9
F2B2	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.b.2
F2C	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.c
F2D	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.d
F2E	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.e
F2F	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 2.f

<b>FC06</b>	Course fees are assessed according to Tuition Category 6
<b>HLTH</b>	Course offered by the Faculty of Health.
<b>PW_2</b>	Course designated for Pathway Studies students at Pathway 2 English proficiency.
<b>PW_3</b>	Course designated for Pathway Studies students at Pathway 3 English proficiency.
<b>QUAN</b>	Quantitative course that fulfills a quantitative program requirement.
<b>SCIH</b>	Course offered by the Faculty of Science & Horticulture.
<b>TRAD</b>	Course offered by the Faculty of Trades and Technology.
<b>WRIT</b>	Writing Intensive course that fulfills a writing intensive program requirement.

## Pathway Pathway to Undergraduate Study Courses

The following courses are designated for enrolment by students undertaking Pathway Studies (p. 14), as approved by Senate and its Standing Committee on Curriculum.

A student that does not meet the English proficiency requirements for admission to undergraduate studies at KPU has the option of taking English proficiency upgrading courses, while simultaneously taking a limited number of undergraduate courses at KPU. Students may choose courses designated for Pathway 2 or Pathway 3 according to their level of English proficiency. The course description will indicate any prerequisite(s) other than English. Note that Pathway Students must register in an English upgrading course in ENGQ or ELST as a condition of registration in any of these undergraduate courses. See the Pathway to Undergraduate Studies (p. 14) for English upgrading course options.

## Pathway 2 English Proficiency

Students with Pathway 2 English proficiency (p. 14) may choose from the following undergraduate courses.

Code	Title	Credits
BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	3
BUSI 1110	Fundamentals of Business in Canada	3
CBSY 1105	Computer Business Applications	3
CMNS 1110	Fundamentals of Business Communication	3
CPSC 1100	Introduction to Computer Literacy	3
EDUC 1100	Introduction to Higher Education	3
EDUC 1101	Introduction to Higher Education for Student Athletes	3
EDUC 1102	Introduction to Higher Education for Aboriginal Students	3
EDUC 1150	Introduction to Higher Education for International Students	3
IDEA 1100	Interdisciplinary Foundations	3
INFO 1111	Introduction to Computer Hardware and Software	3
MUSI 1120	Music Rudiments	3
MUSI 1130	Music Technology I	3
MUSI 1167	Kwantlen String Orchestra I	2
MUSI 1168	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble I	2

MUSI 1169	Kwantlen Chorus I	2
MUSI 1267	Kwantlen String Orchestra II	2
MUSI 1268	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble II	2
MUSI 1269	Kwantlen Chorus II	2

## Pathway 3 English Proficiency

Students with Pathway 3 English proficiency (p. 14) may choose from the following undergraduate courses, as well as from the undergraduate courses listed above.

Code	Title	Credits
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	3
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	3
ANTH 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology	3
ARTH 1121	Art and Visual Culture: Late Renaissance to 20th Century	3
ASIA 1100	Introducing Asia	3
ASIA 1111	The Religions of India	3
BUSI 1101	Canadian Business Education Foundations	3
CHEM 1101	CSI: Chemical Sciences Investigation	4
CHEM 1105	Introductory Chemistry	4
CMNS 1101	Foundations of Business Communications	3
CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminology	3
CRIM 1101	Introduction to the Criminal Justice System	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
FINA 1100	Introduction to Drawing	3
FIND 1100	Design Processes, Methods and Materials	3
FIND 1110	Drawing for Design	3
FIND 1140	Colour Theories	3
FIND 1230	Drafting For Design	3
FREN 1100	French for Beginners I	3
GEOG 1160	Geography of British Columbia	3
HIST 1100	Reel History: History through Film	3
HORT 1105	BC Pesticide Applicator Certification	1
HORT 1118	Basic Machinery Operation and Maintenance	3
HORT 1124	Landscape Gardening Methods	3
HORT 1132	Turf Maintenance Operations	3
HORT 1193	Crop Production Practices	3
HORT 1217	Foundations of Plant Health	3
HORT 1230	Sustainable Turf Management	3
HORT 1293	Crop Production Operations	3
JAPN 1100	Basic Japanese I	3
LANC 1870	Intro to Bhangra Dance: Modern and Traditional	3
LING 1100	Introduction to Language Structure	3
MAND 1100	Beginner Mandarin I	3
MATH 1102	Precalculus Algebra	3
MATH 1112	Pre-Calculus	3
MATH 1117	Environmental Mathematics	3
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	3
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	3
MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	3
MUSI 1111	History of Popular Music	3

MUSI 1115	Classical Music in Western Culture	3
MUSI 1291	Songwriting and Arranging	3
PHYS 1100	Introductory Physics	4
PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PUNJ 1100	Introductory Punjabi I	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
SPAN 1100	Basic Spanish I	3
WRTG 1100	Writing for University	3

## ASTR

### Associate Degree Transferable Courses

The following KPU courses receive transfer credit at one or more of SFU, UBC (Vancouver or Okanagan Campus), UNBC or UVic and as such can count towards completing the requirements for an associate degree. For further information, see [bctransferguide.ca/associate](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/associate) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/associate/>)

Code	Title	Credits
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	3
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	3
ACCT 2235	Introductory Taxation	3
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	3
ACCT 3310	Intermediate Financial Accounting I	3
ACCT 3320	Cost and Management Accounting I	3
ACCT 3335	Taxation	3
ACCT 3380	Managerial Finance	3
ACCT 3410	Intermediate Accounting II	3
ACCT 4120	Financial Statement Presentation and Analysis	3
ACCT 4360	Advanced Financial Modelling using Spreadsheets	3
ACCT 4520	Management Accounting I & II	6
ACCT 4580	Corporate Finance	6
ACCT 4720	Advanced Managerial Accounting	3
ACCT 5110	Intermediate Financial Accounting	4
ACCT 5220	Introductory Managerial Accounting	3
ACCT 5335	Taxation	4
ACCT 5480	Corporate Finance	4
ACCT 5510	Advanced Financial Accounting	4
ACCT 5645	Audit and Assurance	4
ACCT 5720	Advanced Managerial Accounting	3
ACCT 5800	Strategy and Governance	4
ACUP 1100	Acupuncture Fundamental Theory	4
ACUP 1110	Mandarin Foundation for Traditional Chinese Medicine/Acupuncture	3
ACUP 1160	Acupuncture Biomedical Foundation	4
ACUP 1210	East Asian Health and Philosophy	3
AGRI 1150	Sustainable Agriculture for the 21st Century	3
AGRI 1250	Foundations in Sustainable Agriculture	4
AGRI 1299	Food System Field Analysis	1
AGRI 2190	Plant Science	3
AGRI 2220	Soil Stewardship and Management	4
AGRI 2230	Sustainable Human Economy	3
AGRI 2240	Ecologically Based Pest Management	3
AGRI 2250	Agriculture and Food Systems	3

AGRI 2320	Advanced Soil Management	3
AGRI 3150	Agriculture and Energy	3
AGRI 3390	Agro-Ecosystems Management II	6
AGRI 4298	World Trends in Agriculture	3
ANTH 1100	Social & Cultural Anthropology	3
ANTH 1200	Biological Anthropology	3
ANTH 1217	Forensic Anthropology	3
ANTH 1300	Archaeology	3
ANTH 2100	Methods & Ethics in Anthropology	3
ANTH 2120	Cross-Cultural Women's and Gender Studies	3
ANTH 2133	Religion, Magic, and Witchcraft	3
ANTH 2140	Indigenous Peoples in British Columbia	3
ANTH 2142	Indigenous Peoples in Canada	3
ANTH 2160	Culture and the Environment	3
ANTH 2163	Culture, Health and Well-Being	3
ANTH 2190	Non-Governmental Organizations in Context	3
ANTH 2217	Forensic Methods & Analysis	3
ANTH 2300	Archaeological Methods	3
ANTH 2310	Archaeology of Death	3
ANTH 2320	Archaeology of the Old World	3
ANTH 2340	Archaeology of the Americas	3
ANTH 3100	Anthropological Theory	3
ANTH 3150	Ethnographic Field Studies	6
ANTH 3168	Deviance Across Cultures	3
ANTH 3188	Visual Anthropology	3
ANTH 3190	Non-Governmental Organizations in Practice	3
ANTH 3211	Forensic Science: Fact and Fiction	3
ANTH 3242	A Survey of the Primates	3
ANTH 3300	Archaeological Theory	3
ANTH 3301	Archaeological Methods for Cultural Resource Management	3
ANTH 3330	East Asian Archaeology	3
ANTH 3340	British Columbia Archaeology	3
ANTH 3361	Archaeological Field Studies	6
ANTH 3503	Special Topics in Archaeology	3
ANTH 4101	Contemporary Readings in Anthropology	3
APSC 1124	Introduction to Engineering	1
APSC 1151	Introduction to Engineering Graphics	3
APSC 1299	Introduction to Microcontrollers	3
ARTH 1120	Art and Visual Culture: Prehistoric to Early Renaissance	3
ARTH 1121	Art and Visual Culture: Late Renaissance to 20th Century	3
ARTH 1130	Introduction to Film Studies	3
ARTH 1140	Introduction to Visual Art, Urban, and Screen Culture	3
ARTH 2122	Modern Art and Visual Culture: 1890-1945	3
ARTH 2126	Canadian Modern and Contemporary Art	3
ARTH 2160	History of Architecture: Prehistoric to Renaissance	3
ARTH 2222	Contemporary Art and Visual Culture: 1945 to the Present	3
ARTH 2260	History of Architecture: Baroque to Postmodern	3
ARTH 3100	Special Topics Seminar in Art History	3

ARTH 3121	Italian Renaissance and Mannerist Art	3	BIOL 4235	Marine Biology	3
ARTS 1100	Experiencing the Arts	3	BIOL 4245	Developmental Biology	4
ASIA 1100	Introducing Asia	3	BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	3
ASIA 1111	The Religions of India	3	BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	3
ASIA 1311	Religions of East Asia	3	BUSI 1101	Canadian Business Education Foundations	3
ASIA 2120	Introduction to Chinese and Japanese Cinema	3	BUSI 1110	Fundamentals of Business in Canada	3
ASIA 2156	Martial Arts of China and Japan	3	BUSI 1205	Supervisory Skills	3
ASIA 2240	Sikh Gurus: Life and Teachings	3	BUSI 1210	Essentials of Management	3
ASIA 2252	Indian Society through Popular Film	3	BUSI 1215	Organizational Behaviour	3
ASIA 2290	South Asians around the Globe	3	BUSI 1250	Human Resources Management I	3
ASIA 2351	Opium, Alcohol, & Tobacco in Asian History & Culture	3	BUSI 2110	Values, rationality, and power: Developing wise organizational action	3
ASIA 2355	The Chinese Overseas: A Global History of Chinese Migration	3	BUSI 2360	Union Management Relations	3
ASIA 2359	Tea in Asia	3	BUSI 2390	Business Law	3
ASIA 2365	Pathways to Nirvana: Cultural History of Buddhism	3	BUSI 2405	Operations Management	3
ASIA 2399	Readings in Asian Studies	3	BUSI 2425	Enterprise Development and Business Planning	3
ASIA 3140	Environment and Society in East Asia	3	BUSI 2465	Business Negotiations	3
ASIA 3149	Hong Kong: Past, Present, and Future	3	BUSI 2490	International Business	3
ASIA 3150	East Asian Immigrants to North America	3	CADD 2220	Sustainable Design	4
ASIA 3151	Gender in East Asia	3	CBSY 1105	Computer Business Applications	3
ASIA 3152	Ethnicity in China and Japan	3	CBSY 2205	Management Information Systems	3
ASIA 3154	Chinese Cinema and Society	3	CBSY 2310	Advanced MS Office and Web Site Applications	3
ASIA 3230	Islam in South Asia	3	CHEM 1101	CSI: Chemical Sciences Investigation	4
ASIA 3252	Bollywood and Contemporary India	3	CHEM 1105	Introductory Chemistry	4
ASIA 3255	Gender in South Asia	3	CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	4
ASIA 3860	South Asian Folklore	3	CHEM 1154	Chemistry for Engineering	4
ASIA 3870	Bhangra Movements and Identity	3	CHEM 1210	Chemical Energetics and Dynamics	4
ASIA 4350	Canadian East and South Asian Communities	3	CHEM 2311	Physical Chemistry for Life Sciences	3
ASIA 4351	Advanced Topics in Asian Cinema	3	CHEM 2315	Analytical Chemistry	4
ASTR 1100	Introduction to Astronomy	4	CHEM 2320	Organic Chemistry I	4
ASTR 1105	Basic Astronomy	3	CHEM 2420	Organic Chemistry II	4
ASTR 1120	Introduction to Astrophysics	4	CHEM 3310	Physical Chemistry	4
ASTR 3110	Exploring the Solar System	3	CHEM 3320	Natural Products Chemistry	4
ASTR 3111	Exploring Stars & Galaxies	3	CHEM 4320	Drug Discovery, Design & Development	4
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4	CHEM 4610	Instrumental Analysis	4
BIOL 1112	Biology Today	4	CMNS 1101	Foundations of Business Communications	3
BIOL 1160	Anatomy and Physiology I	4	CMNS 1110	Fundamentals of Business Communication	3
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4	CMNS 1140	Introduction to Professional Communication	3
BIOL 1260	Anatomy and Physiology II	4	CMNS 2140	Communications For Design Professionals	3
BIOL 2320	Genetics	4	CNPS 3310	Theories of Counselling	3
BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	4	CNPS 3320	Career Counselling and Career Education	3
BIOL 2322	Ecology	4	CNPS 3330	Cultural Considerations in Counselling	3
BIOL 2330	Microbiology	4	CNPS 4300	Counselling Relationships and Basic Skills	3
BIOL 2421	Cellular Biochemistry	3	CNPS 4310	The Reflective Practitioner	3
BIOL 3165	Conservation Biology	3	CNPS 4330	Group Facilitation	3
BIOL 3180	Life Science Research Methods	3	COMM 1100	Foundations of Communication Studies	3
BIOL 3215	Zoology	4	COMM 1110	Television and Social Change	3
BIOL 3320	Molecular Genetics	4	COMM 2100	Media Ethics and Law	3
BIOL 3321	Advanced Cell and Molecular Biology	4	COMM 2210	Media, Audiences and Popular Culture	3
BIOL 3330	Microbiology II	4	COMM 3100	Media and Diversity	3
BIOL 3421	Molecular Biochemistry	3	COMM 3200	Celebrity and the Media	3
			COMM 3210	Communication and Everyday Life	3

COMM 3230	Sports, Media and Audience	3	CRWR 3240	New Forms and Media: Web Series	3
CPSC 1100	Introduction to Computer Literacy	3	CRWR 3400	Advanced Special Topics	3
CPSC 1103	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	3	CRWR 4100	Advanced Fiction Workshop	3
CPSC 1204	Principles of Program Structure and Design II	3	CRWR 4120	Screenwriting and Drama: Advanced Workshop	3
CPSC 2302	Data Structures and Algorithms	3	CRWR 4130	Advanced Creative Nonfiction Workshop	3
CPSC 3110	Simulation	3	CRWR 4140	Advanced New Forms and Media II	3
CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminology	3	CRWR 4150	Writers' Studio	3
CRIM 1101	Introduction to the Criminal Justice System	3	CRWR 4200	Advanced Short Fiction II	3
CRIM 1107	Canadian Legal Systems	3	CUST 2147	Issues in Contemporary Art I	3
CRIM 1207	Introduction to Criminal Law	3	CUST 3147	Issues in Contemporary Art II	3
CRIM 1208	Methods of Research in Criminology	3	DEPD 1120	Computer Fundamentals	3
CRIM 1215	Interpersonal and Professional Development in Criminology	3	DEPD 1130	Design Thinking	3
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	3	DEPD 1210	Three-Dimensional Design: Product Design	3
CRIM 2204	Criminal Justice and Psychology	3	DEPD 1240	Computer Fundamentals	3
CRIM 2205	Crime, Criminal Justice, and the Media	3	DEPD 1250	Construction Technologies	3
CRIM 2211	Introduction to Policing	3	DESN 2004	Design Thinking & Innovation	3
CRIM 2214	Corrections: Theory and Practice	3	DESN 2500	Design Thinking: Food System Connectivity in Design, Business and Agriculture	6
CRIM 2249	Youth Justice	3	ECON 1101	Foundations of Economics	3
CRIM 2330	Psychological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3	ECON 1110	Making Economic Sense of Life	3
CRIM 2331	Sociological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour	3	ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3
CRIM 2341	Canadian Criminal Justice Administration	3	ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
CRIM 2355	Police Deviance and Accountability	3	ECON 2210	Money and Banking	3
CRIM 3113	Critical Criminology	3	ECON 2255	Globalization in an Economic Framework	3
CRIM 3115	Crime Mapping	3	ECON 2260	Environmental Economics	3
CRIM 3118	White-Collar and Corporate Crime	3	ECON 2280	Labour Economics	3
CRIM 3211	Policing and Community	3	ECON 2350	Intermediate Microeconomics	3
CRIM 3249	Issues in Youth Justice	3	ECON 3150	Managerial Economics	3
CRIM 3302	Procedure and Evidence	3	ECON 3211	Economic History of Canada	3
CRIM 4235	Minorities and the Criminal Justice System	3	EDAS 1130	Interpersonal Communications 1	2
CRIM 4240	Indigenous Peoples and Justice	3	EDAS 1225	Alternative and Augmentative Communication	1.5
CRIM 4245	Indigenous Activism	3	EDAS 1281	Health and Personal Care	2
CRIM 4300	Administrative and Regulatory Law	3	EDAS 1305	Overview of Curriculum for Inclusive Schools	3
CRIM 4900	Special Topics	3	EDUC 1100	Introduction to Higher Education	3
CRWR 1100	Introduction to Creative Writing I	3	EDUC 1102	Introduction to Higher Education for Aboriginal Students	3
CRWR 1110	Introduction to Creative Writing II	3	EDUC 1150	Introduction to Higher Education for International Students	3
CRWR 1200	Introduction to Craft and Process in Creative Writing	3	EDUC 2210	Philosophical Foundations of Education	3
CRWR 1240	New Forms and Media: Networked Narratives	3	EDUC 2220	Introduction to Educational Psychology	3
CRWR 2140	Writing and Creativity on the Web	3	EDUC 3210	Supportive Relations in Educational Settings	3
CRWR 2300	Fiction and Poetry	3	EDUC 3220	Children's Social and Emotional Development in Educational Settings	3
CRWR 2310	Drama, Fiction and Poetry II	3	EDUC 3230	Curriculum Theory and Design	3
CRWR 2900	Special Topics	3	EDUC 3240	Social Justice and Diversity in Education	3
CRWR 3100	Techniques in Short Fiction	3	EDUC 3250	Assessment Practices in Education	3
CRWR 3110	Techniques in Poetry	3	EDUC 3320	Career Counselling and Career Education	3
CRWR 3120	Screenwriting and Drama: Character and Dialogue	3	EDUC 4210	Best Practices in Educational Settings	3
CRWR 3130	Creative Nonfiction: Writing from the Self	3	EDUC 4220	The Self in Education and Counselling	3
CRWR 3140	New Forms and Media: Sites and Platforms	3	ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3
CRWR 3200	Short Fiction	3	ENGL 1104	Reading and Writing Skills for Educational Assistants	3
CRWR 3210	Poetic Forms	3			
CRWR 3220	Screenwriting and Drama: Structure and Plot	3			
CRWR 3230	Creative Nonfiction: Writing Beyond the Self	3			



ENGL 1202	Reading and Writing about Selected Topics: An Introduction to Literature	3	ENGL 3390	Studies in Indigenous Literature and Cultural Expression	3
ENGL 1204	Reading and Writing About Genre: An Introduction to Literature	3	ENGL 4350	Topics in Film Studies	3
ENGL 1207	Film, Television and Online Narratives	3	ENGL 4400	English Studies and the Classroom	3
ENGL 1300	Writing and Research in the Social Sciences and the Humanities	3	ENGL 4401	Topics in Canadian Literature	3
ENGL 2200	Foundations of Western Literature	3	ENGL 4420	Topics in British Literature	3
ENGL 2300	Writing in the Digital Age	3	ENGL 4700	Special Topics in Literature	3
ENGL 2301	Canadian Literature in English	3	ENR 4130	Entrepreneurial Mgt for Service Orgs	3
ENGL 2309	Literature of the United States of America	3	ENVI 1106	Environmental Chemistry I	4
ENGL 2315	The Comic Voice	3	ENVI 1121	Environmental Issues	3
ENGL 2316	English Literature: 14th to 18th Centuries	3	ENVI 1206	Environmental Chemistry II	4
ENGL 2317	English Literature: 18th to 20th Centuries	3	ENVI 1216	Introduction to Earth Sciences	4
ENGL 2320	Studies in Poetry	3	ENVI 2305	Environmental Toxicology	3
ENGL 2330	Studies in Drama	3	FINA 1100	Introduction to Drawing	3
ENGL 2340	Studies in Fiction	3	FINA 1106	Drawing for Design	3
ENGL 2341	Science Fiction and Fantasy	3	FINA 1110	Introduction to Painting	3
ENGL 2350	Critical Studies in Film	3	FINA 1130	Ceramics I	3
ENGL 2355	Literary Classics on Film	3	FINA 1131	Sculpture I	3
ENGL 2430	Children's Literature	3	FINA 1135	Introduction to Digital Media I	3
ENGL 3300	Critical Theory	3	FINA 1142	Introduction to Print Media	3
ENGL 3301	19th-Century Canadian Literature in English	3	FINA 1145	Monotype - The Painted Print	3
ENGL 3302	Canadian Prose in English from 1900	3	FINA 1166	Colour Theory and Practice	3
ENGL 3303	Canadian Poetry in English from 1880 to the Present	3	FINA 1167	Visual Language: Making and Meaning	3
ENGL 3305	Film Theory	3	FINA 1170	Introduction to Film Photography	3
ENGL 3306	Literature of the United States: Beginnings to 1865	3	FINA 1175	Form, Structure and Materials	3
ENGL 3307	Literature of the United States: 1865 to 1910	3	FINA 1200	Drawing II	3
ENGL 3308	Literature of the United States: 1910 to 1945	3	FINA 1210	Painting II	3
ENGL 3309	Literature of the United States: 1945 to the Present	3	FINA 1230	Ceramics II	3
ENGL 3310	Literature in Translation	3	FINA 1231	Sculpture II	3
ENGL 3313	Studies in Major Writers	3	FINA 1242	Print Media II	3
ENGL 3315	Studies in Chaucer	3	FINA 1270	Photography II	3
ENGL 3317	Readings in the History of Ideas	3	FINA 2135	Digital Media: Design in Contemporary Art	3
ENGL 3320	Studies in Shakespeare	3	FINA 2147	Issues in Contemporary Art I	3
ENGL 3323	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	3	FINA 2170	Intermediate Film Photography	3
ENGL 3325	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	3	FINA 2270	Digital Photography	3
ENGL 3328	Romantic Poetry and Poetics	3	FINA 2300	Advanced Drawing I	3
ENGL 3330	Studies in Children's Literature	3	FINA 2310	Advanced Painting Studio I	3
ENGL 3332	Victorian Poetry and Non-Fiction	3	FINA 2330	Ceramics III	3
ENGL 3336	The Victorian Novel, 1837-1900	3	FINA 2331	Sculpture III	3
ENGL 3340	Cross-Cultural World Literature	3	FINA 2335	Digital Media: Video and Installation	3
ENGL 3345	Diasporic Literatures	3	FINA 2342	Print Media III	3
ENGL 3350	Literature and Film	3	FINA 2371	Photo-based Alternative Processes & Installation	3
ENGL 3351	Studies in Modernism	3	FINA 2400	Advanced Drawing II	3
ENGL 3352	The British Novel, 1900-1945	3	FINA 2410	Advanced Painting Studio II	3
ENGL 3355	Modern and Contemporary Drama	3	FINA 2430	Ceramics IV	3
ENGL 3358	British Fiction since 1945	3	FINA 2431	Sculpture IV	3
ENGL 3360	Writing Women/Women Writing	3	FINA 2442	Print Media IV	3
ENGL 3370	Life-Writing	3	FINA 3100	Advanced Studio Practice and Seminar I	3
ENGL 3380	Popular Writing and Culture	3	FINA 3110	Introduction to Curatorial Studies	3
			FINA 3111	Professional Practices	3
			FINA 3112	Public Art: Theory and Practice	3
			FINA 3135	Advanced Digital Media: Open Studio 1	3

FINA 3147	Issues in Contemporary Art II	3	HIST 1105	Changemakers: 12 Little-known Individuals Who Changed the World	3
FINA 4300	Advanced Studio Practice and Thesis I	6	HIST 1113	Cultures in Collision: Canada to 1867	3
FIND 1121	Design Connections: Then and Now	3	HIST 1114	Forged in Fire: Canada since 1867	3
FIND 1200	Two-Dimensional Design	3	HIST 1120	The Age of Barbarism: Europe 1900 to 1939	3
FIND 1220	Design History: 19th Century Onward	3	HIST 1121	From Total War & Genocide to Coexistence: Europe since 1939	3
FIND 1240	Introduction to Digital Studio	3	HIST 1125	Origins of the Modern West: The Great Transformations	3
FREN 1100	French for Beginners I	3	HIST 1130	Empires in Arms: Twentieth Century World 1900-1945	3
FREN 1101	French for Beginners II	3	HIST 1131	Atom Bombs to the Internet: Twentieth Century World 1945-2000	3
FREN 2200	Intermediate French I	3	HIST 1145	Expansion, Revolution, & Civil War: American History 1607-1865	3
FREN 2201	Intermediate French II	3	HIST 1146	World Wars, Reform, & Cold War: American History 1865-1974	3
FREN 2220	French Oral Skills	3	HIST 1150	Beyond the Middle Kingdom: Introduction to East Asian History	3
FREN 3100	French Oral & Writing Skills	3	HIST 1160	A Passage to South Asia: Introduction to South Asian History	3
FREN 3110	Francophone Culture Through Film	3	HIST 1190	Explorations in History	3
FREN 3300	Upper Intermediate French I	3	HIST 2101	Europe in the Middle Ages	3
FREN 3301	Upper Intermediate French II	3	HIST 2102	Europe 1450 to 1789	3
GDMA 1240	Graphic Design and Society 2	3	HIST 2119	Europe 1789 to 1914	3
GDMA 2100	Publication Design 1	3	HIST 2156	Martial Arts of China and Japan	3
GDMA 2140	Communications Design, Consumerism And Popular Culture	3	HIST 2300	Introduction to World Civilizations	3
GEOG 1101	Human Geography	3	HIST 2301	The Ancient World	3
GEOG 1110	Atmospheric Science	3	HIST 2302	Consuming Passions: A Global History of Food	3
GEOG 1120	Earth Science	3	HIST 2303	Bleat, Bark, Buzz: Animals in Global History	3
GEOG 1160	Geography of British Columbia	3	HIST 2304	Canadian-American Relations	3
GEOG 2140	Regional Geography of Canada	3	HIST 2307	Twentieth Century Britain	3
GEOG 2185	Regional Geography of East Asia	3	HIST 2314	Gender and Sexuality in Canada	3
GEOG 2190	Regional Geography of South Asia	3	HIST 2315	Canadian Crime in Historical Perspective	3
GEOG 2250	The City	3	HIST 2335	War in the Modern World	3
GEOG 2310	Climatology	3	HIST 2350	Late Imperial China	3
GEOG 2320	Geomorphology	3	HIST 2351	Opium, Alcohol, & Tobacco in Asian History & Culture	3
GEOG 2380	Qualitative Methods in Geography	3	HIST 2355	The Chinese Overseas: A Global History of Chinese Migration	3
GEOG 2390	Quantitative Methods in Geography	3	HIST 2359	Tea in Asia	3
GEOG 2400	Introduction to GIS	3	HIST 2365	Pathways to Nirvana: Cultural History of Buddhism	3
GEOG 3130	Society and Urban Space	3	HIST 2375	Japan under the Shoguns, 1600 to 1868	3
GEOG 3220	Urban Planning and Politics	3	HIST 2380	Global Environmental History	3
GEOG 3260	Geographic Thought	3	HIST 3140	Environment and Society in East Asia	3
GEOG 3310	Natural Hazards	3	HIST 3145	Earth & Air / Fire & Water: An Introduction to Eco-Activist Movements	3
GEOG 3320	Environment and Resources	3	HIST 3180	North American Environmental History	3
GEOG 3330	Hydrology	3	HIST 3310	The Fibre of Society: Textile Production in Global History	3
GEOG 3390	Methods in Environmental Geography	3	HIST 3327	History of Russia to 1917	3
GEOG 4100	Research Design in Geography	3	HIST 3328	History of the Soviet Union	3
GEOG 4350	Climate Change	3	HIST 3331	Twentieth Century Germany	3
GEOG 4380	Applications in GIS	3	HIST 3340	The Civil War and Reconstruction	3
GLBL 1101	Global Competencies: Global Awareness	1			
GLBL 1102	Global Competencies: Global Perspectives	1			
GLBL 1103	Global Competencies: Languages and Cultures	1			
GLBL 1104	Global Competencies: Global Engagement	1			
HEAL 1100	Mental Wellness and Communication	3			
HEAL 1180	Introduction to Health Research	3			
HEAL 2110	First Nations Health	3			
HEAL 3101	Conceptual Paradigms: A Feminist Perspective	3			
HIST 1100	Reel History: History through Film	3			

HIST 3344	Colonial America	3	INFO 4290	Integration Project II	3
HIST 3345	History of the American West	3	JAPN 1100	Basic Japanese I	3
HIST 3346	History of the American Revolution 1760-1791	3	JAPN 1101	Basic Japanese II	3
HIST 3360	British India 1857 to 1947	3	JAPN 1200	Introduction to Contemporary Japanese Society and Culture	3
HIST 3361	Indian Subcontinent since 1947	3	JAPN 2200	Intermediate Japanese I	3
HIST 3370	History of Modern Japan	3	JAPN 2201	Intermediate Japanese II	3
HIST 3397	Guerillas in the Mist: Terrorism in the Modern World	3	JAPN 3300	Upper Intermediate Japanese I	3
HIST 4400	Applications of History	3	JAPN 3301	Upper Intermediate Japanese II	3
HIST 4407	British Society and Culture, 1900-2000	3	JAPN 3310	Japanese Culture and Business	3
HIST 4420	Europe in the "Age of the Dictators"	3	JAPN 3320	Japanese Culture Through Film	3
HIST 4430	The Holocaust in History	3	JAPN 4400	Advanced Japanese I: Conversation	3
HIST 4450	China and the West	3	JRNL 1160	Introduction to Journalism	3
HIST 4460	Gandhi in History	3	JRNL 1220	Citizen Journalism	3
HIST 4470	Warriors of Japan: The Samurai	3	JRNL 2120	Storytelling: Writing for Journalism	3
HIST 4480	The Vietnam War in Historical Perspective	3	JRNL 2240	Beyond News: Feature Writing	3
HIST 4485	The Great Strategists	3	JRNL 2360	Visual Storytelling	3
HIST 4490	History of British Columbia	3	JRNL 2370	Audio Storytelling	3
HIST 4496	Canada and World War I	3	JRNL 3170	Narrative Nonfiction	3
HIST 4497	Canada and World War II	3	JRNL 3180	Sports Journalism	3
HORT 1110	Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture	3	JRNL 4240	Social Issues Journalism	3
HORT 2427	Sustainable Landscape Design II	3	LANC 1150	Introduction to Intercultural Competencies: Thinking, Speaking, Acting Globally	3
HORT 2442	Arboriculture II	3	LANC 1200	Introduction to Contemporary Japanese Society and Culture	3
HSCI 1115	Introduction to Health Science	3	LANC 1870	Intro to Bhangra Dance: Modern and Traditional	3
HSCI 1220	Health Science Writing	3	LANC 2120	Introduction to Chinese and Japanese Cinema	3
HSCI 4380	Critical Evaluation	3	LANC 2252	Indian Society through Film	3
IDEA 1100	Interdisciplinary Foundations	3	LANC 3310	Japanese Culture and Business	3
IDEA 1240	New Forms and Media: Networked Narratives	3	LANC 3320	Japanese Culture Through Film	3
IDEA 1400	Explorations in Expressive Arts through Drama and Theatre	3	LING 1100	Introduction to Language Structure	3
IDEA 2100	Creativity, Ecology, and Nature Experience	3	LING 1300	Languages of the World	3
IDEA 3302	Creativity and Leadership in Groups	3	LING 2120	Grammatical Patterns in Language	3
INDG 1100	Introduction to Indigenous Studies	3	LING 2400	First and Second Language Acquisition	3
INFO 1111	Introduction to Computer Hardware and Software	3	MAND 1100	Beginner Mandarin I	3
INFO 1112	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	3	MAND 1101	Beginner Mandarin II	3
INFO 1113	Systems Analysis and Design	3	MAND 2200	Intermediate Mandarin I	3
INFO 1211	Operating Systems Principles And Applications	3	MAND 2201	Intermediate Mandarin II	3
INFO 1212	Networking Technologies I	3	MAND 3310	Upper Intermediate Mandarin: Reading And Writing I	3
INFO 1213	Web Application Development	3	MAND 3311	Upper Intermediate Mandarin II: Reading and Writing	3
INFO 1214	Discrete Mathematics for Information Technology	3	MAND 4321	Business Chinese I	3
INFO 2311	Networking Technologies II	3	MAND 4323	Business Chinese II	3
INFO 2313	Object-Oriented Programming	3	MAND 4481	Modern Chinese Literature I	3
INFO 2315	Data Structure	3	MAND 4483	Modern Chinese Literature II	3
INFO 2412	Management of Information Systems	3	MATH 1112	Pre-Calculus	3
INFO 2413	System Development Project	3	MATH 1115	Statistics I	3
INFO 2416	Server Operating Systems	3	MATH 1116	Mathematical Explorations	3
INFO 3135	Advanced Web Application Development	3	MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	3
INFO 3170	Security of Enterprise Networks	3	MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	3
INFO 3280	Information Technology Project Management	3	MATH 1135	Problems and Concepts	3
INFO 3290	Virtualization	3	MATH 1140	Calculus I (Business Applications)	3
INFO 4105	Search Engine Principles	3			
INFO 4225	Animations	3			

MATH 1152	Matrix Algebra for Engineers	3	MUSI 1130	Music Technology I	3
MATH 1190	Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers	4	MUSI 1133	Fretboard Studies I	2
MATH 1216	Mathematics in the Visual Arts	3	MUSI 1150	The Language of Music I	3
MATH 1220	Integral Calculus	3	MUSI 1151	Aural Musicianship I	2
MATH 1230	Calculus for Life Sciences II	3	MUSI 1153	History of Music I: Cornerstones of Music History	3
MATH 2232	Linear Algebra	3	MUSI 1154	Keyboard Skills I	1
MATH 2315	Probability and Statistics	3	MUSI 1155	Secondary Instrument - I	1
MATH 2321	Multivariate Calculus (Calculus III)	3	MUSI 1156	Major Instrument - Performance I	3
MATH 2331	Introduction to Analysis	3	MUSI 1157	Major Instrument - Concentration I	2
MATH 2335	Statistics for Life Sciences	3	MUSI 1167	Kwantlen String Orchestra I	2
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	4	MUSI 1168	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble I	2
MATH 2410	Discrete Mathematics	3	MUSI 1169	Kwantlen Chorus I	2
MATH 2721	Complex Numbers and Linear Algebra	3	MUSI 1171	Guitar Chamber Ensemble I	2
MATH 2821	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	3	MUSI 1172	Piano Chamber Ensemble I	2
MATH 3120	Introduction to Applied Mathematics	3	MUSI 1173	Percussion Ensemble I	2
MATH 3130	Introduction to the Mathematics Classroom	3	MUSI 1174	Woodwind Ensemble I	2
MATH 3140	Mathematical Computing	3	MUSI 1175	Brass Ensemble I	2
MATH 3150	The Structure of Mathematics	3	MUSI 1176	Vocal Chamber Ensemble I: Madrigal to Jazz	2
MATH 3160	Group Theory	3	MUSI 1177	Jazz Band I	2
MATH 3170	Complex Variables	3	MUSI 1178	Jazz Combo I	2
MATH 3250	Geometry	3	MUSI 1179	String Chamber Ensemble I	2
MATH 3315	Applied Inferential Statistics	3	MUSI 1180	Opera Workshop Ensemble I	2
MATH 3322	Vector Calculus (Calculus IV)	3	MUSI 1181	Kwantlen Chamber Singers I	2
MATH 3421	Ordinary Differential Equations	3	MUSI 1205	Major Instrument - Foundation II	2
MATH 3431	Partial Differential Equations	3	MUSI 1233	Fretboard Studies II	2
MATH 3450	History of Mathematics	3	MUSI 1250	The Language of Music II	3
MATH 4130	Theory of Mathematics Education	3	MUSI 1251	Aural Musicianship II	2
MATH 4150	Number Theory	3	MUSI 1253	History of Music II: Heroes, Politics, and War	3
MATH 4190	Introduction to Point-Set Topology	3	MUSI 1254	Keyboard Skills II	1
MATH 4210	Biomathematics	3	MUSI 1255	Secondary Instrument - II	1
MATH 4220	Numerical Methods	3	MUSI 1256	Major Instrument - Performance II	3
MATH 4240	Mathematical Modelling	3	MUSI 1257	Major Instrument - Concentration - II	2
MATH 4250	Special Topics in Mathematics	3	MUSI 1267	Kwantlen String Orchestra II	2
MATH 4350	Senior Project	3	MUSI 1268	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble II	2
MRKT 1199	Introduction to Marketing	3	MUSI 1269	Kwantlen Chorus II	2
MRKT 1299	Consumer Behaviour	3	MUSI 1271	Guitar Chamber Ensemble II	2
MRKT 2111	Introduction to e-Marketing	3	MUSI 1272	Piano Chamber Ensemble II	2
MRKT 2235	Small Business Start-up	3	MUSI 1273	Percussion Ensemble II	2
MRKT 2321	Retail Management	3	MUSI 1274	Woodwind Ensemble II	2
MRKT 2333	Fundamentals of Marketing Management	3	MUSI 1275	Brass Ensemble II	2
MRKT 2340	Marketing Insights	3	MUSI 1276	Vocal Chamber Ensemble II: Madrigal to Jazz	2
MRKT 2360	Selling and Sales Management	3	MUSI 1277	Jazz Band II	2
MRKT 2401	Introduction to Integrated Marketing Communications	3	MUSI 1278	Jazz Combo II	2
MRKT 2444	Marketing Management 2	3	MUSI 1279	String Chamber Ensemble II	2
MRKT 2455	International Marketing	3	MUSI 1280	Opera Workshop Ensemble II	2
MRKT 3000	Strategic Marketing Decision Making	3	MUSI 1281	Kwantlen Chamber Singers II	2
MUSI 1105	Major Instrument - Foundation I	2	MUSI 1291	Songwriting and Arranging	3
MUSI 1111	History of Popular Music	3	MUSI 2340	Collaborative Piano I	2
MUSI 1113	Introduction to the Music Industry	3	MUSI 2350	The Language of Music III	3
MUSI 1115	Classical Music in Western Culture	3	MUSI 2351	Aural Musicianship III	2
MUSI 1120	Music Rudiments	3	MUSI 2353	History of Music III: Music and the Arts	3
			MUSI 2354	Keyboard Skills III	1

MUSI 2355	Secondary Instrument - III	1	MUSI 3578	Jazz Combo V	2
MUSI 2356	Major Instrument - Performance III	3	MUSI 3579	String Chamber Ensemble V	2
MUSI 2357	Major Instrument - Concentration III	2	MUSI 3650	The Language of Music VI: Contemporary	3
MUSI 2359	Lyric Diction I	1	MUSI 3668	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble VI	2
MUSI 2367	Kwantlen String Orchestra III	2	MUSI 3669	Kwantlen Chorus VI	2
MUSI 2368	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble III	2	MUSI 3671	Guitar Chamber Ensemble VI	2
MUSI 2369	Kwantlen Chorus III	2	MUSI 3672	Piano Chamber Ensemble VI	2
MUSI 2371	Guitar Chamber Ensemble III	2	MUSI 3673	Percussion Ensemble VI	2
MUSI 2372	Piano Chamber Ensemble III	2	MUSI 3674	Woodwind Ensemble VI	2
MUSI 2373	Percussion Ensemble III	2	MUSI 3675	Brass Ensemble VI	2
MUSI 2374	Woodwind Ensemble III	2	MUSI 3676	Vocal Chamber Ensemble VI: Madrigal to Jazz	2
MUSI 2375	Brass Ensemble III	2	MUSI 3677	Jazz Band VI	2
MUSI 2376	Vocal Chamber Ensemble III: Madrigal to Jazz	2	MUSI 3678	Jazz Combo VI	2
MUSI 2377	Jazz Band III	2	MUSI 3679	String Chamber Ensemble VI	2
MUSI 2378	Jazz Combo III	2	PHIL 1100	Introduction to Philosophy	3
MUSI 2379	String Chamber Ensemble III	2	PHIL 1101	Philosophy, Culture, and Identity	3
MUSI 2380	Opera Workshop Ensemble III	2	PHIL 1110	Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics	3
MUSI 2381	Kwantlen Chamber Singers III	2	PHIL 1111	Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics	3
MUSI 2450	The Language of Music IV	3	PHIL 1112	Environmental Ethics	3
MUSI 2451	Aural Musicianship IV	2	PHIL 1145	Critical Thinking	3
MUSI 2453	History of Music IV: Challenging the Conventions of Music	3	PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	3
MUSI 2454	Keyboard Skills IV	1	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Scientific Reasoning	3
MUSI 2455	Secondary Instrument - IV	1	PHIL 2106	Ancient Greek Philosophy	3
MUSI 2456	Major Instrument - Performance IV	3	PHIL 2107	Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Kant	3
MUSI 2457	Major Instrument - Concentration IV	2	PHIL 2110	Moral Theory	3
MUSI 2459	Lyric Diction II	1	PHIL 2115	Asian Philosophy	3
MUSI 2467	Kwantlen String Orchestra IV	2	PHIL 2117	Social and Political Philosophy	3
MUSI 2468	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble IV	2	PHIL 2120	Philosophy of Religion	3
MUSI 2469	Kwantlen Chorus IV	2	PHIL 2210	Epistemology	3
MUSI 2471	Guitar Chamber Ensemble IV	2	PHIL 2215	Metaphysics	3
MUSI 2472	Piano Chamber Ensemble IV	2	PHIL 3010	Health Care Ethics	3
MUSI 2473	Percussion Ensemble IV	2	PHIL 3033	Business Ethics	3
MUSI 2474	Woodwind Ensemble IV	2	PHIL 3040	Philosophy of Art	3
MUSI 2475	Brass Ensemble IV	2	PHIL 3100	Great Philosophers of the 20th Century	3
MUSI 2476	Vocal Chamber Ensemble IV: Madrigal to Jazz	2	PHIL 3101	20th Century Analytic Philosophy	3
MUSI 2477	Jazz Band IV	2	PHIL 3105	Life and Death	3
MUSI 2478	Jazz Combo IV	2	PHIL 3109	Foundations in Ethics	3
MUSI 2479	String Chamber Ensemble IV	2	PHIL 3110	The Possibility of Knowledge	3
MUSI 2480	Opera Workshop Ensemble IV	2	PHIL 3118	Ethics and Public Policy	3
MUSI 2481	Kwantlen Chamber Singers IV	2	PHIL 3119	Contemporary Moral Theory	3
MUSI 3113	The Social History of the Guitar	3	PHIL 3120	Free Will and Determinism	3
MUSI 3550	The Language of Music V: Jazz and Pop	3	PHIL 3150	Advanced Formal Logic	3
MUSI 3568	Kwantlen Wind Ensemble V	2	PHIL 3220	Empiricism	3
MUSI 3569	Kwantlen Chorus V	2	PHIL 3225	Rationalism	3
MUSI 3571	Guitar Chamber Ensemble V	2	PHIL 3320	Personal Identity	3
MUSI 3572	Piano Chamber Ensemble V	2	PHIL 3430	Philosophy of Mind: Consciousness	3
MUSI 3573	Percussion Ensemble V	2	PHIL 3512	Confronting Moral Issues: The Natural Environment	3
MUSI 3574	Woodwind Ensemble V	2	PHIL 4040	Topics in the Philosophy of Art	3
MUSI 3575	Brass Ensemble V	2	PHIL 4110	Topics in Ethics	3
MUSI 3576	Vocal Chamber Ensemble V: Madrigal to Jazz	2	PHIL 4117	Topics in Social and Political Philosophy	3
MUSI 3577	Jazz Band V	2	PHIL 4120	Topics in Philosophy of Religion	3



PHIL 4210	Topics in Epistemology	3	POLI 3160	International Organization	3
PHIL 4215	Topics in Metaphysics	3	POLI 3170	International Peacekeeping	3
PHIL 4430	Topics in the Philosophy of Mind	3	POLI 4125	The Politics of Multiculturalism in Canada	3
PHYS 1100	Introductory Physics	4	POLI 4210	Democracy: Classic and Contemporary Debates	3
PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4	POLI 4330	International Human Rights	3
PHYS 1102	Physics for Life Sciences II	4	POLI 4335	The Politics of Radical Islamism	3
PHYS 1120	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I	4	POLI 4340	Public International Law	3
PHYS 1141	Engineering Mechanics	3	POLI 4420	Issues in Public Policy and Administration	3
PHYS 1170	Mechanics I	3	POLI 4500	Model United Nations	3
PHYS 1220	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences II	4	POST 1100	Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics	3
PHYS 1400	Energy, Environment, Physics	3	POST 2100	Sustainability and Government	3
PHYS 1600	Introduction to Modern Technology	3	POST 2140	CityLab3 - Rethinking Community	3
PHYS 2010	Modern Physics	3	POST 2900	Special Topics	3
PHYS 2030	Classical Mechanics	3	PRLN 1140	Digital Applications for Print Media	3
PHYS 2040	Thermal Physics	3	PRLN 1220	Writing for Media Relations	3
PHYS 2100	Experimental Physics	3	PRLN 2441	Organizational Communications	3
PHYS 2330	Intermediate Mechanics	3	PSYC 1100	Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes	3
PHYS 2420	Intermediate Electricity and Magnetism	3	PSYC 1200	Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications	3
PHYS 2600	Electronics	3	PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	3
PHYS 2610	Sensors and Actuators	3	PSYC 2308	History and Systems of Contemporary Psychology	3
PHYS 3610	Introduction to Control	3	PSYC 2315	Brain and Behaviour	3
PHYS 3620	Process Control	3	PSYC 2320	Developmental Psychology: Childhood	3
PHYS 3900	Project in Physics & Technology	3	PSYC 2321	Developmental Psychology: Adolescence	3
PHYS 4600	Programming for Instrumentation	3	PSYC 2322	Developmental Psychology: Adulthood	3
PHYS 4700	Solid State Physics: Theory and Practice	3	PSYC 2323	First and Second Language Acquisition	3
POLI 1110	Ideology and Politics	3	PSYC 2330	Social Psychology	3
POLI 1120	Canadian Government and Politics	3	PSYC 2350	Psychopathology	3
POLI 1123	Politics in the City	3	PSYC 2370	Psychology of Personality	3
POLI 1125	Introduction to Political Science	3	PSYC 2375	Perception	3
POLI 1145	Comparing Countries: Introduction to Comparative Politics	3	PSYC 2385	Cognition	3
POLI 1150	Introduction to International Relations	3	PSYC 2400	Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology	3
POLI 2100	Sustainability and Government	3	PSYC 3010	Human Sexuality	3
POLI 2121	Law and Politics: The Charter of Rights and Freedoms	3	PSYC 3200	Industrial and Organizational Psychology	3
POLI 2122	Political Leadership: The Prime Ministers of Canada	3	PSYC 3220	Group Dynamics	3
POLI 2131	Politics of the European Union	3	PSYC 3307	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Psychology	3
POLI 2140	Comparative Politics of Asia	3	PSYC 3311	Psychology of Consciousness	3
POLI 2150	States, Markets, Globalization: International Political Economy	3	PSYC 3316	Infancy	3
POLI 2155	War, Crime, and Violence: Contemporary Political Conflict	3	PSYC 3320	Drugs and Behaviour	3
POLI 2200	Classic Thinkers: History of Political Thought	3	PSYC 3325	Psychology of Gender	3
POLI 2235	British Columbia Government and Politics	3	PSYC 3343	Psychology of Prejudice	3
POLI 3100	American Government and Politics	3	PSYC 3350	Advanced Topics in Psychopathology	3
POLI 3122	Introduction to Canadian Foreign Policy	3	PSYC 3450	Clinical Psychology: Intervention	3
POLI 3125	Visions of Nationhood: Canada, Quebec, and First Nations	3	PSYC 3600	Health Psychology	3
POLI 3131	The Politics of Continental Integration	3	PSYC 3920	Aging	3
POLI 3146	Government and Politics of India	3	PSYC 3940	Adult Education	3
POLI 3147	Foreign Policies of the Major Powers	3	PSYC 3950	Cognitive Ergonomics	3
POLI 3150	American Foreign Policy	3	PSYC 3970	Community Psychology	3
			PSYC 3980	Environmental Psychology	3
			PSYC 4200	Human Factors: Technology and Behaviour	3
			PSYC 4350	Developmental Psychopathology	3

PSYC 4600	Positive Psychology	3
PSYC 4650	Psychology of Genocide	3
PSYC 4700	Culture and Psychology	3
PSYC 4910	Rehabilitation	3
PUNJ 1100	Introductory Punjabi I	3
PUNJ 1101	Introductory Punjabi II	3
PUNJ 2200	Intermediate Punjabi I	3
PUNJ 2201	Intermediate Punjabi II	3
PUNJ 3301	Upper Intermediate Punjabi II	3
SOCI 1125	Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures	3
SOCI 2225	Canadian Society: Conflict and Consensus	3
SOCI 2230	Racialization and Ethnicity in Canada	3
SOCI 2235	The Development of Sociological Thought	3
SOCI 2240	Women in Canada	3
SOCI 2250	Families in Canada	3
SOCI 2255	Sociology of Everyday Life and Interaction	3
SOCI 2260	Research Methods in Sociology	3
SOCI 2270	Sociology of Education: A Critical Perspective	3
SOCI 2275	Mass Media and Society	3
SOCI 2280	Sociology of Health, Disability, and Society	3
SOCI 2285	Gods in the Global Village: A Sociological Perspective of World Religions	3
SOCI 2290	South Asians around the Globe	3
SOCI 2311	Social Justice in the Global and Local Contexts	3
SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	3
SOCI 3155	Indigenous Perspectives on Settler Colonial Societies	3
SOCI 3210	Technology and Society	3
SOCI 3230	International Migration and Ethnic Communities	3
SOCI 3235	Classic Sociological Theories	3
SOCI 3240	Gender in Global Context	3
SOCI 3260	Qualitative Methods in Sociology	3
SOCI 3270	Education, Nation-Building and Globalization	3
SOCI 3275	Sociology of Popular Culture	3
SOCI 3280	Sociology of Dying and Death	3
SOCI 3300	Sociology of Work and Occupations	3
SOCI 3310	Conflict Analysis and Resolution	3
SOCI 3320	Sociology of Global Inequalities	3
SOCI 3345	Social Policy in Context	3
SOCI 3385	Introduction to Demography	3
SOCI 4310	Terrorism, Globalization, and Social Justice	3
SOCI 4330	Global Community Service	6
SPAN 1100	Basic Spanish I	3
SPAN 1101	Basic Spanish II	3
SPAN 2200	Intermediate Spanish I	3
SPAN 2201	Intermediate Spanish II	3
SPAN 2205	Writing and Oral Skills for Spanish Speakers	3
SPAN 3310	Advanced Spanish Conversation through Film	3
THEA 1110	Theatre in Context 1	3
THEA 1120	Acting for Stage and Screen 1	3
THEA 1130	Theatre Performance 1	6

THEA 2120	Acting for Stage and Screen 2	3
WR TG 1100	Writing for University	3

## QUAN Quantitative Courses

The following courses are designated to meet the quantitative course requirements for KPU credentials, as approved by Senate, the Senate Standing Committee on Curriculum and its Subcommittee on Quantitative Courses.

Code	Title	Credits
ACCT 1110	Introductory Financial Accounting I	3
ACCT 1210	Introductory Financial Accounting II	3
ACCT 2235	Introductory Taxation	3
ACCT 2293	Intro To Financial Accounting	3
ACCT 3310	Intermediate Financial Accounting I	3
ACCT 3320	Cost and Management Accounting I	3
ACCT 3335	Taxation	3
ACCT 3380	Managerial Finance	3
ACCT 3410	Intermediate Accounting II	3
ACCT 3510	Intermediate Financial Accounting I & II	6
ACCT 4320	Cost and Management Accounting II	3
ACCT 4335	Taxation 2	3
ACCT 4380	Intermediate Corporate Finance	3
ACCT 4520	Management Accounting I & II	6
ACCT 4580	Corporate Finance	6
ACCT 4720	Advanced Managerial Accounting	3
ACCT 4780	Advanced Corporate Finance	3
AGRI 3150	Agriculture and Energy	3
ANTH 1200	Biological Anthropology	3
ANTH 1217	Forensic Anthropology	3
ANTH 2217	Forensic Methods & Analysis	3
ASTR 1100	Introduction to Astronomy	4
ASTR 3110	Exploring the Solar System	3
ASTR 3111	Exploring Stars & Galaxies	3
BIOL 1110	Introductory Biology I	4
BIOL 1112	Biology Today	4
BIOL 1160	Anatomy and Physiology I	4
BIOL 1210	Introductory Biology II	4
BIOL 1260	Anatomy and Physiology II	4
BIOL 2320	Genetics	4
BIOL 2321	Cell Biology	4
BIOL 2322	Ecology	4
BIOL 2421	Cellular Biochemistry	3
BIOL 3180	Life Science Research Methods	3
BUQU 1130	Business Mathematics	3
BUQU 1230	Business Statistics	3
BUQU 2100	Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics	3
BUQU 3230	Applied Decision Analysis	3
BUSI 2405	Operations Management	3
CHEM 1101	CSI: Chemical Sciences Investigation	4
CHEM 1110	The Structure of Matter	4
CHEM 1154	Chemistry for Engineering	4

CHEM 1210	Chemical Energetics and Dynamics	4	MATH 2821	Multivariate and Vector Calculus	3
CHEM 2311	Physical Chemistry for Life Sciences	3	MATH 3120	Introduction to Applied Mathematics	3
CHEM 2315	Analytical Chemistry	4	MATH 3140	Mathematical Computing	3
CHEM 2320	Organic Chemistry I	4	MATH 3150	The Structure of Mathematics	3
CHEM 2420	Organic Chemistry II	4	MATH 3160	Group Theory	3
CHEM 3310	Physical Chemistry	4	MATH 3170	Complex Variables	3
CPSC 1103	Principles of Program Structure and Design I	3	MATH 3250	Geometry	3
CPSC 1204	Principles of Program Structure and Design II	3	MATH 3315	Applied Inferential Statistics	3
CPSC 2302	Data Structures and Algorithms	3	MATH 3322	Vector Calculus (Calculus IV)	3
CRIM 1208	Methods of Research in Criminology	3	MATH 3421	Ordinary Differential Equations	3
CRIM 2103	Quantitative Data Analysis I	3	MATH 3431	Partial Differential Equations	3
ECON 1150	Principles of Microeconomics	3	MATH 3450	History of Mathematics	3
ECON 1250	Principles of Macroeconomics	3	MATH 4150	Number Theory	3
ECON 2210	Money and Banking	3	MATH 4210	Biomathematics	3
ECON 2350	Intermediate Microeconomics	3	MATH 4220	Numerical Methods	3
ECON 3450	Intermediate Macroeconomics	3	MATH 4240	Mathematical Modelling	3
ENVI 1106	Environmental Chemistry I	4	MATH 4250	Special Topics in Mathematics	3
ENVI 1121	Environmental Issues	3	MATH 4350	Senior Project	3
ENVI 1216	Introduction to Earth Sciences	4	NRSG 3540	Critical Inquiry 1: Quantitative Research	1.5
ENVI 2310	Solid Waste Management	3	NRSG 3740	Critical Inquiry 3: Data Analysis	2
GEOG 1110	Atmospheric Science	3	NRSG 4121	Professional Growth 3: Inquiry and Research Methods	3
GEOG 1120	Earth Science	3	NRSG 4122	Professional Growth 4: Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis	3
GEOG 2310	Climatology	3	PHIL 1150	Introduction to Formal Logic	3
GEOG 2320	Geomorphology	3	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Scientific Reasoning	3
GEOG 2390	Quantitative Methods in Geography	3	PHIL 3150	Advanced Formal Logic	3
GEOG 2400	Introduction to GIS	3	PHYS 1100	Introductory Physics	4
GEOG 3330	Hydrology	3	PHYS 1101	Physics for Life Sciences I	4
GEOG 3390	Methods in Environmental Geography	3	PHYS 1102	Physics for Life Sciences II	4
HEAL 1180	Introduction to Health Research	3	PHYS 1120	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I	4
HEAL 3180	Nursing Science 4: Health Research for Evidence Informed Practice	3	PHYS 1141	Engineering Mechanics	3
HORT 1104	Soils and Growing Media	3	PHYS 1170	Mechanics I	3
JRNL 3165	Data Visualization	3	PHYS 1220	Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences II	4
MATH 1112	Pre-Calculus	3	PHYS 1400	Energy, Environment, Physics	3
MATH 1115	Statistics I	3	PHYS 1401	Environmental Physics Lab	1
MATH 1116	Mathematical Explorations	3	PHYS 2010	Modern Physics	3
MATH 1120	Differential Calculus	3	PHYS 2330	Intermediate Mechanics	3
MATH 1130	Calculus for Life Sciences I	3	PHYS 2420	Intermediate Electricity and Magnetism	3
MATH 1135	Problems and Concepts	3	PHYS 4700	Solid State Physics: Theory and Practice	3
MATH 1152	Matrix Algebra for Engineers	3	PSYC 2300	Applied Statistics	3
MATH 1190	Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers	4	PSYC 2400	Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology	3
MATH 1216	Mathematics in the Visual Arts	3	PSYC 3300	Applied Statistics II	3
MATH 1220	Integral Calculus	3	PSYC 3400	Applied Research I	3
MATH 1230	Calculus for Life Sciences II	3	PSYC 4100	Tests and Measurement	3
MATH 2232	Linear Algebra	3	SOCI 2365	Introduction to Social Research Statistics	3
MATH 2315	Probability and Statistics	3	SOCI 3365	Quantitative Research Methods	3
MATH 2321	Multivariate Calculus (Calculus III)	3			
MATH 2331	Introduction to Analysis	3			
MATH 2335	Statistics for Life Sciences	3			
MATH 2341	Introduction to Statistics for Business	4			
MATH 2410	Discrete Mathematics	3			
MATH 2721	Complex Numbers and Linear Algebra	3			

## WRIT Writing Intensive Course

The following course is designated to meet the writing-intensive course requirement for KPU baccalaureate degrees. Additional courses may be

approved by Senate, the Senate Standing Committee on Curriculum and its Subcommittee on Writing Intensive Courses.

Code	Title	Credits
ENGL 1100	Introduction to University Writing	3

## Access Programs for People with Disabilities (APPD)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

### APPD 0021 0 credits

#### Work Exploration

Students will explore work and continuous learning opportunities. They will increase independence in campus, community and work settings. Students will also develop essential skills through participation in a combination of employment-oriented classroom instruction and monitored work experience. NOTE: The target audience for APPD programs is graduates of a secondary school or mature students with permanent disabilities or combinations of learning difficulties that hinder their scholastic success.

Level: CP

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

### APPD 0031 0 credits

#### Job Preparation

Students will investigate and prepare for future work and academic opportunities. They will identify options for involvement in campus, community and work settings. Students will build essential skills through a combination of employment-oriented classroom instruction and monitored work experience. NOTE: The target audience for APPD programs is graduates of a secondary school and mature students with permanent disabilities or combinations of learning difficulties that hinder scholastic success.

Level: CP

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

### APPD 0041 0 credits

#### Strategies for Employment

Students will reflect on and integrate their experiences in either APPD 0021 (Work Exploration) or APPD 0031 (Job Preparation) in order to complete an employment portfolio and conduct an independent or supported job search project. They will demonstrate essential skills on a monitored work experience. NOTE: This course has three weeks of class and four weeks of work experience.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): APPD 0021 or APPD 0031

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

## Accounting (ACCT)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

### ACCT 1110 3 credits

#### Introductory Financial Accounting I

Students will learn to prepare financial statements using Canadian Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). Students will be introduced to the accounting cycle, accrual accounting concepts, and the asset side of the balance sheet, specifically cash, receivables, inventory, and long-lived assets for service and merchandising companies operating as a sole proprietorship. This course is designed to be followed by ACCT 1210, which covers the liabilities and equity side of the balance sheet as well as partnerships and corporations. For graduation purposes a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 1110, ACCT 1210 and ACCT 2293.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

### ACCT 1160 3 credits

#### Accounting Essentials

Students will learn the basic concepts of financial and managerial accounting. They will study planning, budgeting, and decision-making techniques from a financial perspective. Note: This survey course is intended for students who do not plan to pursue a School of Business credential.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

### ACCT 1210 3 credits

#### Introductory Financial Accounting II

Students will further develop their skills in preparing financial statements in accordance with Canadian Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). Students will learn recognition and measurement techniques for liabilities, shareholder's equity and investments as well as accounting for partnerships and corporations and preparing cash flow statements. Students will analyze and interpret financial statement results. This course is designed to be preceded by ACCT 1110, which covers the accounting cycle and the assets side of the balance sheet. For graduation purposes a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 1110, ACCT 1210 and ACCT 2293.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 1110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

### ACCT 2235 3 credits

#### Introductory Taxation

Students will learn the fundamental principles and concepts of Canadian federal income tax, including a conceptual structure of the Income Tax Act, and the Goods and Services Tax ("GST"). Students will learn to apply the rules and regulations to practical cases through detailed exercises and taxpayer scenarios. They will learn to identify and fulfill a taxpayer's compliance and reporting requirements, including the determination of the components of the taxpayer's Net Income for Tax Purposes, Taxable Income, and the calculation of income taxes payable for an individual. They will also learn to prepare a GST return for businesses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 2293 3 credits****Intro To Financial Accounting**

Students will learn to prepare and interpret financial statements for corporations in accordance with Canadian Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). Students will learn about the accounting information system, accrual accounting concepts, accounting for service and merchandising operations, the reporting and analysis of inventory, receivables, long-lived assets, liabilities, shareholders' equity and investments, and the preparation of cash flow statements. The user-oriented approach will include performance measurement and the evaluation and analysis of financial statements by external decision-makers. This course is an accelerated and condensed version of ACCT 1110 and ACCT 1210. Note: For graduation purposes a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 1110, ACCT 1210 and ACCT 2293.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3111 3 credits****Introduction to Fraud Examination**

Students will analyze the fraud problem and its social and economic impacts. They will examine various issues fundamental to the understanding, prevention, detection, and deterrence of fraud from a management perspective. Note: Students may be entitled to use this course towards Association of Certified Fraud Examiners requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2293, BUSI 2390, CRIM 1107, or permission of instructor.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 3310 3 credits****Intermediate Financial Accounting I**

Students will examine accounting theory and current Canadian practice in the measurement, recording and reporting of financial information, with emphasis on the accounting for assets. For graduation purposes: A maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3310, ACCT 3410, and ACCT 3510

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, and (b) BUQU 1130, MATH 1120, MATH 1130 or MATH 1140.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3320 3 credits****Cost and Management Accounting I**

Students will learn how to use internal accounting information for decision making in manufacturing and other organizations. Students will study a variety of management accounting topics such as cost terms and concepts, alternative costing systems, cost/volume/profit relationships, budgeting and profit planning, relevant costing, variance analysis, segmented reporting and the importance of ethics. Note: For graduation purposes, a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained from any combination of ACCT 3320, ACCT 4320 and ACCT 4520.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3335 3 credits****Taxation**

The students will learn about business income, property income, and capital gains and losses and their tax effects on individual and corporate taxpayers. They will learn about the different types of corporate taxpayers, and how these factors and the sources of income impact on the calculation of corporate tax liabilities, including the small business deduction and the taxation of investment income for Canadian Controlled Private Corporations. The students will learn to identify opportunities for Canadian income tax planning and suggest effective tax solutions, by integrating the tax consequences of business decisions at the personal and corporate level.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2235

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3380 3 credits****Managerial Finance**

Students will be introduced to corporate finance and obtain an understanding of the role and function of financial management. Students will learn financial ratio analysis, how to determine cash flows and time value of money. Students will also learn how to value debt and equity investments, capital budgeting techniques, and they will learn about cost of capital and capital structure. For graduation purposes: A maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3380, ACCT 4380, and ACCT 4580.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, and (b) BUQU 1130, MATH 1120, MATH 1130 or MATH 1140.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3410 3 credits****Intermediate Accounting II**

Students will examine accounting theory and current Canadian practice in the measurement, recording and reporting of financial information with emphasis on the accounting for liabilities and owners' equity. Note: For graduation purposes, a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3310, ACCT 3410 and ACCT 3510.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 3444 3 credits****Auditing**

Students will study auditing principles and internal control. Topics covered include audit reporting, audit risk, audit sampling, auditing standards, techniques and procedures. They will compare and contrast the independent and internal audit functions. The focus will be on external independent financial statement audit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ACCT 3310 or ACCT 3510, (b) CBSY 2306 or CBSY 2205, and (c) BUQU 1230, CRIM 2103, MATH 1115, MATH 2341, PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)



**ACCT 3510 6 credits****Intermediate Financial Accounting I & II**

Students will examine accounting theory and current Canadian practice in the measurement, recording, and reporting of financial information.

Note: For graduation purposes, a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3310, 3410 and 3510.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, (b) BUQU 1130, MATH 1120, MATH 1130 or MATH 1140, and (c) 3 credits from a course in ACCT at the 3000 level.

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4111 3 credits****Introduction to Organizational Fraud**

Students will explore fraud in organizations, including its social and economic impact from a Canadian management perspective. Students will learn the fundamentals of recognizing, deterring, and detecting internal fraud. They will be introduced to fraud-specific terminology and current research. Students will explore fraud in organizations, including the economic, social and financial reporting impact from a Canadian management perspective, including how people and technology both contribute to, and may be used to mitigate, fraud risk.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4120 3 credits****Financial Statement Presentation and Analysis**

Students will investigate financial statement presentation, including proper note disclosure appropriate for publication according to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) with an emphasis on International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). Students will analyze and evaluate financial statements in the form of published annual reports, with special emphasis on different industry-specific presentation and disclosure styles. Students will study differences in international accounting standards. Students will prepare case analysis requiring integration of information and using both qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000, (b) ENTR 3100 or ENTR 3140, and (c) 9 credits from courses in ACCT at the 4000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4150 3 credits****International Issues for Financial Managers**

Students will study specific topics in international financial management. They will learn about the international business environment within which a multinational entity operates and about foreign exchange markets.

Students will learn about risks arising from doing business internationally and strategies how to manage these risks. Students will apply financial management concepts such as availability and cost of capital, capital budgeting, working capital management and taxation in a multi-national environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in ACCT at the 3000 level or higher, including ACCT 3380. ACCT 4380 is strongly recommended.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4199 3 credits****Accounting Theory**

Students will study practical and theoretical models, including: market efficiency, present value accounting, standard setting, executive compensation, earnings management and agency theory. They will examine the contributions of economics, finance and other disciplines to accounting theory, and will evaluate current issues and problems in the field.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ACCT 3380, (b) ACCT 3410 or ACCT 3510, and (c) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000.

Co-requisite(s): ACCT 3410 for those who have not previously completed 3510

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4320 3 credits****Cost and Management Accounting II**

Students will study a variety of management accounting topics including flexible budgets, standard costs, variance analysis and investigation decisions, cost behavior, cost allocation. Topics also covered are: linear programming, joint products and by-products, special issues of process costing, alternative inventory models, pricing theory and strategies, and decentralization and transfer pricing. In addition, the course will cover the quality, operations costing, backflush costing, statistical analysis and linear models as well as selected current issues. For graduation purposes: A maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3320, ACCT 3420, and ACCT 3520.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3320

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4335 3 credits****Taxation 2**

The students will study a variety of complex tax issues such as corporate reorganizations, amalgamation, wind-up, loss utilization and the limitation of losses from an acquisition of control, estate-planning, business acquisitions and divestitures either in the form of assets or shares. They will also learn about specialized topics such as the use of partnerships and trusts as tax planning tools, and the taxation of non-residents. In analyzing and integrating the business, financial, succession-planning and income tax consequences of these complex transactions and situations, the students will gain a deeper understanding of the effects of the Income Tax Act on business decisions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ACCT 3335, (b) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000.

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4360 3 credits****Advanced Financial Modelling using Spreadsheets**

Students will learn to analyze and solve financial problems in cost accounting, capital budgeting and linear programming using spreadsheets. Students will build pro-forma financial statements, discounted cash flow models and learn to work with pivot tables applied to data mining and analysis situations. Students will also use statistical techniques, such as single/multi-variable regression analysis and various forecasting methodologies using Stat-Tools software.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ACCT 3380, (b) ACCT 4320 or ACCT 4520, (c) CBSY 2306 or CBSY 2205, and (d) BUQU 1230, MATH 1115, MATH 2341, CRIM 2103, PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365. Note: ACCT 4380 is strongly recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4380 3 credits****Intermediate Corporate Finance**

Students will describe, apply and evaluate corporate finance techniques used in forecasting, financial planning, working capital management and dividend policy decisions. Students will apply valuation techniques to more advanced business valuations. Students will learn about derivative financial instruments, mergers and acquisitions and they will be introduced to international corporate finance. For graduation purposes: A maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3380, ACCT 4380, and ACCT 4580

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3380 and 6 credits from courses in ACCT at the 3000 level or higher.

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4445 3 credits****Auditing 2**

Students will learn how to prepare an audit file using a computerized application with focus on the audit process from planning to completion. Students will study current and advanced issues affecting the auditing profession, with exposure to various special audit and review engagements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ACCT 3444, (b) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000, and (c) ENTR 3100 or ENTR 3140.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4455 3 credits****Advanced Financial Accounting**

Students will study the current issues in financial reporting, intercorporate investments and business combinations, foreign operations, not-for-profit organizations, interim reports, segmented information, partnerships and joint ventures.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3410 or ACCT 3510.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4520 6 credits****Management Accounting I & II**

Students will study a variety of management accounting topics including cost terms and concepts, cost-volume-profit relationships, job-costing, budgeting, variance analysis, alternative costing methods, understanding how costs behave, relevant costing, linear programming, pricing decisions, balanced scorecard, and cost allocation. They will also study joint products and by-products, process costing, quality and time issues, inventory management, and decentralization and transfer pricing. Note: For graduation purposes, a maximum of 6 credits can be obtained from any combination of ACCT 3320, ACCT 4320 and ACCT 4520.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, and (b) 3 credits from courses in ACCT at the 3000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4580 6 credits****Corporate Finance**

Students will develop an understanding of the role and function of financial management, financial analysis, determination of cash flows, time value of money, valuation of investments, capital budgeting, cost of capital and capital structure. Students will continue to cover more advanced topics in corporate finance such as forecasting, advanced valuation and capital structures, working capital management and dividend policy. Sources of capital, mergers and acquisitions, derivative instruments and international corporate finance are also covered. For graduation purposes: A maximum of 6 credits can be obtained for any combination of ACCT 3380, ACCT 4380, and ACCT 4580

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, and (b) BUQU 1130, MATH 1120, MATH 1130 or MATH 1140.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4650 3 credits****Not-For-Profit Management and Financial Reporting**

Students will learn the unique aspects of management and financial reporting for not-for-profit organizations (NFPO). Students will learn the legal process and tax implications of incorporation and the distinction between NFPOs and registered charities. Students will gain real-world experience by volunteering with a NFPO and conducting an integrated analysis of structure, governance, strategic planning, fundraising, volunteer management, performance measurement, financial management and annual reporting of the NFPO.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ACCT 3310 or ACCT 3510 and (b) ACCT 3320 or ACCT 4520 and (c) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ACCT 4720 3 credits****Advanced Managerial Accounting**

Students will utilize advanced managerial accounting theories in planning and decision making in various business situations. Students will assess overall business needs. Students will design and evaluate integrative management accounting strategies through case analysis and projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000, (b) ENTR 3100 or ENTR 3140, and (c) 12 credits from courses in ACCT at the 4000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 4780 3 credits****Advanced Corporate Finance**

Students will learn to apply current financial management theories using a case-based approach. Students will apply corporate finance techniques to maximize the economic value of the firm for its shareholders. Students will learn how to identify and resolve the issues, problems and challenges faced by financial managers in today's complex financial environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3380 and 6 credits from courses in ACCT at the 3000 level or higher. ACCT 4380 is strongly recommended.

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ACCT 5110 4 credits****Intermediate Financial Accounting**

Students will examine accounting theory including the conceptual framework of financial reporting and current Canadian practice in the measurement, recording and reporting of financial information using both International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and Accounting Standards for Private Enterprises (ASPE). This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2293 (B-) Note: It is recommended that this course was taken within the last three years.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5220 3 credits****Introductory Managerial Accounting**

Students will study introductory topics in managerial accounting including: an introduction to managerial costing terms, concepts, product costing, cost behaviors and cost-volume-profit analysis; job and activity based costing systems; a basic framework of budgeting for both merchandising firms and manufacturing operations; standard costing and variance analysis; relevant costing, segmented statements and analyses of various management strategic and operational decisions; an introduction to performance measurement. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2293 (B-) Note: It is recommended that this course was taken within the last three years.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5335 4 credits****Taxation**

Students will learn the fundamental principles and rules of the Federal Income Tax Act, the Excise Tax Act, and the administrative processes of the Canada Revenue Agency, to assist and advise individual and corporate taxpayers in determining their tax liabilities, and meeting their tax compliance and reporting requirements. They will analyze the taxpayer profiles and financial transactions in order to identify, evaluate and recommend appropriate tax-planning opportunities and strategies. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Educational Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) ACCT 1110 (B-) and ACCT 1210 (B-) or (b) ACCT 2293 (B-) Note: It is recommended that this course was taken within the last three years

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5480 4 credits****Corporate Finance**

Students will obtain an understanding of the basic concepts in corporate finance: the role and function of financial management, financial analysis, determination of cash flows, time value of money, valuation of investments, capital budgeting, cost of capital, sources of capital and capital structure, working capital management and dividend policy. Mergers and acquisitions, derivative instruments and international corporate finance topics are also introduced. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) ACCT 1110 (B-) and ACCT 1210 (B-) or (b) ACCT 2293 (B-) Note: It is recommended that this course was taken within the last three years

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5510 4 credits****Advanced Financial Accounting**

Students will study advanced issues in financial reporting, including intercorporate investments, business combinations, foreign exchange, foreign operations, and not-for-profit organizations. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 5110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5645 4 credits****Audit and Assurance**

Students will study auditing principles and internal control. They will explore at length the nature and purpose of audit and assurance engagements and the principles behind these engagements. Topics covered include planning, methodology, standards, documentation, evidence, materiality, risk, internal controls, audit testing, audit reports, internal audit and current standards. The focus will be on external independent financial statement audits. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 5110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5720 3 credits****Advanced Managerial Accounting**

Students will study a variety of management accounting topics and utilize advanced managerial accounting theories in planning and decision making in various business situations, which may include case analysis and projects. This course is designed to meet the entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Education Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 5220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

**ACCT 5800 4 credits****Strategy and Governance**

Students will understand and assess the role of corporate governance within an organization. They will design and compare alternative business strategies and their associated objectives and actions as well as the implications of implementation. NOTE: This course is designed to meet the competency-based entry requirements for the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) Professional Educational Program (PEP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BUSI 2390, ACCT 5110, ACCT 5220, ACCT 5335, and ACCT 5480

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), F2A7 (p. 521)

## Acupuncture (ACUP)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ACUP 1100 4 credits****Acupuncture Fundamental Theory**

Students will complete a comprehensive overview of the basic fundamental concepts of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM), including its philosophy, physiology, pathology and health maintenance, to lay a solid foundation for diagnosis and other acupuncture courses.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1110 3 credits****Mandarin Foundation for Traditional Chinese Medicine/Acupuncture**

Students will develop basic listening, speaking, and reading skills in Mandarin Chinese. They will also learn to read and write primarily in the phonetic system Pinyin, but also with very common characters. They will acquire basic Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) terminology while exploring the Chinese culture, especially TCM. Note: This course is restricted to students in the Traditional Chinese Medicine in Acupuncture program.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1160 4 credits****Acupuncture Biomedical Foundation**

Students will study ten major anatomical systems and their normal physiological functions. They will also explore organ structure and functional arrangement of each body system. Students will study the integumentary, skeletal, muscular and nervous system in more detail.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1180 1 credit****Acupuncture Practicum Introduction**

Students will observe client care in the Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) clinic. They will observe how senior interns or clinical supervisors conduct TCM interviews, make diagnoses and determine appropriate treatment, perform treatment, and keep medical records. Students will start practicing their communication skills, client care skills and teaching in a reality based environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1200

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 1300 and ACUP 1320

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1200 4 credits****Acupuncture Diagnosis: Data Collection**

This course builds on the overview of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) fundamental theories that guide students to recognize abnormal symptoms and signs. The course will focus on introducing students to four TCM diagnostic skills in order to collect appropriate clinical information. Students will develop communication skills in order to gather assessment data from clients in a simulation lab.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1100

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1210 3 credits****East Asian Health and Philosophy**

Students will examine the history and development of Chinese philosophy, East Asian and Chinese perspectives on health, and Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM). The course will review the formation of classical Chinese philosophy, foundational texts, yin-yang, qi, and five-element theories, and the history of East Asian medicine and some of its core modalities. Students will also discuss the modern development of TCM, and links between Chinese medicine and philosophy. Course content will include but is not limited to an overview of traditional Chinese philosophy, analysis of the Yijing and related classic texts, yang sheng traditions, Daoist medical traditions and physicians, the development of herbalism and medical practices, and an overview of Tai qi and qi gong. Note: This course is restricted to students in the Traditional Chinese Medicine in Acupuncture program.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1230 6 credits****Acupuncture Meridian and Acupoint**

Students will learn the pathways of qi and blood throughout the body via the main and extra meridians, focusing on the corresponding acupoints. They will study the methods to locate acupoints along the fourteen main meridians. They will watch instructor demonstrations and perform hands-on practice in the lab. Students will study each acupoint function and clinical indication and significance, as well as detailed instruction on points that require special care when needling.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1100

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1260 3 credits****Acupuncture Medical Biochemistry and Microbiology**

This course will provide students with a basic understanding of the biochemical principles that govern the body metabolisms, and an introduction to different pathogenic microorganisms and the immune system. Students will learn the fundamentals of organic and cellular chemistry, focusing on metabolism of glucose, lipids and proteins. They will identify structures, classification, functions and properties of various molecules which are essential in the many mechanisms of the human body. Students will also learn various pathogenic microorganisms and their properties that are capable of causing diseases in humans. They will explore the cellular and humoral immune responses to infectious diseases, and the ways to prevent these infections, focusing on vaccination, sterilization, and disinfection.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1160

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1300 4 credits****Acupuncture Diagnosis: Pattern Recognition**

Students will build on knowledge from the Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) Diagnosis Data Collection course to learn health disorder pattern identification and differentiation based on TCM theories. They will learn clinical case analysis and make TCM diagnosis in a simulated laboratory setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1200

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1320 3 credits****Acupuncture Technique**

Acupuncture Technique Students will learn filiform needling techniques including methods of manipulation, reinforcement and reduction, needle angles, insertion depth and preparation techniques. They will study moxibustion, cupping and specialized needling techniques such as scalp and ear acupuncture, electro-acupuncture, cutaneous and intra-dermal needling. Students will study the clinical indications, contraindications and precautions for each technique. Students will practice techniques in a simulated laboratory setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1230

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1330 3 credits****Acupuncture Therapy I**

Students will study the application of basic Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) theory, diagnostic methods, meridian and acupoint theory, as well as acupuncture skills for disease treatment by using acupuncture and moxibustion. They will study the principles of acupuncture prescription and treatment protocols. Students will be introduced to Chinese internal medicine. This course will include recognition of emergency clinical situations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1230

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 1300 and ACUP 1320

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1340 2 credits****Acupuncture Safety**

Students will learn basic disinfection protocol and how to maintain safety in clinical practice, focusing on needling acupoints which are close to internal organs, arteries, nerves and brain stem. They will learn how to recognize emergency situations in the clinical setting and provide appropriate referral to other healthcare professionals for continuity of patient care. Students will study how to prevent and manage potential errors and complications during treatments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1230 and ACUP 1260

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 2130

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 1360 2 credits****Acupuncture Introduction to Pathology**

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an introduction to pathophysiological processes, underlying cellular and organ function, as well as their relationship to diseases. Students will study the pathogenesis of disease.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1260

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2100 2 credits****Introduction to Traditional Chinese Medicine History and Classics**

This course will present a comprehensive overview of the origin of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM), including its history, philosophical root and theoretical formation. It focuses on the establishment of TCM theory and acupuncture fundamentals. Students will be introduced to the TCM classics including their formation, conceptual and theoretical viewpoints and medical significance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1100

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2130 3 credits****Acupuncture Therapy II**

Students will continue to learn how to apply basic Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) theory, diagnostic methods, meridian and acupoint theory for disease treatment by using acupuncture and moxibustion techniques. They will study the principles of acupuncture prescription and treatment protocols. Students will learn the treatment of TCM internal diseases focusing on respiratory, nervous, and genitourinary systems, infectious, psychiatric, gynecological and pediatric diseases.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1330

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 1340

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2150 2 credits****Acupuncture Communication and Ethics**

The purpose of this course is to introduce significant aspects of communication skills to enable Traditional Chinese Medicine Acupuncture (TCM) practitioners to establish and maintain effective therapeutic relationships with their clients and collegial relationships with the healthcare community. Emphasis is placed on therapeutic relationships, interviewing techniques, communication skills, ethics and client empowerment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)



**ACUP 2160 2 credits****Acupuncture Western Medical Diagnosis (Imaging and Lab Testing)**

This course will provide knowledge about Western diagnosis, the interpretation of common laboratory tests and imaging procedures to enhance clinical decision making which integrates Chinese and Western medicine perspectives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1360

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2170 2 credits****Acupuncture Pharmacology**

This course is to introduce students to basic pharmacology and the action of some common Western drugs in the body. Students will learn various classes of commonly used drugs, action mechanisms, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, therapeutic uses, and adverse effects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1260

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2180 3 credits****Acupuncture Practicum (Supervised I)**

Students will continue to develop interview skills with clients focusing on gathering information based on four Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) diagnostic methods and identifying patterns based on related theories. Students will make preliminary diagnosis with clinical supervision. Students will learn how to propose an acupuncture prescription and perform the treatment under supervision.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1180 and ACUP 1330

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 1340 and ACUP 2130

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2200 2 credits****Acupuncture Taiji/Qigong**

Students will learn the fundamental concepts of Taiji Quan, focusing on short form of the Yang style Taiji Quan. They will learn basic steps and movements of each form. Students will study and practice freestyle Qigong and learn how to master and cultivate one's own qi through coordinating slow flowing movement, deep rhythmic breathing, and calm meditative state of mind.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1100

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2220 2 credits****Advanced Acupuncture**

Students will learn advanced ancient acupuncture and moxibustion techniques such as Ziwu Liuzhu acupuncture therapy and the eight methods of the mystic turtle. They will study and practice modern, unique acupuncture and moxibustion techniques, focusing on specialized techniques of several acupuncture masters.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1320

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2230 3 credits****Acupuncture Case Study**

Students will be presented with a variety of complex clinical cases focusing on internal medicine disease, gynecological disorders, pediatric disease, musculoskeletal, integumentary and sensory system disorders. They will determine Traditional Chinese Medicine Acupuncture (TCM) diagnosis, etiology and pathogenesis, differentiation of syndrome, principle treatment, acupuncture prescription and appropriate delivery method.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 2130

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2240 3 credits****Acupuncture Tuina (Chinese style massage)**

Students will learn fundamental Tuina theories, clinical procedures and common manipulation techniques. They will study different techniques in combination with meridian and acupoint theory. Students will learn the application of acupressure/Tuina techniques for soft tissue injuries such as those of the knee joint, cervical, lumbar spine and limbs in a simulated lab setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1160 and ACUP 1230

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2280 4 credits****Acupuncture Practicum (Supervised II)**

Students will master interviewing skills with clients focusing on gathering information based on four Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) diagnostic skills. They will identify patterns, diagnose and propose an acupuncture prescription. Students will apply acupuncture techniques with supervision to treat clients.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 2130 and ACUP 2180

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 2220, ACUP 2230, and ACUP 2240

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2300 2 credits****Acupuncture Musculoskeletal Management**

Students will study Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) practice principles and treatment methods in conditions related to musculoskeletal injury. They will learn physical examination procedures, differential diagnosis and treatment protocols. Students will also study the special physical examination of the vertebrae, hip joints and four extremities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1160 and ACUP 2130

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2320 3 credits****Acupuncture Practice Transitions**

Students will learn how to practice as an acupuncturist and comprehensively review the theoretical and practical knowledge. Students will review documents provided by the College of Traditional Chinese Medicine Practitioners and Acupuncturists of British Columbia as well as the Pan-Canadian acupuncture licensing exam files, in preparation for their licensing exam.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 2230

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2340 2 credits****Acupuncture Practice Management and Regulation**

Students will learn how to establish and manage a Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) clinic. They will explore business planning, marketing, record keeping, and confidentiality and privacy standards. Students will also learn legal aspects and scope of TCM practice, practice standards and professional ethics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 2150 and ACUP 2280

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2360 2 credits****Acupuncture Shiliao and Nutrition**

Students will learn Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) diet principles, focusing on the nature of food and their properties, taste, indications and contraindications in prevention and treatment of disease. They will study different functional recipes including food composition properties. Students will learn Western nutritional principles, focusing on how to identify, demonstrate safe food handling, preparation, cooking, as well as describe a healthy diet.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 1100 and ACUP 1260

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**ACUP 2380 4 credits****Acupuncture Practicum (Independent)**

Students will consolidate learning in order to plan and implement appropriate acupuncture treatments. They will follow up on clients' conditions as well as make referrals as needed. They will present select clinical cases to their peers. Students will practice analytic skills for determining diagnoses, treatment modalities, duration and methods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACUP 2220 and ACUP 2280

Co-requisite(s): ACUP 2300 and ACUP 2340

Attributes: F2A8 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

## Agriculture (AGRI)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**AGRI 1150 3 credits****Sustainable Agriculture for the 21st Century**

Students will study, through the lens of human enterprise sustainability, the aspects and ramifications of dominant and alternate agri-food system paradigms. They will examine agri-food systems from perspectives, such as environmental stewardship, food self-reliance, ethics, health, and nutrition. Students will compare, contrast, evaluate, and critique key concepts, elements, and outcomes of diverse agri-food system dimensions.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 1250 4 credits****Foundations in Sustainable Agriculture**

Students will explore fundamental concepts of sustainable agriculture and food systems through hands-on activities on the research and education farm, in the agriculture lab as well as in the classroom. They will be introduced to the many facets of our food system from basics of soil science, crop production, food quality, processing and distribution. These concepts of sustainable agriculture and food science will be considered through the lens of environmental stewardship, food self-reliance, food justice, health and ethics.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 1299 1 credit****Food System Field Analysis**

Students will visit and observe agri-food system farm processing and distribution enterprises in British Columbia. They will assess the function and operation of these enterprises and identify challenges and opportunities for advancing agri-food system sustainability. Students will explore ways to define, assess, and interpret factors that contribute to agri-food system sustainability. They will learn how factors interact and learn to weigh these factors in holistic agri-food system sustainability assessments, decision making, and planning processes.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2110 3 credits****Beekeeping**

Students will participate in a combination of classroom instruction and field observation/evaluation of honey bees. Students handling, or in close proximity to bees will be required to wear protective equipment and may be required to life equipment weighing up to 20 Kg. Students will participate in colony inspection, equipment assembly and honey collection during the course. The emphasis of the course will be hands-on seasonal management of honey bees, primarily in agricultural systems for the purpose of maintaining colony health and pollinating crops.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 24 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2190 3 credits****Plant Science**

Students will study basic fruit and vegetable crop plant anatomy, morphology, physiology, plant growth and development, reproduction, genetics and improvement methods. They will also study environmental (biotic and abiotic) and agroecosystem management interactions and their effects on crop growth, yield and quality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2220 4 credits****Soil Stewardship and Management**

Students will study the main characteristics of agricultural soils, their ecology and management with emphasis on understanding soil as a living system, in the context of the agro-ecosystem and as a precious natural resource. They will study soil formation and maturation processes, soil classification, physical and chemical characteristics of soils and how these influence suitability for and management in agriculture, soil water management, soil biology and ecology and soil conservation. Students will also study composting methods and compost use.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2230 3 credits****Sustainable Human Economy**

Students will learn about economic principles within the context of environmental, economic and social sustainability. They will study key principles and concepts of ecological and sustainable economics in comparison to classical and neo-classical economics.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2240 3 credits****Ecologically Based Pest Management**

Students will study common plant, insect, mite, bacterial, fungal, viral and vertebrate pests, and associated injury and or disease caused to common fruit and vegetable crop plants cultivated in the Pacific Northwest. They will study the agro-ecological basis for plant pest occurrence and plant response to infestation/infection. Students will study cultural, behavioral, biological, physical and chemical pest management methods and tools based on maintaining or enhancing agro-ecosystem integrity, function and sustainability. They will learn to identify/ diagnose arthropod, plant and microbial pests/ disease and develop appropriate integrated pest management strategies and action plans. They will also learn to distinguish between pathogenic and non-pathogenic plant disease.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2190 and BIOL 2322

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2250 3 credits****Agriculture and Food Systems**

Students will study the history of agriculture. They will examine and compare different systems of food production such as traditional, industrial, organic, biodynamic, swidden, permaculture and garden agriculture in their historical, environmental, social and economic contexts.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2320 3 credits****Advanced Soil Management**

Students will understand and manage agricultural soils. They will learn soil conservation techniques, how to avoid losses through erosion, reduce the degradation of soil and the prevention and elimination of environmental pollution. They will learn how to increase soil fertility and health using appropriate soil amendments, organic fertilizers, cover cropping and tillage techniques. Learning to manage different soil types, students will understand how to optimize soil biological health and nutrition, soil water conservation, and water management such as irrigation and drainage.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 2500 6 credits****Design Thinking: Food System connectivity in Design, Business and Agriculture**

The study of agriculture-business and food systems facilitates transdisciplinary learning and research that is intimately linked to the understanding of sustainability and the cultures that they are embedded in. This Field School will provide opportunities for students to implement problem solving and critical thinking methodologies to help students develop an understanding of the important role that agriculture and food systems play in connecting all aspects of the economy, business, environment and society as well as the value of regional food systems. Students will visit farms and food related businesses locally, nationally and/or internationally. When studying food systems, students will compare and contrast financing, marketing, pricing and logistics of food production. NOTE: Students will spend two weeks at the Field School site in addition to class sessions on campus before and after travel. Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. Students may earn credit for only one of DESN 2500, AGRI 2500 or BUSI 2500 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: DESN 2500

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3135 6 credits****Business of Agriculture**

Students will examine the unique aspects of small scale agricultural business operations. They will study the critical factors involved in business development and management such as: goal setting, farm mapping and planning, business plan development, record keeping, employee management and marketing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, or permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3150 3 credits****Agriculture and Energy**

Learn to examine agriculture's role as a producer and consumer of energy in the context of the ecosystem, food system and economy. Potential management options to improve agricultural energy efficiency, reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and produce energy on farms through solar, wind, hydro, biopower, and biofuel technologies will also be explored.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 1150 and AGRI 2250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**AGRI 3225 3 credits****Experimental Design & Analysis**

Students will learn the fundamental principles of agricultural experimental design and analysis and prepare an applied research proposal.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 1150, AGRI 1299 and MATH 1115

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3260 3 credits****Animal Agriculture**

Students will study introductory and general principles and practices utilized for small and large animal production, with an emphasis on small scale, low input, integrated methods and objectives. They will study breeds and breeding, nutrition and health, reproduction, sheltering, growth and development, behavior, egg, meat and milk production, and integration of stock with cropping systems on sustainable farms.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3270 3 credits****Vegetable Crop Production**

Students will study the principles and practices utilized to cultivate vegetable crops, emphasizing but not limited to southwest British Columbia production (topics include adapted and novel crops and cultivars, field preparation, seeding, soil and nutrition management, water management, pest management, crop plant growth and development, crop maturation and harvest and post-harvest handling). They will also study integrated cropping system planning and management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2190 and AGRI 2220

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3280 3 credits****Fruit and Nut Crop Production**

Students will study the principles and practices utilized in tree, small, bush, and cane fruit crops and nut crops cultivated in British Columbia (topics will include adapted and novel crops; climatic requirements; site selection and preparation; propagation; orchard, grove and patch planning and establishment; canopy management; pest, water, and fertility management; plant growth and development; crop maturation and harvest; and post-harvest handling and storage).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2190 and AGRI 2220

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3290 3 credits****Agroecosystem Management I**

Students will study the integrated application of food crop production principles and practices in a laboratory farm setting. They will focus on late winter and spring operations including planning seasonal operations and plantings, equipment assessment and maintenance; procuring seed and plants; establishing orchard and field plantings; perennial crops canopy management; soil, nutrition, irrigation and pest management regimes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2190, AGRI 2220 and AGRI 2240

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3390 6 credits****Agro-Ecosystems Management II**

Students will build on the crop production principles and practices of integrated crop production covered in AGRI 3290. They will focus on spring and summer operations including work scheduling; transplant production; planting, transplanting, and direct seeding; fertility management; equipment use and maintenance; irrigation; pest management; weed management; warm season cover cropping; harvest; post-harvest management; and record keeping.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 3290

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3398 3 credits****Crop Physiology and Ecology**

Students will explore the interactions of plant communities with their environment across plant life cycles and the implications of this interaction on the quantity and quality of crop yield. Students will learn biochemical, physiological and ecological principles important to the growth and development of crops and interaction with the environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 2190 and AGRI 2220

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3399 3 credits****Research Project I**

Students will continue to build and design their applied research project from AGRI 3225. They will complete the development of a research proposal which includes a justification, detailed workplan and budget for the project and implement the research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 3225

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3591 3 credits****Special Topics in Food Systems I**

Students will engage in intensive study of a specific topic, as determined by the student and supervising faculty, and approved by the department. Students will study under the supervision and mentorship of a faculty member with requisite expertise in the area of study. Students will delineate learning objectives, develop a detailed study plan, conduct studies and submit a report(s). Note: Students may repeat this course, to study different topics, for up to 6 credits total.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 3599 3 credits****Directed Studies I**

Students will carry out the study of a specific subject in sustainable agriculture under the direct supervision of a faculty member who will delineate learning objectives. The student will develop a detailed study plan, conduct studies and submit a report(s) or satisfactorily complete other means of evaluation which will include exams. Note: Students may repeat this course, to study different subjects, for up to 9 credits total.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and (b) permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4190 3 credits****Agro-Ecosystems Management III**

Students will continue to build on integrated crop production principles and practices learned in previous Agro-Ecosystems Management courses. They will focus on fall operations including work scheduling, late season planting, season extension, fertility management, equipment use and maintenance, pest management, cool season cover cropping, harvest, post-harvest management, and record keeping.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 3390

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4295 3 credits****Internship**

Students will identify and participate in an approved internship in the agriculture and food systems sector for a minimum of 120 hours with supervision from a Sustainable Agriculture faculty member. Students will work toward completing specific outcomes and maintain records of their experience and upon completion will prepare a written report and give an oral presentation on their experience.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits, including AGRI 1150

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4298 3 credits****World Trends in Agriculture**

Students will explore global trends in agriculture and the relationships between production practices, markets, community and the environment. They will study the shifts in agriculture that have occurred in major regions of the world and impacts that agricultural practices have had on the regions over time.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4299 3 credits****Research Project II**

Students will complete, analyze, and present their applied research project from the previous research project course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): AGRI 3399

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4591 3 credits****Special Topics in Food Systems II**

Students will engage in intensive study of a specific topic, as determined by the student and supervising faculty, and approved by the department. Students will study under the supervision and mentorship of a faculty member with requisite expertise in the area of study. Students will delineate learning objectives, develop a detailed study plan, conduct studies and submit a report(s). Note: Students may repeat this course, to study different topics, for up to 6 credits total.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) 75 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and (b) permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**AGRI 4599 3 credits****Directed Studies II**

Students will carry out the study of a specific subject in sustainable agriculture under the direct supervision of a faculty member who will delineate learning objectives. The student will develop a detailed study plan, conduct studies and submit a report(s) and/or satisfactorily complete other means of evaluation which will include exams. Note: Students may repeat this course, to study different subjects, for up to 9 credits total.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) 90 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and (b) permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ANTH 1100 3 credits****Social & Cultural Anthropology**

Students will study the interrelationships among culture, community and well-being. They will examine the diversity of human thought and behaviour in cross-cultural perspective. Students will focus on topics such as ethnography, gender, marriage and kinship, culture and adaptive strategies, social and political organization, religion and world view, and globalization.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**ANTH 1200 3 credits****Biological Anthropology**

Students will explore human ancestry, fossil hominids, non-human primates, and modern human physical variation. They will examine how we have evolved to become modern people and how our bodies and behaviour have been changed and shaped over millions of years. Students will gain knowledge of the theories of Charles Darwin together with the modern synthesis of his ideas, which show how our genes have evolved in response to our environment.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ANTH 1217 3 credits****Forensic Anthropology**

Students will study forensic anthropology in order to identify unknown human skeletal remains for legal purposes. They will learn techniques for assessing the age-at-death, stature, and sex. Students will also explore the validity of determining "race" or "genetic heritage" based on biological remains. Students will analyze the skeleton to the level of individual identity by understanding how disease, trauma, and behavioural patterns can leave their mark on bones and teeth, through an examination of the application of forensic anthropology in particular investigative cases. They will also learn how cause and manner of death, and the postmortem interval affect the ability to apply forensic anthropological techniques.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ANTH 1300 3 credits****Archaeology**

Students will analyze the various methods and perspectives used by archaeologists to study ancient cultures from around the world. They will examine the major branches of modern archaeology, as well as the historical development of the discipline. Students will learn how archaeological sites form and become preserved over long periods of time, and will discover how archaeological data are collected and analyzed through survey, excavation and dating methods. They will learn methods used to reconstruct both the economic and sociopolitical organization of ancient societies through analysis and critical discussion. Students will survey world prehistory and critically evaluate the effectiveness of the various methods and approaches studied. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 1300 or ANTH 1112, as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Anthropology (ANTH)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.



**ANTH 2100 3 credits****Methods & Ethics in Anthropology**

Students will conduct an overview of anthropological methods such as cross-cultural comparisons, multi-sited ethnography, participant observation, surveys, archival research, media analysis, narrative, collaborative ethnography, and visual analysis. They will critically explore ethical issues that have emerged within ethnographic research while they apply methods to case study examples.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2120 3 credits****Cross-Cultural Women's and Gender Studies**

Students will use a cross-cultural perspective to explore the concept of gender; the cultural construction of gender roles and identities; and gender relations as a dimension of culture, politics and society. They will critically examine anthropological approaches to gender from early studies that overlooked women to feminist anthropology and research on masculinities and gender diversity. The class will investigate political and cultural responses to gender inequality and discrimination in diverse cultural contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2133 3 credits****Religion, Magic, and Witchcraft**

Students will investigate the broadly defined interrelationships between culture and religious beliefs, and practices. They will focus on topics such as religious symbols, magic, and witchcraft; rites of passage; spirit possession; and religion in popular culture.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2140 3 credits****Indigenous Peoples in British Columbia**

Students will examine the anthropology of Indigenous Peoples in British Columbia, including archaeology, history and cultural studies. They will be using language and culture areas as a basis for a regional understanding of the diverse Indigenous Peoples of British Columbia. Students will also come to understand the importance of health, well-being and other contemporary issues. They will find it especially important to understand these ideas in order to examine the current debates regarding lands, resources, treaty rights, and the rationale and history behind the modern treaty negotiations in British Columbia, as distinct from the rest of Canada. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 2140 or ANTH 1220, as they are equivalent courses

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100 or 1300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2142 3 credits****Indigenous Peoples in Canada**

Students will explore the diversity of Indigenous peoples and cultures across Canada. They will examine cultural transformations resulting from European colonization and Indigenous resistance to it, including treaty processes, the Indian Act, and Indigenous rights. They will investigate contemporary Indigenous lifeways and activism related to decolonization and cultural and linguistic revitalization. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 2142 or ANTH 1260, as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100 or 1300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2160 3 credits****Culture and the Environment**

Students will analyze competing definitions and interpretations of social and physical environments, from various cultural groups around the globe. They will examine the complexity of human relationships with the environment in a world where conflicting cultural systems are often competing for survival. Students will learn to appreciate actions that are crucial to the well-being of environments and the adaptive strategies of threatened cultures.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100, 1200, or 1300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2163 3 credits****Culture, Health and Well-Being**

Students will investigate the interrelationships among culture, community and well-being. They will explore anthropological topics such as healing systems; culture, spirituality, and well-being; the language of distress; social suffering; and, practitioner-patient interactions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2190 3 credits****Non-Governmental Organizations in Context**

Students will study the role of NGOs (Non-Governmental Organizations), understood to be not-for-profit or 'third sector' organizations concerned with addressing problems of poverty, social justice and/or the environment. They will explore the concepts of global civil society and emerging features associated with social, cultural, economic, and political activity that operate alongside but outside of state and market processes. They will come to understand the various roles that NGOs fill in providing services, promoting particular values, forming the basis for community self-help initiatives or campaigning on public issues. Students will analyze, and demonstrate their familiarity with organizational behaviours and practices.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): ANTH 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2217 3 credits****Forensic Methods & Analysis**

Students will explore scientific hypothesis testing by performing experiments that evaluate current forensic methods. They will study several forensic fields such as: metric measurement, fingerprint examination, image analysis (including photographs and x-rays), bone trauma analysis, and discriminating human from animal bone. Students will participate in a one-day outdoor archaeological excavation exercise. They will apply the information learned in the course to practice the techniques associated with the recovery & analysis of material evidence & human remains. Students will also reflect on the ethical dilemmas involved in the integration of scientific, anthropological, archaeological, and legal testimony in professional reports and in the court system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1217

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ANTH 2300 3 credits****Archaeological Methods**

Students will conduct an in-depth review of current methods in anthropological archaeology. They will examine the historical development of the discipline and study the nature of the archaeological record, including categories of data and site formation processes. Students will study research design, data collection, dating methods and classification of artifacts. They will critically evaluate methods used to examine prehistoric technology, environmental reconstruction, subsistence and diet, and trade patterns.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2310 3 credits****Archaeology of Death**

Students will examine the key concepts and methods used to analyze the funerary rituals and burial practices of ancient and recent societies. They will examine the theories and methods used by archaeologists to understand the social and ideological aspects of mortuary behavior. Students will study various forensic techniques used to analyze human remains from ancient and recent burials, and critically analyze the kinds of information they provide. They will also examine the ethical issues involved in the analysis of human remains from archaeological sites from a variety of different perspectives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1100, 1217, or 1300.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2320 3 credits****Archaeology of the Old World**

Students will be introduced to Old World Prehistory from the development of agriculture to the rise of complex state societies. They will examine and critically evaluate the major theories that attempt to explain the rise of early farming communities and become familiar with the range of diversity in ancient food production systems in several areas of the Old World. Students will also become familiar with and critically evaluate the kinds of evidence used by archaeologists, and researchers in other related disciplines, to document and explain the different cultural and economic pathways taken by Old World peoples. Attention will also be placed on how changes in the economic practices of these ancient cultures led to major social changes such as the rise of social inequality, trade, conflict and environmental degradation in many regions. Part of the course content will also involve overviews of the ancient civilizations of: Egypt and Mesopotamia; the early states of Europe; the evolution of Indus Valley civilizations and the early states of East and Southeast Asia. Students will critically evaluate the theories and methods of data analysis used to study these ancient cultures and develop their own theories and ideas from a more modern global perspective. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 2320 or ANTH 1215, as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 2340 3 credits****Archaeology of the Americas**

Students will examine the archaeological record of North and South America. They will examine culture history of the indigenous groups from these continents. Cultures or geographical areas examined can include the Inka, Aztec, Maya, Moche, Nazca, Amazonia, Norte Chico, Olmec, Hopewell, Haudenosaunee, Northwest Coast, Ancestral Pueblo, or others. Students will also critically examine theoretical or ethical problems particular to the archaeology of the Americas, including the impact of colonialism, the first peopling of the continents, the role of descendent communities in archaeology, and the evolution of urban societies, language, and agriculture. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 2340 or ANTH 1216, as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1300.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3100 3 credits****Anthropological Theory**

Students will develop their understanding of how cultural anthropologists use social theory in conducting research, interpreting social processes, and writing ethnography. They will examine how political, intellectual, and cultural contexts have influenced the historical development of anthropological theory. Students will study theoretical writings and ethnographies that reflect a range of theoretical perspectives, time periods, geographical regions, and ethnographic genres. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits including (a) ANTH 2100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in ANTH at the 2000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3150 6 credits****Ethnographic Field Studies**

Students will examine and practice the techniques and ethical conduct of ethnographic research in Cultural Anthropology, building on previous knowledge and experience. They will develop, plan, conduct, and present the results of individual or small group original ethnographic research projects related to an identified theme. Note: This course is only offered as part of an ethnographic field school and will involve an additional fee. Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1100, and permission of the Departmental Selection Committee.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3160 3 credits****Environmental Activism**

Students will analyze competing definitions and interpretations of social and physical environments, in both urban and rural contexts. They will examine the complexity of human connections to the environment, in a globalized world where conflicting cultural systems often come into play. Students will learn to appreciate how the adaptive strategies of threatened cultures function in the current context, with specific reference to Indigenous rights. Note: Students who have taken ANTH 2160 may not take ANTH 3160 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: ANTH 1100, ANTH 1200, or ANTH 1300.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3168 3 credits****Deviance Across Cultures**

Students will learn that although crime and deviance occur in all societies, they are not defined or treated in the same way from place to place. They will study anthropological concepts and theories to examine deviance from a cross-cultural perspective. Students will survey topics such as banditry and terrorism, criminal organizations, 'treasure hunting' on archaeological sites, deviance in folklore and popular culture, and social control.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1100.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3188 3 credits****Visual Anthropology**

Students will examine the primary aspects of visual anthropology. They will focus on anthropological representations of the interrelationships among culture, society, and the individual through the written and spoken word, still photographs, film, and digital media. Students also will critically apply anthropological concepts and ideas to the study of culture and the politics of representation in popular culture.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1100.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3190 3 credits****Non-Governmental Organizations in Practice**

Students will carry out a detailed investigation of an NGO (Non-Governmental Organization), understood to be a not-for-profit or 'third sector' organization concerned with addressing problems of poverty, social justice, and the environment. They will complete a case study of a particular organization, or of a particular set of problems that surround a group of organizations. Students will submit original research and analysis. They will also develop an understanding of how stakeholders work towards the solution of social, political, and/or environmental problems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 2190

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3211 3 credits****Forensic Science: Fact and Fiction**

Popular forensic science television programs have generated believable misrepresentations of forensic science that have become known as "The CSI Effect". Students will go through a process of discovery to determine which information is an accurate portrayal of forensic science in popular culture. The exploration of various forensic science fields of study will introduce students to the practical and logistical applications of forensic methods. Another aspect of this course focuses on the differences between the Canadian and American legal systems. These differences have a tremendous impact on expert witness testimony; in particular, the interpretation of forensic science evidence. Furthermore, our Americanized academic literature rarely reflects these legal system distinctions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1217 or BIOL 1110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3220 3 credits****Human Osteology**

Students will interpret the intricacies of the human skeleton through the identification of complete and fragmentary skeletal and dental elements. They will study additional topics that include skeletal growth and development, the identification of the normal range of variation in human skeletal anatomy, and distinguishing human from animal bones. They will also appraise the form and function of soft tissue attachments on bones, in order to determine individualizing characteristics such as age-at-death and sex. Notes: This course should be considered essential if students are planning future work in the interpretation of modern and archaeological human remains. This course is lab intensive.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1200 and ANTH 1217.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3242 3 credits****A Survey of the Primates**

Students will study the diversity, behaviour, and conservation status of a group of mammals called primates. They will better understand humans by exploring the social organization, social interactions, and ecology of non-human primates. Students will consider the implications of the high number of non-human primate species that are at risk of extinction by exploring the ethical and conservation issues arising from human activities such as the pet trade and the use of non-human primates for medical experiments. They will begin to recognize the significant connection between the animal and human world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and either (a) ANTH 1200 or (b) BIOL 1110 and BIOL 1210.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3300 3 credits****Archaeological Theory**

Students will analyze the development and application of theory in archaeological research. Students will trace the historical development of archaeological theory from a cross-cultural perspective. They will study the culture history, processual, and post-processual paradigms and examine how they have influenced the development of contemporary theory. Students will critically analyze theories of culture change, cognition, gender and ethnicity, and how they are applied to actual archaeological data sets. Students will assess the importance of ethics, cultural resource management, and public relations in conducting research within the context of a modern world. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: ANTH 2142, 2217, 2310, 2320 or 2340.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3301 3 credits****Archaeological Methods for Cultural Resource Management**

Students will develop a hands-on understanding of several aspects of archaeological methodology central to cultural resource management (CRM) work. They will learn to apply these quantitative and qualitative methods to the analysis of archaeological and landscape data, including how to report and organize the results of these analyses. Students will also be tasked with other important aspects of methodology in CRM, which include mapping, site forms, reporting, budgets, and proposals. NOTE: This course is co-requisite with ANTH 3361 and offered as field school studies during summer term. Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 3301 or ANTH 2301.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1300.

Co-requisite(s): ANTH 3361

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3330 3 credits****East Asian Archaeology**

Students will study the origins and development of complex societies in East Asia. They will analyze the archaeology of China, Korea, and Japan, including an exploration of key issues in cultural evolution and interaction. Students will examine major topic areas such as: early human migrations into the region; early foraging economies; the development of food production; and the evolution of social complexity. Students will critically analyze the current methods and theories used by archaeologists in studying the evolutionary development of East Asian civilizations. Students will examine the modern cultural context of prehistory in East Asia as a source of discussion on ethnic identity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 2320 or ANTH 2340

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3340 3 credits****British Columbia Archaeology**

Students will examine the pre-contact and proto-historic archaeology and cultures of British Columbia's aboriginal peoples. They will study the environmental adaptations and complex cultural developments of both interior and coastal groups, and will develop an understanding of the great diversity and depth of B.C.'s native cultures. Students will critically analyze the theories and archaeological evidence of prehistoric cultural developments in the area from the earliest occupations up to contact with Europeans and Americans. Note: This course is usually offered as field school studies during summer term.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1300.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3361 6 credits****Archaeological Field Studies**

Students will study and practice the basic techniques of archaeological survey and excavation. They will learn and examine field techniques such as site survey and mapping; GPS data collection, mapping, and analysis; excavation methodology; analysis of site stratigraphy; and the proper documentation, collection and curation of field data. Students will examine how archaeological remains are cleaned, sorted and properly stored in the laboratory and will apply preliminary data analysis methodology. Note: This course consists of a six-week field studies project and is offered only during the summer term.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1300 or equivalent, and (b) permission of the department selection committee.

Co-requisite(s): ANTH 3301

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3501 3 credits****Special Topics in Cultural Anthropology**

Students will examine a selected topic in Cultural Anthropology. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a comprehensive understanding of particular theories, methods, and themes. Students will question and evaluate recent developments in the topic area and debate future directions of possible study. Note: The specific course content will be established in advance by the instructor. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1100.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3502 3 credits****Special Topics in Biological Anthropology**

Students will engage in an intensive study of the human physical form by studying a special topic selected by the instructor. They will explore a topic in one of the major focus areas within biological anthropology such as: forensic anthropology (an applied aspect); evolution and heredity; non-human primate studies; human evolution; or modern human biological variation. Students will examine and evaluate recent developments in the specific focus area, assess the implications of these developments, and identify future research directions in order to determine what it means to be a member of the human species. Note: Please check with the department for proposed offerings and the specific prerequisite. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1200 or 1217.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3503 3 credits****Special Topics in Archaeology**

Students will study particular aspects of archaeology selected by the instructor. They will examine how archaeology attempts to document and interpret the course of human cultural evolution and to trace the development of cultural traditions in various areas of the world by studying a current issue in archaeology. Student emphasis will be on the methodological, technical, and scientific literature relating to archaeological interpretation. Notes: The area of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics. This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1300.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 3510 3 credits****Anthropology of Genocide**

Students will examine the anthropological approach to the study of genocide which is a unique multidisciplinary approach due to the contribution of each subfield of anthropology. They will examine the following topics: why anthropology is so well situated to inform the discourse and research on genocide; the definition of genocide and ethnocide; the nature of human aggression from the perspective of our nearest animal relatives; the limitations of forensic investigations in documenting crimes against humanity for future generations; cultural issues, including racial, ethnic and religious concerns; historical and contemporary political issues (local, national, regional, and global through an examination of the United Nations, and other non-government organizations); modern literature and popular culture; and healing processes. Students will, using case examples from Canada and across the globe, investigate the necessity for a multi-disciplinary approach to this problem.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1100, 1200, 1217 or 1300.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 4101 3 credits****Contemporary Readings in Anthropology**

Students will, at an advanced level, study a problem of current concern in anthropology. Students will synthesize current themes and debates arising from a variety of perspectives either about, or within, anthropology. They will study anthropology in institutional and/or applied contexts, by acknowledging the origins of anthropological methodology as well as recognizing its current demands. Students will identify real-life problems through discussion, literature review, and practical observation. They will determine ongoing areas of research that they may utilize for future study or job-related research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including both of (a) ANTH 1100 and (b) 3 ANTH credits.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 4500 3 credits****Culture, Community, & Well-Being**

Calendar Description: Students will bring together a number of theories, methods, and themes in anthropology. They will utilize a multidisciplinary approach to examine contemporary issues and they will address the contributions of a number of fields of study to further explore the department focus on "Culture, Community, and Well-Being". Students will explore topics such as Indigenous studies; gender & women's studies; biological, medical & environmental anthropology; methods & ethics in anthropological research; human rights issues; audio-visual anthropology; religion and spirituality; and specific geographic area studies with an emphasis placed upon the holistic and applied approach to anthropology. NOTE: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ANTH

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 4501 3 credits****Selected Problems in Anthropology**

Students will engage in the study of a particular issue in the field of anthropology. They will analyze critically the relevant literature and attendant ethical problems, and examine public awareness of the issue, thereby developing a comprehensive understanding of disciplinary considerations. Students will evaluate recent developments in methods and particular approaches, assess the implications of these developments, and identify future directions for the field of anthropology itself.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from ANTH.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ANTH 4502 3 credits****Regional Focus in Anthropology**

Students will carry out a detailed investigation of a particular region, as identified by the course instructor. They will use specific anthropological approaches to provide insights into the society and culture of the specified region. They will be required to identify relevant sources of information, provide a summary of the literature and develop a discussion of relevant problems. Note: Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from ANTH

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**ANTH 4510 3 credits****Applied Research in Anthropology**

Students will complete an applied research project in a particular anthropological subfield, and will analyze critically issues relating to the conduct of applied anthropology. Students will utilize and apply anthropological methods to a particular real world problem, possibly including action research, advocacy anthropology, culture resource management (CRM), methodological design, or a forensic human identification problem.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ANTH 1200 and 1217.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Appliance Servicing (APPL)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**APPL 1110 5 credits****Basic Electricity**

Students will study the basic theory of electricity and the principles of electromagnetism. They will perform practical applications on motors, circuits, switches, and other components, while learning to practice safe and correct use of the basic tools and test equipment in the appliance servicing industry. Students will also learn customer relations skills.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1115 1 credit****Basic Electronics**

Students will learn the fundamentals of electronics as they relate to appliance repairs. They will apply the theory of diodes, silicone controlled rectifiers, and triacs in lab experiments using the multimeter and oscilloscope.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1120 1 credit****Ancillary Products**

Students will test and repair garbage disposers, trash compactors, and electric water heaters. They will master all procedures and safety practices to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1125 3 credits****Electric Dryers**

Students will study the operation and repair of common makes of household electric dryers. They will use schematic diagnostic techniques and flow charts to trouble-shoot faults and will make repairs to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1130 5 credits****Electric Ranges: Standard and Self-Cleaning**

Students will study the operation and repair of standard and self-cleaning household ranges and wall ovens. They will apply a series of systematic procedures with the use of testers to trouble-shoot to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1210 5 credits****Automatic Washers**

Students will focus on installation, diagnosis and repair of automatic washers. They will follow flowcharts and schematic diagrams to trouble-shoot problems and will perform repairs to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1215 3 credits****Automatic Electric Dishwashers**

Students will focus on the installation and repair of automatic electric dishwashers. They will follow flow charts and schematic diagrams to troubleshoot electrical and mechanical problems and perform repairs to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1220 5.5 credits****Basic Refrigeration and Domestic Air Conditioning**

Students will focus on the theory, testing, diagnosis, and repair of domestic refrigeration units and domestic air conditioners. They will apply systematic procedures to analyze and repair refrigerators to meet current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1225 1.5 credits****Work Experience Practicum**

Students will apply theoretical and practical experience learned during program in a workplace environment with an appliance sector employer of the student's choosing.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1115 and 1120 and 1125 and 1130 and 1210 and 1215 and 1220

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1230 1.5 credits****Microwave Ovens**

Students will study the theory and practice the safe installation, testing, and repair of microwave ovens. They will trouble-shoot and repair mechanical and electrical faults to current Canadian Industrial Standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**APPL 1235 2.5 credits****B.C. Provincial "C" Gas Certificate**

Students will study the basic theory and practices of the administration and regulations of the B.C. Gas Act. They will study the properties of gases, piping, regulators, burners (pilot & atmospheric), flame characteristics, orifices, combustion, air supply, venting, basic electricity, flame safety, operating valves, propane cylinders and servicing. Students will learn safety, and the use of basic tools and meters in gas servicing.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): APPL 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Applied Business Technology (ABTY)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ABTY 1140 3 credits****Keyboarding and Word Processing for Academic Writing**

Students will develop touch control of the keyboard and correct keyboarding techniques and will learn word processing features for writing research papers and reports.

Level: VO

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ABTY 1141 3 credits****Keyboarding and Introductory Word Processing**

Students will develop touch control of the keyboard and correct keyboarding techniques. They will be introduced to Windows and the Internet and they will learn basic word processing features and basic file management.

Level: VO

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Applied Communications (CMNS)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CMNS 1101 3 credits****Foundations of Business Communications**

This course provides international students with an understanding of expectations of communication in a Canadian business environment, while developing the foundational skills, strategies, and communication practices essential for business education in Canada. Students will be introduced to basic communication strategies, with emphasis on grammar and syntax, current conventions for business correspondence, improving intercultural communication fluency, and oral communication.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): BUSI 1101

Credit Exclusion: CMNS 1110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**CMNS 1110 3 credits****Fundamentals of Business Communication**

Students will be introduced to the interactive relationship between context, message, audience, and purpose in workplace writing. In the process, they will learn basic strategies, with emphasis on grammar and syntax, and current conventions for correspondence and short reports, research and documentation, integration of visual elements. Students will also learn oral report preparation and presentation skills, which they will demonstrate through in-class presentations.

Level: UG

Credit Exclusion: CMNS 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**CMNS 1120 3 credits****Applied Oral Communications**

Students will study the theories, principles and applications of oral communications, and apply these theories and principles to design, develop and deliver effective oral presentations for a variety of contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): English 12 or TPC 12 or ABEE 0091 or PSPE 1091 or ENGP 1091 or LPI 26 or ELST 0381 and 0386 with a B) or ENGL 1099 or ENGQ 1099 or CMNS 1110 or 1105 or Kwantlen English Assessment Test Placement

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**CMNS 1140 3 credits****Introduction to Professional Communication**

Students will learn how to analyze context and audience, determine purpose, message content, visual design and media in order to create written workplace messages that can be received, understood, used and retrieved with speed and accuracy.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**CMNS 1216 1.5 credits****Writing for the Specialized Workplace 1**

Students will learn how to analyze audience and context in order to communicate effectively in specialized workplace environments which require sensitivity and the ability to tailor messages for audiences with different, often conflicting, needs and priorities. They will learn basic communication strategies, document conventions, resume design, visual design techniques, and correct language usage. The course will be delivered partially online.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**CMNS 1217 1.5 credits****Writing for the Specialized Workplace 2**

Students will learn how to analyze audience and context in order to communicate effectively in specialized workplace environments involving persuasion, collaboration and conflict resolution. They will learn basic research strategies, teamwork strategies, page design for specialized document creation, and conflict resolution approaches. The course will be delivered partially online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CMNS 1216

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**CMNS 2140 3 credits****Communications For Design Professionals**

Students will learn the written and oral communication skills required by marketing design professionals to develop, manage, and communicate complex information in their professional practice. Students will learn the basis of client and project management in agency and organizational contexts, and the principles, theories and techniques required for designing, developing and communicating creative marketing briefs, proposals, reports, and oral pitch presentations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**CMNS 3000 3 credits****Advanced Professional Business Communications**

Students will study communications theories and then prepare audience-centred correspondence, proposals, business plans, executive summaries, reviews, commentaries, complex analytical reports and presentations. They will complete written assignments that emphasize critical thinking, writing, and visual literacy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 36 credits including CMNS 1140 and ENGL 1100

Cross-listing: ENTR 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**CMNS 3100 3 credits****Technical Report Writing**

Students will learn written and oral communication skills required by behavioural science professionals to develop, manage, and communicate complex information in their professional practice. They will learn the principles, theories, and techniques required for designing, developing, and communicating proposals, reports, and project plans, and will apply them to written and oral projects integrated within a project management framework throughout the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits of any 1200 level ENGL course

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**CMNS 3120 3 credits****Persuasive Writing and Speaking**

Students will learn the principles of persuasion and apply them to strategic conversations, dialogues and documents with a variety of audiences. They will also learn rhetorical strategies and techniques that include various ways to identify audience needs, stimulate audience attention, spark audience interest and generate appropriate actions from targeted audiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CMNS 1140 and 45 credits of 1000 and 2000 level courses

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**CMNS 3130 3 credits****Theories of Human Communication**

Students will examine the history of human communication, from oral to print to digital media, as that history is reflected in modern theories and practices among individuals and within organizations. They will learn techniques to apply traditional and contemporary communication theories as those theories relate to professional contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CMNS 1140 and 45 credits of 1000 and 2000 level courses

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**CMNS 3250 3 credits****Digital Media Communication**

Students will examine principles and practices of traditional and emergent online digital media. They will learn how to evaluate and choose the most appropriate media to deliver a specific message to a target audience. Students will learn how to develop, analyze, and evaluate products such as social media initiatives, media kits, and customer relations management applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CMNS 1140 and 45 credits of 1100 courses or higher

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**CMNS 3800 3 credits****Managing Project Communications**

Students will learn how to plan, develop and manage the communications process from inception to completion. They will apply critical-path methodology, document control, human-resource management and conflict-resolution techniques to team- and multi-authored documentation projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CMNS 1140 and 45 credits of 1100 or higher level courses

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**CMNS 4250 3 credits****Communications Research**

Students will conduct primary and secondary research using tools they develop such as surveys, focus groups, observations and interviews. They will be required to manage their quantitative and qualitative data and interpret their results. Students will also learn to collect, interpret and use information taken from subject matter experts, journals and informational databases in order to support their written communications and publications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CMNS 3130

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**CMNS 4300 3 credits****Internal Communications**

Students will investigate the role of employee communications in organizations by integrating concepts of human resource management and motivational theory. They will focus on common principles and practices of effective internal organizational communications. Students will learn to manage issues through top-down, bottom-up, peer-to-peer and interdepartmental communications. They will learn how to integrate internal communications plans and audits into the overall communications efforts of organizations, either through work projects in real-life organizations or simulated case studies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CMNS 1140 and ENTR 3000, 3 credits of a first year ENGL course and 9 credits of courses at the 3000 level or above

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**CMNS 4400 3 credits****External Communications**

Students will analyze principles and implement techniques for communication with diverse audiences, using written and visual media, and various social media platforms. Upon completion of the course, students will know how to coordinate organizational efforts to develop an external communications plan (based on real and/or simulated situations) aimed at government regulators, media, community groups, relevant organizations, investors, and/or the public.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CMNS 1140 and ENTR 3000, 3 credits of a first year ENGL course and 9 credits of courses at the 3000 level or above

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Applied Science (APSC)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**APSC 1124 1 credit****Introduction to Engineering**

Students will learn about the practice of Engineering through a series of seminars and field trips conducted by working engineers. They will cover work done in various engineering fields, focusing on particular industries and/or specific disciplines. Students will participate in seminars on several engineering metaskills and complete a group design project followed by a presentation to the class. Note: This course is part of the first year engineering program.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1100 or Principles of Physics 12 (C)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**APSC 1151 3 credits****Introduction to Engineering Graphics**

Students will study technical sketching, orthographic projection, visualization in three dimensions, and conventions of engineering drawing. They will sketch by hand, and will draw with engineering-graphics software on the computer. Students will apply the principles of descriptive geometry to the solution of space problems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level B1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**APSC 1299 3 credits****Introduction to Microcontrollers**

Students will work with microcontrollers and C language in a lab setting to learn skills such as circuit design, data acquisition, DIO, ADC, and timing. Working in pairs or small groups, students will complete several labs and one project aimed at finding solutions to specified problems. Students will apply programming and debugging skills to make a device perform as intended. Note: This course is part of the first year Engineering program.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CPSC 1103

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

## Art History (ARTH)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ARTH 1120 3 credits****Art and Visual Culture: Prehistoric to Early Renaissance**

Students will study a selective survey of Western visual art and culture objects, including works of sculpture, painting, architecture, and other art forms from the Prehistoric period to the fourteenth century. They will examine the impact of cultural, religious, political, societal, and technological developments in the history of the visual arts, while studying principal moments of intersection with non-Western cultures. Students will develop their visual literacy, critical thinking and communication skills through written assignments that focus on describing, analyzing, and comparing works of art. Note: This is a writing-intensive course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): English 12 (B) or ENGL 1099 or ENGQ 1099 or ABEE 0091 or ENGP 1091 or ABEE 0092 or ABEE 0097 or ENGP 1097 or Kwantlen English Placement Test placement or an LPI Essay Score of 30 – Level 5 or (ELST 0381 & 0383 B)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 1121 3 credits****Art and Visual Culture: Late Renaissance to 20th Century**

Students will study a selective survey of European and North American visual art and culture objects, including works of painting, sculpture, printmaking, architecture, and other art forms from the fifteenth to the twentieth century. They will examine principal turning points connected to visual art of this period in order to illuminate the cultural, religious, political, societal, and technological factors contributing to the production and reception of the visual arts. Students will cultivate their visual literacy and develop the basic tools and terminology for analyzing visual art and culture.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**ARTH 1130 3 credits****Introduction to Film Studies**

Students will study the history and development of world cinema and will examine film as a visual language and art-making practice from its inception in the nineteenth century to the present. They will learn methods for exploring aesthetic function and for considering the social, political, and technological contexts of moving pictures.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 1140 3 credits****Introduction to Visual Art, Urban, and Screen Culture**

Students will study the broad field of contemporary visual art and culture with a specific focus on the role of urban environments and the emerging world of screen culture in shaping new possibilities for global art production and circulation. Students will explore how they can become active agents rather than passive observers through engagement with the diversity of visual art and culture surrounding them. They will investigate interdisciplinary topics connecting the world of visual art with urban and screen cultures through case studies in street and graffiti art, hip-hop and punk culture, video gaming, anime, new media and Internet art, urban performance art, activist art, grassroots fashion, street photography, and the world of mobile photography and filmmaking.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 2122 3 credits****Modern Art and Visual Culture: 1890-1945**

Students will study the development of modern art movements and visual culture in the period from 1890 to 1945 in Europe and North America. They will identify important issues related to the emergence and development of modern art, modernism, and the avant-garde in art and visual culture in relationship to: urban capitalism; issues of gender representation; social class and social consciousness; theories related to visual art and culture and visual language. Students will also be introduced to critical analysis of art theory in the Modernist period. Note: Students may not get credit for both FINA 1122 and ARTH 2122.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 2126 3 credits****Canadian Modern and Contemporary Art**

Students will examine the development of Canadian art from the modern to postmodern and contemporary periods, across Canada, coast to coast. They will investigate Canadian social, political, and multicultural influences on visual art and culture, and visual language from one stylistic period to the next, one region to another. Students will study the Canadian art scene and its institutions within the context of the broader global art community.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 2160 3 credits****History of Architecture: Prehistoric to Renaissance**

Students will study a survey of the development and history of architecture in the Paleolithic Age through the Renaissance, approaching architecture as a unique medium with its own visual vocabulary and spatial codes. Students will assess a variety of formal building and visual languages, designs, and theories that have shaped the early history of architecture through the close examination of select buildings and spatial environments set within specific cultural, social, political and economic contexts of their planning and construction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 2222 3 credits****Contemporary Art and Visual Culture: 1945 to the Present**

Students will examine the development of visual art and language in Western art from the 1940's to the Twenty-First Century. They will investigate social, political, cultural and technological influences on Western art from the Abstract Expressionist period to the development of the Postmodernist aesthetic, as well as participating in analysis and interpretation of modern and contemporary painting, sculpture, architecture, printmaking, ceramics, photography, film, installation art, video art, digital art, performance art and other multi-media venues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 2260 3 credits****History of Architecture: Baroque to Postmodern**

Students will study a survey of the development and history of architecture from the period of the late Baroque in the eighteenth century through to the postmodern architectural styles associated with the contemporary present, approaching architecture as a unique medium with its own visual vocabulary and spatial codes. Students will assess a variety of formal building and visual languages, designs, and theories that have shaped the modern and postmodern history of architecture through the close examination of select buildings and spatial environments set within specific cultural, social, political and economic contexts of their planning and construction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 3100 3 credits****Special Topics Seminar in Art History**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a special topic in art history selected by the instructor within a seminar environment. They will study the career of a particular artist or examine an artistic movement, stylistic period or consider the topic from a thematic perspective. The students may utilize exhibitions at local or international venues as part of the make-up of the course content. Note: Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100, and either (a) 6 credits from courses in ARTH, or (b) 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 3121 3 credits****Italian Renaissance and Mannerist Art**

Students will study the art of the Italian Renaissance and Mannerist periods. They will study the dominant artists of the period as well as their patrons. Students will examine the impact of cultural, religious, political, societal, ideological, and technological developments on the art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100, and either (a) 6 credits from courses in ARTH, or (b) 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 3122 3 credits****Art and the Age of Revolution**

Students will study the complex ways in which social and political change, and ideologies of gender, class, race and ethnicity, worked to shape aspects of visual art and culture from the late eighteenth to early twentieth century in Europe and North America. Students will focus on the roles played by industrialization, political ideology, rapid urban growth, global commerce, and the new media technologies of an expanding consumer culture in defining a wide range of visual culture. They will also examine different representations and debates around the idea of modernity and the modern, exploring the dynamic relationship between image and event in the "Age of Revolution." Note: This is a seminar course. Credit will not be provided for both ARTH 3122 and ARTH 3100: Art and the Age of Revolution.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ARTH 1120 and ARTH 1121

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**ARTH 3130 3 credits****Film and the City**

Students will study the dynamic intersections of the filmic medium and the emergence of the city as both a conceptual and material idea, examining how filmmakers and the techniques of filmmaking from the early twentieth century forward have been closely bound up in representing the visual, spatial, and mental contours of the metropolis. They will examine film's critical role in the development of modern visual culture, exploring how the evolving city and its various filmic representations have helped frame the development and understanding of important themes emerging in the history of modern and contemporary art. Note: This is a seminar course. Credit will not be given to both ARTH 3130 and ARTH 3100: Film and the City

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) ARTH 1130, or (b) ARTH 1120 and ARTH 1121.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 3140 3 credits****History of Photography**

Students will study the history of photography and photographic practices from the mid-19th century to the present. They will be introduced to present and past uses of the medium in a number of specific historical, social, and theoretical contexts that examine how photographic images have circulated as both unstable and highly mobile objects within and outside the history of art. Students will learn the basic tools and terminology for analyzing photographic images through an introduction to critical and historical methods. Note: This is a seminar course. Credit will not be given to both ARTH 3140 and ARTH 3100

Special Topic: History of Photography.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ARTH 1120 and ARTH 1121

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 3150 3 credits****New Media in Art**

Students will undertake a critical and historical examination of new media and the influence of technological, networked, and computerized information and communication technologies in the development of innovative formats of art making from the late nineteenth century to the present. They will also focus on how contemporary new media art practices can be understood in a broader historical and social context involving changing ideas about time, duration, narrative, and the most recent turn to a digitally mediated world. Note: This is a seminar course. Credit will not be given for both ARTH 3150 and ARTH 3100: New Media in Art

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ARTH 1121, and (b) ARTH 1120 or ARTH 1130.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTH 3160 3 credits****Urban Graffiti and Street Art**

Students will undertake a critical and historical examination of the origins and evolution of graffiti and street art in the urban context. The course will track the rise of graffiti and street art from their first appearance on North American city streets through to their often-controversial foray into the contemporary art scene and into their present status as among the most circulated and highly visible forms of global public art both on the Internet and in cities around the world. Themes and issues covered in this course include the form and content of signature graffiti writing and street art media and techniques; the emergence of key individuals, crews, and rivalries on local and global scenes; the influence of hip-hop and music cultures on graffiti and street art; identity politics and the contest over real and virtual public space; the role and influence of celebrity graffiti and street artists on the scene; and the role of technological, digital, computerized, and networked information technologies in the creation, distribution, and circulation of graffiti and street art today. Note: Credit will not be given for both ARTH 3160 and ARTH 3100: Street and Graffiti Art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 Credits from ARTH courses, or 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100.

Credit Exclusion: ARTH 3100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Arts (ARTS)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ARTS 1100 3 credits****Experiencing the Arts**

Students will be introduced to a broad range of liberal arts-related fields of study within the academic world. They will explore various disciplined-based and interdisciplinary approaches to a specific, current and compelling unifying theme, which will change periodically. Students will learn a number of key concepts and methods that shape and inform the perspectives developed in these fields, and how they articulate and inform one another. They will learn to view their world through multiple, and sometimes contrasting, perspectives and develop intellectual skills which are essential for learning in various disciplines and for continued learning in life beyond the University.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTS 3000 6 credits****Interdisciplinary Amazon Field School**

Learners will engage in an intensive interdisciplinary field school in the Amazon rain forest. They will take part in cultural and creative immersion activities, participate in community engagement projects, and contextualize their field learning by classroom-based analysis and critical reflection before and after their field experiences. They will develop interdisciplinary skills in creativity, academic inquiry, ecology and conservation, cultural awareness, environmental design, design thinking, and community development. Learners will become familiar with various expressive modalities of the Amazon region (e.g. design, writing, music, movement, expressive arts, materiality, storytelling, etc.) and will explore the application of those modalities in an integrative learning environment. Note: Students will spend two weeks at the Field School site in addition to class sessions on campus before and after travel. Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of DESN 3000 or ARTS 3000, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, or permission of instructor.

Cross-listing: DESN 3000

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTS 3100 6 credits****Interdisciplinary Cuba Field School**

The Cuba Field School is an experiential, interdisciplinary course that contributes to global citizenship and a broadened worldview. It engages learners from a wide cross-section of disciplines in an intensive exploration of Cuban music and culture through interactive workshops, site visits, and interactions with local students, educators, and artists. Within its exceptional and immersive learning environment students contribute interdisciplinary perspectives informed by their distinct backgrounds and programs of study. Collaborative participation, inspired investigation, and cultural immersion are distinctive features of the Cuba Field School's dynamic learning environment. Before their field experiences students will contextualize their learning through conventional lectures, group activities, and classroom-based discussion. Participatory research, immersive activities related to Cuba's expressive cultural traditions, research presentations, and regular critical reflection form the core of the field school itself. Personalized capstone projects featuring student-centred research and creation connect the entire course, and are the focus of students' work upon returning from Cuba. NOTE: Students will spend two weeks at the Field School site in addition to class sessions on campus before and after travel. Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. Additional fees will apply to meet field trip expenses.br />

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTS 3200 6 credits****Inside-Out Prison Exchange**

Students will explore various Arts topics using the Inside-Out Prison Exchange Program model. The Inside-Out model works with equal numbers of learners from both outside and inside the prison in a transformative, reflective and collaborative learning experience. Students will attend class primarily within local area corrections facilities with the exception of the first and last class for outside students, which will take place at KPU. The course content may arise from any Arts discipline and may include interdisciplinary approaches. Content may include, but is not restricted to, studies in Criminology, Creative Writing, Interdisciplinary Expressive Arts, Indigenous Studies, Policy Studies, Music, Fine Arts, Sociology, Psychology and other subject areas as determined by the qualified instructors. NOTE: Student acceptance into the course will be through an interview with course faculty prior to registration. Accepted students will be expected to provide a criminal record check, agree to a code of conduct, including dress code, and to adhere to prison visitor policies. An interview and a criminal record check are necessary in order for students to be accepted into this course. Students may take this course a maximum of two times for further credit on different topics

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and permission of the Instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTS 3991 1 credit****Undergraduate Research and Scholarship**

Students will conduct research and scholarship in collaboration with a faculty mentor. This course will offer experiential learning in an academic setting by partnering students with faculty who have, or are initiating, research projects. Students will advance their research and professional skills, integrating these skills within a faculty-led project, through such activities as conducting a literature review, applying for Research Ethics Board approval, conducting research, applying research methods, drafting and revising reviews and/or articles, researching and compiling materials for conference presentations, and performing data analysis. Note: In order to register for ARTS 3991, students must sign a "Project Work Agreement" Contract which contains the details of the individual project. Note: Students may only register for a total number of 6 credits from ARTS 3991, 3992 or 3993.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and Dean's office approval

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTS 3992 2 credits****Undergraduate Research and Scholarship**

Students will conduct research and scholarship in collaboration with a faculty mentor. This course will offer experiential learning in an academic setting by partnering students with faculty who have, or are initiating, research projects. Students will advance their research and professional skills, integrating these skills within a faculty-led project, through such activities as conducting a literature review, applying for Research Ethics Board approval, conducting research, applying research methods, drafting and revising reviews and/or articles, researching and compiling materials for conference presentations, and performing data analysis. Note: In order to register for ARTS 3992, students must sign a "Project Work Agreement" Contract which contains the details of the individual project. Note: Students may only register for a total number of 6 credits from ARTS 3991, 3992 or 3993.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and Dean's office approval

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTS 3993 3 credits****Undergraduate Research and Scholarship**

Students will conduct research and scholarship in collaboration with a faculty mentor. This course will offer experiential learning in an academic setting by partnering students with faculty who have, or are initiating, research projects. Students will advance their research and professional skills, integrating these skills within a faculty-led project, through such activities as conducting a literature review, applying for Research Ethics Board approval, conducting research, applying research methods, drafting and revising reviews and/or articles, researching and compiling materials for conference presentations, and performing data analysis. Note: In order to register for ARTS 3993, students must sign a "Project Work Agreement" Contract which contains the details of the individual project. Note: Students may only register for a total number of 6 credits from ARTS 3991, 3992 or 3993.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and Dean's office approval

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ARTS 4800 3 credits****Arts Practicum**

This practicum course is designed to introduce students to the workplace, research settings, and possible degree-relevant entry-level jobs after graduation. Students will work under the supervision of both the employer/host and a KPU supervisor, undertaking one or more projects that will enable them to apply the academic knowledge and analytical skills learned in the classroom in a workplace environment. Students will also attend periodic seminars during the semester to critically reflect and report on their learning, and will produce final materials appraising the connection between their academic and practicum work. Note: Students must work with the practicum instructor prior to the start of this course to obtain a mutually agreed upon placement at the beginning of the semester as it is a competitive process and a placement cannot be guaranteed. This course is limited to students with a declared Major or Minor in the following disciplines: Geography, History, Philosophy, Policy Studies, and Political Science.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 72 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits in the student's declared Major or Minor with a minimum grade of B-; and, permission of the Practicum Instructor and applicable Department Chair.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Asian Studies (ASIA)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ASIA 1100 3 credits****Introducing Asia**

Utilizing a pan-Asian approach, this course will introduce students to a variety of ways of seeing the Asian continent. Students will consider questions of gender and class, the impacts of colonialism, and the creation of the Asian diaspora, as they engage with the folklore, material culture, religion and philosophy, and economies of Asia.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**ASIA 1111 3 credits****The Religions of India**

Students will study the four major religions that originated in India: Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism and Sikhism. They will study these religions with an emphasis on both scriptural sources and religious practices. They will also examine the development of these religious traditions within their socio-cultural and historical contexts, including Islamic influence.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**ASIA 1311 3 credits****Religions of East Asia**

Students will study the major religions of East Asia. They will critically examine the history and doctrines of religions including Daoism, Buddhism, and Shintoism. Students will analyze how these religions evolved over time in response to local conditions, and how they influenced the formation of Chinese, Korean, and Japanese cultures.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2120 3 credits****Introduction to Chinese and Japanese Cinema**

Students will be introduced to select films produced in China and Japan. They will examine the ways in which these films view and critique Chinese and Japanese traditions and modernity. They will also explore issues related to gender, identity, and nationalism. Students will develop an appreciation of the aesthetic and cultural values of East Asia and an understanding of recent Chinese and Japanese society through the lens of the assigned films, discussions, and readings. Note: Student may earn credit for only one of ASIA 2120 and LANC 2120 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: LANC 2120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2156 3 credits****Martial Arts of China and Japan**

Students will challenge the portrayal of East Asia martial arts as ancient, timeless, and even mystical, by examining the history of the martial arts. They will examine how military techniques intended for use in war, policing, and the control of banditry came to be practiced as methods of moral, spiritual, and physical self-cultivation. Students will examine the historical origins of martial arts in Japan and China, their evolution over time, and how they both subverted and served state agendas in the modern era. They will also examine the role of martial arts in popular culture. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 2156 or HIST 2156 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: HIST 2156

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2240 3 credits****Sikh Gurus: Life and Teachings**

Students will study the development of the Sikh tradition through the lives and teachings of the Sikh Gurus. They will examine the evolution of Sikh beliefs and practices, within their social, cultural, economic, and political contexts. Students will study primary sources both by and about the Sikh Gurus in English translation. Students will look at how the Sikh religion draws attention to the ways in which people construct ideas of themselves and the world, and explore a wide range of concepts, including life and death, mysticism and war, and time and history. Students will also examine how aspects of Sikh philosophy and ethics may be applied to the contemporary world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2252 3 credits****Indian Society through Popular Film**

Students will examine Indian culture and society through the medium of popular cinema, ranging from post-1947 Hindi classics to some more recent Bollywood blockbusters. They will investigate the ways in which Indian history and culture are depicted in film, including issues like nation building, gender, caste, nationalism versus regionalism/communalism, and globalization. In doing so, students will explore 'depicted reality' versus 'historical reality', the notion of the family as the symbol of the nation, as well as the relationship between the homeland (desh) and the West/diaspora (pardesh). Students will also study several films made by South Asian filmmakers in the diaspora.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits of 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2290 3 credits****South Asians around the Globe**

Students will study the South Asian diaspora – the fragment of an ethnic community that exists outside of its "homeland" – with a special focus on the South Asian communities in Western Canada. They will examine social theory related to South Asian migration and social adaptation as well as look at contemporary concerns surrounding globalization and transnationalism. Students will investigate the major social issues that immigrant communities often face in the process of adaptation to Canada at the personal, community, and societal levels. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 2290 or SOCI 2290, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: SOCI 2290

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2351 3 credits****Opium, Alcohol, & Tobacco in Asian History & Culture**

Students will examine the very different ways in which drugs and alcohol have been looked upon over time in different cultural contexts. They will analyze differing interpretations of drugs and alcohol at pivotal moments in Asian history, where arguably, opium, alcohol, and tobacco (among others) have played important economic, geo-political, and social roles, not just as drugs but as strategic resources and cultural 'habits'. Students will also examine the ways in which drugs and alcohol have shaped Asian history, including local and regional economies, social practices, material cultures, imperialisms, and even contemporary governments. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2351 or ASIA 2351, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1000 level or higher

Cross-listing: HIST 2351

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2355 3 credits****The Chinese Overseas: A Global History of Chinese Migration**

Students will undertake an analysis of migration in modern Chinese history, with an emphasis on overseas migration. They will be introduced to relevant theories concerning migration, diaspora, and transnationalism before examining and analyzing the development of ethnic Chinese communities abroad over the past two centuries. NOTE: This course is cross-listed as HIST 2355. Students who have taken HIST 2355 may not receive credits for both HIST 2355 and ASIA 2355.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any HIST 1100 or higher

Cross-listing: HIST 2355

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2359 3 credits****Tea in Asia**

Students will explore the rich history, material culture, and practices related to tea in Asia. Beginning as a commodity and drink native to China, tea would eventually come to dominate much of the world. Throughout this course, students will examine the various "ways" and cultures of tea in modern Asia, and how tea has shaped history through economies, social practices, and politics. Students will learn that tea in China, Japan, and India is not just a historical artifact—it is a way of life. From tea plantations to art, commodity chains to literature, tea has become both a national drink and social imperative across Asia. NOTE: This course is cross-listed with HIST 2359. Students may only receive credit for either ASIA 2359 or HIST 2359.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: HIST 2359

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2365 3 credits****Pathways to Nirvana: Cultural History of Buddhism**

Buddhism is a religion, a philosophy, a ritual system, and a set of cultural practices in play throughout Asia. Students will look at the cultural history of some aspects of Buddhist thought and practice. They will examine philosophy, ritual, and other impacts of Buddhism within Asian culture including its role in politics and its impact on women, diet, and other key aspects of Asian society. NOTE: This course is cross-listed with HIST 2365. Students may only receive credit for either HIST 2365 or ASIA 2365.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: HIST 2365

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 2399 3 credits****Readings in Asian Studies**

Students will examine key issues in Asian society, culture, economy, and/or politics under the direction of a faculty member in Asian Studies with expertise in the area. They will examine a selected topic in depth and will be required to complete both readings and research in this area. Students will be required to identify relevant sources of information and demonstrate a comprehensive understanding of the topic. Note: This course may be repeated more than once for credit, to a maximum of 9 credits.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3130 3 credits****Sikh Culture, Religion and Society**

Students will examine the cultural, religious, social and political developments in the Punjab over the past five centuries from the perspective of the Sikhs. They will focus on the cultural and social forces that shaped and consolidated Sikh religious beliefs, ritual practices, and social institutions. Students will explore the interrelationship among traditional pan-Indian customs, Punjabi folklore, and Sikh religious beliefs and practices. They will also explore the impact of the British Raj, including the Sikh reform movements, and the contemporary issue of the Sikh search for a distinct political identity. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of ANTH 3130 or ASIA 3130.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher including 6 credits of ASIA or HIST

Credit Exclusion: ANTH 3130

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3140 3 credits****Environment and Society in East Asia**

Students will critically analyze the interaction between environments and societies in East Asia. They will critically examine environmental history, institutional politics, property rights, and political ecology. Students will analyze the historical background of specific environmental problems, examine the legacies of late imperial, early twentieth, and late twentieth century policies on the use and abuse of natural resources. They will critically examine a broad range of issues including agriculture, forests, wildlife and biodiversity, grasslands, water, and the impact of "mammoth projects". NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3140 or HIST 3140 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Cross-listing: HIST 3140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3149 3 credits****Hong Kong: Past, Present, and Future**

Students will undertake an in-depth analysis of Hong Kong's history from its days as a remote fishing outpost and pirate haven, through its development as a British-administered trading port and colony, and finally to its emergence as a Pacific Rim economic powerhouse. They will place historical developments in Hong Kong into a broader regional and global context. Students will also critically analyze contemporary issues such as the impact of Hong Kong's liberation from colonial rule, the role of "One Country - Two Systems" in protecting Hong Kong's unique character, the region's economic prospects following the opening of China's economy, and the ongoing struggle for democratic reform. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3149 or HIST 3149, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Cross-listing: HIST 3149

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**ASIA 3150 3 credits****East Asian Immigrants to North America**

Students will critically analyze East Asian immigration to North America over the past two hundred years. They will also examine settlement experiences in North America, with a particular emphasis on the connections between immigrants and their homelands, interactions among East Asian immigrants and other groups in North America, and the development of ethnic communities. Students will critically examine issues including discrimination and racism, anti-immigrant legislation, the creation of ethnic enclaves, Japanese internment, the struggle for civil and political rights, assimilation and multiculturalism, inter-generational tensions within ethnic communities, transnationalism, and contemporary migration issues. Note: ASIA/HIST 2355 strongly recommended. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3150 or HIST 3150, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Cross-listing: HIST 3150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3151 3 credits****Gender in East Asia**

Students will critically analyze the role of gender in contemporary East Asia, and in doing so gain a unique opportunity to explore differences in the conceptualization of gender among countries and regions.

They will, by going beyond dichotomies of East and West, traditional and modern, critically examine gender issues from a theoretically informed and comparative perspective. Students will critique different conceptualizations of feminism, the gendered effects of economic change, the relationship of gender to politics and the state, and the historical and transnational contexts which shape gender relations.

They will, therefore, gain an insight into the situation of women in contemporary East Asia, as well as extend their understanding of the dynamics of gender in the contemporary world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3152 3 credits****Ethnicity in China and Japan**

Students will examine the rich diversity of the Chinese and Japanese populations and their place in East Asian political and historical narratives. They will critically analyze the ways in which these many ethnic groups have dominated, informed, or otherwise played important roles in the governance, social development, and economic development of China and Japan. Students will also critically analyze the narratives of unity produced in the pursuit of nationalism and nation-building, and examine the ways in which these narratives have downplayed the diversity of the region's peoples. They will critically examine the making of majorities and minorities and how these were marked across cultural, regional, and national boundaries. Students will analyze and critique the various ways in which racial, ethnic, and national identities were defined, institutionalized, and reproduced in the early modern and modern periods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3153 3 credits****Folklore of China and Japan**

Students will critically analyze the diversity and changing forms of folklore and folkways in East Asia. They will examine various myths in Japanese and Chinese culture. They will also assess how folklore practices such as festivals, arts and crafts folkways, folk life, and mythology impact culture and every day life in the ancient, pre-modern, and modern eras. They will analyze theoretical understandings of folklore and folkways and reflect critically on current debates and topics. Students will critically examine the formation and transformation of folklore throughout the cultural history of China and Japan, with particular emphasis on their metamorphoses within popular cultural forms in the contemporary world, including narrative, visual, oral, and customary genres. NOTE: HIST 1150 and ASIA 1311 recommended prior to taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ANTH, ASIA or HIST

Credit Exclusion: ASIA 2151

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3154 3 credits****Chinese Cinema and Society**

Students will critically analyze films produced by some of the most recognized directors from China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan. They will examine issues of nationhood, national identity, national trauma, and the national past through these films. Students will also analyze the way in which some directors have begun to focus on the effects of globalization on contemporary Chinese society and culture. They will critically analyze Chinese cinema as a transnational phenomenon with extensive links to Asia and the rest of the world. Students will also critically examine how Chinese cinema has shaped both Chinese and foreign understandings of Chinese history and culture. Note: ASIA 2120 is strongly recommended

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits at the 1100 level or higher including 6 credits of ASIA or HIST or ANTH

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3230 3 credits****Islam in South Asia**

Students will critically analyze the history and influence of Muslim communities and Islamic institutions in South Asia. They will examine and analyze the broad historical currents of the expansion of Islam on the Indian subcontinent, the nature of Muslim political authority, the interaction among religious communities, and Islamic aesthetics and contributions to material culture. Students will also critically analyze the multiple engagements with and reactions of Muslims to colonial rule, as well as the partition of British India and the creation of Pakistan, the relationship between Islam and gender in South Asia, and the contemporary concerns of South Asia's Muslims. Note: ASIA 1111 highly recommended.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3252 3 credits****Bollywood and Contemporary India**

Bollywood and Contemporary India will introduce students to the directors who have begun to produce films that focus on the effects of globalization on contemporary Indian society and culture. Students will explore pertinent social issues pertaining to the cinematic representation of gender & sexuality, religion, politics, and Western influence. They will critically examine how films can serve as a platform for social change and will also critically analyze the politics of the censor board and controversies related to various film releases.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ANTH, ASIA or HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3255 3 credits****Gender in South Asia**

Students will critically examine the influence and impact of dominant gender norms and considerations in shaping lives in South Asia. They will examine historical, political, socio-economic, cultural, and religious challenges and changes; theoretical understandings of gender, class, ethnicity, religion, location, and other variables in subject formation; and, debates and controversies surrounding discourses of femininity and masculinity. Students will analyze primary and secondary scholarly sources, cultural products such as film, literary works, and mass media, and reflect critically on current debates and topics of interest, both in South Asia and in a transnational context within the South Asian diaspora.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits at the 1100 level or higher including 6 credits of ASIA or ANTH or HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3310 3 credits****Japanese Culture and Business**

Students will explore the role and characteristics of business in Japan and the powerful influence of business on contemporary Japanese culture. First, they will follow the development of industry and business in Japan from the beginning of the Edo Period until the end of the Second World War. Then students will examine the remarkable recovery and development of Japan's postwar economy that culminated, in 1980s and 90s, in theories and stereotypes relating to the concept of a unique Japanese business style. Finally, students will examine changes in the Japanese economy since the bursting of Japan's "economic bubble" in the mid 1990s, and the effects of these changes on business, society and culture today. Students will read texts as well as current articles in newspapers (such as the Wall Street Journal or The Daily Yomiuri (English edition)), journals and magazines (such as The Economist), and watch movies and documentaries in order to explore a broad range of topics, from the role of business in Japan's international relations to its effects on the lives of individual Japanese and their environment. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of LANC 3310 and JAPN 3310 and ASIA 3310 as they are identical courses. The course will be conducted in English. This course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3320 3 credits****Japanese Culture Through Film**

Students will deepen their understanding of contemporary Japanese art and culture by viewing important post-war Japanese movies. They will focus on influential directors and characteristic genres, including but not limited to comedies, samurai epics and anime [animation]. Students will view a variety of works (in English or Japanese with English subtitles), discuss important themes and cultural references, and connect these movies to the broader Japanese culture, especially youth culture. They will observe how movies both make and question "culture" and, in turn, how culture determines the content of movies and their popular success. Students will read works by critics who examine various characteristics of Japanese culture, especially its "visual bias", evident in arts ranging from Japanese writing (Kanji) and wood-block prints (ukiyo-e) to contemporary movies, magazines, commercials, and fashion. Students will also identify the contributions of Japanese film to international "movie culture" and discuss, more generally, the importance of visual media in the post-modern, post-literate, non-rhetorical age of film, television and the Internet. Finally, they will consider how the increasing success of Japanese animation in foreign markets might contribute to Japan's cultural integration into the global community and discuss the future of post-modern technological societies. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of LANC 3320 and JAPN 3320 and ASIA 3320 as they are identical courses. The course will be conducted in English. The course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3860 3 credits****South Asian Folklore**

Students will critically analyze the diversity and changing forms of folklore and folk customs in South Asia. They will look at how and why folklore impacts the culture and the everyday lives of people in South Asia. Students will critically examine the various genres of folklore, including narrative, oral, and customary genres. They will also look at performance traditions, including music and dance, as well as folk life, including folk art and crafts. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3860 or LANC 3860 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ANTH, ASIA, HIST, LANC or PUNJ

Cross-listing: LANC 3860

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 3870 3 credits****Bhangra Movements and Identity**

Students will critically examine the origins and development of Bhangra within Punjab and the Indian subcontinent as well as its adaptations and hybrid forms within the Punjabi diaspora, in North America and Europe. Students will critically analyze the development of Bhangra from a popular folk dance and music style within Punjab to its modern day status within the diaspora as a largely hybrid music incorporating Punjabi folk music with modern Western music traditions. Students will also analyze the role of Bhangra in the formation of identity for members of the South Asian diaspora. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3870 or LANC 3870 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from ANTH, ASIA, CUST, HIST or PUNJ

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 4350 3 credits****Canadian East and South Asian Communities**

Students will critically examine the theories surrounding the study of migration and adaptation, as well as explore the local experience of East and South Asian communities in Canada, with emphasis on the post-World War II period. They will critically look at immigrants as 'social actors' and active contributors to their own social and cultural transformation as they engage with the new and changing social, economic and political structures of Canadian society. Students will conduct a field research project from a social science perspective on an Asian community in the urban field site of Greater Vancouver or in the Fraser Valley region. Students will develop important field research skills and gain exposure to the pertinent issues surrounding the complexity of the Asian immigrant experience in Canada's multicultural environment. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher including 6 credits of ASIA or ANTH or HIST at the 3000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 4351 3 credits****Advanced Topics in Asian Cinema**

Students will engage in the critical study of selected genres/directors/national film industries within Asia. Students will critically evaluate a number of methodological approaches to the study of Asian cinema, assess the implications of these approaches, and identify their strengths and weaknesses. Students will also critically analyze the global influence of selected Asian cinema genres/directors/national film industries.

Notes: This is a seminar course. Students may take this course more than once, in consultation with the Asian Studies Coordinator. ASIA 2120 or ASIA 2252 or ASIA 3154 strongly recommended

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher in ASIA or HIST.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ASIA 4499 3 credits****Selected Topics in Asian Studies**

Students will engage in the study of a particular issue within the discipline of Asian Studies. They will critically analyze the topic from a broad variety of perspectives, thereby developing a comprehensive understanding of both the issue itself and the related research. Students will critically evaluate a number of methodological approaches, assess the implications of these approaches, and identify their strengths and weaknesses. NOTE: This is a seminar course. This course may be repeated more than once for credit, to a maximum of 12 credits.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher in ASIA or HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Astronomy (ASTR)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ASTR 1100 4 credits****Introduction to Astronomy**

Students will study a wide range of topics in astronomy from the point of view of a non-scientist. They will study topics including the earth, solar system, stars, the Milky Way, galaxies and cosmology and will discuss and study current events of astronomical interest. The laboratory component will include indoor experiments and outdoor observations. This is an introductory course in astronomy intended for students not specializing in science. No prior study of physics or astronomy is required. Note: This course may not be used for credit towards a science degree or as a prerequisite for further science courses. This course may be used to partially fulfill quantitative requirements for a Bachelor of Arts degree, science requirements for an elementary teacher education program, lab science requirements for an Associate of arts degree, and liberal education/breadth credits for Kwantlen degrees.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ASTR 1105 3 credits****Basic Astronomy**

Students will study a wide range of topics in astronomy from the point of view of a non-scientist. They will study topics including the Earth, the Solar System, stars, the Milky Way, galaxies and cosmology and will discuss and study current events of astronomical interest. Note: No prior study of physics or astronomy is required. Only one of ASTR 1100 or ASTR 1105 can be taken for credit.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**ASTR 1120 4 credits****Introduction to Astrophysics**

Students will study topics including the solar system, stars, the Milky Way, galaxies and cosmology as well as observational and theoretical techniques used to study these systems. They will apply physical laws and principles in order to analyze and solve problems in astrophysics. Students will conduct indoor experiments and outdoor observations in the lab component. Note: This is an introductory course in astronomy intended for students in science. ASTR 2101/2102 rather than ASTR 1120 are recommended for students who intend to pursue studies in Astronomy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1100 or Principles of Physics 12 (C)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**ASTR 3110 3 credits****Exploring the Solar System**

Students will survey, without the use of advanced mathematics, recent discoveries about the planets and other objects in the solar systems. They will also study the sun, the existence of planetary systems around other stars, and the search for life. Note: This is an introductory course in astronomy intended for students not specializing in science. No prior study of physics or astronomy is required. Note: This course may not be used for credit towards a science degree or as a prerequisite for further science courses. This course may be used to partially fulfill quantitative requirements for a Bachelor of Arts degree, science requirements for an elementary teacher education program, lab science requirements for an Associate of arts degree, and liberal education/breadth credits for Kwantlen degrees.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100-level or higher courses, including ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ASTR 3111 3 credits****Exploring Stars & Galaxies**

Students will survey, without the use of advanced mathematics, recent discoveries in modern astronomy. They will study stars, pulsars, black holes, galaxies, quasars and the origin and evolution of the Universe. Note: This is an introductory course in astronomy intended for students not specializing in science. No prior study of physics or astronomy is required.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100-level or higher courses, including ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

## Automotive Service (ASTA)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ASTA 1100 3 credits****Safety, Communication, Tools and Fasteners**

Students will learn to operate safely in the automotive shop environment and will learn the proper use of hand tools and fastening devices. They will use precision measurement tools, will take measurements, and will make mathematical calculations relating to the automotive industry. Students will also learn to communicate using automotive industry terminology.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ASTA 1110 1.5 credits****General Automotive Services, Practices and Maintenance**

Students will learn to safely service and maintain the modern automobile, selecting the proper fluids and lubricants. They will learn to assess and repair leaks while servicing and replacing gaskets, seals and hoses.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ASTA 1120 6.5 credits****Electrical Fundamentals, Diagnosis and Repair**

Students in classroom and shop will learn to solve problems related to automotive electrical systems. They will apply scientific principles to explain the fundamentals of magnetism. Students will service, test and diagnose problems related to batteries and will be able to test and repair simple electrical circuits. Students will also learn to explain the operation of starter motors and AC generators as well as test and diagnose them.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ASTA 1130 6.5 credits****Steering, Frames, Suspension and Wheel Alignment**

Students will learn to identify various types of frame, suspension, and steering systems. They will use the correct procedures for diagnosing and repairing the different types of steering and suspension systems. Students will also learn to perform wheel alignments.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1120

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ASTA 1140 5 credits****Automotive Braking Systems**

Students will learn the scientific principles of the brake system. They will learn to service and repair the hydraulic systems components on both drum and disc brake systems. Students will master brake system diagnosis, service and repair, as well as learn the principles and service of antilock braking systems.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1130

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ASTA 1150 1 credit****Welding**

Students will learn welding safety and the basic operation of oxy-fuel cutting and welding procedures on mild steel plate, light tubing, and 14/18 gauge sheet metal. They will also learn metal inert gas (MIG) welding procedures and applications. Students will demonstrate these three processes through a number of shop projects.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1140

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ASTA 1160 1.5 credits****The Internal Combustion Engine**

Students will learn the operation of the internal combustion engine. They will learn the theory of engine blocks and their related components as well as crankshafts, friction bearings, pistons, piston rings and connecting rods. They will also learn the theory of cylinder head and camshaft design and operation.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1150

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ASTA 1170 2.5 credits****Power Train Fundamentals**

Students will learn to diagnose, service and repair drivelines, universal joints and constant velocity joints. They will learn to diagnose and repair standard transmissions, clutches and their related components, and will learn the operation and service of automatic transmissions and transaxles. Students will also learn to diagnose, service and repair the automotive differential.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1160

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ASTA 1180 5 credits****Engine Management and Control Systems**

Students will learn to diagnose, service and repair automotive fuel delivery and ignition systems, from carburetion to fuel injection, and ignition systems from contact points to direct ignition systems. Students will also learn to test and repair emission control devices.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ASTA 1170

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Biology (BIOL)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**BIOL 1110 4 credits****Introductory Biology I**

Students will study the diversity of life on Earth, the classification of organisms, and the interactions of organisms with their environments. They will examine the structure and function of tissues and body systems in a variety of organisms. Students will use microscopes and perform a range of experimental procedures in the laboratory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): English 12 (B) or equivalent

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 1112 4 credits****Biology Today**

In this course, students will study fundamental concepts in biology including cell biology, genetics, evolution and biodiversity. They will apply this knowledge using an evidence-based approach to examine some of the most exciting and controversial topics in current day biology, such as stem cell research, genetically modified organisms (GMO's) and threats to biodiversity. In the laboratory, students will explore biology via hands on activities that will reinforce concepts learned in class. For graduation with a Bachelor of Science Major in BIOLOGY, this course may only fulfill a requirement for a non-BIOL elective. Students with credit for BIOL 1110 may not take this course for further credit towards graduation requirements.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 1160 4 credits****Anatomy and Physiology I**

Students will study the major organ systems of the human body responsible for support, movement, circulation, respiration and digestion. They will also overview nervous and endocrine control, and microbiology. Students will study these topics using a student-centred laboratory format.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) BIOL 1110 or (b) both (i) Biology 12 (B) or BIOQ 1099 (B), and (ii) Chemistry 11 (B) or CHEQ 1094 (B)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 1210 4 credits****Introductory Biology II**

Students will study concepts of inheritance and biological evolution. They will examine the major classes of biological molecules, the structure and function of cells, and the processes of cellular respiration and photosynthesis. They will study the patterns and mechanisms of embryological development. Students will apply the scientific method in conducting experimental investigations in the laboratory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) BIOL 1110, and (b) English 12 (B) or equivalent.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 1260 4 credits****Anatomy and Physiology II**

Students will continue to study the major organ systems of the human body, focusing on the excretory, nervous, immune and reproductive systems. Examination of these systems will include related basic concepts in microbiology. Students will study these topics using a student-centred laboratory format.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1160

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 2320 4 credits****Genetics**

Students will examine the principles of heredity, transmission of traits, exchange of genetic information, mutation, linkage, gene action and recombinant DNA technology, with emphasis on problem solving. They will acquire a variety of laboratory skills including sterile techniques, isolation of DNA, electrophoresis and photo microscopy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110 and BIOL 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 2321 4 credits****Cell Biology**

Students will examine the ultrastructure of the eukaryotic and prokaryotic cell along with molecular activities associated with these structures. They will also identify and understand the experimental techniques and data that support the current view of cell structure and function. Students will develop considerable skill in the preparation of materials for microscopic examination.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, BIOL 1210 and CHEM 1110.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 2322 4 credits****Ecology**

Students will learn the basic properties of ecosystem, community and population ecology, including energy transfer, mineral cycling, community structure and dynamics, competition, predation, evolution and population dynamics. They will perform experimental investigations in the lab and use a range of instruments and equipment to record observations in the field.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110 and BIOL 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 2330 4 credits****Microbiology**

Students will survey a variety of microorganisms with an emphasis on bacteria. They will examine several aspects of microorganisms, including diversity, structure and function, metabolism, growth, reproduction and genetics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1210

Co-requisite(s): CHEM 1110 or ENVI 1106

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 2421 3 credits****Cellular Biochemistry**

Students will learn the patterns and reactions of cellular metabolism with particular attention to the structure and function of proteins, the mechanisms of reactions, and the interrelationships and control of catabolism and anabolism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, BIOL 1210, BIOL 2321 and CHEM 2320.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)



**BIOL 3110 4 credits****Animal Behaviour**

Students will learn the basic theories, principles and concepts associated with the scientific study of animal behaviour. They will examine the relationships between behaviour and adaptation, evolution, physiology and genetics, focusing on topics such as foraging, territoriality, mating and social behaviour. Students will observe, record and analyse the behaviour of a variety of animals; in the lab component of the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2322

Co-requisite(s): BIOL 3180

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3160 4 credits****Foundational Concepts in Human Anatomy & Physiology**

The students will acquire essential principles and procedures in anatomy, histology, physiology and general pathology for the study of human body systems. Their study will include an introduction to regional anatomy, organ tissues, organ structure, homeostatic mechanisms, electrophysiology, general and systemic pathology and drug kinetics and drug dynamics. The student will apply these essential principles while focusing on the integumentary system and the musculoskeletal system. They will also acquire laboratory skills in anatomical and histological procedures, the use of data acquisition software for collection of human physiological data, and sample diagnostic testing and its use of cellular and molecular experimental tools.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2321 and BIOL 2421

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3165 3 credits****Conservation Biology**

Students will examine the science, economics, politics and non-governmental organization activities relating to topical issues in conservation biology on a local, regional and global scale. Students will focus on invasive species, endangered species, pollutants, habitat fragmentation, climate change, government regulation, wildlife biology and sustainable ecosystems. Students will explore these issues further in the field component of the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, BIOL 1210 and BIOL 2322

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3180 3 credits****Life Science Research Methods**

Students will learn how to conduct research in the life sciences. They will explore concepts of research design and learn methods for collecting data and conducting appropriate statistical analyses. Students will also learn how to critically evaluate research literature, develop a research proposal and present research findings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1210

Co-requisite(s): MATH 2335

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BIOL 3215 4 credits****Zoology**

Students will investigate animal diversity with an emphasis on the evolutionary relationships and unifying characteristics within and among extant animal taxa. Students will survey major invertebrate and vertebrate taxa in the context of ecological niche diversity, functional morphology, and comparative anatomy, by classroom lectures, observation of live specimens, and dissection. Students will further explore animal diversity and unifying characters among animal taxa by learning about fossil evidence from the Cambrian explosion, Cretaceous-Tertiary extinction and other major events in animal evolution.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, BIOL 1210 and BIOL 2322

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3225 4 credits****Biology of Plants: An Ecological and Evolutionary Perspective**

Students will investigate the structure, function, classification and systematics of plants. They will learn about the evolutionary origins, adaptational trends of plants and ecological roles of plants. They will acquire skills in plant identification. They will learn to design and conduct observational and experimental studies of plant biology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2322

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3320 4 credits****Molecular Genetics**

Students will learn mechanisms of gene regulation, both inherited and epigenetic, primarily in eukaryotic organisms. They will study the fundamentals of genomics. They will learn the concepts underlying the most commonly used molecular biology laboratory techniques. In the laboratory, students will conduct experiments using molecular biology techniques including bacterial plasmid transformation, gel electrophoresis and polymerase chain reaction. They will learn how to work with model organisms for investigating inheritance and gene expression.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, BIOL 1210 and BIOL 2320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3321 4 credits****Advanced Cell and Molecular Biology**

Students will build on concepts covered in Cell and Molecular Biology (BIOL 2321) and explore advanced concepts associated with cell and molecular signalling. They will learn about topics including regulation of gene expression, cell to cell signalling, signalling between cells and the extracellular matrix, immunology, cell cycle regulation, apoptosis, and cancer. Students will be required to read and interpret current publications in these subject areas. Students will participate in labs focusing on cell culture and involve the use of advanced cell and molecular techniques such as Western Blot analysis, fluorescent labeling and microscopy, and cell transfection with Green Fluorescent Protein (GFP).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2321 and BIOL 2421

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3330 4 credits****Microbiology II**

Students will learn the principles and laboratory techniques associated with the various fields of microbiology including environmental, medical, food and industrial microbiology. Students will explore the diversity of soilborne Streptomycetes and the role of antibiotic production by these organisms in the laboratory. Students will perform 16srRNA sequencing to identify an unknown microorganism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2330

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 3421 3 credits****Molecular Biochemistry**

Students will examine the structural and functional characteristics of complex organic molecules, such as lipids, amino acids and nucleotides. They will build on their understanding of metabolism and anabolic/catabolic pathways to study the synthesis and breakdown of lipids, amino acids, and nucleotides. Students will investigate the molecular mechanisms and biochemical reactions associated with DNA transcription, DNA repair, and protein synthesis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2421 and CHEM 2420

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4140 4 credits****Animal Physiology**

Students will examine the diversity and function of animal physiological systems, including the nervous, endocrine, circulatory, respiratory, excretory, digestive and reproductive systems. They will compare and contrast these systems among animals groups from different evolutionary and ecological backgrounds, including domesticated animals. Students will examine the consequences of perturbation to physiological systems. They will investigate the role of different physiological systems in organism function through classroom activities, laboratory experiments, and literature surveys of current topics in animal physiology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2321 and 3215

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4150 3 credits****Evolutionary Biology**

Students will examine key concepts and processes in evolutionary biology including micro- and macroevolution, phylogenetics, population genetics, genome evolution, natural selection, sexual selection, adaptation, speciation, extinction, biodiversity and evolution of development. They will further investigate evolutionary themes by critically analyzing written and graphical material from scientific literature. Students will learn about the relevance of evolutionary biology to modern society by examining research into a range of contemporary topics such as the evolution of disease, and the application of evolutionary theory to conservation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2320 and BIOL 2322

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4160 4 credits****Human Cardiovascular and Respiratory Systems**

The students will apply essential principles and processes of anatomy, histology, physiology and general pathology to the study of human cardiovascular and respiratory systems. Their study will include anatomical and physiological investigations of normal organ activity, pathophysiological descriptions of organ and tissue dysfunctions and analysis of drug categories used for treatment. The students will investigate organ and tissue structure and function using laboratory techniques such as anatomical and histological procedures, data acquisition software, diagnostic tools and basic cell/molecular experimental design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3160

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4199 3 credits****Research Project 1**

Students will use the knowledge and skills gained in BIOL 3180 to develop a research proposal that can be conducted in the field or laboratory setting. Students will prepare a budget for the proposed research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) BIOL 3180, (b) two 4-credit courses in BIOL at the 3100 level or higher, and (c) permission of the instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4235 3 credits****Marine Biology**

Students will examine a variety of marine habitats and the diversity of algal and animal life forms that reside there. Students will study ecological principles that affect the distribution and abundance of marine life in intertidal, subtidal and pelagic communities. They will learn to identify local marine organisms (rocky and soft sediment intertidal organisms, plankton and nekton) on field trips. Students will also investigate human impact on marine environments and conservation of marine biodiversity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3215 and BIOL 3180

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4245 4 credits****Developmental Biology**

Students will examine organismal development from fertilization to adulthood with a particular emphasis on the underlying cellular and molecular mechanisms. Students will survey development in a number of animal and plant model systems, and develop an understanding of mammalian development. Students will examine current topics in developmental biology through analysis and discussion of current research papers. In the laboratory, students will conduct a research project examining a facet of development in an invertebrate model organism, and will gain experience in both written and oral reporting of research results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2320, BIOL 2421, and BIOL 3180

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4255 3 credits****Bioinformatics**

Students will learn the fundamental concepts of Bioinformatics, an encompassing field that connects Molecular Biology, Evolutionary Biology, Genomics and Health Science through the use of advanced computer algorithms and software. Students will learn to access DNA, RNA and protein databases and genomic maps and how to utilize Bioinformatic algorithms and software to understand and predict structure and function of these important biological molecules, and their involvement in human disease. Students will explore and discuss emerging topics in the rapidly advancing field of Bioinformatics. Students will participate in weekly computer labs to obtain hands-on experience accessing and utilizing online bioinformatic tools and resources for Biologists and Health Science professionals.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2320, BIOL 2421 and BIOL 3180

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4260 4 credits****Human Neural, Excretory and Endocrine Systems**

The students will apply essential principles and processes of anatomy, histology, physiology and general pathology to the study of human gastrointestinal, urinary and nervous systems. Their study will include anatomical and physiological investigations of normal organ activity, pathophysiological descriptions of organ and tissue dysfunctions and analysis of drug categories used for treatment. The students will investigate organ and tissue structure and function using laboratory techniques such as anatomical and histological procedures, data acquisition software, diagnostic tools and basic cell/molecular experimental design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3160

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4299 3 credits****Research Project 2**

Students will carry out the research project identified in BIOL 4199 (Research Project 1). Students will reflect upon their experimental outcomes and make suggestions for future direction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4199

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4320 3 credits****Human Genetics**

Students will study several human genetic diseases, including examples of single gene mutations, chromosome mutations, and multifactorial traits. Students will investigate the nature of inherited diseases at the biochemical, cellular and phenotypic level. Students will learn how epigenetics, such as imprinting, can affect disease inheritance. They will study emerging fields of human genetics including genome editing and pharmacogenomics. Students will analyze ethical, legal and social issues relevant to human genetics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3320

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4360 4 credits****Human Immune and Reproductive Systems**

The students will apply essential principles and processes of anatomy, histology, physiology and general pathology to the study of the human immune system, reproductive systems and prenatal development. Their study will include anatomical and physiological investigations of normal organ activity, pathophysiological descriptions of organ and tissue dysfunctions and analysis of drug categories used for treatment. The students will investigate organ and tissue structure and function using laboratory techniques such as anatomical and histological procedures, data acquisition software, diagnostic tools and basic cell/molecular experimental design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3160 and BIOL 3321

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**BIOL 4900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will undertake an in-depth exploration of current biological research within the field of expertise of a particular faculty member. They will critique and discuss primary research papers in a seminar-style class. Students with credit for HSCI 4950 may not take BIOL 4900 for further credit. NOTE: Students may take this course a maximum of two times for further credit on different topics. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 4 courses in BIOL at the 3000 level or higher, including BIOL 3180

Credit Exclusion: HSCI 4950

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Biology Qualifying (BIOQ)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

Note: These upgrading courses are preparatory and are not eligible for a Tuition Tax Credit (T2202A).

**BIOQ 1098 4 credits****Introduction to Biology**

Students will survey the diversity of life through time, and through diverse environments, applying the twin themes of evolution via natural selection and environmental ecology. They will examine the relationships of organisms with other members of the same species, with other species, and with the physical environment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) English 12, (b) English 12 First Peoples; (c) English 11 (B), (d) ENGQ 1099; (e) ENGQ 1091, (f) ENGQ 1092, (g) ENGQ 1089, (h) ENGQ 0084 and ENGQ 0085, (i) ELST 0381 (B-), (j) Language Placement Index (LPI) Score (Essay 26 with EU 6+ and Reading Comprehension 16), (k) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement at Level 09, (l) KPU English Placement (EPT) into ENGQ 1091 or ENGQ 1092 or ENGQ 1099, (m) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0, and Speaking Band 6.0), (n) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Band 80

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**BIOQ 1099 4 credits****Introduction to Human Biology**

Students will study introductory organic chemistry, bioenergetics, cell structure and function, and inheritance and genetics. Students will also study the anatomy and physiology of the human body, with particular emphasis on nutrition and the body's response to infectious disease.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) English 12, (b) English 12 First Peoples, (c) English 11 (B), (d) ENGQ 1099, (e) ENGQ 1091, (f) ENGQ 1092, (g) ENGQ 1089, (h) ENGQ 0084 and ENGQ 0085, (i) ELST 0381 (B-), (j) Language Proficiency Index (LPI) Score (Essay 26 with EU 6+ and Reading Comprehension 16), (k) Academic and Career Placement (ACP) English Assessment placement at Level 09, (l) KPU English Placement (EPT) into ENGQ 1091 or ENGQ 1092 or ENGQ 1099, (m) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0, and Speaking Band 6.0), (n) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Band 80  
Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

## Brewing & Brewery Operations (HOPS)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**HOPS 1100 3 credits****Introduction to Brewing**

Students will be introduced to the history of beer and brewing. They will study the evolution of the brewing industry and the role played by individuals, organizations and governments. They will learn about the historical role of beer in nutrition, the impact of alcohol on the human body and the responsible use of alcohol.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 1105 3 credits****Brewing 1**

Students will learn the fundamentals of beer making, be introduced to basic ingredients used in brewing and will operate and perform equipment maintenance.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 1110 3 credits****Sensory Evaluation and Ingredients**

Students will learn how various ingredients affect the style and quality of beer. Students will develop skills to critically evaluate a beer's sensory properties, judge quality and detect potential defects in beer. They will investigate the physiology and psychology of sensory perception, and assess and describe the elements of beer quality using the appropriate terminology.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 1205 3 credits****Brewing 2**

Students will further develop their understanding of the beer making process. They will learn to select ingredients used in brewing. Students will operate and maintain equipment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 1105 and HOPS 1110

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 1211 4 credits****Brewing Microbiology**

Students will learn about the role of yeasts and other micro-organisms in the brewing process. They will gain the knowledge necessary to manage yeast and control fermentation in order to optimize the brewing process and control the finished beer flavour. They will develop practical skills in brewing microbiological laboratory analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Chemistry 11 (C+) or CHEQ 1094

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 1212 4 credits****Brewing Chemistry**

Students will review chemistry fundamentals as they apply to the production of beer with emphasis on production, fermentation, and filtration. Students will study the properties of gases and liquids, thermodynamics, pH, and pressure, and how they influence brewery production processes and beer quality. Students will develop knowledge and skills about the different types of chemicals used in beer production and maintenance of brewery hygiene. Students will become familiar with the lab equipment and lab techniques used to measure, monitor, and analyze the different chemical properties of beer.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Chemistry 11 (C+) or CHEQ 1094

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 1213 3 credits****Brewing Equipment and Technology**

Students will learn the efficient use of unit operations and processing equipment employed by the commercial beer making industry. They will examine safety considerations, quality requirements, environmental issues, and food safety regulations. Students will be introduced to the fundamentals of brewery services such as pumps, process automation, and utilities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 1105

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 1214 3 credits****Introduction to Finishing and Packaging**

Students will study storage and different types of filters as they pertain to the clarification of beer. Students will practice carbonation methods and the stabilizing of beer ready for packaging operations. They will develop a basic knowledge of bottling, canning and kegging beer. Students will practice processing techniques and packaging.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 1105

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2300 2 credits****Brewing Work Experience**

Students will participate in an approved work experience with a craft brewer, brewpub or major brewery (Minimum 455 hours). Students will be assigned to a variety of tasks at their work placement to increase their experience in the brewing and business operations of a brewery.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Completion of all Year 1 HOPS courses

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2301 1 credit****Brewing Work Experience Dissemination**

Students will summarize their work experience gained in HOPS 2300 orally and in writing. They will participate in class discussions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 2300

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2305 3 credits****Brewing 3**

Students will learn advanced brewing techniques. They will independently operate and control brewing facilities. Students will further develop their knowledge of the beer-making process and the critical role of brewery safety.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of HOPS 1205, 1211 and 1212

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2310 3 credits****Product Evaluation and Judging**

Students will evaluate a beer's sensory properties under the categories of style profiles, quality and potential defects. Students will develop the necessary skills to organize and manage basic sensory panels within a brewery setting. They will be introduced to consumer sensory science practices. Students will develop strategies for participation in beer competitions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 1110

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2314 3 credits****Advanced Finishing and Packaging**

Students will study advanced filtration techniques and filter design. Students will explore the use of different carbonation and clarification methods. They will study methods used to stabilize beer. Students will assess the factors which contribute to proper beer service.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of HOPS 1212 and 1214

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2315 3 credits****Calculations and Recipe Formulation**

Students will develop beer recipes for testing in other brewing courses. They will use calculations to develop a brewery capacity plan, manage materials and determine precise alcohol levels as well as grain and hop usage rates in the beer recipes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 1205, 1212 and 1213

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2405 6 credits****Brewing 4**

Students in this final capstone course will apply advanced techniques of beer making to create a signature beer. Students will develop signature recipes that reflect a variety of seasonal and specialty beers. They will develop a complete analysis and report of each product.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HOPS 2305, 2314 and 2315

Co-requisite(s): HOPS 2310

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2420 3 credits****Beer Marketing and Sales**

Students will be introduced to product marketing, sales management and promotional marketing techniques for the beer industry. Students will learn about important factors to consider in creating a sales and marketing plan and in setting up and running a sales and marketing department.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2421 3 credits****Brewery Management Business Planning**

Students will learn the fundamentals of brewery management business planning. They will study scheduling of brewery operations and personnel, legal compliance, and record keeping. Students will be introduced to the basics of managing employees and teams.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**HOPS 2422 3 credits****The Brewing Industry**

Students will study the scope of the beer industry and its impact on the community and the economy. They will be introduced to the governmental regulatory bodies and industry trade organizations which impact brewing companies. Student will learn about the distribution and container management systems that operate in British Columbia.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

## Business & Quantitative Methods (BUQU)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**BUQU 1130 3 credits****Business Mathematics**

Students will learn methods, procedures and applications of business mathematics, including the mathematics of merchandising, simple interest, and compound interest. Applications include discounts and markups, cost-volume-profit, short-term and long-term loans, credit card debt, savings and payment plan annuities, mortgages, bonds and investment decisions. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ACCT 1130 or BUQU 1130, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)



**BUQU 1230 3 credits****Business Statistics**

Students will learn statistical concepts, methods and procedures used in business, including descriptive statistics—graphics and numerical presentations, probability theory, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing and linear regression. The use of statistical software applications will form part of the course. Students will be expected to know, or to acquire on their own, basic Excel skills. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ACCT 1230 or BUQU 1230, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BUQU 2100 3 credits****Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics**

Students will learn the mathematical skills required for success in higher-level courses. Students will begin by deriving equations for the relationship between quantities such as national income and expenditure. They will draw graphs to illustrate the relationships they have found, and they will also identify the equilibrium. Students will learn to recognise the slope of a curve in a graph as a representation of a rate of change. They will apply the rate of change to practical economic problems, such as finding the optimum production level for a firm. By the end of the course, they will be able to find profit maxima or cost minima given constraints such as limited labour or machinery.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BUQU 3230 3 credits****Applied Decision Analysis**

Students will learn to identify those business situations that require formal decision-analysis, to select the appropriate computer model, to run the model using computer software, and to interpret and describe the results. Students will investigate several case-studies portraying both good and poor decision-making skills and will make a formal presentation of their findings in a group setting. Students will learn to determine the optimal strategy for an organization, and to present a persuasive case for the adoption of that strategy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: ACCT 1230, BUQU 1230, CRIM 2103, MATH 1115, MATH 2315, MATH 2341, PSYC 2300, SOCI 2365, or equivalent first-year statistics course.

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

## Business (BUSI)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**BUSI 1101 3 credits****Canadian Business Education Foundations**

This course provides International students and those new to Canadian education with a greater understanding of expectations in a Canadian business environment, while developing the foundational skills, strategies and communication techniques essential for success in business education in Canada. Students will be introduced to the political, economic, legal, cultural and social landscape that influences Canadian business and will explore a broad range of business concepts in the Canadian context; paying particular attention to BC's business environment. Students will also get an overview of the business communication and academic skills that are required in Canadian business education.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): CMNS 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**BUSI 1110 3 credits****Fundamentals of Business in Canada**

Students will study and apply a broad range of business concepts in a Canadian context. They will learn the basic roles and responsibilities of managers in the major functional areas of business including human resources, industrial relations, information systems, operations, marketing, accounting and finance. Students will also get an overview of economic systems, forms of business ownership, general management principles, Canadian business law and ethics.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**BUSI 1205 3 credits****Supervisory Skills**

This course is designed for students in programs other than business management. It is primarily intended for students in the Horticulture Technology program, but it may also be of interest to students in other disciplines who are preparing for supervisory positions in various fields. The role of supervisor is presented within the framework of the four functions of management: planning, organizing, leading and controlling. Students will be introduced to contemporary supervision techniques, participative leadership and team concepts which can be applied at the supervisory level.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 1209 3 credits****Business Management in Horticulture**

Students in Horticulture will learn the basic concepts of business management needed to be successful in the industry, including: budgeting, cash flow management, working with financial statements, basic banking procedures and dealing with financial institutions. The students also learn basic record keeping and inventory management. Key government regulation affecting horticulture businesses and management of risk in British Columbia will also be covered.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 1210 3 credits****Essentials of Management**

Students will learn the principles of management through an in-depth examination of the universal functions of management: planning, organizing, leading and controlling. They will explore the role of managers as decision makers responsible for achieving the strategic goals and objectives of organizations. Students will study contemporary management practices, concepts and issues including key contingency models, strategic analysis tools, quality control techniques and perspectives on managerial ethics.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 1215 3 credits****Organizational Behaviour**

Students will learn how the behaviour of individuals and groups in work environments affect organizational performance. Topics will include individual attributes, motivation theories and strategies, group dynamics, teamwork, organizational structure, job design, leadership, organizational culture and politics, communication, conflict, stress and change management. Special emphasis is placed on diversity, cross-cultural issues and ethical conduct in organizations.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 1250 3 credits****Human Resources Management I**

Students will learn a strategic approach to human resources management, with special emphasis on current management practices relating to equity, diversity and employee rights. They will study and practise techniques and procedures such as HRM planning, recruiting, selection, employee relations, labour relations, performance management, compensation, training and development, health and safety and international HRM.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2110 3 credits****Values, rationality, and power: Developing wise organizational action**

Students will learn the inner political nature of organizations and begin developing skills to become wise agents of action. This course will focus on three elements required to get things done in an organization: values, rationality, and power. Students will learn how these attributes impact people's ability to achieve goals and how, though they may lead to conflict, they are the means to build supportive alliances. This course will teach actionable strategies students may apply to manage these political dynamics to drive wise organizational action.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2360 3 credits****Union Management Relations**

This is a survey of the Canadian labour scene: the historical evolution of Canadian Unionism; the impact of trade unions on industry and commerce; union objectives; employer organizations and labour unions as institutions; existing labour legislation and trends; labour-management relations; mediation and arbitration. The course is largely directed to current events, particularly in B.C.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Second year standing including BUSI 1210 and/or BUSI 1215

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2390 3 credits****Business Law**

Students will learn about the basic operations of the Canadian Legal system, the civil litigation process, and various aspects of substantive law which relate to, and have application in, Business and Commerce, including Torts, Contracts, Forms of Business Organizations, Consumer Law, Property, Employment, etc. Students will also understand how contracts are formed, enforced, and the remedies possible if contracts are breached. As well, students will develop a familiarization with some of the more important provincial and federal statutes that apply to the business environment. Students will apply basic legal principles and concepts to problems which may arise in the business world.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2405 3 credits****Operations Management**

Students will learn and practise the fundamental design and implementation tools and techniques used in Operations Management (OM). They will be exposed to leading practices employed by entrepreneurs and managers in organizations of all sizes, both in manufacturing and service industries, particularly in small and medium-sized enterprises. Students will apply the theoretical qualitative and quantitative approaches to solve practical problems through exercises, case analyses, and a group term project involving work with real-world or simulated organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293 (b) BUSI 1210 or BUSI 1215 (c) ECON 1150 (d) MRKT 1199 and (e) BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**BUSI 2425 3 credits****Enterprise Development and Business Planning**

Students utilize their knowledge of business principles to develop business plans, form companies, and actively manage their companies via a computer simulation. Students will apply several key concepts relating to the major functional areas of a business and will make realistic management decisions in a simulated competitive environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 24 credit hours of 1100-level or higher including (ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210), CMNS 1140, ECON 1150 and MRKT 1199

Co-requisite(s): BUSI 2405

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2465 3 credits****Business Negotiations**

Students will learn negotiation techniques that may be used to achieve a variety of business objectives. They will experience the negotiation process and apply the principles of distributive and integrative bargaining through a spectrum of role-plays and simulations, with special emphasis on the importance of developing pre-negotiation plans and establishing benchmarks.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BUSI 1210 or BUSI 1215

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2490 3 credits****International Business**

Students will study modern strategic approaches and implementation activities used in the creation and operation of successful international businesses. They will develop specific managerial skills in order to deal effectively with international business matters from the techniques of international business transactions to the challenges of globalization, including the roles of culture, political economy, and technology. Students will be exposed to leading practices employed by entrepreneurs and managers and will apply the theories and concepts to solve problems through exercises, case analyses, and a term project involving direct or simulated work with real-world organizations. This course is designed for students who already possess a basic understanding of business fundamentals.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits at 1100-level courses or higher including at least one of BUSI 1210 or 1215. Note: ECON 1250 is recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**BUSI 2500 6 credits****Food Systems Field School**

The study of agriculture-business and food systems facilitates transdisciplinary learning and research that is intimately linked to the understanding of sustainability and the cultures that they are embedded in. This Field School will provide opportunities for students to implement problem solving and critical thinking methodologies to help students develop an understanding of the important role that agriculture and food systems play in connecting all aspects of the economy, business, environment and society as well as the value of regional food systems. Students will visit farms and food related businesses locally, nationally and/or internationally. When studying food systems, students will compare and contrast financing, marketing, pricing and logistics of food production. NOTE: Students will spend two weeks at the Field School site in addition to class sessions on campus before and after travel. Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. Students may earn credit for only one of DESN 2500, AGRI 2500 or BUSI 2500 as they are identical courses. Note: Additional fees will apply to meet field trip expenses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Cross-listing: DESN 2500

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Business Management (BUSM)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**BUSM 5100 3 credits****Accounting and Financial Management for Managers**

Students will learn to interpret and analyze financial information that managers use for planning operations, controlling activities, and making decisions. They will learn to read financial statements and extract basic information for analysis. Students will explain cost behaviour and apply introductory management accounting techniques such as break-even and cost-volume-profit analysis, identifying relevant costs for decision making, cash flow budgeting, and activity-based costing. Students will be introduced to corporate finance and assess sources of funding to operate a business in terms of borrowing funds or securing equity investment and making long-term capital budgeting decisions. Students will examine business cases and communicate quantitative and qualitative analysis in written reports and oral presentations. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 5110 3 credits****Managing Dynamic Teams**

This course will cover the skills needed to build, lead and motivate high-performance teams as a leader. It is intended to provide students with both a conceptual understanding, as well as experiential learning opportunities in initial stages of team construction and development, examining issues of power and control in team functioning, facilitating team problem solving and decision making, evaluating team performance and individual contributions, and providing feedback on team behaviour. Working on virtual teams is an emerging challenge for many leaders and methods for working in these environments will be examined. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 5120 3 credits****Project Management**

Students will learn the key project management concepts, tools and techniques through which projects are selected, planned, executed, monitored and controlled, and brought to a close. They will explore and practice competencies in the nine key project management areas: scope, time, cost, quality, human resources, risk, procurement, communication, and integration management. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 5130 3 credits****Quantitative Methods for Business Management**

This course will provide the foundation and experience for students to apply a variety of modeling approaches to management problems and decision making in a variety of business functions, e.g., marketing, operations management, finance, accounting, long term strategy and managerial economics. Practical experience in statistics will be provided, and on completion students will be able to critically assess statistical analysis undertaken in their workplace.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 5140 3 credits****Negotiations and Stakeholder Communications**

This course will help students become more effective communicators and decision-makers by learning proven techniques for building and maintaining relationships, applying appropriate power and influence, structuring agreements, and developing stakeholder buy-in in a variety of negotiation scenarios. Students will examine core decision-making challenges and apply strategies and techniques to effectively engage colleagues, staff, partners, customers, and clients in collaborative negotiations.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 6100 4 credits****Accounting and Financial Management for Managers**

Students will learn to interpret and analyze financial information that managers use for planning operations, controlling activities, and making decisions. They will learn to read financial statements and extract basic information for analysis. Students will explain cost behaviour and apply introductory management accounting techniques such as break-even and cost-volume profit analysis, identifying relevant costs for decision making, cash flow budgeting, and activity based costing. Students will be introduced to corporate finance and assess sources of funding to operate a business in terms of borrowing funds or securing equity investment and making long term capital budgeting decisions. Students will examine business cases and communicate quantitative and qualitative analysis in written reports and oral presentations. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 6110 3 credits****Project Management**

Students will learn the key project management concepts, tools and techniques through which projects are selected, planned, executed, monitored and controlled, and brought to a close. They will explore and practice competencies in the nine key project management areas: scope, time, cost, quality, human resources, risk, procurement, communication and integration management. This course is key to applying project management techniques to specific knowledge base in the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration (e.g. Green Projects, Green Innovation, Global Business Trade projects). Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 6130 3 credits****Change Management and Digital Transformation for Business**

Students in this course will study managing change and some traditional aspects of change management. The course will also cover the emerging field of digital transformation in organizations through the lens of organizational strategy, people, processes and technology. Digital transformation when designed and deployed appropriately has the capacity, at the very core of business to fully leverage changes and opportunities. This course covers the “digital transformation revolution” as part of the new economy and places it at the center of growth and innovation strategies in organizations as well as “holistic optimization” which looks at the broader picture of improvement in organizations, by actually setting in motion the necessary transformations and innovations and its interconnectedness. Last but not least, the course will cover the role that information management plays in digital transformation.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 6150 3 credits****Managing Innovation**

Students will learn how to manage innovation using formal processes, frameworks and tools. They will learn about the characteristics of knowledge-based institutions and will learn the role of Intellectual Property management, IP tools. Students will study stimulation of creativity and harnessing of technologies, development of goods, services and processes, business model innovation, and measurement of innovation performance. They will be given the opportunity to examine successful innovation management practices in organizations of all types and sizes including but not limited to design and innovation in operations (e.g. supply-chain management).

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 6160 3 credits****Strategic Planning**

This course introduces key concepts, tools and principles of strategy formulation. This is an integrative and interdisciplinary course. It helps in the Development of organizational strategy with a broad range of stakeholders, maintaining and advancing ethics and environmental sustainability in the organization. The course covers the identification and building up of competitive advantages in the organization that leads to responsible financial sustainability. The course covers the formulation of short and long-term strategies and policies and the coordination of business activities for the whole enterprise. As mentioned above, this is an integrative course in which the strategy formulation will be framed on a simulated or real business case utilizing skills and knowledge from previous courses, knowledge and skills.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**BUSM 6180 5 credits****Graduate Capstone Experience Practicum**

Professionals will manage, work-hands on and have a professional presentation on a comprehensive project that will meet the requirements of an organization. The project can also be narrow in scope but comprehensive in its design (e.g. new clean technology, innovation of a product or service in an international context, or a business plan with the respective academic framework). They will develop and complete the project in partnership with industry. Professionals will have an opportunity to integrate business theory with polytechnic skills. The business theory will be fully researched and it is not limited to the client organization but includes the broader literature on the subject matter in addition to the client’s primary research. When appropriate, professionals taking the course will provide recommendations that will have metrics attached to the plan, so the operational organization client can measure the success or failure of the activity undertaken.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

## **Carpentry/Building Construction (CARP)**

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CARP 1102 2 credits****Safe Work Practices**

Students will learn the skills and work habits required for success in the carpentry trade. They will identify the relevant sections of the WorkSafeBC OH&S Regulation and will recognize the potential hazards affecting personal safety and access on the construction site.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**CARP 1104 3 credits****Hand and Power Tools**

Students will learn to measure, lay out and safely cut and assemble wood into various building components, jigs and projects using hand tools and portable and shop power tools commonly used in the carpentry trade.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): CARP 1102

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**CARP 1109 3 credits****Building Materials, Codes and Drawings**

Students will learn and examine basic drafting skills to allow them to read residential blueprints. They will identify the basic elements of wood, and will identify how wood has been engineered for use in modern design through new technology. Students will identify the role of building codes and bylaws to determine proper building practices. They will describe the construction planning process along with trade mathematics.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**CARP 1115 2 credits****Building Site Layout & Leveling**

Students will apply Pythagoras' theorem to layout procedures for residential foundations. They will learn basic leveling techniques using the automatic levels to current industry standards. Students will also learn to measure, set and record the results in a surveyor's field book. They will lay out a building and prepare batter boards and set building lines for a residential foundation.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): CARP 1109

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**CARP 1119 2.5 credits****Building Residential Concrete Formwork Systems**

Students will learn about concrete forming systems used in residential construction and light commercial applications. They will identify foundation requirements, set templates, and form block-outs according to the Building Code and standard construction practices. Students will use concrete fasteners to attach formwork materials to the concrete.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): CARP 1115

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**CARP 1125 3.5 credits****Floors and Walls: Residential Framing Systems**

Students will build components of Western Platform Framing applying the British Columbia Building Code to the structures. They will frame floors and walls. Students will follow the WorkSafeBC OH&S Regulation for all activities.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): CARP 1119

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**CARP 1130 3.5 credits****Stairs and Decks: Residential Framing Systems**

Students will build decks and stair assemblies used in residential home building according to the British Columbia Building Code. They will frame stairs and decks using standard framing practices in the industry according to the British Columbia Building Code. Students will follow the WorkSafeBC OH&S Regulation for all activities.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): CARP 1125

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Chemistry (CHEM)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CHEM 1101 4 credits****CSI: Chemical Sciences Investigation**

Students will learn introductory chemical concepts framed in the context of the forensic sciences and will perform some of the techniques seen on crime shows. Students will, for example, examine latent fingerprints by fuming and dusting a variety of surfaces, analyze soil samples, and identify a crime scene plastic sample by density analysis and flame tests. NOTE: This course is intended for students with little background in math and sciences that have a quantitative requirement (or need lab-sciences credit) to complete a degree in a Faculty other than Science (e.g. Arts, Business). This course may not be used as a prerequisite for further chemistry courses. Students with CHEM 1105 or higher may not take this course for further credits towards graduation.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 1105 4 credits****Introductory Chemistry**

Students will learn: Chemical formula calculations, stoichiometry, molality of solutions, limiting reagents & percent yields, thermochemistry, freezing point depression, boiling point elevation, liquids and gases, acids and bases, ionic equilibria, chemical equilibria, and oxidation and reduction. They will also perform laboratory work. Students with credit for ENVI 1106 may not take this course for further credit towards graduation requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and one of the following: CHEQ 1094, Chemistry 12 (P), or Chemistry 11 (C+).

Credit Exclusion: ENVI 1106

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)



**CHEM 1110 4 credits****The Structure of Matter**

Students will study the modern view of atomic structure, nuclear chemistry, theories of bonding and molecular structure, organic chemistry (properties and reactions of the major functional groups and isomerism) after a brief review of stoichiometry, gases and the treatment of experimental data. Students will also perform experiments in the laboratory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and either CHEM 1105 or Chemistry 12 (C+).

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1112 is strongly recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 1154 4 credits****Chemistry for Engineering**

Students will learn about stoichiometry, gases, liquids, solids and solutions, equilibrium, acids and bases, thermodynamics, and chemical kinetics. They will also perform laboratory work. Note: This course may not be used as a prerequisite for further chemistry courses. This course is designed for students transferring to an engineering program. Students with credit for CHEM 1210 may not take this course for further credit towards graduation requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level A1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and either CHEM 1105 or Chemistry 12 (C+).

Credit Exclusion: CHE 210H, CHE 210P, CHE 210Q, CHEM 1210, CHEM 210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 1210 4 credits****Chemical Energetics and Dynamics**

Students will learn about topics including liquids, solids and solutions, a review of redox reactions, electrochemistry, the laws of thermodynamics, equilibrium, acids and bases, ionic equilibria, and chemical kinetics. They will also perform experiments in the laboratory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level A1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and CHEM 1110.

Credit Exclusion: CHEM 1154

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 2311 3 credits****Physical Chemistry for Life Sciences**

Students will study chemical kinetics, thermodynamics, and spectroscopy at a second year level without some of the mathematical rigor commonly associated with a second-year physical chemistry course. Students with credit for CHEM 3310 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1210 and (MATH 1120 or 1130 or (1140 with a C+ or better))

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1220 or 1230

Credit Exclusion: CHE 310Q, CHE 310R, CHEM 2310, CHEM 310, CHEM 3310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 2315 4 credits****Analytical Chemistry**

Students will learn the fundamental concepts of analytical chemistry. They will study quantitative analysis of aqueous solutions and solid samples, experimental design and data analysis, as well as spectroscopic and chromatographic methods. Students will engage in extensive laboratory work and practical applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 2320 4 credits****Organic Chemistry I**

Students will study the fundamental aspects of modern organic chemistry as illustrated by the structure, physical and spectroscopic properties and reactions of alkanes, cycloalkanes, alkenes, dienes, alkynes, halogen compounds, alcohols, ethers, aldehydes and ketones. They will also perform experiments in the laboratory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) CHEM 1210 or (b) CHEM 1110 (B).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 2420 4 credits****Organic Chemistry II**

Students will study the structure and reactions of aromatics, polycyclic aromatic and heteroaromatic compounds, and their enolates, and an introduction to the chemistry of fats, carbohydrates and proteins. They will also perform experiments in the laboratory. NOTE: This course is a continuation of CHEM 2320.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 3310 4 credits****Physical Chemistry**

Students will study chemical kinetics and thermodynamics with the appropriate mathematical rigour. They will also apply these physical chemistry principles in a lab setting. Students with credit for CHEM 2311 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1210 and (MATH 1220 or 1230)

Credit Exclusion: CHEM 2311

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CHEM 3320 4 credits****Natural Products Chemistry**

Students will study naturally occurring compounds, their structural types, structure elucidation, chemical synthesis, biosynthesis, and biological significance. They will also perform experiments in the laboratory to learn how to isolate, purify, identify and modify compounds of natural origin for pharmaceutical use and for other purposes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2320

Co-requisite(s): CHEM 2420

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**CHEM 4320 4 credits****Drug Discovery, Design & Development**

Students will learn and understand the principles and strategies for drug discovery, design and development. They will examine the chemical and biochemical principles and reactions vital to drug action and drug design using clinically important drugs as examples. Students will study drug activities against different types of targets, for example enzymes, receptors and oligonucleotides. They will learn drug absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination process. Students will discover drug discovery processes involving hit discovery, lead optimization and drug synthesis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2320

Co-requisite(s): CHEM 2420

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**CHEM 4330 3 credits****Modern Alchemy**

Students will investigate aspects of nuclear and radiochemistry: radioactivity; atomic structure and stability; decay processes; interaction of radiation with matter; detection and measurement of radiation; applications of nuclear and radiochemistry. NOTE: It is recommended that students take (PHYS 1102 or 1220) and (MATH 1220 or 1230) as prerequisites.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits including CHEM 1210

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CHEM 4399 3 credits****Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry**

Students will discuss topics related to novel and contemporary areas of Medicinal Chemistry appearing in current literature, such as: aspects of drug research; identification and validation of emerging drug targets; drug design approaches; combinatorial methods; drug receptor interactions on the intermolecular level and structure-activity relationships.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2320 and CHEM 2315

Co-requisite(s): CHEM 2420

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CHEM 4610 4 credits****Instrumental Analysis**

Students will study current mainstream instrumental analysis techniques from both a theoretical and practical perspective. They will discuss the theory behind signal generation and measurement, the importance of optimization of all stages of an analysis, and the theory behind the instrumental techniques to be studied. Students will perform labs to illustrate and reinforce the concepts covered in the lecture.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2315

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

## Chemistry Qualifying (CHEQ)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

Note: These upgrading courses are preparatory and are not eligible for a Tuition Tax Credit (T2202A).

**CHEQ 1094 4 credits****Preparation for General Chemistry**

Students will study: exponential notation, significant figures, dimensional analysis, metric system, density, symbols, chemical formula and equations, percentage composition and simplest formula, atomic mass, mole concept, stoichiometry, solutions molarity, classification of matter, gases, periodic table and some descriptive chemistry. They will also perform experiments in the laboratory.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Communications (COMM)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**COMM 1100 3 credits****Foundations of Communication Studies**

Students will be given a comprehensive overview of what it means to study communications. They will explore classic definitions and models of communications and trace how these notions have changed with the introduction of new media, new messages, new communicators and a more active and participatory audience. They will explore: communication theories, communication media, the key power players in the realm of communications (particularly in North America) and the role of the audience.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**COMM 1110 3 credits****Television and Social Change**

Students will explore the evolution of North American television programs from their beginnings to the present day, in the context of their impact on and reflection of social change. Students will critically view and analyse the iconic television programs produced since World War Two and consider their role in mirroring and/or affecting society at large from a cultural, political and social perspective.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**COMM 1200 3 credits****Visual Literacy**

Students will critically explore visual-literacy concepts and theories that are applicable to a broad range of media including, but not limited to, web sites, television, newspapers, fine art, advertising, social media, photography, zines, comics/graphic novels and film/video. They will learn how to interpret, negotiate and evaluate effective visual communications through screenings, readings, workshops, exercises and classroom discussion. Students will learn how to 'see' the basic graphic composition of images, such as design elements and principles. They will analyze visual-communication problems, discuss solutions and produce personal projects that reflect their understanding of visual literacy. Note: This course may include mandatory field trips.

Level: UG

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**COMM 2100 3 credits****Media Ethics and Law**

Students will learn about the philosophical underpinnings of various approaches to ethical dilemmas, and about current media-related laws. They will consider these theories and laws relative to such issues as privacy, offensive content, freedom of expression, contempt of court and conflict of interest. They will explore these issues as they relate to various communication methods including, but not limited to, social networking, blogs and other interactive media, citizen and professional journalism, and various entertainment media. They will critically examine and analyze content from an ethical and legal perspective and discuss the impact of new technologies on media ethics and law.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**COMM 2210 3 credits****Media, Audiences and Popular Culture**

Students will be introduced to the study of popular culture. They will map the topic in different media, such as television, movies, advertising, video games, animation, music, public art and the Internet. They will also explore how popular culture has aligned itself historically with different goals: cultural, economic, political, and social. They will explore the major organizations and other players involved in communications around the world with particular focus on North America. Note: This course may include required field trips.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**COMM 3100 3 credits****Media and Diversity**

Students will examine the media from the perspective of a diverse audience, with a specific focus on issues such as race, religion, gender and culture. They will analyze diversity issues in media content for fairness and balance. Note: This course may include required field trips.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**COMM 3200 3 credits****Celebrity and the Media**

Students will explore the evolution and impact of celebrity culture. They will examine how changes in media technology have changed the nature of celebrity. They will study the relationship between celebrity culture and various aspects of society, including politics, consumerism, and privacy. They will explore the impact of celebrity culture on notions of self and identity. They will critically reflect on the ways they engage with celebrity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including either SOCI 2275 or 3 credits from a course in COMM.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**COMM 3210 3 credits****Communication and Everyday Life**

Students will examine the interaction of language and culture in everyday life. They will explore how language gives order not only to communication but to perceptions of the world and how it operates. Students will analyze how historical power relations have shaped language and, subsequently, policy and law. Students will learn discourse analysis techniques to assess and analyze a diverse range of influential "texts" encountered in everyday life, such as gossip, humour, music, film, visual art, and architecture. They will examine how structures of power and oppression are embedded within institutions that employ, manufacture, and broadcast texts, and how dialogic communication and discourse analysis can enable the deconstruction of the underlying forces that shape these texts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: FINA 2147, SOCI 2255, SOCI 2275 or 3 credits from a course in COMM.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**COMM 3220 3 credits****Social Media, New Technology, and Society**

Students will examine social media theory and practice, wearable and mobile app technologies, and their relationships to social changes in work, leisure, and everyday life. They will explore the range of imperatives served by these new technologies: from commercial to personal, from political to activist, and from artistic to countercultural. Students will discuss the ethics of social media and mobile and wearable technologies. They will also address intersections of technology and gender, race, sexuality, social justice, identity, policy, and law. Note: Students require access to a computer, tablet, or smart phone with Internet access.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: SOCI 2255, SOCI 2275 or 3 credits from a course in COMM.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**COMM 3230 3 credits****Sports, Media and Audience**

Students will explore the relationship between sports, athletes, media, and audience. They will analyze the relationship between sport media and race, gender, sexuality, nationalism, consumerism, violence, civic life and other issues. They will examine issues relating to journalism ethics and the production of sports media, including mass media and social media.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Community & Health Studies (CAHS)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CAHS 1101 3 credits****Introduction to Technology and Academic Writing in Health Care**

Students will develop skills in the use of computers and the Internet. They will explore the application of technology in their professional practice as well as its utility in academic writing.

Level: UG

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

## Computer Business Systems (CBSY)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CBSY 1105 3 credits****Computer Business Applications**

Proficiency in the use of computer business applications is an essential requirement in the business environment. Students will learn to use computer application software efficiently and proficiently. The course provides detailed instruction in the use of spreadsheet, word processing, and presentation software. Students will develop and apply computer skills and concepts that are critical for academic and career through business-oriented examples taught in a hands-on environment (i.e. computer lab).

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**CBSY 1110 3 credits****Business Problem Solving with Spreadsheets**

Students will employ spreadsheet software to address real business problems, and will be provided with detailed instruction in the use of it. Students will develop and apply spreadsheet skills and concepts that are critical for academic and career through business-oriented examples taught in a hands-on environment (i.e. computer lab).

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**CBSY 2205 3 credits****Management Information Systems**

Students will examine the use of Information Systems from a management perspective in business. They will study how Information Systems are structured, and how these systems are used to support management decision making and gain a competitive advantage.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from undergraduate courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**CBSY 2306 3 credits****Accounting Systems and Advanced Reporting Applications**

Students will learn how to solve business problems using spreadsheets. Students will learn to use accounting systems to create accounts, define settings, record transactions, perform periodic processing and reporting within the General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Payroll, Inventory and Project Modules. Students will learn to use the results of accounting system reports in spreadsheets to analyze data in support of business decision making.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**CBSY 2310 3 credits****Advanced MS Office and Web Site Applications**

Students will learn to identify business problems and solve them using database, spreadsheet, Web page development and Internet browser software. They will integrate the various current software components of Microsoft Office, industry standard website design applications, and web browsing software in solving these problems. Note: For graduation purposes, credit will not be granted for both CBSY 2310 and 2305.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CBSY 1105

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

## Computer Science (CPSC)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CPSC 1100 3 credits****Introduction to Computer Literacy**

Students will learn concepts and trends in computer science. Students will gain an understanding of the terminology, current issues and changes in the technology of computing. Students will learn to use major application packages, such as word processing, spreadsheet and relational database. Students will develop structured programs using a high-level language. Students will also examine social and ethical issues in computing.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**CPSC 1103 3 credits****Principles of Program Structure and Design I**

Students will learn fundamental programming concepts using the C++ programming language. Principles of problem solving and algorithm design will be introduced as well as basic techniques for data representation and manipulation. Students will learn how to design, develop, test and document well-structured programs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level B1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CPSC 1204 3 credits****Principles of Program Structure and Design II**

Students will learn fundamental programming design and implementation concepts in the context of object-oriented programming. Students will review elementary concepts and learn more advanced concepts such as: data structures, objects, object interaction, inheritance, polymorphism, interface, abstract classes, and exception handling. Students will also be introduced to concepts and design principles of event-driven programming and graphical user interfaces. Students will learn methods for good analysis, design and style.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CPSC 1103 or INFO 1112

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CPSC 2302 3 credits****Data Structures and Algorithms**

Students will learn fundamental tools of data and program organization including object-oriented programming, algorithms, data abstraction and data structures. They will learn to implement and to use data structures such as Lists, Stacks, Queues, Trees, Hash Tables, and Graphs. Students will learn algorithms for tasks including searching and sorting. They will learn to use mathematical tools for analyzing algorithm efficiency.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CPSC 1204 or INFO 2313

Cross-listing: INFO 2315

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CPSC 3110 3 credits****Simulation**

Students will learn computer simulation and modeling techniques. They will learn simulation methodologies and techniques for random number and stochastic variate generation. They will also learn simulation design, analysis and estimation based on endogenously created data, simulation model validation and variance reduction. Students will implement simulation models for real-life applications using a computer programming language.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (CPSC 2302 or INFO 2315) and MATH 2315

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

## Computer-Aided Design & Drafting (CADD)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CADD 1100 4 credits****Drafting Fundamentals**

Students will set up drawings using CAD software and use geometric construction and appropriate line-types to produce orthographic and pictorial representations of models. They will use drafting fundamentals to complete the various Industry typical drawing techniques and presentations. Students will apply typical drafting conventions, fill-in title blocks and use quality control procedures to complete drawings. They will prepare an assembly drawing in CAD software and produce hand sketches of sections and assemblies. Students will employ computer technology skills for file management and CAD software.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 1110 4 credits****Summative Project**

Students will follow the design process and use sketches, standards and codes to produce a set of drawings that would be suitable to mechanical, industrial or architectural projects. They will produce site and other required plans along with cross sections and elevations. Students will extract details and produce schedules. They will select appropriate presentation scales and apply annotation, dimensions and symbols as per industry standards.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 1150 4 credits****Computer Aided Drafting & Design (CADD) Software**

Students will operate CAD software and apply advanced drawing development techniques. They will use CAD software to perform analytical calculations, and to import and export data using external references and other techniques. Students will create three-dimensional (3D) solid and wire frame models. They will use presentation techniques to create two-dimensional (2D) images and 3D rendered images from 3D models. Students will customize the software user interface. Students will employ computer technology skills for working within an office network.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 1160 3 credits****Introduction to Office Procedures and Software**

Students will use office software with CADD software to exchange data and graphics. They will follow basic office procedures to produce memos, change orders, and follow document control and revision procedures. Students will describe a variety of disciplines in the Drafting/CADD field, develop an educational plan, and prepare a technical report. They will apply geometric, algebraic, and trigonometric functions to solve problems. Students will employ computer technology skills for office software and file management, research sustainable materials and fabrication/construction processes and explain project management procedures.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 1161 4 credits****Office Procedures**

Students will use office software with CADD software to exchange data and graphics. They will follow basic office procedures to produce memos, change orders, and follow document control and revision procedures. Students will describe a variety of disciplines in the Drafting/CADD field, develop a personal educational plan, and prepare a technical report. They will apply geometric, algebraic, and trigonometric functions to solve problems. Students will employ computer technology skills for office software and file management, describe sustainable design and practices, and explain project management procedures. They will apply descriptive geometry procedures to solve problems, and apply surveying fundamentals to calculate contours, latitude and departure. Students will use photo editing software and create an e-Portfolio.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2100 4 credits****CADD Graphics and Models: Rendering and Animation**

Students will render 2D graphics and create 2D perspectives. They will apply color, texture and shadows. Students will create digital 3D models, build physical models from common materials and use photo editing software to insert models into photographs. They will import 3D models into rendering and animation software and apply lighting and camera locations. Students will create motion paths, create flythrough paths and create assembly animations. They will give presentations of completed projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA b) CADS or c) CADM or CADI

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)



**CADD 2110 4 credits****Surveying and Site Work**

Students will apply surveying fundamentals and use surveying equipment to collect coordinates and elevations. They will apply algebra, geometry, trigonometry and introductory calculus to perform surveying calculations. Students will prepare a subdivision drawing and indicate boundaries, access, roads and services. They will indicate contour lines and perform cut and fill calculations. Students will prepare a site layout, determine site grading and drainage, prepare retaining walls and outlines of buildings to complete a site plan drawing. They will use 3D modeling software for Civil applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (CADD 1100 or DRAF 1100) and (CADD 1110 or DRAF 1110) and (CADD 1150 or DRAF 1150) and (CADD 1160 or DRAF 1160 or DRAF 1270)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2160 4 credits****Professional Practice for Design and Drafting**

Students will explain document control procedures and apply a document change-manage process. They will follow health and safety procedures, describe the effects of office ergonomics, and follow appropriate office department related to design and drafting. Students will explain liability issues, follow ethical principles, and explain basic project management principles related to design and drafting. They will identify the roles of Engineering and Architectural professionals..

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA b) CADS or c) CADM or CADI

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2210 4 credits****Document Control and Web Portfolio**

Students will explain the need for document control and identify roles and responsibilities in document control. They will categorize types of documents and their purposes and implement document control procedures. Students will set up document control websites, create information websites and create portfolio websites. They will participate in online meetings with document and application sharing. Students will give presentations of completed projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA b) CADS or c) CADM or CADI

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2220 4 credits****Sustainable Design**

Students will develop an awareness of sustainability issues and how they influence sustainable practices in design. They will identify regulatory bodies and their roles, identify environmental impact standards and describe sustainable design certification. Students will evaluate and analyze green design strategies, product lifecycle and sustainable materials and systems through a variety of methods including site visits. They will interpret output from a variety of efficiency testing software and conduct cost-benefit analysis of sustainable practices. Students will incorporate sustainable materials, systems and fabrication/construction processes on a project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA, or b) CADS, or c) CADI or CADM

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2250 4 credits****CADD Customization and Networks**

Students will explain the need for CADD customization and identify programming languages used with CADD software. They will determine the appropriate programming language for a variety of CADD custom functions, use programming to customize CADD software and use scripting and macros. Students will explain the fundamentals of operating systems and describe command line interfaces and system utilities. They will install CADD software, set-up multi-user CADD local area network (LAN) with client/server, apply permissions and install printers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA, or b) CADS, or c) CADI or CADM

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADD 2900 4 credits****Special Topics in CADD**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a special topic in design and drafting and/or related technology as selected by the instructor. They will research, analyze and demonstrate the theory and application of the selected topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in either a) CADA b) CADS or c) CADM or CADI

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Architectural (CADA)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CADA 1200 3 credits****Architectural Fundamentals**

Students will study and apply architectural theory, the architectural development process, and the design process related to construction. They will study historical practices, methods and materials, identify current practices, and use tools to forecast future trends. Students will study basic building and material terminology. They will study the physical qualities, manufacturing processes, installation techniques and the organizational processes of construction materials and methods. Students will study sustainable development initiatives such as LEED. They will apply and analyze energy efficiency modeling software, and study building envelope design, materials, and create detail drawings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (CADD 1100 or DRAF 1100) and (CADD 1110 or DRAF 1110) and (CADD 1150 or [DRAF 1150 plus DRAF 1306]) and (CADD 1160 or DRAF 1160)

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**CADA 1201 4 credits****Architectural Principles**

Students will study and apply architectural theory, the architectural development process, and the design process related to construction. They will study historical practices, methods and materials, identify current practices, and use tools to forecast future trends. Students will study basic building and material terminology. They will study the physical qualities, manufacturing processes, installation techniques and the organizational processes of construction materials and methods. Students will study sustainable development initiatives such as LEED. They will apply and analyze energy efficiency modeling software, and study building envelope design, materials, and create detail drawings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADA 1210 4 credits****Single Family Residential**

Students will study architectural design and residential plan set development in a working environment scenario involving the design of single family residence. They will work within a design team and complete a full plan set that will be building permit ready. Students will produce a set of drawings that includes site plan, floor plan, foundation, framing schematic, section and details, and exterior elevations. They will base their project on a unique client portfolio and custom design criteria. Students will prepare a sustainability and energy efficiency analysis of their design. They will make a presentation to the class of their completed project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADA 1220 4 credits****Commercial Buildings**

Students will develop the design and then prepare a site plan, building plans, schematics, sections and details for a commercial building. They will use glazing and storefront components, apply codes and standards, and prepare interior and exterior elevations. Students will develop schedules and specifications, explain coordination procedures to ensure completion of the project, and give a presentation of the project. They will explain Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) standards and its applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADA 1250 4 credits****Introduction to Building Information Modeling (BIM) Software for Architectural**

Students will identify types of 3-dimensional (3D) Architectural software. They will use 3D sketch software to create and combine assemblies to produce a building model. Students will use BIM software interface and identify principles of creating a building information model. They will identify families of components, set up a project, and set up views. Students will apply annotation and scheduling.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADA 1900 4 credits****Special Topics - Architecture**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a special topic in Architectural design and drafting and/or related technology as selected by the instructor. They will receive instruction in and perform research in the topic. They will analyze and demonstrate the theory and application of the selected topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**CADA 2100 4 credits****Multi-Family Residential**

Students will follow best practice design development procedure to prepare a site plan, floor plans, and a foundation plan for a multi-family residential building. They will prepare framing schematics, sections and details, and exterior elevations and material schedules. Students will prepare documents to applicable codes and standards, follow procedures to ensure completion and coordination of the project and present completed construction documentation. They will prepare and present project features for public reviews.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Certificate in CADD - Architectural Specialty or DRAF 1110 and DRAF 1210 and DRAF 1310

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADA 2150 4 credits****Building Information Model (BIM) Software for Architectural - Project**

Students will create advanced components, apply interior fittings, and use Building Information Model (BIM) software to output, input and link information. They will apply collaboration and design integration, use massing and phasing tools, and apply design options. Students will apply detailing, apply site design, and use advanced rendering techniques. They will use BIM software to complete a project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CADA 1250

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Industrial (CADI)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CADI 1200 3 credits****Industrial Applications**

Students will identify industrial processes and codes and standards. They will describe industrial design development, identify information from external resources, and describe types of drawings. Students will prepare a flow chart and a general arrangement, and identify materials handling equipment and components. They will identify piping equipment and components, and participate in industrial field trips.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADI 1210 4 credits****Conveyor Systems**

Students will identify types of transfer decks, apply design criteria, and identify design principles to prepare a transfer deck. They will identify types of conveyors, draw and detail a belt conveyor, and prepare chute details. Students will apply appropriate drafting practice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADI 1220 4 credits****Process Piping**

Students will prepare piping and instrumentation diagrams, lay out a general arrangement, and prepare details of piping equipment. They will develop pipe routing and follow design principles to output piping orthographics and isometrics. Students will produce isometric spool drawings and apply appropriate drafting practice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADI 1250 4 credits****Introduction to Industrial 3-Dimensional Modeling Software**

Students will identify 3-dimensional (3D) software for industrial and mechanical applications. They will use 3D parametric modeling software to make effective sketches, model parts and generate 2-dimensional (2D) drawings. Students will create assembly files, presentation drawings and assembly drawings. They will use process piping software to place components into a piping model, create orthographic piping working drawings, and to automatically generate piping isometric drawings with a bill of materials. Students will use piping and instrumentation diagram (P&ID) software to create piping schematics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADI 1900 4 credits****Special Topics - Industrial**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a special topic in Industrial design and drafting and/or related technology as selected by the instructor. They will receive instruction in and perform research in the topic. They will analyze and demonstrate the theory and application of the selected topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Manufacturing and Fabrication (CADM)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CADM 1155 4 credits****Manufacturing Design and Software**

Students will learn to create 2-dimensional (2D) drawings and 3-dimensional (3D) models using Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) software. They will apply dimensions, symbols and annotation to fabrication drawings. Students will apply Computer Numeric Control (CNC) software to 3D models. They will design a project that can be produced using rapid prototyping or manufactured on CNC equipment. Students may be required to participate in field trips.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADM 1200 3 credits****Fundamentals of Manufacturing and Fabrication**

Students will use manufacturing terms and definitions, follow safety procedures, and describe the characteristics of manufacturing materials. They will identify the roles of manufacturing professionals, and describe the manufacturing process flow. Students will identify manufacturing and fabrication equipment, identify heat treatments, and describe manufacturing and fabrication processes. They will describe assembly processes, identify sources of parts and materials, use measuring tools and techniques and apply geometric tolerance and dimensioning. Students will describe tolerancing and its effect on processes. They will identify welding processes, and identify common material stock shapes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADM 1210 4 credits****Component Assembly and Details**

Students will apply information from reference sources, follow relevant codes and standards, and follow Enterprise Resources Planning (ERP) and Material Resources Planning (MRP) procedures. They will describe the design intent of the assembly, source manufactured components, and prepare assembly and sub-assembly detail drawings. Students will prepare drawings of discrete parts, weldment drawings and sheet metal drawings. They will apply methods of dimensioning and specify machining techniques. Students will follow document control procedure for revised parts and identify quality control procedures. They will prepare bill of materials and material pull sheets, and follow document control procedures.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADM 1220 4 credits****Integrated Machine Design Systems**

Students will identify the systems involved in machine design, and differentiate between the design concepts; function and form. They will describe alternative approaches to problem solving and the relationship to design. Students will identify structural, mechanical, electrical, electronic, and electro-mechanical principles related to machine design. They will identify software platforms used in industrial applications, apply trouble-shooting techniques, perform diagnostics, and perform analysis of basic designs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADM 1250 4 credits****3 Dimensional (3D) Parametric Solids Modeling Software**

Students will identify 3D software for each discipline, and list types of 3D parametric modeling software. They will use 3D parametric software interface and viewing commands and use 2 dimensional (2D) sketches to create 3D solids and surfaces. Students will create multiple configurations using tables and apply top-down modeling techniques to create assemblies with constraints. They will identify output formats and their applications. Students will create 2D rendered pictorial drawings, exploded assembly drawings and animation of assemblies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (CADD 1100 or DRAF 1100) and (CADD 1110 or DRAF 1110) and (CADD 1150 or [DRAF 1150 and DRAF 1306]) and (CADD 1160 or DRAF 1160)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADM 1900 4 credits****Special Topics - Manufacturing**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a special topic in Manufacturing design and drafting and/or related technology as selected by the instructor. They will receive instruction in and perform research in the topic. They will analyze and demonstrate the theory and application of the selected topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Structural (CADS)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CADS 1200 4 credits****Introduction to Structural Drafting and Concrete**

Students will describe the structural discipline and apply information from appropriate reference drawings and design notes to prepare concrete floor plans and foundation details, and apply reinforcing information. They will identify concrete characteristics, apply geotechnical information and identify principles of foundation design to prepare anchor bolt and equipment pad details. Students will identify precast / prestressed concrete and calculate reinforcing / concrete quantities. They will develop sections and elevations from plans.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADS 1210 4 credits****Structural Steel**

Students will apply structural steel shapes, prepare line diagrams and apply bridging and open web steel joist extensions. They will prepare bolted and welded steel connections and prepare shop drawings. Students will calculate structural steel quantities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADS 1220 4 credits****Wood Frame and Heavy Timber**

Students will apply wood framing fundamentals. They will prepare drawings and details for a bridge approach span, a bridge main span and an abutment for a timber bridge. Students will indicate high and low water levels and prepare timber connections and an expansion joint detail.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADS 1250 3 credits****Introduction to Building Information Model (BIM) Software for Structural**

Students will identify types of 3-dimensional (3D) used in structural applications. They will use 3D sketch software to model structural components and combine components to create a building model. Students will identify fundamentals of building modeling and will use Building Information Modeling software (BIM). They will identify hierarchies of components, set up drawings and output, import and export information. Students will apply annotation and scheduling.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (CADD 1100 or DRAF 1100) and (CADD 1110 or DRAF 1110) and (CADD 1150 or [DRAF 1150 plus DRAF 1306]) and (CADD 1160 or DRAF 1160)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADS 1251 4 credits****Building Information Modeling (BIM) for Structural**

Students will identify types of 3-dimensional (3D) software used in structural applications. They will use 3D sketch software to model structural components and combine components to create a building model. Students will identify fundamentals of building modeling and will use Building Information Modeling software (BIM). They will identify hierarchies of components, set up drawings and output, import and export information. Students will apply annotation and scheduling to drawings. They will create advanced components, prepare structural connections, apply detailing for engineering drawings, and use BIM software to complete a project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADS 1900 4 credits****Special Topics - Structural**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a special topic in Structural design and drafting and/or related technology as selected by the instructor. They will receive instruction in and perform research in the topic. They will analyze and demonstrate the theory and application of the selected topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 16 credits from courses in CADD at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**CADS 2100 4 credits****Site Work**

Students will indicate contour lines, prepare site layout, and determine site grading. They will prepare site drainage, retaining walls, outline of buildings and prepare site access. Students will complete a site plan drawing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Certificate in CADD - Structural Specialty or DRAF 1360

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)



**CADS 2150 4 credits****Building Information Model (BIM) for Structural - Project**

Students will explain document control procedures and apply a document change-manage process. They will follow health and safety procedures, describe the effects of office ergonomics, and follow appropriate office department related to design and drafting. Students will explain liability issues, follow ethical principles, and explain basic project management principles related to design and drafting. They will identify the roles of Engineering and Architectural professionals, and apply algebraic and trigonometric concepts and methods to solve problems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CADS 1250

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Cooperative Education (COOP)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**COOP 1101 1 credit****Job Search Techniques**

Students will learn the philosophy and goals of co-operative education. They will also learn to develop effective job search techniques, including preparing effective resumes and cover letter, and practicing interview skills, in order to secure their first co-op placement.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Declaration of a Co-op specialization

**COOP 1150 9 credits****Co-op Work Semester 1**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing their first 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will examine how the application of new skills affects their work and their relationships with others in the organization. They will also assess their interest in and attitude towards their field of study.

Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 1150A and COOP 1150B. Successful completion of COOP 1150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 1150A are committing to register in COOP 1150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. . 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. . 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 1101 and declaration of a Co-op specialization

**COOP 1150A 4.5 credits****Co-op Work Semester 1**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing their first 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will examine how the application of new skills affects their work and their relationships with others in the organization. They will also assess their interest in and attitude towards their field of study.

Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 1150A and COOP 1150B. Successful completion of COOP 1150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 1150A are committing to register in COOP 1150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. . 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. . 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 1101 and declaration of a Co-op specialization

**COOP 1150B 4.5 credits****Co-op Work Semester 1**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing their first 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will examine how the application of new skills affects their work and their relationships with others in the organization. They will also assess their interest in and attitude towards their field of study.

Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 1150A and COOP 1150B. Successful completion of COOP 1150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 1150A are committing to register in COOP 1150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. . 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. . 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 1101 and declaration of a Co-op specialization



**COOP 2150 9 credits****Co-op Work Semester 2**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing a second 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will analyze the significance of the application of new skills in their work and examine their own working relationships as well as those of the organization. They will also further define their interest in and attitude towards their field of study. Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 2150A and COOP 2150B. Successful completion of COOP 2150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 2150A are committing to register in COOP 2150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 1150 and declaration of a Co-op specialization

**COOP 2150A 4.5 credits****Co-op Work Semester 2**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing a second 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will analyze the significance of the application of new skills in their work and examine their own working relationships as well as those of the organization. They will also further define their interest in and attitude towards their field of study. Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 2150A and COOP 2150B. Successful completion of COOP 2150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 2150A are committing to register in COOP 2150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 1150 and declaration of a Co-op specialization

**COOP 2150B 4.5 credits****Co-op Work Semester 2**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing a second 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will analyze the significance of the application of new skills in their work and examine their own working relationships as well as those of the organization. They will also further define their interest in and attitude towards their field of study. Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 2150A and COOP 2150B. Successful completion of COOP 2150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 2150A are committing to register in COOP 2150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 1150 and declaration of a Co-op specialization

**COOP 3150 9 credits****Co-op Work Semester 3**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing a third 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will identify and analyze new skills in relation to their work and develop professional learning goals for the term. Students will further assess their interest in and attitude towards their field of study and prepare a potential career plan for after graduation. Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 3150A and COOP 3150B. Successful completion of COOP 3150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 3150A are committing to register in COOP 3150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 2150 and declaration of a Co-op specialization

**COOP 3150A 4.5 credits****Co-op Work Semester 3**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing a third 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will identify and analyze new skills in relation to their work and develop professional learning goals for the term. Students will further assess their interest in and attitude towards their field of study and prepare a potential career plan for after graduation. Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 3150A and COOP 3150B. Successful completion of COOP 3150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 3150A are committing to register in COOP 3150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 2150 and declaration of a Co-op specialization

**COOP 3150B 4.5 credits****Co-op Work Semester 3**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing a third 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will identify and analyze new skills in relation to their work and develop professional learning goals for the term. Students will further assess their interest in and attitude towards their field of study and prepare a potential career plan for after graduation. Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 3150A and COOP 3150B. Successful completion of COOP 3150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 3150A are committing to register in COOP 3150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 2150 and declaration of a Co-op specialization

**COOP 4150 9 credits****Co-op Work Semester 4**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing a fourth 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will identify and analyze new skills in relation to their work and develop professional learning goals for the term. Students will further assess their interest in and attitude towards their field of study and review and confirm their career plan for after graduation. Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 4150A and COOP 4150B. Successful completion of COOP 4150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 4150A are committing to register in COOP 4150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 3150 and declaration of a Co-op specialization

**COOP 4150A 4.5 credits****Co-op Work Semester 4**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing a fourth 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will identify and analyze new skills in relation to their work and develop professional learning goals for the term. Students will further assess their interest in and attitude towards their field of study and review and confirm their career plan for after graduation. Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 4150A and COOP 4150B. Successful completion of COOP 4150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 4150A are committing to register in COOP 4150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 3150 and declaration of a Co-op specialization

**COOP 4150B 4.5 credits****Co-op Work Semester 4**

Students will integrate academic studies with a full-time, paid work experience in a program related position with an employer organization. Students will apply academic knowledge and acquire more competence through relevant experience in their field of study while completing a fourth 12- to 16- week work term. The work term will be monitored by Co-op faculty. Students will identify and analyze new skills in relation to their work and develop professional learning goals for the term. Students will further assess their interest in and attitude towards their field of study and review and confirm their career plan for after graduation. Notes: 1. This course may be taken part-time over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as COOP 4150A and COOP 4150B. Successful completion of COOP 4150 requires completion of both courses and will be equivalent to one completed Co-op work term. Students registering in COOP 4150A are committing to register in COOP 4150B in the subsequent term. The same grade will be assigned to both courses regardless of outcome. 2. Credits for Co-op work term courses may only be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the Co-op option of designated programs. These credits do not contribute to the overall required academic credits. 3. Students must register for their Co-op work term only at the advisement of the Co-op office. Should a student accept a Co-op position and not follow the normal registration procedure, the Co-op office will proceed with manual registration for that student and Co-op work term course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): COOP 3150 and declaration of a Co-op specialization

## Counselling Psychology (CNPS)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CNPS 3310 3 credits****Theories of Counselling**

Students will be introduced to major theoretical approaches that underlie the work of counsellors. They will examine psychodynamic, behavioral, cognitive, existential, humanistic, post-modern, and family systems theoretical frameworks in their broad sociological, historical, and philosophical contexts, while critically evaluating their own assumptions regarding health, dysfunction, and change. Note: Students may get credit for only one of CNPS 3310 or LCOM 3310.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CNPS 3320 3 credits****Career Counselling and Career Education**

Students will develop a broad understanding of major theories of career development and related assessments. They will explore historical and cross-cultural perspectives on the meaning of work and considerations for career development, counselling, and education with diverse populations and in diverse settings (i.e., elementary, secondary, post-secondary, and community agencies). Students will also critically examine moral and ethical issues related to this work, and they will apply theoretical concepts to their own process of career development. Note: Students may get credit for only one of CNPS 3320, EDUC 3320 or LCOM 3320.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: EDUC 3320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CNPS 3330 3 credits****Cultural Considerations in Counselling**

Students will be introduced to issues of diversity as they pertain to the helping professions in contemporary multicultural societies. They will develop an understanding of the situated nature of identity, examine the relationship between cultural assumptions and the counselling process, and explore Western and non-Western conceptions of psychological health and healing. Students will also examine issues of cultural competence and engage in reflection regarding their own assumptions, strengths, and challenges in relation to living and working in a pluralist society. Note: Students may get credit for only one of CNPS 3330 or LCOM 3330.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CNPS 4300 3 credits****Counselling Relationships and Basic Skills**

Students will examine how helping relationships are developed and learn basic interviewing skills. They will learn active listening skills and examine the values, knowledge, and abilities necessary for communicating in a professional helping context. Students will participate in role-plays and simulated helping interactions including video recording to receive feedback on their communication skills. Note: Students may get credit for only one of CNPS 4300 or LCOM 4300.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): LCOM 3310 or CNPS 3310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CNPS 4310 3 credits****The Reflective Practitioner**

Students will survey a range of reflective practice models. They will examine their own expectations, assumptions, and developmental issues in becoming a helping professional through the process of journaling, reflection, and reading. Students will examine both theoretical and pragmatic issues related to reflective practice and ongoing self-supervision. They will consider professional issues in dealing with challenging clients, power struggles, boundaries, and counsellor over-involvement. Students will consider occupational challenges associated with the helping profession and personal needs for self-care..

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CNPS 3310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CNPS 4330 3 credits****Group Facilitation**

Students will learn a wide spectrum of both theoretical and experiential approaches to group facilitation, with particular emphasis on core facilitation skills. They will examine group dynamics and evolution, interpersonal relationships (e.g., conflicts, alliances and other structures), leadership styles, curriculum development, and the role of health and healing practices. Students will develop effective facilitation strategies through achieving greater self-awareness and active sensing. They will also learn about the emerging models of group work which focus on collaboration, community-building and creativity. Note: This is a seminar course. Students may get credit for only one of CNPS 4330 or LCOM 4330.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

# Creative Writing (CRWR)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

## CRWR 1100 3 credits

### Introduction to Creative Writing I

Students will study and apply the fundamental techniques of writing fiction and poetry. They will also read and critique assigned published works, as well as the works of their peers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: (a) English 12 (B), (b) ENGL 1099, ENGQ 1099 (C), ABEE 0091, PSPE 1091 or ENGP 1091, (c) Kwantlen English Placement Test placement, or (d) LPI Essay score of 26.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## CRWR 1110 3 credits

### Introduction to Creative Writing II

Students will study and apply the fundamental techniques of writing drama (stage plays, radio plays, or screenwriting), and will continue developing their skills in the writing of fiction and poetry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 1100 (C+)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## CRWR 1200 3 credits

### Introduction to Craft and Process in Creative Writing

Students will study the relationship between the creative process and the craft of creative writing. They will examine and explore diverse methods of encouraging and enhancing literary creativity, developing and sustaining the craft of writing, and constructing narratives from their own creative processes. Students will focus on topics such as sourcing material, creative discipline and habits, and tools of the writer's life.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: (a) English 12 (B), (b) ENGQ 1099, (c) Kwantlen English Placement Test placement, or (d) LPI Essay score of 26.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## CRWR 1240 3 credits

### New Forms and Media: Networked Narratives

Students will learn and practice new forms of creative writing such as collaborative composition, writing for new and social media, blogging, and writing for digital publications. They will study emerging uses of online technologies and will learn writing skills through individual composition, group work, and the development of electronic portfolios. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of CRWR 1240 or IDEA 1240, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: IDEA 1240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## CRWR 2140 3 credits

### Writing and Creativity on the Web

Students will study current and emergent creative modalities on the Web, with particular emphasis on writing, design, promotion, and publishing. They will learn how to create an engaging online presence for their creative work and will explore approaches to developing a creative identity on the Web. They will develop these skills through individual designs and compositions, group work, and the creation of digital portfolios.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 1240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## CRWR 2300 3 credits

### Fiction and Poetry

Students will develop their skills in poetry and fiction in a workshop setting. In consultation with the instructor, they will undertake individualized programs of study which include writing, reading, revision of their own work, and critiquing of their peers' work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses in CRWR, including CRWR 1100 (C+)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## CRWR 2310 3 credits

### Drama, Fiction and Poetry II

Students will continue to develop their writing skills in the genre of their choice in an open-workshop setting. In consultation with the instructor, they will undertake individualized programs of study which include writing, reading, revision of their own work, and critiquing of their peers' work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 2300 (C+)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## CRWR 2900 3 credits

### Special Topics

Students will learn and practice creative writing and workshop skills as they create and revise a writing project based on the course theme. In this workshop-based course, students will learn about established and developing themes and ideas in literary work while studying relevant aspects of craft chosen by the instructor such as intention, process, technique and response. Students will also practice close reading, critical analysis, and discussion through the critique of thematic literary texts and the analysis and critique of their peers' work. Note: Special Topics in Creative Writing focuses on a different genre, theme or aspect of literary writing each time it is offered. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. Students may take this course no more than two times (for 6 total credits), each time on a different topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 1100 (C+) and 3 Credits of either (a) CRWR at the 1100 level or higher or (b) ENGL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## CRWR 3100 3 credits

### Techniques in Short Fiction

Students will study, develop, and practice the various techniques of the short fiction. They will apply that genre knowledge through a critical examination of short fiction by established authors.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in CRWR at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## CRWR 3110 3 credits

### Techniques in Poetry

Students will learn advanced poetic techniques through lectures and the study of the poetic traditions. They will also develop and practice techniques through the writing and workshopping of their poems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in CRWR at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**CRWR 3120 3 credits****Screenwriting and Drama: Character and Dialogue**

Students will develop and practice screenwriting and playwriting techniques through the writing of their own work and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. Students will learn screen and playwriting techniques for writing character, dialogue and conflict at the scene level. Students will analyze screen and stage plays from a writer's perspective through close reading, viewing and informed discussion. Students will learn the differences between writing for stage and for screen and be introduced to professional writing practices for both mediums.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3130 3 credits****Creative Nonfiction: Writing from the Self**

Students will develop and practice writing, reading, and revision of creative nonfiction (personal essay, memoir and literary travelogue) through the writing of their own work, and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. Students will also analyze published creative nonfiction from a writer's perspective through close reading, informed discussion, and writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3140 3 credits****New Forms and Media: Sites and Platforms**

Students will develop their creative writing through fiction, poetry, creative non-fiction, and experimental writing. They will express their writing through a variety of alternative forms and new media including site-specific sound and installation. Students will critically analyze theory and criticism of new media and the history of creative writing in alternative forms and new media, as well as conduct research into contemporary writers working in these forms. CRWR 2140 is recommended before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3200 3 credits****Short Fiction**

Students will practice writing, reading, and revision of short fiction through the writing of their own work, and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. They will also analyze published short fiction from a writer's perspective through close reading, informed discussion, and writing. CRWR 3100 is recommended before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3210 3 credits****Poetic Forms**

Students will learn the function of form in poetry through lectures and the study of poetic traditions. They will also develop and practice form through writing and analyzing their poems. CRWR 3110 is recommended before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3220 3 credits****Screenwriting and Drama: Structure and Plot**

Students will learn screen and playwriting techniques for writing plot, building dramatic structure and sustaining story tension for narrative projects. Students will develop dramatic writing techniques and revision skills through the writing of their own work and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. Students will learn to analyze screen and stage plays from a writer's perspective through close reading, viewing and informed discussion. Students will define the differences between writing for stage and for screen and be introduced to professional writing practices for both mediums. CRWR 3120 is recommended before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3230 3 credits****Creative Nonfiction: Writing Beyond the Self**

Students will continue to develop and practice writing, reading, and revision of creative nonfiction through the writing of their own work, and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. Students will also analyze published creative nonfiction from a writer's perspective through close reading, informed discussion, and writing. CRWR 3130 is recommended before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3240 3 credits****New Forms and Media: Web Series**

In this course students will collaborate to create an original web series pilot. Taking a DIY approach, students will write, storyboard, shoot and edit short narrative comedic or dramatic videos using personal devices and equipment at hand. Emphasis will be on the writing of character driven narratives, how to tell a story visually, how to craft comedic and dramatic moments and the conceptualizing of an episodic series. Students will examine narrative video made specifically for dissemination on the internet; how writers are using this low cost and accessible form to create and distribute their work, as well the effect that the internet has had on the democratization of film, video and television production. Recommended to be taken following CRWR 3140 and in conjunction with either CRWR 3120 or 3220.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, JRNL, or ENGL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**CRWR 3302 3 credits****Themes in Literary Writing**

Students will learn about established and developing themes and ideas in literary work while studying relevant aspects of craft chosen by the instructor such as intention, process, technique and response. They will also develop and practice relevant creative writing techniques and strategies in relation to their own writing. Note: Themes in Literary Writing is a creative writing course that focuses on a different genre, theme or aspect of literary writing each time it is offered.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3303 3 credits****The Business of Writing**

Students will study business, marketing and professional skills that will help prepare them, as writers, to better navigate the publishing industry. They will learn about traditional and nontraditional literary markets, granting bodies, standard contracts, fair compensation, interviewing techniques, professional writing organizations and issues significant to working writers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits, including (a) CRWR 1100 and (b) 6 credits from courses in CRWR, ENGL or JRNL at the 2000 level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 3400 3 credits****Advanced Special Topics**

Students will learn and practice creative writing and workshop skills as they create and revise a writing project based on the course theme. In this workshop-based course, students will learn about established and developing themes and ideas in literary work while studying relevant aspects of craft chosen by the instructor such as intention, process, technique and response. Students will also practice close reading, critical analysis, and discussion through the critique of thematic literary texts and the analysis and critique of their peers' work. Note: Advanced Special Topics in Creative Writing focuses on a different genre, theme or aspect of literary writing each time it is offered. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. Students may take this course no more than two times (for 6 total credits) on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in ENGL or CRWR.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4100 3 credits****Advanced Fiction Workshop**

Students will develop and practice the writing, reading, and revision of short or long form fiction on a sustained project, or series of projects, of their choice. They will critique their peers' work, in a workshop setting. Students will also analyse published short stories, novellas and/or novels from a writer's perspective through close reading, informed discussion, and writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: CRWR 3100, 3200, 3130, 3230 or 3400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4110 3 credits****Advanced Poetry Workshop**

Students will develop and apply advanced poetic techniques and forms, and reading and revision skills through the writing of their own work in an individual project, and they will also discuss and analyze assigned readings of poetry and poetics. Primarily, they will create a project proposal, and then work toward a substantial poetry portfolio which will be extensively revised.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: CRWR 3110, 3210 or 3400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4120 3 credits****Screenwriting and Drama: Advanced Workshop**

Students will continue to develop and deepen stage and screen writing techniques and revision skills through the writing of their own work, and through the critique of their peers' work, in a combination lecture/workshop setting. In this course students will work on a sustained dramatic narrative project for either stage or screen. Students will continue to develop effective techniques for criticism and revision of their writing through analysis and discussion.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: CRWR 3120, 3220 or 3400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4130 3 credits****Advanced Creative Nonfiction Workshop**

Students will develop and practice writing, reading, and revision of creative nonfiction on a sustained project, or series of projects, of their choice. They will critique their peers' work in a workshop setting and analyze published creative nonfiction from a writer's perspective through close reading, informed discussion, and writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: CRWR 3100, 3200, 3130, 3230 or 3400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4140 3 credits****Advanced New Forms and Media II**

Students will study multi-genre, interdisciplinary, and web-based creativity grounded in the craft of writing. They will examine and explore diverse methods of developing and implementing literary projects that utilize modalities such as movement, multi-sensory experience, digital platforms and interaction, theatre and community performance, and other media forms. Students will focus on topics such as the creative process, interdisciplinarity, performance and theatre, web development, social media, and the transgression of genre boundaries.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: CRWR 3140, 3240 or 3400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4150 3 credits****Writers' Studio**

Students will develop a substantial body of work based on personal research, with the goal of articulating their practice in relation to contemporary literary production. They are required to identify an area of practice to be developed, which could include experimentation and innovation in different creative writing forms. Students will create a culminating body of work accompanied by a written thesis in which the intentions of the work are articulated and theorized.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 21 credits from courses in CRWR, including (a) 6 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher, and (b) one of CRWR 4100, 4110, 4120, 4130 or 4140.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4200 3 credits****Advanced Short Fiction II**

Students will learn about and practice advanced techniques in writing, reading, and revision of short fiction. They will develop professional quality work on a sustained project, or series of projects, of their choice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 4100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4210 3 credits****Advanced Poetry Workshop II**

Students will apply advanced poetic techniques, reading and revision skills through the writing of their own work in an individual project. They will primarily work toward a substantial poetry portfolio which will be revised intensively with the goal of publication. Students will research literary avenues of publication for their work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 4110

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4220 3 credits****Advanced Screenwriting II**

Students will continue to develop mastery of screenwriting techniques, and reading and revision skills through the writing of their own work. They will create a speculative television script for a possible series, or a feature-length screenplay. Students will develop guidelines for effective criticism and revision of their writing through analysis and discussion.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 4120 or permission of instructor (Note: For permission of instructor, students are required to have CRWR 3220 and sample screenplay portfolio.)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4230 3 credits****Advanced Creative Nonfiction II**

Students will apply advanced creative nonfiction techniques, reading and revision skills through the writing of their own work in an individual project with instructor approval. They will prioritize work toward a substantial portfolio of creative nonfiction which will be revised intensively with the goal of publication.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRWR 4130

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRWR 4250 3 credits****The Writers' Studio II**

Students will develop a substantial body of work based on personal research, with the goal of articulating their practice in relation to contemporary literary production. They are required to identify an area of practice to be developed, which could include experimentation and innovation in different creative writing forms. Students will create a culminating body of work accompanied by a written thesis in which the intentions of the work are articulated and theorized. Note: This course may be taken more than once, in different genres.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 21 credits from courses in CRWR, including (a) 6 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher, and (b) one of CRWR 4100, 4110, 4120, 4130 or 4140.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Criminology (CRIM)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CRIM 1100 3 credits****Introduction to Criminology**

Students will examine the core concepts, basic data sources, and general research findings in the field of criminology, with particular attention to Canadian developments. They will study elements of continuity and discontinuity between traditional and contemporary theories of crime, deviance, criminality, and social control. Students will also be exposed to the major forms of criminal behaviour.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**CRIM 1101 3 credits****Introduction to the Criminal Justice System**

Students will study the various components that form the processes by which Canada responds to criminal behaviour. They will survey each of these components, such as the police, courts, and corrections, and will evaluate their impact on achieving justice.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**CRIM 1107 3 credits****Canadian Legal Systems**

Students will study Canada's legal systems, the different ways law is made in Canada, how law is organized, different explanations and perspectives of law, and its role in Canadian society. They will examine the court system and its processes, the selection and role of judges, how people become lawyers, and lawyers' responsibilities and regulation. Students will learn basic concepts in public and private law, including constitutional, criminal, and tort law. They will learn basic techniques of legal reasoning and research.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 1207 3 credits****Introduction to Criminal Law**

Students will study the elements of criminal offenses and defenses in statute and case law in Canada. They will examine the historical, philosophical, and social roots of current criminal law and their impact on the definition of crime in Canada. Students will study how criminal law issues have been defined in the past, and how the Charter of Rights and Freedoms has contributed to the resolution of some issues and created new ones.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1107

Co-requisite(s): CRIM 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 1208 3 credits****Methods of Research in Criminology**

Students will examine the nature, logic, and structure of scientific research in the field of criminology. They will study fundamental elements of research design and methods of data collection in criminological research. Students will also conduct elementary data analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits at the 1100 level or higher including CRIM 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CRIM 1215 3 credits****Interpersonal and Professional Development in Criminology**

Students will be introduced to the values and skills essential to working competently and ethically in justice and human service systems. They will learn and practice various aspects of interpersonal communication, including effective listening, empathic engagement, appropriate self-disclosure, ethical decision making, teambuilding, advocacy skills, and interviewing techniques. Students will focus on self-awareness, critical thinking, and reflection, while embracing the values of diversity and humility. They will be active participants, engaging in experiential exercises and various practice sessions throughout the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits of 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2103 3 credits****Quantitative Data Analysis I**

Students will explore the logic and techniques of quantitative data analysis in criminal justice research, focusing on both descriptive and inferential statistics. They will use computer software to prepare data sets for analysis and describe and interpret univariate distributions and bivariate relationships.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1208

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**CRIM 2204 3 credits****Criminal Justice and Psychology**

Students will critically examine and evaluate the Canadian criminal justice system from a legal psychological perspective. They will study the structure and functions of the criminal justice system and its principal participants by examining current knowledge in the field of forensic and social psychology. Students will analyze theories and research relevant to the role of the police, prosecutor, defence lawyer, judge, jury, witness, and defendant. They will review the relevance and admissibility of psychological knowledge in criminal adjudications through case law analysis. Students will also explore the influences on the criminal justice process from the community, the public, and the media. Students may earn credit for only one of CRIM 2204 and PSYC 3451.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101

Credit Exclusion: PSYC 3451

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2205 3 credits****Crime, Criminal Justice, and the Media**

Students will critically examine the various ways in which crime and criminal justice are constructed in the media. They will explore crime and criminal justice representations in various media including films, television, print, and new media. Students will analyze how media constructions influence and shape historical and contemporary perceptions of crime and justice issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2211 3 credits****Introduction to Policing**

Students will examine the organizations, structures, and operations of Canadian policing. They will explore the institution of the public police and the practice of policing, policing history, theoretical perspectives on the role and function of policing, police subculture, and police-community relationships. Students will analyze police powers and the exercise of discretion, police procedures, operations, and governance accountability. They will also learn about emerging dimensions in policing research, including the expansion of pluralized or private forms of policing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2214 3 credits****Corrections: Theory and Practice**

Students will develop an understanding of the history, theory, and philosophy of corrections and correctional practice, including the role of ideology in punishment and control, alternatives to incarceration, the organization and interaction of various correctional agencies and offender populations, and current trends in correctional practice. They will consider the lived experience of correctional staff and offenders and relationships of power, resistance, and identity within correctional settings. Students will explore international and North American developments in corrections.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1100 and CRIM 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2249 3 credits****Youth Justice**

Students will study the definition and control of youth misconduct in an historical and contemporary context. They will become familiar with the ways in which the definition of youth delinquency changes with shifting philosophical and sociopolitical circumstances with an emphasis on how these circumstances play out in a Canadian context. Students will critically analyze the historical and contemporary youth justice models in Canada. They will also learn theories of juvenile delinquency. Students will assess the social impact of programs and services implemented to deal with young offenders.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2330 3 credits****Psychological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour**

Students will be introduced to and critically examine neurophysiological, bio-genetic, psychiatric, and psychological explanations of deviant and criminal behaviour. They will give special attention to research that explores associations between criminality and genetics, brain chemistry, the endocrine system, mental disorders, personality, moral development, and various forms of social learning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 or PSYC 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2331 3 credits****Sociological Explanations of Criminal Behaviour**

Students will explore various sociological explanations for crime, criminality, and disorder. They will examine topics such as functionalism, social disorganization, sub-cultural theory, differential association, differential opportunity, strain theory, control theory, labelling, conflict theory, radical, feminist, and other critical perspectives including postmodern approaches. Students will critically evaluate each approach for strengths and weaknesses and assess each perspective as an explanation for contemporary forms of crime and disorder.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1100 or SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2341 3 credits****Canadian Criminal Justice Administration**

Students will examine issues in the administration of criminal justice in Canada with regard to accountability, change and impact. They will use theories of state and society to analyze criminal justice events, institutions, organizations, and processes, and locate them within a broader socio-political context. Students will examine the role of the judiciary, the administration, the legislature, and other groups and movements in the development of criminal justice policy and will consider the impact and application of scholarly research and views on policy development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101 and 1107

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 2355 3 credits****Police Deviance and Accountability**

Students will analyze the issue of police accountability and address the social, political, organizational, and psychological factors that contribute to police deviance. They will examine corruption, perjury, the use of excessive force, and personal or family repercussions of work pressures. Students will also examine systemic racial, gender, and class discrimination and society's response to police deviance. They will spend time analyzing the unique Canadian aspects of this topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3000 3 credits****Justice/Injustice**

Students will critically examine the concept of justice with respect to ongoing struggles for a just society. They will use a historical overview to explore how contemporary societies position themselves in relation to justice and injustice, including colonialism, post-colonialism, globalization, and counter-hegemonic movements. Students will be provided an opportunity to deconstruct taken for granted notions of how "justice" has become embedded in contemporary society. They will critically examine the interface between individual, collective, institutional, and global forces, and their impact on justice-related issues. Students will focus on the following paradigms of justice: social, restorative, retributive, distributive, and community. They will gain a critical understanding of the relationship between justice and injustice using both theory and praxis, while working in the classroom and the field. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3100 3 credits****Advanced Theories of Crime and Community**

Students will critically examine theoretical and empirical issues in crime and community research. They will study the ways in which structural, cultural, and institutional components of communities impact crime and delinquency. Students will also examine the effect of crime and delinquency on communities. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2330 and 2331 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3104 3 credits****Qualitative Research Methods**

Students will learn the theory and practice of qualitative inquiry in criminological and criminal justice research. They will examine and assess data collection procedures that may include interviews, observation, and focus groups, and will evaluate strategies for organizing and analyzing qualitative data. Students will apply learned principles to selected examples.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1208 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3111 3 credits****Contemporary Sociological Criminology**

Students will examine contemporary trends in sociological criminology. They will review current themes and debates arising from a variety of theoretical perspectives. Students also will explore how an increasing emphasis on integrative model building influences sociological thinking in criminology. They will critically assess policy implications arising from recent developments in sociological criminology. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 undergraduate credits including CRIM 2331 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3113 3 credits****Critical Criminology**

Students will examine the core elements of critical analysis within criminology and will assess their application to the study of crime and social control. They will differentiate between alternative critical perspectives in terms of underlying assumptions and conceptions of power and inequality in society.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1100 and 2331 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3115 3 credits****Crime Mapping**

Students will examine the use of geographic information systems (GIS) techniques as applied to crime analysis and criminal investigations. They will critically analyze the developments within the past decade in the use of geographical concepts/methodology toward the spatial-statistical analysis of criminal activity. Students will conduct spatial analyses of criminal activity and criminal patterns via geographic software. They will critically analyze the interrelationships between various methodological and practical issues pertaining to applied crime mapping versus academic criminological spatial analyses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2103 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3118 3 credits****White-Collar and Corporate Crime**

Students will critically analyze conceptualizations of white-collar crime, corporate crime, and elite deviance. They will examine constructions of social harm and theoretical explanations of political, environmental, occupational, and corporate criminality. Students will study societal reactions to, and the prevention and regulation of, white-collar crime, corporate crime and elite deviance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1100 and (CRIM 2331 or 2341) and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3120 3 credits****Organized Crime**

Students will apply criminological theory with a specific application to the phenomenon of organized crime. They will analyze the construction of "gang" and "organized crime." Students will study the global issues surrounding organized crime being a global issue that involves drug trafficking, human trafficking, money laundering, and other forms of crime. They will examine this issue from basic street gangs to sophisticated organized crime groups with a focus on prevention, intervention, and suppression. Students will also contest notions of organized crime and the relationship that often exists between organized crime and legitimate entities such as corporations and the state. Students will examine in depth the "push" and "pull" of gang life in British Columbia.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3211 3 credits****Policing and Community**

Students will analyze the history, theory, and organizational features of community policing, with an emphasis on the Canadian context. They will critically examine the history and current dynamics of police-community relations. Students will explore the historical antecedents of contemporary community policing strategies, relationships between current and emerging policing models, and research on the impact and effectiveness of community policing. They will examine problem-oriented, preventative, and intelligence-led models of policing. Students will examine critiques of police-community relations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2211 and 6 credits from ENGL courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3213 3 credits****Community Corrections**

Students will critically evaluate the role of community corrections as an alternative to incarceration and as an approach to rehabilitation and community integration. They will critically examine such community-based programs as probation and intermediate sanctions including conditional sentencing. Students will critically evaluate conditional release programs such as parole and statutory release. They will critically analyze community corrections models and existing programs and sanctions as well as the challenges of working with offenders in community settings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (CRIM 2214 or 2341) and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**CRIM 3217 3 credits****Women, Crime, and Justice**

Students will develop an historical and analytical overview of female offending and female victimization. They will take into account the function of gender in criminality and victimization and the social responses to crime and victimization. Students will examine various theories of female crime and delinquency, with an emphasis on feminist theories. They will focus on patterns of control, punishment, and policies and their implementation, as they affect women and girls in contact with the law. For graduation purposes students with credit for CRIM 2213 cannot take CRIM 3217 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including (a) ENGL 1100 (b) 3 further credits from a course in ENGL, (c) CRIM 1100 and CRIM 1101

Credit Exclusion: CRIM 2213

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3249 3 credits****Issues in Youth Justice**

Students will critically and comparatively analyze current issues in youth justice. They will study issues such as the over-representation of aboriginal youth and/or other minority youth in the youth justice system, gender justice, models of youth justice, policy implications of theories of youth justice, sentencing youth, violent and/or persistent youth offenders, rehabilitation, and youth and the media.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 1101 and 6 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3270 3 credits****Substance Use and Harm Reduction**

Students will critically examine substance use regulation and harm reduction policies in Canada. They will examine core concepts, policies, harm reduction programs, and theories of addiction within historical and current social, political, and legal contexts. Students will analyze different approaches to managing substance use (e.g., punishment, harm reduction). They will focus on how legislation and drug policies are differentially and strategically applied and enforced with an emphasis on gender and racism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including (a) CRIM 1100 or CRIM 1101, and (b) 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3302 3 credits****Procedure and Evidence**

Students will learn the fundamentals of the law of criminal procedure and criminal evidence in Canada and will critically assess the policies behind the law. They will examine issues relating to charges, bail hearings, preliminary hearings, trials and appeals. Students will study the law on collecting and presenting evidence in light of current constitutional, statutory and common law limitations, and will compare criminal process with civil process.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 1207 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3305 3 credits****Law and Society**

Students will learn about the relationship of law to different social and political structures. They will study the processes of making, enforcing and reforming law, from different sociological, historical, and jurisprudential perspectives. Students will study the development of public opinion about law within communities and in the broader society, and the role of public opinion in law reform. They will consider the role of legal reform in defining crime and deviance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and (CRIM 2330 or CRIM 2331) and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3307 3 credits****Issues in Conflict Resolution**

Students will learn and practice theories of conflict resolution such as negotiation, mediation, nonviolent communication, and advocacy. They will study emerging uses of conflict resolution in the justice system and in other settings within the community. Students will develop conflict resolution skills through study, role-playing, and group work. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including (a) CRIM 1215 and (b) 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3310 3 credits****Restorative Justice**

Students will critically examine the restorative justice paradigm and the history, philosophy, vision, and practices of restorative justice. They will analyze issues related to the pursuit of justice through restorative and community-based approaches to conflict. Students will gain insight by juxtaposing the lens of crime and punishment with the lens of harm and healing, exploring in the process the importance of values and relationships. Students will critically examine the roles of victims, offenders, community, and government. They will assess Canadian and international examples of restorative approaches in a variety of settings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100 or higher, including (CRIM 1101) and (6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3351 3 credits****Philosophy of Law**

Students will study theories about the purpose and function of law from various historical eras. They will study major philosophical movements and perspectives on law including natural law, legal positivism, legal formalism, legal realism, critical legal studies, critical race theory, feminist legal theory, and Indigenous legal frameworks. Students will develop and understanding of law in theory and practice and how to apply legal philosophy to current legal issues. NOTE: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 6 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3512 3 credits****Mental Disorder and Canadian Law**

Students will critically examine the role mental disorder plays in Canadian civil and criminal proceedings. They will focus on the ways in which mentally disordered individuals are subject to different legal procedures and considerations in Canada. Students will examine the forensic assessment of mental disorder and its relationship to various legal standards and issues including civil commitment, the right to refuse treatment, fitness to stand trial, criminal responsibility, and dangerous and long-term offender hearings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 3800 6 credits****Service Learning in Criminology and Justice**

Students will volunteer for a not-for-profit social service agency or other community group that is mandated to address issues related to criminology and/or social justice. They will integrate criminological theory, concepts, and methods with their own direct experience of working in a community agency. Students will also be involved in weekly classroom meetings with classmates to share experiences, self-reflections, and insights about their volunteer work. They will reflect on, and analyze, the connections and disconnections between 'academic' and other sources of knowledge at play at the community level. Note: This is a seminar course combined with service learning. Note: The volunteer placement will be established in advance in consultation with the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100 or higher including CRIM 1215 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4112 3 credits****Contemporary Psychological Criminology**

Students will study theoretical advancements that span a diverse spectrum of contemporary perspectives in psychological criminology. They will evaluate the explanatory scope and testability of models that examine a wide range of antisocial and criminal behaviour. Students will critically assess policy implications arising from recent developments in psychological criminology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including: CRIM 2330 and 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher in ENGL.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4201 3 credits****Community Safety and Crime Prevention**

Students will critically examine initiatives that can be undertaken at the community level to prevent crime and promote public safety. They will study crime prevention approaches that target elements of the built environment as well as the social and economic conditions that are linked to offending behaviour. Students will assess crime prevention and public safety not only in local neighbourhoods, but also at the municipal, provincial, national, and international levels. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2331 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4235 3 credits****Minorities and the Criminal Justice System**

Students will critically analyze the practices of othering. They will learn how these practices separate, exclude and disempower based on profiles organized by race, ethnicity, nationality, gender, sexuality, religion, education, ability, socio-economic status and/or other such categorizations. Students will examine relations of power between minorities and majorities within and with the criminal justice system, investigating processes of criminalization, victimization, oppression, colonization and resistance. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) CRIM 2331 or 2341 (b) ENGL 1100 and (c) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4240 3 credits****Indigenous Peoples and Justice**

Students will examine the historical and contemporary experiences of Indigenous peoples and the justice system in Canada utilizing a decolonized perspective. They will explore systemic and institutional racism as well as the impacts of residential schools and the effects of colonialism on traditional values and culture. Students will learn about evolving Indigenous legal rights and the challenges Indigenous peoples face relating to land claims, self-government, and access to resources. They will also examine risk factors relating to victimization and criminalization. Students will gain insight and understanding of various Indigenous teachings, worldviews, culturally relevant healing, crime prevention, and restorative justice, through learning from an Indigenous perspective.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100 or higher including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4245 3 credits****Indigenous Activism**

Students will examine historical and contemporary Indigenous activism in the Americas. They will critically assess government and corporate intrusion on Indigenous rights and lands, and Indigenous people's collective resistance and attempts to protect inherent rights and lands. Students will study Indigenous mobilization, political organization, self-determination, resurgence, and regeneration of communities and cultures. They will examine collective strategies and tactics, specific examples of struggle, visions of social alternatives (anti-capitalist, anti-statist, anti-colonial, etc.), and community social relations. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of CRIM 4245 and INDG 4245 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: INDG 4245

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4300 3 credits****Administrative and Regulatory Law**

Students will critically examine the phenomenon of public regulation in Canada. They will evaluate the range of options, apart from the criminal law, that the state may use to advance its concept of the public interest, comparing strategies and enforcement as well as implications and consequences. Students will also investigate and apply the principles of administrative law developed by courts and legislatures to provide oversight to administrative and regulatory regimes. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4301 3 credits****Community Advocacy and Human Rights**

Students will study the national and international evolution of human rights in public attitudes, political and legal theory, and practice. They will contrast ideas about individual human rights with collective rights, diversity, and equality. Students will consider and evaluate various strategies used by marginalized groups to achieve their goals. Students will become familiar with the legal framework of human rights in Canada, including provincial and federal legislation, the Constitution, case law, international law, and various means of articulating and advancing human rights claims and interests.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4400 3 credits****Ethics and Professional Development**

Students will analyze, critique, and apply moral and ethical reasoning in preparation for their role as practitioners in the justice field. They will examine contemporary ethical issues in justice and human service systems. Students will examine, develop, and express their own values and positions relative to ethical issues they may face as practitioners in the field. They will be active participants throughout the course, focusing on self-awareness, critical thinking, and reflection. Students will develop written, oral, reasoning, and interpersonal skills required to respond to ethically challenging situations in a competent and professional manner. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits at the 1100 or higher including CRIM 1215 and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4410 3 credits****Policy and Program Evaluation**

Students will critically analyze the approaches to developing and conducting policy and program evaluations within the criminal justice system. They will examine quantitative, qualitative, and quasi-experimental methods for analyzing criminal justice initiatives, explore various goals and theories of evaluation, and learn how to interpret appropriately and communicate results. Students will analyze specific criminal justice policies and programs to illustrate possible alternative responses to social problems and the varying effects of criminal justice policies. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 2341 and (CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365 or MATH 1115) and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4800 12 credits****Practicum in Criminology and Justice**

Students will work within a justice related or community organization for one semester under the supervision of the faculty practicum coordinator and an agency representative. They will further their personal and professional development, integrating knowledge and skills acquired from the degree curriculum in the context of their practical field experience.

Students will complete assignments addressing theoretical and practical issues relating to their placement, as well as attend periodic seminars as a class. Note: Students must work with the faculty practicum coordinator to obtain a mutually agreed upon placement at the beginning of the semester prior to the start of this course. Only those students who obtain a placement with approval from the practicum coordinator will be able to register; it is a competitive process and a placement cannot be guaranteed. All of (a.) 90 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including CRIM 4400, and (b.) 6 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher, and (c.) Permission of the Department Practicum Coordinator

Level: UG

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 4900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will examine a selected topic in criminology, criminal justice, or law and advocacy. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a comprehensive understanding of the topic. Students will examine and evaluate recent developments in the specific field, assess the implications of these developments, and identify future directions of research or policy development. Note: This is a seminar course. Note: The area of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. Students may take this course twice on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100-level or higher, including (CRIM 1100 or 1101) and 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 5000 3 credits****Honours Thesis I**

Students will carry out a detailed investigation of a criminological topic of interest. They will conduct the investigation, under the supervision of a faculty member with expertise in the area, in the form of a literature review. Students will identify and review relevant sources of information to develop a comprehensive understanding of their topic. They will submit to their Honours supervisor a final paper reviewing the literature relating to their topic and identifying potential research questions for further investigation. Note: The literature review and the research issues identified in this course will be used for the completion of a research proposal in CRIM 5010 and completion of a thesis in CRIM 5020.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 3104 and acceptance into a Criminology honours program

Co-requisite(s): CRIM 5010

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 5010 3 credits****Honours Seminar**

Students will critically analyze issues relating to the conduct of research in criminology, beginning with the development of research questions through to the dissemination of research results in academic journals and at conferences. They will write a proposed research design or method of inquiry to investigate a specific research hypothesis or issue. Students will present their research proposal to their supervising committee in an open forum. Note: This is a seminar-based course. The research proposal for this course is based on an examination of the literature carried out in CRIM 5000 and will be used for the subsequent completion of CRIM 5020. Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 3104

Co-requisite(s): CRIM 5000

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**CRIM 5020 6 credits****Honours Thesis II**

Students will carry out the original research project proposed in CRIM 5010 under the supervision of a faculty member with expertise in the area selected. They will, using appropriate methods, collect and interpret data, and write a thesis on the results of the project. Students will orally defend their thesis in an open forum.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CRIM 5000 and CRIM 5010 and permission of the instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Culture Studies (CUST)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**CUST 2147 3 credits****Issues in Contemporary Art I**

Students will study theoretical issues relevant to the production and reception of visual art and popular culture in the last 35 years, including debates around semiotics, modernism/postmodernism, feminism(s), postcolonialism, and the attendant politics of identities produced through structures of race, class, gender and sexual preferences/practices.

Students will examine the emergence of new technologies and their use in art practices. Students will visit exhibition venues, including public museums and galleries, commercial galleries and artist run centres. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of FINA 2147 and CUST 2147 as they are identical courses. This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ARTH 1120, ARTH 1121, ENGL 1100 and FINA 1167.

Cross-listing: FINA 2147

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**CUST 3147 3 credits****Issues in Contemporary Art II**

Students will expand their knowledge of issues in the field of contemporary art. They will explore principles of critical and cultural studies that inform contemporary art praxis. Students will actively participate in this seminar-based course, which is structured around a series of required readings and facilitated discussions, supplemented by relevant slides, video and digital materials. Students will also go on local field trips to galleries, museums and artist run centres. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of FINA 3147 and CUST 3147 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ARTH 2120, ARTH 2122, ARTH 2222, CUST 2147 or FINA 2147.

Cross-listing: FINA 3147

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Design (DESN)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**DESN 2000 3 credits****Academic Research and Writing for Design**

Students will study and practice academic research methods, and written and oral communication skills as these apply to design studies. They will acquire a variety of research, communication, and editing skills.

They will learn principles, theories, and techniques required for creating design documents, proposals, reports, and project plans. Students will develop their writing skills through assignments that focus on describing, analyzing, and discussing topics relevant to their area of design focus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**DESN 2001 3 credits****Design Thinking and Methodology**

Students will study the iterative process of designing. They will evaluate how current social perspectives on sustainability, ethics, and universality drive design decisions. They will define a design problem, and begin to develop a personal methodology for design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Co-requisite(s): DESN 2002

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**DESN 2002 3 credits****Design Concept and Process Studio**

Students will research, explore, and ideate the principles and elements involved in creating design solutions. They will test design concepts in two- and three-dimensions, documenting their discoveries in a process book.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Co-requisite(s): DESN 2001

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**DESN 2003 3 credits****East Meets West – Vancouver Field School**

Students will critically examine, interact with, and document the power of Vancouver's natural landscape and its effect on the unique cultural heritage of "North America's gateway to the Asia Pacific". They will explore through the region's built and natural environments the cultural, creative collision that happens when east meets west. Students will share their conceptual analysis and conclusions through social media with communities around the world.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**DESN 2004 3 credits****Design Thinking & Innovation**

Students apply design thinking methodologies to create solutions for social, cultural, environmental, and/or organizational challenges. They will engage in collaborative processes to research, develop, test, and present innovative solutions to benefit user group experiences through project work that reflects student areas of interest. (Design thinking is creative problem solving that involves critical analysis of problems and contexts employing interdisciplinary perspectives, an emphasis on human-centric research to determine user needs, iterative processes of idea generation and testing, and development of innovative strategies to arrive at creative and viable solutions.)

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**DESN 2100 3 credits****The Vancouver Design Experience**

Learners will engage in an intensive field study around the Metro Vancouver region and Canada's West Coast for a period of two weeks (14 days). They will take part in scheduled immersion activities and explore design applications in an integrative learning environment. They will explore the region's built and natural environments from a design lens and contextualize their field learning with respect to the context of site, culture, history, climate, and geography. They will develop interdisciplinary skills in creativity, design thinking, academic inquiry, as well as cultural awareness. Students will share their analysis and conclusions through social media. Note: Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. The cost of travel and related expenses are borne by the student.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**DESN 2500 6 credits****Design Thinking: Food System Connectivity in Design, Business and Agriculture**

The study of agriculture-business and food systems facilitates transdisciplinary learning and research that is intimately linked to the understanding of sustainability and the cultures that they are embedded in. This Field School will provide opportunities for students to implement problem solving and critical thinking methodologies to help students develop an understanding of the important role that agriculture and food systems play in connecting all aspects of the economy, business, environment and society as well as the value of regional food systems. Students will visit farms and food related businesses locally, nationally and/or internationally. When studying food systems, students will compare and contrast financing, marketing, pricing and logistics of food production. NOTE: Students will spend two weeks at the Field School site in addition to class sessions on campus before and after travel. Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. Students may earn credit for only one of DESN 2500, AGRI 2500 or BUSI 2500 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Cross-listing: BUSI 2500

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**DESN 3000 6 credits****Interdisciplinary Amazon Field School**

Learners will engage in an intensive interdisciplinary field school in the Amazon rain forest. They will take part in cultural and creative immersion activities, participate in community engagement projects, and contextualize their field learning by classroom-based analysis and critical reflection before and after their field experiences. They will develop interdisciplinary skills in creativity, academic inquiry, ecology and conservation, cultural awareness, environmental design, design thinking, and community development. Learners will become familiar with various expressive modalities of the Amazon region (e.g. design, writing, music, movement, expressive arts, materiality, storytelling, etc.) and will explore the application of those modalities in an integrative learning environment. Note: Students will spend two weeks at the Field School site in addition to class sessions on campus before and after travel. Students must be nineteen years or older at the start of the course. Students may earn credit for only one of DESN 3000 or ARTS 3000 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ARTS 3000

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**DESN 3100 3 credits****Design Field School**

Learners will engage in an intensive field study in another city or country for a period of two weeks. They will take part in scheduled immersion activities and contextualize their field learning by classroom-based analysis and critical reflection before and after their field experiences. Students will assimilate design theory and knowledge with respect to the context of site, culture, climate, geography, and explore design applications in an integrative learning environment. They will develop interdisciplinary skills in creativity, design thinking, academic inquiry, and cultural awareness. Students must be 19 years or older at the start of the course. There will be class sessions on campus before and after the travel portion.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)



**DESN 3900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will examine a selected topic relating to the field of design through a critical analysis of relevant literature, case studies, recent developments, and/or contemporary issues. They will engage in research and analysis, dialogue, presentations, and project work. Note: The specific topic for the course will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. Students may take this course twice, so long as each time the course is taken, the specific topics under examination are different.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at 1100-level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**DESN 4100 3 credits****Innovation Project**

Students will critically examine complex, open-ended challenges and issues that impact people, services, systems, workplaces, and organizations in an innovation project. They will apply design thinking to an innovation project. They will apply methodologies, stakeholder and user group research, trans-disciplinary theories, and collaborative approaches to ideate, iterate, create, and test innovative strategies and solutions that have the potential to initiate positive, transformational change. (Design thinking is a creative, human-centric, problem-solving process that can help communities, small businesses, corporations, not-for-profits, institutions, and others create responsive and innovative solutions for services, products, systems, environments, and technologies).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100 and 6 credits from courses at the 3000 level or higher.

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

## Economics (ECON)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ECON 1101 3 credits****Foundations of Economics**

Students will study basic economic principles and economic issues facing the Canadian economy. They will analyze and discuss such issues as free trade, environmental problems, economic growth, unemployment and inflation. Note: Students with credit for ECON 1150 or ECON 1250 may not take ECON 1101 for further credit.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 1110 3 credits****Making Economic Sense of Life**

Students are introduced to the explanatory power of microeconomic reasoning. They learn and practice basic methods for the appropriate economic explanation of human behavior. Students will consider behaviour such as discrimination, sexual activity, divorce, traffic patterns, and military participation.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 1150 3 credits****Principles of Microeconomics**

Students will learn how economists view the choices of households and firms. Topics covered include the nature and method of economics, scarcity, specialization and exchange, supply and demand analysis, elasticity, consumer behaviour, economics of the firm, perfect competition, monopoly and market failure. Students planning to take both ECON 1150 and ECON 1250 are recommended to successfully complete ECON 1150 first.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**ECON 1250 3 credits****Principles of Macroeconomics**

Students will study macroeconomic theory at an introductory level. Topics treated include macroeconomic performance measures, economic growth, inflation, unemployment, money and banking, interest rates, exchange rates and government policy in a small, open economy like Canada. Students planning to take both ECON 1150 and ECON 1250 are recommended to successfully complete ECON 1150 first.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**ECON 2210 3 credits****Money and Banking**

Students will examine the economics of the Canadian financial system. They will study the structure and operation of the banking system, money, financial and foreign exchange markets; theories of financial markets and financial intermediation; processes of monetary control and the regulation of the banking and financial systems. They will examine the role of the central bank in the conduct of monetary policy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ECON 2255 3 credits****Globalization in an Economic Framework**

Students will address theoretical and policy issues related to globalization. They will learn about economic implications of lowered barriers to the international flow of information, capital, labour, and goods. Students will study topics including theoretical foundations of globalization, international economic institutions, and the role of globalization in the process of economic development. Students will be introduced to the relevant models, examine the evidence and discuss various arguments that figure in the debate.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 2260 3 credits****Environmental Economics**

Students will examine the links between the economy and the environment. They will use economic principles to explain why environmental problems occur in a market economy and study how economic policy instruments can be used to deal with these problems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 2280 3 credits****Labour Economics**

Students will use economic theory to examine the decision-making processes that underlie the supply of and the demand for labour in the Canadian economy, with emphasis on the role of labour markets in determining wages and employment levels. They will analyze relevant labour market structures, theories that predict the outcome of collective bargaining, and policies with respect to unemployment and retraining.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 2350 3 credits****Intermediate Microeconomics**

Students will study the price theory aspects of intermediate microeconomics, with a focus on consumer theory, production and cost, the firm under perfect and imperfect competition, markets for factor inputs, and general equilibrium. Students will learn to identify, analyze, and solve microeconomic problems within these topic areas. For graduation purposes students with credit for ECON 2350 cannot take ECON 3150 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ECON 1150, (b) ECON 1250 and (c) MATH 1120, 1130, or 1140

Credit Exclusion: ECON 3150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ECON 3100 3 credits****Economics of Sustainability Policy**

Students will study current sustainability issues and policies from an economic perspective. Students will learn about the Neoclassical Growth Theory. The students will study several topics including: the values and the limitations of the alternative measures of economic welfare, policy reports and studies, and the implications of complementarity between natural and human-made capital. Students may earn credit for only one of ECON 3100 and POST 3100 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and 1250

Cross-listing: POST 3100

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3150 3 credits****Managerial Economics**

Students will apply microeconomic theory and quantitative techniques to managerial decision making. They will use these tools to solve problems faced by firms. Students will examine such topics as demand analysis and estimation, production and cost analysis, pricing and output decisions within various market structures, and competitive strategies.

For graduation purposes students with credit for ECON 2350 cannot take ECON 3150 for further credit

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and 1250 and one of the following:

BUQU 1230; ACCT 1230; MATH 1115; MATH 2315; MATH 2341;

PSYC 2300; CRIM 2103; SOCI 2365; or equivalent first-year statistics

course

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3208 3 credits****History of Economic Thought**

Students will survey the ideas of the major figures in the development of economic thought from the medieval period to the present. They will examine the characteristics of the prevailing economic theories in relation to the economic conditions of the time. Students will trace the evolution of economic theory from Classical Economics, the Marxist and Historicist challenges to Classicism, and proceed through a discussion of the development of Marginalism, the Neo-classical Economics of Alfred Marshall, the criticisms of Neo-classical Economics, and the Keynesian revolution and counter-revolution.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, ECON 1250 and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3211 3 credits****Economic History of Canada**

Learning about economic history of Canada is essential to understanding how Canada has become the country it is now. Beginning with the Aboriginal economies and spanning more than 150 years, the economic history of Canada has been developing a *Mari usque ad Mare*, harvesting fish and lumber and wheat and numerous talents of numerous people - and controversy. War and peace, land and poverty, trade and Confederation: the course offers a modern economic approach to interpreting the economic past of Canada

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250, and 6 credits from courses in ECON at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3251 3 credits****Women and the Economy**

Students will learn how gender differences impact women in both the household and the marketplace. They will obtain an introduction to the theoretical and empirical literature and use basic microeconomic tools to study specific women's issues. Students will explore economic aspects of family formation; occupational and work choices; household versus market production; explanations of gender differences in earnings; the human capital investment theory; and how public policies affect paid work and the family.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and 1250, and 6 credits from courses in ECON at the 2000 level or higher.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3270 3 credits****Industrial Organization**

Students will examine the economics of imperfect competition. They will learn how different market structures operate, study pricing strategies and examine government policy in these market structures and in various industries. Students will analyze the theory of the firm, monopoly, monopolistic competition, oligopoly, government policies and their effects, Canadian competition policies, regulation and deregulation. They will also discuss game theory and various aspects of strategic behaviour such as price discrimination.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ECON 1150, (b) ECON 1250 and (c) 6 credits from courses in ECON at the 2000 level or higher.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3333 3 credits****Introductory Econometrics**

Students will be introduced to the techniques employed in the estimation and inference of economic modeling. They will learn the intuitive and practical application of the single-equation linear regression model and the use of statistical software.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, ECON 1250, and (one of BUQU 1230, MATH 1115, MATH 2315, MATH 2341, PSYC 2300, CRIM 2103, SOCI 2365) and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3350 3 credits****Intermediate Microeconomics II**

Students will study advanced and applied topics in microeconomic theory. Student will learn topics that include choice under uncertainty, inter-temporal decision-making, transaction cost economics, and the game theory aspects of competitive strategy. Students, within these areas, will learn to identify, analyze, and solve problems commonly experienced in the business world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (ECON 1150 and ECON 1250 and ECON 2350) and (MATH 1120 or MATH 1130 or MATH 1140)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3362 3 credits****Natural Resource Economics**

Students will address theoretical and policy issues related to the use of natural resources. They will start with some basic concepts used for decision making over time, and will build the foundations (including biological and/or physical aspects) of the theoretical models used in the economics of renewable and non-renewable resources, in both the static and dynamic cases. Students will enrich the analysis by including the effects of market structure and regulations. They will also study the models for fisheries, forestry and mining.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, ECON 1250, (one of BUQU 2100, MATH 1120, MATH 1130, MATH 1140), and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3450 3 credits****Intermediate Macroeconomics**

Students will study intermediate macroeconomic theory and will use it to help explain long- and short-run macroeconomic performance. They will analyze economic fluctuations and growth, income and employment theories, monetary theory, theory of exchange rate determination, and interest rates. Students will also examine macroeconomic policy debates, open economy issues and recent developments in macroeconomic theory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, ECON 1250, (one of BUQU 2100, MATH 1120, MATH 1130, MATH 1140) and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ECON 3451 3 credits****Macroeconomic Policy I**

Students will examine a modern approach to macroeconomics that builds macro models from microeconomic principles – an approach consistent with how macro research is done today. Students will use this theoretical apparatus to understand, interpret and predict the macroeconomic consequences of changes in physical environment and government policies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, ECON 1250 and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3455 3 credits****International Economics**

Students will examine economics of international trade and finance with an emphasis on international economic policy. They will study the determinants of international trade, balance of payments, and the determination of exchange rates. Students will also analyze trade policy including tariff and non-tariff barriers, capital mobility and the political economy of protection and exchange rate policy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150, 1250 and 6 credits of 2000-level ECON courses

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 3555 3 credits****Issues in Economic Development**

Students will investigate sources of economic growth in developing countries and the requirements for successful development. They will explore the development challenges faced by emerging countries and alternative models for economic development. Students will examine both the theoretical foundations and empirical evidence associated with economic development, and consider current areas of research. Issues related to the development process - such as trade liberalization and poverty, trade versus aid as a development strategy, child labour, migration, debt, and the linkage between poverty and terrorism - are discussed as part of the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) ECON 1150, (b) ECON 1250 and (c) 6 credits from courses in ECON at the 2000 level or higher

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 4451 3 credits****Macroeconomic Policy II**

Students will study and analyze various macroeconomic models developed to understand the behaviour and impact of economic growth and business cycles. They will learn how these models have addressed the issues related to business cycles. Students will examine the important differences between fiscal and monetary policy as a tool to minimize business cycle fluctuations and bring about greater stabilization in economic growth. Students will use this theoretical apparatus to understand, interpret and predict the macroeconomic consequences of changes in physical environment and government policies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3451

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 4710 3 credits****Law and Economics**

Students will apply microeconomic tools and concepts to the analysis of legal institutions and legal doctrines in the area of common law (property, tort, family law and contract). They will analyze the economic consequences of common property, the assignment of property rights, various kinds of liability rules, marriage and divorce, and remedies for breach of contract. Students will analyze legal cases from law and economics perspectives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ECON 1150, (b) ECON 1250, (c) 6 credits of ECON courses at the 2000 level and (d) 39 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ECON 4900 3 credits****Special Topics in Economics**

Students will engage in an intensive study of selected topics in Economics. They will examine and evaluate recent developments in the topics area and assess the implications of these developments. Students will undertake a literature review associated with a particular course topic area and identify future directions for research and/or policy development. NOTE: Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including all of (a) ECON 1150, (b) ECON 1250, and a minimum of (c) 3 credits from courses in ECON at the 3000 level or higher.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Education Assistant (EDAS)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**EDAS 1101 3 credits****Including Diverse Learners in Schools**

Students will examine and reflect upon the philosophical, historical, organizational, and daily aspects of inclusive schooling. They will explore the diversity of individual student strengths and needs. Students will examine their own values, beliefs, and attitudes in supporting students and teachers in the school community. They will explore the role of an education assistant, guided by person-centred principles, working within the context of the education system.

Level: UG

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1105 3 credits****Supporting Learning in Schools**

Students will explore the elements and processes of effective instruction and the role of the education assistant in supporting learning. They will investigate models of instruction and learning, and discuss how they apply to classroom instructional practice. Students will apply strategies and positive approaches to instruct and support diverse school-aged learners based on principles of person-centred-practice.

Level: UG

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1120 3 credits****Introduction to Practice and Positive Behaviour Support**

Students will examine the principles of Positive Behaviour Support (PBS) and classroom management from the core philosophical concept of a person-centered perspective. They will examine their own values, beliefs and attitudes in relation to their role in supporting children and youth with challenging behaviours. Students will focus on observation methods and the recording of observations in different settings. They will develop behaviour support plans based on information acquired from a Functional Assessment.

Level: UG

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1130 2 credits****Interpersonal Communications 1**

Students will examine basic principles of effective interpersonal communication. They will examine their own style of communicating. Students will demonstrate competency in areas of verbal and nonverbal communication.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1161 1.5 credits****Change and Development: Childhood**

Students will explore the human passage from conception through middle childhood. They will draw on theory and personal experience to investigate and reflect on child development, change, and diversity in relation to self and others.

Level: UG

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1162 1.5 credits****Change and Development: Adolescence Through Middle Adulthood**

Students will explore the human passage from adolescence through middle adulthood. They will draw on theory and personal experience to investigate and reflect on adolescent and adult development, change, and diversity in relation to self and others.

Level: UG

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1225 1.5 credits****Alternative and Augmentative Communication**

Students will examine issues related to the education of individuals who use nonverbal forms of communication. They will explore strategies for the creation and support of technical and non-technical augmentative and alternative systems for communication and written output. Students will examine their role, and the role of other professionals, in enhancing participation and interaction for children with severe communication challenges.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): EDAS 1101, 1105, 1120, and either EDAS 1161 or PSYC 2320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1230 2 credits****Interpersonal Communications 2**

Students will examine the concepts of power and conflict in interpersonal communication. They will demonstrate effective conflict resolution strategies in a variety of contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): EDAS 1130

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1271 3 credits****Practicum One**

Students will participate in a four-week, full-time practicum in an elementary, middle or secondary school setting. They will observe, assist, and work with children and/or adolescents requiring learning, behavioral, and/or physical support under the guidance and supervision of professional staff. Students will also participate in seminars to discuss self, theory and practice issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 7.5 credits from courses in EDAS at the 1100 level

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1281 2 credits****Health and Personal Care**

Students will explore physical health, mental health and personal care issues and needs for children and adolescents with disabilities, and the role of the education assistant in supporting them.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in EDAS at the 1100 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1305 3 credits****Overview of Curriculum for Inclusive Schools**

Students will examine the philosophy, goals, and content of curriculum in elementary and secondary schools in British Columbia. They will explore the philosophy of inclusive education and their role within the context of curriculum delivery. Students will apply the principles of adapting and modifying curriculum to learning activities based on principles of person-centred-practice. They will identify and develop strategies to facilitate learning, based on students' strengths and needs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in EDAS at the 1100 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 1371 3 credits****Practicum Two**

Students will integrate and apply theoretical concepts from their coursework in a final, four-week practicum that is a full-time experience in an elementary, middle or secondary school setting. They will actively observe, assist, and work with children and/or adolescents requiring learning, behavioural, and/or physical support under the guidance and supervision of professional staff. Students will also participate in seminars to discuss self, theory, and practice issues.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): EDAS 1271 and 8 credits from courses in EDAS at the 1200 level, including EDAS 1281

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

**EDAS 2120 2.5 credits****Supporting Students with Autism Spectrum Disorders**

Students will develop an understanding of the nature and characteristics of autism spectrum disorders. They will examine the current research on best practices for supporting students with autism spectrum disorders in a variety of educational settings. Students will explore functional assessment practices, positive behaviour supports, and a wide range of strategies and materials that enhance learning, communication, and social skills.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in EDAS at the 1100 level.

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A2 (p. 521)

## Educational Studies (EDUC)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**EDUC 1100 3 credits****Introduction to Higher Education**

Students will develop an understanding of the purpose of post-secondary education and the ways in which becoming educated can enhance the quality of their lives and their communities. They will explore their place in the university through examining the history and functions of education (e.g., the exclusion of certain groups, the relation of education to living in a democratic society). Students will also begin to develop necessary skills to maximize their education including the ability to participate in scholarly discourse, recognize connections between disciplines, understand the world, and act within it in new and creative ways through discussions, group work, special events, and service learning projects. Note: Students may get credit for only one of UNIV 1100, UNIV 1101, LCOM 1100, LCOM 1101, LCOM 1102, LCOM 1190, EDUC 1100, EDUC 1101, EDUC 1102, EDUC 1150 or EDUC 1190.

Level: UG

Credit Exclusion: EDUC 1101, EDUC 1102, EDUC 1150, EDUC 1190, LCOM 1101, LCOM 1102, LCOM 1190, UNIV 1100, UNIV 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**EDUC 1101 3 credits****Introduction to Higher Education for Student Athletes**

Student athletes will develop a strong understanding of the purpose and value of higher education in the context of playing a university sport. They will be introduced into a culture of academia through scholarly writing and discussion about relevant links between sport and society. Students will also identify and address key challenges to striking a balance between academic and athletic success. They will support each other in the process of self-discovery and academic learning through engaging in a scholarly community. Note: Students may get credit for only one of UNIV 1100, UNIV 1101, LCOM 1100, LCOM 1101, LCOM 1102, LCOM 1190, EDUC 1100, EDUC 1101, EDUC 1102, EDUC 1150 or EDUC 1190.

Level: UG

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)



**EDUC 1102 3 credits****Introduction to Higher Education for Aboriginal Students**

Aboriginal students will explore the purpose and value of higher education, and the many ways in which becoming educated can not only enhance their own lives, but also the communities to which they belong. They will discuss the relationship between Aboriginal worldviews and traditional academia. Students will develop their abilities to engage in academic discourse through focused discussion of readings of interest to First Nations, Métis, and Inuit peoples. They will examine various academic disciplines and explore the interdisciplinary nature of a polytechnic education. Students will find their academic voices through individual and group work, and they will develop their academic reading and writing abilities with ongoing instructor feedback. Note: Students may get credit for only one of UNIV 1100, UNIV 1101, LCOM 1100, LCOM 1101, LCOM 1102, LCOM 1190, EDUC 1100, EDUC 1101, EDUC 1102, EDUC 1150 or EDUC 1190.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**EDUC 1150 3 credits****Introduction to Higher Education for International Students**

Students will understand the purpose and values of higher education in a Canadian context. They will use the analysis of higher educational institutions as a basis for the cultivation of the skills, strategies, abilities, and traits that can enable academic and personal success in higher education and beyond. Students will create a service learning portfolio. Students may get credit for only one of: UNIV 1100, UNIV 1101, LCOM 1100, LCOM 1190, LCOM 1101, LCOM 1102, EDUC 1100, EDUC 1101, EDUC 1102, EDUC 1150, EDUC 1190 for credit. Note: This course is intended for International students.

Level: UG

Credit Exclusion: EDUC 1100, EDUC 1101, EDUC 1102, EDUC 1190, LCOM 1100, LCOM 1101, LCOM 1102, LCOM 1190, UNIV 1100, UNIV 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**EDUC 2210 3 credits****Philosophical Foundations of Education**

Students will be introduced to the philosophy of education via its foundational theories, methods of argumentation, and issues. They will gain an understanding of the role played by ethics, epistemology, political and legal philosophy, metaphysics, and aesthetics in pedagogical thought.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**EDUC 2220 3 credits****Introduction to Educational Psychology**

Students will develop a broad understanding of major theories and research in educational psychology, as well as their application in classroom settings. They will develop an understanding of the history and continually evolving role of psychology in the classroom. They will explore theories of cognitive, social/emotional, and moral development as well as their implications for instruction and understanding motivation, learning and problem-solving, abilities and disabilities, and peer interactions in diverse, inclusive educational settings. Students will also learn how educational psychology can be utilized to develop strong student-teacher relationships and create dynamic learning environments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**EDUC 3210 3 credits****Supportive Relations in Educational Settings**

Students will develop a broad understanding of contemporary approaches to supportive relations in classrooms and other educational settings (e.g., non-profit organizations) and how these approaches translate into specific skills and interventions. They will reflect on how personal beliefs, values and worldviews about what constitutes appropriate behaviour influences instructional practices and approaches to supportive relations in educational settings

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**EDUC 3220 3 credits****Children's Social and Emotional Development in Educational Settings**

Students will be introduced to major theories, research, and practice concerning children's social and emotional development in educational settings. Through multi-media, readings, lectures, online discussions, and presentations they will gain an understanding of the role of social interactions and relationships in development and the role of educators in promoting positive interactions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**EDUC 3230 3 credits****Curriculum Theory and Design**

Students will be introduced to the complex network of concerns surrounding the creation, revision, and enactment of curricula. They will examine the curriculum as it is conceived, taught, and experienced by individual students. Students will also deal with the "hidden" curriculum of tacit assumptions and conditions. They will begin the work of creating and evaluating curricula for K-12 schools, community organizations, childhood education, and education in the workplace

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**EDUC 3240 3 credits****Social Justice and Diversity in Education**

Students will be introduced to social justice and diversity issues in educational settings. They will examine gender equality, racial equality, religious toleration, sexual diversity, economic inequality, exceptionality and disability, and colonialism through issues-based analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**EDUC 3250 3 credits****Assessment Practices in Education**

Students will be introduced to theoretical and practical aspects of assessment in educational settings. They will develop an understanding of how learning occurs and the various ways it can be evaluated. Students will examine qualitative and quantitative assessment strategies and how and when each can be used in an effective manner. They will also interpret standardized educational assessments and gain an understanding of how assessment affects motivation and learning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**EDUC 3320 3 credits****Career Counselling and Career Education**

Students will develop a broad understanding of major theories of career development and related assessments. They will explore historical and cross-cultural perspectives on the meaning of work and considerations for career development, counseling, and education with diverse populations and in diverse settings (i.e., elementary, secondary, post-secondary, and community agencies). Students will also critically examine moral and ethical issues related to this work, and they will apply theoretical concepts to their own process of career development. Note: Students may get credit for only one of CNPS 3320, EDUC 3320 or LCOM 3320 as these are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: CNPS 3320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**EDUC 4100 3 credits****Post University Transition**

Students will develop representational portfolios in the transition from university into work, graduate studies, and post-university life. They will integrate their educational experiences by tracing their intellectual journey through reflective writing and examining artifacts from their undergraduate career. Students will prepare for the job search process through developing resume writing, cover letters, job search strategies as well as simulated employment interviews. They will investigate graduate school admission, international work and educational opportunities as well as cultivating a professional disposition. Students will consider what it means to be educated in the context of leadership roles in their alumni, national, and international communities and will participate in a service-learning project. Note: Students may get credit for only one of UNIV 4100, LCOM 4100 or EDUC 4100.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**EDUC 4210 3 credits****Best Practices in Educational Settings**

Students will begin to understand themselves as prospective educators as they explore connections between theory, research, and practice in diverse educational settings (e.g., nonprofit organizations, classrooms, life skills programs). They will examine issues related to instructional methods, learning, lesson planning, and assessment, and how these practices contribute to healthy learning communities. Students will analyze various instructional styles and develop their own instructional skills through classroom and homework activities, including a service learning project. They will use these experiences as a foundation to examine their own values and beliefs about education and instruction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**EDUC 4220 3 credits****The Self in Education and Counselling**

Students will develop an understanding of the influence of historical, social, and cultural contexts on conceptions of self and personhood. They will investigate conceptions and practices of the self through the lens of critical history, and the development of selfhood, identity, and agency through enculturation. Students will critically examine theoretical and empirical programs of inquiry regarding the self, and the impact of these programs on educational and counselling practice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Electrical (ELEC)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ELEC 1100 2 credits****Basic Skills**

Students will study effective learning, the shared responsibilities for workplace learning and job search techniques. They will problem-solve using mathematics and apply science concepts appropriate to the electrical trade.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ELEC 1110 1 credit****Workplace Safety**

Students will be exposed to and learn the application of safe work practices, Worksafe BC standards and regulations, confined space requirements, and lock-out and tag-out procedures. They will perform practical components involving ropes, scaffolding, ladders and electrical lockout and verification. Students will also receive an orientation in Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ELEC 1120 5 credits****Basic Electrical Theory**

Students will be introduced to the nature and principles of electricity, the operation of electrical devices and the operation of testing / metering equipment. They will focus on the analysis and problem solving of Direct Current (DC) circuits. Students will learn the basic principles of magnetism and the principles of alternating current (AC).

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ELEC 1130 1 credit****Code and Blueprint Reading**

Students will be introduced to the history and importance of the Canadian Electrical Code (CEC). They will learn the CEC and other related regulatory standards. Students will be introduced to the use of construction drawings, manufacturer's specifications, and job and material planning.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ELEC 1140 1 credit****Wiring Devices, Lighting and Controls**

Students will learn the safety procedures and operating principles of manual and magnetic motor starters and control circuits. In addition, students will learn the operation of LED and incandescent lighting and will connect and test three-way and four-way switches to control these types of lighting. The installation of lighting standards, and their various types, as well as the ratings of switches and receptacles will be examined. Students will also perform data cable terminations.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ELEC 1150 10 credits****Installation of Low-Voltage Distribution Systems**

Students will use shop projects and hands-on activities to reinforce electrical theory and Electrical Code knowledge. They will receive practical training for the job site. Students will learn the importance of workplace safety.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**ELEC 1300 4 credits****Elec Design & Renewable Energy**

Students will apply the principles of electricity to analyze the operation of electrical devices and verify the operating conditions of electrical systems using testing /metering equipment. They will compare different types of renewable energy sources and equipment and the cost-effectiveness of each type. Students will use grid-tie equipment to modify the energy collected from a renewable supply and test the output of the equipment to verify that it is compatible with the utility supply. They will design a stand-alone renewable power supply that will perform in a manufacturing environment.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

## English (ENGL)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ENGL 1100 3 credits****Introduction to University Writing**

In this introductory university writing course, students will develop their abilities in critical reading, analysis, critical thinking, and clear written expression. Through selected readings and a variety of media, students will explore, assess, and respond to arguments and issues from across disciplines and relevant to contemporary cultures. This course will also introduce students to research methods, including finding, evaluating, integrating, and documenting sources.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), WRIT (p. 533)

**ENGL 1104 3 credits****Reading and Writing Skills for Educational Assistants**

Students will apply the principles of effective reading, writing, and thinking in a variety of assignments intended to prepare them for the practical demands of working as educational assistants. They will develop personal and professional literacy skills, both generally and for application in the workplace.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 1202 3 credits****Reading and Writing about Selected Topics: An Introduction to Literature**

Students will engage in writing-intensive activities as they analyze a topic or theme in selected literary texts. They will apply skills of literary analysis to literature through close reading, informed discussion, and formal writing.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 1204 3 credits****Reading and Writing About Genre: An Introduction to Literature**

Students will engage in writing-intensive activities as they analyze the conventions of poetry, drama, and fiction in selected literary texts. They will apply skills of literary analysis to literature through close reading, informed discussion, and formal writing.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 1207 3 credits****Film, Television and Online Narratives**

Students will study select film, television and online narratives, ranging from mainstream and independent cinema to network and web television, as well as personal blogs and story-telling sites. This course may also include the analysis of cinematic and digital adaptations of poetic, dramatic or fictional works of literature. Students will develop critical reading and writing skills by analysing film, television and digital media narratives through classroom discussion and written assignments.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 1300 3 credits****Writing and Research in the Social Sciences and the Humanities**

Students will develop their critical reading, writing, and thinking skills while furthering their research and argumentation abilities. They will engage in the critical analysis of different forms of writing, such as essays, articles, and narratives from a selection of disciplines. Topics will reflect current issues across the Social Sciences and the Humanities, and students will write at least one major research paper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of English at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2200 3 credits****Foundations of Western Literature**

Designed to prepare students for the practice of literary analysis, this course will introduce students to some of the myths, stories, symbols, and ideas that have formed and informed the Western literary tradition. Students will also explore some of the ways that writers past and present have received, questioned, and redeployed these elements for their own historical and cultural contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ENGL 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2300 3 credits****Writing in the Digital Age**

Digital technologies have changed the ways we produce, consume, and share information. This course explores multimedia writing and research strategies in both theory and practice. Through an engagement with digital content – which could include podcasts, film, music, tweets, and blog posts – students will build skills in media analysis, visual rhetoric, multimedia composition, and online research and citation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and any 1200-level ENGL course

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2301 3 credits****Canadian Literature in English**

Students will study representative Canadian literature drawn primarily from the nineteenth to the twenty-first centuries from a variety of genres. They will focus on major figures, historical and literary periods, and themes in Canadian literature and will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2309 3 credits****Literature of the United States of America**

Students will study representative American literature drawn primarily from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries from a variety of genres. They will focus on major figures and themes in American literature and will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2315 3 credits****The Comic Voice**

Students will study representative works of literature that demonstrate the scope and depth of the comic voice. They will focus on the theory, conventions, and practice of comedy. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2316 3 credits****English Literature: 14th to 18th Centuries**

Students will study representative works of English literature from the 14th to the 18th centuries as literature within social, cultural, and historical contexts. They will respond to these works through written and oral work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2317 3 credits****English Literature: 18th to 20th Centuries**

Students will study representative works of English literature from the 18th to 20th centuries within their social, cultural, political, historical, aesthetic, and/or religious contexts. They will respond to these works of literature through written and oral work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2320 3 credits****Studies in Poetry**

Students will study the relationship between form and meaning in a variety of poems, and the social, intellectual, and historical influences on those poems. They will study the traditions, conventions, and elements of different poetic forms drawn from different times and socio-cultural contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2330 3 credits****Studies in Drama**

Students will study drama drawn from different times and different socio-cultural contexts. They will study plays from a wide variety of dramatic genres such as tragedy, romance, history, comedy, theatre of the absurd, realism, naturalism, and postmodernism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2340 3 credits****Studies in Fiction**

Students will study various fictional forms. They will study works from a wide variety of genres such as romance, realism, science fiction or fantasy, the mystery or gothic novel, the modern, postmodern, or cyberpunk novel, drawn from different times and different socio-cultural contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200-level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2341 3 credits****Science Fiction and Fantasy**

Students will study a range of representative Science Fiction and/or Fantasy texts written over a period of at least a century. Students will learn to identify and write about genre conventions from a variety of critical perspectives. The works may be drawn from several forms (novels, short stories, graphic novels, film, television, digital narratives, etc.) and historical periods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ENGL 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2350 3 credits****Critical Studies in Film**

Students will study select films from the silent era to the present day, paying particular attention to the formal elements of film as a narrative art form. They will focus on representative films from different historical periods and genres and will respond to these films through discussion and written assignments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2355 3 credits****Literary Classics on Film**

Students will study select film adaptations of classic works of literature. In addition to exploring the relationship between literature and film, they will consider what makes a work of literature a classic and what is involved in translating these works from one medium to another.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ENGL 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 2430 3 credits****Children's Literature**

Students will undertake a survey of literature written for and read by children and young adults spanning at least a century to understand how Children's Literature developed over time. They will apply relevant critical and theoretical perspectives to this literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) ENGL 1100 and (b) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1200 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3300 3 credits****Critical Theory**

Students will examine topics in critical theory. They will consider critical theory as a socially engaged mode of inquiry. Students will develop critical thinking and writing skills through discussions and essay assignments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3301 3 credits****19th-Century Canadian Literature in English**

Students will study Canadian literature in English from the nineteenth century. They will focus on work by aboriginal peoples, explorers, sojourners, early settlers, and writers of the Confederation period. Students will study the changes and developments in the literature and respond to works through discussion and written assignments. They will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3302 3 credits****Canadian Prose in English from 1900**

Students will study the changes and developments in Canadian prose in English from 1900 to the present and write critical essays about the prose. They will respond to the texts through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3303 3 credits****Canadian Poetry in English from 1880 to the Present**

Students will study the changes and developments in Canadian poetry in English from 1880 to the present and write critical essays about the poetry. They will focus on texts starting with the pre-modernist poetry of the end of the nineteenth century and study the changes and developments in poetry up to the present. They will respond to the works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3304 3 credits****Canadian Drama in English**

Students will study Canadian drama in English written primarily after 1967. They will examine the relationship between form and content in a selection of dramatic works from different decades, regions, and cultures. Students will respond critically to these plays through discussion, written assignments, and at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material. They will undertake informal or formal stagings of portions of these dramatic works, and/or performance analysis, as appropriate.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3305 3 credits****Film Theory**

Students will study select topics chosen from the history of film theory, which may include but are not restricted to the following: formalism, structuralism/semiotics, auteur theory, feminist/psychoanalytic approaches to spectatorship, post-colonial theory, queer theory. Students will view films and learn to apply critical and theoretical perspectives to the analysis of select films from the silent era to the present day.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**ENGL 3306 3 credits****Literature of the United States: Beginnings to 1865**

Students will study the literature of the United States in English from beginnings to 1865, focusing on themes and issues related to the developing nation and to the forging of a national literature. Students will study several different types of expression, chosen from among the following genres: explorers' accounts, histories and autobiographies, sermons, pamphlets and treatises, letters and addresses, essays, novels, stories, and poems. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, including at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3307 3 credits****Literature of the United States: 1865 to 1910**

Students will study American Literature written in English between 1865 and 1910. Students will study the literature of the period in the context of important social phenomena such as the Civil War, industrialization and urbanization, and social radicalism. They will respond to this literature through discussion and written assignments, including at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3308 3 credits****Literature of the United States: 1910 to 1945**

Students will study American literature written in English between 1910 and 1945. Topics of study may include Modernism in literature and the arts, the Harlem Renaissance, women writers of the interwar period, and developments in drama. Students will respond to the literature of the period through discussion and written assignments, including at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3309 3 credits****Literature of the United States: 1945 to the Present**

Students will study representative literary works written in English in the United States from 1945 to the present. Topics of study may include the impact of the Civil Rights and Women's movements upon both the production and reception of literature, post-modernism as a literary and cultural phenomenon, the relationship of literature to other contemporary art forms such as film, music, and the fine arts, and the influence of multiculturalism upon contemporary American society and literary culture. Students will write at least one research paper that integrates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3310 3 credits****Literature in Translation**

Students will study literary works in translation. They will focus on literature from one or more non-anglophone cultural/literary tradition(s) such as European, African, Latin American or Asian. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3311 3 credits****Shakespearean Afterlives**

Students will study the diverse ways in which Shakespeare's plays speak to contemporary audiences through adaptations, appropriations and afterlives in television, film and literature. In addition to exploring the relationship between theatre, film, television and literature, they will consider the unique place that Shakespeare occupies in world literature and what is involved in translating his plays from one medium to another.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3313 3 credits****Studies in Major Writers**

Students will undertake an extensive study of the works of one or two major authors of literature in English. Emphasis will be placed on taking the time to grasp thoroughly the writers' perspectives, concerns, and ideas as well as their development and influence. Students may also explore the cultural conversation revealed by comparing the work of two complimentary or contrasting writers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3315 3 credits****Studies in Chaucer**

Students will study literary works of Geoffrey Chaucer. They will focus on *Troilus and Criseyde*, *The Canterbury Tales*, and selections from shorter works. They will consider these works in their historical, cultural, and literary contexts such as social class, gender, the church, the tradition of courtly love, and sex. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3317 3 credits****Readings in the History of Ideas**

Students will study influential texts that have helped shape Western culture, imagination, and intellectual history. They will read texts drawn from philosophical, political, scientific, religious, and literary discourses. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3320 3 credits****Studies in Shakespeare**

Students will study literary works written by Shakespeare. They will study plays and may study poems representative of a range of Shakespeare's work, which may include histories, comedies, tragedies, romances, and nondramatic verse. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3321 3 credits****English Renaissance Drama, Excluding Shakespeare**

Students will study a variety of dramatic works, which may include plays, masques, processions and closet dramas, from the period beginning in the 1570s and ending with the closing of the theatres in 1642. They will examine such work as Beaumont, Fletcher, Jonson, Marlowe, Marston, Middleton, Webster and Ford. Students will respond to these works through discussion, analytical staging and performance, and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3323 3 credits****Seventeenth-Century British Literature**

Students will study literary works of the earlier seventeenth century, 1590 to 1649. They will focus on major works of prose and verse, both dramatic and non-dramatic. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3325 3 credits****Eighteenth-Century British Literature**

Students will study British literature of the "long" eighteenth century (1688-1815). They will focus on selected poetry, fiction, drama, and non-fiction. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3328 3 credits****Romantic Poetry and Poetics**

Students will study poetry and poetic theory from the British Romantic Period. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3330 3 credits****Studies in Children's Literature**

Students will study literature written for and read by children and young adults with a focus on specific sub-genres and/or themes. Students will analyze primary works, which may be drawn from poetry, fiction, drama, pedagogical texts, life writing, graphic novels, and film. Materials may include Young Adult Literature, Children's Fantasy, dystopias, and/or children's and young adult fandoms.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3331 3 credits****Young Adult Literature**

Students will study a range of texts and media to understand how Young Adult Literature has developed into today's forward-looking and massively popular genre. Among other topics, students will explore the roles of diversity, fandoms, and adolescent agency in coming-of-age narratives. They will apply relevant critical and theoretical perspectives to the texts studied.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3332 3 credits****Victorian Poetry and Non-Fiction**

Students will study poetry and non-fiction in English from the British Victorian period. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3336 3 credits****The Victorian Novel, 1837-1900**

Students will study three or more major Victorian novels and will acquire knowledge of the formal features, thematic preoccupations, and cultural contexts of Victorian fiction. They will respond to the readings through discussion and written assignments, and will compose at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3340 3 credits****Cross-Cultural World Literature**

Students will study works of world literature drawn mainly from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. They will explore critical concepts and issues that arise in cross-cultural fields of study identified as "World Literature," "Postcolonial Literature," "Global Anglophone Literature," and "Transcultural Literature," such as the influences and effects of colonization and decolonization on world literature. They will respond to the literature through discussion and written assignments and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3345 3 credits****Diasporic Literatures**

Students will study literary works in English or in translation concerned with displaced, minority, and diasporic narratives. They will focus on literature from various parts of the world written in various genres and periods. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3350 3 credits****Literature and Film**

Students will study literary works and their cinematic interpretations. They will focus on film adaptations of literary works drawn from a variety of genres, periods, and cultures. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3351 3 credits****Studies in Modernism**

Students will study literary works by Modernist writers in English. Students will focus on literature that reflects the political, moral, philosophical, and psychological concerns of the first half of the twentieth century. They will consider the aesthetic innovations that emerged in response to the complexities of the modern period. Students will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3352 3 credits****The British Novel, 1900-1945**

Students will study the development of the modern British novel from 1900 to 1945. They will examine the ways British Modernism departed from previously held ideas about fiction. They will respond to the readings through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3355 3 credits****Modern and Contemporary Drama**

Students will study works written for dramatic performance from the modern period to the present. They will focus primarily on works written for the theatre, and students may also examine scripts written for film, television, and radio. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments. Students will write at least one research paper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3356 3 credits****Modern and Contemporary Poetry**

Students will study representative poems by modern and contemporary poets writing in English. They will critically analyze these poems in relevant social, literary-historical and cultural contexts, and also within the context of important developments in modern and contemporary poetic theory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3358 3 credits****British Fiction since 1945**

Students will study British fiction since 1945. They will study literature in its socio-historical context with respect to issues such as class, gender, individual and communal identities, and changing demographics. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, and they will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3360 3 credits****Writing Women/Women Writing**

Students will study literature by and about women. They will examine issues central to women's identities, creativity, and lived experiences. Students will apply critical methods of literary analysis in written and oral responses to the literature, and will write at least one research paper that incorporates scholarly source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3370 3 credits****Life-Writing**

Students will study various kinds of life-writing: autobiography, biography, memoirs, reflections, journals, films, poems, and letters, drawn from different times and socio-cultural contexts. They will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments, including at least one major research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3380 3 credits****Popular Writing and Culture**

Students will study works of popular writing and culture. They will analyze the primary texts in relation to literary criticism and/or theory, examining how these primary works reinforce or challenge dominant ideology, the conventions of genre, and mainstream cultural, social, political, and aesthetic values. Students will respond to these works through discussion and written assignments and will write at least one major research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 3390 3 credits****Studies in Indigenous Literature and Cultural Expression**

This course will explore the social, cultural, and political roles of Indigenous storytelling on Turtle Island (North America) through a close engagement with literary texts, oral narratives, and new media. Students will draw on Indigenous and non-Indigenous methodologies and critical perspectives to examine topics such as de/colonization, representation, gender, history, and self-determination.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ENGL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4300 3 credits****Writing and Persuasion Beyond the Classroom**

Students will study theories of writing and rhetoric, and applications of writing in various community and cultural contexts. Students will also gain practical experience through a minimum of twelve hours of volunteer (non-paid practicum) writing or editing service in a community organization such as a business or non-profit or government agency. Students will complete a portfolio of their writings for this course, and will write a final paper that integrates writing theory and practice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4350 3 credits****Topics in Film Studies**

Students will study select topics in film as chosen by the instructor. They will write at least one documented essay requiring the use of both primary and secondary materials. In addition to attending class regularly, students may be required to attend scheduled film screenings outside of regular class time. Notes: As the topic for this course will vary from semester to semester, students may take this course more than once, provided they have received the permission of the instructor and the department chair. Students are expected to have some knowledge of the critical language of film studies. If they do not, they should consult with the instructor before registering for this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4400 3 credits****English Studies and the Classroom**

Students will study theory and practice related to education, literacy studies, and English in the classroom. They will do a 12-hour volunteer practicum in an educational setting, and complete a major project that integrates reflection, theory and practice. Students will produce a portfolio of written work in different genres

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from a course in ENGL at the 3000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4401 3 credits****Topics in Canadian Literature**

Students will study a topic (or topics) in Canadian literature in one or more genres as chosen by the instructor. They will trace this topic through several texts, discussing it in the broader context of Canadian literature and culture and considering it from various theoretical perspectives. In addition to continuing to develop their own ability to analyze, discuss, and write about individual texts, students will also read relevant literary criticism and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material. Notes: The specific topic for this course will be available on the English department website when the course is being offered. Students may take this course more than once, provided that both the instructor and the topic are different.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4409 3 credits****Topics in Literature of the United States**

Students will study topics related to the literature of the United States, which may include the pre-national period. Students will analyze primary works, which may be drawn from various genres (e.g. poetry, fiction, drama, sermons, personal essays, aboriginal writing, life writing). They will read recent scholarship of primary works, as well as literary and cultural theory relevant to the selected topic. This may include a consideration of the relationship between the political categories of race, gender, and class and the themes, characters, events, and language of the works studied, as well as newer approaches such as transnational approaches to American literature. Students will engage with the topics through integrative study of materials that contextualize the primary literature, in-class presentations, discussion, and written assignments. They will write at least one research essay that incorporates current critical responses to the literature under consideration.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4420 3 credits****Topics in British Literature**

Students will study a selection of British literature through a topic chosen by their instructor. They will explore and develop this topic through a selection of primary and secondary material, including scholarly critical resources. Students will discover how the topic alters, deepens, or problematizes our understanding of British literature, history, and culture. In addition to developing their own ability to analyze, discuss, and write about primary texts, students will also read relevant literary criticism and will write at least one research paper that incorporates critical source material.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at 3000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**ENGL 4700 3 credits****Special Topics in Literature**

Students will study special topics in literature selected by instructors, and will focus on primary texts, critical writing by the authors, and readings in literary and cultural theory relevant to the topic. They will analyze the topics through in-class presentations, discussion, and written assignments, and will write at least one research essay that incorporates current critical responses to the literature under consideration.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 3000 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## English for Trades (ENGT)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ENGT 1015 1.5 credits****Communication Skills for Trades I**

Students will develop the basic oral and written communication skills needed to complete their trades courses and to function efficiently on the job site. They will practice and develop skills in active listening and speaking and learn correct presentation for classroom and work-related writing. Students will also develop skills in technical reading.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## English Language Studies (ELST)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

Note: These upgrading courses are preparatory and are not eligible for a Tuition Tax Credit (T2202A).

**ELST 0041 6 credits****English for Academic Purposes - Foundations Level**

Students at the lower-intermediate level will learn and practise academic reading, writing and study skills.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELSQ 0031 (B-) and ELSQ 0033

(B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0041 and one of ELSQ 0033

(B-) or KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0043 (c) KPU ELST Placement

into ELST 0043 and one of ELSQ 0031 (B-) or KPU ELST Placement into

ELST 0041 (d) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Band

32 (Writing Band 12, Speaking Band 12, Listening Band 6, and Reading

Band 6), (e) International English Language Testing System (IELTS)

Overall Band 4.5 (Writing Band 4, Speaking Band 4, Listening Band 4, and

Reading Band 4)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0043 6 credits****Foundation Level - Listening and Speaking**

Students at the intermediate level will learn and practice listening and speaking skills in preparation for further studies in English.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELSQ 0031 (B-) and ELSQ 0033

(B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0041 and one of ELSQ 0033

(B-) or KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0043 (c) KPU ELST Placement

into ELST 0043 and one of ELSQ 0031 (B-) or KPU ELST Placement into

ELST 0041 (d) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Band

32 (Writing Band 12, Speaking Band 12, Listening Band 6, and Reading

Band 6), (e) International English Language Testing System (IELTS)

Overall Band 4.5 (Writing Band 4, Speaking Band 4, Listening Band 4, and

Reading Band 4)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0061 3 credits****Intermediate Pronunciation**

Students at the intermediate and upper-intermediate levels will work on improving the overall clarity of their speech. They will practice identifying, producing, and predicting English sounds patterns accurately.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ELST 0033 with B- or Accuplacer 78 or TOEFL iBT 32 or

Cb-TOEFL 97 or TOEFL 400 or IELTS 4.5 with no sub-score less than 4.0

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0162 3 credits****Grammar 1**

Students will study the meaning, form and use of grammar at the intermediate level. They will also develop strategies to identify and correct common grammar and usage errors.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): (ELST 0041 with B- and 0043 with B-) or [Accuplacer 88

or TOEFL iBT 45 or cb-TOEFL 450] and (Kwantlen ESL Writing Band 4 or

TOEFL iBT writing sub-score 15 or TWE 3)] or IELTS 5.0 with no sub-score less than 4.5

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0181 6 credits****English for Academic Purposes - Level 1**

Students at the upper-intermediate level will learn and practice academic reading, writing, and study skills.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ELST 0041 with a B- or KPU ELST Placement into

ELST 0181 or TOEFL iBT 45 with no sub-score less than 15 or IELTS 5.0

with 5.0 in Reading/Writing and no sub-score less than 4.5.

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)



**ELST 0183 6 credits****Academic Listening and Speaking Skills - Level 1**

Students at the upper-intermediate level will learn and practice listening and speaking skills in preparation for further studies in English.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0043 (B-), (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0183, (c) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT overall Band 45 (Listening Band 11, Speaking Band 11), (d) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) overall Band 5 (Listening Band 5, Speaking Band 5, Reading Band 4.5, and Writing Band 4.5)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0261 3 credits****Advanced Pronunciation**

Students at the lower and upper-advanced level will learn and practice skills needed to improve speech clarity.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0183 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0283 (c) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Speaking Band 5.5 (d) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 61 (Listening Band 15, Speaking Band 15)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0262 3 credits****Grammar II**

Students will learn how to identify and correct common grammatical and stylistic errors made by English as a Second Language learners. They will also develop strategies to expand their knowledge of idiomatic usage.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0181 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0281 (c) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Writing Band 5.5 (d) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 61 (Reading Band 15, Writing Band 15)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0281 6 credits****English for Academic Purposes - Level 2**

Students at the lower-advanced level will learn and practise academic reading, writing, and study skills.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0181 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0281 (c) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 61 (Reading Band 18, Writing Band 18) (d) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 5.5 (Reading 5.5, Writing Band 5.5, Listening 5.0, Speaking 5.0) (e) Canadian Academic English Language (CAEL) Overall Band Score 50 (Reading sub-test score 50, Writing sub-test score 50, Listening sub-test score 40, Speaking sub-test score 40)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0283 3 credits****Academic Listening and Speaking Skills - Level 2**

Students at the lower-advanced level will learn and practice listening and speaking skills in preparation for further studies in English.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0183 (B-), (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0283, (c) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 79 (Listening Band 15, Speaking Band 15), (d) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band of 5.5 (Listening Band 5.5, Speaking Band 5.5, Reading Band 5, and Writing Band 5) (e) Canadian Academic English Language (CAEL) Overall Band Score 50 (Listening sub-test score 50, Speaking sub-test score 50, Reading sub-test score 40, Writing sub-test score 40)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0381 6 credits****English for Academic Purposes - Level 3**

Students at the advanced level will develop and practice academic reading, writing and study skills.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0281 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0381 (c) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 79 (with writing sub-score 21) (d) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 6.0 (Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0 Listening Band 5.5, Speaking Band 5.5) (e) Canadian Academic English Language (CAEL) Overall Band Score 60 (Reading sub-test score 60, Writing sub-test score 60, Listening sub-test score 50, Speaking sub-test score 50)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELST 0383 3 credits****Academic Listening and Speaking Skills - Level 3**

Students at the advanced level will practice listening and speaking skills in preparation for further academic studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELST 0283 (B-) (b) KPU ELST Placement into ELST 0383, (c) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT Overall Band 79 (Listening Band 19, Speaking Band 19), (d) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Speaking Band 6.0, Reading Band 5.5, Writing Band 5.5) (e) Canadian Academic English Language (CAEL) Overall Band Score 60 (Listening sub-test score 60, Speaking sub-test score 60, Reading sub-test score 50, Writing sub-test score 50)

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

## English Language Studies Qualifying (ELSQ)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

Note: These upgrading courses are preparatory and are not eligible for a Tuition Tax Credit (T2202A).

**ELSQ 0015 6 credits****Basic English Communication**

Students with very limited English will, in this combined-skills course, develop their speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills in a classroom environment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0015

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELSQ 0021 6 credits****Introductory Reading and Writing**

Students will learn and practise introductory reading and writing. They will focus primarily on upper beginner functional English for university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0021

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELSQ 0023 6 credits****Introductory Listening and Speaking**

Students will learn and practise listening and speaking in English. They will develop essential English listening and conversation skills at the upper beginner level on topics related to university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ELSQ 0015 with a B- or KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0023.

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELSQ 0031 6 credits****Pre-Foundation Reading and Writing**

Students will develop reading and writing skills to a lower intermediate level of competence. They will improve their reading strategies, grammar control, spelling accuracy, and critical thinking skills by participating in learning tasks related to university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELSQ 0021 (B-) (b) KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0031

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

**ELSQ 0033 6 credits****Pre-Foundation Listening and Speaking**

Students will develop listening and speaking skills to a lower intermediate level of competence. They will practise using listening strategies and new vocabulary in English conversation by participating in a variety of communicative learning tasks related to university studies.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) ELSQ 0023 (B-) (b) KPU ELST placement into ELSQ 0033

Attributes: ACAD (p. 521), F2D (p. 521)

## English Qualifying (ENGQ)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

Note: These upgrading courses are preparatory and are not eligible for a Tuition Tax Credit (T2202A).

**ENGQ 0024 0 credits****Detailed English Assessment**

Students will complete a thorough assessment and placement process and will, in consultation with the instructor, develop a specific educational plan in relation to achieving their academic goals. Students will understand the demands of learning in an individually-paced continuous-intake classroom. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0024

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0044 3 credits****Basic Writing Skills 1A**

Students with English as a first language who have little or no writing experience will acquire the basic grammar and mechanical skills necessary for writing different kinds of simple, clear and correct sentences. They will acquire basic level writing skills and prepare for ENGQ 0054. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0044 (b) ENGQ 0024 (EXP)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0045 3 credits****Basic Reading Skills 1A**

Students with English as a first language who have had little or no experience with the printed word will learn basic reading comprehension skills in an individualized self-paced study mode. They will acquire basic level reading skills and prepare for entry into ENGQ 0055. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0045 (b) ENGQ 0024 (EXP)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0054 3 credits****Basic Writing Skills 1B**

Students with limited writing experience will acquire the basic grammar and mechanical skills necessary for writing different kinds of simple, clear and correct sentences. They will acquire basic level writing skills and prepare for ENGQ 0064. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0054 (b) ENGQ 0044 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0055 3 credits****Basic Reading Skills 1B**

Students with English as a first language who have had little or no experience with the printed word will learn basic reading comprehension skills in an individualized individually-paced study mode. The students will acquire basic skills and prepare for entry into ENGQ 0065. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0055 (b) ENGQ 0045 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0056 3 credits****Phonetic Reading and Spelling Skills 1**

Students who have had little or no experience with the English phonemic system will learn basic phonetic reading and spelling skills, and basic word analysis skills in an individualized study mode. They will acquire basic phonemic awareness and prepare for ENGQ 0066. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment. NOTE: A required corequisite for this course is an appropriate level reading comprehension course as identified through ACP Assessment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0056 (b) ENGQ 0024 (EXP) (c) ACP Instructor Placement

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0064 3 credits****Basic Writing Skills 2**

Students will acquire the basic grammar and mechanical skills necessary for writing a variety of sentence types and simple paragraphs. They will prepare for ACP Intermediate Level English. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0064 (b) ENGQ 0054 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0065 3 credits****Basic Reading Skills 2**

Students who have had limited experience with the printed word will learn basic reading comprehension skills in an individually-paced study mode. They will prepare for entry into intermediate level ACP reading courses. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0065 (b) ENGQ 0055 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0066 3 credits****Phonetic Reading and Spelling Skills 2**

Students who have had limited experience with the English phonemic system will learn phonetic reading and spelling skills and basic word analysis skills in an individualized study mode. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment. NOTE: Appropriate level reading comprehension course as identified through ACP Assessment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement in ENGQ 0066 (b) ENGQ 0024 (EXP) (c) ENGQ 0056 (MAS) (d) ACP Instructor Placement

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0074 3 credits****Directed Studies: Intermediate Writing and Communication**

Students will work intensively on improving their writing and/or communication skills. Students will, in consultation with the instructor, choose and complete assignments at the intermediate level pertinent to their specific goals. They will study in a self-paced, continuous-intake mode. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0074 (b) ENGQ 0064 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0075 3 credits****Directed Study: Intermediate Reading**

Students at intermediate level will work in a self-paced individualized study mode on individualized, specific objectives. They will work on basic reading improvement, listening comprehension, spelling improvement, vocabulary development, and/or reading in content areas appropriate to the students' goals. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0075 (b) ENGQ 0065 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0084 3 credits****Directed Studies: Advanced Writing and Communications**

Students will work intensively on improving their writing and/or communication skills. Student will, in consultation with the instructor, choose and complete assignments at the Advanced level pertinent to their specific goals. They will study in a self-paced, continuous-intake mode. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0084 (b) ENGQ 0074 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 0085 3 credits****Directed Study: Advanced Reading**

Students at advanced level will work in a self-paced individualized study mode on individualized, specific objectives. They will work on reading improvement, listening comprehension, spelling improvement, vocabulary development, and/or reading in content areas appropriate to the students' goals. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement into ENGQ 0085 (b) ENGQ 0075 (MAS)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 1079 3 credits****Writing Skills - Focus On Sentences**

Students will learn and practise effective writing, with major focus on correct and effective sentences. They will study and practise the writing process and will write basic paragraphs. Students will practise writing in response to reading critically. Note: This course does not offer instruction at the Fundamental level of English skills or English as a Second Language. It is strongly recommended that students seek an individual assessment through the ACP Department and register for supplemental coursework as required.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): English 11 (C) or Comm 12 (C+) or ELST 0281 (C) or ACP assessment or EPT placement

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 1089 3 credits****Writing Skills - Focus on Paragraphs**

Students will acquire, review and practise grammar skills for writing effective sentences and paragraphs. They will study and practise the process of composition (including brainstorming ideas, thesis creation, composing an outline, writing a draft, revising a draft, editing and proofreading). Students will practise writing in response to reading critically, and they will practise summarizing. They will focus on sentences and paragraphs. Note: This course does not offer instruction at the Fundamental level of English skills or English as a Second Language.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): English 12 (P) or English 12 First Peoples (P) or English 11 (C+) or Comm 12 (B) or ENGQ 1079 (C) or ENGQ 1097 (C) or ABEE 0070 (C) or LPI score 23, level 3 or ACP assessment or EPT or ELST 0381 (C+)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 1091 3 credits****Provincial Level English (English 12)**

Students will study English literature, including Canadian literature, in order to prepare for university-level English courses and/or qualify for the B.C. Adult Graduation Diploma. They will read, analyze and respond, orally and in writing, to selected works of literature from fiction, poetry and drama.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) English 12, (b) English 12 First Peoples, (c) English 11 (B), (d) ENGQ 1089, (e) ENGQ 1098, (f) ENGQ 1079 (B), (g) ELST 0381 (B-) and ELST 0383 (B-), (h) Language Proficiency Index (LPI) with an Essay Score of 26, English Usage (EU) score of 6, and Reading Comprehension (RC) score of 16, (i) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement at Level 9, (j) KPU English Placement (EPT) into any of ENGQ 1091, ENGQ 1092, or ENGQ 1099, (k) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0, and Speaking Band 6.0), (l) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT 80

Co-requisite(s): Students who are entering with a C grade in ENGL 12 are strongly recommended to take ENGQ 1096 concurrently.

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 1092 3 credits****Professional and Technical English 12**

Students will prepare for post-secondary studies through the acquisition of skills in critical reading, listening/viewing, speaking and technical writing. They will apply oral and writing skills by studying, preparing and presenting a variety of business and technical communications and essays.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) English 12, (b) English 12 First Peoples, (c) English 11 (B), (d) ENGQ 1089, (e) ENGQ 1098 (f) ENGQ 1079 (B), (g) ELST 0381 (B-) and ELST 0383 (B-), (h) Language Proficiency Index (LPI) Essay Score of 26 (English Usage (EU) score of 6 and Reading Comprehension (RC) score of 16), (i) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement at Level 9, (j) KPU English Placement (EPT) into ENGQ 1091, ENGQ 1092 or ENGQ 1099, (k) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0, and Speaking Band 6.0), (l) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT 80  
Co-requisite(s): Students who are entering with a C grade in ENGL 12 are strongly recommended to take ENGQ 1096 concurrently.

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**ENGQ 1096 1.5 credits****University Writing Workshop**

Students will improve their writing skills by receiving instruction and practice in the writing process, editing techniques and the active reading process. They will also study selected language, mechanics and grammar topics chosen according to the needs of the students. Students will use their own completed and graded assignments to study and practice writing in a workshop environment. Note: This course will support students who are taking Qualifying and Preparatory English courses (ENGQ 1091, ENGQ 1092, ENGQ 1099)

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 12 (C) or English 12 First Peoples (C) or KUC EPT or LPI score 26 or higher Level 4 or ENGQ 1091 (C-) or ABEE 0091 (C-) or ENGQ 1092 (C+) or ABEE 0092 (C-) or ELST 0381 (C+) or ENGQ 1098 (C) or ABEE 0081 (B) or ACP Placement into ENGQ 1096 or EPT or IELTS 6.0 (no band less than 6.0) or iBT 80 or PBT 550 (TWE 4.5)

Co-requisite(s): It is strongly recommended that students registering in this course take one of ENGQ 1091, ENGQ 1092 or ENGQ 1099 concurrently

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)



**ENGQ 1099 3 credits****Writing Skills with Readings**

Students will study and practise the process of composition (including brainstorming ideas, thesis creation, composing an outline, writing a draft, revising a draft, editing and proofreading). They will acquire, review and practise grammar skills. Students will practise writing in response to reading critically. They will apply the writing process to the composition of paragraphs and short essays. Note: This course does not offer instruction at the Fundamental or Intermediate level of English skills or English as a Second Language.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) English 12, (b) English 12 First Peoples, (c) ENGQ 1079 (B),(d) ENGQ 1089, (e) ENGQ 1098, (f) ELST 0381 (B-), (g) Language Proficiency Index (LPI) Essay Score of 26 (English Usage (EU) score of 6 and Reading Comprehension (RC) score of 16), (h) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) English Assessment placement at Level 9, (i) KPU English Placement (EPT) into ENGQ 1091 or ENGQ 1092 or ENGQ 1099 (j) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Overall Band 6.0 (Listening Band 6.0, Reading Band 6.0, Writing Band 6.0, and Speaking Band 6.0), (k) Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) iBT 80

Co-requisite(s): Students who are entering with a C grade in ENGL 12 are strongly recommended to take ENGQ 1096 concurrently.

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

## Entrepreneurial Leadership (ENTR)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ENTR 3000 3 credits****Advanced Professional Business Communications**

Students will study theories and principles for writing correspondence including electronic proposals, business plans, executive summaries and other research reports, including a collaborative report. They will complete written and oral communication assignments that emphasize interpersonal, team-building and leadership skills.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: CMNS 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3100 3 credits****Business Analysis and Decision Making**

Students will apply previously learned analytical tools to address a wide range of organizational issues. They will develop and assess options based on sound strategic analysis and research. Students will recommend solutions supported by quantitative and qualitative rationale. They will develop their problem solving, judgment, analysis, evaluation and decision making skills through case analyses and applied exercises. Students will be required to undertake both individual and group work, drawing from the full range of business courses completed thus far.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BUQU 1130, BUQU 1230, ECON 1150, MRKT 1199, CMNS 1140, BUSI 2405, and ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3110 3 credits****Advanced Organizational Behaviour**

Students will complete a diagnosis of an organizational setting for the purposes of: managing change, improving performance and increasing organizational effectiveness. Students will use their diagnosis to develop a portfolio that will include: activity management, personal management, conflict and stress management, values, attitudes, group dynamics, leadership and team development, corporate politics and business negotiations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credit hours including BUSI 1215 or BUSI 1210.

Co-requisite(s): CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3120 3 credits****Managerial Accounting for Entrepreneurs**

Students will learn managerial accounting tools to help make decisions in a business environment. Students will review and analyze managerial accounting practices of different industries. Students will study topics which include relevant costs and revenues, budget development and analysis, capital budgeting and performance measurement tools. Students will apply concepts learned by using cases and applied exercises.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses including all of the following:

(a) ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210, (b) ECON 1150, (c) ENTR 3100 and (d) BUQU 1230 or CRIM 2103 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3130 3 credits****Production and Operations Management**

Students will learn and practise the fundamental design and implementation tools and techniques used in Production and Operations Management (POM). They will be exposed to leading practices employed by entrepreneurs and managers in organizations of all sizes, both in manufacturing and service industries. Students will apply these tools and techniques to solve practical POM problems through exercises and a group term project involving work with real-world or simulated organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credit hours including (ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210) and ECON 1150 and (BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3140 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Marketing**

Students will learn to address complex marketing problems that need to be addressed with limited resources and recognition of the financial, operational, and HR consequences of the chosen strategy. Students will develop their problem solving, decision-making and planning skills through case analyses and applied exercises. They will also complete a marketing project for a local small business or community organization. Students will be required to undertake both individual and group work, drawing from the full range of business courses taken thus far.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credit hours including (ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210) and ECON 1150 and (BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)



**ENTR 3150 3 credits****Business Economics**

Students will learn and apply economic concepts that directly relate to decisions made in small and medium-sized businesses. They will develop broad analytical skills useful for entrepreneurial decision-making.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credit hours including (ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210) and ECON 1150 and (BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3160 3 credits****Information Technology for Business**

Students will learn and practice how Information Technology (IT) can assist decision makers in business to be more efficient and effective. They will also learn and practice how to plan, analyze, develop, implement, use and manage information and systems that support the business process from a strategic and competitive advantage perspective.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): : ENTR 3100

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3170 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Finance**

Students will learn current financial management theories along with the technical skills necessary to maximize the economic value of the firm for its shareholders. Using the case-study method, students will learn how to identify, define and resolve the issues faced by financial managers in small and medium-sized companies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credit hours including (ACCT 2293 or ACCT 1210) and ECON 1150 and (BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3230 3 credits****Supply Chain and Logistics Management**

Students will learn how to design, manage and assess end-to-end supply chains and logistics in manufacturing as well as in service industries. They will study the latest concepts and formal tools for planning and auditing supply chains and logistics. Included in this study will be the choices of the most appropriate locations, transportation systems and facilities. Students will practice creating value-adding systems, eliminating waste, and developing sustainable supply chains and logistics networks, both locally and globally, in order to generate a significant positive impact to the organization's triple bottom line. They will apply their knowledge and skills in exercises and projects involving real-world or simulated organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) BUSI 2405 and (b) ACCT 3320 or ENTR 3120

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 3240 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Marketing**

Students will understand and address strategic marketing issues in an entrepreneurial environment while recognizing the impact of marketing on the broader organization. Students will develop their analytical, problem solving, decision-making and planning skills through cases, simulations and applied assignments. Students will be required to undertake both individual and group work, drawing from the full range of business courses taken thus far.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENTR 3100

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4110 3 credits****Business Leadership**

Students will study the business leadership process as well as applied and practical leadership techniques. They will develop and practice leadership skills through self-assessment exercises, role-playing simulations and other 'hands-on' experience. Students will study other topics such as leadership in entrepreneurial and intrapreneurial settings, small- to medium-size business culture, effective team leadership and self-leadership.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000 or ENTR 3500) and (ENTR 3110 or HRMT 3115)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4120 3 credits****Human Resource Management**

Students will acquire an in depth understanding of the human resource (HR) management needed to enable an organization to face changes and challenges. Students will engage in research, present key findings and engage in best practice dialogues around a variety of key human resource management concepts, including legal and diversity issues, employee acquisition and deployment, performance management, career development, employee compensation and rewards, employee communications and discipline, union- management relations, occupational health and safety, and international human resource management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENTR 3110

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4130 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Mgt for Service Orgs**

Students will analyze and gain insights into a variety of services industry sectors. They will assess, analyze and manage process and resources that support the building of entrepreneurial service organizations. Students will acquire a holistic understanding of the unique variables and principles associated with the service industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENTR 3140 or [ENTR 3100 and (ENTR 3240 or MRKT 3000)]

Cross-listing: ENTR 4300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4140 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Sales and Customer Service**

Students will be introduced to the basic selling process, make formalized sales presentations and learn and practice effective customer service with emphasis placed on understanding loyalty, total quality management (TQM), benchmarking, internal customers and communications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENTR 3140 or ENTR 3240

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4150 3 credits****Management of Innovation**

Students will learn how to manage innovation using formal processes, frameworks and tools. They will study the latest innovation management approaches in the areas of design of innovation strategies. Students will study stimulation of creativity and harnessing of technologies, development of goods, services and processes, business model innovation, and measurement of innovation performance. They will be given the opportunity to examine successful innovation management practices in organizations of all types and sizes. Students will apply their knowledge and skills in exercises and projects involving real-world or simulated organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BUSI 2405 and (ENTR 3240 OR MRKT 3000)

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4200 3 credits****Business Strategy**

Students will focus on the conceptual and practical aspects of strategic decision making in business. They will learn how to formulate strategies, evaluate strategic alternatives using financial and non financial criteria, implement strategies and manage strategic change in organizations through a series of case analyses, business exercises and current examples from industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): [ENTR 3130 and 3140 and either (ENTR 3170 OR ACCT 2380 or ACCT 3380)] or [CMNS 3000, ENTR 3100, (ENTR 3120 or ACCT 3320), ECON 1250, ACCT 3380 and 15 additional credits of 3000 level or higher of MKTG, ACCT, ENTR, or HRMT]

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4250 6 credits****Entrepreneurial Leadership Practicum**

Students will manage, design, prepare and present a comprehensive project that will meet the requirements of a client organization. They will develop and complete a significant project in partnership with businesses or as part of developing an entrepreneurial endeavour. Students will also gain the opportunity to practise the integration of business skills and concepts through a real life business launch exercise.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses in ENTR at the 3100 level or higher, including ENTR 4140 and 4200

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**ENTR 4300 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Management for Service Companies**

Students will analyze and gain insight into a variety of service industry sectors such as the tourism and sports and entertainment industries. They will design and implement a plan for the marketing of services and service companies through the use of cases, industry projects and applied assignments. Students will acquire a practical and strategic understanding of how the marketing of services and service companies differs from that of product marketing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENTR 3140

Cross-listing: ENTR 4130

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Environmental Protection Technology (ENVI)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**ENVI 1106 4 credits****Environmental Chemistry I**

Students will study chemistry with a focus on environmental issues and applications. They will study volumetric and gravimetric analysis, general equilibrium reactions, intermolecular forces, basic organic chemistry concepts, and oxidation-reduction reactions relevant to natural and environmental applications. Students with credit for CHEM 1110 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and one of: CHEQ 1094 (C), Chemistry 11 (C+) or Chemistry 12 (C-).

Credit Exclusion: CHEM 1105

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ENVI 1121 3 credits****Environmental Issues**

Students will learn to identify the basic scientific and social principles that underlie the main current environmental issues. They will also examine local and global case studies and will study the effects of pollution and resource degradation on society.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ENVI 1206 4 credits****Environmental Chemistry II**

Students will study chemistry with a focus on environmental issues and applications. They will study gases and phase equilibria as well as key organic chemistry concepts (basic compound families, important reaction types) relevant to environmental applications such as toxicity, persistence, and mobility.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and (ENVI 1106 or CHEM 1110)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 1216 4 credits****Introduction to Earth Sciences**

Students will study the basic principles of geology, hydrogeology, hydrology, and atmospheric science. They will learn the key physical mechanisms that affect the transport and transformation of pollutants released in the environment.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ENVI 1226 3 credits****Health & Safety**

Students will study the dangers of hazardous materials using standard industrial classification systems and will learn safe emergency response procedures for spill incidents and the use of protective suits and respirators. They will also learn to recognize and control common contaminated sites hazards through the development of site health and safety plans.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENVI 1106 or CHEM 1110

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2305 3 credits****Environmental Toxicology**

Students will study the principles of toxicology and the toxicological testing of chemicals, with emphasis on environmental pollutants.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1210 and one of: CHEM 1210 or ENVI 1206.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2307 4 credits****Environmental Physics**

Students will learn the basic principles of physics that apply to environmental concerns. They will study topics in fluid mechanics and electricity and perform labs that illustrate the physical principles underlying common environmental instrumentation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) PHYP 1011, PHYQ 1098 or Physics 11 (C), and one of: (b) MATH 1112, MATH 1117, or Principles of Math 12 (C), or (c) MATH 1111 and MATH 1113.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2310 3 credits****Solid Waste Management**

Students will learn the principles of pollution prevention, waste minimization, recycling, landfill operation, incineration, and composting. They will also study the basic concepts of environmental management systems and environmental audits.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**ENVI 2315 4 credits****Water and Soil Sampling**

Students will gain experience with the field sampling procedures, instrumentation and analytical methods used in water, soil, and sediment assessment and control.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1110 or ENVI 1106.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2405 3 credits****Environmental Legislation**

Students will study current environmental legislation at the federal, provincial, and municipal levels. They will learn the correct procedures for adhering to current legislation. Students will participate in a project to propose a new legislation or by-law, and will identify and interact with relevant stakeholders.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENVI 1121

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2410 3 credits****Water Resources Protection**

Students will learn the principles of operation of physical, chemical, and biological treatment systems for water and wastewater. They will also learn the principles of flood control, erosion prevention, and other methods of aquatic habitat protection.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENVI 1216 and ENVI 2315

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2415 4 credits****Air Quality Monitoring**

Students will gain experience with comprehensive sampling, instrumentation and analytical techniques used in ambient air and source monitoring, and will learn to apply the scientific principles underlying air monitoring and air quality issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENVI 1216

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2420 4 credits****Contaminated Sites Management**

Students will learn the basic principles of contaminated sites management, including site assessment procedures, remediation methods, and the regulatory framework. They will also study the movement of contaminants in soils and groundwater.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) CHEM 1210 or ENVI 1206, and (b) ENVI 1216.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2901 1 credit****Environmental Research Seminar**

Students will discuss the scope of research projects in environmental protection in the context of their relevance to the environmental industry and needs of society. They will make a preliminary research project selection, discuss how to carry it out, and provide feedback to their classmates on their proposed research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) CHEM 1110 or ENVI 1106, and (b) ENVI 2315.

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1115

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 2902 2 credits****Environmental Research Project**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a selected topic in environmental protection technology. They will select a research topic, collect and interpret data, write a report on the results of the project, and present their results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENVI 2901 and MATH 1115

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 3112 3 credits****Environment and Society**

Students will analyze environmental issues within their social contexts. They will examine the origins of public perception of environmental issues, including the role of the media, activists, whistle-blowers, and the artistic community. Students will debate the respective importance of science and public perception in influencing government policy in selected case studies

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**ENVI 3212 3 credits****The Urban Environment**

Students will analyze environmental issues within the contexts of community projects. They will conduct a local project, from initial fact-finding and community liaison to formal proposal, and will quantify its potential impacts using local case studies as a guide.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Farrier Training (FARR)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**FARR 1121 2 credits****Introduction to Farriery**

Students will learn the professional responsibilities of the trade and the role of the modern farrier within the equine industry. They will learn and practice the essential requirements and habits of a safe work environment for both farrier and horse. Students will develop and execute a personal fitness plan. They will also review the fundamentals of effective horse handling.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1122 2 credits****Introduction to Equine Anatomy**

Students will study the conformation of the horse. They will explore the anatomy of the horse with an emphasis on the limb and hoof in preparation for basic shoeing exercises.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1123 2 credits****Introduction to Equine Management for Farriers**

Students will study and practice the basic elements of horse care and management relevant to farriery. Students will manage average and difficult horses in preparation for both trimming and shoeing.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1124 2 credits****Introduction to Forge Work**

Students will learn the basic skills to hot forge mild steel using hand tools. They will learn how to operate natural gas and propane forges and use a variety of anvils common in the farrier industry.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1125 2 credits****Introduction to Horse Hoof Trimming**

The student will learn to assess hoof health and conformation and the trimming needs of average horses to be barefoot. They will practice trimming fore and hind hooves on horses kept barefoot.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1126 2 credits****Introduction to Forging Horseshoes**

The student will learn the techniques to efficiently produce hot forged horse shoes, from mild steel, for the average horse.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1221 2 credits****Intermediate Farriery**

Students will learn the essentials of running a small business servicing the equine industry. They will examine the diversity of equine conformation and how it is connected to leg and hoof problems. They will work with moderately challenging horses and will execute a personal fitness plan.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1121 and 1123

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1222 2 credits****Physiology of the Equine Leg and Hoof**

Student will learn the physiology of individual tissues and the limb, of the horse, as a complete unit. They will study extrinsic and intrinsic factors affecting limb physiology. They will learn trimming and shoeing adaptations to improve hoof function and comfort of the horse.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1122

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1223 2 credits****Equine Hoof Trimming**

Students will work with moderately challenging horses, trimming fore and hind hooves for both barefoot and shoeing situations. They will practice trimming tool repair and maintenance.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1123 and FARR 1125

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1224 3 credits****Intermediate Horseshoe Forging**

Students will learn and practice a variety of forging techniques to modify horseshoes to meet the demands of a variety of equine sports. They will also explore horse show rules governing farriery.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1124 and 1126

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1225 3 credits****Intermediate Horseshoeing**

Students will practice efficient fitting and application of horseshoes to fore and hind hooves of horses. Students will shoe client horses with premade and custom forged shoes for a range of equine disciplines, and individual needs of the horse-owner. Students will modify shoes to meet individual needs of various horses.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1121 and 1222 and 1123 and 1124 and 1125 and 1126

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1321 2 credits****Advanced Farriery**

Students will learn the techniques to efficiently produce tools used in the farrier and blacksmith trade. They will explore the use of non-traditional materials for hoof repair and shoeing of horses. Students will execute a personal fitness plan.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1221

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1322 2 credits****Equine Disease and Lameness**

Students will study diseases of the horse with an emphasis on diseases of the limbs and hooves and the relationship to lameness. They will examine the correlation between conformation, management and disease. Students will study the gaits of the horse to develop understanding how gait relates to evidence of lameness. They will explore the role of the farrier and the relationship to veterinary practice.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1222

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1323 3 credits****Farrier Podiatry**

Students will study basic theories, principles and processes for the treatment of disease and lameness of the limb and hoof of the horse from a farrier perspective. Students will conduct lameness exams and develop trimming and shoeing solutions for live horses.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1222 and 1224 and 1225

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**FARR 1324 5 credits****Advanced Horseshoeing**

Students will learn and practice methods to work safely and successfully on the most difficult horses. They will learn management techniques for horses displaying a variety of behavior challenges. They will study the development of the equine limb from birth to maturity. Students will practice efficient trimming and shoeing methods.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): FARR 1223 and 1224 and 1225

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Fashion & Technology (FASN)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**FASN 1100 3 credits****Fundamentals of Fashion Design**

Students will examine the foundational elements and principles of design and their application in the creation of apparel. They will develop their ability to experiment with design in two- and three-dimensions through exploration of creative methodologies. Students will formulate solutions to basic fashion design problems, considering the human form, colour theory, and material application.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 1116 3 credits****The Apparel Industry**

Students will examine the local, national, and global apparel industry through retail environment and brand positioning field analysis. They will acquire an awareness of the historical and current contextual developments affecting the industry. Students will identify the organization of the industry from raw materials through to design, production, marketing, and retail sectors specific to segmented target markets and apparel products.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 1121 3 credits****Fundamentals of Apparel Pattern Drafting**

Students will practise the fundamental techniques of apparel pattern drafting. They will investigate the correlation between 2D patterns and their application to 3D human form. They will manually draft flat patterns for basic garments and apparel components using industry standard drafting tools and techniques.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): FASN 1130

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 1130 3 credits****Fundamentals of Apparel Construction**

Students will practise the fundamental techniques of apparel construction utilizing basic industrial sewing and finishing equipment. They will apply construction techniques and develop their machine operating skills to create basic garments and apparel components. They will apply industry standards in apparel construction, including equipment protocols and quality assurance practices.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): FASN 1121

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 1205 3 credits****Fundamentals of Digital Communication**

Students will examine computer applications and digital communication utilized in the fashion industry. They will develop solutions for apparel business activities including formatting of data, visuals, and presentations. Students will explore the capabilities of industry-standard multimedia technology applications such as Adobe Illustrator and Photoshop to design and build print-ready digital fashion files.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)



**FASN 1215 3 credits****Textiles & Technology I**

Students will explore the textile industry and inherent technologies specific to apparel applications. They will gain an introductory understanding of fabric science through the study of fibre and yarn properties, fabric characteristics and textiles production. They will explore industry-related issues in the production of textiles and their impact on design, manufacturing and marketing of apparel. They will analyze fibre and fabric property performance using textile testing technology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1116

Cross-listing: FMRK 1215

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 1225 3 credits****Fundamentals of Apparel Production**

Students will practise the fundamental techniques of apparel production and utilize industry standards of selecting and manipulating block patterns to create prototype garments for new style development. They will create basic technical production specification documents that communicate fabric selection, style details, and garment measurements. Students will construct garments applying basic apparel manufacturing processes while practising industry standards, such as quality assurance and sustainable materials utilization.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1121 and 1130

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 1231 3 credits****Fundamentals of Fashion Drawing**

Students will explore a variety of free-hand and digital drawing methods and applications utilized in the apparel industry. They will study garment components and fashion terminology for design ideation sketching and technical flat drawing applications. They will experiment with drawing media and techniques to communicate a variety of human forms and fabric rendering solutions. Students will analyze and apply techniques used in historical and current fashion illustrations to communicate and market fashion designs.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2100 3 credits****Fashion Design Theory and Process I**

Students will engage in design process and documentation methods utilized in the apparel industry. They will investigate the balance of creativity and marketability required in style development. They will examine and interpret creative design theories and methods. Students will formulate design solutions for apparel products specific to target market segments while developing their individual creative process.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both: (a) FASN 1230 or FASN 1231 and (b) MRKT 1199

Co-requisite(s): FASN 2121

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2116 3 credits****Fashion History I**

Students will examine historic costume and the transformation of clothing to the end of the 19th century through analysis of decorative and fine art, and apparel artefacts. They will survey each historical era and the interrelatedness of social, economic, political, cultural and technological events and effects on dress at the time. Students will establish timelines and context for fashion as part of culture, interpret historical design references, and analyze the historical development of the apparel industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1115 or 1116

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2121 3 credits****Style Production I**

Students will apply drafting and construction skills to create industry standard block patterns for apparel prototype style development. They will expand their skills in pattern manipulation, sewing operations, and industrial equipment use through experimentation with a variety of fabrications, including knits and technical textiles, and increasingly complex garment design. They will apply industry standard technical design skills through development of specification packages and the analysis of fit, quality assurance, and costing in style production.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1220 or 1225

Co-requisite(s): FASN 2100

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2201 3 credits****Fashion Design Theory and Process II**

Students will interpret the design and merchandising process utilized in the creation of apparel collections, expanding their knowledge of industry practices and design documentation. They will individually and collaboratively employ fashion design theories and processes in the formulation of design solutions for a range of target market segments. Students will identify production and sustainability considerations in the design process while continuing to explore individual creative practice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 2100

Co-requisite(s): FASN 2221

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2215 3 credits****Textiles & Technology II**

Students will integrate their knowledge of the textile industry and inherent technologies for specific apparel applications. They will investigate textile dyeing, printing, and finishing techniques and develop skills in colour management. Technological and environmental innovations and their applications in fashion and performance textiles will be critically examined. Students will apply aesthetic and technological properties of fabric development for apparel through the introduction of composite material and textile design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1215

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2216 3 credits****Fashion History II**

Students will examine historical fashion in the context of the 20th and 21st centuries. They will analyze contemporary history through the interrelatedness of social, economic, political, technological, and cultural events and their effects on dress and the apparel industry. Students will integrate the study of historical dress and cyclical consumer trend analysis to formulate apparel and textiles fashion forecasting presentations specific to target markets.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and FASN 2116

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2221 6 credits****Style Production II**

Students will draft patterns and construct styles for specific markets to explore techniques working with a variety of production equipment and fabrications. They will expand technical design skills through the creation of industry standard specification packages that include detailed production analyses. Students will develop prototype analysis and evaluation techniques to critically assess fit, technical performance, quality, and sustainable practices. Students will utilize critical thinking skills to solve problems encountered through the style production process while employing industry techniques and standards.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 2121

Co-requisite(s): FASN 2201

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 2241 3 credits****CAD Drafting Methodologies**

Students will learn to operate computer-aided-design (CAD) technology to practise pattern manipulation techniques conforming to apparel industry standards. They will transfer manual pattern drafting skills and knowledge to computer-based pattern manipulation methods, with emphasis on creating and determining solutions for new style development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 1205 and 2121

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3100 3 credits****Surface Design**

Students will create unique textiles through analysis of fabric traditions of various cultures and the exploration and application of surface design techniques. They will increase their knowledge of structural and sustainable surface design processes by producing textiles using a variety of contemporary media and techniques. Students will engage in creative exploration of surface design problems and prepare presentations of textile and fashion design solutions through tactile, visual, verbal and written communication.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 2215

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3101 3 credits****Apparel Product Development**

Students will analyze product development design and merchandising processes utilized in the global apparel industry. They will collaborate to formulate seasonal collection design solutions utilizing consumer analysis, strategic planning, and forecasting research. They will propose solutions that consider the balance of ethical, social, environmental, and economic interests throughout the line development process. Students will expand their knowledge and creative application of industry standard technology throughout the product development planning, communication, and presentation process.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) FASN (2200 or 2201) and (b) FASN 2216

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3110 3 credits****Advanced Technical Apparel Design & Production**

Students will analyze design processes and manufacturing techniques required for technical and performance apparel production. They will study anthropometrics, ergonomics, and textiles technology to determine articulation, fit, and materials required for the design of performance garments. Students will assemble prototype apparel solutions for identified applications and environments with the use of specific industrial machinery, equipment, materials, and construction techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) FASN 2220 or 2221 and (b) FASN 2240 or 2241

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3121 3 credits****Manufacturing Methodology**

Students will interpret manufacturing methodologies and their applications for apparel production environments. They will apply the fundamentals of apparel engineering including productivity concepts, apparel production systems, and operation time studies. They will analyze costing and quality assurance processes in apparel manufacturing and examine domestic and global sustainable production sourcing strategies. Students will study manual and computer-aided-design (CAD) pattern grading and marker-making systems for size range development and sustainable fabric utilization, as part of apparel manufacturing processes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3101 and 3110

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3131 3 credits****Draping Methodology**

Students will experiment with various methods of fabric draping utilized in apparel design. They will create draped three-dimensional (3D) prototypes and apparel components and analyze them for translation into flat patterns. They will explore innovative draped designs through interpretation of historical and current draping techniques used in fashion. Students will determine manufacturing solutions for complex draped garments using advanced pattern making and garment finishing techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 2220 or 2221

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3151 3 credits****Professional Practices**

Students will develop skills in personal career assessment and professional practices to secure an apparel industry practicum placement with a design/manufacturing company. They will manage skills in resumé and cover letter writing, portfolio development, and interview techniques. They will analyze career opportunities within the local apparel industry and examine practicum procedures, human relations, and leadership principles for success in the workplace.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) CMNS 1140, (b) FASN 2200 or FASN 2201 and (c) FASN 2220 or FASN 2221

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3250 3 credits****Professional Practicum**

Students will engage in professional industry practices through a workplace practicum with a design/manufacturing company in the apparel industry. They will practice applied skills, develop contacts in the industry, and identify opportunities for their place as future professionals in the field. They will utilize critical thinking and reflective practice to synthesize practical knowledge acquisition with prior learning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3151

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 3900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will critically engage in an intensive study of a special topic in fashion design and/or technology as selected by the instructor. They will research and analyse the theory and application of a particular or emerging fashion topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 48 credits from courses in FASN at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4101 6 credits****Collection: Design Development**

Students will integrate personal creative direction with industry practice through the identification, validation, and conceptualization of an apparel collection for a viable consumer market. They will refine verbal communication and visual presentation skills utilizing advanced technology applications in proposals of individual line concepts and multiple design solutions. Students will synthesize prior experience, education, knowledge, and skills while critically assessing the balance of creativity, marketability, and sustainability required for leadership in the profession.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3200 or 3101

Co-requisite(s): FASN 4151

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4120 3 credits****Innovative Pattern Cutting**

Students will explore contemporary and emergent sustainable apparel industry practices of innovative pattern cutting techniques. They will research the development of these practices and determine their applications for design, manual and computer-aided-design (CAD) pattern making, and manufacturing. Students will experiment with Zero Waste fashion design methods, specialized cutting techniques, three-dimensional (3D) design applications, and material manipulations in the creation of apparel.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3130 or 3131

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4130 3 credits****Advanced Digital Communication**

Students will synthesize their visual communication skills in fashion design, illustration, and print and media production integrating industry-standard applications to design and produce a professional digital portfolio. They will design and implement a fashion webpage as a marketing tool. Students will use animation software to create dynamic visual presentations, integrating computer-aided-design (CAD) skills to produce 2-dimensional (2D) to 3-dimensional (3D) garment simulations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 4101

Co-requisite(s): FASN 4211 and 4221

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4151 3 credits****Apparel in the Global Economy**

Students will critically analyze the apparel industry in relation to the global and local economy. Through study of the interrelatedness of consumer purchasing patterns, international trade regulations, and raw materials and production sourcing they will examine the global apparel supply chain. Students will manage manufacturing cost and quality analyses while evaluating the integration of ethical supply chain management in the development of a business scenario for an identified apparel collection.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3120 or 3121

Co-requisite(s): FASN 4101

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4211 3 credits****Professional Promotion**

Students will present and promote their individual apparel design, production, marketing, and technological skills. They will develop a personal cohesive brand, and professional communication and leadership skills. Students will create marketing materials to promote an individually designed fashion portfolio of work for media and industry professionals, including buyers and potential employers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 4101

Co-requisite(s): FASN 4130 and 4221

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4221 6 credits****Collection: Production**

Students will synthesize production knowledge and technical design skills in the creation of a cohesive collection of constructed garments for an identified market. They will evaluate and apply appropriate industry standard pattern making, production, and finishing techniques. Students will create and produce complete specification packages for complex styles and critically evaluate and refine final apparel prototypes for quality, fit, performance, and promotion.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 4120

Co-requisite(s): FASN 4130 and 4211

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FASN 4250 3 credits****Self-Directed Study**

Students will have the opportunity in their final year to integrate personal areas of interest with practice in the profession (subject to faculty approval). They will gain proficiency in entry level job knowledge and skills, as well as develop habits of independent learning through planning, researching, developing and presenting a negotiated area of fashion study.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FASN 3250

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

## Fashion Marketing (FMRK)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**FMRK 1105 3 credits****Computer Applications for Fashion Marketing**

Students will examine the role of computers in the business world of fashion. They will be introduced to the Microsoft Windows operating system, and will use the Internet and the Microsoft Office spreadsheet, presentation and word processing software to develop solutions for fashion marketing related business activities. Students will explore the capabilities of industry-standard software applications such as Adobe Illustrator, Photoshop and InDesign to create fashion marketing-related artwork and to design and build print-ready digital media.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): FMRK 1115

Cross-listing: DEPD 1240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 1115 2.5 credits****The Apparel Market**

Students will acquire an historical awareness of the apparel industry and the current workings of the industry in local, national and global contexts. They will learn to identify the sectors of the industry from raw materials through to design, production and marketing to the consumer. Through market research students will explore and attend events, network with store owners and develop job contacts for marketing related opportunities. They will also explore a variety of careers available in design and marketing and how these positions interrelate.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): FMRK 1105

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 1150 2 credits****Fashion Retail Work Experience**

Students will work 80 hours, paid or volunteer, to gain an understanding of the retail component of fashion in order to further their fashion marketing knowledge and skills. They will provide evidence of their learning in journal form, self-assessment, and reference letters.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 1205 3 credits****Visual Communication for Fashion Marketing**

Students will develop their fashion communication skills in a visual context. They will explore the fundamental elements and principles of design, and apply them to current visual fashion marketing strategies. Students will experiment with concepts of layout using fashion figures, terminology, and fashion product such as apparel and accessories. They will create a variety of fashion marketing images to increase their visual literacy in relation to prevailing industry formats.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1105, FMRK 1115 and MRKT 1199.

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 1215 3 credits****Textile Science**

Students will develop their knowledge of how fabrics are created and used, and will be able to apply that understanding to communicate textile knowledge for marketing purposes. They will learn how factors such as industry issues, sourcing practices, labeling laws, fabric finishes and care instructions affect design, production and marketing decisions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1115 and MRKT 1199.

Cross-listing: FASN 1215

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 1250 3 credits****Fashion and Consumers**

Students will study the supply and demand for fashion products and services and business opportunities for local retail and wholesale markets. They will practice matching consumer preferences to finished product. Students will investigate job opportunities and entrepreneurial ventures in sales and marketing and explore local fashion districts. They will research, write market reports and present a marketing plan for a new start-up fashion business.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1105, FMRK 1115, FMRK 1150 and MRKT 1199.

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2105 3 credits****Visual Fashion Merchandising and Promotion**

Students will explore visual concepts of fashion marketing and promotion in 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional formats. They will interpret the elements and principles of design as they relate to 3-D areas, such as retail display spaces. Students will examine careers in visual merchandising and fashion promotion by experimenting with window and in-store display, creating merchandising floor plans for retail, styling still-photography shoots and creating fashion looks with garments. Students will identify current local and global trends in apparel, display, advertising and promotion as it pertains to the fashion industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1150 and 1205

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2115 3 credits****Fashion Forecasting**

Students will engage in examination of historical fashion trends to determine how influences such as politics, economics, social and cultural movements impact the evolution of apparel and textiles. Through analysis of consumer trends and market segmentation, students will research applicable influences from areas such as design, art, music, architecture and lifestyle. Students will present a visual, verbal, and written proposed forecast with a rationale, based on interpretation and resulting analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1205

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2120 3 credits****Fashion Writing**

Students will examine techniques for effective writing in the context of fashion marketing and promotion. Students will practice various fashion writing techniques such as web and social media writing, print and broadcast advertising, public relations copy, and editorial content in newspapers and magazines. Students will apply research, critical thinking, and writing skills using case studies and industry profiles.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 1205 and FMRK 1215.

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2205 3 credits****Fashion Buying**

Students will expand their knowledge of the retail industry including development and distribution of consumer apparel products. They will examine the financial aspects of merchandising including pricing strategies, sales planning and purchasing of retail inventories. Students will also analyze merchandise control, productivity assessment, and in-store presentation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 2105 and 2115.

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2215 3 credits****Fashion Events and Promotions**

Students will learn to organize and manage a fashion marketing event including: event project management, research and design of on-site coordination, logistics, budgeting, promotion, fundraising, and evaluating the event's success. They will determine venue, theme, activities and will stage the event in the semester. Students will learn about publicity and will prepare media releases, public service announcements, and event communications plans.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 2120

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FMRK 2240 1.5 credits****Fashion Marketing Work Experience**

Students will conduct a 40 hour work placement in an apparel marketing organization. They will increase their knowledge of fashion marketing practices, develop contacts in the industry and identify opportunities for their place as professionals in the field.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FMRK 2105

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

## Financial Services (FNSR)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**FNSR 3350 3 credits****Securities Analysis**

Students will study the central elements of the securities industry: financial products, markets and intermediaries. They will analyze different types of investment products, how they are sold and what role they play in a well-planned portfolio.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250 and (ACCT 2293 or [ACCT 1110 and 1210]) and (ACCT 1130 or BUQU 1130 or [MATH 1112 or higher])

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Fine Arts (FINA)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**FINA 1100 3 credits****Introduction to Drawing**

Students will learn the fundamentals of drawing in the field of visual art. They will study and practice various technical approaches to drawing. Students will focus primarily on observational drawing including still life, perspective, and the human figure.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)



**FINA 1106 3 credits****Drawing for Design**

Students will be introduced to the fundamental principles and techniques of drawing and design for communication. They will explore a variety of media and methods to describe: form, surface, motion, space, and light. Students will learn through observational studies of still lifes, life models, and architectural forms. They will study the relationship of form to content, explore various methods of expression, and develop critical and analytical skills through group critiques and discussions.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1110 3 credits****Introduction to Painting**

Students will study the fundamental materials, methods, and techniques of painting. They will practice and develop painting skills through technical and creative challenges. Students will also explore personal subjectivity in relation to historical movements and current trends in art through studio activity, lectures, and class discussions.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): FINA 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1130 3 credits****Ceramics I**

Students will learn fundamental processes of handling and firing ceramic materials of different sizes, thicknesses, and textures. They will work with basic techniques of clay preparation, joining, building, drying, glazing, and firing while developing personal expression through form, colour, and texture.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1131 3 credits****Sculpture I**

Students will be introduced to the fundamental concepts, methods, and materials of contemporary sculpture. They will survey major movements in sculpture over the last century through slide lectures, demonstrations, and individual and group critiques. Students will integrate theory and practice through technical challenges presented by processes and materials.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1135 3 credits****Introduction to Digital Media I**

Students will learn to use digital software such as Photoshop™ and Imovie™ in a lab setting. They will create artwork that emphasizes the historical and conceptual elements of digital technologies in contemporary art.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1142 3 credits****Introduction to Print Media**

Students will study the historical and contemporary role of print in the field of visual arts. They will develop visual imagery by exploring conceptual interests and learning technical aspects of relief, screenprinting, and intaglio.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1145 3 credits****Monotype - The Painted Print**

Students will explore processes that combine painting and drawing with printmaking. They will investigate the interdisciplinary possibilities in these areas of study. Students will experiment with a variety of different techniques under the categories of both monotype and monoprint.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1166 3 credits****Colour Theory and Practice**

Students will be introduced to the fundamental principles and application of colour theory in the fine arts. Students will gain skills in colour mixing and application to create specific visual effects. They will study the relationship of colour perception to content, explore various methods of colour expression, and develop critical and analytical skills through group critiques and discussion.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1167 3 credits****Visual Language: Making and Meaning**

Students will be introduced to the visual concepts and principles of constructing and analyzing two-dimensional images. Studio-based exercises and assignments will emphasize process, materials, and the exploration of formal principles. Students will explore the visual relationships between formal elements, media, and content. Students will be introduced to the role of the artist as a producer of meaning through the use of historical and contemporary examples.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1170 3 credits****Introduction to Film Photography**

Students will explore conceptual and practical approaches to black-and-white photography. They will learn to operate a 35mm single-lens-reflex camera, and learn to use basic darkroom techniques. Students will study the history of photography, and contemporary photography through class critiques and lectures.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1175 3 credits****Form, Structure and Materials**

Students will study the fundamental principles behind the conception and design of three-dimensional form and space within the field of contemporary art. They will explore the relationships between form, structure, and materials through a range of processes and the realization of three-dimensional objects and compositions.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1200 3 credits****Drawing II**

Students will investigate both traditional and non-traditional strategies for creating art through drawing. They will practice the fundamentals of drawing while expanding their artistic expression in relation to contemporary art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1210 3 credits****Painting II**

Students will focus on the fundamental materials, methods, and issues of contemporary painting. They will also develop their abilities to complete projects in an innovative and creative manner.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1230 3 credits****Ceramics II**

Students will review and reinforce skills and develop them to a higher degree of sophistication and complexity. They will focus on developing complete control of the medium at this level and will accept more responsibility for firing. Students will search for unusual approaches to, and ways of, using ceramic materials and will work toward defining their own personal style.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1130

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1231 3 credits****Sculpture II**

Students will build on concepts and materials introduced in Sculpture I and will investigate and debate a blend of traditional and non-traditional strategies for making sculpture. They will be introduced to new processes and materials to reflect the complex nature of contemporary sculptural practice and will participate in slide lectures, demonstrations, and individual and group critiques. Students will also use local resources such as libraries, galleries, and museums.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1131

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1242 3 credits****Print Media II**

Students will explore a wide variety of techniques in both intaglio and screenprinting including photographic and digital imaging. They will explore the potentials of mixed media prints on different surfaces in two- or three-dimensional structures. Students will also develop their conceptual interests and visual language through assigned projects and class discussions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1142

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 1270 3 credits****Photography II**

Students discuss and develop a body of photo-based works, which explore issues related to concepts and visual representations in photography. They will study works of past and contemporary artists and explore photography as art. Students will learn alternative processes in black and white, archival printing techniques, and basic digital manipulations in photography.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1170

Cross-listing: FINA 2170

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2135 3 credits****Digital Media: Design in Contemporary Art**

Students will learn to work with Adobe Illustrator™ software to create vector based artwork. They will expand their knowledge of digital software such as Photoshop™. They will apply these programs to create artwork that will encompass digital stills, an artist book and online work. Students will also learn to locate contemporary digital practices in the context of contemporary cultural production.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1135 or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2147 3 credits****Issues in Contemporary Art I**

Students will study theoretical issues relevant to the production and reception of visual art and popular culture in the last 35 years, including debates around semiotics, modernism/postmodernism, feminism(s), postcolonialism, and the attendant politics of identities produced through structures of race, class, gender and sexual preferences/practices. Students will examine the emergence of new technologies and their use in art practices. Students will visit exhibition venues, including public museums and galleries, commercial galleries and artist run centres. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of FINA 2147 and CUST 2147 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ARTH 1120 and 1121 and FINA 1167 and ENGL 1100 or by permission of the instructor

Cross-listing: CUST 2147

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2170 3 credits****Intermediate Film Photography**

Students will continue to develop and expand their knowledge of black-and-white film techniques and digital camera techniques, in addition to learning archival print processing, film scanning, digital manipulation, and studio lighting. Students continue to explore contemporary issues by viewing and analyzing photography as art. Students will develop a coherent body of work that reflect critical thought, contemporary art practices, issues and theory.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1170

Cross-listing: FINA 1270

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2235 3 credits****Digital Media: Interactive Art on the Web**

Students will expand their knowledge of various digital software such as Photoshop™, Dreamweaver™, Director™ and Flash™. They will apply these programs to create artwork that will encompass digital stills, online work, installation, video and sound. Students will also learn to locate contemporary digital practices within the broader history of cultural production.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1135

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2270 3 credits****Digital Photography**

Students will explore digital photography as an artistic medium. Students will learn Photoshop™ skills for photographers and digital darkroom techniques. Student attention will be placed on the development of personal work and refining technical skills. Students will develop a knowledge of contemporary visual arts practices in digital imaging and photography. Students will focus on critical content in personal work and learn to see their own work in relation to current issues and contexts in art. Students must have a digital camera and basic computer experience to enroll in this class.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2300 3 credits****Advanced Drawing I**

Students will focus on developing their abilities to respond, in a personal and creative way, to the challenges of assignments. They will investigate and research alternative forms of expression as they develop and re-evaluate their work. To assist in this investigation, students will study contemporary trends in art and various artistic practices, both current and historical.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2310 3 credits****Advanced Painting Studio I**

Students will develop their abilities to respond in a self-directed manner to the challenges of painting assignments. They will investigate and research alternative forms of expression as they develop and re-evaluate their work. Students will study contemporary trends in art and various artistic practices, both current and historical, to assist in this process.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2330 3 credits****Ceramics III**

Students will build on existing skills and engage in personal research, experimentation and self-directed learning. They will use additional techniques such as slip casting and mural tile production with the goal of developing greater expression, originality, and a defined personal style.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1230

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2331 3 credits****Sculpture III**

Students will build on the materials and concepts explored in Sculpture I and Sculpture II. They will further develop and be challenged with projects which address craft, process, concepts, and materials. They will explore contemporary sculpture practices including the creation of independent sculptures and sculptural installations. Students will work within a framework of thematic and site-specific projects. They will explore assignments centered on advanced uses of the studio.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1231

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2335 3 credits****Digital Media: Video and Installation**

Students will expand their knowledge of various digital software such as Imovie™ and Photoshop™. They will also learn to use digital video software such as Final Cut Express™ in a lab setting. They will apply these programs to create artwork that will encompass online work, installation, video and sound. Students will also learn to locate contemporary digital practices within the broader history of cultural production

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1135 or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2342 3 credits****Print Media III**

Students will continue to explore different techniques in both intaglio and screenprinting. They will investigate and research the possibilities of interdisciplinary approach to print in contemporary print context. Students will also develop their conceptual interests and visual language through assigned and self-directed projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1242

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2371 3 credits****Photo-based Alternative Processes & Installation**

Students will work with photo-based methods and techniques that go beyond the conventional photographic print by exploring a variety of contemporary photo-based practices, including alternative, antique and experimental approaches. The students will develop skills in wet, dry and mixed media photo-based techniques, working with original and found images to produce projects and installations. Note: No prior photography experience is required. It is recommended that students have access to their own digital or film camera.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits of FINA 1100 level courses or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2400 3 credits****Advanced Drawing II**

Students will pursue and define their own personal approach to drawing in the field of contemporary art. They will conduct research and complete both assigned and self-directed projects. Students will lead discussions and critique the work of contemporary artists, as well as the work of their peers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2300

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2410 3 credits****Advanced Painting Studio II**

Students will pursue and define their own approach to painting in the field of contemporary art. They will conduct research and complete both assigned and self-directed projects. Students will lead discussions and critique the work of contemporary artists, as well as the work of their peers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2430 3 credits****Ceramics IV**

Students will concentrate on the integration of ceramic forms, surfaces, and materials in the development of a personal style and will aim for originality and expressiveness. They will set many of their own objectives within the framework of specific assignments and learn advanced firing techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2330

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2431 3 credits****Sculpture IV**

Students will work with the material and technical possibilities afforded by the sculpture studios to develop independent projects under supervision of the instructor. The student and instructor will agree on timelines, material and conceptual research, and a detailed series of questions guiding the students' inquiry. Students will initiate their own body of research and work closely with the instructor to develop work that encompasses a strong conceptual element as well as a focused material exploration. They will prepare for and generate class discussions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2331

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 2442 3 credits****Print Media IV**

Students will specialize in one or more print media to develop a portfolio of works. Building on independent work habits, students will examine ideas and practices in contemporary print media through assigned and self-initiated projects. They will investigate the possibilities of extending print media into multi-media prints, print-based installation or other art forms. They will develop an increased insight into their work and will improve their ability to articulate conceptual and critical issues in class discussions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2342

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3100 3 credits****Advanced Studio Practice and Seminar I**

Students will pursue and define individual and collaborative approaches to their art practice. They will be expected to develop artwork based on thematic assignments with the goal of understanding their own practice in relation to contemporary art production. Students are required to identify an area of practice to be developed. To assist in this investigation, students will study trends in art and various artistic practices, both contemporary and historical.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (FINA 1167, 1175, 1200, and 2147) and (Any other 6 credits of FINA 2000 level courses) and (ARTH 1120 and 1121) and (Any 3 credits of ARTH 1130, 2122, 2124, 2126 or 2222) and ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3110 3 credits****Introduction to Curatorial Studies**

Students will be engaged in discussions and workshops around various aspects of working in museum or gallery environments. They will explore the issues and procedures of mounting an exhibition which include organization, documentation, curatorial responsibilities, financial and budgetary matters, ethical and legal implications, and conservation of artwork. They will visit public art galleries and museums, artist-run centres, and alternative art exhibitions to analyze and respond to the theme and genre for those venues. Students are required to organize and curate an exhibition

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (Any 6 credits of FINA 2300, FINA 2310, FINA 2330, FINA 2331, FINA 2335, FINA 2342, FINA 2370 or FINA 2400) and (FINA 1120 or FINA 1121 or FINA 1147 or ARTH 1120 or ARTH 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3111 3 credits****Professional Practices**

Students will study professional issues and practices useful to visual artists, arts administrators, and cultural workers in the field of art. They will focus on developing skills relating to portfolio development and documentation, grant proposals, and curriculum vitae writing, and acquiring knowledge towards issues including copyright law, promotional practices, and art institutions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (Any 6 credits of FINA 2300, 2310, 2330, 2331, 2335, 2342, 2370 or 2400) and (FINA 1120 or 1121 or 2147 or ARTH 1120 or 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3112 3 credits****Public Art: Theory and Practice**

Students will explore, both in theory and in practice, the questions raised by public art. They will study the solutions offered by artists working in the field as well as the critical issues surrounding its diverse audience. Students will create a public art proposal exploring model making and other presentation methods for review by their peers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (Any 6 credits of FINA 2300, FINA 2310, FINA 2330, FINA 2331, FINA 2335, FINA 2342, FINA 2370 or FINA 2400) and (ARTH 1120 or ARTH 1121 or FINA 1120 or FINA 1121 or FINA 1147) and ENGL 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3113 3 credits****Subversive Art**

Students will examine critically subversive intentions of art practices that "talk back" to dominant culture, including institutions of art and art history. Students will apply a critical point of view in their own contemporary art practices to critique social, cultural or art institutions, working in traditional art media and/or other formats such as digital media, performance, zines, graphic novels, street art (postering, stencilling, etc.) Students will also focus their studio practice through assigned readings, discussions and writing. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of FINA 3113 or FINA 3202 Special Topic: Subversive Art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100, and any 6 credits of (2000-level FINA courses), and one of (ARTH 1120, ARTH 1121 or FINA 2147)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3131 3 credits****Wall Works**

Students will study the processes and ideas surrounding the creation of sculptural works for the wall. Students will explore low and high relief sculpture, ranging from the abstract to the representational. They will also learn to understand contemporary art practice of developing personal compositions and integrated architectural works, through conducting independent research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (FINA 1175) and (Any 3 credits of FINA 2300, 2310, 2330, 2331, 2335, 2342, 2370 or 2400) and (FINA 1120 or 1121 or 2147 or ARTH 1120 or 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3133 3 credits****Forming Stories**

Students will study clay modeling, mold-making, sculpture, and casting as it relates to narration in contemporary sculpture. Students will specifically research and develop stories, using historical examples as a starting point, that can be translated visually and materially through the form, structure and surface of clay. They will then further transform these narrative, modeled sculptures through the process of mold-making and casting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (FINA 1175) and (Any 3 credits of FINA 2300, 2310, 2330, 2331, 2335, 2342, 2370 or 2400) and (FINA 1120 or 1121 or 2147 or ARTH 1120 or 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3135 3 credits****Advanced Digital Media: Open Studio 1**

Students will pursue and define individual and collaborative approaches to their digital art practice. They will develop artwork based on thematic assignments with the goal of understanding their own practice in relation to contemporary art production. Students will work in a number of digital medias such as Photoshop™, Illustrator™, Dreamweaver™, Flash™, Premiere Pro™ and After Effects™.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2235 or FINA 2335 or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3147 3 credits****Issues in Contemporary Art II**

Students will expand their knowledge of issues in the field of contemporary art. They will explore principles of critical and cultural studies that inform contemporary art praxis. Students will actively participate in this seminar-based course, which is structured around a series of required readings and facilitated discussions, supplemented by relevant slides, video and digital materials. Students will also go on local field trips to galleries, museums and artist-run centres. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of FINA 3147 and CUST 3147 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 2147/CUST 2147 or ARTH 2122 or ARTH 2222 or ANTH 2120

Cross-listing: CUST 3147

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3150 3 credits****Telling Lies Again - Making Narrative Art**

Students will explore various approaches to creating narrative imagery through painting and drawing. They will apply both contemporary and historical strategies to storytelling in single-scene and serial formats. Students will examine the gap between text and visual imagery through their own work as well as in class readings and group critiques. Note: Credit will not be given for both FINA 3202 Special Topics in Studio Arts: Telling Lies Again - Making Narrative Art and FINA 3150 Telling Lies Again - Making Narrative Art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1167, 2300, 2310 and ARTH 1120, 1121 and ENGL 1100 or by permission of the instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3170 3 credits****Advanced Film Photography**

Students will continue to expand on their knowledge of film photography as an art practice and focus on developing a cohesive body of work that reflects critical thought, contemporary art issues and theory. Students will be introduced to large format photography, advanced darkroom techniques and professional large scale fine art printing, while continuing to refine their colour, black and white, medium format photography and lighting skills. Student will focus on the development of personal work and technical skills through both assigned and self-directed projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 1170 and (FINA 1270 or FINA 2170 or FINA 2270)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3200 3 credits****Advanced Studio Practice and Seminar II**

Students will continue to pursue and define individual and collaborative approaches to their art practice and writing skills. They will be expected to develop artwork based on thematic assignments and also to identify an area of independent, self-directed work with the goal of understanding their own practice in relation to contemporary art production. To assist in this investigation, students will study trends in art and various artistic practices, both contemporary and historical.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3100 or by permission of instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3201 3 credits****Artistic Practice In The Community**

Students will study the various forms and methods of introducing art, and issues surrounding art, into the community. They will formulate a plan and initiate an individual or group driven, community-based project, for which guidelines will be varied and tailored to each student's interests in the arts. Students might choose a commercial art project, long-term volunteer or committee work in the arts, a public art project, developing and teaching workshops, giving docent tours, and performing non-profit work relating to the arts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): [FINA 3112 or (Any 6 credits of FINA 2300, FINA 2310, FINA 2330, FINA 2331, FINA 2335, FINA 2342, FINA 2370 or FINA 2400)] and (FINA 1120 or FINA 1121 or FINA 1147 or ARTH 1120 or ARTH 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**FINA 3202 3 credits****Special Topics in Studio Arts**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a special topic in studio arts chosen by the instructor. They will study the techniques of a particular art process and/or consider a topic from a specific thematic or conceptual approach.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (Any 6 credits of FINA 2300, FINA 2310, FINA 2330, FINA 2331, FINA 2335, FINA 2342, FINA 2370 or FINA 2400)] and (FINA 1120 or FINA 1121 or FINA 1147 or ARTH 1120 or ARTH 1121) and ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3235 3 credits****Advanced Digital Media: Open Studio 2**

Students will develop a substantial body of work based on personal research, with the goal of articulating their digital art practice in relation to contemporary art production. They will be required to identify an area of practice to be developed, which could include experimentation and innovation in different digital media such as Photoshop™, Illustrator™, Flash™, Premiere Pro™, Final Cut Pro™ and After Effects™. Students will also focus their studio practice critically through reading, research and writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3135

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3270 3 credits****Advanced Digital Photography**

Students will expand on their knowledge of digital photography as an artistic medium and focus on the critical content in personal work through both assigned and self-directed projects. Students will refine their Photoshop™ skills for photographers, learn advanced digital darkroom techniques and be introduced to large scale fine art printing. Students will focus on the development of personal projects, leading to a cohesive body of work. Students will develop and analyze their own work and the work of their peers in the context of contemporary visual arts practices and theory in digital imaging, art and photography.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (FINA 1170 and 2270) or [FINA 1170 and (one of FINA 1270 or 2170) and FINA 1135]

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3280 3 credits****Performance Art I**

Students will be introduced to performance art through a variety of approaches including live performance, group collaborations, sound work and performance for video and still images. They will explore the possibilities of interdisciplinary and ephemeral art forms through performance and body art practices. Students will develop knowledge of contemporary visual arts practices and become familiar with the history of performance art. Students will focus on critical content in their own personal work and learn to recognize current issues and contexts in art. Note: This is a studio seminar. Credit will not be given for both FINA 3280 and FINA 3202 - Special Topics: Performance Art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and 6 credits of (2000-level FINA courses), and one of (ARTH 1120 or 1121 or FINA 2147)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 3380 3 credits****Performance Art II**

Students will develop advanced personal approaches to performance art and conduct research for both assigned and self-directed projects. Students will develop and analyze their work and the work of their peers in the context of contemporary visual art and the history of performance art. They will refine the critical content in their personal work in relation to current issues and contexts in art.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3280 or FINA 3202

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 4300 6 credits****Advanced Studio Practice and Thesis I**

Students will begin to develop a body of work in relation to their personal research. They are required to identify an area of practice to be developed, along with experimentation and innovation in different media and materials. Students will also focus their studio practice critically through reading, research and writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3200 and (Any 6 credits ARTH 3000 or 4000 level) and (Any other 6 credits FINA 3000 level)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FINA 4400 6 credits****Advanced Studio Practice and Thesis II**

Students will develop a substantial body of work based on personal research, with the goal of articulating their practice in relation to contemporary art production. They are required to identify an area of practice to be developed, which could include experimentation and innovation in different media and materials. Students will create a culminating body of work accompanied by a written thesis in which the intentions of the work are articulated and theorized.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FINA 4300 or by permission of the instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Foundations in Design (FIND)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**FIND 1100 3 credits****Design Processes, Methods and Materials**

Students will study basic design processes, methods and materials common to a variety of design disciplines. They will plan, produce and present creative solutions to design problems in two and three dimensions.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**FIND 1110 3 credits****Drawing for Design**

Students will develop drawing and rendering skills to communicate two- and three-dimensional objects. They will explore drawing (sketching, rapid visualization, perspective systems, and scaling and rendering techniques) in order to develop and convey ideas for design-related projects.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**FIND 1121 3 credits****Design Connections: Then and Now**

Students will examine the ways in which the past and present are connected through designed objects, particularly how designs from the past have inspired contemporary design ideas. They will analyze examples of design in the context of various world cultures, consider design influences throughout history, and investigate issues relating to cultural appropriation.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**FIND 1130 3 credits****Design Explorations**

Students will examine design-related issues, theories and practices as a basis for expanding their knowledge of the field of design. They will participate in seminar discussions and project work to promote communication, research, team building, and critical thinking. Students will also investigate opportunities for continuing design studies and potential career options.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FIND 1140 3 credits****Colour Theories**

Students learn colour theories and explore their application within design contexts. They will review and examine the physical characteristics, psychological effects, and the cultural and social implications of colour.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**FIND 1150 3 credits****Designing for Humanity**

Students will examine the relationship between design decisions, humanity and current and historical environmental issues. They will understand the way design impacts individuals, society and the environment through research, case studies and field trips. Students will also investigate such things as over-packaging, built-in obsolescence, toxic materials and sustainable development.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FIND 1160 3 credits****Communication through Visual Language**

Students will explore the historical, theoretical and contextual developments of signs and symbols (semiotics) as they relate to visual language. They will study the concepts, theories and roles text and images play in contemporary visual information and communication across a variety of design disciplines.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FIND 1200 3 credits****Two-Dimensional Design**

Students will design solutions for a series of comprehensive, two-dimensional projects that emphasize the development of creative conceptualization and problem-solving skills relating to a range of design disciplines. They will create designs for a variety of contexts and will utilize diverse mediums, materials and presentation methods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FIND 1100 and FIND 1110 or IDDS 1160 and IDDS 1161

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**FIND 1210 3 credits****Three-Dimensional Design**

Students will apply creative conceptualization and problem-solving skills to comprehensive three-dimensional design projects. They will explore principles and processes, mediums and materials as well as three-dimensional modeling techniques and presentation methods relating to a range of design disciplines.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FIND 1100 and FIND 1110 or IDDS 1160 and IDDS 1161

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**FIND 1220 3 credits****Design History: 19th Century Onward**

Students will examine developments in architecture, graphic design, interior design, product design, fashion design, and fine arts from the Industrial Revolution to the present day, primarily in the context of the Western world. They will utilize concepts from design and fine art history, sociology, and cultural anthropology to analyze examples of design, as well as the ideologies, theories, and social factors that have influenced designers, design movements, and consumers of design.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**FIND 1230 3 credits****Drafting For Design**

Students will learn to produce drawings using computer assisted drafting software relating to a variety of design disciplines. They will create two- and three-dimensional drawings that will communicate design ideas visually through a variety of design projects.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**FIND 1240 3 credits****Introduction to Digital Studio**

Students will learn to use industry-standard, design-related software such as Adobe Photoshop, Illustrator, and InDesign. They will explore the creative potential of software applications and tools to articulate their design ideas and enhance problem-solving abilities. Students will originate and edit digital photography, capture and manipulate text and image, produce and present digital design solutions, and create a digital design portfolio.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

## French (FREN)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**FREN 1100 3 credits****French for Beginners I**

Students will use the communicative approach to develop basic oral, listening, reading, and writing skills in French while exploring Francophone cultures. Note: Any student with Grade 12 French or with previous language skills meeting or exceeding the learning outcomes of FREN 1100 is not permitted to register in this introductory course. Students with strong capabilities speaking, reading and writing in French may be asked to withdraw from the course.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**FREN 1101 3 credits****French for Beginners II**

Students will use the communicative approach to build on basic skills and continue to develop oral, listening, reading, and writing skills while exploring Francophone cultures.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FREN 1100, or French 11 (with a C or higher), or assessment by instructor.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FREN 2200 3 credits****Intermediate French I**

Students will build on previously acquired listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. They will continue developing interpersonal and intercultural communication skills while further exploring Francophone cultures.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FREN 1101, or French 12 (with a grade C or higher), or assessment by instructor.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FREN 2201 3 credits****Intermediate French II**

Students will reinforce and expand previously acquired listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. They will continue developing interpersonal and intercultural communication skills while further exploring Francophone cultures.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FREN 2200, or assessment by instructor.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FREN 2220 3 credits****French Oral Skills**

Students will consolidate oral and listening skills at an intermediate level of proficiency. Students will enrich their vocabulary through structured and meaningful practice while exploring the cultures of the French speaking world and discussing current events.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: FREN 2201, French 12 immersion, or assessment by instructor.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FREN 3100 3 credits****French Oral & Writing Skills**

Students will enhance their oral and written skills in French at an upper-intermediate level of proficiency. Students will expand their oral proficiency through a broad range of activities using authentic materials based on current events and popular culture from the Francophone world. Students will also consolidate their writing skills through the study and review of complex grammatical structures, specialized vocabulary, idiomatic expressions, and style.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): FREN 2201 or FREN 2220 or French 12 immersion or assessment by instructor.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FREN 3110 3 credits****Francophone Culture Through Film**

Students will deepen their understanding of contemporary Francophone culture and art by viewing and critiquing important Francophone movies, connecting them to the broader Francophone culture, and discussing important themes and cultural references in current popular culture. Seeing movies and reflecting, critiquing, and producing "culture", learners will also analyze works by critics who examine various characteristics of contemporary popular culture as seen in other cultural productions, such as magazines, commercials, music, social media, and fashion. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of FREN 3110 or LANC 3110 as they are identical courses. The course will be conducted in English. This course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FREN 3300 3 credits****Upper Intermediate French I**

Students will consolidate the foundations established in earlier courses and will increase proficiency in all language skills at an upper-intermediate level. They will focus on complex grammatical structures and specialized vocabulary. Students will read and discuss the works of Francophone writers and journalists, as well as analyze contemporary Francophone movies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either FREN 2220, or French 12 immersion.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**FREN 3301 3 credits****Upper Intermediate French II**

Students will further consolidate the foundations established in earlier courses and increase proficiency in all language skills at an upper-intermediate level. They will continue their advanced study of complex grammatical structures and specialized vocabulary. They will read and discuss the works of Francophone writers and journalists, as well as analyze contemporary Francophone movies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either FREN 3300, or assessment by instructor.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Geography (GEOG)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**GEOG 1101 3 credits****Human Geography**

Students will examine the nature and diversity of human geography, and learn to understand and describe the spatial characteristics of human population change, distribution and settlement, social-cultural interactions, and economic activities. Students will also learn how the natural environment facilitates or constrains these activities, and how human activities in turn affect the natural environment. They will learn and apply basic cartographic, qualitative and quantitative techniques commonly used in human geography.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 1110 3 credits****Atmospheric Science**

Students will apply basic scientific principles to study the atmosphere, examine weather processes, and describe patterns of climate worldwide. They will study the flows and transfer of energy and water to and from the Earth's surface. They will examine the integration of a variety of atmospheric phenomena ranging from microscale weather events, such as local convection and clouds with vertical development, to macroscale frontal systems, wind belts, and general air mass circulation. Students will also discuss evidence and theories concerning long term climate change. Students will learn and apply a variety of quantitative and qualitative techniques commonly used in Geography.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 1120 3 credits****Earth Science**

Students will examine the origin, composition, and evolution of the Earth through a study of its rocks and minerals, the geologic time scale, the role of tectonic processes in creating and modifying continents, volcanism, and seismic activity. Students will also examine how the Earth's surface has been modified by weathering and erosion through fluvial (stream), glacial, aeolian, coastal, and slope processes. They will apply this knowledge to understanding local landscapes and the human impact on them. Students will be introduced to a variety of cartographic, quantitative, and qualitative techniques used by geographers.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 1160 3 credits****Geography of British Columbia**

Students will examine the evolution of regional patterns of socio-economic growth and development in British Columbia from a geographical perspective. They will examine how the physical environment facilitates or constrains the economic and social development of British Columbia. Students will also investigate contemporary issues such as natural resource conservation, socio-economic development, urbanization, and life in the rural areas.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**GEOG 2140 3 credits****Regional Geography of Canada**

Students will examine how geographic, historical, economic, and cultural factors intersect in the various regions of Canada. They will discuss selected issues like regional disparity, immigration, climate change, Aboriginal sovereignty and Canada's integration into the global economy.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 2185 3 credits****Regional Geography of East Asia**

Students will examine the physical and human environments of East Asia, including China, Hong Kong, Taiwan, Japan, and North and South Korea, from a geographical perspective. They will critically analyze the roles played by physical, cultural, and economic resources in the development of this region. Students will examine the current interactions between the countries of this region within national and international contexts and consider possible futures for East Asia.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 2190 3 credits****Regional Geography of South Asia**

Students will explore the physical and human geography of South Asia. They will examine South Asia's landforms, climate, settlement, population, historical geography, economic activities, and cultural landscapes. Students will gain an understanding of the major geographical patterns, processes, issues, and problems of South Asia.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 2250 3 credits****The City**

Students will study cities as distinctive spaces of human settlement. They will investigate the early origins of cities and the process of urbanization as it has unfolded over the course of human history. Students will explore spatial and temporal variations in urban function, urban form, and urban social organization. They will examine how these characteristics of cities are influenced by, and in turn shape, natural environmental conditions, technological innovations, economic development, demographic trends, and political organization. Students will apply the concepts of urban geography to understand cities around the world and, in particular, the landscape of metropolitan Vancouver.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 2310 3 credits****Climatology**

Students will apply scientific principles and methods to climatological processes. They will analyze climatological and meteorological concepts such as the radiation and energy balance, lapse rates and stability, water budgets and general circulation modelling. Students will examine the use of the concepts in weather and climate forecasting, as well as their use in understanding climatic change.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1110

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 2320 3 credits****Geomorphology**

Geomorphology is the study of landforms and the processes that shape them. The aim is to understand why landscapes look the way they do and what processes are responsible for their formation. Landscapes can be studied at different scales, so we will look at processes that impact large areas such as mountain building due to plate tectonics, and much more local events such as mass wasting events on hill slopes. Landforms evolve in response to a combination of natural and anthropogenic processes and every landscape is a representation of its history.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 2380 3 credits****Qualitative Methods in Geography**

Students will learn and apply qualitative methods of information gathering, interpretation, and presentation. They will consider past and present usage of these methods in geography, and the ethical and practical considerations which guide qualitative approaches. They will practice a range of qualitative methods of information gathering and analysis, such as archival research, discourse analysis, questionnaires, and interviews. Students will also practice written, graphical, and oral methods of qualitative information communication and dissemination. They will consider the importance of these qualitative skills to their academic, professional, and social lives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 2390 3 credits****Quantitative Methods in Geography**

Students will explore techniques for describing, visualizing, and analyzing quantitative data in geography. They will examine the application of descriptive and inferential statistical methods with particular attention to issues concerning spatial data. Students will develop basic proficiency using industry-standard computer software.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 2400 3 credits****Introduction to GIS**

Students will study the basic theory of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and apply GIS concepts to practical problems in geography at an introductory level. They will discuss a range of GIS technical issues, apply GIS operations using a popular desktop GIS software package, and through these applications improve their skills in designing and creating appropriate graphics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from GEOG courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 3120 3 credits****Economic Geography**

Students will critically examine the location and distribution of economic activities with particular emphasis at the urban scale. They will examine the unequal distribution of economic activity around the world and discuss processes of globalization and development. They will analyze theories explaining the location of natural resource industries, manufacturing and services, and changes in local and regional economies. Students will critically evaluate relationships among urban land use, transportation infrastructure, and environmental sustainability.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ECON 1101 or GEOG 1101.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3130 3 credits****Society and Urban Space**

Students will examine society from a geographic, or 'spatial' perspective, with particular attention to the urban setting. They will explore how various facets of social identity such as race, ethnicity, disability, class, gender/sexuality, family status, age, and criminality, are expressed in the landscape. They will also examine how identities are shaped, and social relations influenced, by the organization of space. Students will explore and evaluate positions on a variety of related urban issues, such as housing affordability, gentrification, accessibility, crime prevention, and residential segregation. They will conduct research that addresses contemporary social geographic issues in metropolitan Vancouver.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1101 or SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3220 3 credits****Urban Planning and Politics**

Students will examine the principles and practices of urban planning, and the political organization of urban space, with special attention to Canadian cities. They will investigate the origins and development of urban planning, and critically assess principles and practices of contemporary land use zoning, transportation planning, and social planning. Students will learn about the political organization of urban areas, with attention to the development and characteristics of local and metropolitan-scale government. They will also examine relationships between urban governmental bodies and other political actors, including indigenous peoples and senior levels of government. Students will critically assess public participation in urban planning and urban electoral politics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1101, POLI 1123 or POLI 1125.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**GEOG 3260 3 credits****Geographic Thought**

Students will critically examine the perspectives, concepts, theories, and methodologies characteristic of geographic thought and of the discipline of Geography. They will survey the historical development of geographic thought and will assess contemporary approaches to geographic knowledge within physical and human geography. Students will review discussion about Geography's ability to provide holistic perspectives regarding the challenges facing humanity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1101, GEOG 1110 or GEOG 1120.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3310 3 credits****Natural Hazards**

Students will investigate physical processes and initiation of natural hazards such as geologic hazards (earthquakes, volcanoes), atmospheric hazards (hurricanes, tornadoes), hydrologic hazards (flooding, water pollution), biologic hazards (pests, disease), as well as more general topics such as global climate change and its perceived effects on hazard frequency. Students will analyze why certain populations are at risk and how humans try to prepare for and mitigate hazardous conditions. They will examine new technologies and investigate historic and recent events in case studies, lab and field trip settings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: GEOG 1110 or GEOG 1120.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3320 3 credits****Environment and Resources**

Students will examine the principles and practices of environmental resource management. They will explore how resources are conceptualized and assess the effectiveness of resource management systems in addressing environmental issues, preserving ecological capital, and achieving socio-economic goals. They will critically analyse the character, roles and interactions among various actors involved in environmental resource management. They will, in examining these issues, pay particular attention to city-environment relationships. Students will conduct research that addresses a current environmental resource management issue.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1101, GEOG 1110 or GEOG 1120.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3330 3 credits****Hydrology**

Students will critically examine theoretical and applied aspects of the hydrologic cycle near the Earth's surface. They will critically analyze precipitation, evaporation, groundwater flow, surface runoff and snowmelt processes. Students will examine and evaluate applied techniques including the collection, compilation and processing of field data.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 1110 and 1120.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 3340 3 credits****Biogeography**

Students will examine the past and present geographic distribution of wild plants and animals. They will study terms and theories applicable to biogeography, and the systems used to classify wild animals and plants. Students will investigate the various factors that influence the spatial and temporal patterns in the distribution of the earth's biomes, as well as the evolution and extinction of species. They will examine the impacts of humans on the biosphere, and human awareness of, and responses to, these impacts. Students will identify plants and classify specific biogeoclimatic zones on a field trip.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including two of the following: BIOL 1110, GEOG 1110, or GEOG 1120

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 3390 3 credits****Methods in Environmental Geography**

Students will learn current methods in Environmental Geography including field data collection, lab analysis, and computer modelling techniques. Students will examine research methodologies including field site choice, sampling strategies, primary and secondary data collection, and analysis of collected data. This course will include field trips, collection and analysis of data, and report writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including (a) GEOG 2310 or GEOG 2320, and (b) GEOG 2390

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**GEOG 4100 3 credits****Research Design in Geography**

Students will develop a primary research proposal on a selected topic of relevance to human geography or physical geography. They will formulate a research question or questions rooted in a literature review of the issue in question. They will identify a methodology for the proposed research and outline an a data instrument and sampling method, as appropriate. They will address the practical demands of geographic research, including scheduling, budgeting, and institutional oversight. and consider ways to disseminate results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: GEOG 2380, GEOG 2390 or GEOG 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 4320 3 credits****Advanced Studies in Geomorphology**

Students will further their geomorphological knowledge by critically examining landforms and the processes acting upon them through geomorphic applications, case studies, and field trips. They will use geomorphic techniques to explore landforms and the complex combination of natural and anthropogenic processes that influence landform evolution. Students will investigate glacial, fluvial, and coastal landforms and landscapes in the Lower Mainland through field trips and research projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including GEOG 2320

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 4350 3 credits****Climate Change**

Students will investigate climate change through geological time with a strong focus on the Holocene. They will be introduced to different aspects of climate change, including the measurement of present and past climates, the causes of climate change, the consequences of changing climates, and the methods used to predict future climates. Students will apply this knowledge to understand how climate has changed throughout the Holocene and how these changes have influenced humans (e.g., the demise of the Mayan culture, settling and abandonment of Greenland), in order to better anticipate the processes and impacts of future climate change and to evaluate efforts to mitigate these impacts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including GEOG 2310.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 4380 3 credits****Applications in GIS**

Students will further their knowledge of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) by applying GIS technology to spatial analysis problems. They will use GIS to analyze case studies in fields such as environmental science, resource management, urban planning, social science, criminology and medicine. Students will explore the techniques, methods and processes involved in the development of a GIS, technical issues and project management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, and (b) GEOG 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GEOG 4501 3 credits****Current Geographic Issues**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a selected topic in geography, as determined by the instructor. They will review relevant literature, develop a research proposal, write a comprehensive report, and present the results of their research. Note: the topic of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Global Competencies (GLBL)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**GLBL 1101 1 credit****Global Competencies: Global Awareness**

This course demonstrates one level of a student's global competency focused particularly on developing a curiosity and awareness about the world beyond their immediate environment. Through a portfolio-based assessment, students will show evidence they have achieved mastery of the learning outcomes from reflections on experiences in their academic coursework, local intercultural experience and/or international experience.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GLBL 1102 1 credit****Global Competencies: Global Perspectives**

This course demonstrates one level of a student's global competency focused particularly on recognizing their own and others' diverse perspectives. Through a portfolio-based assessment, students will show evidence they have achieved mastery of the learning outcomes from reflections on experiences in their academic coursework, local intercultural experience and/or international experience.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GLBL 1103 1 credit****Global Competencies: Languages and Cultures**

This course demonstrates one level of a student's global competency focused particularly on developing and demonstrating a commitment to inclusion, participation, and cooperation with diverse audiences. Through a portfolio-based assessment, students will show evidence they have achieved mastery of the learning outcomes from reflections on experiences in their academic coursework, local intercultural experience and/or international experience.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**GLBL 1104 1 credit****Global Competencies: Global Engagement**

This course demonstrates one level of a student's global competency focused particularly on demonstrating their ability to translate their ideas and findings into appropriate actions. Through a portfolio-based assessment, students will show evidence they have achieved mastery of the learning outcomes from reflections on experiences in their academic coursework, local intercultural experience and/or international experience.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Graduate Nurse Internationally Educated Re-entry (GNIE)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**GNIE 1102 3 credits****Relational Engagement in Nursing Practice**

Students will explore the concept of relational engagement through a discovery of self and self in relation to others. They will enhance their awareness and understanding of how personal beliefs, values, and experiences influence caring relationships within nursing practice. Students will develop communication skills essential for establishing professional supportive relationships within the context of person centered care. Note: portions of this course may be offered in an online format.

Level: UG

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNIE 1104 2 credits****Pharmacology for Nurses**

Students will learn the fundamental principles of pharmacology. They will explore relevant legislation, drug action, routes of administration, principles of medication administration, and calculation of dosages for drugs used for common health challenges in Canada. Students will become familiar with the generic and trade names of drugs prescribed for common health challenges. Note: this course is offered partially online.

Level: UG

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNIE 1117 9 credits****Professional Nursing Practice 1**

Students will be introduced to registered nursing practice in a Canadian adult acute care unit. They will adapt previously learned nursing knowledge and skills to the Canadian context. Students will learn how to collect and critically analyze client information, formulate plans of care, set appropriate priorities, and provide nursing care for two to three clients within the Canadian healthcare setting. They will learn the process of developing professional caring person centred relationships with clients and effective working relationships with peers and the health care team.

Level: UG

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNIE 1118 5 credits****Professional Nursing Theory 1**

Students will prepare for licensure and practice in Canada by exploring fundamental concepts of nursing in the Canadian setting. They will examine social epidemiology, prevalent health challenges, and the Canadian health care system. Students will explore personal, public and professional values and expectations related to health care. They will develop sensitivity and awareness to cultural influences on health beliefs and practices in relation to Canada's multicultural and Aboriginal populations. Note: Portions of this course may be offered in an online format.

Level: UG

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNIE 1218 7 credits****Professional Nursing Theory 2**

Students will prepare for licensure and practice in Canada by reviewing nursing care of clients experiencing health challenges within the Canadian context. They will examine the professional role of the nurse in promoting health and assisting individuals and families with specific health challenges. Students will examine the relevant ethical, legal, and professional imperatives that influence nursing practice within the Canadian health care system. Note: portions of this course may be offered in an online format.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GNIE 1102, 1104, 1117 and 1118

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNIE 1227 6 credits****Professional Nursing Practice 2**

Students will continue to develop and consolidate knowledge and skills consistent with the scope of registered nursing practice in Canada. They will integrate Canadian nursing standards and competencies in the planning and implementation of care for two to four clients in an acute care setting. Students will initiate professional caring relationships with clients and their families, and affective working relationships with peers and the health care team. This course includes a lab component.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): GNIE 1118, GNIE 1117, GNIE 1102, GNIE 1104

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNIE 1328 7 credits****Professional Nursing Theory 3**

Students will prepare for licensure and practice in Canada by exploring community, maternal /newborn, children/pediatric, and mental health/ psychiatric nursing within the Canadian context. They will explore the professional role of the nurse in diverse settings and with diverse and vulnerable populations. Note: portions of this course will be offered in an online format.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GNIE 1218 and 1227

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNIE 1337 8 credits****Professional Nursing Practice 3**

Students will increase their autonomy by gradually assuming nursing responsibility for increasingly complex client assignments. They will develop leadership skills in working with other members of the health care team in preparation for the role of a professional Registered Nurse.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GNIE 1227 and 1218

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

## Graduate Nurse Qualifying (GNQU)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**GNQU 1301 3 credits****Fundamentals of Mental Health Nursing**

Students will recognize the effects of mental health challenges and will assess the bio-psychosocial, environmental, spiritual, cultural and economic influences that affect mental health. They will apply mental health nursing concepts based on the lived experience of the individual. Students will complete the self-paced modules online.

Level: UG

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNQU 1305 3 credits****Mental Health Preceptorship**

Students will be working with a preceptor in a mental health care setting. They will apply knowledge and skills necessary for caring for mental health clients.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): GNQU 1301

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNQU 1309 3 credits****Fundamentals of Maternal-Child Nursing**

Students will focus on competency-based theory and processes inherent in maternal/newborn nursing. They will learn to assess and plan care for Canadian childbearing families during pregnancy, labour, delivery, and early parenthood. Students will apply principles of health promotion, prevention, holistic assessment, primary health care, and the social determinants of health in their course work. Students will complete the self-paced modules on-line.

Level: UG

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNQU 1317 3 credits****Maternal / Child Preceptorship**

Students will be working with a preceptor in a maternal child setting. They will apply knowledge and skills necessary for caring for clients in maternal child settings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): GNQU 1309

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNQU 1321 3 credits****Fundamentals of Pediatric Nursing**

Students will explore the role of the Canadian nurse in caring for children. They will study the effects of illness and treatment on the child and family within the contexts of the stages of growth and development. Students will complete the self-paced modules on-line.

Level: UG

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**GNQU 1327 3 credits****Pediatric Preceptorship**

Students will be working with a preceptor in a pediatric setting. They will apply knowledge and skills necessary for caring for pediatric client.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): GNQU 1321

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

## Graphic Design for Marketing (GDMA)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**GDMA 1100 3 credits****Typographic Design I**

Students will learn the fundamentals of typography and will apply and evaluate design processes while designing basic print communications that require typographic design solutions. They will draw rough, comprehensive and production layouts using page layout applications and colour specification systems.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1110 and 1121 and 1140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 1110 3 credits****Image Development I**

Students apply design processes to develop concepts and images for basic marketing communications. They learn and apply the elements and principles of design by developing messages through such methods as story telling, image making and applying colour theory. Students also create abstract, symbolic, and representational images to visually communicate ideas and emotions using a variety of mediums.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1100 and 1121 and 1140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 1121 3 credits****Print Production Software Applications 1**

Students learn how to generate, manipulate, transport, and print graphic, typographic, photographic and illustrative images for graphic communication designs. They will use industry-standard software applications such as InDesign, Photoshop, and Illustrator on a Macintosh platform to produce digital layouts. Students learn the fundamentals of creating and producing layouts for graphic communication design using industry-standard software such as InDesign, Photoshop and Illustrator on a Macintosh platform. They will utilize typesetting tools and techniques; industry-standard systems for colour reproduction, type management and layout; and digital production and troubleshooting processes.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1100 and 1110 and 1140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 1140 3 credits****Graphic Design and Society I**

Students examine social, cultural, and historical contexts of graphic design from the Renaissance to the end of World War I. They research and analyze politics, ideologies, technologies, consumerism, and trends that influenced design and design's audiences using basic concepts from design history, sociology, semiotics (the study of signs and symbols), and cultural studies.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 1200 3 credits****Typographic Design 2**

Students apply the fundamentals of typography and typographic theory (including typeface anatomy, classifications, measurement systems, etc.) while creating manual and digital typographic layouts for print communication. They will iterate and communicate design concepts and solutions based on research and critical analyses of communication problems related to marketing and promotion.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1100, 1110, 1121 and 1140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1210, 1220 and 1240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 1210 3 credits****Image Development 2**

Students develop concepts and images for marketing applications of graphic design using manual and digital production technologies. They create images (typographic, photographic, and illustrative) that effectively communicate information and marketing communications concepts and messages, and address the needs and preferences of clients and their target audiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1100, 1110, 1121, and 1140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1200, 1220, and 1240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 1220 3 credits****Print Production Software Applications 2**

Students design and produce layouts using industry-standard software applications such as InDesign, Photoshop and Illustrator on a Macintosh platform. They utilize digital tools and techniques to work on projects that involve features such as colour specification systems, type formatting, style sheets, and editing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1100, 1110, 1121, and 1140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 1200, 1210, and 1240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 1240 3 credits****Graphic Design and Society 2**

Students examine diverse forms of graphic communication design and other related types of design that emerged from approximately the 1920s onward, primarily in Europe and North America. They will utilize various analytical frameworks to consider historical and emerging ideas and theories relating to the design and communication of information, human interactions with design, and design's social, cultural, and economic significance.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2100 3 credits****Publication Design 1**

Students design and produce publication layouts to attract and engage end-users, and organize and enrich the content of books, newspapers, and miscellaneous publications, both in print and online. They work with key components of publication design such as typography, photography, illustration, page formats and grids.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1200 and 1210 and 1220 and 1240 and MRKT 1199

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 2110, GDMA 2120, GDMA 2140 and CMNS 2140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2110 3 credits****Introduction to Advertising Design**

Students learn how to identify client and end-user needs and analyze market research data. They strategically plan, conceptualize, design and produce advertising to promote products or services, raise public awareness, or communicate information in order to engage with specific target audiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1200 and 1210 and 1220 and 1240 and MRKT 1199

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, GDMA 2120, GDMA 2140 and CMNS 2140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2120 3 credits****Print Technologies**

Students prepare electronic files and write specifications for mechanical, photomechanical and electronic pre-press, print production and print finishing processes. Students also specify ink, paper, colour and other elements of a printed communication, and how proofing systems and other quality control procedures are used in the printing industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 1200 and 1210 and 1220 and 1240 and MRKT 1199

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, GDMA 2110, GDMA 2140 and CMNS 2140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2140 3 credits****Communications Design, Consumerism And Popular Culture**

Students will examine contemporary visual communication design, consumerism, and popular culture using concepts from sociology, marketing, cultural studies, cultural anthropology, and semiotics (signs and symbols) to inform their analyses. They will also apply their knowledge and skills to an end of term, research and design-based project. Advertising design, product and packaging design, retail and display design, environmental graphics, and various types of design found in popular culture (comics, movies, sports, music, etc.) may be among the topics covered in the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and GDMA 1240.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2200 3 credits****Publication Design 2**

Students research social, cultural, and historical factors and apply fundamentals associated with the design, production and distribution of print and online publications. They identify market opportunities, develop concepts, and produce comprehensive designs for print and digital publications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, 2110, 2120 and 2140, and CMNS 2140

Co-requisite(s): GDMA 2210, 2220, 2230 and 2240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2210 3 credits****Interactive & Integrated Media Design**

Students use manual and electronic visualization procedures to design text and images for interactive and integrated marketing communications. They will apply critical analysis and problem-solving capabilities while developing and evaluating concepts, messages and images for screen-based interactive and integrated media (such as video, web, mobile devices).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, 2110, 2120 and 2140, and CMNS 2140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 2200, 2222 and 2230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)



**GDMA 2222 3 credits****Integrated Media Software Applications**

Students will utilize current, industry-standard, video-editing software to create short animations and videos that integrate image, text, sound, motion, and time (i.e. integrated media). They will design and produce or promotional videos appropriate to for clients, targeted audiences, and other end-users.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, 2110, 2120 and 2140, and CMNS 2140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 2200, 2210 and 2230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 2230 3 credits****Introduction to Marketing Communications**

Students develop marketing plans before formulating concepts and images that communicate messages to specific target audiences. They design marketing communications for placement in a variety of media. Students focus on the use of effective copy, typography, photography and illustrations to convey marketing messages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2100, 2110, 2120 and 2140, and CMNS 2140

Co-requisite(s): GDMA 2200, 2210, and 2222

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3100 3 credits****Information Design**

Students will research, analyze, organize and integrate information hierarchies into designs of systems that respond to specific audience needs and incorporate contextual, spatial, narrative and navigational requirements. They will conceptualize, design, and produce visual representations of qualitative and quantitative information (i.e. 'infographics' and/or data visualizations) to make multi-layered information or complex data more accessible, understandable, and interesting to a viewer.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2200, 2210, 2222 and 2230

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3110, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3110 3 credits****User Experience and Interface Design 1**

Students will learn the concepts and methods required to design interactive communications such as websites and mobile apps. They will employ user research, client journey maps, wireframes, flowcharts, site maps and prototypes. They will plan and create the information architecture, interaction, and visual design required for digital interfaces that deliver desirable experiences for users.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All GDMA 2200, 2210, 2222 and 2230

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3122 3 credits****Interactive Software Applications 1**

Students use industry-standard software applications to plan, develop, test, and deploy screen-based visual communications that feature simple user interactivity. They use scanners and digital photography, apply methods of image generation, process and optimize images, and use current mark-up and style sheet languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2200, 2210, 2222 and 2230

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3130 and 3140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3130 3 credits****Marketing Communications Design 1**

Students analyze and interpret a client's marketing objectives before formulating concepts, messages and images for marketing communications, such as in-store promotions, advertisements, posters and specialty advertising items.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 2200, 2210, 2222 and 2230

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122 and 3140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3140 3 credits****Interactive Technologies and Society**

Students critically analyze the social and cultural impact of interactive technologies. They examine theories relating to interactivity, human factors, and user-centred design, and apply design research methods to analyses of various types of interactivity. Students will respond to a design problem by developing concepts for a range of interactive experiences to suit a particular social context and target audience, and present and rationalize their design ideas.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of ENGL 1100 and GDMA 2140

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3200 3 credits****Corporate Communications Design 1**

Students formulate, conceptualize and design communications that reflect a corporation's positioning, marketing and public relations goals. They research, analyze and address professional, social, cultural and historical needs and preferences present in typical corporate cultures.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3210, 3220, 3222, and 3230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3210 3 credits****Packaging Design**

Students learn concepts, theories, principles and strategies for designing packaging. They analyze legal, environmental, social and ethical issues that impact the design of packaging for a variety of clients and products. In addition, students learn to work with regulatory and production requirements, client marketing objectives and budgets, distribution and display requirements, timelines, presentation guidelines, and a range of other factors that directly affect the design and production of three-dimensional packaging.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122, 3130, and 3140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3200, 3220, 3222, and 3230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3220 3 credits****User Experience and Interface Design 2**

Students will research, strategize, conceive, develop content, design and produce a screen-based project for a specific audience. They will create an interactive user experience to meet specified marketing communication outcomes. They will learn strategies for meeting business, marketing, and communication goals; allocating resources; evaluating elements of user experience; and applying interactive and web-based design processes to deliver prototypes, templates, and/or style guides.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Co-requisite(s): GDMA 3200, 3210, 3222 and 3230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3222 3 credits****Interactive Software Applications 2**

Students use industry-standard, interactive software applications and services to plan, develop, test, and deploy screen-based interactive experiences. They employ interface design practices, current font technologies, markup and scripting languages, and code libraries and plugins to create dynamic interactive experiences for users of various screen-based devices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Co-requisite(s): GDMA 3200, 3210, 3220, and 3230

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 3230 3 credits****Marketing Communications Design 2**

Students analyze and interpret corporate strategies in business-to-business marketing plans. They create communication and design strategies to support marketing plans, and design marketing communications solutions using digital and print media. Students design collateral items such as digital presentations, corporate and operational brochures, product and service brochures, and technical information sheets.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3100, 3110, 3122, 3130 and 3140

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 3200, 3210, 3220, and 3222

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4100 3 credits****Corporate Communications Design 2**

Students implement visual identity programs and graphic standards while designing external communications for a corporation. They design annual and quarterly reports, shareholder advisories and promotions, corporate newsletters, advertisements, and public relations communications that are consistent with corporate strategies, objectives, and business and marketing plans.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3200, 3210, 3220, 3222, and 3230

Co-requisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4120, (b) GDMA 4130, and (c) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4120 3 credits****Major Project**

Students will demonstrate their ability to synthesize and apply the skills and knowledge learned throughout the Graphic Design for Marketing program to a major design project identifying a hypothetical client. They will outline research methods and processes to be implemented, and will propose, articulate and rationalize their design and communication strategies. Students will complete a major project incorporating the design and presentation of a significant and substantial body of work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3200 and 3210 and 3220, 3222 and 3230

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 4100, 4130 and MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4130 3 credits****Small Business Essentials**

Students will learn fundamental business procedures relevant to working as employees, employers, or freelancers in the graphic design profession. Topics include government regulations, business planning and ethics, and administrative procedures for small businesses. They will estimate costs and formulate pricing strategies, prepare proposals, budgets, and schedules, and create components used in the day-to-day management of a design practice

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of GDMA 3200, 3210, 3220, 3222 and 3230

Co-requisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4100, (b) GDMA 4120, and (C) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4200 3 credits****Advertising Design**

Students will research and analyze client and end-user needs. They will explore the influence of new mediums on marketing advertising. Using manual and electronic processes, students will develop concepts and design solutions for a variety of media based on marketing plans and strategies. They will create advertising campaigns to be implemented through such communication channels as print and interactive media advertising, sales promotions, events, and direct marketing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4100, (b) GDMA 4120, (c) GDMA 4130, and (d) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 4216, 4221, 4230 and 4240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4216 3 credits****Advanced Typographic Communications**

Students will employ advanced typographic methods and techniques to strategize, conceptualize, design, and produce refined interconnected systems of typographic communications for a variety of purposes. They will focus on requirements such as client and end-user needs, strategic positioning, content meaning and structure, information hierarchy, technical and aesthetic development, and typographic form, selection, and composition.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4100, (b) GDMA 4120, (c) GDMA 4130, and (d) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 4200, 4221, 4230 and 4240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4221 3 credits****Strategic Portfolio Development**

Students demonstrate proficiency in marketing communication design through rigorous refinement of previous project work that reflects their preferred areas of employment specialization. They create a marketing strategy that is represented through research and the design, production, documentation, presentation and defense of a comprehensive portfolio of work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4100, (b) GDMA 4120, (c) GDMA 4130, and (d) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 4200, 4216, 4230 and 4240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4230 3 credits****Mentorship for Professional Practice**

Students will learn about procedures, practices, and issues relevant to gaining employment and working in the graphic design profession. They create and design self-promotion materials, prepare an employment search plan, and gain industry experience through a mentorship placement in a professional advertising, design or marketing environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) GDMA 4100, (b) GDMA 4120, (c) GDMA 4130, and (d) MRKT 4177 or MRKT 4201

Co-requisite(s): All of GDMA 4200, 4216, 4221 and 4240

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**GDMA 4240 3 credits****Contemporary Issues in Graphic Design**

Students will develop a critical awareness of social, cultural, philosophical, environmental, technological, and professional issues that impact contemporary graphic design practice. They will actively contribute to in-class discussions, interact with guest speakers, and engage in multifaceted research and analysis. Student teams will also develop, produce and lead comprehensive workshops relating to current "hot" topics in design such as cyberspace ethics, "professionalization" of the industry, plagiarism and copyright concerns, speculative work, sustainable graphic design, and 'calls to action' by the design community.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

## Green Business Management (GRMT)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**GRMT 6100 3 credits****Sustainability and Business Administration**

Students will learn how to integrate, evaluate, report sustainability in organizations. Students will learn specific reporting techniques on sustainability, including but not limited to the Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) and Principles of ISO 14001. This course is also heavy on Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) policy and programs as they relate to governance and sustainability.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**GRMT 6110 3 credits****Green Marketing Management**

This course will prepare professionals in understanding and applying green marketing concepts in organizations. Green marketing is marketing products and services based on environmental factors or awareness.

Companies involved in green marketing make decisions relating to the entire process of companies' products, from design, methods of processing, packaging and distribution. This course will also help identify global business opportunities. The conceptual opportunities in this course can be applied on the Green Marketing Plan, in Green Project Management course or even the Capstone course.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**GRMT 6120 3 credits****Ecological Economics for Organizations**

This course explores new ways of thinking about how we manage our lives and our planet to achieve a sustainable, equitable, and prosperous future. By the end of the course, students will have an understanding of the integration of "nature's household" and "humankind's household" under ecological economics as well as the trans-disciplinary and inter-disciplinary nature of management analysis. Students should have an applied understanding of the interdependence and co-evolution of human economies and natural ecosystems and natural ecosystems over time and space. The above follows the type of system's thinking that is necessary in organizations and societies all over the world.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**GRMT 6130 3 credits****Principles of Green and Clean Technologies for Business and Society's Sustainability**

This course covers the introduction to physical and technological principles of solar, indirect solar, and non-solar energies with an environmental policy, social and economic backgrounds. This course introduces students to Green and Clean Technologies for business professionals. Introduction to waste management, e-waste, green buildings and water filtration training is also provided in order to ladder into other professional, corporate or on the-job-training as well. Further knowledge of technologies or industry/corporate knowledge applied to specific companies can/should be developed for those interested in the Green Project Management course or Capstone.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**GRMT 6140 3 credits****Sustainable Operations**

This course develops students' ability to define and analyze sustainable business practices within the value chain of the product or service in order to develop and integrate sustainable practices at each step of the value chain. Students will learn how to measure and account for sustainability initiatives as a means of creating value at the operations management level within an organization. Students will be challenged to consider the sustainability challenges from the different stakeholder perspectives and priorities in developing and implementing sustainable operational practices and initiatives. Students will analyze graduate level papers on a variety of current research.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

## Health (HEAL)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**HEAL 1100 3 credits****Mental Wellness and Communication**

Students will explore relevant concepts to promote mental health and wellness from personal, interpersonal, organizational and cultural perspectives. They will discuss adaptive coping related to stress, emotions, and life circumstances for enhanced mental health, motivation and learning. Students will also learn and apply basic therapeutic communication skills essential for healthy personal and professional relationships.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A5 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HEAL 1150 3 credits****Personal Care Skills: Lab 1**

This is an introductory course for pre-nursing and healthcare assistant students. They will acquire skills for providing personal care to clients aimed at maintaining and promoting the comfort, safety, and independence.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HEAL 1180 3 credits****Introduction to Health Research**

Students will understand, use and critique health care research. They will learn how to conduct literature reviews, explore various research designs and methods for both qualitative and quantitative research, and critically appraise several research studies. Students will also examine ways to apply research findings to promote evidence informed practice in the health professions. Students will work in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level D1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and ENGL 1100.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A5 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**HEAL 2110 3 credits****First Nations Health**

Students are introduced to the study of health and well-being of First Nations, Metis and Inuit (FNMI) in Canada. They will learn the history of the First Nations Health Authority and the FNMI need for multifaceted approach to strengthen healthcare outcomes by addressing strategies that consider the social determinants of health. Students will also explore the contemporary and historical concepts of health and challenges to health with special consideration of the ancient cultural principles that strengthen wellness. This course may be offered in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A5 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HEAL 2150 3 credits****Health Lab Practice 2**

Students will build upon previous lab skills performance. They will practice skills in the lab and simulated setting to prepare them to care for clients in a variety of settings. Students will also learn to manage client scenarios and perform select psychomotor skills with increased complexity using assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of client care.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): Either (a) NRSRG 2145, or (b) PSYN 2110, PSYN 2125, PSYN 2145, and PSYN 2160.

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HEAL 2250 3 credits****Health Lab Practice 3**

Students will build upon previous lab skills to continue to prepare them to care for clients in a variety of settings. They will practice skills in the lab and simulated setting, with a focus on high fidelity simulation, to prepare them to care for multiple clients who experience complex health situations. Students will also learn to manage scenarios with increased complexity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 2150

Co-requisite(s): Either (a) NRSRG 3121, NRSRG 3145, NRSRG 3165 and NRSRG 3175, or (b) PSYN 2230 and PSYN 2245.

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HEAL 3101 3 credits****Conceptual Paradigms: A Feminist Perspective**

Students will apply women-centred leadership theories while analyzing how patriarchal and capitalistic values affect health care policy. They will examine the significance of feminist philosophies and their influence on health care. Students will also analyze classroom dynamics and interplay of power and authority structures. This course may be offered in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100, ANTH 2163, HEAL 2110, HEAL 2250, PSYN 2230 and 2245

Co-requisite(s): All of PSYN 3130, 3145, 3146 and PSYC 3920

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), F2A5 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HEAL 3120 6 credits****Evidence Based Practice**

This course addresses decision making processes using evidence based data. This course examines nursing theories and their application with theoretical frameworks. Students will demonstrate acquired competencies to generate the skills and competencies at an intermediate level by successfully completing comprehensive assignments based on the following four areas: theory, integration, reflection, application. This is an online course.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HEAL 3180 3 credits****Nursing Science 4: Health Research for Evidence Informed Practice**

Students will perform various quantitative and qualitative methods of data analysis so that they can critically examine and incorporate health care research into their practice. Content will include understanding and performing select descriptive and inferential statistics in quantitative research along with text analysis methods in ethnographic, phenomenological, interpretive inquiry and grounded theory qualitative research. Data analysis will be performed using computer assisted methods where possible.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either a) All of NRSRG 3121, 3145, 3165 and 3175 OR b) All of PSYN 3130 and 3145

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

## Health Care Assistant (HCAP)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

#### **HCAP 1100 2 credits**

##### **Health 1: Interpersonal Communication**

Students will develop self-awareness, increased understanding of others and effective interpersonal communication skills that can be used in a variety of care-giving contexts. Students will reflect on the impact of their own communication choices and patterns. They will have opportunities to develop and use effective communication techniques and strategies to enhance personal and professional relationships.

Level: VO

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

#### **HCAP 1110 3 credits**

##### **Healing 1A: Caring for Individuals Experiencing Common Health Challenges**

Students will identify normal structure and function of the human body and normal bodily changes associated with aging. Students will explore common challenges to health and healing in relation to each body system with aging. Students will also be encouraged to explore person-centred practice as it relates to the common challenges to health.

Level: VO

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

#### **HCAP 1121 1 credit**

##### **Health 2: Lifestyle and Choices**

Students are introduced to a holistic concept of health and the components of a health enhancing lifestyle. Students will reflect on their own experiences of health, recognizing challenges and resources that can impact lifestyle choices. Students will be introduced to a model that can be applied in other courses to understand the multi-faceted aspects of health and healing.

Level: VO

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

#### **HCAP 1130 3 credits**

##### **Healing 3A: Personal Care Skills**

In the lab setting, students will acquire knowledge and apply skills needed to provide personal care that promotes the physical, psychological, social, cognitive, and spiritual well-being of clients/residents with complex health challenges. They will apply this knowledge in a variety of practice settings. Students will develop caring relationships with individuals and enhance problem solving skills and critical thinking skills in the lab setting which will transfer to the clinical areas.

Level: VO

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

#### **HCAP 1136 3 credits**

##### **Health and Healing: Concepts for Practice**

Students will be introduced to the philosophical values and theoretical understandings that provide a foundation for competent practice as a Health Care Assistant. Students focus on concepts of caring and person-centred care; basic human needs and human development; family, culture and diversity as they relate to health and healing. Students will also be introduced to a problem-solving model that will be critical to their practice.

Level: VO

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

#### **HCAP 1150 5 credits**

##### **Clinical Practice: Complex Care**

Students will provide care in a variety of clinical settings, under supervision to promote the physical, psychological, social, cognitive and spiritual well-being of clients/residents with complex health challenges. They will gain experience in a complex care setting. Students will develop caring relationships with individuals and enhance their problem solving and critical thinking skills.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): HCAP 1130

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

#### **HCAP 1210 3 credits**

##### **Healing 1B: Complex Health Challenges**

Students continue to explore the structure and function of the human body focusing on more complex challenges of each body system as associated with aging. Students will also explore person-centred practice as it relates to the complex challenges to health and in particular to end-of-life care.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): All of HCAP 1100, 1110, 1121, 1130, 1136 and 1150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

#### **HCAP 1220 4 credits**

##### **Healing 2: Caring for Individuals with Cognitive or Mental Health Challenges**

Students will explore concepts and models applicable to the care of individuals with dementia or mental health challenges as they age. They will identify communication strategies that facilitate providing care. The emphasis in this course is on supporting clients with dementia, recognizing responsive behaviours and identifying person-centred intervention strategies. Students will have a practical experience on an adult special care unit.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): All of HCAP 1100, 1110, 1121, 1130, 1136 and 1150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

#### **HCAP 1230 3 credits**

##### **Healing 3B: Advanced Personal Care Skills**

Students acquire advanced personal care and assistance skills within the parameters of the Health Care Assistant role. Students will integrate theory from other courses to develop care-giver skills that maintain and promote the comfort, safety and independence of individuals in community and facility contexts, including acute care.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): All HCAP 1100, 1110, 1121, 1130, 1136 and 1150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

#### **HCAP 1236 1 credit**

##### **Intro to Practice**

Students will explore the role of the Health Care Assistant within the British Columbia health care system. Students will identify roles of the interdisciplinary health care team members. They will articulate the role and function of Health Care Assistants within that team. Students will also have opportunities to develop self-reflective skills required for competent practice. They will develop the skills required for effective job-finding approaches.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): HCAP 1100, 1110, 1121, 1130, 1136 and 1150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)



**HCAP 1250 5 credits****Health Care Assistant: Final Practicum**

Students will consolidate knowledge and skills in preparation for assuming the role and responsibilities of a beginning practitioner. They will provide care to during a full time placement in a Complex Care Facility, Assisted Living and Adult Day Center or Group Home setting.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): All of HCAP 1210, 1220, 1230, 1236 and 1260

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**HCAP 1260 1 credit****Technology for Health Care**

Students will develop their skills in the use of computers and the Internet. They will explore the application of technology in healthcare.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): All of HCAP 1100, 1110, 1121, 1130, 1136 and 1150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

## Health Sciences (HSCI)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**HSCI 1115 3 credits****Introduction to Health Science**

Students will be introduced to the multifaceted field of health science and the foundations of promoting health and wellness. Students will explore concepts of health, science and health science from a variety of perspectives including biological, clinical, cultural, environmental, political and socioeconomic. Students will be introduced to the variety of health care careers that contribute to the effective delivery of health care and the promotion of health and wellness in the community. Students will learn the benefits of well-organized cross-functional teams in generation of innovation, productivity and effective service.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level D1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and one of the following: (a) English 12 (B), (b) English 12 First Peoples (B), (c) ENGQ 1091 (B), (d) ENGQ 1092 (B), (e) ENGQ 1099 (B) or (f) 3 credits from courses in ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 1220 3 credits****Health Science Writing**

Students will learn how to analyze audience and context in order to communicate effectively in the field of health science. They will learn basic research strategies, document conventions, teamwork strategies, health science proposal and report creation, conflict resolution approaches, and health science language usage. Students will develop their written and oral communication skills, as well as critical thinking and research skills. They will learn the principles, theories, techniques, and common formats required for writing and communicating scientific research, proposals, reports, and reviews.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1110, ENGL 1100, and HSCI 1115.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 2220 3 credits****Medical Terminology**

Students will learn the basic Greek and Latin constructs upon which science and medical language is based. Students will learn to identify, articulate, and spell classic nouns, prefixes, and suffixes. They will learn how to translate non-science language into biomedical terminology and how to deconstruct biomedical terminology into clear and accurate non-science language.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and one of: BIOL 1110 or BIOL 1160.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 3215 3 credits****Complementary Medicine**

Students will learn to undertake an evidence-based evaluation of complementary, alternative and integrated approaches to medicine. They will examine various modalities that include the full scope of naturopathic modalities, Indigenous philosophies, and body and mind therapies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 2000 level or higher, ENGL 1100 (B) or HSCI 2220 (B), and one of: (a) BIOL 1110 and BIOL 1210, or (b) BIOL 1160 and BIOL 1260.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 3225 3 credits****Nutrition**

Students will learn the fundamentals of the macronutrients (i.e., carbohydrates, lipids, and protein), fluids, fiber, alcohol, vitamins, and minerals including their integration, regulation, and roles in promoting health. Students will review nutritional requirements and dietary patterns of healthy individuals throughout the life span, and evidence-based examination of the role of nutrition in the prevention of chronic disease will be discussed. Students will also review topical issues in the field of nutrition will be explored.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2421

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4110 3 credits****Health Program Planning and Evaluation**

Students will understand the processes for developing, implementing, and evaluating community or public health programs. Grounded in both theory and practice, students will gain the skills necessary to create change in health behaviour or outcomes by developing both a program and evaluation plan. By the course completion, students will have practiced teamwork skills to accomplish both individual and group objectives. In addition, they will have been exposed to various tools and resources that can enable them to design health programs that will meet diverse stakeholder needs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of courses at the 1100 level or higher, including HSCI 1115 and BIOL 3180

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4140 3 credits****Health and Aging**

Students will review age-related physiological changes and key health issues that occur throughout the adult human life span. Students will also explore interdisciplinary perspectives on human development and the complex interaction of physical, psychosocial, and environmental issues that influence health and well-being. Students will examine factors in healthy aging in relation to the design of the current health care system, major challenges, and capacity- building options. Using personal reflections and community service learning, students will learn through civic engagement.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 90 credits from courses including (a) BIOL 1110 or BIOL 1160, and (b) HSCI 1115 or SOCI 2280

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4245 3 credits****Populations and Policy**

Students will examine the process, outcome and implementation of health policy and will focus on key issues in Canadian federal and British Columbia healthcare systems. They will review key topics that include the organization and financing of health care delivery, the determinants of health, primary care and providers' payment, quality improvement and performance measurement, private health insurance, prevention, and health disparities. Students will study the various participants in the health policy process, the different arenas where health policy is created, and the various policy instruments that are used. Students will compare Canada's health policies with those of other nations with specific attention to the United States and Europe.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including BIOL 3180, HSCI 1115, HSCI 1220, and SOCI 2280.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4250 3 credits****Health Business**

Students will learn fundamental business principles, survey potential career paths, and acquire professional, intrapreneurial and entrepreneurial knowledge and skills that are in demand in health science. They will learn private and public sector health business models along with relevant regulatory, legal, financial, and market force considerations. Through practical opportunities, students will propose an original health venture idea and realistically assess the potential of their venture idea, and the feasibility of establishing a business.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4380 3 credits****Critical Evaluation**

Students will learn to critically evaluate scientific literature and apply it to evidence-based decision making and best practice principles. They will develop advanced literature search, retrieval, and synthesis skills. Students will examine various types and levels of evidence such as systematic reviews, meta-analyses, and realist syntheses and translate the research findings to evidence-based health care, and informed decision making.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 90 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including BIOL 3180, HSCI 1115, HSCI 1220, and SOCI 2280.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4950 3 credits****Senior Seminar**

Students will use primary research literature to study a variety of current and relevant topics in biological and health science research. Students will explore how modern research techniques, research design and data analysis are advancing human health and wellbeing. Seminars will include engaging research article presentations by faculty and students, followed by focused discussion and critique of the presented research. Students with credit for BIOL4900 may not take HSCI 4950 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including all of the following: HSCI 1220, BIOL 2421 and BIOL 3180.

Credit Exclusion: BIOL 4900

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4990 4 credits****Honours Thesis Project I**

Students registered in the honours option will design and propose a research project that will be conducted in HSCI 4995 under the supervision of a KPU faculty member with expertise relating to the research topic. Students will learn to organize an advisory committee, develop and present a full research proposal for approval, conduct pilot work as needed, obtain ethics approval where relevant, and prepare a knowledge dissemination plan. Students will also review and provide feedback on research proposals of their colleagues. Note: This course is available to Honours Program students only.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher including all of the following: HSCI 1115, HSCI 1220, BIOL 2421, BIOL 3160 and BIOL 3180.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HSCI 4995 4 credits****Honours Thesis Project 2**

Honours candidates will perform a research project designed in HSCI 4990. Under the direct supervision of a KPU faculty member, students will apply scientific principles and methodology in a creative hands-on research experience. Upon completion of the research project, students will construct and present a research formal report and presentation. Opportunity will be given for students to disseminate findings of their research project. Note: This course is available to Honours Program students only.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HSCI 4990

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Health Unit Coordinator (HAUC)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**HAUC 1150 3 credits****Unit Coordinator Role**

Students will explore communicating professionally and accurately with the health care team and how to utilize communication systems in health agencies. They will learn the importance of maintaining accuracy while communicating patient information verbally and in writing. Students will explore confidentiality guidelines and related policies to work as a Unit Coordinator and examine procedures for common emergency codes.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1160 and 1190

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1160 3 credits****Medical Language Foundations**

Students will learn to identify and define combining forms, suffixes and prefixes of medical terms. Students will learn to recognize, articulate and spell medical terms that describe the anatomy and physiology of each body system. They will identify and decode symbols and abbreviations used in medical language. Students will complete course requirements online or in class.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1150 and 1190

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1190 2 credits****Clinical 1**

Students will begin to perform the Unit Coordinator role with preceptor supervision. They will apply classroom theory in a clinic setting. The focus will be on development of communication skills and working relationships in a health care environment.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1150 and 1160

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1250 1 credit****Transition to Role**

Students will prepare to practice their Unit Coordinator skills off site by completing objectives in class, orientation modules online and attend off-site computer training sessions. Students will also complete a resume and interview skills workshop and should expect to complete learning objectives in class, online and off campus. This is a 20 hour preparatory course for the final clinical course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HAUC 1190

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1260, 1270, 1280 and 1290

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1260 4 credits****Medical Applications**

Students will learn drug administration concepts, processes and protocols for safe transcription of patient medication orders. They will learn the components of a medication order and how to prioritize prescribers orders. Students will identify medications by classification(s), trade and generic names. Students will utilize pharmaceutical resources to ensure accurate transcription and to locate information. They will process medication orders, select and transcribe onto appropriate patient forms and records.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HAUC 1190

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1250, 1270, 1280 and 1290

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1270 4 credits****Diagnostic Applications**

Students will learn to accurately process prescriber's orders for the most commonly ordered diagnostic tests, referrals and consultations using appropriate reference resources. Students will learn to communicate test results with the appropriate personnel and/or departments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HAUC 1190

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1250, 1260, 1280 and 1290

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1280 3 credits****Specialty Services**

Students will experience the role of the Unit Coordinator in specialty acute care units, interacting with health care teams, clients and families. They will be exposed to the forms, orders and procedures for these environments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HAUC 1190

Co-requisite(s): HAUC HAUC 1250, 1260, 1270 and 1290

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**HAUC 1290 4 credits****Clinical 2**

Students will perform the Unit Coordinator role in a healthcare agency with preceptor supervision. Students will perform tasks accurately and proficiently to master the role and responsibilities of a Unit Coordinator. Upon completion of this course, students will be prepared to function independently in a healthcare setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HAUC 1190

Co-requisite(s): HAUC 1250, 1260, 1270 and 1280

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

## History (HIST)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**HIST 1100 3 credits****Reel History: History through Film**

Students will watch films that portray watershed moments in human history. They will be asked to rethink the relationships between "reality" and "representation", and think critically about "history", film, "fact" and "fiction". Students will be guided in the use of films as ways to understand and critique the stories we tell ourselves about our own past, and the purposes behind our particular versions of our past. This course will focus on skills building through a variety of different assignments such as film reviews and blogs.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HIST 1105 3 credits****Changemakers: 12 Little-known Individuals Who Changed the World**

Canadian professor and humourist Stephen Leacock once tried to list everything he remembered from his history classes: "Peter the Great, Alfred the Great, Frederick the Great, John the Great, Tom the Great, Jim the Great, Jo the Great, etc., etc." In this class, we take a different approach: Changemakers is a course about twelve ordinary people who effected positive change, spoke truth to power, innovated radically, or fought for justice against long odds. These are people who accomplished much but whose stories History has quietly forgotten—or actively silenced. Turning away from the Greats, we discover the profound possibilities of viewing history "from below." Along the way, we will seek to shatter stereotypes and bust myths, both historical and contemporary. And we will come to understand the ways in which everyday people have made not only history, but also the world we live in today.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1113 3 credits****Cultures in Collision: Canada to 1867**

Students will study the political, social, cultural, and economic history of pre-Confederation Canada. They will examine topics such as indigenous relations, imperial rivalries, the impact of wars and rebellions, political reform, and social conflict. Students will gain an understanding of Canada's past, as well as an appreciation of how historical forces have shaped Canadian society today.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1114 3 credits****Forged in Fire: Canada since 1867**

Students will be introduced to the political, social, cultural, and economic history of post-Confederation Canada. They will examine change and conflict in a variety of areas including government policies, native rights, social welfare, Canadian-American relations, cultural nationalism, women's roles, international affairs, Quebec separatism, labour relations, and multiculturalism. Students will examine a variety of perspectives on each of these topics and will gain an understanding of Canada's past, as well as an appreciation of the role of historical forces in shaping our current society.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1120 3 credits****The Age of Barbarism: Europe 1900 to 1939**

Students will study the major political, social, economic, and intellectual currents in European history from the beginning of the twentieth century to 1939. They will consider the origins and impact of the First World War and its role in shaping Europe's history after 1918. Students will also examine the impact of the Bolshevik Revolution and of the rise of fascism. They will learn to construct and develop historical arguments and to assess primary and secondary sources.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1121 3 credits****From Total War & Genocide to Coexistence: Europe since 1939**

Students will examine the major political, social, economic, and intellectual currents in European history from 1939 to the present. They will identify the causes and consequences of the Second World War and the connection between the war and the development of the Cold War. Students will also consider the impact of decolonization, as well as the role of European integration in this era. They will learn to construct and develop historical arguments and to assess primary and secondary sources.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1125 3 credits****Origins of the Modern West: The Great Transformations**

Students will be introduced to the most significant social, political, economic, and cultural developments that contributed to the making of the modern western world. Beginning with the print revolution and concluding with the revolutions in Russia, students will analyze the origins and implications of the great transformations that shaped the western world between the 15th and the 20th Centuries. They will also consider the global implications of the rise of the West during this era.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1130 3 credits****Empires in Arms: Twentieth Century World 1900-1945**

Students will examine important global developments in the first half of the twentieth century. They will evaluate the impact of imperialism, the causes and effects of the First World War, the nature of revolutionary movements in China, Japan, and Russia, as well as the global results of the postwar settlement. Students will also analyze the appeal of fascism in Europe and South America, the global impact of the Great Depression, and the factors leading to war in Asia and in Europe.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1131 3 credits****Atom Bombs to the Internet: Twentieth Century World 1945-2000**

Students will examine some of the major global developments in the latter half of the twentieth century, including the devastating impact of the Second World War, genocide, and the atomic bomb. They will also analyze key issues in the postwar world, including the emergence of a bipolar world and the global impact of the power wielded by the Soviet Union and the United States; the causes and consequences of decolonization and the roots of neo-colonialism; the results of the fall of Soviet-style communism; and the impact of globalization.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1145 3 credits****Expansion, Revolution, & Civil War: American History 1607-1865**

Students will examine the development of the United States from the colonial era to the Civil War years. They will study the origins of the Thirteen Colonies, the impact of the Revolutionary War, the development of the early Republic, slavery, the origins of the Civil War, and early industrialization. Students will pay special attention to the evolution of American politics, economic and social trends, race relations, and westward expansion.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1146 3 credits****World Wars, Reform, & Cold War. American History 1865-1974**

Students will examine the major political, economic and social developments in the United States from 1865 to the 1970s. They will study the growth of the United States into a superpower and the accompanying changes in domestic society which have taken place since the Civil War era.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1150 3 credits****Beyond the Middle Kingdom: Introduction to East Asian History**

Students will examine select themes in the history of East Asia. They will examine major developments in China and Japan to approximately 1600, focusing on religious, social, cultural, economic, and political developments, as well as the interactions among the cultures and states of this region.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1160 3 credits****A Passage to South Asia: Introduction to South Asian History**

Students will examine major developments in South Asian society, economics, and culture from the beginnings of civilization on the subcontinent, through the development of new political structures under the early and medieval kingdoms, the establishment of the Mughal Empire, and the period of the British Raj. They will also examine the origins and growth of the independence movement and the emergence of post-colonial independent states on the subcontinent.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 1190 3 credits****Explorations in History**

Explorations in History will introduce students to a range of current thematic topics in the discipline. The topic will vary depending on the instructor and the semester. Students will evaluate arguments and their supporting evidence, interrogate sources for bias and reliability, and write persuasively mindful of audience, purpose, and situation. The topics will focus on similarities and differences among peoples and cultures across time and geographic space.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2101 3 credits****Europe in the Middle Ages**

Students will examine the evolution of medieval society and its institutions from the end of the Roman Empire to the later Middle Ages. They will evaluate the contributions made by the medieval world to the modern era, and will be asked to challenge traditional assumptions about the "Dark Ages". Students will examine and analyze key developments in this time period including the rise of the Frankish Empire, the agricultural revolution, the evolution of the Western Church, the 12th Century Renaissance, and the catastrophes of the 14th Century. They will also evaluate the vital relationship between the West and its neighbours, in particular the Byzantine Empire and the Islamic world, during this era.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2102 3 credits****Europe 1450 to 1789**

Students will survey the major political, social, economic and cultural trends in European history from the Renaissance to the French Revolution, focusing on some of the key issues which emerged during this period. They evaluate the nature and impact of the eras of Renaissance and Reformation, and will examine the development of Western influence in the world. Students will also focus on the connections between the early modern world and later historical developments.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2119 3 credits****Europe 1789 to 1914**

Students will examine the revolutionary era which began in France in 1789 and evaluate its political, economic, social, and cultural impact across Europe. They will also study the impact of the Industrial Revolution and the ways in which it rewrote Europe's socio-economic history and created new challenges for its political system. Students will also identify those elements of tradition that transcended the constant upheavals of this period.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2156 3 credits****Martial Arts of China and Japan**

Students will challenge the portrayal of East Asia martial arts as ancient, timeless, and even mystical, by examining the history of the martial arts. They will examine how military techniques intended for use in war, policing, and the control of banditry came to be practiced as methods of moral, spiritual, and physical self-cultivation. Students will examine the historical origins of martial arts in Japan and China, their evolution over time, and how they both subverted and served stage agendas in the modern era. They will also examine the role of martial arts in popular culture. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2156 or ASIA 2156, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2156

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2300 3 credits****Introduction to World Civilizations**

Students will analyze the rise and fall of some of the major civilizations of the world. They will focus primarily on non-western civilizations including China, Japan, Islam, India, and the civilizations of Africa and the Americas. Students will conclude by examining the rise of Western Civilization and the resultant struggles between tradition and westernization which have become an increasingly prominent feature of the modern world. They will also evaluate the nature and adequacy of terms such as "civilization," "tradition," and "modernity."

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of HIST or ASIA at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**HIST 2301 3 credits****The Ancient World**

Students will survey the major cultures of the Near East, Egypt, Greece, and Rome in antiquity, focusing on the rise of civilizations, the development of social, political, religious, and philosophical systems, and the transmission of culture. They will consider the origin of cities, the rise and fall of empires, the relationship between citizen and state, between religion and politics, and between politics and art. Students will evaluate the contributions these ancient civilizations have made to the modern world, and will learn to evaluate both primary and secondary sources in order to assemble evidence in support of an historically sound argument.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2302 3 credits****Consuming Passions: A Global History of Food**

Food is perhaps the most basic of all human needs, but how often do we pause to consider the ways in which food has transformed the world around us? In this course, students will focus on key periods in global history, from the Paleolithic era to the post-industrial world, and study the ways in which food and its production have shaped, transformed, and enhanced global development. This course has been designed to encourage students from a variety of disciplines to contribute their knowledge to the class.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2303 3 credits****Bleat, Bark, Buzz: Animals in Global History**

Animals are everywhere. Throughout history, humans have lived with them, worked with them, caught diseases from them, worshipped them, consumed them, and bred them into different shapes and sizes. Despite these entangled pasts, animals remain strangely elusive in the study of the history. Do animals have history? This course introduces students to more-than-human history on a global scale, emphasizing the past five centuries. Students will read and produce cutting-edge scholarship as they learn to "think with animals."

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2304 3 credits****Canadian-American Relations**

Students will examine the major events and themes which have shaped the Canadian-American relationship from the American Revolution to the present. They will identify how this relationship has affected culture and the mass media, trade and investment, resource policies, defence, external affairs, and trade unionism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2307 3 credits****Twentieth Century Britain**

Students will thematically examine the socio-political impact of the First World War; the inter-war period and the rise of leftist politics; the trauma of the Great Depression; appeasement and the Second World War; post-war recovery and Britain under the American shadow; the impact of the decline of the British Empire; the social upheaval of the sixties; the gradual swing to the right under Margaret Thatcher; and, the rise of "New Labour". They will conclude this course with an examination of Britain in the new Europe.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2314 3 credits****Gender and Sexuality in Canada**

Students will examine the shifting roles, experiences, and meanings of gender and sexuality in Canada from its earliest colonial moments to the present day. History 3314 explores how the perceptions of gender and sexuality have changed across time, as well as how these changing concepts have shaped the historical development of northern North America. We will come to understand gender and sexuality as fundamental factors affecting the lived experience of different communities, as well as the construction of various social, political, cultural, and economic structures. In doing so, students will gain critical frameworks for reassessing the gendered dynamics of both the past and present world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2315 3 credits****Canadian Crime in Historical Perspective**

Students will examine the history of crime, criminals, and criminal justice from the 17th to the 21st centuries. They will focus on the way crime has been defined and managed over time and assess how factors such as class, ethnicity, race, religion, and gender have affected criminal justice and the people accused or convicted of crime. Students will gain an understanding of how historical forces have shaped modern Canadian views of crime and its treatment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2335 3 credits****War in the Modern World**

Students will analyze the role of warfare in modern history. They will consider the relationship between war and society and the ways in which changes in one area produce changes in the other. Students will examine the "military revolution" of the sixteenth century, and trace the subsequent developments in the evolution of modern warfare up to and including the age of Total War. Students will analyze these developments within a broader global context where appropriate.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2350 3 credits****Late Imperial China**

Students will examine the history of the late Imperial period in China from the Qing conquest of 1644 to the Boxer Rebellion of 1900 and the fall of the dynasty in 1911. Students will examine the strengths and weaknesses of traditional society from political, economic, social, and cultural perspectives, in order to understand China's resilience in the nineteenth century. Students will also examine the role of key personalities who guided China's various attempts to come to grips with the new challenges of foreign imperialism and internal collapse.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2351 3 credits****Opium, Alcohol, & Tobacco in Asian History & Culture**

Students will examine the very different ways in which drugs and alcohol have been looked upon over time in different cultural contexts. They will analyze differing interpretations of drugs and alcohol at pivotal moments in Asian history, where arguably, opium, alcohol, and tobacco (among others) have played important economic, geo-political, and social roles, not just as drugs but as strategic resources and cultural 'habits'. Students will also examine the ways in which drugs and alcohol have shaped Asian history, including local and regional economies, social practices, material cultures, imperialisms, and even contemporary governments. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2351 or ASIA 2351, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2351

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2355 3 credits****The Chinese Overseas: A Global History of Chinese Migration**

Students will undertake an analysis of migration in modern Chinese history, with an emphasis on overseas migration. They will be introduced to relevant theories concerning migration, diaspora, and transnationalism before examining and analyzing the development of ethnic Chinese communities abroad over the past two centuries. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2355 or ASIA 2355, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits in courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2355

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2359 3 credits****Tea in Asia**

Students will explore the rich history, material culture, and practices related to tea in Asia. Beginning as a commodity and drink native to China, tea would eventually come to dominate much of the world. Throughout this course, students will examine the various "ways" and cultures of tea in modern Asia, and how tea has shaped history through economies, social practices, and politics. Students will learn that tea in China, Japan, and India is not just a historical artifact—it is a way of life. From tea plantations to art, commodity chains to literature, tea has become both a national drink and social imperative across Asia. NOTE: This course is cross-listed with ASIA 2359. Students may only receive credit for either ASIA 2359 or HIST 2359.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2359

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2365 3 credits****Pathways to Nirvana: Cultural History of Buddhism**

Buddhism is a religion, a philosophy, a ritual system, and a set of cultural practices in play throughout Asia. Students will examine the cultural history of select aspects of Buddhist thought and practice. They will examine philosophy, ritual, and other impacts of Buddhism within Asian culture including its role in politics and its impact on women, diet, and other key aspects of Asian society. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2365 or ASIA 2365, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2365

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2375 3 credits****Japan under the Shoguns, 1600 to 1868**

Students will critically examine the history of Japan during the Tokugawa era (1600 to 1868). They will analyze the creation and structure of the Tokugawa shogunate, as well as Japan's interactions with the West and China during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Students will analyze intellectual, cultural, and economic developments during the long Tokugawa peace, including the emergence of Bushido; Genroku culture and the Floating World; and, the Japanese response to Western imperialism in the mid-nineteenth century.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 2380 3 credits****Global Environmental History**

Students will engage with the intellectual diversity of environmental history, its varied approaches, and its treatment of regions across the globe. They will study key issues such as land use, agriculture, water, fire, forests, grasslands, fisheries, animals, rural, peri-urban, and urban environments, and environmentalism. Students will also investigate environmental science and history, conservationism, environmental historiography, and technology and degradation in a global context.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3140 3 credits****Environment and Society in East Asia**

Students will critically analyze the interaction between environments and societies in East Asia. They will critically examine environmental history, institutional politics, property rights, and political ecology. Students will analyze the historical background of specific environmental problems, examine the legacies of late imperial, early twentieth, and late twentieth century policies on the use and abuse of natural resources. They will critically examine a broad range of issues including agriculture, forests, wildlife and biodiversity, grasslands, water, and the impact of "mammoth projects". NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 3140 or ASIA 3140, as they are identical courses

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Cross-listing: ASIA 3140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3145 3 credits****Earth & Air / Fire & Water: An Introduction to Eco-Activist Movements**

History 3145 will introduce students to environmentalism and eco-activist movements. Environmental movements are some of the most successful, and controversial, social movements of the last two centuries, and they have helped reshape many aspects of popular culture, academic disciplines and public policy. While this is especially true of North America and Europe, this is also true in the developing world. Students will critically examine the ideologies of some of the founders of "secular" North American environmental movements, including Henry David Thoreau, Aldo Leopold, and John Muir, as well as some of the environmentalist ideas found among many Indigenous groups and in a number of religious traditions. This foundation will then lead to an examination of several key environmentalist social movements around the globe.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3149 3 credits****Hong Kong: Past, Present, and Future**

Students will undertake an in-depth analysis of Hong Kong's history from its days as a remote fishing outpost and pirate haven, through its development as a British-administered trading port and colony, and finally to its emergence as a Pacific Rim economic powerhouse. They will place historical developments in Hong Kong into a broader regional and global context. Students will also critically analyze contemporary issues such as the impact of Hong Kong's liberation from colonial rule, the role of "One Country - Two Systems" in protecting Hong Kong's unique character, the region's economic prospects following the opening of China's economy, and the ongoing struggle for democratic reform. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 3149 or ASIA 3149, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST.

Cross-listing: ASIA 3149

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3150 3 credits****East Asian Immigrants to North America**

Students will critically analyze East Asian immigration to North America over the past two hundred years. They will also examine settlement experiences in North America, with a particular emphasis on the connections between immigrants and their homelands, interactions among East Asian immigrants and other groups in North America, and the development of ethnic communities. Students will critically examine issues including discrimination and racism, anti-immigrant legislation, the creation of ethnic enclaves, Japanese internment, the struggle for civil and political rights, assimilation and multiculturalism, inter-generational tensions within ethnic communities, transnationalism, and contemporary migration issues. Note: ASIA/HIST 2355 strongly recommended. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 3150 or ASIA 3150, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ASIA or HIST

Cross-listing: ASIA 3150

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3180 3 credits****North American Environmental History**

Students will critically analyse the ecological, historical, and political diversity of environmental history in North America. They will engage with issues related to land use, agriculture, hydro and wind power, forestry, fisheries, rural-urban development, resource extraction, and environmentalism. Students will investigate and analyse the development of environmental policy, environmental science and technology, issues related to the impact of the Cold War, and environmental degradation in the United States and Canada, and within a global context.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including either (a)

HIST 2380 or (b) 9 credits from courses in HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3310 3 credits****The Fibre of Society: Textile Production in Global History**

Students will critically analyze the connection between the production of textiles and global development. They will learn that textile production has created, shaped, and transformed the world in which we live since the Paleolithic era. Students will analyze topics such as the Paleolithic string revolution; textile production in Ancient Egypt, Greece, and China; the role and impact of the Silk Road; and the interconnections among textiles, slavery, colonialism, industrialization, and capitalism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3315 3 credits****Radicalism, Resistance, and Revolution**

Students will critically examine the history of left-wing activism, protest politics, and social movements in Canada and the United States since the 1960s. They will critically analyze a diverse array of topics including case-studies of specific groups such as the Black Panther Party, thematic issues such as the notion of the "long-Sixties," the development of new forms of feminism, transformations in Indigenous activism and the growth of Red Power, and debates over the morality and practicality of political tactics, including sabotage and self-defence. Students will also investigate debates over the definition and nature of different "movements," and probe the complicated relationships that exist among ideology, culture, politics, and identity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3327 3 credits****History of Russia to 1917**

Students will critically analyze the major developments in, and the role of individuals who shaped pre-Bolshevik Russia. They will evaluate and analyze political, cultural, and social developments beginning with the rise of Muscovite Russia and the evolution of Russian absolutism, and concluding with an analysis of the last years of Imperial Russia, war, and revolution. Students will focus on the relationship between the autocratic state and Russian society. Students will also be introduced to the historiography of Imperial Russia.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3328 3 credits****History of the Soviet Union**

Students will critically analyze the major developments in, and the role of the individuals who shaped Soviet history from 1917 to 1991. They will evaluate and analyze political, cultural, and social developments, including the revolutionary era, the New Economic Policy, Stalinism and its implications, Destalinization under Khrushchev, and the Brezhnev era. Students will critically evaluate the Gorbachev era and analyze the reasons for and implications of the eventual disintegration of the Soviet Union. They will also analyze the ways in which historians have approached the history of the Soviet era.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3331 3 credits****Twentieth Century Germany**

Students will analyze the political, economic, social, and cultural development of Germany in the twentieth century. They will critically examine the impact of the First World War on the creation and ultimate failure of the Weimar Republic. Students will also examine the connection between the failure of Weimar and the rise of Adolf Hitler and the National Socialists. They will critically analyze the global impact of the rise of Nazism and of the Holocaust, linking these events to the postwar development in East - West Germany and the events which led to reunification in 1990. Students will also examine and critique important historiographical debates throughout the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3340 3 credits****The Civil War and Reconstruction**

Students will critically analyze the events leading to the American Civil War, the four years of the conflict, and the subsequent Reconstruction era. They will critically evaluate and analyze the development of the Southern plantation economy versus the industrial North, the growing division between North and South over the issue of the expansion of slavery into the west, the breakdown of the major national parties, the rise of the Republican Party, and secession. They will critically analyze the social, economic, political, and military nature of the war and its effects on race and gender in the United States. Students will also evaluate the impact of the freeing of slaves and the consequences of Reconstruction on American society up to 1877. They will examine and critique the latest scholarship on the Civil War and Reconstruction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3344 3 credits****Colonial America**

Students will critically analyze the social, cultural, religious, economic, and political development of Colonial America from the time of contact between indigenous peoples and the European explorers and colonizers to the eve of the American Revolution. They will evaluate the growth and nature of the Southern, Middle and New England colonies, the interaction between indigenous, European, and African peoples; and the imperial struggle between the English, French, and Spanish empires in America. Students will examine in detail the diversity of peoples in Colonial America and the formation of an American political culture by the 1760s. They will also analyze the ways in which historians have approached the history of Colonial America.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3345 3 credits****History of the American West**

Students will critically analyze the history of the American West, from the time of colonization to the twentieth century. They will critically examine key topics such as the interaction of diverse peoples west of the Mississippi River, the policies of the United States government in directing western settlement, the rise of territorial governments and communities, exploitation of natural resources, the role of women and ethnic minorities in western life, and the significance of the West in the history of the United States as a whole. Students will critically analyze various historical perspectives on the American West throughout the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3346 3 credits****History of the American Revolution 1760-1791**

Students will examine the various causes and consequences of the American Revolution. They will explore the political, social, economic, and cultural impact that the War for Independence had upon the formation of the United States. Students will develop critical reading and research skills by evaluating the historiography of the American Revolution.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3347 3 credits****The United States since 1945**

Students will critically examine the emergence of the United States as a global superpower in 1945. They will analyze the impact of rising national prosperity, coupled with growing tensions with the Soviet Union, and the profound changes which these two factors brought to American society. Students will examine the pressures placed upon an enlarged federal government to expand social programs and civil rights, even as many Americans deplored the growth of the welfare state. Students will undertake an in-depth analysis of the impact of the Cold War on American foreign policy and society, the politics of the social welfare state, the civil rights struggles, the war in Vietnam, cultural trends, Watergate, environmentalism, the neo-conservative revolution, and the challenges of a changing world order since the 1990s. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2370 or HIST 4445.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Credit Exclusion: HIST 2370, HIST 4445

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3350 3 credits****China in the Twentieth Century: Reforms and Revolutions**

Students will undertake a critical examination of the history of China from the end of the nineteenth century to the dawn of the twenty-first century. They will critically analyze the sweeping changes experienced by the Chinese, starting with the slow collapse of the traditional imperial order and culminating in China's emergence as an economic powerhouse. Students will critically examine the impacts of imperialism, rebellion, revolution, invasion, civil war, Maoist utopianism, and finally the economic reforms and social upheavals of the post-Mao era.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3360 3 credits****British India 1857 to 1947**

Students will critically examine developments in Indian society and culture during the period of British Raj, including the establishment and structure of British rule, the origins and growth of the independence movement, the evolution of political institutions, and the emergence of postcolonial independent states on the subcontinent.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3361 3 credits****Indian Subcontinent since 1947**

Students will critically analyze the political, social, and cultural developments since independence in 1947 in the states of the Indian subcontinent: India, Pakistan, and Bangladesh. They will examine developments such as the evolution of nationalism, the construction of political and administrative systems, cultural and social changes, inter-state relations, and major political and economic events and developments to the end of the twentieth century.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3370 3 credits****History of Modern Japan**

Students will critically examine the history of Japan during the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries. They will analyze the impact of the West, the formation of the modern imperial state, social conflict during the Taisho period, the creation of the Japanese empire, the China and Pacific Wars, the Occupation Era, and the structural realignments of the postwar period. In addition to exploring social, cultural, political, and economic changes during this period, students will also critically examine the evolution of Japanese understandings of 'modernity' and 'tradition' and the construction of modern Japanese identity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3385 3 credits****From the Stone Age to the Drone Age: A Global History of Technology & War**

In response to the increasing destructiveness of modern weapons the famous physicist Albert Einstein once noted that while he did not know what weapons would be used to fight World War III, he was certain that World War IV would be fought with sticks and stones! How did humanity come to develop the capacity to destroy civilization and possibly even exterminate the human race? Students in this course will seek out answers to this question by critically examining the symbiotic relationship between war and technology throughout history. We will start by exploring the rise of the first empires and the technology of war in the ancient world, and finish with an examination of how computers and robotics are transforming war in the 21st century. Along the way we will examine how warfare has driven technological development, and how technology in turn has shaped the conduct and outcome of wars.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 3394 3 credits****The Two World Wars**

Students will undertake a critical analysis of the two world wars of the twentieth century from a military, political, economic, and social perspective. Students will critically examine the causes and conduct of the wars, as well as their larger social and economic impacts, on both the local and global fronts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**HIST 3397 3 credits****Guerillas in the Mist: Terrorism in the Modern World**

Students will critically examine the role and impact of guerilla organizations and terrorist groups in the modern world. They will weigh popular claims that terrorist groups accomplish little of substance against the actual achievements of guerilla organizations and terrorist groups in the twentieth century and at present. Students will analyze movements which emerged in such places as China, Japan, the Middle East, Europe, Central and South America, Africa, and Central Asia. They will also critically examine the major theorists of guerilla warfare including Mao Zedong, Vo Nguyen Giap, Carlos Marighella, and Che Guevara and will critically examine the nature and implications of terms such as 'guerilla', 'terrorist', and 'freedom fighter'. Note: HIST 2335 recommended

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4400 3 credits****Applications of History**

Students will critically evaluate whether the pursuit of an understanding of the past is either a desirable or an attainable objective. They will undertake a critical examination of historical methodology as currently practiced, analyzing key issues such as the nature of historical thinking; the validity of historical research and evidence; the uniqueness of historical analysis; and the significance of competing schools of historical interpretation. Students will also critically analyze why the past is so often the subject of controversy in popular and public culture; the nature of history outside the classroom; and the relationship between popular presentations of the past and scholarly writings about history. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4405 3 credits****Doing Digital History: Apps, Video Games, and the Future of the Past**

Students will critically evaluate and contribute to the fields of digital and public history. Working as a production team in close partnership with the City of Surrey Archives, students will expand the "Global Surrey" history app, a free smartphone application that melds local and global history. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 2390 or HIST 4450.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits from courses in HIST

Credit Exclusion: HIST 2390

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4407 3 credits****British Society and Culture, 1900-2000**

Students will interpret key issues in the development of Britain's social and cultural history through the twentieth century. They will critique the concept of the nation in decline, in light of Britain's continuing cultural contributions. Students will also explore the changing face of social class and the interplay between this and the development of modern British culture—both 'high-' and 'low-brow'. Students will analyze developments as far-ranging as the decline of aristocracy and the emergence of Pop Art in the 1960s, to the emergence of a middle class hegemony and the creation of Margaret Thatcher's "nation of home owners". Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4414 3 credits****Race and Ethnicity in Canadian History**

Students will critically analyze the historical evolution of notions of race and ethnicity in Canada. They will pay particular attention to how ideas, social structures, and experiences relating to race and ethnicity have changed across time and geographic space, as they critically examine the relationship between historically-rooted ideas of race and ethnicity, and other variables including class, gender, sexuality, religion, culture, law, and politics. Note: this is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits from courses in HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4420 3 credits****Europe in the "Age of the Dictators"**

Students will undertake an in-depth analysis of European dictatorships from 1918 to 1945. They will examine and critically analyze the phenomenon of dictatorship within its European political, social, economic, and cultural context. Students will focus primarily on the dictatorships of the Soviet Union and Nazi Germany, but other European dictatorships will receive consideration as well. Students will develop a stronger and more sophisticated understanding of European dictatorship through an examination of the extensive and controversial literature that exists on the topic. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4430 3 credits****The Holocaust in History**

Students will critically analyze the origins, causes, progression, and development of the National Socialist campaign against the Jews and the so-called "Undesirables" who found themselves living in Hitler's Europe. They will utilize an interdisciplinary approach to examine and analyze the groups and individuals involved in the Holocaust, including perpetrators, victims, bystanders, resistance fighters, and rescuers. Students will also critically evaluate the meaning, impact, and aftermath of the Holocaust through readings, films, and discussions, paying particular attention to the interrelationships among technology, bureaucracy, and genocide. They will evaluate in-depth the historiographical debates concerning the origins, evolution, impact, and memorialization of the Holocaust. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4450 3 credits****China and the West**

Students will critically analyze the mutually influential relationship between China and the West from early medieval contact through to the end of the twentieth century. They will examine and analyze both sides of this 'Great Encounter' through a combination of chronological and thematic perspectives. Students will investigate myths such as China's supposed backwardness or its reputedly 'monolithic, unchanging, and isolationist' attitudes towards other cultures. They will also apply the same critical perspective to the examination of the West's own periodic bouts of Sinomania and Sinophobia. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4460 3 credits****Gandhi in History**

Students will critically analyze the evolution of Mohandas K. (Mahatma) Gandhi's concept of Satyagraha, or non-violent non-cooperation. They will critically analyze the application of this concept during Gandhi's political activities in South Africa and as the recognized leader of the independence movement in India. Students will also critically evaluate Gandhi's influence on other non-violent, non-cooperative methods of political activism during the Twentieth Century, including the Civil Rights movement in the United States and the anti-apartheid movement in South Africa. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4470 3 credits****Warriors of Japan: The Samurai**

Students will examine and critically analyze the unique history and culture of Japan's samurai warrior class, from its ancient origins to its transformation under the Tokugawa regime and its spiritual reincarnation in modern times. They will also critically examine the construction and transformation of bushido (the way of the warrior) from pre-history to the present. Students will focus on two central themes: the historical reality of the samurai and the construction of samurai mythology both in Japan and abroad. They will analyze the course material through a variety of sources, including primary documents relating to samurai life, the samurai tales of the pre-modern period, and Japanese and foreign cinematic portrayals of the samurai and bushido. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4480 3 credits****The Vietnam War in Historical Perspective**

Students will analyze key issues related to the history of American involvement in Vietnam. They will critically examine topics such as the French role in Indochina and the outcome of the first Indochinese War; the motivations behind American involvement in the region; the nature of the war itself; cultural assumptions underlying the war; the impact of the war both within the United States and in Indochina; the legacy of the war with respect to regional and global history; and the representations of the war in film, literature, music, and monuments. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Note: HIST 1146 strongly recommended.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4485 3 credits****The Great Strategists**

Students will critically analyze the evolution of military strategy around the world, its relationship to technology, politics, and culture, and its impact on the conduct of warfare throughout history. They will critically analyze the influence of selected writings by strategists such as Sun Zi, Thucydides, Chinggis Khan, Khalid ibn al-Walid, Napoleon, Carl von Clausewitz, Antoine-Henri Jomini, Alfred Thayer Mahan, Ivan Bloch, Giulio Douhet, Hans Guderian, and Mao Zedong. Students will also critically analyze the concept of "Just War", the role of morality in war, and the writings of influential pacifists and critics of war such as Leo Tolstoy and Aldous Huxley. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4486 3 credits****World War II in the Pacific**

Students will critically examine the history of the Second World War in the Pacific. They will analyze various aspects of the conflict, including the rise of militarism in Japan, the origins of the Sino-Japanese War, the Rape of Nanjing, the attack on Pearl Harbor, the reasons for the early Japanese victories, the Allied counter-offensive, the war at sea, the role of race and propaganda, strategic bombing, the decision to drop the Atomic Bombs, and the aftermath of the war in Asia. Students will also explore the impact of the war on individuals through the critical examination of memoirs from participants on all sides of the conflict. Note: This is a seminar course. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 3380 or HIST 4486.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Credit Exclusion: HIST 3380

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4490 3 credits****History of British Columbia**

Students will critically examine some of the most significant social, cultural, political, and economic developments in British Columbia's history, including colonization, settlement, ethnic relations, environmental issues, women's roles, government policies, counterculture, and public education. Students will assess the province's past and, through this, gain an understanding of how historical forces have shaped our society. Students will critically analyze B.C.'s distinctive development, guided by the 1870 dictum of Dr. John Sebastian Helmcken, who stated that "British Columbia is in, but not of Canada". Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4492 3 credits****Canadian Social History: Order & Disorder**

Students will critically analyze a key element of Canadian social history, namely protest, and the resulting responses by Canadian governments to activities ranging from strikes and riots, to campaigns for free speech, Indigenous rights, gender equality, environmental protection, and treason. They will critically examine the landmark legal cases that have crystallized these issues. Students will evaluate trials to reveal not only a society's practice of adjudication and system of jurisprudence, but also its often hidden beliefs, customs, and cultural values. Note: This is a seminar course. Students may earn credit for only one of HIST 3313 or 4492.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in HIST

Credit Exclusion: HIST 3313

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4496 3 credits****Canada and World War I**

Students will analyze key issues related to Canada's participation in the First World War. They will critically examine the impact of war on Canada including topics such as propaganda, military leadership, conscription, pacifism, government programs, the suspension of civil liberties, reform movements, and the legacy of the war. Students will critically analyze questions such as whether Billy Bishop was a Canadian hero; whether Canada achieved international recognition and emerged as a distinct nation due to its role in the war; and how the war has been remembered in film, literature, music, and monuments. Students will learn to evaluate both primary and secondary sources in order to assemble evidence in support of a historically sound argument. Note: this is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4497 3 credits****Canada and World War II**

Students will analyze key issues related to Canada's participation in the Second World War including patriotism, morality, leadership, propaganda, state intervention, the suspension of civil liberties, technology, foreign relations, gender roles, and the legacy of the war. Students will focus on the homefront as well as the battlefield. Note: This is a seminar based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including 9 credits of HIST

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**HIST 4499 3 credits****Selected Topics in History**

Students will engage in the study of a particular issue in the discipline of history. They will critically analyze the topic from a broad variety of perspectives, thereby developing a comprehensive understanding of both the issue itself and the related historiography. Students will critically evaluate a number of methodological approaches, assess the implications of these approaches, and identify their strengths and weaknesses. Note: This is a seminar course. This course may be repeated more than once for credit, to a maximum of 12 credits.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 Credits at the 1100 level or higher courses, including 9 credits of HIST

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Horticulture (HORT)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**HORT 1102 3 credits****Botany for Horticulture**

Students will study the morphology, anatomy, physiology, and sexual reproduction of plants. They will be introduced to the characteristics of major plant families. Students will work with fresh and preserved plant material, and demonstrate different aspects of plant physiology in the laboratory in order to provide an understanding of current horticultural practices.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1104 3 credits****Soils and Growing Media**

Students will study the components and properties of soils and growing media. They will discuss the characteristics of organic matter and biological activity within the soil profile. Students will study how plant growth is affected by soil and growing media properties such as pH, nutrient retention, salinity, and the movement and retention of water. They will examine plant nutrient deficiencies, fertilizer types, and liming recommendations. Students will practice basic soil sampling and testing methods and discuss environmental issues involving soil and growing media practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**HORT 1105 1 credit****BC Pesticide Applicator Certification**

Students will learn how to protect human health and minimize the risks to the environment when selecting and applying pesticides. They will study federal and provincial legislation and municipal bylaws that govern pesticide use in British Columbia. Students will learn how pesticides are registered, classified and labeled for legal use in Canada. They will identify components and calibration of pesticide application equipment and perform related calculations. Students will write the BC Ministry of Environment Pesticide Applicator examination upon course completion. Students must achieve a 1 year BC Provincial Pesticide Applicator Certification to pass this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1110 3 credits****Introduction To Sustainable Horticulture**

Students will consider horticulture within a context of social responsibility, exploring the interrelatedness between environment, society, and economy. They will differentiate between conventional and sustainable practices in different horticultural disciplines: greenhouse production, nursery, turf, and landscape. Students will examine the core issues of water use, soil management, energy consumption and waste, air quality/pollution, and land use. They will analyze the underlying topics of population pressure, pollution, urban land planning, crop diversity, genetic modification, and bioproducts/bioprocessing. Students will investigate sustainability within a frame work of the history of agriculture and horticulture, food and amenity systems, and the rise of ecological approaches to cultivation systems.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1118 3 credits****Basic Machinery Operation and Maintenance**

Students will be introduced to horticulture machinery. They will perform preventative maintenance. Students will safely demonstrate machinery operation. Students will complete a Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Certificate.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1124 3 credits****Landscape Gardening Methods**

Students will be introduced to professional landscape gardening. They will explore products, services, equipment, tools, and resources associated with the landscape horticulture industry. Students will study gardening techniques and standards, and will participate in hands-on activities to develop gardening skills.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1132 3 credits****Turf Maintenance Operations**

Students will operate machinery at the School of Horticulture Field Lab to gain practical experience in turf maintenance. They will engage in tasks including mowing, cultivation, topdressing, seeding, sodding, and sand trap maintenance. Students will explore employment opportunities in the turfgrass industry.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1155 3 credits****Introduction To Plant Materials**

Students will practise skills that will enable them to identify a wide range of plants used in all segments of horticulture. They will study the physical characteristics used in field identification of plants. Students will learn to recognize patterns of growth common to plant family and genera. They will perform plant classification for a number of plants.

Level: UG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1193 3 credits****Crop Production Practices**

Students will explore selected principles and practices of horticulture production. They will perform basic seasonal horticultural crop operations in the greenhouse and nursery facilities. Students will maintain and harvest seasonal flower and vegetable crops. They will also identify plant species important in commercial production. Students will attend field trips to horticulture industry operations as an essential part of this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1217 3 credits****Foundations of Plant Health**

Students will study the biology of pests (including insects, mites, and vertebrates) to select a combination of biological, cultural, physical, and chemical control methods. They will work with diseases and disorders of plants to demonstrate the spread of disease and the steps of disease diagnosis. Students will examine weed specimens to select appropriate control measures. They will discuss the tenets of integrated pest management and apply them to commercial horticulture situations.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1230 3 credits****Sustainable Turf Management**

Students will study and apply principles for the establishment and maintenance of sustainable turf. They will select and apply fertilizers, compost materials, and other amendments. Students will develop cultural programs for low maintenance lawns, lawns in sustainable landscapes, and organic lawns. They will review and discuss current issues affecting the ecology, function, use, and maintenance of turf in modern society.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 1232 3 credits****Sports Turf Management Practices**

Students will explore management techniques for specialized turf areas such as football, rugby and soccer fields, baseball diamonds, bowling greens, and grass tennis and croquet courts. They will examine the management of alternative sports surfaces such as synthetic turf athletic fields, skinned baseball infields, clay and asphalt tennis courts, and hybrid turf and synthetic sports fields. Students will practice sports turf maintenance. They will prepare abstracts from relevant journal articles.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230

Cross-listing: HORT 2335

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1240 3 credits****Arboriculture I**

Students will study the relationships between plant function, growth, form and structure. They will gain practical experience, as weather permits, in pruning a wide range of trees and shrubs using hand pruning tools, power hedge trimmers, and a chipper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 or equivalent

Co-requisite(s): HORT 1102

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1261 3 credits****Plant Propagation**

Students will discuss the main topics of plant propagation with a view towards sustainable practices. They will perform all aspects of seed propagation including seed storage, seed quality, seed dormancy, and the maintenance of environmental factors affecting seed germination. Students will perform micropropagation in a tissue culture laboratory. They will also perform traditional vegetative propagation (cuttings, grafting, division, layering, and specialized stems and roots) and discuss the proper environment used for each technique. Students will discuss plant breeding and contrast propagation methods used for native plants and plant clones.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1102 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 1293 3 credits****Crop Production Operations**

Students will perform and evaluate basic operations in horticulture crop production systems. They will maintain and harvest seasonal greenhouse crops. Students will evaluate the process of crop selection and scheduling. They will also identify plant species important in commercial production. Students will attend field trips to commercial operations as an essential part of this course.

Level: UG

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**HORT 2302 1 credit****Horticulture Work Experience**

Students will engage in paid employment at an instructor-approved landscape, turf or production work setting. They will record workplace activities and insights about their work experiences. Students will document 455 hours of work experience to achieve mastery in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from HORT courses at the 1100 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2306 1 credit****Work Experience Report**

Students will summarize their work experience and insights orally and in writing. They will participate in class discussions.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HORT 2302

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2308 3 credits****Landscape Pest Management**

Students will undertake a detailed study of specific pest and disease problems common to ornamental and native trees, shrubs, ground covers, annuals, and turfgrasses, with an emphasis on diagnosis. They will apply knowledge of pest life cycles, site analysis, and customer expectations to make appropriate control recommendations for various scenarios as consultants. Students will practice the use of a variety of pest control application technologies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1102, 1105, 1155 and 1217.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2327 3 credits****Sustainable Landscape Design I**

Students will learn to document and communicate various aspects of the residential landscape design process. They will study and practice basic drafting techniques and standards for producing residential conceptual and technical landscape drawings. They will measure, document and analyze actual landscape sites for design ideas. Students will create scaled concept and planting plans. They will survey sustainability principles as they apply to urban landscape design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2330 3 credits****Turfgrass and Environmental Stress**

Students will examine the effects of environmental stresses (including atmospheric, climatic, soil, and biotic stresses) on turfgrass growth, development, and function. They will discuss and apply management techniques, and will study the development of new techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104 and 1230, or all of the following: HRTA 1230, 1231 and 1232.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)



**HORT 2332 3 credits****Environmental Turf Management**

Students will explore turfgrass industry environmental issues. They will assess societal positions, conduct site assessments and investigate environmental protection techniques. Students will develop an action plan for the promotion of environmental protection practices on intensely managed turfgrass sites.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 and one of the following: HORT 1132 or 1134. Or equivalent.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2333 3 credits****Turfgrass Pest Management**

Students will undertake a detailed study of the pests and weeds common to turfgrasses, and plants associated with turfgrass areas. They will examine and discuss pest life cycles, plant symptoms, pest prevention and control, and pesticide storage and use. Students will also learn about the importance of integrated weed, pest, and disease management using a variety of methods including Internet resources, diagnostic CD-ROMs, and interaction with pest management colleagues. Students will practice using pest control equipment on outdoor turfgrass.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1105, 1217 and 1230. Or equivalent.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2334 3 credits****Irrigation, Drainage and Lighting**

Students will study the soil-water-plant relationship as it applies to landscape irrigation and drainage within the context of water conservation. They will explore the fundamental concepts of irrigation and drainage system design, installation and maintenance. Students will also practice system installation and maintenance of residential and small-scale irrigation and drainage systems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) HORT 1104 and (b) Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2335 2.5 credits****Sports Turf Management Practices**

Students will study and apply management techniques for specialized turf areas such as football, rugby and soccer fields, baseball diamonds, bowling greens, grass tennis and croquet courts. They also examine the management of alternate sports surfaces including synthetic turf athletic fields, skinned baseball infields, clay and asphalt tennis courts, and hybrid turf/synthetic sports fields. Students will practice sports turf maintenance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 or all of the following: HRTA 1230, 1231 and 1232.

Cross-listing: HORT 1232

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2355 3 credits****Plant Materials II**

Students will develop a general knowledge of plant material suitable for use in landscaped areas. They will identify, compare and classify over 200 different plant species hardy in the Pacific Northwest and other Canadian regions. Students will explain the ecological, cultural, morphological and architectural characteristics of plant material used in landscaped or remediated areas. They will begin to recognize the relationships between the ecological and cultural functions of plants.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2375 3 credits****Production Facilities and Systems**

Students will study the essential elements of greenhouse site selection and site layout. They will analyse the features and benefits of common types of greenhouse structures and covering materials. Students will investigate benching types and layouts, irrigation systems, and greenhouse components. Students will monitor and maintain greenhouse facilities and equipment. Students will also explore related greenhouse systems such as heating, cooling and motorized screens/blankets. Students will investigate mechanization and ergonomics in crop production and describe these aspects following visits to commercial greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1193 or 1293

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2378 3 credits****Production Horticulture Pests**

Students will study the major pests and diseases (including insects and mites; bacteria, fungi, nematodes, parasitic plants, and viruses) of greenhouse and nursery crops, and mushroom farms. They will learn pest identification in the laboratory and on site by working with live specimens that they have collected. Students will practice monitoring and implementing control methods in crops. They will evaluate integrated pest management programs using a variety of resources.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of the following: HORT 1102, 1105 and 1217 (or equivalent).

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2393 3 credits****Crop Production Performance**

Students will evaluate production practices used in commercial greenhouse crops. They will examine the horticulture crop production industries in BC and Canada. Students will attend field trips to commercial horticulture operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) HORT 1217, (b) HORT 1104 and (c) HORT 1193 or 1293

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2412 3 credits****Landscape Estimating and Contract Administration**

Students will learn to prepare, administer and manage contracts and estimates for landscape projects. They will study and practice techniques for writing landscape contracts, and discuss multiple approaches to preparing landscape estimates. Students will summarize insurance, bonds, liens, and explore the relationships between financial, cost and cash flow accounting systems as they relate to the operation and management of a landscape company.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): A minimum 6 HORT credits at the 2000 level or higher and one of the following: BUSI 1209, BUSI 1210 or ACCT 1110.

Co-requisite(s): HORT 2426

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2426 3 credits****Landscape Construction**

Students will explore both the theory and practice of landscape construction. They will practice the construction and installation of landscape elements such as patios, decks, garden walls, fences, arbors, and water features.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: HORT 1122, 1124, 1132 or 1134

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2427 3 credits****Sustainable Landscape Design II**

Students will explore conventional and sustainable approaches to landscape design challenges associated with residential sites and small scale spaces. They will draft landscape plans using computer assisted software. Students will practice design skills such as client interviews, preparing site inventory and analysis diagrams, and grading sloped sites for level areas. They will assess plant and material choices and design solutions that promote sustainability in landscape design. Students will prepare a portfolio including concept and working drawings such as planting, grading and layout plans, and construction details.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) HORT 2355 and (b) HORT 2327

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2432 3 credits****Grounds Machinery Maintenance**

Students will perform maintenance on turfgrass machinery used on a golf course or in parks facilities. They will repair and maintain machinery used for turf cultivation, renovation, mowing, spraying, and other types of grounds maintenance. Students will design a layout plan of a mechanics shop and storage facility following environmental and safety guidelines.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (HORT 1118 or HORT 1116) and (HORT 1132 or HORT 1134) and HORT 1230 or equivalent

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2436 3 credits****Golf Course Management**

Students will study the operation and management of the golf course in the context of golf as a recreational activity, a competitive activity, and a business. Students will assess the impacts of the rules of golf, the play of the game, environmental stewardship, the organization of the turf care operations, and the organization of the golf business on golf maintenance operations. They will also analyze best management practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 2330

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2437 3 credits****Golf Course Irrigation Systems, Designs, And Operations**

Students will design, analyze, and maintain golf course and athletic field irrigation systems. They will analyze sprinkler head selection and performance, pumping systems, valves types, controllers, software, and pipe characteristics. Students will discuss issues of water use and water quality. Through laboratory exercises students will perform irrigation audits, calculate water delivery, and schedule irrigation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1230 and 2334.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2442 3 credits****Arboriculture II**

Students will evaluate the benefits and processes for preserving urban trees. They will discuss and formulate preventative tree preservation strategies. Students will learn basic tree inventory methods and analyze and practice tree risk assessment and plant diagnosis methods.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both: (a) HORT 1240 and (b) HORT 1217

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2463 3 credits****Woody Plant Production and Development**

Students will discuss sustainable methods of tree and shrub production in containers and in the field to produce plant structure and form that meet industry standards. They will examine best methods of nutrient application, irrigation, and weed control. They will demonstrate propagation methods and plant maintenance practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2473 3 credits****Greenhouse Climate Control**

Students will study the control of climate factors within a greenhouse including temperature, humidity, air circulation, light, and carbon dioxide. They will monitor and adjust greenhouse climate using various methods, including modern integrated computerized control systems. Students will explore energy management strategies which are critical to sustainability in modern commercial greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: HORT 1171, 1193, 1271 or 1293.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2477 3 credits****Production Management**

Students will explore the decisions facing a production manager in a commercial greenhouse or nursery business, including crop selection, scheduling, space, time management, and costing. Students will develop a crop production plan as a major term project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of (a) HORT 1193, or (b) HORT 1293, or (c) HORT 2393

Co-requisite(s): Either (a) HORT 2463 or (b) HORT 2493

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2490 3 credits****Organic Crop Production**

Students will differentiate between various crop production systems against a background of traditional systems, sustainability, plant breeding and genetic modification (GM) of organisms. They will examine current organic accreditation standards and processes in Canada. Students will investigate crop rotations, describe characteristics of good quality growing media, and describe common organic crop nutrition inputs. Students will develop an integrated pest management (IPM) plan within organic constraints for a specific greenhouse or field crop and investigate the marketing claims of organic food. Students will examine safe food production practices within the context of organic systems. Students will apply studies in each of these areas to a review of a food system model as typified by a school community or municipality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from HORT courses at the 1100 level or higher, or permission of instructor.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2493 3 credits****Crop Production Development**

Students will manage selected greenhouse crops to commercial industry standards. They will research the impact of cultural practices on crop development or investigate potential for new production systems. Students will describe safe food hygiene legislation and practices as related to commercial food production. Students will attend field trips to local greenhouse operations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 2378 and 2393.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 2599 3 credits****Special Topics in Horticulture**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a selected topic in horticulture. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a working knowledge of particular theories, methods, practices, and themes. Students will question and evaluate recent developments in the topic area. Note: the specific course content will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3210 3 credits****Applied Urban Ecosystems**

Students will examine the relationship between people, the urban environment, and green spaces. They will analyze these landscapes for patterns of successful design, biodiversity, and physical connections between urban green patches in the same geographic area. Students will also assess public landscapes for community accessibility and social interaction. They will prepare and present plans which will improve the sustainability and value of urban green spaces.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155 and one of the following: 4 credits from BIOL courses or 3 credits from GEOG courses)

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3230 3 credits****Urban Watershed Planning**

Students will examine watershed function and analyze water flow through urban areas and urban watersheds. They will study innovative watershed and stormwater management techniques and develop sustainable stormwater management solutions by using Low Impact Development (LID) strategies

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: (a) HORT 1104, (b) AGRI 2220, (c) ENVI 1121 (d) 4 credits BIOL, or (e) 3 credits GEOG

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3250 3 credits****Monitoring, Inventory, and Assessment of Plant Communities**

Students will monitor and inventory plant populations and plant communities to assess levels of biodiversity within urban ecosystems. They will design a monitoring study, implement the study in the field, and analyze the results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1155

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3251 3 credits****Landscape and Environment 1**

Students will analyze the convergence between principles of sustainable development and landscape conservation in constructed landscapes. They will perform a site assessment of features, site conditions, and existing plant material. Students will determine the criteria appropriate for analyzing and rating the sustainability of landscape development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3270 3 credits****Urban Agriculture**

Students will review the history, scope, and current application of urban agriculture. They will compare the production requirements and techniques for a variety of urban agriculture production models. Students will assess the impacts of urban agriculture on social, economic and environmental sustainability of communities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses at the 2000-level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3310 3 credits****Entomology**

Students will study the relationship of arthropods to humans and human activities. They will study arthropod morphology, anatomy, physiology, development, classification, nomenclature, and identification. Students will analyze pest scenarios, and national and international quarantine concerns. They will work with live and preserved specimens in the laboratory and field, and will investigate aspects of arthropod physiology and behaviour in the laboratory. Students will prepare an arthropod collection of preserved and pinned specimens and are encouraged to begin the collection prior to the start of course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3320 3 credits****Plant Pathology**

Students will work with fresh and preserved specimens to recognize and diagnose plant diseases using a variety of laboratory tools and resources. Students will examine different types of plant parasitism in a variety of situations to evaluate appropriate control strategies. They will measure disease and predict the effects of various control tactics on disease progress and spread. Students will examine current horticultural practices to recommend strategies that reduce losses. They will examine plant protection legislation and apply it to current plant health issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3330 3 credits****Biological Control in Pest Management**

Students will examine the biology, population ecology, reproduction strategies, life cycles, and commercialization of biological control agents. They will demonstrate the mechanisms of biological control using arthropod, fungal, viral, nematode, and bacterial biological control agents. Students will apply biological control agents in various agriculture settings and monitor their establishment and success. They will evaluate existing quality control standards for guarantee, viability, and efficacy. Students will investigate the development, production, and marketing biological control agents. They will work with regulatory agencies and commercial rearing and fermentation facilities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 3360 3 credits****Scouting, Monitoring, and Assessment of Pests**

Students will utilize the current technologies and techniques to monitor populations of pests (vertebrates, arthropods, disease agents, and weeds) and beneficial organisms. They will analyze data and produce reports that delineate pest introduction, infestation, and spread. Students will monitor field crops, inspect plant shipments, and in conjunction with pest management professionals, they will apply appropriate regulations. Students will model pest population changes using monitoring data, geographic information systems (GIS) data, meteorological data, and other relevant data.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3310 and MATH 1115

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4231 3 credits****Riparian Management**

Students will discuss the functions of waterways and wetlands. Students will assess the design and management strategies used for riparian habitats and areas adjacent to these waterways. They will restore waterways, riparian areas, and wetlands including the installation of natural water filtration and waterway bank stabilization systems. The student will evaluate filtration and stabilization installations for ecosystem function as well as erosion control, slope maintenance requirements, and public safety.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 1104 or AGRI 2220

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4252 3 credits****Landscape and the Environment: Applications**

Students will examine the nature of the interface between social and ecological systems. They will analyze the impact of community land use and climate change on the function and integrity of ecosystems, with a focus on the design of urban landscapes. Students will evaluate the flows of material and energy among social, ecological, and industrial components of the urban landscape. They will formulate recommendations that lead to ecosystem integrity and congruence in the dynamic balance of the planning, design, and construction of urban landscapes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of undergraduate level courses

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4253 3 credits****Urban Ecology**

Students will compare selected frameworks, models, and theories related to urban ecology. They will evaluate urban ecological research in the study of relationships between humans, their built environment, and biophysical processes. Students will communicate effectively with specific audiences regarding urban ecology and innovations for healthy and desirable urban landscapes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4340 3 credits****Pest Management**

Students will examine the control of a variety of pests using cultural, behavioural, biological, physical, mechanical, chemical, genetic, and legal means in diverse horticultural settings. They will discuss the ramifications of control measures from social, economic, environmental, political, and sustainable perspectives. Students will work with infested plants to study the effects of control tactics on pest populations, as well as the relationship between plant injury and damage. They will apply models of pest and disease population spread in a variety of situations. Students will develop integrated management strategies for horticultural commodities with consideration of provincial, federal, and international policies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3310, 3320, 3330 and 3360.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4350 3 credits****Environmental Effects of Plant Health Management**

Students will study the effects of plant health practices on the environment. They will assess the impacts of plant health management tactics in a variety of settings. Students will formulate plant health strategies that mitigate environmental impacts; consider population dynamics, pesticide resistance, pest evolution, habitat biodiversity and preservation. They will compile and evaluate case studies that examine the impacts of a plant health management problem.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 3360 and one of the following: CHEM 1110 or ENVI 1106.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4370 3 credits****National and Global Regulatory Issues**

Students will study the international movement of potentially destructive plant pests from a global perspective. They will select case studies that focus on the implications of pest movement via waterways, air, and road transportation. Students will also study Canadian legislative, regulation, and certification requirements, as well as regulations for countries that import or export plant material to and from Canada. They will present and discuss innovative methods used to manage or eradicate pests.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from HORT courses at the 3000 level.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4440 3 credits****Vegetation Management**

Students will assess the natural history of plants considered to be weeds; and the economic, social, and environmental impacts of managing weeds. They will examine and choose vegetation management strategies for sites such as public green spaces, built landscapes, commercial horticulture operations, water features, and rights-of-way. Students will debate issues such as escaped, genetically modified plants and plant management regulations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4480 3 credits****Society and Horticulture**

Students will analyze the social, economic, and ecological effects of horticulture from historical and contemporary perspectives. They will evaluate the implications for the sustainability of the natural resource base, and for present and future levels of production and consumption. Students will analyze issues and divergent intellectual traditions affecting sustainable horticulture. They will formulate horticultural solutions for social, environmental, and economic justice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits or permission from the instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4599 3 credits****Special Topics in Horticulture**

Students will engage in an advanced study of a selected topic in horticulture. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a working knowledge of particular theories, methods, practices, and themes. Students will question and evaluate recent developments in the topic area. Note: the specific course content will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 2000 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4810 3 credits****Applied Research Project 1 Horticulture**

Students will design and prepare an applied research plan. They will prepare a budget and prepare a phased implementation plan for their research project. Students will prepare funding proposals. They will prepare and present an evaluation of the cost structure and a final budget. Students will seek a mentor's guidance to help consolidate previous learning and to help advance and broaden their understanding of the business ramifications of their research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1100 and approval of instructor

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**HORT 4820 3 credits****Applied Research Project 2**

Students will undertake the applied research project developed in Hort 4810 Applied Research Project 1. They will reflect on the applied research outcomes needed to generate solutions to problems and identify direction for future investigation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HORT 4810

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Human Resources Management (HRMT)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**HRMT 3105 3 credits****Human Resources Information Systems and Data**

Students will study the concepts of selecting, managing and leveraging the applications of Human Resource Information technologies to support the delivery of efficient and effective HR services. Students will also develop an understanding of the role and importance of HR analytics by being introduced to the concepts and the business application of human resources data, metrics, analyses and reporting techniques to support HR decision-making. Students will apply the course concepts to develop their knowledge and skills through the use of exercises and projects involving cases or simulated organizational situations. Note: MS Excel proficiency is recommended prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including BUSI 2405

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 3115 3 credits****Human Relations in Organizations**

Students will demonstrate understanding and apply key concepts of human behaviour in organizations, with in-depth focus on the phenomena of communication, leadership, decisionmaking, conflict and change at the individual, group, and organizational levels. They will further their development of interpersonal skills that contribute to effective functioning in organizational settings. Students will assess their human relations strengths and weaknesses and identify opportunities to substantively increase individual contribution to the organization and achieve higher levels of personal fulfillment in their careers and lives. Note: BUSI 1250 is a recommended elective prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including BUSI 1215

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)



**HRMT 3125 3 credits****Employment Law**

Students will research, review and apply the applicable statute and common law regulating the employment relationship, including employment agreements, the duties of the employer and employee, and termination of the relationship, including the law of wrongful dismissal. Students will also address the statutory schemes which affect the employment relationship including the Employment Standards Act, and attention will also be paid to Human Rights legislation including the Duty to Accommodate. Students will also investigate emerging privacy law issues. Note: BUSI 1250 is a recommended elective prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100 and BUSI 2390

Co-requisite(s): CMNS 3000 or ENTR 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 3135 3 credits****Recruitment and Selection**

Students will use the most up-to-date aspects of the current issues and methodologies used in recruiting and selecting employees for organizations as essential components of strategic human resources planning, with an emphasis on their strategic role in enhancing organizational performance. They will deal with contemporary developments and their practical applications related to organization and job analysis, competencies and performance management, employee recruitment, screening and selection, testing, interviewing and related decision making. Note: BUSI 1250 is a recommended elective prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100 and BUSI 1215

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 3145 3 credits****Occupational Health and Safety**

Students will work as a member of a team to identify strategic organizational practices for Occupational Health and Safety consistent with the organization's strategy; improve occupational health and safety practices through the assessment of education and communication needs and the provision of appropriate programs; and analyze program effectiveness and track accident reports and health outcomes based on information and data from a Human Resource Information System.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HRMT 3115, HRMT 3125 and HRMT 3105

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 3255 3 credits****Total Compensation**

Students will evaluate and implement a road map to evolving compensation strategy and design. They will use the process a Human Resource practitioner follows in order to put together an effective compensation program according to current best practices, focusing on performance based approaches to compensation that help create programs that support an organization's broad-based strategic needs. Students will review the most advanced thinking in job analysis, job evaluation, compensation surveys, contingency-based compensation plans, executive compensation packages, productivity measurements and the use of technology in managing compensation programs in the course. Note: MS Excel proficiency is recommended prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) HRMT 3115, (b) HRMT 3135 and (c) ENTR 3120 or ACCT 3380 or ENTR 3170

Co-requisite(s): HRMT 3105

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 3265 3 credits****Employee Development and Coaching**

Students will use best professional practices focusing on the management of training and development as a critical investment in an organization's human resources capital. They will demonstrate processes centered around the roles and responsibilities of Human Resource Development professionals, a model of training, the importance of needs analysis, strategic goal setting, program design, on and off-the-job training methodologies, transfer of training, training evaluation and costing, the diversity of training programs, as well as the management development process. Students will also utilize coaching techniques as a powerful intervention to enhance organizational results by influencing the way people think and work together.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HRMT 3115 and HRMT 3135

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 4115 3 credits****Labour Relations**

Students will practice the application of collective agreement language in an organizational setting through a series of grievance cases covering all aspects of a collective agreement. Students will use grievance decisions to prepare proposals for negotiations using collective agreement language, and will confront issues surrounding labour disruptions and the application of Labour Relations legislation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HRMT 3145 and HRMT 3255

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 4125 3 credits****Organizational Development**

Students will research, review and present key findings on best practices related to a variety of key organization development concepts, such as: the process of organization development; human process interventions; techno-structural interventions; human resources management intervention; strategic interventions and special applications of organization development, including corporate coaching

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) HRMT 3265 and (b) ENTR 3100 or ENTR 3150 or ECON 3150 or ECON 2350

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**HRMT 4500 6 credits****Strategic Human Resources Management**

Students will manage, design, prepare and present a comprehensive Human Resource Management project that will meet the requirements of a client organization. Students will synthesize developmental, leadership and application experiences to analyze factors internal and external to an organization and provide strategic recommendations based on an organization's human capital; develop strategic human resource plans in concert with the organization's strategic plan; and implement plans to address gaps in an organization's capabilities in order to carry out strategic plans. They will also design strategic staffing processes to maintain organizational effectiveness, analyze trends in the organization's environment and develop appropriate Human Resources responses. Note: HRMT 4125 is recommended prior to enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HRMT 3125, HRMT 3135, HRMT 3145, HRMT 3255 and HRMT 3265

Co-requisite(s): HRMT 4115 and HRMT 4125

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Indigenous Studies (INDG)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**INDG 1100 3 credits****Introduction to Indigenous Studies**

Students will learn about the histories, cultures, and contemporary situation of Indigenous peoples in North America, with special attention to Indigenous peoples in Canada. They will explore pre-contact histories and cultures, and critically examine and challenge assumptions acquired from colonial culture. Students will develop informed views on Indigenous cultures and histories. Students will be exposed to elements of Indigenous teachings and traditional knowledge from various Indigenous perspectives, including those of Elders and local communities.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**INDG 3155 3 credits****Indigenous Perspectives on Settler Colonial Societies**

Students will explore Indigenous perspectives on settler colonial societies and the consequences of ongoing colonial occupation for Indigenous nations. Students will draw upon critical Indigenous studies scholarship, Indigenous traditional knowledge, narrative accounts and oral histories. Students will explore the misattribution and denial of Indigenous contributions to human social development and analyze strategies for decolonization, Indigenization, and self-determination.

Note: Students may earn credit for only one of SOCI 3155 and INDG 3155 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits at the 1100 level or higher including SOCI 1125 or INDG 1100

Cross-listing: SOCI 3155

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**INDG 4245 3 credits****Indigenous Activism**

Students will examine historical and contemporary Indigenous activism in the Americas. They will critically assess government and corporate intrusion on Indigenous rights and lands, and Indigenous people's collective resistance and attempts to protect inherent rights and lands. Students will study Indigenous mobilization, political organization, self-determination, resurgence, and regeneration of communities and cultures. They will examine collective strategies and tactics, specific examples of struggle, visions of social alternatives (anti-capitalist, anti-statist, anti-colonial, etc.), and community social relations. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of CRIM 4245 and INDG 4245 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100 or higher, including 6 credits of ENGL at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: CRIM 4245

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Information Technology (INFO)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**INFO 1111 3 credits****Introduction to Computer Hardware and Software**

Students will learn general computer hardware and software concepts. They will study the general architecture of the computer and examine hardware components such as microprocessors, memory, motherboards, expansion buses, power supplies, hard disk drives, removable media, peripherals, input/output devices, video, audio, and network interface cards. They will compare differences between hardware used in enterprise, personal and mobile computing devices. Students will also study the functions of operating systems and device drivers and will be provided an overview of popular application software.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**INFO 1112 3 credits****Principles of Program Structure and Design I**

Students will learn the fundamental logic and structure of computer programs. They will develop skills in different aspects of the problem-solving and programming process including analyzing requirements, designing solutions, coding, testing and writing documentation with emphasis on structured programming and modular design techniques. Students will be required to design and implement a software application.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 1113 3 credits****Systems Analysis and Design**

Students will study current strategies, methodologies and techniques of systems analysis and design with an emphasis on the role of systems analysts in an organization and collaboration within the overall process. Students will learn how to elicit general information system requirements, perform object-oriented system analysis and design, and generate user documentations. Students working in groups will analyze and design small information systems using object-oriented methodology. Students will examine from an ethical perspective issues specific to information technology professionals, such as intellectual property, access, security and protection of private information, and codes of conduct.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 1211 3 credits****Operating Systems Principles And Applications**

Students will learn the fundamentals of operating systems and system utilities. They will study principles such as operating system architecture, input/output systems, file systems, process management and thread management. Students will work with multi-user, multi-tasking operating systems such as Windows, UNIX and Linux.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1111 and Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 1212 3 credits****Networking Technologies I**

Students will learn the fundamental architecture, functions and components of computer networks. They will build local area networks with routers and switches and implement Internet Protocol (IP) addressing schemes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1111 and Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 1213 3 credits****Web Application Development**

Students will learn the operating principles of the World Wide Web and its relationship with the Internet. They will learn the client-server model, Internet protocols, domain names and URLs, websites and Web hosting. They will also learn HTML, CSS, JavaScript and XML. Students will program both in client and server-side environments and develop data-driven Web applications. They will also learn to deploy applications on web hosting servers.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 1214 3 credits****Discrete Mathematics for Information Technology**

Students will learn the basic mathematical concepts which form the foundations of computing systems. They will be able to apply mathematical logic and methods to software development. They will learn the principles and applications of discrete mathematics, data organization and data representation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2311 3 credits****Networking Technologies II**

Students will learn the operation details of routers and switches in small to medium size computer networks. They will acquire skills for configuring and troubleshooting routers and switches. They will also develop skills in resolving common issues which exist when routing between different protocols.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1212

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2312 3 credits****Database Management Systems**

Students will learn the concepts and theory of database models, with particular emphasis on the relational model. They will learn and practice database designs utilizing Entity-Relationship Modeling, functional dependencies, and database table normalization. Students will learn Structured Query Language (SQL) and use SQL statements to design, query and maintain databases.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1112 and INFO 1113

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2313 3 credits****Object-Oriented Programming**

Students will learn the principles and concepts of object-oriented programming. They will learn class definition, objects, object interaction, inheritance, polymorphism, interface, abstract classes, and exception handling. They will also learn event-driven programming and object-oriented analysis and design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1112

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2315 3 credits****Data Structure**

Students will learn the data structures and associated algorithms commonly used in system development. They will learn Application of Linked Lists, Stacks, Queues, Binary Trees, Balanced Trees, Searching of Trees, Lists, Inverted Lists, Multi-lists and Graphs. These are the fundamental tools available for contemporary programming languages for implementation of complex algorithms.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2313

Cross-listing: CPSC 2302

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2411 3 credits****Foundations of Computer Security**

Students will learn fundamental concepts, theories, methodologies and techniques of computer and network security. Students will gain an understanding of the importance of security within and between organizations, including the ongoing threats and vulnerabilities on networks. In this course the significance of being ethical is emphasized. It covers the aspects of systems security from the perspective of providing security mechanisms for protecting networks. Students will learn several software tools and techniques related to computer security using mechanisms such as cryptographic systems, authentication and access control methods. Different types of network and computer attacks are studied. Tools to discover network designs, functionality, resources and vulnerabilities are introduced.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1112 and INFO 1212

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2412 3 credits****Management of Information Systems**

Students will learn information system management in the global economy. They will learn how to plan information systems and design corporate information technology architectures. Students will also learn how to manage corporate information resources and how to select technologies for developing effective information systems. They will be introduced to issues in managing systems that support knowledge-based work and managing information system security.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1113

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2413 3 credits****System Development Project**

Students will work on real-world computer information system projects on a team basis. They will integrate computer and system concepts learned in the first two years of the program to analyze project requirements, design and implement a software based information system using appropriate tools.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) INFO 2312 (b) INFO 2313 and (c) 15 credits from courses in INFO at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 2416 3 credits****Server Operating Systems**

Students will learn the principles, techniques and strategies used in planning, installing, testing, and administering a server operating system. Students will learn to create and manage user accounts using Active Directory, and to install and configure server roles including Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Domain Name System (DNS), printer server, Internet Information Services (IIS), and Virtual Private Network (VPN). Students will be required to plan, design, and install an application server to simulate real-world scenarios. Students will have hands-on experience in installing, troubleshooting, fine-tuning, and administering a server operating system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 1211 and INFO 1212

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3110 3 credits****Professional Communications in Information Technology**

Students will address the activities and techniques for developing proposals, specifications, user guides, reports, memoranda, executive summaries and other documentation commonly used in information technology. Students will present a variety of individual and group written and oral communication assignments, reflecting current Information Systems models.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) CMNS 1140 (b) ENGL 1100 and (c) 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level or higher

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3120 3 credits****Web Programming with Java**

Students will learn the syntax, resources and utilities package of Java related to web applications. Students will also examine web design principles, apply their knowledge to construct web components, including Java Server Pages (JSP), Servlets and JavaBeans for both Internet and Intranet environments, and implement dynamic web applications using a Java web server and a relational database management system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, or permission of the instructor.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3135 3 credits****Advanced Web Application Development**

Students will learn PHP and MySQL and use them to develop dynamic, secure and commercially usable websites. They will learn the basics of PHP and MySQL and will also learn how to access the data in a MySQL database through the Web using PHP. The students will be able to develop shopping carts and Web forums using PHP and MySQL.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level, (b) INFO 1213 and (c) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3150 3 credits****Object-Oriented Software Engineering**

Students will learn the methods of identifying system requirements and producing object models and designs based on the requirements. They will learn the concepts of Unified Modeling Language (UML). They will identify use cases and expand them into object-oriented designs. Students will use the concepts of software engineering to analyze, design and implement software systems. The students will also be introduced to the concepts of Agile Software Development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level and (b) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3160 3 credits****Network Operating Systems**

Students will learn the principles, techniques and strategies used in planning, installing, testing, and administering a server operating system. The course covers creating and managing users using Active Directory, installing and configuring Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Domain Name System (DNS), Printer Server, Internet Information Services (IIS), Web Server, and a Virtual Private Network (VPN). Students will be required to plan, design, and install an application server simulating real-world scenarios. Students will have hands-on experience in installing, troubleshooting, fine-tuning, and administering a server operating system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3170 3 credits****Security of Enterprise Networks**

Students will learn the fundamentals of network security and the principles of firewalls and Virtual Private Networks (VPN). They will learn how to identify network security threats. They will also learn how to select and deploy firewalls and manage VPNs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2411, plus 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3171 3 credits****System Security**

Students will learn fundamental concepts, theories and practical skills of system security. This course covers vulnerabilities of operating systems and covers how systems can be penetrated. Students will learn digital data integrity to ensure the data is unchanged. It also covers data security, network security, web server security and web application security. Tools to discover network designs, functionality, resources, and vulnerabilities are introduced. Security mechanisms for protecting networks are evaluated and security planning is considered. In this course the significance of being ethical is emphasized.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2411 and 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3180 3 credits****Wireless Networks**

Students will learn the concepts and practical skills of wireless local area networks (WLANs). They will learn the fundamentals of radio frequency (RF) signals, mathematical skills required in RF signal power calculations, wireless antennas, antenna accessories, and spread spectrum technologies. The students will also learn WLAN infrastructure devices, WLAN organizations and standards, WLAN network architectures, wireless site survey and WLAN troubleshooting techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2311 plus 6 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3210 3 credits****Distributed Systems**

Students will learn principles, techniques and strategies used in design and implementation of distributed applications and system solutions that are robust, scalable, and secure. Students focus on modeling distributed systems and building distributed objects using .NET framework. Students will be required to develop a distributed business solution using C# and .NET Remoting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into 3rd year of the BTech program.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3225 3 credits****Web Multimedia**

Students will learn the different types of multimedia (e.g. text, images, sound, animation and video) required in website development. They will learn the theoretical foundations and the practical tools for creating graphics, sound, animation and video content that will be used in websites, as well as multimedia design considerations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 9 credits of courses in INFO at the 2000 level, (b) INFO 1213 and (c) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3230 3 credits****Advanced Object-Oriented Application Development**

Students will learn to use object-oriented methodology to analyze, design and implement real-world software applications. Students will learn the best practices for iterative software development recommended by the Unified Process (UP). Student will learn the advanced features of the Unified Modeling Language (UML) in modeling distributed software applications. Students also will learn the concepts of software design patterns and how these patterns can be used to create flexible and extensible software.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3235 3 credits****Software Quality Assurance**

Students will learn the essential features involved in developing timely, cost-effective and high-quality software products that meet the user's requirements. They will examine the effective deployment of quality assurance procedures throughout the entire software development process. They will learn the concepts of Total Quality Management (TQM), the development of quality assurance plans, the implementation of verification and validation functions, the selection of tools to support quality assurance, the application of software metrics to measure quality, and the International Standards Organization (ISO) certification process.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3150

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3240 3 credits****Enterprise Resource Planning Systems**

Students will learn the concepts in Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP). They will learn the basis of how integrated information systems such as ERP systems can help companies to optimize business processes. Students also will learn business process modeling, process improvement and ERP implementation. They will explore the role of ERP in electronic commerce. Students will gain hands-on experience through working on an ERP system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3241 3 credits****Identity Management**

Students will learn the fundamental concepts of digital identity management. They will learn the concepts of digital identity, digital identity lifecycles, digital rights management and identity management architecture building. They will also examine industrial software and tools and use them to build identity management systems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3160

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)



**INFO 3245 3 credits****Mobile Programming**

Students will learn the skills for developing Android-based mobile applications. They will be introduced to the basics of wireless technologies associated with a smartphone such as cellular networks, Wi-Fi networks, satellite networks, and GPS systems. They will learn the Android fundamentals and the methods for designing and developing Android software programs for database, audio, video and communication applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level and (b) INFO 2313 or CPSC 1204

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3246 3 credits****Mobile Programming II**

Students will learn software application development for iOS, the mobile operating system from Apple Inc. They will be introduced to programming in Objective-C and will learn the skills in designing, developing and deploying different types of mobile applications for both iPad and iPhone.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3250 3 credits****Content Management and Information Architecture**

Students will learn the concepts of content management and information architecture. They will learn to apply the enterprise content management (ECM) methodology for managing digital assets, records, and knowledge throughout an organization. They will learn how to analyze and plan ECM solutions based on an organizations needs and business requirements. Students will also learn to design information architecture and implement taxonomy in organizing content throughout the information life cycle.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3280 3 credits****Information Technology Project Management**

Students will learn topics in Information Technology (IT) project management. They will examine various issues related to the development and implementation of complex information systems. Students will explore the use of new technologies in IT project management and will use a project management software tool to complete assignments, case studies and a term project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3290 3 credits****Virtualization**

Students will learn the fundamentals of virtualization. They will learn the internals of a Virtual Machine (VM), how to install and deploy VM Applications on desktop computers and enterprise servers, back up and recovering VMs, use virtual file systems, implement failover clusters, create load-balanced clusters, build VM clusters. They will also be introduced to storage networking and storage virtualization, and virtualized information systems.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 3390 3 credits****Networking Technologies III**

Student will learn the architecture, components, and operations of routers and switches in a larger and complex network. They will configure and troubleshoot routers and switches and resolve common issues related to routing and switching in both Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) and Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) networks.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 2000 level, including INFO 2311

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4105 3 credits****Search Engine Principles**

Students will learn the principles of search engines and information retrieval. Information filtering and retrieval drives some of the world's most successful and high-tech businesses. Students will learn various methods of search engine optimization (SEO), ranging from theory to implementation. Students will learn how to use tools and methods to perform searches and utilize results effectively. They will also learn how large data sources such as social media affects information retrieval.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3135, plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4110 3 credits****Cloud Computing**

Students will learn cloud computing basics, benefits and limitations, cloud computing technologies (hardware and infrastructure), cloud accessing technologies, cloud storage, standards in cloud computing, software as a service, platform as service and cloud application development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3390, plus 12 credits from courses at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4115 3 credits****Human Factors and Website Design**

Students will learn computer interface design requirements based on perceptual and cognitive factors; learnability; recall, recognition and retention; speed and accuracy of performance, and apply them in Web design process. They will learn website planning and design, usability, website navigation design, graphics and color selection, text formatting using cascaded style sheet (CSS), browser compatibility testing and interactivity design using JavaScripts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3135 plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4120 3 credits****Digital Forensics**

Students will learn the foundations of digital forensics. They will learn the key technical concepts, the methodologies used and the tools needed in digital forensics. Students will learn how to perform examinations for computers, networks, mobile devices, GPS, the Cloud and the Internet. Students will also learn how to collect evidence, document the scenes, and recover deleted data.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3170 plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4125 3 credits****Website and Cloud Security**

Students will learn the core mechanisms and tools for Web and cloud security. They will learn the principles of Web attacks on authentication, users, application servers, data stores, back-end components, application logic and bypassing client side controls. They will learn how to discover and prevent Web security flaws during Web application development and measures to improve Web security. They will also learn how to identify and resolve the security issues specific to public and private clouds.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2411 plus 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4190 3 credits****Integration Project I**

Students will conduct an extensive literature review and research for projects originating from faculty or the stakeholders from the industry or local communities. Students will carry out detailed project designs and complete the overall project design documentation in this capstone course. They will report the design results through presentations that are open to all faculty and students in the department and industry sponsors. Students will apply in great depth and breadth the system, hardware, software and project management knowledge they learned in the program to the accomplish the tasks of the project. Note: This course is a prerequisite for INFO 4290 Integration Project II where the students will implement their designs using software and/or hardware.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 24 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4210 3 credits****Human Factors and Computer Interface Design**

Students will study procedures for analyzing human-computer interaction (HCI) and will translate this information into design criteria. They will learn to ensure that computer interface design specifications meet end-user requirements for perceptual and cognitive factors; learnability; recall, recognition and retention; speed and accuracy of performance; cultural factors; and job satisfaction. They will identify task and system requirements and perform usability testing methodologies for both desktop and small screen interfaces.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level, and acceptance into 3rd year of the BTech program.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4225 3 credits****Animations**

Students will learn the skills of using professional software to create animations for Web applications. They will learn simple and complex graphics, graphics on multiple layers, symbols and basic animation, motion and shape Tweening, buttons and actions, and action programming.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3225

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4235 3 credits****Special Topics in Web and Mobile Application Development**

This course offers selected topics on web and mobile application development. The topics will be based on emerging industrial technologies, including but not limited to application design, service integration, system development, and application deployment on both web and mobile platforms. Students will learn novel concepts of web and mobile technologies required by the IT industry.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3135, plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4250 3 credits****Special Topics in Network Administration and Security**

Students will learn special topics in network administration and security. This course is designed to cover emerging technologies that the department deems important but are not covered in other courses. Currently the course covers data center fundamentals. Topics include introduction to server farms, infrastructure protocols, security and load balancing, server health management, persistence mechanisms on load balancers and data center design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3160

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4260 3 credits****Networking Technologies IV**

Students will learn Wide Area Network (WAN) technologies and network services in a complex network. They will analyse and evaluate network devices and WAN technologies to meet network requirements. Students will also develop the knowledge and skills needed to implement Internet Protocol Security (IPSec) and Virtual Private Network (VPN) operations in large network.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level, including INFO 3390.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4290 3 credits****Integration Project II**

Students will implement the project designs they produced in the course INFO 4190 (Integration Project I) using suitable software tools and selected hardware. They will test and debug the project implementations and generate the final system prototype and project documentation. They will report and demonstrate the final project results through presentations which are open to all faculty and students in the department, as well as industrial sponsors.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 4190

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4310 3 credits****Entrepreneurial Development in Information Technology**

Students will gain an understanding of entrepreneurship fundamentals in the information technology sector, including business planning, financing and venture capital, operations, human resources, marketing and personal selling.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4320 3 credits****Software Quality Assurance**

Students will learn the essential features involved developing timely, cost-effective and high quality software products that meet the user's requirements. They will examine the effective deployment of quality assurance procedures throughout the entire software development process. Other topics covered in this course will include: the concepts of Total Quality Management (TQM), development of quality assurance plans, implementation of verification and validation functions, selection of tools to support quality assurance, application of software metrics to measure quality, and the International Standards Organization (ISO) certification process.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4330 3 credits****Data Warehousing and Data Mining**

Students will examine the problems caused by having too much information and the methods, processes and tools for extracting useful information from multidimensional databases and data marts stored on different system platforms. They will also acquire the techniques for defining, selecting, implementing and evaluating data warehousing and data mining solutions for businesses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 2312, plus 12 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4350 3 credits****Wireless Technologies and Programming**

Students will learn the concepts and principles of wireless technologies, wireless devices, wireless signals, wireless networks and wireless access technologies. They will learn wireless programming techniques and will develop wireless applications using technologies that include Wireless Markup Language (WML), WMLScript, Java and Microsoft .NET based wireless application development environments.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4370 3 credits****Security of Wireless Systems**

Students will learn about wireless security technologies such as advanced user authentication, robust encryption, and intrusion prevention. They also will learn concepts of wireless discovery, wireless attack identification and monitoring, and wireless security policies and solutions. Students will be required to conduct research and work on a project to solve real-world wireless system security problems in a simulated environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3180, plus 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**INFO 4381 3 credits****Internet of Things and Applications**

Students will learn the concepts of "Internet of Things" (IoT) and their related applications. The underlying principles and architectures of sensors and actuators are discussed. The course also examines IoT's connectivity, platforms and different application domains. Data analytics and IoT system security are also explored in the course. In addition, students will do a course project using selected hardware, software and development tools.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): INFO 3180 and 9 credits from courses in INFO at the 3000 level

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Interdisciplinary Expressive Arts (IDEA)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**IDEA 1100 3 credits****Interdisciplinary Foundations**

Students will explore various practices, skills, and disciplines to further their academic, personal, and professional development. They will examine interdisciplinary inquiry and creativity, the uses of interdisciplinary academic approaches, and the applications of interdisciplinarity in culture, education, and professional domains. They will learn interdisciplinary skills through individual projects, group work, and the development of online portfolios.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**IDEA 1240 3 credits****New Forms and Media: Networked Narratives**

Students will learn and practice new forms of creative writing such as collaborative composition, writing for new and social media, blogging, and writing for digital publications. They will study emerging uses of online technologies and will learn writing skills through individual composition, group work, and the development of electronic portfolios. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of CRWR 1240 or IDEA 1240, as they are the same course.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: CRWR 1240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**IDEA 1400 3 credits****Explorations in Expressive Arts through Drama and Theatre**

Learners will explore and develop their creative imaginations through an expressive arts approach to drama, theatre, and community-oriented performances. They will engage with and contribute to an expressive arts community through the creation of interdisciplinary imaginative projects. Learners will have opportunities to achieve personal growth and to develop critical and empathic sensibilities through mentorship activities. They will participate in expressive arts presentations in a variety of venues.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**IDEA 2100 3 credits****Creativity, Ecology, and Nature Experience**

Students will learn about the interconnected themes of creativity, ecology, sustainability, nature experience, and personal and academic development. They will contextualize their creative and academic inquiries by way of experiences in nature and will broaden their understanding of the relationship between humanity and the natural world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**IDEA 3100 3 credits****Interdisciplinary Expressive Arts 1**

Students will learn about the history, philosophy, and current application of interdisciplinary approaches within the expressive arts. They will develop interdisciplinary skills in creativity and academic inquiry, will become familiar with multiple expressive modalities (creative writing, music, movement, fine arts, theatre, expressive arts therapies, storytelling, photography, film making, etc.) and will explore the application of those modalities in an integrated learning environment.

Note: Students may earn credits for only one of IDEA 3100 and CUST 3100, as they are the same course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**IDEA 3200 3 credits****Theatre for Social Change**

In this class, learners improvise, create and perform live drama based on their own experiences and the issues they encounter in the world around them. Learners will analyze psycho-social forces which they feel require change, and experiment with how to creatively resist and transform such forces. Learners will study the history of political theatre and learn how practitioners from diverse cultural contexts have used theatre to respond to social issues. Drawing on a range of performance practices, members of this improvisational performing arts community mentor one another and learn to construct their own dramatic plots, characters and scenes, eventually presenting an interactive performance to an audience. This collaborative creative process facilitates personal growth, risk-taking and empathy, while building a critical and political consciousness.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**IDEA 3301 3 credits****Myth, Culture, and Creativity**

Students will learn about the role of mythological traditions in culture and creativity throughout the world. They will contextualize their own creative and academic inquiries within the multicultural streams of mythological expression and will broaden their understanding of the roots of creativity.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**IDEA 3302 3 credits****Creativity and Leadership in Groups**

Students will experience, learn to facilitate, and lead the interpersonal and creative process within a group context. They will participate in and examine creative modalities, self-awareness practices, and group dynamics. They will apply facilitation and leadership strategies for promoting creativity, community, and personal development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**IDEA 4100 3 credits****Interdisciplinary Expressive Arts 2**

Students will learn to apply a diverse number of current interdisciplinary approaches within the expressive arts. They will develop the interdisciplinary skills to employ creativity across multiple expressive modalities (creative writing, music, movement, fine arts, theatre, expressive arts therapies, storytelling, mythopoetics, photography, film making, etc.) and will explore potential academic and career directions within the cultural and social services sectors.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDEA 3100, or permission from the instructor.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Interior Design (IDSN)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**IDSN 1113 4 credits****Studio 1**

Students will experiment with and make discoveries about the principles and elements of design. They will develop their problem-solving skills by creating solutions for two- and three-dimensional design problems. They will work individually and in teams, with a focus on critical analysis, design process and student progress. They will develop and apply design vocabulary to various sizes and types of exercises related to spatial definition and organization.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 1135

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 1121 3 credits****Materials**

Students will learn about materials and associated technologies of processing and installation. They will learn about the properties, and will explore conventional and potential applications of a variety of materials such as wood, glass, metal, and fabric, with emphasis on understanding form, workability, strength, and durability. Students will produce an inventory of fundamental materials.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 1135 3 credits****Design Awareness 1**

Students acquire a critical awareness of the importance and impact of design through research, analysis, discussion of both historical and contemporary issues. They will learn, explore and apply the principles and elements of design by executing projects. Students will discuss and debate interior design and built environment issues. They will learn and employ the vocabulary of interior design.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 1113

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 1141 3 credits****Technical Drawing 1**

Students will be introduced to professional interior design drafting standards. They will practise the fundamental skills of manual drafting: line weight, line quality, line type and lettering. They will produce drawings and document two and three-dimensional objects, furniture and spaces through various drawing types such as plans, elevations, sections and paraline drawings.

Level: UG

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 1202 4 credits****Studio 2**

Students will continue to apply the principles and elements of design to three-dimensional design projects. They will analyze and experiment with spatial definition and organization, light and colour, and heighten their ability to use space as a design tool. Students will learn how to determine project requirements and criteria, utilize design processes, and create design solutions that are appropriate to purpose and how people interact with the built environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1113 (C+) and 1121 and 1135 and 1141

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 1221 3 credits****Components**

Students will learn about component materials of the built environment and manufacturing processes. They will discover the properties and characteristics of manufactured component materials such as plywood, concrete, ceramics, textiles, carpet, wallcovering, hardware, lighting, window covering and furniture. They will explore conventional and potential applications. Emphasis will be on understanding the history, development, characteristics and behavior of the components.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1113 (C+) and 1121 and 1135 and 1141

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 1235 3 credits****Design Awareness 2**

Students will continue to acquire a critical awareness of the importance and impact of design. Students will explore the social, political and physical influences affecting historical changes in interior design by researching and analyzing the evolution and development of the built environment from antiquity to the 20th century. They will discuss and link issues across chronological, geographic, cultural and sociological contexts. They will increase their understanding of the vocabulary of interior design through problem-based learning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1113 (C+) and 1121 and 1135 and 1141

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 1241 3 credits****Technical Drawing 2**

Students will continue to draft technical drawings manually, communicating ideas, objects, and interior spaces. They will begin to explore material specifications, construction methods, and produce a simple set of orthographic drawings. Students will draw three dimensional paraline views and measured perspective drawings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1113 (C+) and 1121 and 1135 and 1141

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2300 4 credits****Studio 3**

Students will produce, individually and in groups, original designs that respond to specific, conceptual, behavioural, and contextual criteria for living spaces. They will focus on meeting the complex needs of individuals and families in the built environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1202 (C+) and 1221 and 1235 and 1241 and 3 credits of ENGL 1100 or higher or approved 3 credit writing-intensive course at the 1100-level or higher

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 2331

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2325 3 credits****Building Systems 1**

Students will learn about technical aspects of built environment systems, such as structural, electrical and mechanical. They will learn about how the constituent subsystems of floor, wall, ceilings, penetrations, comfort systems, power, data communication, lighting, and water use function. Students will produce technical drawings, applying this knowledge in concurrent courses. Emphasis will be on understanding current building techniques and exploring sustainable innovations and choices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1202 (C+) and 1221 and 1235 and 1241 and 3 credits of ENGL 1100 or higher or approved 3-credit writing-intensive course at the 1100-level or higher

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2331 3 credits****Design Theories 1**

Students will study fundamental principles and processes involved in creating design solutions for living environments. They will study the theories related to typologies of living spaces such as entry, socializing and relaxing, sleeping, dressing, cooking and eating spaces. Students will research and explore 20th century and current design history and ideologies. They will also explore, discuss and debate a range of built environment issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1202 (C+) and 1221 and 1235 and 1241 and 3 credits of ENGL 1100 or higher, or approved 3 credit writing-intensive course at the 1100-level or higher

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 2300

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)



**IDSN 2345 3 credits****Drawing and Rendering 1**

Students will investigate design process communication through drawing and ideation exercises. They will expand their technique depicting objects in context to environmental conditions. They will be introduced to digital drawing software and will manipulate drawings using digital programs and experiment with a range of drawing and rendering techniques using manual and digital means.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1202 (C+) and 1221 and 1235 and 1241 and 3 credits of ENGL 1100 or higher or approved 3 credit writing-intensive course at the 1100-level or higher

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2375 3 credits****Environmental Human Factors**

Students will study how humans relate to the built environment and how it affects behaviour. Students will develop an understanding of human factors research methods and their application to interior design. They will learn how to shape interior spaces by applying knowledge of anthropometrics, ergonomics, proxemics, universal design, sustainable design and human behavior. Students will actively engage in problem-based learning (PBL) modules.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 1202 (C+) and 1221 and 1235 and 1241 and 3 credits of ENGL 1100 or higher or approved 3 credit writing-intensive course at the 1100-level or higher

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2400 4 credits****Studio 4**

Students will continue to produce, individually and in teams, original designs that respond to specific conceptual, behavioural, and contextual criteria for living spaces. They will focus on process, space planning, and spatial volume development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2300 (C+) and 2325 and 2331 and 2345 and 2375

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 2431

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2425 3 credits****Building Systems 2**

Students will explore technical aspects of building environments. They will learn about and draw various assemblies found within building systems to expand their understanding and application of building code principles. They will study lighting design systems, acoustics, energy management, and sustainable systems, applying this knowledge in concurrent courses. They will focus on understanding multi-unit built environments and communicate knowledge through digital technical drawings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2300 (C+) and 2325 and 2331 and 2345 and 2375

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2431 3 credits****Design Theories 2**

Students will expand their understanding of applied and theoretical issues, principles and processes involved in creating design solutions, emphasizing space planning and spatial volume development. Students will investigate, analyze and discuss historical, contemporary, and future design issues, ideologies and approaches. Students will explore and connect ideological concepts with their own interior design applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2300 (C+) and 2325 and 2331 and 2345 and 2375

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 2400

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 2445 3 credits****Drawing and Rendering 2**

Students will continue to develop drawing and rendering skills to effectively visualize design concepts and ideas within the built environment. They will further develop their ability to communicate design intent and deliver effective visual presentations, practicing manual drawing, rendering, and digital manipulation skills.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2300 (C+) and 2325 and 2331 and 2345 and 2375

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3500 4 credits****Studio 5**

Students will produce creative, experiential design solutions. They will work on various commercial projects such as retail, workplace and public spaces. They will expand their design skills, refining their process and design methodology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2400 (C+) and 2425 and 2431 and 2445

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 3531

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3525 3 credits****Building Systems 3**

Students will communicate how and why materials and components are connected through drawing technical details. They will study construction assemblies common to public spaces. Students will resolve building connections (such as floor to wall, wall to ceiling), penetrations, architectural woodwork, case goods, and furniture. They will produce a set of computer-drawn, construction-ready details incorporating appropriate technical specifications and interior design industry drafting standards, based on their own designs from Studio projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2400 (C+), 2425, 2431, and 2445.

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3531 3 credits****Design Theories 3**

Students will study public space typologies and programming processes for specialized areas of practice in interior design, such as retail and the workplace. They will research theoretical and practical design considerations using problem definition and problem solving tools. They will explore, discuss, and debate historical, current, and future interior design and building environment issues. Students will apply this knowledge in studio projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 2400 (C+), 2425, 2431 and 2445.

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 3500

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3600 4 credits****Studio 6**

Students will produce creative and experiential design solutions. They will work on various complex project types such as hospitality, institutional and public spaces. They will expand their design skills, refining their process and design methodology. They will collaborate with team members and present comprehensive design solutions incorporating stakeholder needs, public health and safety issues, and sustainability.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3500 (C+) and 3525 and 3531

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 3635

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3625 3 credits****Contract Documentation**

Students will learn about the production of interior design contract documentation. They will prepare and coordinate working drawings, schedules, product and material specifications, and bid documents. Students will learn about construction contracts and various industry regulations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3500 (C+) and 3525 and 3531

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 3635 3 credits****Design Theories 4**

Students will study theoretical approaches and their practical considerations for specialized area(s) of practice, such as hospitality, institutional, and health care, informing studio project(s) in IDSN 3600. They will continue to explore, discuss, and debate historical, current, and future interior design and building environment issues. Students will develop objective criteria for critical analysis and generate a personal design philosophy. They will utilize and develop writing skills, culminating in a research paper.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3500 (C+) and 3525 and 3531

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 3600

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4001 4 credits****Senior Studio 1**

Students will consolidate previous learning to advance and broaden their understanding of interior design. They will undertake a comprehensive, individually focused, interior design project. Students will choose a project topic and a specific building in which to develop extensive research and programming, culminating in a detailed interior design solution. Note: Senior Studio is taken over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as IDSN 4001 and IDSN 4002. Students registering in IDSN 4001 are committing to register in IDSN 4002 in the subsequent term.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3600 (C+)

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 4720

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4002 4 credits****Senior Studio 2**

Students will consolidate previous learning to advance and broaden their understanding of interior design. They will undertake a comprehensive, individually focused, interior design project. Students will choose a project topic and a specific building in which to develop extensive research and programming, culminating in a detailed interior design solution. Note: Senior Studio is taken over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as IDSN 4001 and IDSN 4002.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 4001 (C)

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4720 3 credits****Advanced Design Studies 1**

Students will enhance their knowledge through research and critical evaluation of topics of interest and relevant concerns. They will develop a deeper understanding of historical, current, emerging, and future interior design and built environment issues. Students will formalize their research and disseminate findings in public forums such as presentations, publications, or installations. Note: Advanced Design Studies is taken over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as IDSN 4720 and IDSN 4820. Students registering in IDSN 4720 are committing to register in IDSN 4820 in the subsequent term.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3600 and 3625 and 3635

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 4001

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4785 3 credits****Professional Practice 1**

Students will be introduced to basic business practices for professional interior designers including how to market themselves through a professional resume and portfolio. They will explore the design project as a commercial venture considering the successive phases of the design process. They will debate issues such as global perspective, professionalism, professional organizations, licensure, and ethical standards of practice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of IDSN 3600 (C+) and 3625 and 3635

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4820 3 credits****Advanced Design Studies 2**

Students will enhance their knowledge through research and critical evaluation of topics of interest and relevant concerns. They will develop a deeper understanding of historical, current, emerging, and future interior design and built environment issues. Students will formalize their research and disseminate findings in public forums such as presentations, publications, or installations. Note: Advanced Design Studies is taken over two consecutive semesters and will appear on the transcript as IDSN 4720 and IDSN 4820.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 4001 and 4720 and 4785

Co-requisite(s): IDSN 4002

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4880 3 credits****Professional Practice 2**

Students will continue to examine business and professional practice relevant to interior design. They will prepare themselves to enter the interior design profession through improving communication skills such as interview techniques and business writing. Students will report and reflect critically upon their previous practical experience with peers and instructors. They will discuss business procedures such as fee proposals, project management and contracts as well as legal, ethical, and professional liability issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of IDSN 4001 and 4720 and 4785

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

**IDSN 4900 3 credits****Self-Directed Study**

Students in their final years of study will have the opportunity to explore and integrate personal areas of interest and career objectives within the interior design profession (subject to faculty approval). They will gain proficiency in career knowledge and skills required for entry level employment, as well as hone independent learning through research, planning, and presenting a project related to a negotiated area of study.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): IDSN 3500

Attribute: DESN (p. 521)

## International Business (IBUS)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**IBUS 6100 3 credits****Intercultural Communication for Business**

The course is aimed at increasing participant's awareness of and sensitivity towards their own culture, as well as the culture of others. The content develops specific skills competence in cultural settings including business management techniques which can be used/ deployed in a variety of business settings. These settings include not just global settings but also domestic contexts with cultural diversity. This course also provides a rich environment for discussion that builds on elements of global citizenship and global world view.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**IBUS 6110 3 credits****International Operations In Trade**

This course is designed to develop an applied understanding of developments in global trade operations and the way in which businesses position themselves to optimally harness opportunities within a global competitive environment. It introduces both operational and strategic aspects of global trade operations through analyzing current trade procedures, practices and policies related to the exchange of goods or services along international borders.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**IBUS 6120 3 credits****Marketing for International Organization**

This course covers marketing theory and methods as they apply to world markets. The main aim of the course is to link international marketing with the overall strategy of the business while examining the impact of cultural, political and legal issues and the economic differences in global strategies. Emphasis is placed on market entry strategies and developing the marketing mix appropriate to various international global environments. A global marketing strategic plan will be designed from real organization or for a start-up or born-global type company.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**IBUS 6130 3 credits****E-commerce Design and Digital Marketing**

This course links online marketing theory and practice to traditional business strategy, competitiveness, consumer behaviour, models as well as e-commerce development and design. Upon completion of this course, students will have a comprehensive understanding of the impact of digital marketing and e-commerce. Students will build an e-commerce site within a capstone project for marketing goods or services or providing e-commerce solutions to clients. Some of the applied topics in this course include identifying the business model, plan, research audience, technology hosting, budgeting, as well as web content development. The course also covers models of commercial transactions, payments, customer services and fulfillment as well as transactional risks and ethical issues of e-commerce.

Level: GR

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**IBUS 6140 3 credits****Advanced Topics in International Business and Economics**

Students will be able to further their knowledge of international business practices in a world context paying attention to operations, trade, investments, international financial markets, new financial instruments, etc. Through case studies, students will analyze current international business environments as well as specific industries and their success and challenges. In addition, students study a variety of industries across the globe. Advanced topics on international economics are also covered in the course and they present an applied knowledge of economics for business decision-making by managers. Possible topics include: dislocations on globalization, the globalization process, opportunities provided by free trade and free trade challenges, economic development perspectives, likelihood of economic recessions and global integration and innovation.

Level: GR

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits in courses at the 6000 level.

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

## Japanese (JAPN)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**JAPN 1100 3 credits****Basic Japanese I**

Students who have little or no previous knowledge of Japanese will learn basic communication skills used in a Japanese cultural context. They will develop their ability to speak, comprehend, read, and write Japanese through various communicative tasks.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**JAPN 1101 3 credits****Basic Japanese II**

Students who have completed Japanese 1100 or an equivalent course will continue learning spoken and written Japanese. They will develop basic oral and written communication skills used in a Japanese cultural context through the study of vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and short essay writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 1100 or assessment by instructor.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JAPN 1200 3 credits****Introduction to Contemporary Japanese Society and Culture**

Students who have an interest in Japan, but little or no background in Japanese studies, will gain a broad overview of contemporary Japanese society and culture. They will read, watch, listen to, discuss, and write about a variety of materials introducing topics such as Japan's geography, history, customs and events, social structure, religion, family, demographics, regional cultures, minority groups and subcultures, politics, economy, sports, literature and arts. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of JAPN 1200 or LANC 1200, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: LANC 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JAPN 2200 3 credits****Intermediate Japanese I**

Students will build on previously acquired listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. They will further develop intercultural communication skills and increase their understanding of modern Japanese culture.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 1101 or assessment by instructor.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JAPN 2201 3 credits****Intermediate Japanese II**

Students will build on previously acquired skills and become more fluent and accurate in speech and listening comprehension. They will develop reading and writing skills while increasing their understanding of modern Japanese society and culture. Students will further develop intercultural communication skills in both social and workplace situations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 2200 or assessment by instructor.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JAPN 3300 3 credits****Upper Intermediate Japanese I**

Students will develop their proficiency in a variety of contexts with written and spoken Japanese to an upper-intermediate level. They will focus on complex grammatical structures and specialized vocabulary. Students will identify aspects of Japanese culture reflected in the language they learn. They will be introduced to strategies for becoming independent language learners.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 2201 or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JAPN 3301 3 credits****Upper Intermediate Japanese II**

Students will extend their proficiency in a variety of contexts with written and spoken Japanese at an upper-intermediate level. They will further explore complex grammatical structures, particularly those related to levels of formality, and will focus on expanding specialized vocabulary and analyzing aspects of Japanese culture reflected in the language they learn. Students will be encouraged to use strategies for directing their own learning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 3300 or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JAPN 3310 3 credits****Japanese Culture and Business**

Students will explore the role and characteristics of business in Japan and the powerful influence of business on contemporary Japanese culture. First, they will follow the development of industry and business in Japan from the beginning of the Edo Period until the end of the Second World War. Then students will examine the remarkable recovery and development of Japan's postwar economy that culminated, in 1980s and 90s, in theories and stereotypes relating to the concept of a unique Japanese business style. Finally, students will examine changes in the Japanese economy since the bursting of Japan's "economic bubble" in the mid 1990s and the effects of these changes on business, society and culture today. Students will read texts as well as current articles in newspapers (such as the Wall Street Journal or The Daily Yomiuri (English edition)), journals and magazines (such as The Economist), and watch movies and documentaries in order to explore a broad range of topics, from the role of business in Japan's international relations to its effects on the lives of individual Japanese and their environment. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of JAPN 3310 and LANC 3310 and ASIA 3310 as they are identical courses. The course will be conducted in English. This course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Cross-listing: LANC 3310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JAPN 3320 3 credits****Japanese Culture Through Film**

Students will deepen their understanding of contemporary Japanese art and culture by viewing important post-war Japanese movies. They will focus on influential directors and characteristic genres, including but not limited to comedies, samurai epics and anime [animation]. Students will view a variety of works (in English or Japanese with English subtitles), discuss important themes and cultural references, and connect these movies to the broader Japanese culture, especially youth culture. They will observe how movies both make and question "culture" and, in turn, how culture determines the content of movies and their popular success. Students will read works by critics who examine various characteristics of Japanese culture, especially its "visual bias", evident in arts ranging from Japanese writing (Kanji) and wood-block prints (ukiyo-e) to contemporary movies, magazines, commercials, and fashion. Students will also identify the contributions of Japanese film to international "movie culture" and discuss, more generally, the importance of visual media in the post-modern, post-literate, non-rhetorical age of film, television and the Internet. Finally, they will consider how the increasing success of Japanese animation in foreign markets might contribute to Japan's cultural integration into the global community and discuss the future of post-modern technological societies. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of JAPN 3320 and LANC 3320 and ASIA 3320 as they are identical courses. The course will be conducted in English. This course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: LANC 3320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JAPN 4400 3 credits****Advanced Japanese I: Conversation**

Students will expand their proficiency in a variety of social and academic contexts with spoken Japanese at an advanced level. They will refine their knowledge of Japanese oral communication skills, including complex grammatical structures and specialized vocabulary, as well as analyze aspects of Japanese culture reflected in the language they learn. They will further develop discourse and sociolinguistic competence through a variety of activities using authentic materials in the popular media. Students will also learn how to utilize texts and written work in support of their developing oral skills.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 3301 or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JAPN 4410 3 credits****Advanced Japanese for Business**

Students will develop their Japanese language skills at an advanced level for careers in business, trade, and commerce. They will learn how to prepare documents of the type commonly used in Japanese business environments. They will also expand their intercultural communication skills in the Japanese business environment and enhance their ability to participate in various business activities in Japanese in a culturally appropriate manner.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 3301 or assessment by instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Journalism (JRNL)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables)

(<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**JRNL 1160 3 credits****Introduction to Journalism**

Students will explore how journalism fits in a media landscape that includes both traditional mainstream news sources and alternative information sources such as social networking, YouTube, Twitter and blogs. They will also explore reporting by citizen journalists. Students will explore the ramifications of economic and technological change in the industry. They will also study its impact on journalism, citizenship, human rights, community and democracy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): English 12 (B) or equivalent.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 1220 3 credits****Citizen Journalism**

Students will explore the role of citizen journalism in the dissemination of information. They will explore the investigative techniques commonly employed by professional journalists, including but not limited to court searches and Freedom of Information requests. They will learn how to use many of these techniques to find information important to themselves and their communities. They will discover how tools such as blogging, social networking and search engine optimization can be used to share this information with the larger community. They will learn how to write clearly and concisely. Students will also explore how media law affects citizen journalism, and vice versa.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 2120 3 credits****Storytelling: Writing for Journalism**

Students will be introduced to and practice journalistic writing, which is a distinct style of writing. In this class, students will learn the fundamental skills of news writing and reporting, including conducting interviews, covering news events, analyzing source documents and writing clearly and concisely. They will use the Canadian Press Style guide, which is the standard for journalistic writing in Canada.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 1160 and JRNL 1220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 2230 3 credits****Multimedia Storytelling**

Students will explore the types of multimedia journalism and other non-fiction storytelling made possible by inexpensive hardware and software tools, and the ability to easily publish on the internet and through social media. They will explore the role of audio, video and interactivity in creating rich, immersive stories, through profiles, event coverage, journalistic storytelling and other modes. Students will learn storytelling and technical skills needed to create and publish effective stories of their own.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 1160 or JRNL 1220

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**JRNL 2240 3 credits****Beyond News: Feature Writing**

Students will practice and develop feature writing skills in subject areas including, but not limited to, health and science, education, sports, entertainment, fashion and lifestyles, and opinion writing. Students will explore the evolving mediascape, which includes traditional media and new-media competitors, and examine differences in writing styles and presentation. They will examine the potential for accessing and providing in-depth information in specialist and niche areas, analyze publications, and develop and publish traditional or non-traditional feature stories.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 1160, JRNL 1220, JRNL 2120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 2360 3 credits****Visual Storytelling**

Students will explore a range of visual storytelling techniques and technologies, with an emphasis on still photography for print and online publications, and for social media storytelling. They will gain practical experience while capturing subjects in a variety of lighting conditions and locations, requiring different techniques. Students will learn visual imaging software and the principles of visual journalism design and publishing. Note: Students are required to have camera capable of full manual operation for this course. Specifications will be provided by the department. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of JRNL 2360 or JRNL 3160.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 1160 or JRNL 1220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 2370 3 credits****Audio Storytelling**

Students will learn the fundamentals of telling true stories using audio. Effective use of recording, editing and publishing tools will be taught, alongside planning, reporting, structuring, writing and editing skills, and ethics. Students will study, produce, and publish audio stories in styles including professional-level broadcast and podcasts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 1160 or JRNL 1220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 3165 3 credits****Data Visualization**

Students will learn how to use data visualization techniques to present information in interesting and compelling ways, including interactive maps and graphics. They will explore the principles of data visualization, learn the strengths and weaknesses of various chart types, and create charts that convey information as clearly as possible. They will learn how to use spreadsheets to find interesting patterns in their data and how to turn that data into engaging online tools. They will also learn how to obtain raw data from open-data portals and other sources. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of JRNL 3165 or JRNL 4165.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**JRNL 3170 3 credits****Narrative Nonfiction**

Students will learn about the art of narrative nonfiction, which marries strong journalism with literary technique to produce compelling stories. Students will analyze published narrative nonfiction, such as magazine articles, books, and personal essays. They will develop their voices as narrative nonfiction writers by practicing the art of this type of journalism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including JRNL 2240 and ENGL 1100.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 3180 3 credits****Sports Journalism**

Students will explore the full range of sports journalism, analyzing how sports reporters operate across the platforms of print, broadcast, online and social media. They will examine and create a wide range of sports journalism, including but not limited to game coverage and features, sports beat coverage, long-form sports storytelling and in-depth sports packages using text, images, video and interactivity. Students will also analyze the history, contemporary issues and ethics of sports journalism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 2230 and JRNL 2240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 3260 3 credits****Media Economics and Entrepreneurial Journalism**

Students will explore the economics of existing and emerging media. They will also explore the implications and opportunities for journalists working in traditional and new media. They will learn skills, techniques and technologies needed for developing a professional reputation and personal brand. Students will learn the organizational, business and personal skills needed for freelance employment, and for leading or working as a team member with media start-up companies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100, JRNL 1220, JRNL 2120, and JRNL 2230.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 3270 3 credits****Advanced Visual Storytelling**

Students will expand their visual storytelling skills with an emphasis on filming, editing and producing video. They will explore the legal and ethical aspects of video storytelling and consider its role in public discourse. They will learn how to apply basic visual storytelling skills to video, and the role images, sound, music and text play in video storytelling. Students will learn video-editing skills using professional-level software and will produce a long-form video documentary.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including JRNL 2230, JRNL 2240, and JRNL 2360.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 3370 3 credits****Advanced Audio Storytelling**

Students will expand their audio storytelling skills while working throughout the semester, as part of a production team, to produce a long-form audio story. They will explore the legal and ethical aspects of storytelling and consider its role in public discourse. They will further develop technical skills in capturing and editing audio.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including JRNL 2230, JRNL 2240 and JRNL 2370

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4141 3 credits****Work Experience**

Students will work for 120 hours, or equivalent, as journalists in one or more media businesses or organizations. They will further their personal and professional development, integrating knowledge and skills acquired from the Journalism curriculum in the context of their practical experience. They will investigate potential job markets through the work-experience placements they choose, such as freelance work, job shadowing and fixed-term placements. They will develop their journalistic skills in areas of interest to build contacts and create networks that will help them in their careers. NOTE: Placements must be approved by the department. NOTE: Students must be registered in the Bachelor of Journalism and have a minimum GPA of 3.3. NOTE: Equivalency to 120 hours is determined by the department based on work produced in a project-based placement or placements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 90 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 18 credits from courses in JRNL at the 3000 level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4180 3 credits****Advanced Sports Journalism**

Students will deepen their sports journalism reporting skills, while exploring sports journalism as a profession. They will interview local professional sports journalists and attend and cover large-scale sports events alongside them. They will also explore the differences and similarities in coverage when sports stories move beyond the sports page and into wider public interest, by discussing and covering issues such as: concussion in sports; the relationship between sports and racism; and issues of sexism in sports and sports journalism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100 and JRNL 3180

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4190 3 credits****Directed Study Honours I - Research**

Students working under the supervision of a faculty member will identify a topic for their honours thesis and undertake a research program that includes an extensive reading list developed by the student and faculty supervisor. They will design an outline for their thesis project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 3200

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4240 3 credits****Social Issues Journalism**

Students will analyze social-issues journalism, do research and write social-issues journalism on subjects of their choice. They will learn, and draw on, the traditions of social-issues journalism, a long-established branch of journalism that ranges from the work of early social commentators such as Charles Dickens to today's investigative reporters. Students will combine narrative writing and investigative reporting to cover important issues by issuing readers an invitation to work for change.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100 and JRNL 2240.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4250 3 credits****Politics and Journalism II**

Students will produce political journalism by conducting in-depth research and interviews using a variety of sources. They will also explore issues such as the watchdog role of journalism in a democracy and the relationship among politicians, bureaucrats, non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and journalists. Students will learn the importance of political journalism to democracy.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher courses, including ENGL 1100, JRNL 2230, and JRNL 2240.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4260 3 credits****Computer Coding for Journalists**

Students will be exposed to, and work in several programming and scripting languages, including, but not limited to HTML, CSS and JavaScript. These programs are used to create visually rich, interactive apps, websites and webpages. They will apply a range of skills to create and publish interactives; and also, design, develop and deploy applications. NOTE: This is a hands-on course, which requires basic computer literacy; previous knowledge of computer and website programming is not required.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including JRNL 2230 and JRNL 2240.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4270 3 credits****Advanced Storytelling**

Students will work as a newsroom team during the semester to report and produce stories for a single-theme on-line publication (a story package). Students will develop the initial concept and identify stories using the full-range of storytelling methods (narrative text, visualized data, video, audio, photography, etc.). They will also learn or deepen skills in story planning, storytelling, story presentation and interactivity. They will produce a final project that will be a rich and interactive website on the assigned topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher, including all of the following: (a) ENGL 1100, (b) JRNL 3165, (c) JRNL 3170 or 4240, and (d) JRNL 3270 or 3370

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4290 3 credits****Honours Thesis**

Students working under the supervision of a faculty member will write an honours thesis based on the research and outline completed in Journalism 4190. Students will engage in an extensive process of draft-writing and revisions to produce the final thesis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): JRNL 4190

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**JRNL 4295 3 credits****Journalism Honours Seminar**

Students will explore contemporary mass communication and journalism issues and research strategies. They will examine advanced methodological approaches to mass communications and journalism research through critical evaluation and evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of a variety of research methods. This course is mandatory for those students registered in the Bachelor of Applied Journalism Honours Degree.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Bachelor of Applied Journalism

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Language & Culture (LANC)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**LANC 1150 3 credits****Introduction to Intercultural Competencies: Thinking, Speaking, Acting Globally**

How can citizens of an increasingly globalizing world communicate effectively and work together successfully? This course is designed to help students explore what it means to interact with people from diverse cultural backgrounds. They will reflect on their own cultural mores, analyze what comprises intercultural competencies, and develop the knowledge and skills to communicate competently in a global context. They will also examine current theories and communication practices to gain an understanding of how language learning involves not only linguistic dimensions but also cultural dimensions.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 1200 3 credits****Introduction to Contemporary Japanese Society and Culture**

Students who have an interest in Japan, but little or no background in Japanese studies, will gain a broad overview of contemporary Japanese society and culture. They will read, watch, listen to, discuss, and write about a variety of materials introducing topics such as Japan's geography, history, customs and events, social structure, religion, family, demographics, regional cultures, minority groups and subcultures, politics, economy, sports, literature and arts. Note Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 1200 or JAPN 1200, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: JAPN 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 1870 3 credits****Intro to Bhangra Dance: Modern and Traditional**

This course provides an introduction to the popular Indian dance form, Bhangra. Students will learn and perform modern and traditional choreography to Punjabi music. The class will learn a corpus of movements on which Bhangra improvisation and choreography are based. Emphasis will be on North American style modern Bhangra, trends, variations, charisma, facial expression, and lyrical dance. Students will present projects that demonstrate the use of traditional and modern Bhangra movements in their own sequences and participate in a large group performance with the class.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**LANC 2120 3 credits****Introduction to Chinese and Japanese Cinema**

Students will be introduced to select films produced in China and Japan. They will examine the ways in which these films view and critique Chinese and Japanese traditions and modernity. They will also explore issues related to gender, identity, and nationalism. Students will develop an appreciation of the aesthetic and cultural values of East Asia and an understanding of recent Chinese and Japanese society through the lens of the assigned films, discussions, and readings. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 2120 and ASIA 2120 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 2252 3 credits****Indian Society through Film**

Students will examine Indian culture and society through the medium of popular cinema, ranging from post-1947 Hindi classics to some more recent Bollywood blockbusters. They will investigate the ways in which Indian history and culture are depicted in film, including issues like nation building, gender, caste, nationalism versus regionalism/communalism, and globalization. In doing so, students will explore 'depicted reality' versus 'historical reality', the notion of the family as the symbol of the nation, as well as the relationship between the homeland (desh) and the West/diaspora (pardesh). Students will also study several films made by South Asian filmmakers in the diaspora. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 2252 and ASIA 2252 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3110 3 credits****Francophone Culture Through Film**

Students will deepen their understanding of contemporary Francophone culture and art by viewing and critiquing important Francophone movies, connecting them to the broader Francophone culture, and discussing important themes and cultural references in current popular culture. Seeing movies and reflecting, critiquing, and producing "culture", learners will also analyze works by critics who examine various characteristics of contemporary popular culture as seen in other cultural productions, such as magazines, commercials, music, social media, and fashion. The course will be conducted in English. This course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework. Note Students may earn credit for only one of FREN 3110 or LANC 3110, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3150 3 credits****Advanced Intercultural Competencies**

Students will examine models of intercultural competence development that are fundamental for developing awareness of intercultural competencies. They will discuss and analyze personal, professional and global settings where cultural boundaries are crossed and identify best practices for effective intercultural relations. Students will also reflect and create a personal plan to develop their knowledge of intercultural competencies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: ANTH 1100, ASIA 1111, ASIA 1131, HIST 1131, LANC 1150, or SOCI 1125

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3154 3 credits****Chinese Cinema and Society**

Students will critically analyze films produced by some of the most recognized directors from China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan. They will examine issues of nationhood, national identity, national trauma, and the national past through these films. Students will also analyze the way in which some directors have begun to focus on the effects of globalization on contemporary Chinese society and culture. They will critically analyze Chinese cinema as a transnational phenomenon with extensive links to Asia and the rest of the world. Students will also critically examine how Chinese cinema has shaped both Chinese and foreign understandings of Chinese history and culture. Note ASIA 2120 is strongly recommended. Note Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3154 or LANC 3154, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in ANTH, ASIA, HIST or MAND.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3310 3 credits****Japanese Culture and Business**

Students will explore the role and characteristics of business in Japan and the powerful influence of business on contemporary Japanese culture. First, they will follow the development of industry and business in Japan from the beginning of the Edo Period until the end of the Second World War. Then students will examine the remarkable recovery and development of Japan's postwar economy that culminated, in 1980s and 90s, in theories and stereotypes relating to the concept of a unique Japanese business style. Finally, students will examine changes in the Japanese economy since the bursting of Japan's "economic bubble" in the mid 1990s, and the effects of these changes on business, society and culture today. Students will read texts as well as current articles in newspapers (such as the Wall Street Journal or The Daily Yomiuri (English edition)), journals and magazines (such as The Economist), and watch movies and documentaries in order to explore a broad range of topics, from the role of business in Japan's international relations to its effects on the lives of individual Japanese and their environment. Note: The course will be conducted in English. This course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework. Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 3310 or JAPN 3310, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: JAPN 3310

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3320 3 credits****Japanese Culture Through Film**

Students will deepen their understanding of contemporary Japanese art and culture by viewing important post-war Japanese movies. They will focus on influential directors and characteristic genres, including but not limited to comedies, samurai epics and anime [animation]. Students will view a variety of works (in English or Japanese with English subtitles), discuss important themes and cultural references, and connect these movies to the broader Japanese culture, especially youth culture. They will observe how movies both make and question "culture" and, in turn, how culture determines the content of movies and their popular success. Students will read works by critics who examine various characteristics of Japanese culture, especially its "visual bias", evident in arts ranging from Japanese writing (Kanji) and wood-block prints (ukiyo-e) to contemporary movies, magazines, commercials, and fashion. Students will also identify the contributions of Japanese film to international "movie culture" and discuss, more generally, the importance of visual media in the post-modern, post-literate, non-rhetorical age of film, television and the Internet. Finally, they will consider how the increasing success of Japanese animation in foreign markets might contribute to Japan's cultural integration into the global community and discuss the future of post-modern technological societies. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of LANC 3320 and JAPN 3320 and ASIA 3320 as they are identical courses. The course will be conducted in English. The course does not serve to fulfill the second language requirement of the Bachelor of Arts degree framework.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: JAPN 3320

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3390 3 credits****Indigenous Languages in Canada**

Students will acquire an understanding of Indigenous histories, cultures, and knowledge through the lens of the Indigenous languages in Canada. Students will gain an awareness of the diversity of Indigenous languages across Canada. They will identify the impact of past, current and ongoing colonialism and its consequences for Indigenous languages in Canada. Students will critically examine the major contemporary issues facing Indigenous languages and will investigate examples of community-based language activism across Canada. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 3390 or LING 3390, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: LING 3390

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**LANC 3450 3 credits****Culture and Society in the Spanish- Speaking World**

Students will deepen their understanding of Spanish-speaking cultures and communities through the study of cultural traditions, values, and norms that are most common to and shared within the Spanish-speaking world. They will examine selected portions of television programs, films, music videos, photographs, advertisements, and figurative language where these traditions, values, and norms are represented. Students will discuss, analyze, and evaluate how these traditions, values, and norms are used to organize behaviours (verbal and non-verbal), expectations, and to structure life within the Spanish-speaking world. Students will also be able to reflect on current and future interactions with Spanish-speaking people and societies. The course is taught in English and prior knowledge of Spanish is not required. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of SPAN 3450 or LANC 3450 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher

Cross-listing: SPAN 3450

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3860 3 credits****South Asian Folklore**

Students will critically analyze the diversity and changing forms of folklore and folk customs in South Asia. They will look at how and why folklore impacts the culture and the everyday lives of people in South Asia. Students will critically examine the various genres of folklore, including narrative, oral, and customary genres. They will also look at performance traditions, including music and dance, as well as folk life, including folk art and crafts. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3860 or LANC 3860, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher,

including 6 credits from ANTH, ASIA, HIST, LANC or PUNJ

Cross-listing: ASIA 3860

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 3870 3 credits****Bhangra Movements and Identity**

Students will critically examine the origins and development of Bhangra within Punjab and the Indian subcontinent as well as its adaptations and hybrid forms within the Punjabi diaspora, in North America and Europe. Students will critically analyze the development of Bhangra from a popular folk dance and music style within Punjab to its modern day status within the diaspora as a largely hybrid music incorporating Punjabi folk music with modern Western music traditions. Students will also analyze the role of Bhangra in the formation of identity for members of the South Asian diaspora. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 3870 or LANC 3870, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 27 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher,

including 6 credits from ANTH, ASIA, HIST, LANC or PUNJ

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**LANC 4320 3 credits****Understanding Japanese Culture through Literature**

Students will deepen their understanding of the history, complexity and beauty of Japanese culture by exploring its writing systems and literature. They will closely examine, in English translation, examples from various genres, in order to better understand how the written language interrelates with other aspects of Japanese culture. They will critique theories that attempt to explain Japanese culture in relation to writing. Students will observe how Japanese literature represents the living culture of Japan at various timeperiods (but especially since the Meiji Restoration of 1868), and they will question how these representations contribute to nation-making and to forming Japanese identity. Note: The course will be conducted in English. It isn't necessary for students to be able to speak or read Japanese, as all texts will be in English translation. Students may earn credit for only one of LANC 4320 or JAPN 4320, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including one of the following: (a) ANTH 1100, (b) ENGL at the 2000 level or higher (c) HIST 1150 (d) JAPN 1101 or, Oral and Written Competency Assessment Score of 68% or higher (e) JAPN/LANC 1200 (f) JAPN/LANC 3310 (g) JAPN/LANC 3320 (h) LING 1300

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Learning Communities (LCOM)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**LCOM 0101 6 credits****Literacy for Students with Intellectual Disabilities**

Students with intellectual disabilities will learn and practice basic language, math and computer skills. An Individualized Learning Plan (ILP) will be developed based on the student's self-identified goals and the results of the student's entrance assessment. Students will work in small groups, one-on-one with the instructor or tutor, and independently on a curriculum designed to meet the goals of their ILP.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ACP Functional Literacy Assessment and Instructor Interview

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Legal Administrative Studies (LGLA)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**LGLA 1110 1.5 credits****Bookkeeping for the Law Office**

Students will practice basic bookkeeping functions for a law office. They will record and post basic bookkeeping transactions, reconcile bank statements, perform basic payroll functions, and recognize the distinctions between general and trust funds.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)



**LGLA 1125 3 credits****Introduction To Legal Office Procedures And Legal Research**

Students will study and apply the procedures and documentation related to a general legal office for success in the workplace. They will work in teams to examine statute and case law.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1135 3 credits****Legal Administrative Computer Applications II**

Students will be instructed in the detailed use of file management, PDF, presentation, electronic communications, and spreadsheet software useful in a legal administrative environment. Using legal administrative-oriented examples taught in a hands-on environment (i.e. a computer lab), students will develop and apply skills and concepts that are critical for success in their academic studies and career.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): LGLA 1145

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1145 3 credits****Legal Administrative Computer Applications I: Document Preparation/ Production**

Legal assistants require proficiency and advanced skills in document production to service all practice areas in a legal firm. Students will learn to create and format complex legal documents and layouts efficiently using the industry current document production program(s).

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1150 1.5 credits****Law Office Relations and Conflict Resolution**

Students will learn basic principles and skills for developing interpersonal skills to increase effectiveness in the law office environment. Topics explored include self-awareness, relationship development, assertiveness, group dynamics, intercultural communication, stress management and conflict resolution strategies, with a focus on enabling students to be successful and to reach their personal goals in the workplace.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1202 3 credits****Corporate Law and Procedures**

Students will develop an understanding of the procedures and terminology relating to corporate law, and will become familiar with the requirements of the BC Business Corporations Act. Students will prepare the documentation required for: incorporation of a company; post-incorporation matters; annual requirements; and changes during a company's life cycle. Students will also learn how to maintain and file the appropriate documents in a Corporate Records Book.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1203 3 credits****Conveyancing**

Students will apply the procedures and documentations related to the transfer of real estate in British Columbia. They will focus on the transfer of title of residential properties, including strata title and mortgage financing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) LGLA 1145, 1202, 1205 and (b) CMNS 1140

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1204 3 credits****Wills and Estates**

Students will prepare and process wills, codicils, applications for Letters Probate and Letters of Administration, correspondence regarding estates, distribution and passing of accounts

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) LGLA 1145, 1202, 1205 and (b) CMNS 1140

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1205 3 credits****Litigation and Civil Procedure**

Students will study the process of civil litigation in BC. They will learn the preparation and processing of civil litigation documents, including application and trial procedures.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1206 3 credits****Family Law and Procedures**

Students will be introduced to family law in BC. They will learn the preparation and processing of family law documents, including trial procedures and collections procedures resulting from court judgments. Student centered instruction will focus on the legal procedures and documentation related to marriage agreements, separation agreements, division of family assets and defended and undefended divorces. Students will become familiar with the requirements of the Divorce Act and the Family Law Act.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) LGLA 1145, 1202, 1205 and (b) CMNS 1140

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**LGLA 1399 3 credits****Legal Assistant Work Experience/Project**

Students will apply academic and practical knowledge and skills through relevant experience in the workplace or through the completion of a comprehensive project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) LGLA 1125, 1145, 1150, 1202, 1205 and (b) CMNS 1140

Co-requisite(s): All of LGLA 1110, 1135, 1203, 1204, and 1206

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Linguistics (LING)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**LING 1100 3 credits****Introduction to Language Structure**

Students will acquire a basic understanding of the structural properties of languages in general. They will learn how words and sentences are formed and how sounds are articulated and patterned. Students will analyze examples from a variety of languages and discuss applications of linguistic findings to language learning and teaching.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**LING 1300 3 credits****Languages of the World**

Students will learn fundamental facts about the world's languages and will examine topics critical to language. They will examine a range of questions: the regional and historical similarity and diversity of languages, linguistic typology and language universals, sound and structural features of the world's languages, issues of languages in contact, minority language endangerment, and the role of English as a world language.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**LING 2120 3 credits****Grammatical Patterns in Language**

Students will examine the principles that govern the way that words are created and organized into sentences, and how the meanings of words and sentences are interpreted. They will investigate the systems that underlie the organization and structure of natural languages and apply these principles to the description and analysis of individual languages. Students will evaluate and analyze data from a variety of languages around the world.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): LING 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**LING 2400 3 credits****First and Second Language Acquisition**

Students will study processes and issues associated with a child learning a first language and an adult studying a second language. Topics will include the acquisition of vocabulary, grammar and pronunciation. Students will become familiar with typical language development and review fundamental questions in current theoretical models. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of LING 2400 and PSYC 2323 as they are the same course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (LING 1100 and any 3 credits at the 1100 level or higher) or (PSYC 1100 and 1200)

Cross-listing: PSYC 2323

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**LING 3390 3 credits****Indigenous Languages in Canada**

Students will acquire an understanding of Indigenous histories, cultures, and knowledge through the lens of the Indigenous languages in Canada. Students will gain an awareness of the diversity of Indigenous languages across Canada. They will identify the impact of past, current and ongoing colonialism and its consequences for Indigenous languages in Canada. Students will critically examine the major contemporary issues facing Indigenous languages and will investigate examples of community-based language activism across Canada. NOTE: Students may earn credit for only one of LING 3390 and LANC 3390 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1000 level or higher

Cross-listing: LANC 3390

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Mandarin (MAND)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**MAND 1100 3 credits****Beginner Mandarin I**

Students will develop basic skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing in Mandarin Chinese while exploring the Chinese culture. Note: This course is intended for students who cannot write more than 200 Chinese characters.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): None. Any student with Grade 12 Mandarin or with previous language skills meeting or exceeding the learning outcomes of MAND 1100 is not permitted to register in this introductory course. Students with a competence in the language beyond the level of the course in which they are registered may be required to withdraw.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**MAND 1101 3 credits****Beginner Mandarin II**

Students will build on the basic skills and continue to develop oral, listening, reading and writing skills while further exploring the Chinese culture in the Canadian context.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAND 1100, or Mandarin 11 (with a grade C or higher), or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MAND 2200 3 credits****Intermediate Mandarin I**

Students will practice and enhance the basic linguistic skills developed in Mandarin 1101 and will acquire additional grammatical structures and vocabulary for achieving intermediate proficiency in conversation, reading, writing and translation as well as further understanding of the Chinese culture and customs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAND 1101, or Mandarin 12 (with a grade C or higher), or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MAND 2201 3 credits****Intermediate Mandarin II**

Students will build on previously acquired linguistic skills to further the development of speaking and writing skills and the understanding of the Chinese culture. They will focus on intermediate reading, conversation, translation and composition.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAND 2200, or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MAND 3310 3 credits****Upper Intermediate Mandarin: Reading And Writing I**

Students will use a communicative approach to reinforce and expand their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills at the upper intermediate level with a special focus on the first two linguistic skills. They will study more complex grammatical structures and vocabulary as well as a variety of topics on social and cultural issues. They will achieve upper intermediate proficiency in both reading and writing in various social and cultural contexts. Note: Students with a competence in the language beyond the level of the course in which they are registered may be required to withdraw.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAND 2201 or MAND 12 with an A or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MAND 3311 3 credits****Upper Intermediate Mandarin II: Reading and Writing**

MAND 3311 is a continuation of MAND 3310. Students will use a holistic approach to develop their reading, writing, speaking and listening skills of the Chinese language at the upper intermediate level with a special focus on the first two linguistic skills. They will consolidate their language knowledge with more complex grammatical structures, phrases and idioms. Students will gain more writing skills with various forms in Chinese social and cultural contexts. They will achieve upper intermediate proficiency in both reading and writing with more sophisticated skills and advanced usages

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAND 3310 or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MAND 4321 3 credits****Business Chinese I**

Students will learn specialized Chinese business vocabulary, conventions of business interaction and correspondence so as to be able to participate adequately in various business activities, and to process different Chinese business documents. Note: Students must know approximately 2000 Chinese characters

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAND 3311 or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MAND 4323 3 credits****Business Chinese II**

Students will continue to learn specialized Chinese business vocabulary, conventions of business interaction and correspondence so as to further enhance their ability to participate fully in various Chinese business activities, and to deal with different business documents.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAND 4321 or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MAND 4481 3 credits****Modern Chinese Literature I**

Students will study modern Chinese literature from the May 4th Movement in 1919 to 1949 when the People's Republic of China was founded. They will read a selection of the best known modern Chinese fiction, prose and poetry written during this period by writers in China, Taiwan and Hong Kong as well as by overseas Chinese writers. Students will also learn basic literary theories so as to cultivate their ability for literary analysis, appreciation and research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAND 3311 or assessment by the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MAND 4483 3 credits****Modern Chinese Literature II**

Students will study modern Chinese literature from 1949 when the People's Republic of China was founded to the beginning of the 21st century. They will read a selection of the best known modern Chinese fiction, prose and poetry written during this period by writers in China, Taiwan and Hong Kong as well as by overseas Chinese writers. Students will continue to learn literary theories to further aid their literary understanding, appreciation and research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAND 4481 or assessment by the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Marketing (MRKT)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**MRKT 1199 3 credits****Introduction to Marketing**

Students will learn the fundamentals of marketing and explore the relationships between companies, their customers and their competition. They will examine concepts that are integral to the field of marketing including marketing environment, customer behaviour, marketing research, product analysis, distribution, pricing strategies and promotion. They apply these concepts in solving marketing problems.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 1299 3 credits****Consumer Behaviour**

Students will explore buyer behaviour and motivation using key theories from various social sciences (including Anthropology, Sociology and Psychology) and apply these theories in contemporary marketing situations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2111 3 credits****Introduction to e-Marketing**

Students will engage with e-marketing practices in the rapidly changing online environment. Students will study and evaluate various business models employing e-marketing strategies with a range of outcomes. Students will learn the key strategic and technological elements of digital marketing explained through theory and practical analysis. Students will become familiar with a variety of online marketing tools that support the online marketing functions including layout, optimization, testing, promotion, evaluation (analytics) to achieve overall marketing objectives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2235 3 credits****Small Business Start-up**

Students will learn the fundamentals of small business start-ups in a Canadian context and learn to make decisions on entrepreneurship. They will also learn the elements needed to identify and develop successful business ideas, and apply these to the business planning process in an entrepreneurial environment. Opportunities will be provided for students to further explore the industry within which their own business idea may exist.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199 and (ACCT 1110 or ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2321 3 credits****Retail Management**

Students will be introduced to both theoretical knowledge and practical skills in a variety of retail business models. They will learn consumer behavior, store design and layout, merchandise planning, services marketing, retail pricing strategy, advertising and selling.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2333 3 credits****Fundamentals of Marketing Management**

In the Fundamentals of Marketing Management course, students will focus on the critique, evaluation, and revision of marketing plans to provide students a thorough overview of the marketing planning process. Students will focus particular attention on the strategic tools used to develop marketing plans and undergo a detailed examination of marketing research methodologies, strategic development, and tactical considerations outlined in marketing plans. In addition, students will engage in professional skills development as they relate to launching successful careers in the modern marketing environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) MRKT 1199, (b) 6 credits from courses in MRKT at the 2000 level or higher, and (c) BUQU 1230, CRIM 2103, MATH 1115, MATH 2341, PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2340 3 credits****Marketing Insights**

Students will learn about basic marketing information needs as it relates to supporting the development and evaluation of a marketing plan, or to solve a given marketing problem. Through the use of case studies and real life examples, students will identify, gather and analyze marketing information in order to recommend actions for maximizing or improving an organization's online and offline marketing efforts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2360 3 credits****Selling and Sales Management**

Students will learn the theory and skills of professional selling and demonstrate these skills through completion of a practical selling project. Students will study basic selling processes, including prospecting, needs analysis, and formal sales presentations. Students will undertake a real life sales project that will require them to meet activity and sales targets. Students will begin this course with the theory and skills of professional selling, preparing them to complete a practical selling project. Students will also examine the sales management function.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2401 3 credits****Introduction to Integrated Marketing Communications**

Students will work in creative teams to develop and present a comprehensive marketing communications proposal for a domestic marketing organization. They will thoroughly review the field of contemporary advertising and promotion in Canada throughout the course. Students will closely examine the evolving theory and practice of developing an overall communications program as well as the client/agency relationship. Students will emerge from this course with the skills to expand their comprehension of Integrated Marketing Communications (IMC) in subsequent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2444 3 credits****Marketing Management 2**

Students will apply marketing principles and methods from previous courses in the preparation of a detailed professional marketing plan for a real client. Students will develop and present their detailed marketing plan with strong emphasis placed on demonstration of analytical, critical thinking and research skills as well as a solid application of marketing. Students will work independently in the field and one-on-one with the instructor for much of the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 2333 and MRKT 2340

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 2455 3 credits****International Marketing**

Students will focus on the export needs of a local small to medium sized enterprise (SME), and on how its current product line can be marketed abroad. They will investigate how marketers must adapt to foreign environments and adeptly resolve conflicts between political, cultural and legal forces in order to be successful.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 1199

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 3000 3 credits****Strategic Marketing Decision Making**

Students will apply marketing principles and methods from previous courses to conduct marketing analysis, make strategic marketing decisions, develop marketing plans, assess results, and adapt to resulting outcomes. Students will synthesize learning through the preparation of a detailed, professional marketing plan for a real client. Students will develop and present their detailed marketing plan with strong emphasis placed on demonstration of analytical, critical thinking and research skills as well as a solid application of marketing principles.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including (a) ACCT 1210 or ACCT 2293, (b) BUQU 1130 or BUQU 1230 or MATH 1115 or MATH 1120 or MATH 1130 or MATH 1140 or MATH 2341 or CRIM 2103 or PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365, (c) CMNS 1140, (d) MRKT 1299, and (e) MRKT 2111

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 3211 3 credits****Managing the Communication Process**

Students will learn the essential project management skills associated with strategic planning, briefing creative services, and delivering creative projects through a variety of traditional and modern marketing media. They will learn how key messages and graphic standards are delivered effectively and consistently to achieve marketing objectives.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 3240 3 credits****Marketing Information Management**

Students will learn to collect, analyze and interpret data available from a variety of sources, internal and external to the organization, to uncover the marketing insights that will provide competitive advantage for an organization. Students will use contemporary data tools and emerging information technologies of marketing information management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either ENTR 3140, or both (a) MRKT 3000, and (b) BUQU 1230, CRIM 2103, MATH 1115, MATH 2341, PSYC 2300 or SOCI 2365.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 3311 3 credits****Marketing in a Digital World**

Students will learn the key business and technological elements of digital marketing. Students will become familiar with and use a variety of online marketing tools that support the online marketing functions that help drive traffic to a website, improve conversion rates and achieve overall marketing objectives. Students will prepare audits of real-world organizations and industrial sectors. Students will publish marketing-related analyses as part of the creation of an online project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 4160 3 credits****Business Development**

Students will learn to manage and direct the sales function to achieve organizational goals. They will develop consultative selling skills through study of key account management, group negotiations, and the preparation of proposals and quotations. Students will study leadership and managing a sales force, sales channels and the importance of strategic alliances which will prepare students to assume sales leadership roles in the organization.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of ENTR 3100, ENTR 3110 and MRKT 3000

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 4177 3 credits****Contemporary Issues in Marketing**

Students will analyze and gain insight into significant contemporary marketing issues such as globalization and cross-cultural marketing, online marketing and e-commerce, modern corporate culture, outsourcing and marketing and business ethics. Students will interact with guest speakers, plan and lead seminar discussions, research and analyze contemporary marketing strategies and theories, and produce and present a comprehensive research project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100 and MRKT 1199.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 4201 3 credits****Integrated Marketing Communication**

Students will learn the fundamentals of market segmentation, positioning and targeting while acquiring skills in the alignment of all aspects of an organization's communication, covering a complete range of target audiences, to create a coherent integrated communication program. They will manage the organization's brand identity and communication with consumers, media, governments, employees, shareholders and community groups. Students will learn how to use a comprehensive variety of communication options in order to maximize return-on-marketing investment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT4331 or GDMA 3230

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 4330 6 credits****Bachelor Business Administration in Marketing - Practicum**

Students will apply marketing theory to undertake a major marketing analysis and develop a detailed marketing plan for an operational client/organization. They will practice the integration of marketing and business concepts learned throughout the degree; manage, design, prepare and present a comprehensive project that will meet the requirements of the operational organization. Students will develop and complete substantial primary research that includes the design, implementation, and analysis of the client's marketing issue. They will develop a marketing plan that will be fully costed with all numbers justified. Students will provide recommendations that will have metrics attached to it so the operational organization/client can measure the success or failure of the activity undertaken. Student teams will develop, launch and manage an online business or participate in a competitive marketing business simulation program. The teams will make decisions and be held accountable for them through achievement of specified measurable Web Analytics, profit and loss results and other metrics in a competitive team environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) ENTR 3000, ENTR 3110, ENTR 3120, ENTR 3130, ENTR 3140, ENTR 4140, MRKT 3240, MRKT 4160 and MRKT 4201, and (b) ECON 2350, ECON 3150 or ENTR 3150.

Co-requisite(s): MRKT 4177

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**MRKT 4331 3 credits****Individual Client Marketing Plan**

Students will work individually to apply marketing theory to undertake a major industry and business analysis and develop a comprehensive consulting plan for an operational client organization. They will practice the integration of marketing and business concepts learned throughout the degree; manage, design, prepare and present a comprehensive project that will meet the requirements of the operational organization. Students will develop and complete substantial primary research that includes the design, implementation, and analysis of the client's critical issues. They will develop a marketing plan that will be fully costed with all numbers justified. Students will provide recommendations that will have metrics attached to the plan so the operational organization client can measure the success or failure of the activity undertaken.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (a) ACCT 3380, BUSI 2390, CMNS 3000, ENTR 3100, ENTR 3110, ENTR 3120, MRKT 3211, MRKT 3240, MRKT 3311] or (b) BUSI 2390, ENTR 3000, ENTR 3110, ENTR 3120, ENTR 3130, MRKT 3211, MRKT 3240 MRKT 3311

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)



**MRKT 4332 3 credits****Online Business Launch/Simulation**

Student teams will develop, launch and manage an online business and/or participate in a competitive marketing business simulation program. The teams will make decisions and be held accountable for them through achievement of specified measurable Web Analytics, profit and loss results and other metrics in a competitive team environment. NOTE: It is highly recommended that students complete MRKT 2235 before taking this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MRKT 4331

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Masonry (MSRY)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**MSRY 1001 1.5 credits****Masonry History and Communication**

Students will describe the evolution of the bricklaying trade and will identify major historical architecture. They will know the role of the apprentice, business and labour organizations, and will recognize the responsibilities of employers and employees. Students will also learn to identify employability and leadership skills required in the bricklaying industry. Methods of communication and the current tools used in communication will be studied.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MSRY 1005 2.5 credits****First Aid and Safety in the Masonry Trade**

Students will describe workplace hazards and demonstrate their knowledge of WorkSafeBC and OHS regulations. Students will demonstrate fall protection and personal protection equipment systems. Students will describe fire safety procedures and WHMIS standards and procedures.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MSRY 1001

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MSRY 1010 3 credits****Materials in the Masonry Trade**

Students will describe materials used in the masonry trade relative to their sizes, composition, manufacture, and how they might be handled at the job site. Students will describe and demonstrate the use of masonry mortars used to install various masonry materials. Students will become familiar with job site conditions and particular preparation methods specified for the job at hand; envelope details, tarp systems for inclement weather, structural considerations etc.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MSRY 1005

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MSRY 1015 2 credits****Mortar, Grout, Layout and Construction in Brick Masonry**

Students will demonstrate the appropriate use of mortar and grout in the layout and construction of masonry projects. They will use the appropriate bricks, blocks and stone to complete these projects in an organized and safe manner complying with all OHS and WorkSafeBC regulations.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MSRY 1010

Co-requisite(s): MSRY 1120

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MSRY 1020 3 credits****Hand Tools, Ladders, Scaffolds and Elevated Platforms**

Students will demonstrate competent use and handling of hand tools in the masonry trade, including levels, trowels, hammers, jointing tools and line blocks with mason's line. Students will demonstrate their ability to set up scaffolding, ladders and elevated work platforms commonly used on masonry projects while safely adhering to WorkSafeBC regulations.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MSRY 1015

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MSRY 1025 3 credits****Power Tools and Related Equipment**

Students will demonstrate the use and handling of power tools commonly used in the masonry trade which may include masonry saws, mortar/cement mixers, grinders, rotary hammer drills, powder actuated tools and pallet jacks. Students will describe and demonstrate knot tying and rigging/hoisting procedures utilized on masonry job sites.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MSRY 1020

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MSRY 1030 1 credit****Blueprint Reading, Estimating, Layout and Restoration**

Students will demonstrate the ability to interpret building codes and symbols used in the bricklaying trade. They will also demonstrate their understanding of terminology, and construction drawings, to a level where they can proceed with layout to complete a project. Students will describe the use of surveying equipment and their uses on masonry projects. Students will learn methods for cleaning and sealing masonry.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Math for Trades (MATT)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**MATT 1015 3 credits****Mathematics/Science for Manufacturing and Mechanical Trades 1**

Students will learn to use whole numbers, decimals, fractions, proportions, percentages, equations, formulas, measurement, geometry, Pythagoras' theorem and right angle trigonometry in the context of manufacturing and mechanical trades. They will apply electrical, metallurgical, and other scientific principles and will be prepared to the National Occupational Analysis standard for these trades.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): ABEM 0008 or MATP 1008 or Vocational Placement Test

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Math Qualifying (MATQ)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

Note: These upgrading courses are preparatory and are not eligible for a Tuition Tax Credit (T2202A).

**MATQ 0027 0 credits****Directed Study: Math**

Students will work on a variety of units taken from other ABE math courses at the Intermediate or Advanced level. The student and instructor will draw up a list of units appropriate to the student's needs.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): ACP Assessment

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1071 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 1**

Students will learn beginning math concepts including addition and subtraction without carrying or borrowing, rounding whole numbers, ordering whole numbers to 100, counting by 2's, 5's, 10's up to 100, estimating time, applying addition and subtraction in real life situations, identifying geometric figures, recognizing time concepts (i.e., a.m./p.m., hours, min, sec.) NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1071

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1072 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 2**

Students will learn addition and subtraction with carrying and borrowing, round whole numbers, order numbers using greater than, less than, and equal. Students will learn multiplication of a single digit by multiple digits, making change, telling time, adding time, and solving problems using perimeter of squares and rectangles. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) MATQ 1071 or (b) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1072

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1073 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 3**

Students will learn the divisibility rules for 2, 3, 5, and 10. Students will learn to multiply and divide larger numbers. Students will learn to add and subtract time and learn to make change. Students will find areas and perimeters of squares and rectangles. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) MATQ 1072 or (b) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1073

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1074 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 4**

Students will learn to add, subtract, multiply, and divide decimals. Students will apply decimal calculations to various problems including area, perimeter, metric measurement, record keeping, and unit pricing. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) MATQ 1073 or (c) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1074

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1075 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 5**

Students will learn to add, subtract, multiply, and divide fractions and mixed numbers. Students will also convert between fractions and decimals. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) MATQ 1074 or (b) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1075

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1076 0.5 credits****Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Level 6**

Students will learn ratio, rate, proportion, percentage, and descriptive statistics.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: (a) MATQ 1075 or (b) Academic and Career Preparation (ACP) Math Assessment placement into MATQ 1076

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1079 3 credits****Basic Mathematics**

Students will briefly review fundamental arithmetic. They will then study the following topics in beginning algebra: introductory statistics, signed numbers, evaluation of expressions, solution of equations and inequalities, and word problems with one variable. Students will also learn basic geometry and measurement with an emphasis on metric conversion. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1089 3 credits****Intermediate Algebraic Math**

Students will study operations with rational numbers, ratio, proportion, percent, powers, roots, scientific notation, measurement, geometry, and right angle trigonometry. They will also perform operations on, factor, and evaluate algebraic expressions as well as solve and graph equations and inequalities. In addition students will solve direct and inverse variation problems. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Level G1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1094 3 credits****Foundations of Mathematics**

Students will study financial math, measurement, ratio, proportion, percent, linear relations, systems of linear equations and inequalities, quadratic functions, geometry, statistics, logical reasoning, and trigonometry. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Level F1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

**MATQ 1099 3 credits****Qualifying Studies Math**

Students will review real numbers, operations with rational numbers, polynomials, solving and graphing linear equations and inequalities. They will also study quadratic, radical and rational expressions, equations, and functions as well as systems of linear equations and inequalities. NOTE: Students enrolled in this course in continuous-intake format may be required to satisfy a learning contract in order to renew their enrollment. Note: Students preparing for programs in the sciences, engineering, and other related fields may use this as a qualifying course.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Level F1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

## Mathematics (MATH)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**MATH 1102 3 credits****Precalculus Algebra**

Students will develop the computational skills and conceptual understanding of algebra, functions, and graphs necessary to proceed to more advanced mathematics thinking. They will study equations, inequalities, graphs, functions, right angle trigonometry, and applications to problem solving.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**MATH 1112 3 credits****Pre-Calculus**

Students will develop the conceptual understanding and computation skills that will provide a solid foundation for the study of calculus. They will study functions, their graphs, and their applications to problem solving. In particular they will study, polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. They will develop their ability to use and understand the concepts and language of mathematics

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1115 3 credits****Statistics I**

Students will summarize and display data and perform inferences about proportions, means and standard deviations for one and two populations. Students will summarize and display data, find confidence intervals, and perform hypothesis tests for proportions, means, and standard deviations, for one and two populations, both large and small. They will also perform regression analysis, and determine probabilities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1116 3 credits****Mathematical Explorations**

Students will study the structure and development of Mathematics from the point of view of the non-mathematician. They will study historical material on the development of classical mathematical ideas as well as the evolution and structure of more recent mathematics, gaining an appreciation of historical and contemporary mathematical thinking. This is an exploratory course in mathematics for students who have minimal mathematical background and whose major interests lie outside of the sciences. This course can be used to partially fulfill the quantitative requirement of the BA degree. It may not be used as a prerequisite for further Mathematics courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1117 3 credits****Environmental Mathematics**

Students will study algebraic concepts and methods, making use of them in general and environmental problem solving. They will study basic trigonometry, sequences and series, as well as functions (polynomial, rational, exponential, and logarithmic), and using functions to model data.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**MATH 1120 3 credits****Differential Calculus**

Students will learn to differentiate algebraic and elementary transcendental functions and to apply these skills to graphing, maxima and minima, related rates, and rectilinear motion. They will be introduced to parametric curves and their differential calculus. Students with credit for MATH 1130 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level A1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Credit Exclusion: MATH 1130

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1130 3 credits****Calculus for Life Sciences I**

Students will study differential calculus and its applications to biological sciences. In particular, they will study limits and differentiation of algebraic and elementary transcendental functions, with applications to graphing and optimization. Students with credit for MATH 1120 may not take MATH 1130 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level B1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Credit Exclusion: MATH 1120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1135 3 credits****Problems and Concepts**

Students will develop skills in solving mathematical problems. They will study propositional and quantifier logic and apply this knowledge to solving problems and to elementary set theory, including relations and functions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1140 3 credits****Calculus I (Business Applications)**

Students will study the differentiation of algebraic and elementary transcendental functions and apply these skills to graphing, finding maxima and minima and solving problems in business, economics and social sciences. Students will also study first and second order partial derivatives

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level B1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**MATH 1152 3 credits****Matrix Algebra for Engineers**

Students will solve systems of linear equations, and study the algebra of matrices, determinants, invertibility, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalizability and systems of linear Ordinary Differential Equations (ODE's). They will study the geometry of Euclidean space, dot and cross products, the arithmetic of complex numbers, exponentials and logarithms of complex numbers, and the complex plane. Students will use a Computer Algebra System to solve problems in matrix algebra.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 1120, MATH 1130 (C+), MATH 1140 (B-), MATH 1230 or MATH 1240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1190 4 credits****Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers**

Students will study the theory and applications of arithmetic, geometry and data analysis (statistics). This course is designed for students planning a career as an elementary school teacher.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1216 3 credits****Mathematics in the Visual Arts**

Students will study the mathematical principles, methods, and structures used in the visual arts. They will study Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, symmetry, tilings in the plane, fractal geometry, and perspective. Note: this course may not be used as a prerequisite for further mathematics courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level E1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1220 3 credits****Integral Calculus**

Students will learn to integrate algebraic and elementary transcendental functions and to apply these skills to appropriate problems. In addition, they will learn the fundamental theorem of calculus, the integral calculus of parametric curves, Taylor polynomials, sequences and series and simple differential equations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1120, MATH 1130 (C+), or MATH 1140 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 1230 3 credits****Calculus for Life Sciences II**

Students will study integral calculus and its applications to biological sciences. In particular, they will study the techniques of integration, including integration by parts and partial fractions; differential equations, including systems of linear differential equations; and mathematical models in the biological sciences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1120, MATH 1130, or MATH 1140 (C+).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2232 3 credits****Linear Algebra**

Students will study systems of linear equations, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, dot products, cross products, the Gram-Schmidt process, vector and scalar projections, lines and planes in Euclidean space. Students will also study vector spaces, including general vector spaces and subspaces, linear independence, spanning sets, bases, and linear transformations. Students will write simple proofs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of the following: MATH 1120 (C), MATH 1130 (C+), MATH 1140 (B-), MATH 1220 (C), MATH 1230 (C) or MATH 1240 (C).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2315 3 credits****Probability and Statistics**

Students will study introductory probability and statistics using a background of calculus. They will study concepts including randomness, probability, probability distributions for discrete and continuous random variables, descriptive statistics, multivariate distributions, laws of expectation, functions of random variables, statistical inference, and hypothesis testing. Distributions studied will include binomial, normal, geometric, hypergeometric, exponential and Poisson distributions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 1220, MATH 1230, MATH 1240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2321 3 credits****Multivariate Calculus (Calculus III)**

Students will study the calculus of three dimensions. They will study vectors, lines, planes, cylinders and surfaces; vector functions, space curves and motion in space; and differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables. Students will study optimization, including Lagrange Multipliers. They will study rectangular, polar, cylindrical and spherical coordinate systems. Students will study applied problems and use of a computer algebra system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 1220 (C), MATH 1230 (C+), MATH 1240 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2331 3 credits****Introduction to Analysis**

Students will study the theory that underlies calculus. In particular, they will study real numbers, limits of sequences, limits of functions, continuity, and will learn how to construct proofs involving these concepts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of MATH 1220, MATH 1230 (C+), MATH 1240 (B-) or MATH 2232

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2335 3 credits****Statistics for Life Sciences**

Students will learn statistical techniques and their application to life sciences. They will study descriptive statistics, elementary probability, probability distributions, in particular, the binomial, normal, t and chi-square distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing for population means, and proportions, as well as for differences in population means and proportions. Students will also study linear regression, and the chi-square goodness-of-fit test. Students with credit for MATH 2341 may not take MATH 2335 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 1120 (C), MATH 1130 (C), MATH 1140 (C)

Credit Exclusion: MATH 2341

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2341 4 credits****Introduction to Statistics for Business**

Students will learn statistical techniques and their application to business and economics. They will study descriptive statistics, elementary probability, random variables, sampling distributions, linear regression, correlation, estimation and hypothesis testing. They will also learn how to apply statistical software to descriptive and inferential statistics. Distributions studied will include binomial, normal, t- and chi-square distributions. Students with credit for MATH 2335 may not take MATH 2341 for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779), and 9 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Credit Exclusion: MATH 2335

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2410 3 credits****Discrete Mathematics**

Students will study the basic techniques of discrete mathematics, including methods of logic, formal reasoning, induction, recursion, counting, functions and relations, modular arithmetic, and structures such as graphs and trees.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): CPSC 1103 and one of the following: MATH 1120, MATH 1130 or MATH 1140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2721 3 credits****Complex Numbers and Linear Algebra**

Students will use row reduction to solve systems of linear equations. They will study the algorithms for matrix multiplication, inversion, transposition, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, and diagonalization, and apply these skills to practical problems. They will study the geometry of Euclidean space. They will study the arithmetic, exponentials and logarithms of complex numbers, and use them to solve a variety of applied problems in physics and engineering. Students will use a Computer Algebra System to solve problems in matrix algebra.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1220 or MATH 1230

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 2821 3 credits****Multivariate and Vector Calculus**

Students will study the principles of multivariate and vector calculus. They will study surfaces, partial derivatives, gradients, and multiple integrals in polar, cylindrical, and spherical coordinate systems. Students will also study derivatives of vector-valued functions, differential operators, line integrals and Green's theorem, surface integrals including the divergence and Stokes' theorems, conservative fields, and potentials, with an emphasis on applications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (MATH 1220 or MATH 1230) and (MATH 2721 or MATH 1152)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)



**MATH 3120 3 credits****Introduction to Applied Mathematics**

Students will learn a variety of techniques and methods useful in applied mathematics. They will study the gamma function and hyperbolic trigonometric functions. Students will investigate power series and Frobenius series methods for solving ordinary differential equations, including selected important differential equations in mathematical physics. Furthermore, they will study Sturm-Liouville problems and orthogonal series. A brief introduction to partial differential equations and separation of variables will be provided.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2321 and MATH 3421, and one of: MATH 2232 or MATH 1152

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3130 3 credits****Introduction to the Mathematics Classroom**

Students will study and implement theories related to the teaching of mathematics. They will review and investigate current and past mathematics teaching practices. They will complete a project that integrates theory with practice and produce a portfolio of written work. Students will be required to apply theory through activities such as tutoring mathematics, assisting in a classroom, or developing curriculum materials.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 2232 (C), MATH 2321 (C), MATH 2331 (C), MATH 2410 (C). Note: EDUC 2220 (C) is recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**MATH 3140 3 credits****Mathematical Computing**

Students will design and implement MATLAB and Maple programs to solve problems from mathematics and the applications of mathematics. They will be introduced to mathematical word-processing with LaTeX. Students are required to have a portable computer able to run software as designated by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) CPSC 1103 and MATH 2321; (b) MATH 1152 or 2232; and (c) one of MATH 1115, 2315, 2335, or 2341

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3150 3 credits****The Structure of Mathematics**

Students will study the underlying structure of mathematics, including mathematical symbolism, introduction to set theory and introduction to logic. They will develop an understanding of methods of proof and an appreciation for the structure of mathematics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2232 (C) and one of: MATH 1220 (C), MATH 1230 (C+), or MATH 1240 (B-).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3160 3 credits****Group Theory**

Students will study the fundamental concepts and results of group theory. They will study groups and subgroups, Lagrange's theorem, homomorphisms, normal subgroups, factor groups, Cauchy's theorem and direct products.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) MATH 1220, MATH 1230 (C+) or MATH 1240 (B-), and (b) MATH 2232.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3170 3 credits****Complex Variables**

Students will study complex numbers, functions of complex numbers, analytic functions, Cauchy-Riemann equations, elementary functions, contour integration, Cauchy's integral theorem and formula, series representations of analytic functions, poles and residues, with applications to physics and engineering.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) MATH 1152, MATH 2232 or MATH 2721, and (b) MATH 2321 or MATH 2821

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3250 3 credits****Geometry**

Students will study Euclidean and other geometries, and construct geometrical proofs and objects. They will apply geometric concepts and reasoning to practical problems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2232 (C) and one of the following: MATH 1220 (C), 1230 (C+), or 1240 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3315 3 credits****Applied Inferential Statistics**

Students will be introduced to the standard techniques of multiple regression analysis. They will study simple regression, ANOVA, multivariable distributions, analysis of residuals and general linear models and their role in research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher and one of: MATH 1115 (C), MATH 2335 (C), MATH 2341 (C), or MATH 2315 (C).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3322 3 credits****Vector Calculus (Calculus IV)**

Students will study the calculus of vector valued functions and vector fields. They will study derivatives of vector valued functions, the chain rule, Jacobians and invertibility, differential operators, line integrals and Green's theorem, surface integrals including divergence and Stokes' theorems, path independence and conservative fields and potentials.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2321 (C) and one of: MATH 2232 (C), MATH 1152 (C)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3421 3 credits****Ordinary Differential Equations**

Students will study solving first order differential equations, second order linear differential equations with constant coefficients, Laplace transforms, systems of linear differential equations, and applications of differential equations. Students will also be using a computer algebra system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) MATH 1152 or 2232, and (b) MATH 1220, MATH 1230 (C+) or MATH 1240 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3431 3 credits****Partial Differential Equations**

Students will study the wave equation, the heat equation, Laplace's equation, and other classical equations of mathematical physics. They will study characteristic curves, solutions to the heat and wave equations on the infinite, semi-infinite and finite line, Fourier series, Laplace transforms, and numerical solutions using finite differences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3421

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 3450 3 credits****History of Mathematics**

Students will study the aspects of the history of mathematics from its earliest beginnings in solving concrete problems through the development of abstraction and rigour in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. They will examine and analyze both the growth of ideas and the context in which they developed, with emphasis on the mathematics taught in secondary school and the first two years of university study.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) MATH 1220, MATH 1230 (C+) or MATH 1240 (B-), and (b) MATH 2232

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 4130 3 credits****Theory of Mathematics Education**

Students will explore theories and trends in mathematics education. They will survey significant historical, philosophical, psychological and societal factors influencing the development of mathematics education as a field of inquiry, and will critically examine and discuss current theories and research in mathematics instruction. They will investigate problem solving, reasoning and communication in mathematics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: MATH 2232 (C), MATH 2321 (C), MATH 2331 (C), MATH 2410 (C). Note: EDUC 2220 (C) is recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**MATH 4150 3 credits****Number Theory**

Students will study the following topics: divisibility, properties of types of integer numbers, primes, congruences, Diophantine equations, primitive roots, and quadratic residues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) MATH 1220, MATH 1230 (C+) or MATH 1240 (B-), and (b) MATH 2232.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 4190 3 credits****Introduction to Point-Set Topology**

Students will study the fundamental concepts and results of point-set (general) topology. They will study sets, relations and functions, order, cardinality, Axiom of Choice, topological spaces, bases and subbases, continuity and homeomorphisms, metric spaces, countability and compactness.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2232 (C) and MATH 2331 (C) and one of the following: MATH 1220 (C), 1230 (C+), or 1240 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**MATH 4210 3 credits****Biomathematics**

Students will study mathematical modelling and data analysis for biological systems. They will focus on developing and analysing dynamic models of biological systems and processes. They will study the mathematics of population dynamics, models of metabolic processes, genomics and epidemiology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2315 and MATH 3421.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 4220 3 credits****Numerical Methods**

Students will study the theory and practical application of numerical methods for approximating solutions of linear and nonlinear problems. They will study solutions to nonlinear equations, interpolation and splines, numerical differentiation and integration, solution of initial and boundary value problems, and error sources and analysis. Students are required to have a portable computer able to run software as designated by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2321; and one of: MATH 2232, MATH 1152, MATH 2721; and one of: CPSC 1204, MATH 3140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 4240 3 credits****Mathematical Modelling**

Students will study the formation, analysis, and interpretation of mathematical models drawn from the physical, biological, economic, and social sciences. They will study continuous and discrete, deterministic and stochastic models. Students will use techniques such as differential and difference equations, matrix analysis, optimization, simple stochastic processes, and numerical methods. NOTE: Students are required to have a portable computer able to run software as designated by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2321 and MATH 2315 and MATH 3421 and one of: CPSC 1204, MATH 3140

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 4250 3 credits****Special Topics in Mathematics**

Students will study a particular advanced topic in mathematics, depending upon student interest and faculty availability. Note: Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2232 (C) and one of: MATH 1220 (C), MATH 1230 (C+), MATH 1240 (B-)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**MATH 4350 3 credits****Senior Project**

Students will complete a substantial research project under the supervision of an instructor. They will identify relevant sources of information, in the form of a literature search and review, and submit a final paper investigating a research question. Note: The student's topic must be approved by the Mathematics Department.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in MATH at the 3000 level or higher.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

# Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology (MAMT)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

## MAMT 1100 4 credits

### Electrical Components

Students will describe the functions and physical properties of electrical components and their roles in a mechatronic system. They will apply troubleshooting techniques and strategies to analyze and repair a faulty system. Students will create technical documentation to report abnormalities and the process used to return the system to normal. They will be introduced to current occupational safety regulations and apply safe work practices.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1110, 1120, 1130

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

## MAMT 1110 3 credits

### Mechanical Components and Electrical Drives

Students will describe the functions and physical properties of mechanical components and electrical drives and their roles in a mechatronic system. They will compare the properties of, and the relationship between, alternating current (AC) and direct current (DC) in electrical drives. Students will apply mechanical principles and analyze material and lubrication selections to increase efficiency in a mechanical system. They will apply troubleshooting techniques and strategies to analyze and repair a faulty system and produce relevant documentation. Students may be required to participate in field trips.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1100, 1120, 1130

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

## MAMT 1120 4 credits

### Electro-pneumatic and Hydraulic Control Circuits

Students will describe the functions and physical properties of pneumatic, electro-pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits and their roles in a mechatronic system. They will calculate volumes, determine effective operating conditions and apply safe operating parameters of pneumatic and hydraulic components. Students will apply troubleshooting techniques to identify and correct malfunctions. They will create technical documentation to report abnormalities and the process used to return the system to normal.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1100, 1110, 1130

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

## MAMT 1130 4 credits

### Digital Fundamentals and Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC)

Students will describe the role of programmable logic controllers (PLCs) and trace the flow of information in a mechatronic system. They will apply the fundamentals of digital logic to write basic programs for PLCs and test these programs. Students will apply troubleshooting strategies to localize problems caused by malfunctioning PLC hardware and produce relevant documentation. They will complete a project to digitally control a mechatronic system.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1100, 1110, 1120

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

## MAMT 1200 2 credits

### Process Control Technologies

Students will apply the principles of closed-loop control in a mechatronic system. They will create charts for time-based changes of process variables and establish controller operating parameters. Students will describe On/Off and Proportional/Integral/Derivative (PID) controllers and optimize the performance of each. They will apply troubleshooting techniques to analyze, repair and document a faulty system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAMT 1100, MAMT 1110, MAMT 1120, MAMT 1130

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1210, 1220, 1230

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

## MAMT 1210 6 credits

### Integrated Automation and Automation Systems

Students will write programs using a variety of functions for Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC) and connect sensors to PLC analogue modules. They will create different types of networks and apply troubleshooting techniques to re-establish a faulty network. Students will apply programming techniques to operate microcontrollers and microprocessors in a mechatronic system. They will use Computer Aided Design (CAD) software to create three-dimensional models, and Computer Aided Manufacturing (CAM) software to create programs for the Computer Numerical Control (CNC) equipment. Students may be required to participate in field trips.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAMT 1100, MAMT 1110, MAMT 1120, MAMT 1130

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1200, MAMT 1220, MAMT 1230

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

## MAMT 1220 5 credits

### Motor Control and Mechanical Systems

Students will apply the principles of motor control, motor loading and types of braking to optimize the performance of a mechatronic system. They will analyze performance data to determine causes of motor failure and apply preventive strategies to protect motors. Students will apply the principles of kinetics and perform calculations to determine force, stress and wear on mechanical components. They will apply troubleshooting techniques to analyze and repair a faulty system and produce relevant documentation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAMT 1100, MAMT 1110, MAMT 1120, MAMT 1130

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1200, MAMT 1210, MAMT 1230

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

## MAMT 1230 2 credits

### Manufacturing Processes

Students will carry out the duties of assigned roles in a factory simulation. They will analyze factory performance results, recommend improvements, reflect on their process and revise until the optimized design is achieved. Students will work in teams to design a factory that will meet the requirements of a client's need for a particular product. They will give presentations on the outcomes of the project and their learning process throughout.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MAMT 1100, MAMT 1110, MAMT 1120, MAMT 1130

Co-requisite(s): MAMT 1200, MAMT 1210, MAMT 1220

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

**MAMT 1300 4 credits****Manufacturing Trends and Technology**

Students will describe the history and evolution of manufacturing and explore how the principles of lean manufacturing create efficient systems. They will describe types of manufacturing, categorize types of equipment and identify the issues related to raw material procurement. Students will describe the environmental impact of manufacturing and describe the cradle-to-grave life cycle of products. They will compare the types of packaging used to deliver products, storage issues and the challenges of different types of transportation for manufactured products in a global system. Students may be required to participate in field trips.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

**MAMT 1400 4 credits****Professional Skills and Work Practicum**

Students will participate in a work placement practicum in a manufacturing environment. They will apply office procedures and software to perform professionally in the manufacturing industry. Students will apply time management procedures to work efficiently and employ stress management strategies to help maintain a healthy work/life balance. They will create a resume and an online portfolio of their training and give presentations to share their experiences in the manufacturing sector. Students may be required to participate in field trips.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

## Metal Fabrication (MFAB)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**MFAB 1100 2.5 credits****Safe Working Procedures**

Students will use personal protective equipment, adhere to applicable safety regulations and use fire suppression equipment. They will employ safe lifting techniques, use cranes, lift trucks and material handling equipment, as well as tie knots, bends, and hitches in ropes to be used in the rigging of equipment. Students will use safety procedures to erect ladders and scaffolding and investigate the common causes of accidents in metal fabrication shops and job sites and address special precautions to be taken in adverse weather conditions.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1110 2 credits****Trade-Specific Tools**

Students will select and use appropriate tools for various tasks with an emphasis on safety. They will complete various assignments and projects using hand tools, bench and hand grinders, portable power tools, and drill presses specific to the metal fabrication industry.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MFAB 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1115 2 credits****Basic Stationary Power Equipment**

Students will operate metal fabrication equipment including power shears, power brake press, power plate rolls, ironworker, pipe cutters, hole punches, and power metal saws. They will safely complete various basic projects using stationary shop equipment as they relate to the metal fabrication industry.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MFAB 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1120 2 credits****Oxy-fuel and Cutting Equipment**

Students will assemble and disassemble cutting equipment and use safety procedures for oxy-fuel equipment. They will use oxy-fuel equipment to heat and cut various plate and structural shapes and pipe smoothly and accurately, with hand-held torches and machines.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MFAB 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1125 2.5 credits****Welding for Metal Fabrication**

Students will learn the theory of oxy-fuel and arc welding. They will weld various gauges of metal with oxy-fuel, and arc weld various shapes of metal using Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) and Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) practices. Students will learn the theory of air carbon arc cutting and plasma arc cutting, and will use air carbon arc cutting equipment to complete various practical projects. They will also use mechanical testing equipment for testing weld specimens.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MFAB 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1130 2 credits****Read Basic Drawings**

Students will interpret basic blueprints, and sketch or draw objects in a variety of methods including orthographic projection, isometric projection, and secondary views of objects. They will interpret drafting and welding symbols, multi-view shop drawings as well as basic structural drawings. Students will lay out simple templates, identify common structural shapes, use basic layout terms, and develop patterns using parallel line development.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1141 4 credits****Basic Metal Fabrication**

Students will perform shop layout tasks, math calculations, and will prepare work orders. They will differentiate among common fitting considerations and procedures, safe work practices, standard allowances, required accuracy, and shop tolerances. Students will complete a variety of metal fabrication practical projects using different types of equipment, metals, and structural shapes. They will utilize common methods of metal preparation for fine finishing of projects and application of a variety of coatings and paints.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MFAB 1100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1150 1.5 credits****Metallurgy Theory**

Students will describe the effects of heat and stress on metals and differentiate among the types, grades and properties of steels, as well as choose appropriate stress relieving techniques for metals. They will employ standard destructive testing inspection techniques.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MFAB 1206 2 credits****Metal Fabrication Math**

Students will study applied trades mathematics required by metal fabricators. They will solve problems involving dimension, area, weight and volume. Students will calculate ratio and proportion. They will apply geometric construction, trigonometry and Pythagoras theorem to practical applications.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Millwright (MILL)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**MILL 1300 4 credits****Machining and Computer Numerical Control (CNC) Programming**

Students will use hand and power tools and follow instructions on fabrication drawings to create metal projects. They will use manual milling equipment and describe correct equipment settings for characteristics of different materials. Students will use a variety of Computer Numerical Control (CNC) equipment and tools, and compare types of motor operation. They will apply estimating procedures to determine the cost of projects and write a project report.

Level: UG

Attributes: F2A5 (p. 521), TRAD (p. 521)

## Millwright/Industrial Mechanic (MWIN)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**MWIN 1101 2 credits****Millwright Trade Safety**

Students will address safe work practices and how they pertain to industrial work sites. They will examine the Occupational Health and Safety Regulation and Guidelines of WorkSafeBC applicable to the millwright trade. Students will practice the safe handling and storage methods for materials and equipment. They will participate in weekly toolbox safety orientation sessions. Students will interact with other students on a program safety committee to achieve an effective safe working environment.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1106 1 credit****Print Reading and Sketching**

Students will identify the types of drawings and diagrams associated with the millwright trade. They will produce sketches, using the elements common to all drawings, plans and sketches.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1112 1 credit****Measuring Tools**

Students will use a variety of measuring tools and measuring techniques appropriate and necessary to make non-precision and precision measurements in either inch or metric standard. They will complete assignments that challenge them to make informed decisions on selection, use, concepts and procedures used with each tool or combination of tools taught. Students will develop an understanding of the need for consistency and accuracy based on equipment use. They will make sketches that use detailed methods of reporting.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1113 1.5 credits****Layout and Machine Foundations**

Students will perform two distinctly different types of layouts; shop layout and machine foundation layout. In shop layout, the student will develop strategy from a blueprint or sketch, then lay out the shapes of objects (parts) for manufacturer. In machine foundation layout, the student details all aspects of machine foundations, including identifying types of bases, methods of anchoring, setting, and leveling bases to correct elevations. They will identify, select, and use the appropriate layout tools to produce machine foundation layouts to the desired accuracy required for setting industrial machines.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1121 1 credit****Hand Tools and Bench Work**

Students will develop basic hand skills that are the foundation for becoming a millwright (industrial mechanic) craftsperson. They will complete shop projects that involve bench work to practice hand skills using metal cutting tools, holding tools, striking tools, and assembling tools. Students will develop knowledge and skill in tool identification, tool selection, and tool maintenance.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1131 1 credit****Power Hand Tools**

Students will develop and practise the skills required to safely use a large selection of power hand tools used in industrial applications. They will use electric, pneumatic, as well as powder actuated power tools. Students will plan and develop strategies to complete projects, and will create written maintenance reports on pieces of equipment or procedures for tool use. They will be certified in the use of selected powder actuated (explosive) tools.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)



**MWIN 1135 2 credits****Rigging**

Students practice and develop the skills to tie knots, bends and hitches for specific rigging applications. They will select ropes, slings, hoists, attachments, and other rigging equipment to safely lift and move heavy objects. Students demonstrate their knowledge of Provincial Occupational Health and Safety Regulations pertaining to rigging through practical competencies and written tests.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1140 4 credits****Machine Tool Basics**

Students will operate standard machine tools like metal-cutting saws, drilling machines, bench grinders and surface grinders. They will learn machining fundamentals and common methods of machining and shaping parts to meet given specifications. Students will practice common machining techniques to accurately produce shapes of various types on these machine tools. They will use reasoning and problem solving skills to interpret print information, plan machine tool operations and demonstrate safety awareness when using the machine tools.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MWIN 1131

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1141 3 credits****Machine Tool Basics**

Students will operate standard machine tools like metal-cutting saws, drilling machines and bench grinders. They will learn machining fundamentals and common methods of machining and shaping parts to meet given specifications. Students will practice common machining techniques to accurately produce shapes of various types on these machine tools. They will use reasoning and problem solving skills to interpret print information, plan machine tool operations and demonstrate safety awareness when using the machine tools.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1150 2 credits****Machine Tools**

Students will operate machine tools like milling machines, lathes and a variety of other machine tools to produce industrial components/parts. They will develop machining knowledge and skills while accurately producing these various parts to given specifications. Students will use reasoning and problem solving skills to interpret print information, plan machine tool operations and demonstrate safety awareness when using the machine tools.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MWIN 1140

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1160 1 credit****Fasteners and Fittings**

Students will identify and use a wide variety of fasteners to complete assignments that require them to differentiate between thread systems. They will use drawings, parts catalogues and service manuals to locate technical information on fasteners. Students will select the necessary and appropriate hand tools to make bolted and screwed connections and ensure that parts are assembled to specifications.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1170 1.5 credits****Metallurgy**

Students will participate in lectures and will work in small discussion groups to examine and differentiate the properties of metals, interpret heat-treatment terms, and learn the requirements for different metal heat-treatments. They will learn the basics of different metal manufacturing processes. Students will experiment with identifying different properties of metals and non-metals, with conducting heat-treatments, and with destructive and non-destructive tests on metal samples in the shop.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MWIN 1121

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1180 2.5 credits****Level 1 Welding for Millwrights**

Students will use a variety of welding processes, welding equipment and other metal working tools appropriate and necessary for the task of joining metals. They will learn and practise procedures, terminology and appropriate safety precautions, as applied to oxy-acetylene use and shielded metal arc welding processes.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**MWIN 1205 1 credit****Lubrication**

Students will study principles of friction, lubrication theory, and the function of lubricating products. They will dismantle, inspect, assemble, and test mechanical lubrication systems for maintenance then complete maintenance reports.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): MWIN 1101

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Music (MUSI)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**MUSI 1105 2 credits****Major Instrument - Foundation I**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire. Students will also develop a foundation of technical, musical, and sight reading skills essential for advanced study.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1111 3 credits****History of Popular Music**

Students will survey the evolution of Western popular music from the early 20th century through to the present. Students will examine the various influences and exclusions that have shaped the development of different styles of popular music. They will also consider how musical elements, lyrics, and technology have shaped popular music.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1113 3 credits****Introduction to the Music Industry**

Students will undertake a comprehensive overview of the music industry as well as familiarize themselves with the factors that contribute to success in the music business. They will also gain an understanding of the inter-relatedness of the many facets of the music industry, an essential element in professional growth, viability, and success.

Level: UG

Credit Exclusion: MUSI 1112

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1115 3 credits****Classical Music in Western Culture**

Students will cultivate an understanding of classical music in western culture by listening to and studying musical works representing different styles, genres, geographical regions, and time periods. Students will also gain an understanding of the social, political, economic, and artistic context in which this music emerged. They will also develop basic aural skills in hearing rhythm, melody, harmony, colour, texture, form, and orchestration. To further enhance their aural skills, students will attend specified concerts (with costs incurred) and will actively listen to and analyse the performances. Note: Not for credit towards the Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts degree.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1120 3 credits****Music Rudiments**

Students will study the basic written aspects of musical language, acquiring the knowledge of all common clefs, intervals, common scales, basic chord structures and progressions, cadences, transposition, rhythm and fundamental musical terms. NOTE: This course is open to non-music majors, and MUSI 1120 replaces MUSI 1100 & MUSI 1200. Students may only receive credit for either MUSI 1100 & 1200 or MUSI 1120.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1130 3 credits****Music Technology I**

MUSI 1130 provides an introduction to music technology and desktop recording. Key topics include digital audio workstations, music notation software, music composition and sound design. Students will present an online portfolio of their work in the final weeks of the course. NOTE: MUSI 1130 replaces MUSI 1102. Students may only receive credit for either MUSI 1130 or 1102.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1133 2 credits****Fretboard Studies I**

Students will begin to develop a full knowledge of the harmonic and melodic capabilities of the guitar fretboard. They will study fretboard harmony (using four-note chord voicings), scales, and arpeggios, and will cultivate music reading skills in lower and intermediate positions. Note: For students whose first instrument is guitar. This course is offered every second year.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Audition and/or interview

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1150 3 credits****The Language of Music I**

Students will review basic musical concepts, including notation, intervals, scales, modes, chords, and rhythm. They will then study elementary acoustics, effective melodic design and begin writing basic four-part harmony. They will see illustrations of all concepts through the analysis of representative historical examples.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the BMMA or Music Diploma and (MUSI 1200 with a "B" OR Kwantlen Music Placement into MUSI 1150/1151)

Co-requisite(s): Both MUSI 1151 and MUSI 1154 recommended

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1151 2 credits****Aural Musicianship I**

Students will work toward the development of essential musicianship skills, including sight singing, rhythm, conducting, error detection, as well as melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the BMMA or Music Diploma and (MUSI 1200 with a "B" or Kwantlen Music Placement into MUSI 1150/51)

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 1150 and MUSI 1154

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1153 3 credits****History of Music I: Cornerstones of Music History**

This music history survey course engages students in an overview of major innovations in Western art music from antiquity to the present under the theme "Cornerstones of Music History." Students will be introduced to salient musical characteristics through selected examples of Western music, and will discuss how these characteristics were affected by contextual factors including socio-cultural developments and geo-political events. Students will also cultivate aural skills by critically listening to music and studying representative compositions, and will begin to develop the skills that music historians use to research and write about music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1115 or MUSI 1203 with a "B" or 75% (B) or above on the KPU Music Placement Test

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1154 1 credit****Keyboard Skills I**

Students will begin to develop basic keyboard skills. They will study keyboard harmony (chord progressions and harmonization) and will develop the ability to use simple accompaniment patterns and to harmonize simple melodies. Students will also develop skills in sight-reading and transposition.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the BMMA or Music Diploma

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 1150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1155 1 credit****Secondary Instrument - I**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on fundamental technical and sight-reading requirements. Note: Students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of secondary instrument instruction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Students must successfully pass an audition to meet all requirements of MUSI 1154, MUSI 1254, MUSI 2354, MUSI 2454, or have permission of the department chair.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1156 3 credits****Major Instrument - Performance I**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on fundamental technical and sight-reading requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1157 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration I**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on fundamental technical and sight-reading requirements. Note: Diploma students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of private lessons in courses ending in the numbers 56 or 57.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1167 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra I**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Ensemble placement according to instrumentation by audition and/or interview in consultation with performance faculty at the discretion of the conductor of each ensemble.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1168 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble I**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the 16th century to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Ensemble placement according to instrumentation by audition and/or interview in consultation with performance faculty at the discretion of the conductor of each ensemble.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1169 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus I**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Placement according to voice type by interview

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1171 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble I**

Students will perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Diploma in Music program and/or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1172 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble I**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1173 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble I**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of world music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1174 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble I**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1175 2 credits****Brass Ensemble I**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1176 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble I: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1177 2 credits****Jazz Band I**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1178 2 credits****Jazz Combo I**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1179 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble I**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Diploma in Music or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1180 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble I**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Placement according to voice type or successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1181 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers I**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note:

Students may perform in a variety of languages

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1205 2 credits****Major Instrument - Foundation II**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire. Students will also continue to establish a foundation of technical, musical, and sight reading skills essential for advanced study.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1105

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1233 2 credits****Fretboard Studies II**

Students will continue to develop a full knowledge of the harmonic and melodic capabilities of the guitar fretboard. They will undertake advanced level studies in fretboard harmony, scales, arpeggios, and modes, and will cultivate music reading skills in upper positions. Note: For students whose first instrument is guitar. This course is offered every second year.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1133 or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1250 3 credits****The Language of Music II**

Students will study late-Baroque and Classical diatonic harmony through writing and analysis. They will examine the function of all diatonic seventh chords and complete writing exercises in choral and keyboard styles. They will also look at musical form (period, binary, rounded binary, ternary) and combine their knowledge of harmony and form in the composition of a short original work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1251 2 credits****Aural Musicianship II**

Students will continue to develop essential musicianship skills, including sight singing, rhythm, conducting, error detection, as well as melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1151 or permission of instructor

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 1250 and MUSI 1254 (recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1253 3 credits****History of Music II: Heroes, Politics, and War**

This music history survey course engages students in an intensive overview of major developments in Western art music under the theme "Heroes, Politics, and War." Students will examine changes to musical genres, forms, and aesthetics from antiquity to the present, and will relate them to significant socio-cultural developments and geo-political events. They will compare and contrast the careers and artistic outputs of leading composers in the history of Western music, and examine how these composers' successes and failures were often associated with external social, cultural, and technological factors. Students will continue to cultivate aural skills by critically listening to music and studying representative compositions, and will further develop skills in researching, writing, and thinking about music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1153

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1254 1 credit****Keyboard Skills II**

Students will develop basic keyboard skills by furthering their study of keyboard harmony (chord progressions and harmonization) and by developing their ability to harmonize melodies using simple accompaniment patterns. They will also continue to improve their reading skills (sight-reading and transposition).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1154 or audition and/or interview

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 1250 or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1255 1 credit****Secondary Instrument - II**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on fundamental technical and sight-reading requirements. Note: Students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of secondary instrument instruction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1155 or permission of the department head.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1256 3 credits****Major Instrument - Performance II**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1156 (or MUSI 1157 with successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1257 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration - II**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on fundamental technical and sight reading requirements. Note: Diploma students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of private lessons in courses ending in the numbers 56 or 57.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1157 or (MUSI 1165 with successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1267 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra II**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1167

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1268 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble II**

Students will rehearse and perform Wind Literature repertoire from the 16th Century to the present day. Students will study and perform contemporary works by Canadian composers. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1168

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1269 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus II**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1169

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_2 (p. 522)

**MUSI 1271 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble II**

Students will continue to perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1171

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1272 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble II**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1172

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**MUSI 1273 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble II**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of work music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1173

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1274 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble II**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1174

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1275 2 credits****Brass Ensemble II**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1175

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1276 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble II: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1176 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1277 2 credits****Jazz Band II**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1177

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1278 2 credits****Jazz Combo II**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off- campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1178

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1279 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble II**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1179

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1280 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble II**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1180 or successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1281 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers II**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester.

Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note:

Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1181 and a successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 1291 3 credits****Songwriting and Arranging**

Students will study popular song styles from the beginning of the 19th century to the present in order to identify and understand key elements of song writing, and to develop original text and melodic ideas. Students will combine melodic and rhythmic ideas with popular harmonic progressions to create original material. They will also develop scoring skills through the creation of full scores (arrangements) and/or charts (lead sheets).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**MUSI 2340 2 credits****Collaborative Piano I**

Students will explore the collaborative art of performing with vocalists. They will study and perform assigned works that are representative of standard vocal repertoire, including (but not limited to) Italian art songs of the 17th and 18th centuries, German Lieder, French mélodies, and orchestral transcriptions of oratorio and opera solos. Note: MUSI 2340, MUSI 2440, MUSI 3540, and MUSI 3640 (Collaborative Piano I - IV) are not sequential and may be taken in any order. This course is for piano majors.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1256 or MUSI 1257 or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2350 3 credits****The Language of Music III**

Students will study advanced diatonic harmony and begin the study of chromaticism. They will cover sequences, secondary-function chords, modulation, modal borrowing, and continue the study of form, relating it to large-scale harmonic plans. They will combine their knowledge of harmony and form in the composition of a short original work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1250

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2351 2 credits****Aural Musicianship III**

Students will work toward the development of more advanced musicianship skills, including sight singing, rhythm, conducting, error detection, as well as melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1251 or permission of instructor

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 2350 and MUSI 2354 (Recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2353 3 credits****History of Music III: Music and the Arts**

This music history survey course engages students in an intensive study of the interdisciplinary aspects of Western art music from antiquity to the present under the theme "Music and the Arts." Students will focus on the development of genres and forms that feature or complement vocal and instrumental music, and will be introduced to leading figures in music's creation and performance. Students will examine music as an interdisciplinary expression of Western culture by relating it to changing artistic, social, and political contexts. Students will continue cultivating aural skills by critically listening to music and studying representative compositions, and will further develop skills in researching, writing, and thinking about music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1253

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2354 1 credit****Keyboard Skills III**

Students will develop a higher level of keyboard proficiency by furthering their study of keyboard harmony (chord progressions and harmonization) and by cultivating their ability to harmonize melodies using simple accompaniment patterns. They will also continue to improve their reading skills (sight-reading and transposition).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1254 or audition and/or interview

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 2350 or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2355 1 credit****Secondary Instrument - III**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on intermediate technical and sight-reading requirements. Note: Students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of secondary instrument instruction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1255 or permission of the department head

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2356 3 credits****Major Instrument - Performance III**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on intermediate technical and sight-reading requirements.

Note: Diploma students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of private lessons in courses ending in the numbers 56 or 57

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1256 (or MUSI 1257 and a successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2357 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration III**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on intermediate technical and sight reading requirements. Note: Diploma students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of private lessons in courses ending in the numbers 56 or 57.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1257 or (MUSI 1265 with successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2359 1 credit****Lyric Diction I**

Students will learn the symbols and sounds of the International Phonetic Alphabet. They will then learn the basic phonetics and principles of lyric diction of Italian and German as used in standard concert and operatic repertoire for voice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Diploma Program - Vocal Performance or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2367 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra III**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1267

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2368 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble III**

Students will rehearse and perform Wind Literature repertoire from the 16th century to the present day. Students will study and perform contemporary works by Canadian composers. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1268

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2369 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus III**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1269

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2371 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble III**

Students will continue to perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1271

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2372 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble III**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1272

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2373 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble III**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of work music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1273

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2374 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble III**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1274

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2375 2 credits****Brass Ensemble III**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1275

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2376 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble III: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1276 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2377 2 credits****Jazz Band III**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1277

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2378 2 credits****Jazz Combo III**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off- campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1278

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2379 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble III**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1279

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2380 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble III**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1280 or a successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2381 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers III**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1281 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2440 2 credits****Collaborative Piano II**

Students will work on the collaborative art of playing with orchestral string instruments. They will study and perform assigned works that are representative of standard string repertoire, including (but not limited to) baroque continuo keyboard parts, sonata repertoire, and orchestral reductions of concerted works. Note: MUSI 2340, 2440, 3540, and 3640 (Collaborative Piano I - IV) are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1256 or 1257 or permission of the instructor.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2450 3 credits****The Language of Music IV**

Students will study advanced chromatic harmony, including Neapolitan chords, augmented sixth chords, added dissonance chords, and remote modulations. They will also examine sonata form, text/music relationships in art songs, and compose a short original work using concepts studied.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2350

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2451 2 credits****Aural Musicianship IV**

Students will work toward the development of advanced musicianship skills, including sight singing, rhythm, conducting, error detection, as well as melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2351 or permission of instructor

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 2450 and MUSI 2454 (Recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2453 3 credits****History of Music IV: Challenging the Conventions of Music**

This music history survey course engages students in an intensive study of contemporary musical developments from 1900 to the present. Students will encounter a diversity of genres, compositional approaches, and aesthetic ideals that emerged during this timeframe, and will situate salient features of contemporary music through a comparative examination of "common-practice" characteristics established in the Baroque, Classical, and Romantic periods. While considering how social, cultural, and technological developments since 1900 fundamentally changed music's sound and structure, students will be challenged to answer the question at the heart of the course: "What is music?" Students will continue to cultivate aural skills by critically listening to music and studying representative compositions, and will further develop skills in researching, writing, and thinking about music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2353

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2454 1 credit****Keyboard Skills IV**

Students will develop a higher level of keyboard proficiency by furthering their study of keyboard harmony (chord progressions and harmonization) and by cultivating their ability to harmonize melodies using simple accompaniment patterns. They will also continue to improve their reading skills (sight-reading and transposition).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2354 or audition and/or interview

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 2450 or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2455 1 credit****Secondary Instrument - IV**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) on the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on intermediate technical and sight-reading requirements. Note: Students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of secondary instrument instruction.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2355 or permission of the department head

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2456 3 credits****Major Instrument - Performance IV**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight-reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2356 (or MUSI 2357 with successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2457 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration IV**

Students will continue to work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on intermediate technical and sight-reading requirements. Note: Diploma students will normally take no more than four (4) semesters of private lessons in courses ending in the numbers 56 or 57.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2357 or (MUSI 2365 with successful audition)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2459 1 credit****Lyric Diction II**

Students will review the symbols and sounds of the International Phonetic Alphabet. They will then learn the basic phonetics and principles of lyric diction of French, Spanish and English as used in standard concert and operatic repertoire for voice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2359 or permission of instructor.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2467 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra IV**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2367

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2468 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble IV**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the 16th century to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2368 for Music majors

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2469 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus IV**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2369

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2471 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble IV**

Students will continue to perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2371

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2472 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble IV**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2372

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2473 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble IV**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of world music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2373

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2474 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble IV**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2374

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2475 2 credits****Brass Ensemble IV**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2375

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2476 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble IV: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2376 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2477 2 credits****Jazz Band IV**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2377

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2478 2 credits****Jazz Combo IV**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off- campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2378

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2479 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble IV**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/ or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2379

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**MUSI 2480 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble IV**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2380 or a successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 2481 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers IV**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2381 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3113 3 credits****The Social History of the Guitar**

Students will survey the history and repertoire of the guitar as a means to understand how people of other times and places interpreted human experience, and how these beliefs and values affected music creation and expression. They will also use examples of guitar music from both history and the present to explore long-standing debates and fundamental issues regarding the role of music in society. Note: Students need no formal training or background in music although a keen interest in the guitar and its history will be valuable.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 1200-level English course

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3500 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will engage in intensive study of special topics in the music of the 20th and 21st centuries. They will examine, analyze, and perform music from various repertoires, such as classical, jazz, world, and popular. Students will write at least one research paper. Note: The specific area of study will be established in advance by the music faculty.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1150 or equivalent or permission of instructor and ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3501 3 credits****Selected Topics in Western Music**

Students will investigate one aspect of art music in Western culture, such as a major body of works, a subject (e.g., women and the piano in the nineteenth century), or one or more questions inviting historical inquiry (e.g., the challenges of recreating Baroque opera). They will use selected musical works as the basis for study. Students will first relate the topic to its cultural and historical context, and then examine the selected works in greater analytical and historical depth, which will include attending and evaluating professional performances. Note: The topic will be established in advance by the Music Department. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics. Students are responsible for the costs of attending performances.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 60 credits of 1100-level or higher, including ENGL 1100. Non-Music students must have permission of instructor.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3512 3 credits****The Business of Music**

Students will survey common business practices related to the music industry. They will also develop business-related knowledge and skills essential for managing a music career.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1112 and 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3535 1.5 credits****Jazz Improvisation I**

Students will learn basic skills essential to effective improvisation, including listening and memorization skills, techniques for melodic development, and the use of simple harmonies. They will develop various practice techniques essential to improving improvisational skills.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3540 2 credits****Collaborative Piano III**

Students will work on the collaborative art of performing with woodwind instruments. They will study and perform assigned works that are representative of standard woodwind repertoire, including (but not limited to) sonata repertoire, French conservatory test pieces and orchestral reductions of concerted works. Note: MUSI 2340, 2440, 3540, and 3640 (Collaborative Piano I - IV) are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1256 or 1257 or permission of the instructor.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3550 3 credits****The Language of Music V: Jazz and Pop**

Students will learn the fundamental theoretical and aural skills associated with jazz and pop idioms including nomenclature, harmonic progressions, turnarounds, chord substitutions, polychords, non-functional harmony, as well as chord/scale relationships of the major, harmonic and melodic minor scales, symmetrical scales, and modes. They will develop their skills through writing and analysis of representative historical examples.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2450 or permission of instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3551 3 credits****Conducting I**

Students will learn the necessary skills to conduct ensembles (instrumental/choral) at a basic to intermediate level. They will learn the craft of conducting including clear, proficient hand and baton technique in basic conducting patterns, coordinating the use of the body (including cuing) and the fundamentals of score reading and score preparation. Students will develop a responsible attitude to rehearsal preparation by using a gestural approach to control tempo, dynamics, articulation, phrasing, fermatas and releases. Note: Some piano proficiency is required.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3553 3 credits****History of Jazz and Pop Music**

Students will survey the history of jazz and popular music in North America. They will examine the issues and theories regarding the relationship between music and culture. Students will explore such topics as race and ethnicity, gender and sexuality, class, mass media, and aesthetics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 60 credits of 1100-level or higher, including ENGL 1100. Non-music students must have permission of the instructor.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3556 4 credits****Major Instrument - Performance V**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight-reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2456 or (MUSI 2457 and a successful audition)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3557 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration V**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): A minimum of 54 credits at the 1100 level or higher, including MUSI 2457

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3567 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra V**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2467

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3568 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble V**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the 16th century to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2468 for Music majors

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3569 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus V**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2469

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3571 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble V**

Students will continue to perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2471

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3572 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble V**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2472

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3573 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble V**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of world music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2473

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3574 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble V**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2474

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3575 2 credits****Brass Ensemble V**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2475

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3576 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble V: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in baroque and jazz styles. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2476 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3577 2 credits****Jazz Band V**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2477

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3578 2 credits****Jazz Combo V**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2478

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3579 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble V**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2479

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3580 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble V**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2480 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3581 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers V**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2481 and successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3585 2 credits****Vocal Repertoire I**

Students will study the origins and development of the art song within the standard vocal repertoire. They will perform from selected art song repertoire and will study and analyze art song repertoire from the Italian, French, German and English art song literature as it relates to all voice types. Students will study compositional techniques of the art song, with a focus given to the relationship between the vocal melody and piano accompaniment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100 level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3586 3 credits****Introduction to Music Pedagogy**

Students will examine the skills, concepts and methodologies for teaching music in both private and ensemble/classroom settings. Students will study different teaching and learning styles and develop analytical and critical thinking skills in regards to teaching and learning. They will study aspects of teaching that constitute excellence in teaching music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3591 3 credits****Composition**

Students will produce original work using traditional compositional methods. They will explore various modes of expression that reflect contemporary music styles, structures, and techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2450 or permission of the instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3602 3 credits****Audio Recording and Production Techniques**

Students will acquire essential sound recording and reproduction techniques utilizing a Mac digital audio workstation. They will learn the fundamentals of sound, microphones, mixing, dynamic processing, equalization, effects, analog/digital recording, MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) production, and mastering.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3635 1.5 credits****Jazz Improvisation II**

Students will develop intermediate skills essential to effective improvisation including listening and memorization skills, techniques for melodic development, and the use of more elaborate harmonies and chord progressions. They will continue to develop various practice techniques essential to improving improvisational skills.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3535 and MUSI 3550

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3640 2 credits****Collaborative Piano IV**

Students will work on the collaborative art of playing with brass instruments. They will study and perform assigned works that are representative of standard brass repertoire, including (but not limited to) sonata repertoire, French conservatory pieces and orchestral reductions of concerted works. Note: MUSI 2340, 2440, 3540 and 3640 (Collaborative Piano I - IV) are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1256 or 1257 or permission of the instructor.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3650 3 credits****The Language of Music VI: Contemporary**

Students will explore various facets of twentieth-century music as well as emerging trends in the present century. They will examine the main trends in the Western classical tradition; the interrelationships/mutual influences of these repertoires; and their connections with the other arts and with changes in society. Students will examine these repertoires from theoretical and historical perspectives, deepening their understanding by analyzing historically significant works.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 2450

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3653 3 credits****World Music**

Students will engage in an intensive examination of musical genres from various world cultures. They will study historical and contemporary examples of popular and folkloric music of Latin American, African, Arabic, Middle Eastern, Central Asian, Indian, Indonesian, Japanese, and Chinese traditions. Students will listen to selected examples of world music, through which they will develop strategies for analyzing music outside the tradition of Western art music in Europe and the Americas. Note: This course is open to non-music students.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 60 credits of 1100-level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3656 4 credits****Major Instrument - Performance VI**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight-reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor and present a half recital (solo).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3556

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3657 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration VI**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3557

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3667 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra VI**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3567

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3668 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble VI**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the Renaissance period through to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Student will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3568 for Music majors

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3669 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus VI**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3569

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3671 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble VI**

Students will continue to perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3571

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3672 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble VI**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3572

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3673 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble VI**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of world music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3573

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3674 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble VI**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3574

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3675 2 credits****Brass Ensemble VI**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3575

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3676 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble VI: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in baroque and jazz styles. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on- and off-campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3576 and successful audition

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3677 2 credits****Jazz Band VI**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3577

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3678 2 credits****Jazz Combo VI**

Students will work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on- and off-campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3578

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3679 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble VI**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3579

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3680 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble VI**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3580 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3681 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers VI**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester.

Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note:

Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3581 and a successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3685 2 credits****Vocal Repertoire II**

Students will study and perform operatic and oratorio solo repertoire from the 17th century to present day. Students will study and analyze musical components of style and compositional techniques of recitative and aria for all voice types, with a focus given to the relationship of solo operatic and oratorio repertoire and orchestral accompaniment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100 level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**MUSI 3686 3 credits****Approaches to Music Education**

Students will examine the educational philosophies, techniques, and musical methods of Orff, Kodaly, Suzuki, Dalcroze, Music for Young Children, Kindermusik and Gordon's Learning Theory. They will research teaching techniques that motivate learning behaviours. Students will compare the different approaches to developing music skills at various ages and stages of a child's development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100 level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 3688 2 credits****Studio Pedagogy I**

Students will study teaching methods and explore material in a systematic manner for beginner through elementary level private students. Students will examine different technical approaches and become familiar with suitable studio teaching material through directed reading, discussion, and practical assignments. Students may be required to perform selected repertoire in class. Note: MUSI 3688, 4788, and 4888 (Studio Pedagogy I - III) are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 3586

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4599 3 credits****Directed Studies in Western Music**

Students will carry out a detailed investigation of a topic relevant to the development of art music, jazz, or pop music within the Western tradition. They will do so under the supervision of a faculty member through a survey and review of written and audio/visual resources and, if appropriate, musical analysis as well as the consideration of cultural milieu. Students will develop a comprehensive understanding of their topic, in addition to submitting a final assignment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 1153 and MUSI 1253 and MUSI 2353 and MUSI 2453 and (MUSI 3501 or MUSI 3553)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4602 3 credits****Music Video Production**

Students will study music video production (MVP) in order to acquire the skills required to produce music videos using a Mac digital audio workstation, DSLR (Digital Single-Lens Reflex) cameras and video editing software. Students will learn film production and editing practices specifically as they relate to music videos.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4756 4 credits****Major Instrument - Performance VII**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3656

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4757 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration VII**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3657

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4760 3 credits****Psychophysiology of Music**

Students will explore the psychological/physical relationship in music performance as well as the mental and emotional factors that affect learning and teaching. They will develop body awareness (posture, movement, and breathing) and its relationship to musical performance, as well as learn how to amend their physical movements to play more efficiently with less effort. Students will also investigate different approaches in developing musical skill, expressivity, interpretation, musical memory, and motivation, as well as survey different techniques for managing and utilizing performance anxiety.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4767 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra VII**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3667

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4768 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble VII**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the Renaissance period to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3668

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4769 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus VII**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3669

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4771 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble VII**

Students will perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3671

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4772 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble VII**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3672

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4773 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble VII**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of world music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3673

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4774 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble VII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3674

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4775 2 credits****Brass Ensemble VII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3675

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4776 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble VII: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3676 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4777 2 credits****Jazz Band VII**

Students will expand on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on and off campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3677

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4778 2 credits****Jazz Combo VII**

Students will expand on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on and off campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3678

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4779 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble VII**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3679

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4780 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble VII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3680 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4781 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers VII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester.

Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note:

Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3681 and successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4786 3 credits****Ensemble Rehearsal Techniques**

Students will choose either the choral or instrumental section of the course. Students in the choral section will explore standard choral repertoire and the application of rehearsal techniques as they apply to vocal development within choral ensembles. Students in the instrumental section will study standard instrumental repertoire and the application of rehearsal techniques as they apply to instrumental ensembles. Note: This course consists of two independent sections: choral and instrumental

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3551 or MUSI 4751 or MUSI 4752

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4788 2 credits****Studio Pedagogy II**

Students will study teaching methods and explore material in a systematic manner for intermediate level private students. Students will examine different technical approaches and become familiar with suitable studio teaching material through directed reading, discussion, and practical assignments. Students may be required to perform selected repertoire in class. Note: MUSI 3688, 4788, and 4888 (Studio Pedagogy I - III) are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits of 1100-level or higher coursework, including ENGL 1100

Co-requisite(s): MUSI 3586

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4851 3 credits****Conducting II**

Students will gain the skills necessary to prepare and conduct instrumental and choral music selected from standard choral, wind and orchestral literature. Students will gain practical experience conducting the laboratory instrumental and choral ensembles. They will develop aspects of rehearsal techniques demonstrated through development and use of a range of effective conducting gestures. Students will do score reading, preparation and analysis as it pertains to both the instrumental and choral ensemble settings. Note: MUSI 4851 replaces MUSI 4751 & 4752. Students may only receive credit for either MUSI 4751 & 4752 or MUSI 4851.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3551

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4856 4 credits****Major Instrument - Performance VIII**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of assigned repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements. They will participate in master classes as required by the instructor. Students will give a full recital (solo).

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4756

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4857 2 credits****Major Instrument - Concentration VIII**

Students will work one-on-one with an instructor (vocal or instrumental) in the interpretation and performance of repertoire, and on technical and sight reading requirements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4757

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4867 2 credits****Kwantlen String Orchestra VIII**

Students will rehearse and perform a wide variety of orchestral repertoire from the 16th to the 20th century, as well as works by contemporary Canadian composers. Note: Placement in the ensemble is by audition and interview. This course is open to all music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4767

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4868 2 credits****Kwantlen Wind Ensemble VIII**

Students will rehearse and perform works of the Wind Literature repertoire from the Renaissance period to the present day. They will study and perform new works by Canadian composers each semester. Students will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of Wind Ensemble, Chamber Winds, and Brass Ensemble literature. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4768

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4869 2 credits****Kwantlen Chorus VIII**

Students will rehearse and perform choral works from the 16th century to the present in Western Classical tradition as well as works from the folk, jazz, popular, and musical theatre idioms. Note: Placement in ensemble is by audition and/or interview. This course is open to all Music majors and other Kwantlen students. Members of the community may participate on a non-credit basis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4769

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4871 2 credits****Guitar Chamber Ensemble VIII**

Students will perform duo, trio, and/or quartet music for guitar ensemble. They will study classical compositions but may also perform arrangements or transcriptions of standard jazz compositions, world, and folk music.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4771

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4872 2 credits****Piano Chamber Ensemble VIII**

Students will be placed in small ensembles for the study, preparation and performance of four-hand and eight-hand piano repertoire and works involving piano and different instrumental or vocal combinations. They will work with an assigned instrumental or vocal partner and will accompany that person in recital and at the final jury.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4772

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4873 2 credits****Percussion Ensemble VIII**

Students will study and perform repertoire for percussion instruments of both definite and indefinite pitch. They will also study selected rhythmic systems of world music cultures such as African drumming and Indonesian Gamelan. Note: Both percussion and non-percussion majors may take this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4773

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4874 2 credits****Woodwind Ensemble VIII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different woodwind instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger woodwind choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the woodwind ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4774

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4875 2 credits****Brass Ensemble VIII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform original compositions and arrangements of repertoire for different brass instrument combinations. Students will, depending on enrolment and instrument type, study and perform in quartets, quintets, and larger brass choirs. They will perform major works from the 400-year repertoire of the brass ensemble literature.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4775

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4876 2 credits****Vocal Chamber Ensemble VIII: Madrigal to Jazz**

Students will study, rehearse and perform vocal repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present. They will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4776 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4877 2 credits****Jazz Band VIII**

Students will continue to expand on improvisation skills and chart reading in an ensemble setting. They will perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on and off campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4777

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4878 2 credits****Jazz Combo VIII**

Students will continue to work on improvisation skills and chart reading in a small jazz combo setting. They will also prepare and perform selections from the standard jazz band repertoire. Students will perform in concert both on and off campus throughout the semester.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4778

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4879 2 credits****String Chamber Ensemble VIII**

Students will study, prepare and perform works for string duos, trios and/or quartets. Students may also work in mixed ensembles involving piano, woodwinds, brass, and/or guitar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4779

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4880 2 credits****Opera Workshop Ensemble VIII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform staged solo, small ensemble and chorus repertoire from a variety of musical styles, including Opera, Oratorio, Musical Theatre and Operetta. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students will be required to perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4780 or successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4881 2 credits****Kwantlen Chamber Singers VIII**

Students will study, rehearse and perform chamber choir repertoire in a variety of musical styles, ranging from Renaissance to the present day. They will audition for the ensemble at the beginning of each semester. Students will perform in concerts both on and off campus. Note: Students may perform in a variety of languages.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 4781 and successful audition

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**MUSI 4899 3 credits****Music Practicum**

Students will participate in a practicum where they will integrate and apply theoretical/practical concepts from various courses. They will have an introduction to music in the community by observing various teaching/learning practices and assessment skills. Students will have opportunities in a variety of workplace settings to experience the daily and/or weekly approaches of musicians / conductors / teachers / administrators. They will observe and participate in the concept of music-making and arts education in a community environment. Students will also participate in class seminars to discuss and present issues arising from the practicum experience.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): MUSI 3512 and (MUSI 3586 or MUSI 3686)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Nursing (NRSG)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**NRSG 2121 3 credits****Professional Identity 1**

Students will explore the profession of nursing and distinguish how nurses embody and project a professional presence. They will recognize how nurses fulfill various roles and how all nursing is guided by Professional Standards and a Code of Ethics. Students will also begin to describe ethical responsibilities and legal obligations related to maintaining the Standards of Practice and relevant legislation.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2150, NRSG 2135, NRSG 2145 and NRSG 2175

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 2135 3 credits****Relational Practice: Advanced Communications**

Students will explore the meaning of relational practice from various perspectives and comprehend how relational practice is the foundation of all nursing practice. Building upon previous learning, students will develop communication strategies that prepare them to communicate therapeutically, respectfully, and compassionately with clients. Students will examine how various approaches to engaging with clients can enhance a client's well-being.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 2121, NRSG 2145, NRSG 2175 and HEAL 2150

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 2145 6 credits****Nursing Practice 1**

Students will engage in nursing practice experiences with clients in various settings. Primary healthcare and the determinants of health will be emphasized. Students will have opportunities to practice collaboratively with interdisciplinary and multi-sectorial groups integrating beginning leadership and communication skills. They will provide nursing care to clients from a variety of ages experiencing health situations impacted by the determinants of health. They will demonstrate personal and professional growth in their practice as they develop their professional identity. Note: Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2150, NRSG 2121, NRSG 2135 and NRSG 2175.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 2175 3 credits****Nursing Applications 1**

Students will explore and begin to develop a repertoire of nursing applications in relation to people's experience with health promotion and primary health care. They will begin to apply knowledge from clients' experiences, nursing theories, professional standards, science, humanities, ethics, and relational practice to assess and plan nursing care for clients in a variety of community settings. Students will apply critical thinking, clinical decision making, interpersonal and organizational skills in a theoretical context. They will reflect upon nursing care and anticipate and plan subsequent care for clients in a select context, setting or population with guidance.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2150, NRSG 2121, NRSG 2135 and NRSG 2145.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 2245 6 credits****Nursing Practice 2**

Students will engage with clients in a variety of settings who are experiencing predictable health situations. Practice experience includes instructor guided and supervised client care in acute care settings. Students will have opportunities to apply knowledge from nursing theory and the sciences to their clinical practice and start to develop clinical decision making abilities. They will explore and use the expertise of health team members in a variety of contexts. Note: Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 2150, NRSG 2121, NRSG 2135, NRSG 2145 and NRSG 2175.

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 2265, NRSG 2266 and NRSG 2275.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 2265 3 credits****Nursing Science 1: Pathophysiology Part 1**

Students will explore pathophysiology in relation to homeostasis, pathogenesis, and the effects of dysfunction of normal homeostatic processes. They will draw on existing knowledge of human anatomy and physiology by examining selected disease processes related to body systems. Students will explore interdisciplinary care including diagnostics and collaborative management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of a) NRSG 2121, 2135, 2145, 2175 and b) HEAL 2150

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 2245, NRSG 2266 and NRSG 2275.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 2266 3 credits****Nursing Science 2: Pharmacology**

Students will learn the basic principles and concepts of pharmacology in a Canadian context. An introduction to selected drug classifications and medication administration will emphasize client safety. Students will use a systematic approach to drug research, client condition, client education with consideration of special client populations, and ethno-cultural contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 2150, NRSG 2121, NRSG 2135, NRSG 2145 and NRSG 2175.

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 2265

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 2275 3 credits****Nursing Applications 2**

Students will continue to explore and develop a repertoire of nursing applications in relation to people's experience with predictable health situations in a theoretical context. They will begin to integrate knowledge from clients' experiences, nursing theories, professional standards, science, humanities, ethics, research and relational practice to assess and plan nursing care for individuals and families experiencing birth, surgery, or medical management of acute and chronic health challenges, with predictable outcomes. Students will begin to apply higher order thinking and clinical decision making reflecting on their practice experience in order to deepen and broaden their skills in assessing, planning, implementing and evaluating nursing care. They will integrate knowledge to both prepare for subsequent clinical learning and analyze previous clinical experiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 2121, NRSG 2135, NRSG 2145, NRSG 2175 and HEAL 2150.

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 2245, NRSG 2265 and NRSG 2266.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3121 3 credits****Professional Identity 2**

Students will continue their exploration of the nursing profession and examine how nurses influence the health of Canadians and the evolution of the health care system. They will formulate their perspective on issues being addressed by the profession and health care system in a theoretical context related to economic, political, cultural and social influences. Students will also distinguish between ethical responsibility and legal obligations and their relevance in providing care as collaborative team members.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 2245, NRSG 2265, NRSG 2266 and NRSG 2275.

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2250, NRSG 3145, NRSG 3165 and NRSG 3175.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)



**NRSG 3130 3 credits****Self and Others 2: Advanced Interpersonal Communications & Reflection on Practice**

Students will build upon theories and concepts from Self and Others 1. They will reflect on and enhance interpersonal relational communications and intervention strategies with individuals, families, groups, and the interdisciplinary team, including intercultural communication.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (NRSG 2211 or NRSG 2212) and NRSG 2220 and (NRSG 2241 or NRSG 2242) and NRSG 2260 and a Semester 4 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3142 4 credits****Nursing Practice 5: Mental Health**

Students will engage in nursing practice experiences in mental health settings, with an emphasis on healing, preventative health, and health promotion. They will broaden their experiences within interdisciplinary teams and have opportunities to demonstrate leadership skills. Students will examine the significance of ethics when engaging in caring relations that promote health and healing for clients with mental health challenges.

Note: This course includes a weekly seminar

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (NRSG 2350 or NRSG 2242) and (NRSG 2211 or NRSG 2212) and NRSG 2220 and NRSG 2260 and a Semester 4 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3161

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3143 4 credits****Nursing Practice 5: Child and Family Health**

Students will engage in nursing practice experiences in pediatric care settings with an emphasis on healing, preventative health and health promotion. They will broaden their experiences within interdisciplinary teams and have opportunities to demonstrate leadership skills. Students will examine the significance of ethics when engaging in caring relations that promote health and healing in the child and family. Note: This course includes a weekly seminar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (NRSG 2350 or NRSG 2242) and (NRSG 2211 or NRSG 2212) and NRSG 2220 and NRSG 2260 and a Semester 4 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3161

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3145 6 credits****Nursing Practice 3**

Students will engage with clients who are experiencing predictable and some unpredictable health situations in a variety of acute care settings. The practice experience includes instructor guided and supervised client care. Students will have opportunities to apply knowledge from nursing theory and the sciences to their clinical practice and continue to develop clinical decision making abilities. They will explore and use the expertise of health team members in a variety of contexts. Note: Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 2245, NRSG 2265, NRSG 2266 and NRSG 2275.

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2250, NRSG 3121, NRSG 3165 and NRSG 3175.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3161 3 credits****Health Sciences 5: Health Challenges for Children and Mental Health Issues Across the Lifespan**

Students will build on their nursing knowledge and understanding of healing, preventative health and health promotion in relation to caring for children and families, and clients with mental health challenges across the lifespan. They will explore issues, concepts and current topics related to complex episodic and chronic health challenges.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 2350 or NRSG 2242

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3142 and NRSG 3143

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3165 3 credits****Nursing Science 3: Pathophysiology Part 2**

Students will continue to explore pathophysiology in relation to homeostasis, pathogenesis, and the effects of dysfunction of normal homeostatic processes. They will draw on existing knowledge of human anatomy and physiology by examining selected disease processes related to body systems. Students will explore interdisciplinary care, including diagnostics and collaborative management.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 2245, NRSG 2265, NRSG 2266 and NRSG 2275.

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2250, NRSG 3121, NRSG 3145 and NRSG 3175.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3175 3 credits****Nursing Applications 3**

Students will continue to develop a repertoire of nursing applications in relation to client experience with more unpredictable health situations. They will continue to integrate knowledge from clients' experiences and relevant theory to assess and plan nursing care for individuals and families experiencing more unpredictable maternal/child, acute and chronic health challenges. Students continue refining higher order thinking and clinical decision making in a theoretical context by reflecting on their practice experience to deepen and broaden their skills. They will integrate knowledge to both prepare for subsequent clinical learning and analyze previous clinical experiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 2245, NRSG 2265, NRSG 2266 and NRSG 2275.

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2250, NRSG 3121, NRSG 3145 and NRSG 3165.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3212 3 credits****Health 2: Health Promotion and Community Empowerment**

Students will focus on community as client from a health promotion perspective. They will explore community empowerment including concepts such as; primary health care, levels of prevention, population health, health prerequisites and determinants, capacity, assets, social justice and empowerment. Students will analyze community development as a philosophy and a process for health promotion with a focus on local, national and global health care issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): [NRSG 3141 or (NRSG 3142 and NRSG 3143)] and NRSG 3161 and (NRSG 3231 or NRSG 3130) and PHIL 3010 and a Semester 5 term GPA of 2.33 or higher.

Co-requisite(s): (NRSG 3244 or NRSG 3241)

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3213 3 credits****Public Health & Maternity Nursing Theory**

Students will be introduced to the theory underlying Public Health and Maternity Nursing practice. They will explore the historical evolution and current practices for these two fields of nursing. Students will focus on concepts of health promotion/empowerment and relational caring as they relate to maternal-child, family, community and population health.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3142, 3143, 3130, PHIL 3010 and (NRSG 3160 or 3161) and a Semester 5 cumulative GPA of a minimum of 2.33

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3243 and NRSG 3244

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3242 2 credits****Nursing Practice 6: Public Health**

Students will explore public health nursing practice with a focus on concepts related to health promotion, disease prevention, harm reduction, and health surveillance. They will work collaboratively with public health nurses to explore community-based care for child-bearing families and vulnerable populations, such as youth, Aboriginals, immigrants, and homeless people. Students will learn to work in partnership with clients and the health care team. They will focus on client as family, group/aggregate, population, and/or community. Note: This is a practice course with a weekly seminar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3142, 3143, 3130, (3160 or 3161) and PHIL 3010, and a Semester 5 term GPA of 2.3 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3213 and NRSG 3243

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3243 3 credits****Nursing Practice 6: Maternal Child**

Students will engage in nursing practice experiences, caring for mothers and babies and their families during the perinatal period. They will develop caring relationships with childbearing families while collaborating with the interdisciplinary team to provide evidence-informed, health promoting/empowering and culturally-safe care. Note: This is a practice course with a weekly seminar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3142, 3143, 3130, 3161 and PHIL 3010, and (NRSG 3160 or 3161) and a Semester 5 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3213, NRSG 3242

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3244 6 credits****Nursing Practice 6: Community Development**

Students will work with a community on an identified health issue enabling them to apply principles of community development and capacity building. They will broaden their experiences working with diverse groups and communities to promote health with an emphasis on empowerment. Students will apply community development philosophy and processes recognizing the impact of the social determinants of health. Note: This is a practice course with a weekly seminar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3142, 3143, 3130 and (NRSG 3161 or NRSG 3160) and PHIL 3010 and a Semester 5 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3212

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3245 6 credits****Nursing Practice 4**

Students will engage with clients who are experiencing unpredictable health situations. Practice experience includes instructor guided and supervised client care in a variety of acute care settings. Students will have opportunities to apply knowledge from nursing theory and the sciences to their clinical practice and continue to develop clinical decision making abilities. They will explore and use the expertise of health team members in a variety of contexts. Note: Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3121, NRSG 3145, NRSG 3165, NRSG 3175 and HEAL 2250.

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3275 and HEAL 3180.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3275 3 credits****Nursing Applications 4**

Students will integrate learning from previous course work and clinical experiences to refine their ability to care for complex clients with unpredictable health challenges. They will begin to exhibit independent, higher order thinking and problem solving in a theoretical context. Students will continue to integrate knowledge to both prepare for subsequent clinical learning and analyze previous clinical experiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3121, NRSG 3145, NRSG 3165, NRSG 3175 and HEAL 2250

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3245 and HEAL 3180

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3350 4.5 credits****Consolidated Nursing Practice 1**

Students will have opportunities to integrate learning from previous semesters and advance their professional nursing practice. They will consolidate learning and enhance their clinical decision-making skills in a variety of settings. Students will have opportunities to provide care for clients within complex episodic and/or chronic health challenges, and will develop independence in their nursing practice. Note: This is a 5 week fulltime preceptorship course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (NRSG 3211 or NRSG 3212) and NRSG 3213 and (NRSG 3241 or 3244) and (NRSG 3242 and NRSG 3243) with a Semester 6 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3500 2 credits****Program Orientation: Introduction to Nursing**

Students will participate in a two-week on-campus residency that includes an orientation to the program, orientation to online learning, and an introduction to case-based learning. They will be introduced to nursing skills related to physical assessment, professional nursing practice standards and essentials of Canada's health care system. They will begin to practice relational engagement, critical thinking and a variety of clinical decision-making models, including aboriginal frameworks. Students will apply knowledge of physical assessment, critical thinking and relational engagement in case studies and in the simulation lab. They will begin to develop a learning ePortfolio.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3510 4 credits****Practice and Praxis 1: Episodic Health Challenges**

Students will engage in a relational process with individuals and families experiencing episodic health challenges in the home, community, agencies and care facilities. They will enhance their knowledge and develop awareness of and sensitivity to the experience of health perceived by individuals and families. Students will apply theoretical learning in practice settings and praxis seminars. Note: Praxis is delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3500, NRSG 3530

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3520 2 credits****Relational Engagement 1**

Students will focus on their personal discovery of self, and self in mutual relational engagement with others. They will explore how personal beliefs, values, experiences, world views (including Aboriginal), and perceptions relate to and impact personal development and caring experiences with self and others, such as individuals, families, and groups, within increasingly complex practice settings. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3500, NRSG 3510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3530 3 credits****Health Promotion 1: Episodic Health Challenges**

Students will explore at an introductory level, from a health promotion perspective, people's experiences related to pathophysiology, episodic health challenges and healing. They will build on nursing practice skills by discussing and critiquing client experiences, and creating plans for nursing care. They will apply critical thinking, clinical decision-making, relational and organizational skills to promote healing. NOTE: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3500, NRSG 3510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3540 1.5 credits****Critical Inquiry 1: Quantitative Research**

Students will enhance their abilities to participate in the research process through critical reflection of various quantitative research methodologies. They will develop their abilities to comprehend, critique, and utilize quantitative research. Students will use statistical analysis and deductive reasoning. They will explore ways to apply research findings to promote evidence-informed practice to support health, ecological well-being and sustainability. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3500, NRSG 3510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**NRSG 3550 2 credits****Professional Role 1**

Students will be introduced to the complexities of professional nursing roles. They will explore the philosophy and foundational concepts of the nursing program, the history of the nursing profession, and nursing roles within the Canadian health care system. Students will explore how nursing practice is guided by the Professional Standards, Code of Ethics, Scope of Practice, other Practice Standards, as well as provincial and federal legislation. Students will explore the relationship between theory, practice, and research and the interdisciplinary aspects of the nurse's role. NOTE: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3610 7 credits****Practice and Praxis 2: Older Adults, Mental Health**

Students will relationally engage with individuals and families experiencing chronic health challenges with a focus on older adults and mental health. They will reflect upon the complexities of caring for families with chronic health and/or mental health challenges. Students will enhance their knowledge and develop keen sensitivity toward the experience of health as perceived by individuals and their families. They will apply theoretical learning in practice settings and praxis seminars. Note: This course is partially online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3510

Co-requisite(s): GNQU 1301

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3620 2 credits****Relational Engagement 2**

Students will develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of relational engagement and caring practice (including Aboriginal wisdom) when working with older adults and people experiencing mental health challenges. They will enhance their awareness and understanding of the narratives, values, and intents influencing their relationships with clients and colleagues, and further develop their capacity for relational caring practices. Note: Delivered fully online

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3500

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3630 3 credits****Health Promotion 2: Pharmacology**

Students will explore and apply fundamental principles of pharmacology with an emphasis on health promotion, medication monitoring and client education. They will explore the principles of therapeutic medication administration and consider the legal, cultural, and ethical implications of safe medication management. They will explore the use of these principles in practice, including relevant legislation, drug action and interaction, routes of administration, and calculation of dosages for drugs used. Students will become familiar with the generic and trade names of drugs prescribed for common health challenges. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3640 1.5 credits****Critical Inquiry 2: Qualitative Research**

Students will enhance their abilities to participate in the research process through critical reflection of various qualitative research methodologies. They will develop their abilities to comprehend, critique, and utilize qualitative data, using appropriate techniques such as clustering and thematic analysis. Students will gain practical knowledge of the many ways in which qualitative research techniques provide a contextual and in-depth understanding of people's ways of knowing and experiencing. Students will explore ways to apply research findings to guide reflective evidence-informed nursing practice. NOTE: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3500, NRSG 3510 External Accreditation:

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3700 2 credits****Access for BPN Graduates**

Students will participate in a two-week on-campus residency that includes an orientation to the program and the consolidation residency. They will review the processes of case-based and online learning. Students will review nursing skills related to physical assessment, professional nursing practice standards and the essentials of Canada's health care system. They will incorporate the principles of relational engagement, higher order thinking and clinical decision-making models, including aboriginal frameworks. Students will apply this knowledge to case studies and in the simulation lab. They will begin to develop a learning ePortfolio.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Kwantlen Polytechnic University Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing graduate admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing – Advanced Entry program.

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3710

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3701 4 credits****Program Orientation: Access for BPN Graduates**

Students will focus on an introduction to the program, informatics, online learning, the technologies used in the program, and case-based learning. They will explore the philosophy and foundational concepts of the nursing program, the history of the nursing profession, and nursing roles within the Canadian health care system. Students will review nursing skills related to physical assessment, professional nursing practice standards from a registered nurse role perspective. They will apply knowledge of physical assessment, critical thinking and relational engagement in case studies and in the Simulation lab. They will incorporate the principles of relational engagement, higher order thinking and clinical decision-making models, including Indigenous frameworks. Students will explore the relationship between theory, practice, and research and the interdisciplinary aspects of the registered nurse's role. They will begin to develop a learning ePortfolio.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing graduate admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing – Advanced Entry program

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3705

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3705 3 credits****Health Promotion: Patho and Pharm Update**

Students will review, from a health promotion perspective, people's experiences related to pathophysiology, episodic health challenges and healing. They will review and apply fundamental principles of pharmacology with a consistent emphasis on health promotion through medication monitoring and client education. They will apply critical thinking, clinical decision-making, relational and organizational skills to promote healing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing graduate admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing – Advanced Entry program

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3701

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3710 15 credits****Practice and Praxis 3: Capstone 1**

Students will relationally engage in client-centered care for individuals and families within acute care settings. They will develop an understanding of the experience of health challenges and healing practices that support client-directed care. Students will attend compressed lab times prior to clinical experiences, with a total of full-time practice for ten weeks.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3610 or a Kwantlen Polytechnic University Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing graduate admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing Advanced Entry program.

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 3740 2 credits****Critical Inquiry 3: Data Analysis**

Students will be introduced to the techniques commonly used in the analysis of quantitative and qualitative data, using a variety of data analysis software. They will engage in the process of qualitative analysis by collecting, examining and coding qualitative data, using thematic analysis. Students will also examine a variety of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches to quantitative analysis. NOTE: Delivered fully online. All of NRSG 3510, NRSG 3540 and NRSG 3640

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 3610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**NRSG 4112 3 credits****Health 4: Influencing Change**

Students will explore ways to influence and create change for the promotion of societal health. They will examine the culture, power, and politics of leadership and organizations. Students will critique selected strategies for enhancing professional influence on the evolving Canadian health care system, and society.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3350 and a Semester 6 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4142

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4121 3 credits****Professional Growth 3: Inquiry and Research Methods**

Students will examine concepts and theories related to inquiry and research in professional nursing practice. Students will enhance their abilities to participate in inquiry and the research process through critical reflection of various qualitative and quantitative research methodologies. They will develop their abilities to comprehend, critique, and utilize data, using appropriate techniques. Students will gain practical knowledge of the many ways in which qualitative and quantitative research techniques provide a contextual and in-depth understanding of people's ways of knowing and experiencing. They will explore ways to apply research findings to guide reflective evidence-informed nursing practice. Note: This course is partially online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3350 and a cumulative semester 6 GPA of 2.33 or higher, or NRSG 3190

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4112, NRSG 4122, NRSG 4142

Attributes: HLTH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**NRSG 4122 3 credits****Professional Growth 4: Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis**

Students will be introduced to the techniques commonly used in the analysis of quantitative and qualitative data, using a variety of data analysis software. They will engage in the process of qualitative analysis by collecting, examining and coding qualitative data. Students will also examine and apply a variety of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches to quantitative analysis.

Level: UG

Attributes: HLTH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**NRSG 4142 6 credits****Nursing Practice 7: Change**

Students will engage in activities to influence change for the promotion of societal health within the Canadian health care system. They will have opportunities to work collaboratively with interdisciplinary and multi-sectoral groups. Students demonstrate leadership and personal and professional growth in their practice as nurses in public and non-governmental non-profit organizational settings. Note: This is a practice course with a seminar.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3350 and Semester 6 term GPA of 2.33 or higher, or NRSG 3190

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4112

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4145 8 credits****Nursing Practice 5**

Students will engage with clients who are experiencing unpredictable and more complex health situations. Practice experience includes guided client care in a variety of health settings. Students will continue to develop clinical decision making abilities with minimal guidance. They will expand their capacity as a health team member in a variety of contexts. Opportunities for seeking and using new knowledge that may enhance, support, or influence competence in practice will be maximized. Note: Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of NRSG 3245, 3275 and HEAL 3180

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4165 and NRSG 4175

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4165 3 credits****Complex Client Care**

Students will synthesize previous learning and develop their clinical reasoning skills for managing clients with complex clinical presentations in theoretical contexts. They will increase proficiency to anticipate actual and potential problems while intervening appropriately to provide comprehensive compassionate nursing care in a theoretical setting. Students will also expand their communication skills to support holistic collaborative care in critical situations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 3180, NRSG 3245 and NRSG 3275.

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4145 and NRSG 4175.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4175 3 credits****Nursing Applications 5**

Students will integrate learning from previous course work and clinical experiences to refine their ability to care for complex clients with unpredictable health challenges. They will begin to exhibit independent critical thinking and problem solving in a theoretical context, planning care for special populations and emphasizing leadership skills. Students will continue to integrate knowledge to both prepare for subsequent clinical learning and analyze previous clinical experiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 3180, NRSG 3245 and NRSG 3275

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4145 and NRSG 4165

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4242 8.5 credits****Consolidated Nursing Practice 8**

Students will integrate learning from throughout the program and advance their professional nursing practice in a specific practice setting. They will increase competence, autonomy and confidence across the professional and practice standards of nursing in preparation for their role as a beginning Registered Nurse. This 360 hour clinical experience will be completed within the semester, start dates may vary. NOTE: The learning experience will include weekends, holidays and rotating shifts. Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): A Semester 7 term GPA of 2.33 or higher

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4245 10 credits****Nursing Practice 6 Consolidated Nursing Practice**

Students will integrate learning from throughout the program and advance their professional nursing practice in a specific practice setting. They will increase competence, autonomy and confidence across the professional and practice standards of nursing in preparation for their role as a beginning Registered Nurse. This 360 hour clinical experience will be completed within the semester, start dates may vary. NOTE: The learning experience will include weekends, holidays and rotating shifts. Students will be required to provide their own transportation to and from a variety of clinical placement agencies in the Lower Mainland. Seminar debriefing may also be included on campus.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) NRSG 4145, 4165, 4175, PHIL 3010 and (b) 3 credits from a course at the 2000 level or higher in ANTH, CRIM, ENGL, HEAL, HSCI, PSYC or SOCI

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)



**NRSG 4510 5 credits****Practice and Praxis 4: The Experience of Nursing of Families**

Students will relationally engage with individuals and families experiencing health challenges, focusing on generative families and pediatrics. Basic assessment and care of generative families and pediatric clients will be explored in the lab. They will reflect upon the complexities of caring for families with health challenges and develop sensitivity toward the experience of health as perceived by the individual/family.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3710

Co-requisite(s): GNQU 1309 and GNQU 1321

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4520 1 credit****Relational Engagement 3: Family Context**

Students will further develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of the relational nature of caring practice within families, focusing on pediatrics and generative families. They will enhance their awareness and understanding of the narratives, values, and intents influencing their relationships with clients and their families, and will enhance their capacity for relational caring practice. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3710

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4530 2 credits****Health Promotion 3: Community Context**

Students will explore the concepts of primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention in the context of Canadian community health. They will focus on a comparative analysis of primary health care, prevention, and health promotion and examine the roles of nurses within the community. Students will examine the significance of interdisciplinary collaboration in working with community health issues. They will analyze social determinants of health, environmental health, and the impacts these have on the health and wellbeing of Canadians. Students will explore community development and change agency theories to improve community health with a focus on Aboriginal community dynamics. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4540 2 credits****Critical Inquiry 4: Nursing Theories**

Students will examine concepts and theories related to nursing science and practice, health and well-being. They will apply ethical, feminist, and critical theories and a phenomenological perspective when exploring the nursing profession, health, and healing. Students will use their own practice experiences to make meaning of conceptual frameworks and nursing theories. They will explore the process of concept development and synthesis and the genesis of theory development. Students will examine the central tenets of Aboriginal traditional knowledge and compare them to the ontology, epistemology, and methodology of theory development in western knowledge. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4550 1 credit****Professional Role 2: Teaching and Learning**

Students will examine a variety of teaching and learning theories, perspectives, and strategies that underlie meaningful relational interactions with individuals, families, and groups. They will explore the influence of personal meaning, beliefs, and values on teaching and learning processes from the perspective of both teacher and learner. Students will participate in teaching and learning encounters with a focus on health education, epidemiology and prevention. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 3710

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4510

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4610 5 credits****Practice and Praxis 5: Community Context**

Students will develop caring, relationally engaged partnerships with community agencies with a focus on health promotion, capacity building, and community development. They will reflect upon the complexities of community health and development. Students will apply theoretical learning related to empowerment, participatory action, cultural safety, cultural competence, and change agency in practice placements and praxis seminars.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4530

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4620 2 credits****Relational Engagement 4: Community**

Students will develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of relational engagement within the context of community. They will enhance their awareness and understanding of the narratives, values, and intents influencing their relationships with community groups, and will enhance their capacity for relational caring practices. Note: Delivered fully online

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4640 2 credits****Critical Inquiry 5: Health Care and Bioethics**

Students will develop a fundamental understanding of ethical theory applied to cases in bioethics and health care. They will examine ethical approaches as tools for generating and evaluating informed decisions and fundamental rights about ethical issues in healthcare. Students will discuss case studies from a variety of disciplines in the context of exploring general moral principles and their applications within health care. Students will apply a phenomenological perspective to the examination of ethical issues within health care and society. They will explore Aboriginal ethical philosophy such as relatedness, generational responsibility, and holistic and communal decision-making. Note: Delivered fully online

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4510

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4610

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4650 2 credits****Professional Role 3: Health Care Leadership**

Students will explore leadership roles in nursing and health care within practice, education, research, and administration. They will explore ways to influence and create change for the promotion of societal health and for optimal workplace quality. Students will examine the culture, power, and politics of leadership within health and social organizations. They will critique selected strategies for enhancing professional influence on the evolving Canadian health care system, and critically evaluate the role of the nurse as they transition into the graduate role. Note: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4610

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4710

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4710 5 credits****Practice and Praxis 6: Global Context**

Students will relationally engage with individuals, families or groups with a focus on primary health care and global health. They will reflect upon the complexities of community health and development in a global context. They will explore travel nursing, international nursing, and the disparities in health care across the globe and on a local level. Students will apply theoretical learning in practice placements and online praxis seminars. Note: Praxis is delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4610

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4720

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4720 2 credits****Relational Engagement 5: Global Context**

Students will develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of relational engagement and caring practice with a focus on the global community as client from a health promotion perspective. They will explore the principles of health promotion, including social determinants of health, participation, capacity, and empowerment in a global context. Students will analyze community development as a pattern for health promotion and global nursing practice. They will explore professional issues necessary for transition to the transcultural and international workplace, including social, political, and regulatory issues central to nursing practice. NOTE: Delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4610

Co-requisite(s): NRSG 4710

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

**NRSG 4810 10 credits****Practice and Praxis 7: Practice Consolidation: Capstone 2**

Students will relationally engage with individuals and families or groups within acute care or community practice settings to consolidate their practice knowledge, skills, and competencies. They will synthesize practice, theory, insights and experiences from all other courses in the program and apply these to their nursing practice. Students will apply theoretical learning in practice placements and online praxis seminars. Note: Praxis is delivered fully online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): NRSG 4710

Attributes: F2A4 (p. 521), HLTH (p. 521)

# Operations & Supply Chain Management (OSCM)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**OSCM 5100 3 credits****Strategic Operations Management**

An operations strategy refers to a set of operational decisions that a firm makes to achieve a long-term competitive advantage. The course covers strategic decisions in product and process design, technology, facilities, vertical integration, work design, and other areas, and also explores means of competition such as cost, quality, timeliness, productivity, customer service and innovativeness. Students will also analyse the intra-organizational relationships among the major functions both in manufacturing and service companies and the interface with the organization's suppliers, customers, and other stakeholders. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**OSCM 5110 3 credits****Information Systems for Operations and Supply Chain Management**

Students will learn how to employ information technology to support the building and maintenance of competitive advantages through operations and supply chains, based on international benchmarks such as Supply Chain Operations Reference (SCOR). With the help of information technology, students will learn the theory and practice associated with developing and managing an effective and efficient flow of materials and information throughout the value chain within internal processes, between an organization and multiple tiers of suppliers and between an organization and customers. Students will understand concepts and apply technology-based approaches aiming at reducing operational costs, optimizing processing capacity, expediting accurate information transfer, enabling effective forecasting and planning under complex and dynamic environments. Ultimately, applying such technologies will capacitate students to implement and maintain in-transit delivery of customizable value. Information systems covered will include, but are not limited to Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP), Business Intelligence Systems (BI), Radio Frequency Identification Systems (RFID), and Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**OSCM 5120 3 credits****Quality Management**

Students will demonstrate advanced understanding of a number of critical components of Quality Management as a conduit to organizational effectiveness. Specific outcomes include demonstrating an understanding of quality management in both manufacturing and service industries, and related concepts including Statistical Quality Control (SQC) and Statistical Process Control (SPC); Six Sigma and Total Quality Management (TQM); measurement of quality in services; and quality systems.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**OSCM 5130 3 credits****Productivity, Innovation, and Lean Systems**

Students will study the organic link between productivity and standard of living. The effects on productivity of organization-level factors will be analyzed in depth. The major importance of innovation (especially incremental innovation) for productivity gains will be examined in the context of understanding the typical processes that ensure the transformation of inputs into outputs both in manufacturing and in services. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**OSCM 5140 3 credits****Supply Chain & Logistics Management**

Students will learn how to design and implement supply chain and logistics networks, and how to set and monitor relevant and meaningful metrics leading to competitiveness enhancement. Students will examine in depth the evolving concepts and tools of customer service management, transportation, warehousing, reverse flows, humanitarian logistics, sustainability, and the roles of external forces such as technology, globalization, government regulations, and the growing power of informed customers. Students will apply their knowledge and skills to audit or design real supply chain and logistics activities.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**OSCM 5150 3 credits****Applied Operations & Supply Chain Management Project**

Students will complete an Operations & Supply Chain audit of an organization and submit suggestions destined to improve the existing Operations & Supply Chain metrics. Class work will include interactive sessions on planning and structuring the audits, solving specific Operations & Supply Chain problems and dealing with project management issues, and addressing – in a large group setting – complex problems encountered by groups and their client organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 9 credits from courses in OSCM, including OSCM 5100 and OSCM 5140

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

## Partsperson (PRTS)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**PRTS 1100 2 credits****Parts Trade Introduction and Safety**

Students will be introduced to the parts trade through a variety of information including modules and videos. They will complete practical assignments working on the parts and service counter. Students will use a variety of measuring tools and techniques to perform accurate measurements. They will identify and select mechanics' air and hand tools for use by the shop technicians. Students will complete a computer-based on-line program for Workplace Hazardous Materials Information Systems (WHMIS).

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PRTS 1110 3 credits****Warehousing Tasks & Parts Catalogues**

Students will learn to identify and differentiate between different kinds of warehouse systems. They will set up a mini warehouse and stock items based on two types of stocking procedures. Students will become familiar with the many different catalogue systems available, and will be able to locate accurate part numbers for a variety of applications. Students will complete an assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PRTS 1120 4 credits****Counter Duties and Basic Vehicular Systems**

Students will learn the principles of good inventory control and will perform inventory counts. They will complete work orders and parts sales invoices. Students will perform price calculations including chain discounts, mark-ups, and pricing structures. They will be introduced to basic engine theory and operation. Students will complete an assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week in length.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PRTS 1130 3 credits****Mechanical Parts Introduction**

Students will become familiar with the construction and operation of engine belts, hoses, filters, bearings, and batteries. They will learn to select the correct belt, hose, filter, bearing, or battery for a specific application from a variety of parts catalogues. Students will learn the requirements for storage of seals and gaskets. They will study the application and operation of a variety of automotive service technician's specialty tools including pullers, cooling system tools, brake tools, and air tools. Students will complete an assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week in length.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PRTS 1140 2 credits****Standard Stock, Lubricant & Shop Supplies**

Students will learn to identify and measure threaded fasteners and fittings, and to select the appropriate items needed from parts catalogues. They will learn about friction and lubrication as it relates to the automotive trade, and will be able to select the correct engine, transmission and gear oil based on the API and SAE classification ratings. Students will complete an assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week in length.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PRTS 1150 2 credits****Catalogues and Engine Components**

Students will locate dealer catalogue part numbers through use of a computer, microfiche, and parts catalogues. They will learn the design and function of engine blocks and internal components, cylinder heads, oil pans, valve covers, and related retail items. Students will practice selecting the correct part number from a variety of catalogues for the components mentioned above. Students will complete an assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week in length.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PRTS 1160 3 credits****Engine Support Systems**

Students will learn the function and operation of components on the lubrication system, cooling system, fuel system, and exhaust and emission control systems on automobiles. They will practice selecting, from catalogues, the correct part for applications for these systems. Students will complete a practical assignment on the parts and service counter of approximately one week in length.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Philosophy (PHIL)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**PHIL 1100 3 credits****Introduction to Philosophy**

Students will study central topics in the major areas of philosophy. They will examine a variety of philosophical perspectives on issues such as mind-body problem, the nature of reality, the limits of human knowledge, morality and moral judgement, and the justification of religious beliefs.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 1101 3 credits****Philosophy, Culture, and Identity**

Students will be introduced, through literary and philosophical works, to issues connected with how the modern identity is formed and how it is constituted in Western culture.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 1110 3 credits****Confronting Moral Issues: Introduction to Ethics**

Students will consider the meaning and justification of moral judgment by examining various views on whether or not morality has an objective basis. They will be introduced to leading theories of ethical conduct and will learn to apply these theories to contemporary moral problems and workplace situations.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 1111 3 credits****Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics**

Students will study elements of traditional philosophy courses such as critical thinking, philosophy of science, and ethics to provide a detailed analysis of a variety of concepts of sustainability. They will examine sustainability policies and practices related to the environment, social equity, and economics. Note: This course is cross-listed with POST 1100. Students may not get credit for both courses.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: POST 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 1112 3 credits****Environmental Ethics**

Students will examine central problems in environmental ethics. They will investigate the philosophical implications of various views about humans' relationship to nature, and consider topics such as the extent of our obligations to non-human animals, to the environment, and to future generations.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 1145 3 credits****Critical Thinking**

Students will study the process of argument reconstruction and evaluation. They will focus on skills necessary that will enable them to distinguish argumentative from non-argumentative writing, rationally persuasive from rhetorically persuasive arguments, and strong from weak arguments. Students will be expected to analyze arguments from a variety of contexts such as newspaper editorials, advertising and surveys.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 1150 3 credits****Introduction to Formal Logic**

Students will study the basic techniques of formal deductive logic. They will learn the semantics and syntax of two artificial languages-sentential logic (SL) and predicate logic (PL)-with emphasis given to the former. With the aid of the formal techniques learned in this course, students will gain insight into the nature of rational argument and sound reasoning.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHIL 1155 3 credits****Introduction to Scientific Reasoning**

Students will examine the methodology behind arguments and experimentation in science, including the careful analysis of data, measurement of probability, and the formulation of various explanatory hypotheses. In so doing, they will become familiar, not only with how scientists go about their work, but with the philosophical foundations of scientific reasoning.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHIL 2106 3 credits****Ancient Greek Philosophy**

Students will examine the philosophical developments in ancient Greece that gave rise to Western Philosophy, with particular emphasis on one or more of Socrates, Plato or Aristotle.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2107 3 credits****Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Kant**

Students will study some of the major philosophical texts from the modern period, beginning from the time of Descartes. They will apply methods of philosophical analysis to these texts in the exploration of epistemological, metaphysical, ethical and social-political questions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in PHIL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2110 3 credits****Moral Theory**

Students will examine some of the major normative ethical theories. They will study classic works representing the major ethical traditions, including virtue theory, deontology, social contract theory, and utilitarianism. They will examine concepts such as duty, virtue, well-being or happiness, and right action. Students will obtain a critical grasp of these ethical theories and concepts by reading classic works.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in PHIL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2115 3 credits****Asian Philosophy**

Students will critically examine selected representative schools of philosophy in Asian traditions, including Hinduism, Confucianism, Taoism, and Zen Buddhism. They will explore such topics as reality, self, knowledge, ethics, and death.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2117 3 credits****Social and Political Philosophy**

Students will examine selected central problems in social and political philosophy. They will investigate such topics as the justification of the state, the tension between individual freedom and social constraint, and theories of social justice.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2120 3 credits****Philosophy of Religion**

Students will examine arguments for and against the existence of God, as well as other traditional problems of theology, from a philosophical perspective. In the course of such examinations, they will use both classic and contemporary sources.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2210 3 credits****Epistemology**

Students will study traditional themes in epistemology. Using classical and contemporary readings, they will examine problems related to the justification of beliefs, the nature of truth, and theories describing the foundations of knowledge.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in PHIL or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 2215 3 credits****Metaphysics**

Students will study some of the main traditional topics of metaphysics. Using classical and contemporary readings, they will investigate problems related to mind-body interactionism, space and time, free will and fatalism, and theories of reality and truth.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in PHIL or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3010 3 credits****Health Care Ethics**

Students will study various ethical and meta-ethical theories and will apply them to moral dilemmas in health care at the clinical, professional, and organizational levels. They will analyze various case studies that will help them develop competence in moral reasoning as it relates to personal, professional, and societal values-including (but not restricted to) the abortion and euthanasia debates, patient autonomy and the right to refuse treatment, two-tier health care, allocation of scarce resources, patient abuse and management of patient behaviour, alternative therapies, and the patient-caregiver relationship. Note: This course is intended for the Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing and the Bachelor of Science in Nursing. It will not count as upper-level PHIL credits for Philosophy BA degree programs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3033 3 credits****Business Ethics**

Students will study various ethical and meta-ethical theories, and will apply them in standard business contexts – such as employer-employee relations, risk analysis, occupational and product safety, environmental protection, and multinational practices. Students will acquire the tools to allow them to make ethical business decisions. Note: This course is intended for BBA students. It will not count as upper-level PHIL credits for Philosophy BA programs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3040 3 credits****Philosophy of Art**

Students will investigate central questions about the nature and value of art (e.g., painting, sculpture, music, literature, and film). They will critically examine attempts to answer questions such as the following: What is art? Is there a difference between aesthetic judgments and mere judgments of taste or subjective preference? What is beauty? Should moral considerations affect our evaluations of art?

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher,

including 3 credits from courses in PHIL, or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3100 3 credits****Great Philosophers of the 20th Century**

Students will examine the life, work, and influence of one or more notable 20th Century philosopher(s). They will apply principles of rhetoric and philosophical analysis through close reading of selected texts, informed discussion, and formal writing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher,

including 3 credits from courses in PHIL, or permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**PHIL 3101 3 credits****20th Century Analytic Philosophy**

Students will acquire a detailed historical and conceptual framework for the assessment of 20th Century philosophical analysis. They will study issues raised by Russell and others near the beginning of the 20th Century. Students will then consider the historical and conceptual unfolding of various alternative approaches to these issues by later 20th Century analytical philosophers. They will focus on a technical examination of concepts such as: truth, reference, description, and meaning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL, or permission of the instructor  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3105 3 credits****Life and Death**

Students will study various ethical and metaphysical issues surrounding human existence and mortality. In particular, they will investigate the two central questions, "What is a good life?" and "Is death bad for the person who dies?" Using a variety of philosophical sources, they may also examine a number of related issues, including the possibility of life after death, the relationship between personal identity and immortality, the reasons why killing is generally considered wrong, and the moral status of abortion, euthanasia, and suicide.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL, or permission of the instructor  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3109 3 credits****Foundations in Ethics**

Students will investigate central questions about the nature and foundations of ethical judgement. They will examine a variety of perspectives on such issues as the objectivity and prescriptivity of moral judgement.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from PHIL  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3110 3 credits****The Possibility of Knowledge**

Students will investigate central questions about the nature and foundations of epistemic judgement. They will examine a variety of perspectives on such issues as the justification of knowledge claims and the internalism/externalism debate in epistemology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL, or permission of the instructor  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3118 3 credits****Ethics and Public Policy**

Students will critically examine ethical issues in public policy through readings in classic and/or contemporary texts. They will consider topics such as policy governing life and death, sex and reproduction, freedom of speech, punishment, and the environment.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from PHIL.  
Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3119 3 credits****Contemporary Moral Theory**

Students will consider selected problems associated with various philosophical approaches to morality. They will investigate standard moral perspectives such as Utilitarianism, Kantianism, Contractarianism, Feminist Ethics, and Virtue Theory, in order to assess their philosophical strengths and weaknesses by introducing theoretical as well as practical considerations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3120 3 credits****Free Will and Determinism**

Students will examine the philosophical problems involved in assigning moral responsibility in a world governed by causes which are, ultimately, outside of our control. Using both classic and contemporary sources, they will evaluate the reasoning behind deterministic theories that deny the reality of free will, claiming that all events, including human actions, have prior causes that render them inevitable.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3150 3 credits****Advanced Formal Logic**

Students will be introduced to contemporary symbolic logic. They will gain a working understanding of some symbolic languages, propositional logic and first-order predicate logic. Students will also discuss syntax and semantics at an elementary level, and soundness and completeness of first-order logical systems will be proved.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): either (a) PHIL 1150 or (b) Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHIL 3220 3 credits****Empiricism**

Students will study the motivations and influence of empiricism-the epistemological theory that genuine information about the world must be acquired by a posteriori or experiential means, so that nothing can be thought without first being sensed. They will analyze and compare the views of prominent empiricists such as Francis Bacon, John Locke, George Berkeley, David Hume, and John Stuart Mill.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3225 3 credits****Rationalism**

Students will study the motivations and influence of rationalism-the epistemological view that regards reason as the chief source and test of knowledge. They will analyze and compare the views of prominent rationalists such as Ren#escartes, Benedict Spinoza, Gottfried Leibniz, and Immanuel Kant.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3320 3 credits****Personal Identity**

Students will investigate various philosophical puzzles surrounding the problem of personal identity. In particular, they will contemplate the central metaphysical question, under what circumstances is a person existing at one time identical with a person existing at another time? Students will also examine problems related to the connection between personal identity and physical continuity, the psychological underpinnings of selfhood, and the relationship between personal identity and immortality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3425 3 credits****Language and Meaning**

Students will examine the nature of language through the study of topics such as truth, reference, meaning, linguistic structure, speech acts and context of use.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3430 3 credits****Philosophy of Mind: Consciousness**

Students will investigate central questions about the nature of consciousness and the place of the mind in the physical world. They will examine competing approaches to the explanation of mental phenomena.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3510 3 credits****Confronting Moral Issues: Bio-medical Ethics**

Students will examine moral problems, and proposed solutions to moral problems, in the context of health care. They will focus on case studies drawn from the bio-medical and health care fields.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3512 3 credits****Confronting Moral Issues: The Natural Environment**

Students will examine moral problems, and proposed solutions to moral problems, that pertain to the environment and human interaction with the environment. Students will examine content drawn from current issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3533 3 credits****Confronting Moral Issues: Business Ethics**

Students will examine moral problems and proposed solutions to moral problems that arise in a business context. They will apply moral theories and models for decision-making to specific scenarios.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 3900 3 credits****Honours Research and Thesis I**

Students will conduct a literature review on a topic chosen in consultation with the instructor. They will explore a topic, narrow the topic and formulate a significant research problem. Students will carry out preliminary interpretive and analytical work on the problem. Note: This course is the first part of a two-course series which culminates in an honours thesis. PHIL 4900 is the second part of the series.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 24 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher from PHIL (B+).

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4040 3 credits****Topics in the Philosophy of Art**

Students will study a selected topic or body of work in the philosophy of art. Using a variety of classic and contemporary sources, they will consider one or more problems related to the nature of art (e.g., art as imitation, art as representation, art as expression, the relationship between art and form, the relationship between art and the aesthetic experience) or the nature of a specific form of art (e.g., painting, sculpture, music, literature, film). Students will discuss topics(s) that may be associated with a particular movement, time period, or philosophical figure. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4110 3 credits****Topics in Ethics**

Students will engage in an in-depth study of a selected topic in applied ethics, normative ethics, or metaethics, which may be associated with a particular movement, time period, or philosophical figure. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from PHIL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4117 3 credits****Topics in Social and Political Philosophy**

Students will study a selected theme, issue, or body of work in the area of socio-political philosophy. They will examine one or more theoretical approaches-e.g., Marxism, feminism, liberalism, communitarianism, post-modern political theory-and then consider the implications of the examined approach(es) for issues like the nation state, globalization, restructuring, and the social policies surrounding welfare and health care. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4120 3 credits****Topics in Philosophy of Religion**

Students will study a selected theme, issue, or body of work in the philosophy of religion. Using a variety of textual sources and strict principles of philosophical analysis, they will consider one or more problems related to traditional arguments for God's existence, arguments against the existence of God, the role of faith in religious belief, the status of miracles, the relationship between science and religion, or the relationship between religion and morality. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4210 3 credits****Topics in Epistemology**

Students will study a selected topic or body of work in the field of epistemology. Using a variety of classic and contemporary sources, they will consider one or more themes related to defining knowledge, scepticism and the Pyrrhonian problem, foundationalism and coherentism, epistemic justification, contextualism and relativism, epistemology and science, or the relationship between epistemology and human cognition. Students will discuss topics(s) that may be associated with a particular movement, time period, or philosophical figure. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4215 3 credits****Topics in Metaphysics**

Students will study a selected topic or body of work in the field of metaphysics. Using a variety of classic and contemporary sources, they will consider one or more themes related to the nature of universals and particulars, time and space, appearance and reality, persistence and change, personal identity, free will and determinism, causation, the nature of physical substance, or the feasibility of metaphysics as a genuine philosophical pursuit. Students will discuss topic(s) that may be associated with a particular movement, time period, or philosophical figure. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in PHIL

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4430 3 credits****Topics in the Philosophy of Mind**

Students will study a selected theme, issue, or body of work in the philosophy of mind. Using a variety of textual sources and strict principles of philosophical analysis, they will consider one or more problems related to the traditional mind-body debate, the nature of consciousness, mental causation, psycho-physical supervenience, or intentionality. Students will discuss topics(s) that may be associated with a particular movement, time period, or philosophical figure. Note: This is a seminar-based course. Students may take this course more than once, as topics vary, with permission of the department chair. The topic in a given semester will be determined in advance by the department. Please check with the department for the current topic.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 6 credits from courses in PHIL.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PHIL 4900 3 credits****Honours Research and Thesis II**

Students will develop a philosophical position on a research question while working closely with the instructor. They will prepare an extended written discussion of the position developed in a format typical of articles in professional philosophical journals or otherwise suitable as an honours thesis. Note: This course is a continuation of PHIL 3900.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHIL 3900 (B+)

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Physics (PHYS)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**PHYS 1100 4 credits****Introductory Physics**

Students in this survey course will study kinematics and dynamics in one and two dimensions, energy and momentum conservation, electricity and magnetism, waves, and geometric optics. In the lab students will also study basic techniques of measurement, including the use of computers and report writing. Note: This is a preparatory course for students who have not passed Principles of Physics 12.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779).

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1101 4 credits****Physics for Life Sciences I**

Students will study work, energy, power, efficiency, and heat; kinematics and dynamics of rotation; fluids; oscillations, waves, and sound. Students will study relevant examples and applications of each course topic in the areas of medical and life sciences. Students will participate in laboratory activities that emphasize data collection and analysis. Students with credit for PHYS 1120 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1100 or Principles of Physics 12 (with a P)

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1120 or 1130 or 1140

Credit Exclusion: PHYS 1120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1102 4 credits****Physics for Life Sciences II**

Students will learn about optics and optical instruments; electrostatic forces and fields; magnetic forces and fields; electromagnetic induction; electric circuits; atomic structure, nuclear physics and radioactivity.

Students will study relevant examples and applications of each course topic in the areas of medical and life sciences. Students will participate in laboratory activities that will emphasize data collection and analysis. Students with credit for PHYS 1220 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1101 or PHYS 1120

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1220 or 1230 or 1240

Credit Exclusion: PHYS 1220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1120 4 credits****Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences I**

Students will learn about statics, dynamics, oscillations, mechanical waves and sound. They will use computers extensively in the lab for data collection and analysis. Students with credit for PHYS 1101 may not take this course for further credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1100 or Principles of Physics 12 (with a C)

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1120 or 1130

Credit Exclusion: PHYS 1101

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1141 3 credits****Engineering Mechanics**

Students will study the statics of particles and rigid bodies. They will apply vector analysis to three-dimensional static-equilibrium problems and analyze the internal forces in rigid structures. They will use differential and integral calculus, in addition to Newton's laws, to study the kinematics and dynamics of particles. Students will focus on the analysis of practical mechanics problems in two and three dimensions. Note: This is an Engineering course. Students may earn credit for only one of PHYS 1141 or PHYS 1170 as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1120

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1220

Cross-listing: PHYS 1170

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1170 3 credits****Mechanics I**

Students will study the statics, kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies. They will apply vector analysis to three-dimensional static-equilibrium problems, and differential and integral calculus to dynamics problems, as well as make use of Newton's laws and the concepts of impulse, momentum, work and energy. Students will focus on the analysis of practical mechanics problems in two and three dimensions. Note: This is an Engineering course. Students may earn credit for only one of PHYS 1141 or PHYS 1170 as they are equivalent courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1120

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1220

Cross-listing: PHYS 1141

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1220 4 credits****Physics for Physical and Applied Sciences II**

Students will learn about optics, modern physics, electricity and magnetism. They will use computers extensively in the lab for data collection and analysis. Students with credit for PHYS 1102 may not take this course for further credit. Note: Students who intend to go on in the physical or applied sciences must take MATH 1220 to ensure transfer credit.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1120 or 1101

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1220 or 1230

Credit Exclusion: PHYS 1102

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1400 3 credits****Energy, Environment, Physics**

Students will learn the basic principles of environmental physics. Students will build, analyze, and critique physical models of environmental processes. Students will apply environmental physics concepts to topical problems such as consumer energy use, renewable energy resources, carbon footprint, water use, waste, and global warming.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1401 1 credit****Environmental Physics Lab**

Students will conduct laboratory investigations related to environmental physics concepts such as: energy use, electrical power generation, fluid statics and dynamics. Students will use computers to obtain and analyze data, and to write reports.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attributes: SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 1600 3 credits****Introduction to Modern Technology**

Students will learn to work with microcontroller chips which are at the heart of many modern technological devices. Students will program a microcontroller to develop a device (e.g. a calculator or a simple robot) to function as intended. Students will learn the basics of the C programming language as well as skills such as simple circuit design, data acquisition, digital input and output (DIO), analog-to-digital conversion (ADC), pulse width modulation (PWM), and timing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1100 or Principles of Physics 12 (with a C)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 2010 3 credits****Modern Physics**

Students will study the basic postulates and results of the Special Theory of Relativity and Quantum Mechanics. Students will review the experimental evidence for quantization. Students will use the Schrödinger Equation to obtain wavefunctions for a variety of situations, including the Hydrogen atom. Students will also be introduced to solid state physics with an emphasis on electronic devices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (PHYS 1102 or PHYS 1220) and (MATH 1220 or 1230)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 2030 3 credits****Classical Mechanics**

Students will study intermediate topics in Classical Mechanics that rely heavily on mathematical skills developed in introductory calculus courses. Students will study topics such as time, position and velocity dependent forces, damped and forced vibrations, inertial and non-inertial frames of reference, the Kepler problem, and fluid mechanics. Students will extend the concepts learned in PHYS 1120.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1120 or (PHYS 1101 with a B)

Co-requisite(s): MATH 1152 or MATH 2321 or MATH 2821

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 2040 3 credits****Thermal Physics**

Students will learn about the thermal properties of matter, and mechanisms of heat transfer. Students will study heat engines and refrigeration, phase changes, and the laws of thermodynamics. Students will also study environmental applications of thermal physics and applications in green energy technology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (PHYS 1102 or PHYS 1220) and (MATH 1220 or MATH 1230)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 2100 3 credits****Experimental Physics**

Students will learn how physical and statistical principles are applied in designing experiments and analyzing their results. They will use analogue and digital electronics, electronic instrumentation, and computers in the acquisition of experimental data. Students will perform experiments in classical mechanics, fluid dynamics, optics, thermodynamics, electronics, and/or modern physics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (PHYS 1102 or PHYS 1220) and (MATH 1220 or MATH 1230)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 2330 3 credits****Intermediate Mechanics**

This course extends the concepts covered in PHYS 1120. Students will study the general motion of particles and rigid bodies, inertial and non-inertial frames of reference, the harmonic oscillator, and central forces.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1120 or (PHYS 1101 with a B or better)

Co-requisite(s): MATH 2321

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 2420 3 credits****Intermediate Electricity and Magnetism**

Students will learn the principles of electricity and magnetism at an intermediate level. Topics covered are: electrostatic forces and fields, electric potential, capacitance and dielectrics, DC and AC circuits, magnetic fields, magnetic properties of materials, an introduction to semiconductor devices and Maxwell's equations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (PHYS 1220 or PHYS 1102) and (MATH 1220 or MATH 1230)

Co-requisite(s): MATH 2321 or MATH 2721 or MATH 1152

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 2600 3 credits****Electronics**

Students will learn about direct current (DC) and alternating current (AC) circuits. Students will build, and study the behaviour of circuits containing resistors, capacitors, inductors, diodes, operational amplifiers, and transistors. Students will work with programmable microcontrollers using the C language to utilize microcontroller fundamentals such as digital input and output (DIO), analog-to-digital conversion (ADC), and timing to apply them to circuit design and data acquisition.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1220 and (PHYS 1600 or APSC 1299) and MATH 1220

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 2610 3 credits****Sensors and Actuators**

Students will be introduced to components of measurement systems using a variety of sensors, with emphasis on the practical use of associated signal measurement equipment. Students will also learn the theory of operation of sensors, actuators, and transducers and use these components to build working systems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (PHYS 1600 or APSC 1299) and PHYS 2100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3610 3 credits****Introduction to Control**

Students will learn different techniques to analyze linear systems, such as electromechanical, hydraulic and thermal systems. They will learn about the applications of the Laplace transform, matrix formulations and block diagrams in control systems. Students will be introduced to classic control systems, such as on-off control and proportional-integral-derivative (PID) control. Students will learn the basics of programmable logic controllers (PLCs) and design on-off controllers using PLCs. They will learn the essential components of pneumatic systems and build circuits using pneumatic equipment and simulators.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2030, 2600, and one of the following: MATH 2721 or 3421.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3620 3 credits****Process Control**

Students will learn the concepts and principles of control theory. They will learn how to apply techniques such as frequency response analysis and root locus analysis to the design of feedback control systems. Students will learn to design and build proportional-integral-derivative (PID) controllers using analogue and digital components to control electric motors. They will learn about liquid level control systems and work with laboratory models to learn about pump and valve sizing. Students will analyze industrial case studies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3610

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)



**PHYS 3700 3 credits****Signal and Image Processing**

Students will learn about the noise characteristics of components, sensors, and systems, as well as signal recovery techniques. They will also learn about the acquisition, processing and analysis of images for scientific and industrial applications. Students will develop and work with instrumentation and software for signal and image processing in the laboratory. Students will apply statistical analysis throughout, both for theory and for analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2420 AND PHYS 2610

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3710 3 credits****Applied Optics & Optoelectronics**

Students will study the physics of light and its technological applications. They will learn the concepts behind a variety of optical instruments and get hands-on experience with designing and building them. They will learn about light propagation, diffraction, interference and polarization and how these phenomena are used for imaging, measurement, sensing and communications. Finally they will investigate how light is generated and how it can be detected to allow optical systems to be interfaced to, and controlled by, electronic systems.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2100 and PHYS 2420.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3900 3 credits****Project in Physics & Technology**

Students will work as part of a team on a project in an area of physics and/or instrumentation. Students will review the current literature in their chosen area and design and carry out experiments or computer simulations to achieve their project goals. Students will deliver their findings as a formal report. They will also make formal and informal presentations at various stages of the project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2100 and (PHYS 2600 or 2610) and (PHYS 2010, 2030, 2040 or 2420)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3950 3 credits****Work Experience - Part I**

Students will apply their previous learning to a real world situation during a work experience term that has been approved by, and with supervision from, Physics faculty. Students will prepare a plan of the work to be performed. Students will work full-time for seven weeks and will write a report at the end of that period.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Approval of Physics work experience committee AND completion of at least 9 PHYS credits at the 3000 level.

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 3951 3 credits****Work Experience - Part II**

Students will continue to apply their previous learning to a real world situation during a work experience term that has been approved by, and with supervision from, Physics faculty. Students will work full-time for at least seven weeks and will prepare a final report and a presentation at the conclusion of the placement. Students will use the report and presentation to demonstrate the understanding they have gained of the applicability and relevance of their studies to modern technology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Approval of Physics work experience committee AND completion of at least 9 PHYS credits at the 3000 level

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 4010 3 credits****Quantum Mechanics**

Students will learn the experimental basis and basic postulates of Quantum Mechanics. Topics include spin-1/2 systems, state vectors, wave functions, the Schrodinger Equation, entanglement and interference.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2010 and one of (a) MATH 2721 and MATH 2821, or (b) MATH 3120 and MATH 3322

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 4199 3 credits****Senior Project I**

Students will learn and use project management tools to develop a project proposal and schedule for their senior project. The topic, scope and goals of the senior project will be defined by the student with consultation from faculty (and industry representatives where applicable). The project proposal and schedule will be implemented in the subsequent senior project course, PHYS 4299.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of (a) PHYS 3900 and (b) 6 credits from courses in PHYS at the 3000 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 4299 3 credits****Senior Project II**

Students will carry out their senior project as proposed in PHYS 4199. Students will present their results and findings in a formal report and oral presentation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4199

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 4600 3 credits****Programming for Instrumentation**

Students will learn programming languages and techniques relevant to industrial instrumentation. Students will learn about important programming patterns, environments, algorithms and professional best-practices in programming style, documentation and user interface development. It is recommended to take CPSC 1103 as an elective before enrolling in this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Two of the following: PHYS 2100, PHYS 2600, PHYS 2610

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521)

**PHYS 4700 3 credits****Solid State Physics: Theory and Practice**

Students will learn about the crystallographic, electronic, thermal, and magnetic properties of semiconductors, metals, superconductors, and magnetic materials, as well as important applications of those materials. Students will learn about the theory and practice of important experimental techniques used by solid state physicists by performing experiments in the laboratory and by analysing case studies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4010

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), SCIH (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PHYS 4900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will apply key understandings and skills developed during the Physics for Modern Technology program (or equivalent) to practical problems of interest. The topic area for this course will vary with each offering.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the undergraduate level, including 9 credits from courses in PHYS at the 2000 level or higher

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Physics Qualifying (PHYQ)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

Note: These upgrading courses are preparatory and are not eligible for a Tuition Tax Credit (T2202A).

**PHYQ 1098 4 credits****Introduction to Physics**

Students will learn introductory concepts of physics, exploring energy in the fields of mechanics, dynamics, heat, waves, electricity, and light. They will extend these concepts to investigate renewable and sustainable sources of energy as future replacements for fossil fuel sources.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Level F1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table (p. 779)

Attribute: ACAD (p. 521)

## Pipefitter (PIPE)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**PIPE 1101 3 credits****Safe Work Practices**

Students will address safe work practices and how they pertain to construction work sites. They will examine the Occupational Health and Safety Regulation and Guidelines of WorkSafe BC applicable to the piping trade. Students will be able to demonstrate and use general safe work practices and procedures when using tools and equipment, practice the safe handling and storage methods for materials and equipment. They will receive Powder Actuated Tool and Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) certificates.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PIPE 1105 7 credits****Organize Work**

Students will use mathematics and science to solve problems in the piping trades. They will interpret engineering drawings and sketches and will make decisions pertaining to the installation, positioning, and/or maintenance of piping and fixtures currently used in the piping trade. Students will use codes and standards in the application of shop projects, as well as describe and use manufacturer and supplier documentation encountered in the piping trade.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PIPE 1110 6 credits****Prepare and Assemble Piping Components**

Students will describe piping and tubing materials used in the piping trade. They will join piping, for example: plastic, copper, and carbon steel. Students will describe, select, and install valves used in the piping trade. They will describe fittings and connection methods, select and install fittings. Students will be able to use acceptable methods of structure penetration.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PIPE 1121 8 credits****Tools and Equipment**

Students will develop basic skills to identify, select, inspect, use, and maintain hand tools and stationary, as well as portable power tools, appropriate to piping processes. They will complete shop projects that involve bench work to practice hand skills using a variety of industry related tools. Students will develop skills involving soldering and rigging equipment along with but not limited to ladders, knots and platforms.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Plumbing (PLMB)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**PLMB 1101 2 credits****Safety in the Workplace**

Students will address safe work practices and how they pertain to construction work sites. They will examine the Occupational Health and Safety Regulation and Guidelines of WorkSafe BC applicable to the plumbing trade. Students will be able to demonstrate and use general safe work practices and procedures when using tools and equipment, practice the safe handling and storage methods for materials and equipment. They will receive basic St. John's First Aid, Hilti Powder Actuated Tool, Ipex Gluing and Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) certificates.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PLMB 1105 6 credits****Organization of Work**

Students will use mathematics and science to solve problems in the plumbing trades. They will interpret engineering drawings and sketches and will make decisions pertaining to the installation, positioning, and/or maintenance of piping and fixtures currently used in the plumbing trade. Students will use codes and standards in the application of shop projects, as well as describe and use manufacturer and supplier documentation encountered in the plumbing trade.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PLMB 1110 4 credits****Prepare and Assemble Plumbing Components**

Students will describe piping and tubing materials used in the plumbing trade. They will join piping, for example: plastic, copper, and carbon steel. Students will describe, select, and install valves used in the plumbing trade. They will describe fittings and connection methods, select, and install fittings. Students will be able to use acceptable methods of structure penetration.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**PLMB 1121 5 credits****Tools and Equipment**

Students will develop basic skills to identify, select, inspect, use, and maintain hand tools and stationary, as well as portable power tools, appropriate to plumbing processes. They will complete shop projects that involve bench work to practice hand skills using a variety of industry related tools. Students will develop skills involving soldering and rigging equipment along with but not limited to ladders, knots and platforms.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Policy Studies (POST)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**POST 1100 3 credits****Sustainability: Analysis and Ethics**

Students will study elements of traditional philosophy courses such as critical thinking, philosophy of science, and ethics to provide a detailed analysis of a variety of concepts of sustainability. They will examine sustainability policies and practices related to the environment, social equity, and economics. Note: Students in the Policy Studies (POST) program must take POST 1100, the first of four umbrella courses required for this degree. This course is cross-listed with PHIL 1111. Students may not get credit for both courses.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: PHIL 1111

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 2100 3 credits****Sustainability and Government**

Students will explore environmental sustainability as an issue in Canadian politics. They will examine the evolution of the environmental movement in Canada, and study the linkages between environmental concerns and Canadian political culture, parties, advocacy organizations, federal-provincial relations, domestic and foreign policy, and other areas of interest. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of POST 2100 or POLI 2100 as they are cross-listed courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: POLI 2100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 2140 3 credits****CityLab3 - Rethinking Community**

Students will explore sustainability and develop leadership and civic skills by working on projects relevant to community partners. Students will think critically about community and/or project goals, imagining and evaluating possibilities for change. Using team-based processes, students will explore the community through field trips and research, generate, analyze and present sustainability ideas, practices and/or projects.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits of courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 2150 6 credits****CityLab6 Cultivating Community**

Using the Surrey community as a classroom, students explore sustainability through field trips and investigations, and identify community needs. Students engage in complex thinking about community values and goals, and (re-)imagine possibilities for change. Students research and apply best practices and generate sustainability ideas through team-based design processes. In collaboration with city staff and/or community organizations and members, students develop and present goals, proposals and implementation plans that further community sustainability. Students evaluate their projects and when possible implement them.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits at the 1100 level or higher.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 2900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will explore a selected topic in policy and/or sustainability. They will conduct research to develop an understanding of the topic. Note: This is a lecture-based course with extensive class discussion. The area of study will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course twice on different topics. It is recommended that students take POST 1100.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 3100 3 credits****Economics of Sustainability Policy**

Students will study current sustainability issues and policies from an economic perspective. Students will learn about the Neoclassical Growth Theory. The students will study several topics including: the values and the limitations of the alternative measures of economic welfare, policy reports and studies, and the implications of complementarity between natural and human-made capital. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ECON 3100 and POST 3100 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1150 and ECON 1250

Cross-listing: ECON 3100

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 3110 3 credits****Applied Policy Seminar I**

Students will study a specific set of applications of the principles of sustainability policy under the guidance of a practitioner. They will work in groups and examine specific situations and case studies to gain an insight into the practical difficulties of decision making and policy setting as it applies to real-life situations. They will study how concepts of ethics, governance, and economics are integrated. They will analyze the sustainability aspects of projects on topics such as water conservation, climate change mitigation, or food security.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 4110 3 credits****Applied Policy Seminar II**

Students will study applications of policy, with a focus on sustainability, under the guidance of a practitioner. They will examine complex real-life situations and case studies, such as impacts of policy decisions on climate change mitigation, energy efficiency, subsidized housing, green space conservation, and others. They will study how concepts of ethics, governance, and economics, as well as the psychology of public behavior, are integrated into policy decision-making for sustainability. They will work in groups on a specific project, liaise with community stakeholders, and make recommendations for action in a formal presentation to stakeholders. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of POLI 4110 or POST 4110 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) POST 3110, or (b) 18 credits from POLI courses at the 1100 level or higher, including POLI 2100, and SOCI 2260.

Cross-listing: POLI 4110

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 4150 3 credits****Psychology and Sustainability: Attitudes and Behaviour**

Students will explore the challenges involved in changing attitudes and behaviour as it pertains to sustainability policy. They will examine the foundations of attitudes, how they are formed, changed and their relationship to behaviour. Students will also learn what makes persuasion campaigns effective, as well as individual and social factors that interfere with attitude-behaviour consistency. They will learn to apply this knowledge to the evaluation of sustainability policy designed to change attitudes and behaviour. Note (1): This course is a requirement for the BA in Policy Studies. For Psychology students this course counts as a general elective not a Psychology Major/Minor credit. Note (2): This course is cross-listed as PSYC 4150. Students who have taken PSYC 4150 may not register for this course. Students may earn credits from only one of POST 4150 or PSYC 4150.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: PSYC 4150

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POST 4900 3 credits****Special Topics**

Students will examine a selected topic in policy studies and/or sustainability. They will critically analyze relevant literature and develop a comprehensive understanding of the topic. Students will examine and evaluate recent developments in the specific field, assess the implications of these developments, and identify future directions of research or policy development. Note: This is a seminar course. The area of study will be established in advance by the department. Students may take this course up to three times on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher,

including 3 credits of POST and 3 credits of ENGL

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Political Science (POLI)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**POLI 1110 3 credits****Ideology and Politics**

Students will examine the political ideologies that have played an important role in shaping the modern political landscape, influencing the political attitudes and actions of individuals, groups and societies. Students will also explore the historical context within which ideologies developed and engage the ideas of key thinkers in each ideological tradition.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 1120 3 credits****Canadian Government and Politics**

Students will survey Canadian politics and government. They will explore Canada's political culture, its constitution, federalism, and relations with indigenous peoples, as well as its institutions of government, including parliament, crown, prime minister and cabinet, bureaucracy, and the courts. Students will also investigate the mechanisms that help to mobilize citizens and link them to government, such as political parties, elections, interest groups and social movements. Students will thus acquire an enhanced command of their political environment and an enriched understanding of dilemmas facing Canada as a diverse liberal-democratic community.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 1123 3 credits****Politics in the City**

Students will study the evolution of politics at the municipal level in Canada, including political parties and civic movements, the local management of services, labour relations, lobby groups, budgeting, and policy making. They will examine the relationships between municipal governments and the provincial and federal governments, and explore other topics of current interest relating to city politics in Canada.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 1125 3 credits****Introduction to Political Science**

Students will examine the fundamental concepts and phenomena of political life. They will: explore such core concepts as power, authority, legitimacy, states, ideology, and political culture; analyze different approaches to organizing political systems (e.g., authoritarian and democratic); and investigate various institutions of government, such as constitutions, legislatures, executives, and judiciaries. Students will examine mechanisms for mobilizing civic participation, including political parties, elections, interest groups, and social movements, and survey the international context within which states operate.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 1145 3 credits****Comparing Countries: Introduction to Comparative Politics**

Students will study key topics in the field of comparative politics, focusing on the institutional, political-cultural, and economic dynamics that shape contemporary political life in different countries.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 1150 3 credits****Introduction to International Relations**

Students will develop the analytical skills with which to explain or understand world politics. They will be introduced to the intellectual tools such as core concepts and schools of thought, in order to make sense of the complex world of international politics. Students will explore a broad range of contemporary topics, including the role and importance of various state and non-state actors, the promotion of international order, and salient features of the international political economy, including the disparities between the countries of the North and South.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2100 3 credits****Sustainability and Government**

Students will explore environmental sustainability as an issue in Canadian politics. They will examine the evolution of the environmental movement in Canada, and study the linkages between environmental concerns and Canadian political culture, parties, advocacy organizations, federal-provincial relations, domestic and foreign policy, and other areas of interest. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of POST 2100 or POLI 2100 as they are cross-listed courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 6 credits at 1100-level or higher

Cross-listing: POST 2100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2121 3 credits****Law and Politics: The Charter of Rights and Freedoms**

Students will study the concepts of rights and freedoms as they have been treated historically in Canada, and will analyze the place of rights in Canadian law prior to the entrenchment of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms. They will examine the Charter and the role of the courts with emphasis on the Supreme Court, and will discuss the place of rights and courts in a democratic society. Students will study the legalization of politics and politicization of the judiciary to better understand recent developments in Canadian law and politics regarding rights

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of 1100 level POLI courses

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2122 3 credits****Political Leadership: The Prime Ministers of Canada**

Students will explore the careers and legacies of Canadian prime ministers. They will examine general understandings of political leadership, the evolution of the prime ministership, the role of prime ministers in shaping Canada's political development, controversies surrounding the legacies of various prime ministers, debates over prime ministerial power, and the nature of political leadership in our parliamentary system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits from courses in POLI at the 1100-level or higher, or HIST 1114

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2131 3 credits****Politics of the European Union**

Students will examine the politics of European Union. They will study the historical origins of the European Union (EU), its evolution, institutions and structures, political dynamics, role and status in world affairs, and the contemporary challenges it faces.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 POLI credits

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2140 3 credits****Comparative Politics of Asia**

Students will be introduced to the government and politics of key Asian states. They will learn about the dynamics that shape the character and quality of contemporary Asian political systems, the underlying assumption being that "they who know only one country, know no country well." Students will enhance their understanding of political transformation in a comparative context will be enhanced by the study of different Asian countries.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of 1100-level POLI courses

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)



**POLI 2150 3 credits****States, Markets, Globalization: International Political Economy**

Students will acquire a detailed conceptual framework for the analysis of the international political economy. They will study the dynamic interaction among states, societies, firms, and markets, at the international level. Students will focus on major "IPE" perspectives and theories, and learn to apply these to issue areas including monetary and financial relations, international trade, foreign investment, foreign debt, and development finance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of 1100-level POLI courses

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2155 3 credits****War, Crime, and Violence: Contemporary Political Conflict**

Students will study the sources and nature of major contemporary international and national conflicts, such as disputes between the great powers, rich nations and poor nations, between Third World countries and within states. Students will focus on the phenomena of war, violence, and crime.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credit of 1100-level POLI courses, or HIST 2335

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2200 3 credits****Classic Thinkers: History of Political Thought**

Students will survey the development of political theory in the western tradition, ranging from the thought of Plato and other ancient thinkers to the works of modern liberal-democratic thinkers such as Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Burke, Mill, Nietzsche, and others. They will acquire a foundation in the great debates of western political life.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of 1100-level POLI or PHIL or HIST courses, or by permission of the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 2235 3 credits****British Columbia Government and Politics**

Students will examine British Columbia's political culture and various elements affecting it, such as immigration, native land claims, primary and secondary resource industries, federal-provincial relations, interest group behaviour, union activity, environmental issues, political parties, and government policy-making.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 3 credits of 1100-level POLI courses

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3100 3 credits****American Government and Politics**

Students will examine the institutions and processes associated with the federal government of the United States. They will study the executive, legislative and judicial branches, as well as the party system, the electoral system and election finance. Students will analyze the policy making process in America employing both foreign and domestic examples to highlight the important roles played by pressure groups, corporations and the media.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including any 3

POLI credits (POLI 1110 or 1125 or 1145 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3122 3 credits****Introduction to Canadian Foreign Policy**

Students will examine the history and current state of the foreign and defence policies of Canada. They will also study the following specific areas: domestic and foreign influences on policy, governmental structures affecting policy, the interplay of trade, defence and diplomatic decision-making. Students will appraise recent policy initiatives with a view to developing an understanding of Canada's place in the global community.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including any 3

POLI credits (POLI 1110 or 1120 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3125 3 credits****Visions of Nationhood: Canada, Quebec, and First Nations**

Students will examine diverse visions of nationhood in Canadian political discourse. They will probe competing conceptions of Canada, and explore the challenges to these conceptions posed by Quebec and indigenous nationhoods, as well as the intersections between multicultural pluralism and nationality in Canada.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits from POLI

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3131 3 credits****The Politics of Continental Integration**

Students will examine the phenomenon of continental integration, paying particular attention to North America as a contested site of integration. Students will investigate the existing status of North American integration and analyze debates around the merits and demerits of deepening it, using the European Union as a key point of comparison. They will probe the challenges of treaty-making, legal compliance and enforcement, and dispute resolution in continental contexts. Students will also analyze the affinities and tensions between regional, continental, and global forms of integration, and assess the implications of North American integration.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including any 3

POLI credits

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3146 3 credits****Government and Politics of India**

Students will examine the sources and nature of conflict, power and political change in India, developing a critical understanding of the forces historical, cultural, institutional and economic that shape contemporary Indian political life. They will analyze themes of development and modernization as they apply to India and the wider South Asian region, critically analyze the advantages and disadvantages of democracy in a developing society, and examine challenges facing India in the twenty-first century.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including any 3

POLI credits

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3147 3 credits****Foreign Policies of the Major Powers**

Students will acquire a factual and conceptual comparative framework of foreign policy as practiced by major powers. They will analyze the types of powers, various foreign policies, styles of foreign policy, constellation of the major powers and the target audience of the major powers.

Students will review some case studies on the challenges arising to, and by, the major powers. They will explore, debate, and compare theories to develop a solid grasp of the different theoretical perspectives of the foreign policies of major powers, and will establish their own theoretical preferences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits of POLI 1125 or 1145 or 1150 (POLI 2130 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3150 3 credits****American Foreign Policy**

Students will examine the historical patterns of, and contemporary issues in, U.S. foreign policy. They will discuss the challenges faced by the U.S., its increasing reliance on unilateralism, and the response of other great powers to the U.S. in the Cold War and post-Cold War era. Students will also examine the sources of American foreign policy and will explore the linkages among political institutions, the policy formulation process, and policy outcomes.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits of POLI 1125 or 1145 or 1150 (POLI 2130 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3160 3 credits****International Organization**

Students will acquire a basic knowledge of the nature, activities, and problems of international organizations in political, economic, and social issue-areas. They will analyze the historical evolution, structural mechanisms, and governance styles of these organizations in addressing various global problems. Students will critically examine the most prominent theoretical and conceptual approaches to the analysis of international organizations, with particular emphasis on the notions of multilateralism and global governance.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits of POLI 1125 or POLI 1145 or POLI 1150 or POST 2100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3170 3 credits****International Peacekeeping**

Students will examine the multiple dimensions of peacekeeping operations in the world. They will explore the origin and growth of peacekeeping operations undertaken by international organizations, particularly the UN and the regional organizations, and the debate about the philosophy and strategy of peacekeeping operations. Students will analyze case studies, assess the strengths and weaknesses of overall peacekeeping operations, and evaluate the lessons to be learned from the past

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits of POLI 1125 or 1145 or 1150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 3500 3 credits****Public Debates in Politics**

Students will explore the theory and practice of political debate, examining fundamental principles of rhetoric and public communication, and examples of famous historical debates, before conducting their own formal debates around important political issues. Students will, under the supervision of the instructor, identify the issues to be debated, conduct rigorous scholarly research on their chosen topic, develop debating strategies, and moderate and conduct their own debates.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits of 1100-level or higher, including any 3 POLI credits.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4110 3 credits****Applied Policy Seminar II**

Students will study applications of policy, with a focus on sustainability, under the guidance of a practitioner. They will examine complex real-life situations and case studies, such as impacts of policy decisions on climate change mitigation, energy efficiency, subsidized housing, green space conservation, and others. They will study how concepts of ethics, governance, and economics, as well as the psychology of public behaviour, are integrated into policy decision-making for sustainability. They will work in groups on a specific project, liaise with community stakeholders, and make recommendations for action in a formal presentation to stakeholders. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of POLI 4110 or POST 4110 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): POST 3110, or (18 POLI credits at the 1100-level or higher including POLI 2100) and SOCI 2260

Cross-listing: POST 4110

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4120 3 credits****Indigenous Peoples in Canada: Politics and Policy**

Students will examine the relations between Indigenous peoples and the Canadian political order, ranging from: theoretical and legal approaches to indigeneity; varying views of Canada as a settler, colonial, and multinational state; the evolving constitutional status of Indigenous peoples; the fiduciary duties of the Crown, treaties and treaty-making; approaches to Indigenous autonomy and self-government; the legacy of residential schools, Indigenous political organization and mobilization; the political economy of Indigenous peoples in Canada; and debates over 'reconciliation.' In the process, students will consider specific policy debates, such as those surrounding Indigenous health and education, natural resources, and water and the environment, as well as various government approaches to 'managing' Indigenous issues. NOTE: this is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits from a course in POLI

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4125 3 credits****The Politics of Multiculturalism in Canada**

Students will critically explore the political issues raised by Canada's experience with cultural and religious diversity, informed by theoretical approaches to the wider themes of culture and religion in politics. They will examine the evolution of Canada's policy of official multiculturalism and the broader meanings attached to the term 'multiculturalism,' considering, in the process, liberal, nationalist, and radical critiques of multiculturalism in theory and practice. Students will also critically engage theoretical issues around the relationship between religious and cultural pluralism, and debates over the role of religion in the public life of a pluralistic society such as Canada. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at 1100-level or higher, including 3 POLI credits (POLI 1120 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4145 3 credits****Cross-Border Politics**

Students will analyze cross-border regions in international politics, exploring cross-border dynamics in the Americas, including the Pacific Northwest (Cascadia), as well as in Western and Eastern Europe, the Middle East, Africa, and Asia. They will address the challenges of multi-level governance in the 21st century in the context of case studies of peaceful cross-border regions. Students will analyze the political, social, economic and environmental impacts of cross-border integration; the tension between nation-state, inter-governmentalism and supra-nationalism; identity, citizenship and democracy in cross-border regions; and the status of cross-border regions in domestic and world affairs.

Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from POLI.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4190 3 credits****Selected Topics in Canadian Politics**

Students will engage in an intensive study of an important selected issue, or related set of issues, in Canadian politics, as chosen by the instructor. Students will conduct readings, research, and class discussion at an advanced undergraduate level and be expected to demonstrate an effective mastery of the topic in question. NOTE: Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics. NOTE: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in POLI

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4191 3 credits****Selected Topics in International Politics**

Students will engage in an intensive study of an important selected issue, or related set of issues, in international politics, as chosen by the instructor. Students will conduct readings, research, and class discussion at an advanced undergraduate level and be expected to demonstrate an effective mastery of the topic in question. NOTE: Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics. NOTE: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from courses in POLI

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4210 3 credits****Democracy: Classic and Contemporary Debates**

Students will critically examine democratic thought. They will explore such questions as the nature and foundation of democratic beliefs, critiques of democracy both ancient and modern, affinities and tensions between liberal and democratic ideals, and contemporary visions of democracy and their critics. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at 1100-level or higher, including 3 POLI credits (POLI 1110 highly recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4330 3 credits****International Human Rights**

Students will critically examine a variety of issues relating to human rights, including the theoretical underpinnings of human rights, various categories of rights, the mechanisms available for their implementation, and issues relating to their effectiveness. They will probe the reasons why human rights violations continue to occur in many regions of the world, critically assess the emergence and evolution of the current international human rights regime, and explore the conditions that foster or hinder the implementation of international human rights norms. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits at the 1100-level or higher, including 3 POLI credits.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4335 3 credits****The Politics of Radical Islamism**

Students will explore the politics of radical Islamism, analyzing the development, aims, and objectives of various Islamist militant movements such as the Taliban. Students will critically examine the role played by regional and international powers in the rise of the Taliban and selected other variants of radicalized political Islam, before considering the future prospects of radical Islamist politics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including 3 credits from POLI.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4340 3 credits****Public International Law**

Students will examine conceptual, theoretical, and empirical dimensions of international law. They will explore the distinction between public and private international law, and probe a range of general areas of law, including: human rights and humanitarian law, as well as specialized international law, including criminal; environmental; trade and investment; and space law. Students will analyze the application of international law at the national level, with special emphasis on the incorporation of international law within the law of Canada. They will examine the challenges of international treaty making; legal compliance and enforcement; international dispute resolution; and will explore the relationship between international law and international relations. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits of 1100-level or higher, including 3 credits of POLI 1110 or 1125 or 1145 or 1150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4420 3 credits****Issues in Public Policy and Administration**

Students will acquire a detailed factual and conceptual framework for the analysis of specific topics within the discipline of public policy and administration. They will critically examine such subjects as the role of government, government intervention, the role and structure of government bureaucracies, interest and pressure groups, the management of the political process, and the relationship between public and foreign policy. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Any 3000 level POLI course

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**POLI 4500 3 credits****Model United Nations**

Students will explore international organizations and parliamentary procedure with a particular focus upon the United Nations (UN). They will use a "learning by doing" approach to gain valuable experiences in engagement with foreign policies, UN functions and structure, research skills, public speaking, diplomacy, and negotiation and compromise.

Students will examine the history and mandate of the UN's various principal organs and agencies through readings, case studies, role-playing and simulations. Note: students enrolled in this course will be required to participate in KPU's annual Model United Nations (KMUN) Conference, in order to apply their knowledge of the UN to real-world issues and to demonstrate their understanding of parliamentary procedure.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): POLI 1150 plus any 42 credits at the 1100-level or higher

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Power Line Technician (PTEC)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**PTEC 1098 3 credits****Physics and Math for Power Line Technicians**

Students will learn the physics underlying electric power distribution and power line rigging, and the math necessary to use that physics. They will learn to predict the current, voltage, and power usage in various electric circuits, up to and including circuits of resistors in series and parallel with more than one power supply and circuits of resistors, capacitors and inductors in series or in parallel. Students will also learn to predict the forces involved in ensuring the safe construction and maintenance of electrical power lines.

Level: CP

Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites: [ABEM 0082 or 0011 or PSPM 1082 or MATP 1011 or Math 1093 or Principles of Math 11 or Applications of Math 11] and [ABEP 0088 or 0011 or PSPP 1088 or PHYP 1012 or Physics 11]

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Product Design (DEPD)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables)

(<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**DEPD 1100 3 credits****Studio 1: Design Methods**

Students will be introduced to properties, potential, and the language of materials. They will learn about the processes of manufacturing and assembly that are used in product design. Students will develop insight into how materials behave and how information and understanding are used to guide design, decision-making in relationship to these materials and processes. They will explore materiality in developing design outcomes through a series of lectures, projects and workshops.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1110 3 credits****Visualization for Product Design**

Students will develop fundamental skills in visualization for product design (sketching, drawing, and rendering). They will apply theories, concepts, methods and materials comprehending how these hand visualization techniques are integral to the design process; how drawing is a means to an end, for example: communicating and analyzing ideas, simplifying complex problems and processes, persuading clients, manufacturers and users, and providing technical information about construction, assembly and use. Students will transfer these visualization skills to project work.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1120 3 credits****Computer Fundamentals**

Students will examine basic computer hardware and software concepts, and the Internet, in relation to product design. They will use word processing and spreadsheet software to develop solutions for design and business problems. Students will explore the 2D and 3D capabilities of using various tools and techniques. They will design and build compositions to create print materials. Note: This course is similar to FMRK 1105. Students cannot earn credit for more than one of DEPDP 1120 or FMRK 1105.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: FMRK 1105

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1121 3 credits****Construction Technologies**

Students will learn fundamental techniques and methods of construction technology related to soft materials for applications in product design. They will produce reference samples focusing on technical and production aspects of design projects. Students will become proficient in: industrial sewing techniques, patternmaking methods and applications, and textile selection for a variety of pliable materials, both natural and synthetic.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: DEPDP 1250

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1130 3 credits****Design Thinking**

Students will be introduced to a number of strategies related to the design of products, such as methods of rational analysis and synthesis, formal design paradigms drawn from history, strategies for developing concepts, and making products meaningful to user groups. They will be introduced to the relationship of design thinking to the process of design. Students will understand the use of a diverse set of tools deployable within different design contexts or at different stages in the design process. They will use various techniques for exploring and representing design ideas to provide a foundation for future expertise in designing. Students will explore hybrid-thinking models through interdisciplinary actions that will provide a framework for leadership in their discipline.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1140 3 credits****Model Making**

Students will apply creative and innovative problem-solving skills to comprehensive three-dimensional design projects focusing on product design, such as sportswear and accessories, protective and safety gear, rescue apparel, uniforms, and shelters. Students will expand their knowledge of materials, processes, and methods as well as three-dimensional modeling and prototyping techniques, along with presentation methods relating to industrial product production.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 1100

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1210 3 credits****Three-Dimensional Design: Product Design**

Students will apply creative and innovative problem-solving skills to comprehensive three-dimensional design projects focusing on product design, such as sportswear and accessories, protective and safety gear, rescue apparel, uniforms, and shelters. Students will expand their knowledge of materials, processes, and methods as well as three-dimensional modeling and prototyping techniques, along with presentation methods relating to industrial product production. Note: This course is similar to FIND 1210. Students cannot earn credit for more than one of DEPD 1210 or FIND 1210.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 1100

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1220 3 credits****Digital Technologies for Product Design**

Students will learn the fundamentals of digital manufacturing technologies using industry standard software, with a focus on computer-aided design (CAD) for product design. Students will learn to create and develop design ideas from data using three-dimensional modeling software. Students will extend their prior knowledge of computer applications to create and present innovative product designs geared to production. They will develop and explore generative design processes to produce virtual 3D products.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1240 3 credits****Computer Fundamentals**

Students will examine basic computer hardware and software concepts, and the Internet, in relation to product design. They will use word processing and spreadsheet software to develop solutions for design and business problems. Students will explore the 2D and 3D capabilities of using various tools and techniques. They will design and build compositions to create print materials.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: FMRK 1105

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 1250 3 credits****Construction Technologies**

Students will learn fundamental techniques and methods of construction technology related to soft materials for applications in product design. They will produce reference samples focusing on technical and production aspects of design projects. Students will become proficient in: industrial sewing techniques, patternmaking methods and applications, and textile selection for a variety of pliable materials, both natural and synthetic.

Level: UG

Cross-listing: DEPD 1121

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2310 6 credits****Studio 2: Design Content**

Students will explore concepts, materials, and fastening components appropriate to product design. They will apply critical thinking and creative problem-solving processes to explore and experiment with multiple combinations of materials, assembling and affixing technologies. Students will document their findings for future reference, and present the results of their explorations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 2320

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2320 3 credits****Material Technology**

Students will investigate the technical aspects of soft materials in relation to product design. They will explore the profiles of natural and synthetic materials, including: classification, specification, structure, measurement, and performance. They will seek new uses and applications for soft materials, and consider environmental and technological factors appropriate to product design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 2310

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2330 3 credits****Transformative Thinking for Product Design**

Students will be introduced to the complexities of societal threats and opportunities that affect design. They will understand the transformative nature of design that exists in a dynamic context. Students will study areas, such as cultural change, globalization, sustainability and technological advances, that will likely impact the design professions over the next decade.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)



**DEPD 2331 3 credits****Human Factors for Product Design**

Students will develop an understanding of ergonomics and human factors within the context of designing highly effective recreational and technical apparel and related soft products. They will research the relationship between product design and user needs for comfort, safety, well-being, and performance. They will explore methods for developing detailed user profiles and system requirements, and for evaluating design alternatives relative to functional and task variables; human needs, capabilities and limitations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher.

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2410 6 credits****Studio 3: Design Context**

Students will further explore concepts, materials, and components, in response to specific criteria for diverse contexts in product design. They will apply critical thinking and creative problem-solving processes in exploring solutions that allow for products to be used differently and more effectively. Students will incorporate relevant socio-cultural, human factor research, and technologies into their design exercises, and present their process and results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 2310 and 2320

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 2420

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2420 3 credits****Production Technology**

Students will study various levels of production technology in product design. They will investigate and compare the principles and processes of current production and manufacturing requirements, and consider the limitations and comparative costs involved in forming materials to the required specifications (e.g. shape, size, and finish). Students will explore new resourceful and sustainable applications of production for product design.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 2310 and 2320

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 2410

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 2430 3 credits****Socio-Cultural Issues in Design**

Students will consider essential concepts, theories and methods related to cultural issues and how these might impact the design of soft products. They will engage in critical thinking and creative problem-solving activities related to local, regional, and global issues, such as: social structures, economics, politics, gender, ethnicity, class and age; environment, sustainability and ethical practices.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 12 credits from courses at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3510 6 credits****Studio 4: Design Engagement**

Students will respond to design briefs and engage in rigorously researching the design of soft goods products for leisure and sports gear. They will critically analyze existing and potential consumer markets, including under-represented demographic groups, with the aim of creatively improving such aspects as function, performance and comfort of products. Students will incorporate interdisciplinary knowledge and technologies into project work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) DEPD 2331 or DEPD 2431, (b) DEPD 2410 and (c) DEPD 2420.

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 3520

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3520 3 credits****Production Cycle: Manufacture and Strategies**

Students will study sourcing as a major aspect of production technology in soft product design. They will create specifications that include: sizing/grading, product measurements, bills of materials to gather components, vendor information, critical paths, and efficient, lean manufacturing techniques.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) DEPD 2331 or DEPD 2431, (b) DEPD 2410, (c) DEPD 2420, (d) DEPD 2430 and (e) MRKT 1199.

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 3510

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3530 3 credits****Semiotics for Product Design**

Students will reflect on the relationship between semiotics (the study of sign systems) and product design. They will analyze major theories and current discourse to explore how signs and symbols, codes and conventions are used to convey meaning in the marketplace. Students will investigate the types of messages soft goods products communicate in different contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 15 credits from courses at the 2000 level or higher.

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3610 6 credits****Studio 5 Design Implementation**

Students will further their skills in responding critically and creatively to designing protective gear for dangerous, and unpredictable contexts, e.g. search and rescue, law enforcement, health and safety, and military activities. They will confer with users and critically analyze their needs, with the aim of innovatively and economically improving such aspects as, function, performance and comfort. Students will consider the manufacturing requirements in the development of their solutions.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 3510 and 3520

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 3620 and 3630

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3620 3 credits****Product Development for Manufacturing**

Students will study production operations management and process sequencing. They will assess existing examples of product design to analyze the steps required in prototype manufacturing, evaluating the compatibility of materials with the design concept and end use. Students will connect with industry in order to develop a critical manufacturing path relevant to soft product manufacturing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of: (a) DEPD 2331 or 2431, (b) DEPD 3510 and (c) DEPD 3520.

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 3610

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 3630 3 credits****Industry Experience**

Students will initiate and complete a faculty-approved, industry-related experience relevant to product design and manufacture, e.g. a work arrangement, an educational study tour, a set of trade shows, visits to manufacturing plants, or contributor at a major conference. They will observe and record their experiences, relate them to their course work, and provide documented evidence of the practical knowledge gained and its potential application.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 3510, DEPD 3520, ENGL 1100 and MRKT 1199.

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 3610 and 3620

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 4710 6 credits****Studio 6: Design Evaluation**

Students will synthesize their knowledge and skills, by completing feasibility studies of a major industry-related project that highlights their personal abilities in product design. They will engage in rigorous research, brainstorm and test ideas, and propose strategies for future development. Students will probe and justify the economic viability, environmental impact, and the technologies required for realization. Students will make professional presentations about their feasibility studies to the university and the community.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 3610, 3620 and 3630.

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 4720

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 4720 3 credits****Products & Business Scenarios**

Students will analyze the relationship between soft products and business scenarios. They will analyze circumstances from a global perspective in relation to today's economy. They will study international trade agreements and the legality of trade, and integrate socio-political factors into their research. Students will envision a business scenario, including product development, business supply chain, along with market research and cost estimates.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 4810 9 credits****Studio 7: Design Projections**

Students will produce a final prototype of their major, industry-related project in product design. They will respond to research completed previously, by advancing and implementing their design strategies. Students will integrate interdisciplinary content; technological advances; specify appropriate manufacturing processes; estimate the economic viability; predict the environmental and ethical impacts of their design decisions. They will demonstrate and defend their solution through comprehensive presentations, documents, to the university and the community.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 4710 and 4720

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

**DEPD 4831 3 credits****The Business of Product Design**

Students will practice professional business and leadership skills relevant to engagement in the product design profession. They will prepare themselves with appropriate knowledge, skills and tools, e.g. resumes, business proposals, portfolios and other documents typically required in business and manufacturing environments. Students will discuss business procedures, marketing plans, financial management, fee proposals and contracts, intellectual property issues, government regulations, ethical and professional liability issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DEPD 4710, DEPD 4720 and MRKT 4177

Co-requisite(s): DEPD 4810

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A3 (p. 521)

## Psychiatric Nursing (PSYN)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**PSYN 2110 2 credits****Essentials of Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing**

Students will explore the concepts of mental health nursing through the examination of historical, social, cultural and political influences regarding mental health and wellness. They will examine the role of a mental health professional as a therapeutic agent. Students will also develop an understanding of their role in mental health. This course may be in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2150, PSYN 2125, 2130, 2145 and 2160.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2125 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Pharmacology and Other Therapeutics**

Students will examine, develop and apply the principles of safe medication administration. They will learn theory with a focus on classes of medications, assessments and evaluation in relation to mental health nursing within the context of acute and community care. Students will also apply the principles of theory in the lab settings in practicing the skills related to safe medication administration. Students will be introduced to a variety of drug classes and will learn about uses of drugs, pharmacologic and therapeutic effects, side effects, adverse effects, safe dosage ranges, nursing considerations, monitoring of clients, and documentation. This course may be in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 2150, PSYN 2110, 2130, 2145 and 2160.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2130 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Communication**

Students will develop therapeutic communication and basic counseling skills. They will examine and discuss current approaches and modalities for counseling and psychotherapy in the context of multi-cultural, feminist, and ethical lenses. Students will study communication skills and interventions and enhance self-awareness. This course may be in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 2110, 2125, 2145, 2160 and HEAL 2150.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2145 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice I**

Students will begin to apply and understand concepts of health promotion, recovery, and psychosocial rehabilitation in this first clinical practice course. They will begin to use knowledge and skills working with individuals experiencing severe and persistent mental health challenges. Students will also apply skills from lab, pharmacology and psychosocial rehabilitation theory in varying mental health settings.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 2110, 2125, 2130, 2160 and HEAL 2150.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2160 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Psychosocial Rehabilitation**

Students will examine roles, relationships, challenges and interventions for individuals, families and groups as they pertain to health promotion. They will learn the principles of psychosocial rehabilitation with specific emphasis on recovery as a framework in psychiatric nursing for clients living with severe and persistent mental illness. Students will also explore the theoretical elements of group formation and dynamics for small group work. This course may be offered in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 2110, 2125, 2130, 2145 and HEAL 2150.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2201 8 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Acute Care as Community**

Students will apply select theories to maintain, restore, or improve the health of people in acute care communities. They will assess these communities using both a needs assessment and a community development model to facilitate informed health care decision-making. Students will apply knowledge of acute health care challenges and use nursing assessment and intervention skills in caring for individuals in a community context.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2101 and PSYN 2120 and SOCI 1125 and (ANTH 2142 or CRIM 2330)

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2230 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Health and Healing I**

Students will develop and examine personal meanings of health, healing and health promotion in the context of acute episodic health challenges. They will learn theory with a focus on holistic assessment of individuals, families, groups and communities in psychiatric and medical surgical settings. Students will learn about the assessment role of the psychiatric nurse in the Canadian health care team. Health promotion for vulnerable populations will also be explored. This course may be offered in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2145 and 2160.

Co-requisite(s): ANTH 2163, HEAL 2110, HEAL 2250 and PSYN 2245.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 2245 4 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice II**

Students will practice nursing in settings with clients who require acute mental health or acute medical/surgical care, treatment and intervention. They will focus on developing assessment skills, documentation and health education. Students will also practice intermediate communication skills while working with clients.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2145, 2160 and HEAL 2150.

Co-requisite(s): ANTH 2163, HEAL 2110, HEAL 2250 and PSYN 2230.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3100 7 credits****Community Health: Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing**

Students will apply community development models working with communities to maintain, restore, or improve the health of people in communities. They will have practice in a variety of communities where psychiatric and mental health needs can be addressed.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2201 or (CAHS 3500 or NRSNG 3190 for RPN's only)

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 3120 and WOMN 3100

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3120 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Health Care Economics, Leadership and Management**

Students will explore theory of basic economics and management with a focus on health care in Canada. They will develop leadership skills, group facilitation talents, and basic business planning and budget preparation. Students will work with an agency and will propose creative financial solutions to health care that maintains quality of care. They will integrate conflict resolution models, develop an understanding of working with unions, and be introduced to policy analysis. Students will also utilize nursing informatics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2201

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3130 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Health and Healing II**

Students will continue to develop and refine their assessment skills and integrate, synthesize and evaluate holistic assessment of individuals, families and groups related to health promotion theory. Mental health promotion with vulnerable populations will be emphasized with a continued focus on recognition, screening, and assessment in mental health and medical surgical settings. This course may be offered in the classroom and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 2230, 2245 and HEAL 2250.

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3101, PSYC 3920 and PSYN 3145.

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3145 4 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice III**

Students will continue to practice nursing in settings with clients who require acute mental health or acute medical/surgical care, treatment and intervention. They will focus on advanced communication skills while working with clients. Students will also continue to develop assessment skills, documentation and health education.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 2230, 2245, HEAL 2110, 2250 and ANTH 2163

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3101, PSYC 3920, PSYN 3130 and 3146

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3146 3 credits****Consolidated Practice: Medical/Surgical Nursing**

Students will consolidate their medical/surgical skills and knowledge in this practice course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 2230, 2245, HEAL 2110, 2250 and ANTH 2163

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3101, PSYC 3920, PSYN 3130 and 3145

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3200 7 credits****Global Problems and Health**

Students will apply concepts and theories to address health challenges related to crises and environmental factors. They will examine the relationship between environment and health including epidemiological analysis, policy, and assessment on a local and global level. Students will work with a community on an identified crisis and/or environmental health issue. They will also explore the relationship of health and harmony to the land, natural world, and environment, from many perspectives including Aboriginal people's perspective.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 3100 and WOMN 3100

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 3220 and PSYN 3230 and PSYN 3240

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3210 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Global Health**

Students will be introduced to strategies of global health promotion. They will examine the relationship between environment and health including epidemiological analysis, policy, and assessment on a local and global level. Students will also explore the relationship of health and harmony to the land, natural world, and environment from many perspectives, including Aboriginal people's perspective. This course may be in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 3130 and 3145

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3180 and all of PSYN 3211, 3225 and 3245

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3211 3 credits****Issues and Trends in Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing**

Students will explore issues, trends and strategies in healthcare as it relates to psychiatric nursing in Canada. They will explore ethical issues and the profession's impact on healthcare delivery. Students will also analyze current issues in relation to their impact on psychiatric nursing provincially, nationally and internationally. This course may be offered in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 3130 and 3145

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3180 and all of PSYN 3210, 3225 and 3245

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3220 2 credits****Issues in Mental Health Nursing**

Students will use critical social theory to explore current issues and societal trends associated with the oppression of people experiencing mental health issues. They will explore the role of the Registered Psychiatric Nurse (RPN) in relation to these issues and societal trends.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 3100 and WOMN 3100

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 3200 and PSYN 3230 and PSYN 3240

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3225 3 credits****Leadership and Management in Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing**

Students will explore theories of psychiatric/mental health nursing leadership, management and related bodies of knowledge. They will obtain the foundation and competencies necessary to the professional psychiatric/mental health nursing role. Students will also examine the effects of theories on outcomes of care. This course may be offered in class and /or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 3130 and 3145

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3180 and PSYN 3210, 3245 and 3211

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3230 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health: Nursing Research**

Students will enhance their abilities to participate in the research process through critically reflecting on various research methodologies. They will develop their abilities to comprehend, critique and utilize research. Students will experience ways to transform personal inquisitiveness into a process of posing, exploring, and answering researchable questions. They will explore ways to critically examine their practice in relation to research. Students will explore the political considerations in conducting research.

Level: UG

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3240 3 credits****Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis**

Students will learn techniques commonly used in the analysis of both qualitative and quantitative data. They will engage in the process of qualitative analysis through examining qualitative data, data coding, and thematic construction. Students will also examine a range of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches to quantitative analysis using a computer-based system.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 3100 and PSYN 3120

Co-requisite(s): PSYN 3200 and PSYN 3220 and PSYN 3230

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 3245 4 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Practice IV**

Students will apply concepts and theories to address health challenges related to crises and environmental factors. They will work on an identified crisis and/or environmental, global health issue.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): All of PSYN 3130, 3145 and HEAL 3101

Co-requisite(s): HEAL 3180 and all of PSYN 3210, 3211 and 3225

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 4100 7 credits****Capstone Course: Psychiatric / Mental Health Nursing**

Students will collaborate with peers to suggest course content based on course concepts and self-identified learning needs. They will practice in a variety of clinical settings to integrate learning from previous nursing and non-nursing courses. Students will apply advanced nursing skills in counseling, psychotherapy, and case management as they work with individuals, families and groups.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 3200

Co-requisite(s): PHIL 3010 and SOCI 3345

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 4110 3 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Child and Adolescent**

Students will explore a theoretical framework for assessment and treatment of mental health issues experienced by children, adolescents and their families. They will integrate family systems, bio-psycho-social assessment, and a holistic model of health. Students will also explore cultural competency and cultural safety when working with children and adolescent clients. This course may be offered in class and/or online.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 3180 and all of PSYN 3210, 3211, 3225 and 3245

Co-requisite(s): PHIL 3010, PSYN 4145 and SOCI 3345

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 4145 7 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Consolidation**

Students will reflect on the previous learning and develop a focused learning plan. They will develop core content for this course and apply this to their clinical practice setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): HEAL 3180 and all of PSYN 3210, 3211, 3225, 3245

Co-requisite(s): PHIL 3010, PSYN 4110, SOCI 3345

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 4200 10 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Preceptorship**

Students will participate in a Preceptorship of their choice, based on availability of preferred placements. They will increase knowledge and skills to develop independence and confidence as a practitioner in the field of psychiatric/mental health nursing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYN 4100

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**PSYN 4245 10 credits****Psychiatric/Mental Health Nursing: Preceptorship**

Students will transition from the role of student to the role of graduate nurse in this final preceptorship for psychiatric/mental health nursing.

They will be placed in a variety of settings with the expectation of enhancing proficiency at the entry-level for the profession.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PHIL 3010, all of PSYN 4110, 4145 and SOCI 3345

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

## Psychology (PSYC)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**PSYC 1100 3 credits****Introduction to Psychology: Basic Processes**

Students will be introduced to topics related to basic psychological processes, such as the following: the biological basis of behaviour, sensation, perception, states of consciousness, learning and memory. Students will also examine the historical and philosophical contexts behind the development of psychology and the research methods used by psychologists.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**PSYC 1200 3 credits****Introduction to Psychology: Areas and Applications**

Students will study topics related to applications of psychological processes. They will critically examine areas such as cognition, motivation, emotion, theories of personality, development over the life span, the psychology of health and well-being, psychological disorders, approaches to treatment and therapy, and principles of social and cultural psychology.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2300 3 credits****Applied Statistics**

Students will learn to apply descriptive and inferential statistics in the analysis of behavioral research

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)



**PSYC 2308 3 credits****History and Systems of Contemporary Psychology**

Students will study the evolution of psychology's modern history, beginning approximately in the nineteenth century. They will analyze the debates, important discoveries, famous experiments, and differences seen amongst competing traditions within psychology. Students will examine the limitations of an historical approach to psychology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2315 3 credits****Brain and Behaviour**

Students will demonstrate how normal and abnormal behaviour in both humans and animals may be understood through knowledge of the function of the brain and its underlying structure. They will examine psychophysicologists' current understanding of brain and nervous system involvement in areas such as sensation, perception, movement, memory, psychopathology, and recovery from brain damage.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2320 3 credits****Developmental Psychology: Childhood**

Students will study the process of human development from conception to adolescence, including major principles of development and the descriptive changes in child growth and behaviour. They will study the implications of theory and research findings for areas such as learning, personality, social behaviour, and psychopathology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2321 3 credits****Developmental Psychology: Adolescence**

Students will examine the physical, cognitive, emotional and social changes that contribute to psychological development during adolescence. They will explore and discuss the implications of the major theories and research findings in the field of adolescent development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2322 3 credits****Developmental Psychology: Adulthood**

Students will become familiar with the developmental processes from young adulthood through old age. They will study the implications of specific periods/stages, such as parenting, career choice, role changes and losses, including dying and death and the broader issues with an aging population.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2323 3 credits****First and Second Language Acquisition**

Students will study processes and issues associated with a child learning a first language and an adult studying a second language. Topics will include the acquisition of vocabulary, grammar and pronunciation. Students will become familiar with typical language development and review fundamental questions in current theoretical models. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of LING 2400 and PSYC 2323 as they are the same course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Either (a) PSYC 1100 and 1200, or (b) 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including LING 1100.

Cross-listing: LING 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2330 3 credits****Social Psychology**

Students will explore psychological processes that occur in groups and their influence on the individual around such topics as social beliefs, self-esteem, prejudice, aggression, interpersonal attraction and intimate relationships, attitudes and behaviour, persuasion, conformity, and decision-making. Students will apply knowledge of these concepts to a wide variety of settings that may include law, business, and health.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and PSYC 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2350 3 credits****Psychopathology**

Students will critically examine historical and contemporary approaches to the understanding of psychological disorders and explore issues associated with diagnosis and classification. Students will study specific classifications of psychological disorders including anxiety, somatoform, dissociative, mood, personality, eating and psychotic disorders.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2370 3 credits****Psychology of Personality**

Students will analyze Western personality theories such as the Psychoanalytic perspective, the Existential perspective, the Trait perspective, the Behavioural-Cognitive perspective, and the Humanistic perspective, among others.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2375 3 credits****Perception**

Students will study the psychology of perception. They will learn about depth perception, colour perception, attention, spatial processing, audition and smell.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2385 3 credits****Cognition**

Students will study cognitive processes, including memory, problem solving, reasoning, attention, spatial abilities and decision making.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 2400 3 credits****Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology**

Students will examine the scientific method as a way of studying behavioral phenomena and explore research paradigms commonly used in psychology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1100 and 1200

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PSYC 3010 3 credits****Human Sexuality**

Students will critically examine current research and theoretical perspectives that define the study of human sexuality. They will examine the interactive effects of physiology, cognition, socioemotional development, and culture on sexual development, sexual expression, sexual orientation, and gender-identity. Students will engage in critical discourse as it relates to sexuality in the media and society and will argue, with reference to empirical evidence, for or against contentious issues in human sexuality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3200 3 credits****Industrial and Organizational Psychology**

Students will learn to apply principles of psychology to create well-functioning and efficient organizations. They will focus on motivation to work, personnel selection and evaluation, employee development and relationships, with an emphasis on the application of psychological principles of individual behavior and group dynamics in various types of community and industrial organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3210 3 credits****Attitudes and Persuasion**

Students will critically examine the nature of attitudes, the relationship between attitudes and behaviour, the formation of attitudes, and the changes of attitudes through persuasion and influence. They will analyze current and past theories of persuasion and will learn to recognize applications of these theories in advertisements, political rhetoric, and other sources of influence.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3215 3 credits****Psychology of Memory**

Students will engage in an in-depth examination of memory, one of the central areas in cognitive psychology. They will critically examine modern memory theory in its historical context, from the earliest works on forgetting to modern structural and processing theories. Students will also critically examine memory impairment and memory changes over the lifespan.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2385, and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3220 3 credits****Group Dynamics**

Students will explore the processes that occur among individuals within groups, as well as the processes involved when groups interact with each other. They will examine the functions and structure of groups, leadership, conformity pressure, group decision making, group performance and productivity. They will also gain knowledge about conflict and cooperation within groups and between groups. Throughout the course, students will learn to analyze group dynamics in their own experiences participating in and observing groups. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3300 3 credits****Applied Statistics II**

Students will learn about statistical analyses and commonly used research designs in behavioural research, including analysis of variance (ANOVA) models, correlation, regression and multiple regression, as well as chi-square procedures, focusing on both conceptual understanding and practical application. They will learn computer software applications commonly used by potential employers to analyze data sets and interpret results.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400.

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PSYC 3303 3 credits****Learning: Theory and Practice**

Students will critically examine classical and modern learning theory, including such areas as habituation, sensitization, classical and operant conditioning, modeling, concept formation, and how the theoretical perspectives on these topics relate to the cognitive perspective. They will investigate aspects of learning theory such as generalization, discrimination, reinforcement and punishment in the light of both animal and human learning. Students will explore and discuss issues of stimulus control and the application of learning principles in everyday life.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3307 3 credits****Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Psychology**

Students will critically analyze selected themes within the intellectual history of western civilization from early origins to the present time, with particular emphasis on ideas that form the background of contemporary psychology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3311 3 credits****Psychology of Consciousness**

Students will engage in an in-depth examination of the psychology of consciousness, one of the most fascinating and least understood frontiers of science. They will critically examine the phenomena associated with consciousness from a strictly scientific perspective. Students will critically explore, debate and discuss the historical overview of thinking on consciousness including the mind-body problem, theories of consciousness, altered states of consciousness, how consciousness interacts with the laws of physics, the current cognitive neuroscience approaches to understanding the processes involved in consciousness, and consciousness and quackery. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3316 3 credits****Infancy**

Students will explore current research trends and theoretical perspectives in the field of infant development. They will critically examine genetics and prenatal development, labour and birth, and the developmental processes of physical growth, brain maturation, cognition, sensation, perception, and learning in infancy. Students will analyze the process of attachment and emotional development, and the environmental and interpersonal conditions associated with optimal pre- and postnatal development.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, PSYC 2400 and one of the following: PSYC 2320 or PSYC 2321.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3320 3 credits****Drugs and Behaviour**

Students will learn about psychopharmacology and neurophysiology as it relates to psychoactive drugs. They will examine in depth the different classes of drugs, stimulants, hallucinogens, and tranquilizers and their various effects on the nervous system, as well as the relationship between those effects and drug-induced changes in behaviour. Students will also critically analyze historical and current aspects of social policy and its basis, including possible topics such as research on usage, availability, a discussion of the effects of patent laws and the use of drugs in sports. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2315 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3325 3 credits****Psychology of Gender**

Students will critically examine current research and theoretical perspectives on gender. They will examine the biological, cognitive, social, and cultural variables linked to gender identity. Students will explore, debate and discuss gender issues, gender roles, gender stereotypes, and gendered communication.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3343 3 credits****Psychology of Prejudice**

Students will critically examine current research and theoretical perspectives on prejudice. They will learn the cognitive and social origins of prejudice. Students will explore and discuss forms of prejudice and discrimination pertaining to ethnic, racial, national, and religious groups. They will explore and discuss strategies to counter prejudice.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3350 3 credits****Advanced Topics in Psychopathology**

Students will engage in an in-depth examination of specific classifications of adult psychopathology on topics varying from year to year, such as personality disorders, sexual and gender identity disorders, substance abuse disorders, cognitive and psychophysiological disorders, psychological disorders associated with aging, impulse control disorders, mood disorders, sleep disorders, and psychotic disorders.

Students will expand their knowledge of DSM diagnoses, explore issues around differential diagnosis and comorbidity, critically examine current diagnostic classification systems, consider recent research in the area, and explore gender, social and cultural issues in the diagnosis and treatment of psychological disorders. Students will develop their familiarity with diagnostic criteria and the course of specific disorders through media and textbook clinical cases. Note: This is a seminar course

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2350 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3370 3 credits****Advanced Personality Theory**

Students will examine and analyze original readings within the area of Personality Theory. They will discuss and evaluate readings from the following areas: psychoanalytic, analytical, object relations, individual, interpersonal, existential and phenomenological, humanistic, transpersonal, trait, behavioural, feminist, biological, cognitive, somatic, and eastern perspectives. Note: This is a seminar based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2370 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3400 3 credits****Applied Research I**

Students will learn how to carry out research using experimental, quasi-experimental, and complex correlational designs. They will learn how to plan a course of research, design and implement a study, analyze and interpret the results, and communicate the findings to a variety of audiences including the academic and local communities.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PSYC 3450 3 credits****Clinical Psychology: Intervention**

Students will learn about the practice of clinical psychology. They will critically examine assessment techniques, legal and ethical issues, as well as theory, practice, and outcome research of major approaches to therapeutic intervention and prevention. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2350 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3451 3 credits****Psychology and Law**

Students will critically examine the relationship between psychology and the law. They will analyze the roles that cognitive, social, and clinical psychology play in both criminal and civil matters. Students will analyze and interpret research in areas such as jury decision making, eyewitness memory of children and adults, expert testimony, competency, criminal responsibility, police investigations, and risk assessment. Students may earn credit for only one of CRIM 2204 and PSYC 3451. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 Credits at the 1100 Level or higher, including

PSYC 2300 and 2400

Credit Exclusion: CRIM 2204

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3600 3 credits****Health Psychology**

Students will learn how the discipline of psychology addresses the prevention and treatment of illness, and the promotion of psychological and physical health. They will explore the nature of stress, illness-prone personality types, and health management from a psychobiological perspective.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3800 3 credits****Evolutionary Psychology**

Students will critically discuss research and present the theories, methods, and current issues in the field of evolutionary psychology as it applies to human and animal behaviour. Students will focus in particular on the history of evolutionary thought, methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses, the problems of survival, mating strategies, parental care, kinship, cooperation, aggression, dominance hierarchies, memes, and Darwinian medicine. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2330 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3910 3 credits****Neuropsychology**

Students will learn the basic principles of neuropsychology as they relate to brain function and behaviour, especially in the context of the workplace and rehabilitation. Students will examine experimental and clinical neuropsychology and neurology. Students will identify sensory, motor, cognitive and affective disturbances resulting from brain damage and dysfunction, and the tests administered in their diagnosis. Students will participate in field trips to neuropsychological testing sites and hospitals where available. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2315 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3920 3 credits****Aging**

Students will critically examine fundamental biopsychosocial processes from mid-life onward, including current research with emphasis on physical changes, age-related chronic diseases, sensation and perception, work, social relationships, social contexts, the self and sense of well-being, as well as death and dying. They will develop skills and awareness of issues related to working with older adults and social policies that affect the aged.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including either (a) PSYC 1200 or (b) PSYC 1100 and PSYN 1200.

PSYC 2322 is recommended.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3930 3 credits****Consumer Psychology Research & Applications**

Students will examine the psychology of consumer behavior and advertising. They will review the cognitive and social psychological literature with an emphasis on experimental research.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330, 2385 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3940 3 credits****Adult Education**

Students will learn theories, research findings, and techniques applicable to training adult learners. They will explore a variety of contexts within which adult students learn, and will practice training techniques in simulated or actual settings.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3950 3 credits****Cognitive Ergonomics**

Students will study cognitive processing as it relates to human-machine interactions. They will examine information theory, attention and spatial displays, language and communication, memory, decision-making, manual control, human error, process control, automation, and human computer interaction. They will explore several case studies in reference to these issues. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2385 and 2400.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3960 3 credits****Program Evaluation**

Students will learn to evaluate the effectiveness of institutional programs and procedures, including human service programs and corporate procedures. They will learn to identify the elements of effective programs and how to conduct needs assessments. Students will also learn how to do background preparation including liaising with different stakeholders, as well as designing, implementing, reporting and presenting evaluations of programs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3970 3 credits****Community Psychology**

Students will learn about social institutions and their policies and how they affect the mental and physical health of individuals and groups living within communities. They will learn about primary, secondary and tertiary preventive strategies and measures that can be used for promoting health used by community-based multidisciplinary and multicultural agencies and programs. Students will explore career opportunities within these programs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 3980 3 credits****Environmental Psychology**

Students will critically examine theory and application in the field of environmental psychology and the interrelationships between ourselves and the environmental systems in which we live and work. They will study specific topics such as the history and scope of environmental psychology; theories of environment and behaviour; environmental stress; natural environments; built environments; designing for humans; specialized living and working environments and behavioural change in relation to contemporary global environmental issues and sustainability.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330, and one of the following: CRIM 1208, PSYC 2400 or SOCI 2260.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4010 6 credits****Practicum in Psychology**

Students will work in a psychology-related community workplace part-time for a semester under the supervision of the faculty practicum instructor and a workplace representative. They will further their personal and professional development, integrating knowledge and skills acquired from the psychology degree curriculum in the context of their practical field experience. Students will complete reflective assignments and a final report related to their practicum work, as well as attend periodic seminars as a class. NOTE: Students must submit a pre-semester application questionnaire and work with the faculty practicum instructor to obtain a mutually agreed upon position prior to the practicum semester. Only those students who obtain a practicum position with approval of the instructor will be able to register.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): A minimum of 72 credits including 9 credits of 3000 and higher level Psychology courses and the permission of the Practicum Instructor.

Credit Exclusion: PSYC 4000

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4100 3 credits****Tests and Measurement**

Students will study the basic principles of psychological testing including norms, reliability, validity, item response theory, scaling, scoring methods, item analysis, and ethical standards. They will experience taking and interpreting tests. They will focus on the use of appropriate standardized occupational tests and the development of evaluation instruments in the work setting.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**PSYC 4150 3 credits****Psychology and Sustainability: Attitudes and Behaviour**

Students will explore the challenges involved in changing attitudes and behaviour as it pertains to sustainability policy. They will examine the foundations of attitudes, how they are formed, changed and their relationship to behaviour. Students will also learn what makes persuasion campaigns effective, as well as individual and social factors that interfere with attitude-behaviour consistency. They will learn to apply this knowledge to the evaluation of sustainability policy designed to change attitudes and behaviour. Note (1): This course is a requirement for the BA in Policy Studies. For Psychology students this course counts as a general elective not a psychology major/minor credit. Note (2): This course is cross-listed as POST 4150. Students who have taken POST 4150 may not register for this course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: POST 4150

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4200 3 credits****Human Factors: Technology and Behaviour**

Students will study the human role in modern systems, with a focus on the design of systems that optimize performance, productivity, and human well-being. They will examine the history of human factors and ergonomics; human and system capabilities and limitations (physical, perceptual, and cognitive); environmental stress effects; task analysis; performance measurement; human error, and workspace design. Students will examine several case studies that exemplify various types of human factors problems and intervention strategies. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4210 3 credits****Critical Thinking in Psychology**

Students will examine and critically analyze information from different sources such as advertising, the Internet, magazines, news, and interpersonal communication. They will differentiate between science and pseudoscience, and question core assumptions and beliefs. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4315 3 credits****Neuroscience**

Students will examine brain function in depth by focusing on the biophysics of neural membranes, ion channels/receptors, neurotransmission, and signaling. They will examine the biophysiological mechanisms underlying neural development, neural organization, learning and memory, and brain dysfunction. Note: This is a seminar-based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2315 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)



**PSYC 4350 3 credits****Developmental Psychopathology**

Students will engage in an in-depth exploration of developmental psychopathology from infancy to adolescence with an emphasis on the characteristics of disorders most commonly identified in childhood, including their determinants and potential outcomes. They will critically explore, debate, and discuss current theories and research as well as recent trends in intervention and prevention. Students will critically examine developmental psychopathology within the broader contexts of family, school, culture, and the community while investigating the ethical and challenging issues related to the research and diagnosis of childhood disorders. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2350, 2400 and one of the following: PSYC 2320 or 2321.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4400 3 credits****Research Methods II: Qualitative Methodologies**

Students will design and implement research projects using qualitative methodologies such as case studies, phenomenological interviews, surveys, focus groups and accessing archival data. They will learn how to analyze qualitative data using appropriate techniques such as horizontalization, clustering, and thematic analysis, and open, axial, and selective coding.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4500 3 credits****Interpersonal Relations**

Students will survey issues of interpersonal relations relevant to working effectively with others in the workplace and interacting successfully with customers and clients. Students will critically examine interpersonal problems and solutions involved in working with, understanding, and getting along with others. They will explore theory and research in the areas of interpersonal influence, impression formation and management, nonverbal communication, teamwork, cross-cultural diversity and relations, political skills, conflict resolution, customer satisfaction, and community psychology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2330 and 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4600 3 credits****Positive Psychology**

Students will explore, evaluate, and apply findings from positive psychology—an area of psychology relying on social science methods to study human well-being, human strengths, and factors that enable some people to flourish in the face of adversity. They will compare the major theories of positive psychology and will examine the historical background of positive psychology. Students will develop expertise in the use of social science methodology to study human strengths and well-being. Students will also develop expertise in distinguishing justified from unjustified interpretations of research in positive psychology.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and one of the following: CRIM 1208, PSYC 2400 or SOCI 2260.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4650 3 credits****Psychology of Genocide**

Students will apply theories from social and personality psychology to the understanding of the causes, correlates, and consequences of genocide and mass killing. They will think critically about the complex and multi-factorial relationships found in the real world. Students will explore the psychology of different groups of people associated with genocide, including perpetrators, bystanders, rescuers, and survivors. Students will also learn about the extent to which the discipline of psychology itself has been shaped by various episodes of genocide and other mass killing.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300, 2330 and one of the following: CRIM 1208, PSYC 2400 or SOCI 2260.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4700 3 credits****Culture and Psychology**

Students will critically examine research findings pertaining to the influence of culture on human behavior including issues of ethnicity and race, the acculturation process, self and identity, health beliefs and practices, language and accent, interpersonal attraction and intimate relationships, prejudice and discrimination. They will explore the practical applications of these findings to day-to-day life involving interactions with culturally diverse individuals, and develop greater inter-cultural sensitivity.

Note: This is a seminar course

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300, 2330 and one of the following: CRIM 2103, MATH 2335, PSYC 2400 or SOCI 2260.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4800 3 credits****Professional & Ethical Issues**

Students will examine ethical codes/requirements and issues in applied research, and regulations governing the practice of psychology in Canada and the US and, more specifically, in British Columbia. Students will also prepare for job searching by creating effective portfolios and resumes, and by developing effective job search techniques and interviewing styles.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4900 3 credits****Special Topics in Psychology**

Students will engage in an intensive study of a selected topic in psychology. This study will include the development of a proposal, writing reports and presenting the results. Note: The area of study will be established in advance by the department.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2400

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 4910 3 credits****Rehabilitation**

Students will learn about the field of rehabilitation psychology. They will learn many of the issues which rehabilitation psychologists need to consider when working with people who have acquired a physical disability. They will learn about the work of rehabilitation psychologists, other rehabilitation professionals and the role of psychology in aiding the rehabilitation of individuals with acquired disabilities. Students will examine some common disabling conditions which may include brain injury, stroke, Parkinson's disease, spinal cord injury, amputation, and sensory impairment. They will study the psychological, social, medical, and vocational effects of such conditions. Note: This is a seminar based course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2300 and 2400

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 5000 6 credits****Honours Thesis I**

Students will carry out a detailed investigation of a topic of interest relevant to psychology. They will carry out the investigation under the supervision of a faculty member with expertise in the area, in the form of a literature survey and review. Students will be required to identify relevant sources of information and will submit a final paper representing an original literature review and an empirical research design. Note: This is a seminar-based course. The final paper for this course will be used for subsequent completion of a thesis in PSYC 5010. Students are strongly advised to seek methodological advice in the development of their proposal.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 3300 (B+), PSYC 3400 (B+), permission of a supervisor, and permission of the Psychology Honours Committee.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PSYC 5010 6 credits****Honours Thesis II**

Honours candidates will carry out research under the supervision of a faculty member with expertise in the area selected. They will use the information obtained from the literature review in PSYC 5000 to implement the proposed research. Candidates will, using appropriate methods, collect and interpret data, and write a thesis on the results of the project, and will present their thesis. Note: Candidates are strongly advised to seek methodological advice in the development of their proposal.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 5000. This course may not be repeated without special permission of department.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Public Relations (PRLN)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**PRLN 1120 3 credits****PR Writing Fundamentals**

Students will develop proficiency in public relations writing skills. They will study the principles of public relations writing to help achieve corporate objectives through professional communication on behalf of an organization. Students will study the role of research, objectives, audiences, and channels in public relations writing as well as how to persuade and frame an argument, conduct audience analysis and use Canadian Press Style. They will gain practical experience in writing and designing a corporate newsletter.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PRLN 1140 and PRLN 1141

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 1140 3 credits****Digital Applications for Print Media**

Students will learn a variety of computer applications for the production of print-ready communications. They will develop the skills and knowledge needed to generate effective print materials used in the public relations field. Students will work with various Windows-based programs such as MS Office and Adobe Creative Suite to design and print a variety of professional materials.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PRLN 1141

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 1141 3 credits****Visual Design**

Students will study basic design elements and principles involved in creating effective page layout. They will learn about the history and anatomy of typography and how to make good font choices. Students will learn how to critically evaluate and solve design problems using the terminology of design and print production.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 1150 3 credits****Introduction to Public Relations**

Students will learn about public relations including the related activities of public affairs and publicity. They will learn how to formulate communication plans and determine strategic tactics, objectives, target audiences and key messages.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 1210 3 credits****Media Relations**

Students will learn the structure and organization of traditional, electronic, digital and social media and examine the characteristics, benefits, strengths and weaknesses of each media type for specific public relations goals. Students will learn how to work effectively with all types of media and to develop strategies to effectively represent an organization and gain positive unpaid (earned) media coverage. They will create a media list from an actual professional media database, pitch a story idea and create a client media plan.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150

Co-requisite(s): PRLN 1220

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 1220 3 credits****Writing for Media Relations**

Students will develop proficiency in the writing of materials in support of media relations activities. They will write news releases, media advisories, backgrounders, profiles and other components of a media kit for both traditional and social media usage. Students will learn to use Canadian Press Style to write engaging and effective approaches aimed at media gatekeepers such as desk editors, producers and bloggers in order to achieve positive unpaid media coverage and publicity for organizations and clients.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1120

Co-requisite(s): PRLN 1210

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 1230 1.5 credits****Public Relations Research**

Students will learn qualitative and quantitative research methods and measurement tools as applied to the professional practice of public relations. They will learn various research methods including sampling and survey methods, focus group research, content analysis, and online research. Students will analyze and evaluate applied and academic research studies and will complete a research project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 1236 3 credits****Visual Presentations**

Students will gain practical experience in the planning, design, production and delivery of aspects of multimedia presentations used in the field of public relations. They will study multimedia design theories and apply specific principles to such digital formats as photographs, video, and electronic slides to convey creative ideas and express information effectively. They will learn how to design and produce handouts and/or information packages that reflect repeating elements, both in content and design, used in visual presentations. Students will learn how to critically evaluate the design and application of each of the presentational formats used and how to critique the overall delivery of information.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1140 and PRLN 1141

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 1250 3 credits****Digital Applications for Electronic Media**

Students will explore the planning, development, production and communication of electronic media content. Students will be introduced to tools and techniques used in the production and authoring of graphics, text, photography, video and sound to design, edit and produce digital and electronic communications used in public relations, marketing and corporate communications.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1140 and PRLN 1141

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2150 3 credits****Reputation Management**

At the core of public relations is the management of an organization's reputation. Students will understand reputation management in the organizational context as it affects the corresponding practice of public relations. Students will examine the role of public relations and reputation management through various theories which impact and influence the practice of public relations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2310 3 credits****Issues Management & Crisis Response**

Students will learn the theory and practice of reputation management for an organization. They will explore how professional communicators handle issues identification, crisis management and stakeholder analysis on behalf of an organization. They will learn how to evaluate communication risks; conduct stakeholder analyses; and prepare plans and strategies to manage communication around issues and crises for both internal and external stakeholders. Students will also focus on managing media relations during a crisis, with special emphasis on the role of the key spokesperson for the organization.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150 and PRLN 1210

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2320 3 credits****Promotional Writing & Design**

Students will learn to plan, budget, write, design and produce printed corporate communications products such as posters, information sheets, flyers, advertorials and fundraising profiles. They will produce polished, audience-directed, professional print communications projects that assist an organization to convey information about corporate goals and programs and build customer, community and public support.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1140, PRLN 1141 and PRLN 1250

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2332 3 credits****Event Planning & Sponsorship**

Students will learn the basics of raising charitable donations for a nonprofit organization, with emphasis on special event fundraising, media coverage and volunteer recognition. Students will plan a fundraising event for a nonprofit whereby they conduct meetings with representatives of the organization to determine venue, theme, activities and timing. They will plan the creative and production aspects of the event, which will be implemented in PRLN 2432 Event Production & Management in the spring term.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150 and PRLN 1210

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2338 3 credits****Advanced Visual Design**

Students will build upon their knowledge of visual design and refine their ability to apply advanced typography and page layout principles to class projects. Students will further develop analytical skills to produce and evaluate effective design strategies and demonstrate the importance of design thinking to business success. Students will identify current areas of strength and prepare and maintain a print portfolio of their best design work.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1140, PRLN 1141, PRLN 1236 and PRLN 1250

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2345 3 credits****Introduction to Fundraising & Development**

Students will examine the basics of fundraising and development for non-profit organizations, foundations and charities. They will examine the principles and strategic issues in fundraising; the role of the development officer; and the nature of fundraising campaigns. Students will develop an understanding of annual, capital and special project fundraising as well as how to work effectively with non-profit volunteer boards.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2350 3 credits****Publicity & Promotion**

Students will explore the tools, techniques, methodologies and best practices of marketing communications campaigns for a wide variety of organizations including profit and non-profit organizations. Students will also examine various corporate and marketing communication products such as posters, information sheets, flyers, advertorials and fundraising profiles to convey information about corporate goals programs.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2432 3 credits****Event Production & Management**

Students will work with a client and implement the client-approved event proposal. They will learn to work as a team to organize, publicize, stage and manage a special event for a non-profit organization planned in a previous semester in PRLN 2332 Event Planning and Sponsorship.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 2332

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2441 3 credits****Organizational Communications**

Students will learn the techniques and strategies for creating and managing communications on behalf of an organization with employees and other audiences defined as internal to the organization. They will study how to design and produce effective professional communications plans, programs, policies and tools to effectively communicate corporate messages, promote employee engagement & productivity and create a positive organizational culture.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1150

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2455 3 credits****Creative Services Consulting**

Students will learn how to establish a consulting company to gain contract and freelance project work in a creative services field such as public relations, corporate communications, marketing communications or graphic design. They will explore current concepts, theories and practical skills related to the establishment and marketing of a creative services consulting business. Students will examine business, marketing, ethical, legal and professional considerations specific to creative service businesses, agencies and consultancies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PRLN 1120, PRLN 1140, PRLN 1141, PRLN 1150,

PRLN 1210, PRLN 1220, and PRLN 1230.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2477 3 credits****PR Practicum**

Students will apply the skills and knowledge of professional public relations practice by securing, with instructor guidance and approval, an unpaid practicum of four weeks on-site in a professional communications environment. They will demonstrate mastery of the full range of PR competencies gained in the PR Diploma Program through tasks completed while working full-time, five days a week, for a minimum of 30 hours a week, for four weeks within the PR industry with consideration given to the student's interests, skills and personal suitability as well as the needs of both the student and the sponsor employer.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) PRLN 1220, PRLN 1230, PRLN 2310, PRLN 2332, PRLN 2338 and PRLN 2350 and (b) PRLN 2320 OR PRLN 2150.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 2478 1.5 credits****Professional Readiness**

Students will learn the techniques and practices of preparing for work opportunities in a professional and/or creative services field. They will analyze job postings and produce effective cover letters, resumes, and requests for informational interviews. They will design and organize a professional portfolio and learn to effectively present the portfolio to an employer. Students will practice professional networking skills and gain skills in handling employment interviews. They will examine the employment market for their chosen field and discuss plans for a practicum/job search.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) PRLN 1220, PRLN 1230, PRLN 2310, PRLN 2332, PRLN 2338 and PRLN 2350 and (b) PRLN 2320 or PRLN 2150.

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PRLN 3010 3 credits****Ethics of Communication**

Students will examine ethical challenges that arise in the careers of organizational communications, marketing, business and public relations professionals. Students will explore the ethical codes of professional associations governing the practice of business communications. They will examine leadership roles for communicators in shaping ethical futures for profit and non-profit organizations.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

# Public Safety Communications (PSCM)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

## **PSCM 1100 3 credits** **Call Processing**

Students will work in cooperative teams to learn and practise call-processing skills needed by communicators for successful integration into public safety and related industries, using both manual and automated systems. They will learn technical language used in the industry and how agencies function.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## **PSCM 1120 3 credits** **Radio Communications**

Students will gain competency through practice in simulated radio dispatching within a communication centre team environment, applying radio protocol and procedures to Industry Canada specifications. They will identify the technologies (telephone, radio, and computer-aided dispatch systems) used within the communications industry in radio communications.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## **PSCM 1140 3 credits** **Human Behaviour**

Students will analyze and practice inclusive techniques for dealing with the elderly, young children, the mentally and emotionally disadvantaged, and those members of our community with language barriers. They will learn to recognize and deal effectively with occupational, organizational, and event-related stress within themselves through journal writing and personal reflection.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## **PSCM 1150 3 credits** **Legal & Regulatory Influences**

Students will examine the legal and regulatory influences on primary responding public safety agencies such as police, fire, and ambulance services. They will research federal and provincial statutes, municipal by-laws, and common laws affecting the public safety sector.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## **PSCM 1200 3 credits** **Police Communications**

Students will work in a team environment to operate a simulated tri-service communications centre. They will learn the protocols and techniques for police call processing and radio dispatching through practical simulations, beginning at an entry level of operational competency and working up to handling multiple incident scenarios

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSCM 1100 and 1120 and 1140 and 1150 and 1400

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1281

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## **PSCM 1240 3 credits** **Human Behaviour II**

Students will further study psychological disorders, social disobedience and victimization emphasized from the perspective of public safety communicators. The student will apply stress management techniques to deal with: critical incident stress, shiftwork, media stress, and sleep disorders. Students will also reflect on and acquire practical insights into different types of behaviors and their effects as they practice interaction with a diverse group of callers.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSCM 1100 and 1120 and 1140 and 1150 and 1400

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1281

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## **PSCM 1260 3 credits** **Practicum**

Students will observe and experience hands-on operations in a variety of public safety communications centres. They will produce written reports on procedures, technologies, and organization used in each centre.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSCM 1100 and PSCM 1120 and PSCM 1140 and PSCM 1150 and PSCM 1400

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1281

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## **PSCM 1280 1.5 credits** **Public Safety Communications Lab 1**

Students will examine computer aided dispatch software concepts, and its application to the public safety communications field. They will use the communications lab telephone system, computer aided dispatch software, mapping software and Records Management System (RMS) software to create and dispatch emergency calls in a simulated lab environment. Students will achieve a minimum 45 nwpm keyboarding speed.

Level: UG

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## **PSCM 1281 1.5 credits** **Public Safety Communications Lab 2**

Students will continue to use the communications lab telephone system, current computer aided dispatch software, mapping software and Records Management System (RMS) software to create and dispatch emergency calls in a simulated lab environment. They will practice scenarios to assess a variety of responses for police, fire and ambulance and become proficient in the processing and dispatching of emergency calls. Students will achieve a minimum 50 net words per minute (NWPM) keyboarding speed.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)



**PSCM 1300 3 credits****Fire Communications**

Students will identify the protocols and techniques for incident processing and dispatching in the fire service. They will utilize procedures for WHMIS and TDG in the context of fire exercises. Fire call processing, radio dispatching and incident command will be practiced in lab simulations. Students will work in a team environment to operate a simulated tri-service communications centre by the end of the course.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1281

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PSCM 1400 3 credits****Emergency Planning**

Students will examine emergency planning and preparedness regulations and procedures at the federal, provincial and municipal level, with the focus on analyzing the interaction of public safety agencies during a person-induced or natural disaster. They will apply their knowledge of emergency planning to establish and prepare personal strategies and equipment for themselves and their families.

Level: UG

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1280

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

**PSCM 1500 3 credits****Emergency Medical Communications**

Students will learn the protocols and techniques for incident processing and dispatching in emergency medical situations. They will practice emergency medical call assessment and radio dispatching in lab simulations in a team environment, and will provide emergency medical telephone instruction. They will work together to operate a simulated tri-service communications centre.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PSCM 1100 and PSCM 1120 and PSCM 1140 and PSCM 1150 and PSCM 1400

Co-requisite(s): PSCM 1281

Attribute: BUSI (p. 521)

## Punjabi (PUNJ)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**PUNJ 1100 3 credits****Introductory Punjabi I**

Students who have little or no previous knowledge of Punjabi (Gurmukhi) script will learn to read and write at the basic level. While exploring the Punjabi culture, students will use the communicative approach to develop the ability to speak, comprehend, read, and write Punjabi. Both students who do not speak Punjabi as well as students with fluent Punjabi speaking skills may register, however they will be assessed on different oral assessment rubrics. Note: Students with strong capabilities speaking, reading and writing in Punjabi may be asked to withdraw from the course. Students with strong capabilities speaking, but not reading and writing are encouraged to register in the course.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**PUNJ 1101 3 credits****Introductory Punjabi II**

Students will continue to build on basic reading and writing skills learned in PUNJ 1100 as well as improve their oral and listening skills while exploring the Punjabi and Indian cultures. Note: Any student with Grade 12 Punjabi or with previous language skills meeting or exceeding the learning outcomes of PUNJ 1101 is not permitted to register in this introductory course. Students with strong capabilities speaking, reading and writing in Punjabi may be asked to withdraw from the course. Students are encouraged to contact the instructor for an assessment before registering in the course.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PUNJ 2200 3 credits****Intermediate Punjabi I**

Students will use the communicative approach to review and expand their knowledge of basic Punjabi grammar. They will further explore the Punjabi culture while continuing to develop oral, listening, reading, and writing skills at the intermediate level. Note: Students with strong capabilities speaking, reading and writing in Punjabi may be asked to withdraw from the course. Students are encouraged to contact the instructor for an assessment before registering in the course.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PUNJ 2201 3 credits****Intermediate Punjabi II**

Students will use the communicative approach to reinforce and expand their linguistic skills at the intermediate level, through integrated and interactive practice in reading, writing, listening and speaking. They will also continue to work on their intercultural learning skills. Students with strong capabilities speaking, reading and writing in Punjabi may be asked to withdraw from the course. Note: Students are encouraged to contact the instructor for an assessment before registering in the course.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**PUNJ 3300 3 credits****Upper Intermediate Punjabi I**

Students will reinforce and expand their linguistic skills and cultural understanding through a study of Canadian Punjabi literature in a variety of forms, including poetry, short stories, and plays. They will also explore nonfiction, such as magazine and newspaper articles. They will do so through integrated and interactive practise in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Students will also continue to work on their intercultural learning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): PUNJ 2201 or assessment by instructor

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**PUNJ 3301 3 credits****Upper Intermediate Punjabi II**

Students will increase proficiency in all Punjabi language skills at an upper-intermediate level. They will continue their advanced study of complex grammatical structures and specialized vocabulary. They will read and discuss the works of Punjabi writers and journalists, as well as analyze Punjabi movies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Punjabi 3300 or assessment by the instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

# Sociology (SOCI)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca/) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

## **SOCI 1125 3 credits**

### **Introduction to Society: Processes and Structures**

Students will learn essential concepts, theoretical perspectives, and methods used in the discipline of sociology. They will explore sociological analysis on topics such as culture, socialization and social interaction, deviance, social inequality, gender and sexuality, race and ethnicity, aging, health, dis(abilities), mass media, family, education, work, religion, economy, polity, population and demography, social change, and globalization. Students will critically examine assumptions we make about social life and will develop informed views on social issues that are important in their own lives and the lives of others in local, national, and global communities.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

## **SOCI 2225 3 credits**

### **Canadian Society: Conflict and Consensus**

Students will study various aspects of Canadian society. They will use sociological perspectives to critically analyze such things as Canadian identity, ethnic diversity and multiculturalism, national unity, regional differences, foreign control, and international relations. Students will explore the structure of Canadian society including issues related to health care, education, economy and work, social inequalities, government, and social policies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## **SOCI 2230 3 credits**

### **Racialization and Ethnicity in Canada**

Students will explore the impact of racialization and ethnicity on Canadian social policy and practice in areas such as law and justice, education, human service delivery, arts, and the media. They will analyze evidence of systemic patterns of advantage and disadvantage based on race, ethnicity, and aboriginality in Canadian society. Students will critically examine the effects of race, ethnicity and aboriginality on social, political, and academic discourse, and on resistance movements.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## **SOCI 2235 3 credits**

### **The Development of Sociological Thought**

Students will explore the development of sociological thought from early modernist thinkers through to contemporary, post-colonial, and post-modern theorizing. They will critically evaluate essential sociological concepts, models, and theoretical approaches in light of the historical contexts in which they were developed, ongoing debates within the discipline, and their relevance to contemporary social life.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## **SOCI 2240 3 credits**

### **Women in Canada**

Students will examine the diversity of women's lives in Canada. They will consider various approaches to the study of gender (i.e., what constitutes femininity and masculinity), as well as various perspectives on gender inequality. Students will examine the diverse ways in which women's experiences shape and are shaped by institutions such as the economy, the state, education, family, and mass media. They will analyze the interrelationships in gender, race, ethnicity, class, age, sexuality, disability, and geography as well as their impact on the conditions of women's lives both within Canada and globally.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## **SOCI 2250 3 credits**

### **Families in Canada**

Students will examine the institution of the family in Canada in both historical and contemporary contexts. They will consider issues and approaches relevant to the sociology of the family and explore the structure and organization of various family forms and relations in the context of social, economic, and cultural transformation. Students will analyze the impact of gender, race, ethnicity and class on the institution of the family and compare cross-cultural and other differences among families both within Canada and globally.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## **SOCI 2255 3 credits**

### **Sociology of Everyday Life and Interaction**

Students will inquire into everyday practices, interactions, and social processes involved in the accomplishment of identities and the social order. They will learn how to frame scenes and situations through which identities and the social order emerge as lived experience. They will examine the relativity of relationships, participation and belonging, self-presentation and performativity, and the importance of communicative ideals. They will analyze the ways that reality is socially constructed and the social order is reproduced, challenged, and transformed through common place taken-for-granted social interactions, rituals, routines, and representations. Students will explore everyday social practices, images, and spaces in a way that offers new meaning to social phenomena such as fashion, flirting, friendship, leisure, workplaces, and city life.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## **SOCI 2260 3 credits**

### **Research Methods in Sociology**

Students will study the research methods used in the social sciences. Students will examine both quantitative and qualitative approaches used to conduct social research. They will emphasize practical applications of research while learning all the stages involved in designing and executing a research project.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2270 3 credits****Sociology of Education: A Critical Perspective**

Students will critically explore the sociological, philosophical, and psychological concepts and theories of education and learning. They will examine the historical, socio-economic, and political factors responsible for the establishment and growth of the education system and schooling in the Canadian and global contexts. Students will investigate and analyze current educational issues and controversies. They will analyze the effects of discrimination and inequality on the achievement levels of students, and the organization of schools and universities. Students will critically examine the effects of "race"/ethnicity, gender, class, sexual orientation, and disabilities on the experiences of teachers and students in schools.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2275 3 credits****Mass Media and Society**

Students will study the place of the mass media in Canadian society and their role in the social construction of reality. They will examine the development of print, radio, television, and new media in a global context, and will focus on the interconnection between media and other social institutions. Students will evaluate and apply various theoretical approaches to media production, content, and audiences.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2280 3 credits****Sociology of Health, Disability, and Society**

Students will learn about the social, cultural, economic, and political factors surrounding experiences of health, disability, and society. They will learn about the social construction of health and disability, and the structure of Canada's health care system including health care professionals and health care delivery systems. Students will also explore the interaction between health care providers and service users, and current policy and health issues.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125 or HSCI 1115

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2285 3 credits****Gods in the Global Village: A Sociological Perspective of World Religions**

Students will examine the social dimensions of religion in communities and countries across the world. They will explore the social relevance of religion to individuals and collectives in both the local and the wider global village. Students will explore several interpretations of religion offered by sociologists, past and present. They will also examine religion's contribution to the shaping of social reality and the status of religion in the world today as well as its future.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2290 3 credits****South Asians around the Globe**

Students will study the South Asian diaspora – the fragment of an ethnic community that exists outside of its "homeland" – with a special focus on the South Asian communities in Western Canada. They will examine social theory related to South Asian migration and social adaptation as well as look at contemporary concerns surrounding globalization and transnationalism. Students will investigate the major social issues that immigrant communities often face in the process of adaptation to Canada at the personal, community, and societal levels. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of ASIA 2290 or SOCI 2290, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 6 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher

Cross-listing: ASIA 2290

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2311 3 credits****Social Justice in the Global and Local Contexts**

Students will explore social, political, and economic justice in the global and local contexts. They will also examine social justice-related concepts of exploitation, oppression, resistance, privilege, power, inequity, self-determination, and (respect for) cultural diversity, from the sociological and related historical, philosophical, and political perspectives. Finally, students will examine the connections between local and global social justice-related issues and conflicts and how these issues and conflicts are handled in international bodies such as the UN.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125 (POLI 1150 or POLI 2130 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 2365 3 credits****Introduction to Social Research Statistics**

Students will study basic statistical techniques used in sociology. They will examine descriptive and inferential statistics at an introductory level with an emphasis on practical applications. Students will learn to interpret and summarize data, perform basic bivariate analysis, and report findings in an informative and unbiased way.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Both (a) SOCI 1125, and (b) CRIM 1208 or SOCI 2260.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)

**SOCI 3155 3 credits****Indigenous Perspectives on Settler Colonial Societies**

Students will explore Indigenous perspectives on settler colonial societies and the consequences of ongoing colonial occupation for Indigenous nations. Students will draw upon critical Indigenous studies scholarship, Indigenous traditional knowledge, narrative accounts and oral histories. Students will explore the misattribution and denial of Indigenous contributions to human social development and analyze strategies for decolonization, Indigenization, and self-determination. Note: Students may earn credit for only one of SOCI 3155 or INDG 3155, as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125 or INDG 1100.

Cross-listing: INDG 3155

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3210 3 credits****Technology and Society**

Students will examine the complex relationship between technology and society in Canada and internationally from a sociological perspective. They will focus on the social and ethical implications of modern technology, as well as its historical development and cultural foundations. Students will learn to think critically and comprehensively about the role of technology in contemporary societies, through comparative analysis and theoretical evaluation. They will pay particular attention to the social, economic, political, and cultural transformations brought about by computerization, and explore the value conflicts and social challenges created by the new information technologies.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3230 3 credits****International Migration and Ethnic Communities**

Students will critically examine the causes of international migration, refugee movements, and the establishment of ethnic communities outside of their countries of origin. They will focus on environmental crisis, ethnic strife and cleansing, wars, economic crisis, disease, and cultural issues. Students will look at the development of ethnic communities as a result of migration and the viability of such communities in the context of both multi-culturalism and uni-culturalism. They will also examine the ways in which gender, class, ethnicity, racialization, and legal status organize migration and settlement. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits, including SOCI 1125. (SOCI 2230 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3235 3 credits****Classic Sociological Theories**

Students will examine classic sociological theories including the works of theorists such as Comte, Marx, Durkheim, Weber, Cooley and Mead, as well as early feminist and non-western theorists. They will explore the historical contexts in which the theories were developed and bring them to life by engaging in conceptual and critical analysis that furthers self-understanding and uncovers dimensions of our lives often taken for granted. They will engage the theories through dialogue, join in debates that characterize sociology, and apply classic social theories to contemporary phenomena, issues, and problems, rather than treat the theories as relics of the past. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2235

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3240 3 credits****Gender in Global Context**

Students will examine the social, sexual, economic, and political dimensions of gender from multiple geographic and cultural locations. They will explore the foundational explorations of feminism into the study of gender, and reflect on subsequent diverse approaches to the study of gender from cross-cultural and interdisciplinary approaches such as post-colonial and critical race theory, queer theory, cultural studies, political economy, and Indigenous traditional knowledge. Students will analyze social identities, ideologies, structures, and policies that rest upon gendered processes of imperialism, neoliberalism, racialization, and sexualization in both local and global contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2240

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3245 3 credits****Gender, Bodies, and Sexualities**

Students will explore historical and contemporary conceptions of sexualities and embodiment relating to gender in Westernized societies. Students will study the changing construction of gender, sexual identities and politics of embodiment that shape our everyday lives in relation to other socialized differences such as race and class. They will explore, discuss, and debate important theoretical and conceptual frameworks in gender and sexualities studies such as social structure, intersectionality, and social constructionism.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 2240.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3260 3 credits****Qualitative Methods in Sociology**

Students will learn the theoretical and ethical underpinnings of qualitative research as well as the practical tools of the trade. They will use a broad range of applications including observational analysis, in-depth interviews and focus groups, participatory action research, ethnographic research, case studies, and narrative research. Students will gain practical knowledge of the many ways in which qualitative research techniques provide a contextual and in-depth understanding of social phenomenon. Students will use computer software and will also learn to organize, manage and interpret qualitative data. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2260

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3270 3 credits****Education, Nation-Building and Globalization**

Students will critically examine the historical, socio-economic, and political factors responsible for the establishment and growth of education systems in different parts of the world. They will explore the roles of the education system in colonial intervention, promotion of Westernization, nation-building, and modernization globally. Students will explore the effects of globalization, neo-liberalism, and neo-conservatism on education systems and students in various countries from critical multidisciplinary perspectives. Note: This is a seminar course

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125. (SOCI 2270 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3275 3 credits****Sociology of Popular Culture**

Students will explore the role of popular culture in their everyday lives and its connection with social structures and processes. They will apply various sociological perspectives, concepts, and interpretive strategies to a critical examination of a variety of popular culture forms, consumer goods, and leisure activities. They will analyze the production and consumption of popular culture within the local and global contexts and explore the relationships between popular culture, and community, identities, ethnicity, gender, the body and sexuality.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2275

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3280 3 credits****Sociology of Dying and Death**

Students will critically examine cultural, historical, and contemporary attitudes and practices concerning dying and death. They will focus on the dying process, medicalization of death, funerals and body disposal, grief and bereavement, the coroner's role, suicide, assisted death, and other end of life decisions. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3300 3 credits****Sociology of Work and Occupations**

Students will study the sociological aspects of work and occupations in the Canadian context. They will explore topics such as the historical transformation of work, the meaning of work, the impact of new technologies, and work structuring and restructuring. They will also examine the social organization of occupations, the relationship between work and social inequality, employment opportunities and insecurities, and control and resistance. Students will critically analyze issues related to work and occupations that affect Canadians in significant ways. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3310 3 credits****Conflict Analysis and Resolution**

Students will explore the emerging interdisciplinary field of Conflict Analysis and Resolution (CAR). They will critically analyze the basic elements and processes of human social conflict in interpersonal and broader social contexts. Students will learn core concepts and theories of conflict, including the thoughts and emotions that support conflict and the ones that challenge it; the social structures and processes that support, uphold, or diffuse it; and the ways in which the conditions that support conflict can be transformed. Students will analyze an interdisciplinary body of scholarship that includes theoretical, professional, and applied studies of conflict and its resolution. Note: This is a seminar class

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3320 3 credits****Sociology of Global Inequalities**

Students will critically examine a number of perspectives on development and underdevelopment within a global context, focusing in particular on economic, political and social change. They will critically examine the globalization process, including problems of inequality and its social, political, and economic roots. They will also analyze the role of regional and world bodies, including the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund (IMF), and the World Trade Organization (WTO) in development and underdevelopment, paying particular attention to the effects of these organizations on communities and individuals. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3330 3 credits****Contemporary Sociological Theories**

Students will engage in an extensive and critical examination of the assumptions, terminologies, and implications of the dominant frameworks of contemporary sociological theory from the early 20th century to the present. They will examine and explore several sociological themes, including power and social structure, the individual in modern society, modernity, postmodernity, and globalization. Students will examine the works of leading theorists of the contemporary period. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2235

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3345 3 credits****Social Policy in Context**

Students will examine how social issues are defined, and how social policies are formulated, administered, and revised. They will explore the dynamic relationship between social policy and Canada's social structure from varying theoretical perspectives. Students will consider historical and global influences, contemporary welfare state programs, as well as ideological, social, and economic factors shaping policy formation. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 3365 3 credits****Quantitative Research Methods**

Students will study statistical methods for research in the social sciences at an advanced level. Students will employ statistical theory to enhance understanding beyond the basic applications of descriptive and inferential statistics. Students will use existing sociological empirical case studies to examine the issues motivating the research, the key research questions, and the reports of findings. They will analyze secondary data using statistical techniques in the context of the broader logic of quantitative sociological inquiry, with a special focus on applied regression analysis.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): One of: SOCI 2365, PSYC 2300, or permission of the instructor.

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), QUAN (p. 532)



**SOCI 3385 3 credits****Introduction to Demography**

Students will study the analysis of population and its three main components: fertility, mortality, and migration. They will engage in an examination of demographic patterns in contemporary Canadian society, along with extensive cross-cultural and historical analysis. Students will also undertake in-depth study of significant contemporary international demographic changes, particularly those taking place in Asia and the USA.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1125

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4225 3 credits****Advanced Topics in Canadian Issues**

Students will engage in an intensive and critical examination of a number of Canadian issues, as selected by the instructor. Students will conduct a primary research project outside the classroom and/or in the field for a portion of the semester on a specific topic. They will review relevant literature, write a proposal, collect and/or analyze data, write a paper, and give a presentation of the paper. Note: The topic(s) of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. This is a seminar course. Students may take this course multiple times for further credit on different topics.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including both (a) SOCI 2225 and (b) SOCI 2260, CRIM 1208, PSYC 2300, or PSYC 2400.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4230 3 credits****Advanced Topics in Race/Ethnicity: A Global Perspective**

Students will engage in an intensive and critical examination of a number of issues and policies relating to race and ethnicity globally, as selected by the instructor. Students will conduct a primary research project outside the classroom and/or in the field for a portion of the semester on a specific topic. Note: This is a seminar course. The topic(s) of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. For further credit on different topics, students may take this course multiple times.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125 and SOCI 2230.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4310 3 credits****Terrorism, Globalization, and Social Justice**

Students will explore the socio-economic and historical foundations of globalization, inequality, social (in)justice, resistance, and terrorism. They will analyze social (in)justice, globalization and terrorism in local and global political, ideological, and religious conflicts. Students will analyze forms of resistance, oppression, and global inequality. Finally, they will examine theories and practices of conflict resolution, global economic justice, international and inter-ethnic arenas and peace initiatives of the United Nations and other bodies. Note: This is a seminar course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125. (SOCI 2230 and 3320 recommended)

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4320 3 credits****Advanced Topics in Global Studies**

Students will engage in an intensive and critical examination of a number of global issues, as selected by the instructor. Students will conduct a primary research project outside the classroom and/or in the field for a portion of the semester on a specific topic. Note: This is a seminar course. The topic(s) of study will be established in advance by the department. Please check with the department for proposed offerings. For further credit on different topics, students may take this course multiple times.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 1125 and SOCI 3320.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4325 6 credits****Sociological Aspects of Community Service**

Students will gain employment experience through volunteer work at not for profit social service agencies, international organizations or other community groups. They will work to complete a mutually agreed upon project that focuses on an issue or problem faced by the host agency. Through this project they will integrate sociological theory, concepts and methods and apply to the understanding of practical social issues. Students will also be involved in classroom based analysis and reflection about the interrelationships among organizations, culture and society.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 60 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including both (a) SOCI 1125 and (b) SOCI 2260, PSYC 2400, or CRIM 2103.

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

**SOCI 4330 6 credits****Global Community Service**

Students will deepen their formal preparation for local and global citizenship and gain practical experience through a field placement, doing volunteer work as part of a team with international non-for-profit/non-governmental or other community organizations in another country. They will engage in praxis-oriented, reciprocal learning about social justice issues through the application of theoretical and sociological knowledge, concepts, and methods to the practical, everyday lives of disadvantaged people and groups. They will work to complete a mutually agreed upon project that focuses on a social justice issue or problem faced by the host agency. Students will also be involved in classroom based analysis and critical reflection about the interrelationships among organizations, cultures and global society.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 45 credits from courses at the 1100 level or higher, including SOCI 3320.

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Spanish (SPAN)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**SPAN 1100 3 credits****Basic Spanish I**

Students who have little or no previous knowledge of Spanish will learn basic communication skills used in a Spanish cultural context. They will develop the ability to speak, comprehend, read, and write Spanish at a beginner level through various communicative tasks. Note: Any student with Grade 12 Spanish or with previous language skills meeting or exceeding the learning outcomes of SPAN 1100 is not permitted to register in this introductory course. Students with strong capabilities speaking, reading and writing in Spanish may be asked to withdraw from the course.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

**SPAN 1101 3 credits****Basic Spanish II**

Students will build on previously acquired basic skills in Spanish and continue to develop speaking, listening, reading, and writing proficiency at a basic level through various communicative tasks. In addition, students will continue exploring the culture of Spanish-speaking peoples. Note: This course is designed for students with a basic knowledge of Spanish only. Students with strong capabilities speaking, reading and writing in Spanish may be asked to withdraw from the course.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 1100, or Spanish 11 (with a grade C or higher), or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SPAN 2200 3 credits****Intermediate Spanish I**

Students will develop proficiency in speaking, listening, reading and writing at an intermediate level while further exploring the Spanish-speaking culture. Students are expected to converse exclusively in Spanish during class time.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 1101, or Spanish 12 (with a grade C or higher), or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SPAN 2201 3 credits****Intermediate Spanish II**

Students will build on previously acquired skills and will become more fluent and accurate in speech and listening comprehension. They will develop reading and writing skills while increasing their understanding of modern Spanish society and culture. Students will converse exclusively in Spanish during class time.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2200, or assessment by instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SPAN 2205 3 credits****Writing and Oral Skills for Spanish Speakers**

Students possessing a native or near-native command of oral Spanish and/or an upper intermediate level of the language will consolidate their knowledge of Spanish with a special focus on writing the language formally (i.e. spelling, orthography and punctuation, expanding vocabulary at formal registers, and broadening the range of topics used in written and oral expression). Students will gain writing skills in a simple but formal and clear style. They will also increase their awareness of the diversity of Spanish spoken in different Spanish-speaking cultures. Note: This course is designed for students possessing a native or near native command of oral Spanish.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2201, or native or near-native oral command of Spanish, or assessment test

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SPAN 3310 3 credits****Advanced Spanish Conversation through Film**

Students will expand their conversational proficiency through the understanding of and appreciation for Spanish-speaking cultures and communities around the globe. Students will combine language and culture through the study of popular films as rich sources of cultural information. Students will be exposed to content-based communicative language learning to acquire advanced Spanish conversational skills in meaningful contexts.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2201 or 2205 or Assessment Test

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**SPAN 3450 3 credits****Culture and Society in the Spanish-Speaking World**

Students will deepen their understanding of Spanish-speaking cultures and communities through the study of cultural traditions, values, and norms that are most common to and shared within the Spanish-speaking world. They will examine selected portions of television programs, films, music videos, photographs, advertisements, and figurative language where these traditions, values, and norms are represented. Students will discuss, analyze, and evaluate how these traditions, values, and norms are used to organize behaviours (verbal and non-verbal), expectations, and to structure life within the Spanish-speaking world. Students will also be able to reflect on current and future interactions with Spanish-speaking people and societies. The course is taught in English and prior knowledge of Spanish is not required. Note: Students may earn credits for only one of SPAN 3450 or LANC 3450 as they are identical courses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): 30 credits from courses at the 1100-level or higher

Cross-listing: LANC 3450

Attribute: ARTS (p. 521)

## Sustainable Food Systems and Security (SFSS)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables/](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

**SFSS 6100 1 credit****Our Food System and Sustainability**

In this course, students will investigate the meaning of food systems and sustainability. The theoretical underpinnings of food system studies will be introduced and critically examined using interdisciplinary approaches (e.g., agriculture, anthropology, social sciences, planning, community nutrition, food security, economics, environmental resource management). Students will learn the importance of sustainability models pertaining to global resource limitations, ecosystem degradation, and societal well-being, function and development.

Level: GR

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**SFSS 6110 4 credits****Environment & Food Systems**

In this course, students will investigate the underlying requirements for food production, including land, water, and resources, and how the production of food has impacted these in turn. Students will learn about the relationship between food production and the environment, including the impact of climate change on food systems.

Level: GR

Prerequisite(s): SFSS 6100

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**SFSS 6120 3 credits****Food System Economics**

In this course, students will critically examine the economic underpinnings and outcomes of the industrial, global food system through a food security and food system sustainability lens. The economic foundation and environment required for a robust, sustainable food system will be gauged and requisite policy and regulatory strategy be explored. Through case studies, students will learn about the applicability and limitations of a variety of economic analysis tools used in food system studies.

Level: GR

Prerequisite(s): SFSS 6100

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**SFSS 6130 4 credits****Food System & Society**

Students will examine the nexus of food system, community and household health, food insecurity, food sovereignty, culture and food policy and politics in order to acquire a conceptual understanding of the links between the modern industrialized food system and community and population health. Students will cover topics related to the social, cultural, and health impacts of food systems as well as the effects of the socioeconomic, political, cultural and psychological factors on food choices and health. Students will evaluate current agricultural policies, examine policy barriers to alternative food systems and explore policy development and policy change.

Level: GR

Prerequisite(s): SFSS 6100

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**SFSS 6140 4 credits****Creating Our Food Future**

This course explores the evolution and structure of food systems through economic, social, and ecological lenses. Students will develop an understanding of the dynamics between regional and global food systems and their respective paradigms. Through the application of design-thinking methodologies, students will apply design metrics to assess the sustainability of food systems.

Level: GR

Prerequisite(s): SFSS 6100

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**SFSS 6180 2 credits****Community Food System- Capstone Project**

In this course, students will engage in community-based learning. They will identify, study and assess the nature and basis of a sustainable food-system challenge or opportunity in their community. Students will develop, with input from stakeholders and/or participation of relevant food system actors, a program plan (inclusive of strategic activity/ actions, roles and relationships of food system actors, timelines, budgets and budgetary consideration, and anticipated limitation, pitfalls and outcomes) addressing the challenge/ opportunity. Faculty approval of the project is required.

Level: GR

Prerequisite(s): All of SFSS 6100, 6110, 6120, 6130, and 6140

Attributes: ARTS (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

## Technical Apparel Design (DETA)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**DETA 5110 3 credits****Technical Apparel in Context**

Students will examine the relationship between technical apparel and the intended context of use. They will learn to apply a human-centred systems approach to characterize human, functional, and environmental design requirements and objectives. Students will explore selected topics in ergonomics, anthropometry, psychology, thermal physiology, kinesiology, and safety as they relate to technical apparel design for recreational, occupational, athletic, survival, and therapeutic contexts.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**DETA 5120 3 credits****Technical Textile Technologies**

Students will enhance their knowledge of advances in textile technologies that are revolutionizing the technical apparel industry. They will study the properties, processing, and testing of high tech textiles and new millennium fibres for a range of applications including: athletic and recreational performance, protection, occupational, survival, medical, smart fabrics, and eco-textiles for sustainability. Students will gain an understanding of the properties that influence function and performance. They will explore ways to apply research to further promote their understanding of technical textile applications.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**DETA 5130 3 credits****Creative Innovation**

Students will explore, interpret, and conceptualize innovative processes for creative solutions in the designing of technical performance apparel. They will envision future technical apparel opportunities through evaluation of the current marketplace, interpretation of economic forecasts, sustainability issues, and target market user profiles. Students will systematize the effective application of design processes resulting in a variety of exploratory and defendable options.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**DETA 5140 3 credits****Advances in Apparel Production**

Students will research and analyze advanced production methodologies for technical apparel. They will examine technical apparel components to understand the implications of product integrity. Students will execute rapid prototyping techniques as an iterative process and evaluate production methodologies for fit, function, and environmental sustainability.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**DETA 5200 3 credits****Global Business Strategies for Technical Apparel**

Students will reach beyond existing market demands to create new opportunities. They will critique business models, leadership practices, and global strategies while considering diverse organizational, social, and cultural relationships within the technical apparel industry. Students will assess geographical, ethical, and sustainability issues related to the use and function of technical apparel in global sourcing, trade negotiations, and logistical planning.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DETA 5110, 5120, 5130 and 5140.

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**DETA 5210 3 credits****User Experience**

Students will apply and critique methods of engaging with and learning from technical apparel users throughout an iterative design process. They will formulate and implement testing strategies to evaluate user experience of technical apparel products.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**DETA 5230 3 credits****Strategic Design Direction**

Students will research market opportunities and critique creative strategies, technological advances, and leadership approaches in the design of technical performance apparel. They will evaluate principles of research design methodology for the purposes of measuring potential innovation and creative solutions. Students will, through divergent thinking and exploration, debate strategic design directions and research to inform the final capstone project in DETA 5300.

Level: UG

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

**DETA 5300 9 credits****Capstone Project**

Students will develop and conduct a complete design process for technical apparel based on approval of the capstone proposal developed in DETA 5230, Strategic Design Direction. They will apply the key elements of an iterative design process to generate a detailed, responsive design and an associated business strategy. Students will incorporate an understanding of the human-centred systems approach, current textile technologies, apparel production standards, user and market analyses, business strategies, project management, and innovation.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): DETA 5200, 5210 and 5230.

Attributes: DESN (p. 521), F2A6 (p. 521)

## Technical Management & Services (TMAS)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**TMAS 5100 3 credits****Business Planning and Performance for Technical Businesses**

Students in this course will explore and learn the concepts, issues, and themes related to analyzing business performance, business planning, strategy, and entrepreneurship. Students will develop their ability to analyze business performance and develop business plans that are aligned with the organizations strategic and financial goals. Various life phases of organizations will be explored to build an understanding of the impact on business performance and planning. Students will be encouraged to combine and apply their creativity and technical skills to develop a business strategy including, strategic and financial objectives for a technology or technical service based organization. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**TMAS 5110 3 credits****Managing Technical Business Growth**

Students will explore and evaluate challenges in the management of technology, engineering and technical services organizations as a business grows and develops in the face of growing complexity. Students will assume the roles of senior technical managers dealing with typical problems in a department within an environment of rapid change and growth: developing and implementing new infrastructure (business models, systems, processes, policies, practices), managing the deployment of resources, management of change, and managing project/technical professionals. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**TMAS 5120 3 credits****Business Law for Technical Management and Services**

This course addresses legal issues commonly encountered by technical professionals, best practices in identifying and mitigating legal risks, as well as strategies to avoid costly legal errors and to recognize when professional legal advice is necessary. Students will develop legal reasoning skills by examining various areas of the law that can interact to affect a single business transaction in a technical business environment. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**TMAS 5130 3 credits****Consulting and Client Management Practices**

Student will use an applied approach in developing practiced knowledge of the methodologies, tools, techniques and standards required for the professional consultant. The five stages of the consulting process will be leveraged while working as part of a consulting team. Students will develop an understanding of and practice the skills required to effectively work with external and internal clients. Emphasis will be placed on the particular consulting skills required to manage client interactions and engagement. Note: This course may be offered in compressed mode. Consult the current timetable.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**TMAS 5140 3 credits****Sustainable Operations**

This course develops students ability to define and analyze sustainable business practices within the value chain of the product or service in order to develop and integrate sustainable practices at each step of the value chain. Students will learn how to measure and account for sustainability initiatives as a means of creating value at the operations management level within an organization. Students will be challenged to consider the sustainability challenges from the different stakeholder perspectives and priorities in developing and implementing sustainable operational practices and initiatives.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

**TMAS 5150 3 credits****New Product and Services Development**

Students will learn and apply the new product and service development processes, as well as the tools and techniques associated with launching them. They will learn how to select and apply quantitative and qualitative approaches for analyzing market opportunities, as well as the approaches and methods to design, test, and introduce new products and services. Students will learn how to lead the organization and its stakeholders in the new product and services development process.

Level: UG

Attributes: BUSI (p. 521), F2A9 (p. 521)

## Theatre (THEA)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**THEA 1110 3 credits****Theatre in Context 1**

Students will study selected periods of theatre with a focus on the socio-cultural contexts. Emphasis will be placed on the theories and practices that have shaped contemporary theatre. This survey course investigates global theatrical performance traditions as well as ritual performance processes. This course will involve field trips to performances in the Lower Mainland; additional fees will apply to meet field trip expenses. This is not an acting course.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**THEA 1120 3 credits****Acting for Stage and Screen 1**

Students are introduced to the actor's creative process and to the basics of performance for stage and screen. Through studio and on-camera exercises, improvisations, and in-class performances, this course integrates the development of acting resources with the exploration of acting as a collaborative process. This course will involve field trips to performances in the Lower Mainland; additional fees will apply to meet field trip expenses.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**THEA 1130 6 credits****Theatre Performance 1**

This course involves intense practical experience in theatre performance and production. Students apply theories and practices of theatre performance to the development and presentation of an extended public performance. By undertaking performance or production responsibilities, students develop theatre knowledge and skill. While students who focus on production are not required to act, those who focus on performance will be required to do some production work. Students are required to attend performances in the Lower Mainland; additional fees will apply to meet field trip expenses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): Audition or interview, and permission of the Instructor

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

**THEA 2120 3 credits****Acting for Stage and Screen 2**

Working with other actors in ensemble relationships, students explore the principles of creating and sustaining dramatic action by applying acting theory to the preparation and presentation of scenes for both stage and screen. This course will involve field trips to performances in the Lower Mainland; additional fees will apply to meet field trip expenses.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1120

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521)

## Welding (WELD)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.



**WELD 1010 1 credit****Worksite Safety and Orientation**

Students will describe the scope of the welder trade in British Columbia. They will identify and respond to workplace hazards. Students will safely use and maintain welders' hand tools, power tools, and personal safety equipment. They will study the role of WorkSafeBC and their responsibility to apply its regulations and policies. Students will review basic occupational Mathematics.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1115 4 credits****Oxy Fuel Welding and Cutting**

Students will learn the function of each component in an oxy fuel welding and cutting system, and will assemble, test, adjust and operate this equipment. They will study the properties of high pressure oxygen, acetylene and propane gases, and will learn and apply oxy fuel safety standards. Students will develop skill by completing a variety of welding and cutting exercises.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1010

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1120 4 credits****Basic Shielded Metal Arc Welding**

Students will study shielded metal arc welding (SMAW) theory and applications. They will select, set up and adjust SMAW power sources. Students will learn the composition and classification of SMAW electrodes. They will develop skill by completing a variety of welded joints. Students will learn to apply SMAW safety standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1115

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1130 4 credits****Basic Gas Metal Arc Welding**

Students will study basic gas metal arc welding (GMAW) theory and application. They will select, set up, and adjust GMAW power sources and wire feeders. Students will learn the composition and classification of GMAW electrode wires and shielding gases. They will develop skill by completing a variety of weld joints. Students will learn and apply GMAW safety standards.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1120

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1140 1 credit****Material Handling**

Students will study hand and power rigging techniques used by welders and fabricators. They will select and use slings, shackles, spreaders and related rigging hardware. Students will learn the concepts of safe working load, centre of gravity, and rigging limitations. They will learn and apply the Occupational Health and Safety Regulation and Guidelines of WorkSafe BC.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1200 1 credit****Air Arc and Plasma Arc Cutting**

Students will study air arc and plasma arc theory and application. They will select, set up, and operate plasma arc and air arc power sources. Students will use and maintain torches and related equipment. They will develop skills by cutting carbon steel, stainless steel and aluminum plate. Students will learn and comply with air arc and plasma arc safety standards.

Level: VO

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1210 4 credits****Advanced Shielded Metal Arc Welding**

Students will study advanced Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) theory and application. They will describe the major components and operating principles of SMAW power sources. Students will review the composition and application of SMAW electrodes. They will further develop their skills by completing a variety of welded joints.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1200

Co-requisite(s): WELD 1220

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1220 1 credit****Read Technical Drawings**

Students will read and interpret fabrication drawings. They will study the principles of orthographic and pictorial projections, including all lines, views and related information. Students will interpret symbols, abbreviations and material specifications. They will identify and solve dimensioning problems.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): WELD 1210

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1230 4 credits****Advanced Semi-Automated Welding**

Students will study advanced semi-automatic welding theory and application. They will develop the skill and knowledge needed to produce high-quality welds using a number of standard welding processes. Students will have their work visually and destructively tested.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1220

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1240 1 credit****Basic Metallurgy**

Students will study the physical and mechanical properties of ferrous and non-ferrous metals. They will describe the manufacture and processing of iron and steel. Students will learn to identify metals using practical techniques. They will classify and describe applications of iron and steel products.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1220

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1250 2 credits****Stationary Shop Equipment**

Students will select, set up and operate stationary fabrication equipment. They will use and maintain press drills, stationary saws, iron workers and power squaring shears. Students will develop skill by working on individual and group projects. They will comply with fabrication machinery safety regulations.

Level: VO

Co-requisite(s): WELD 1230 and 1240

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 1300 4 credits****Welding and Metal Fabrication Essentials**

Students will follow safety procedures and use oxy-fuel to heat and cut different thicknesses of metal. They will describe the theory and characteristics of combustible gas, electric arc and metallurgy and their chemical reactions. Students will use a variety of welding processes and identify testing equipment and methods that are used to test weld specimens. They will use hand and power tools to complete metal projects to prescribed specifications.

Level: UG

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2100 5 credits****Shielded Metal Arc Pipe Welding**

Students will study pipe welding theory technique and safety using the Shielded Metal Arc Welding process (SMAW). They will learn appropriate tool use, pipe groove preparation and fitting techniques. Students will work with a variety of pipe diameters, schedules and electrodes. They will develop skill by welding pipe in all positions. Students will visually and destructively test their work

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1210

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2110

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2110 1 credit****Welding Standards and Testing**

Students will study destructive and non-destructive testing methods applied to welded connections. They will learn and comply with welding codes and standards for structural steel, boilers and piping. Students will learn the importance of quality control and management in manufacturing, construction and maintenance operations. They will describe welding testing and certification

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 1210 and 1230

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2100

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2120 2 credits****Gas Metal Arc Alloy Welding**

Students will study advanced Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) techniques used to weld aluminum, stainless steel and alloy steel products, and the identification and correction of weld faults. They will review constant voltage power sources and specialized wire feeders. Students will select and use a variety of alloy electrode wires and shielding gases. They will develop skill by safely welding aluminum, stainless steel and alloy steels

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2100 and 2110

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2130

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2130 1 credit****Piping Drawings**

Students will read and interpret pipe fabrication and installation drawings. They will learn orthographic and isometric formats. Students will use symbols and terminology specific to pipe work. They will identify and describe applications for common pipe fittings and components and use piping mathematics. Students will lay out elbows, tees and offsets.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2100 & 2110

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2120

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2140 2 credits****Advanced Flux Core Arc Welding**

Students will study advanced Flux Core Arc Welding (FCAW) techniques used in heavy machinery and structural fabrication. They will review constant voltage power source and wire feeder theory. Students will select and use gas shielded and self shielded electrodes. They will develop skill by completing a variety of welded joints to high standards using the appropriate safety equipment. Students will visually and destructively test their work.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2120 and 2130

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2150

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2150 1 credit****Alloy Metallurgy**

Students will study the microstructure of ferrous and non-ferrous alloys. They will describe the heat treatment of steel and aluminum. Students will identify the effects of alloy content on the weldability of steel and aluminum.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2120 and 2130

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2140

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2160 2 credits****Basic Gas Tungsten Arc Welding**

Students will study Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW) theory and application. They will select, setup and adjust high frequency power sources. Students will learn the composition, classification and application of tungsten electrodes, shielding gases and filler material. They will develop skill by practicing a variety of welded joints on mild steel, stainless steel and aluminum using the appropriate safety equipment. Students will learn and apply GTAW regulations.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2140 and 2150

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2200 2.5 credits****Shielded Metal Arc Alloy Welding**

Students will study alloy steel and stainless steel welding using the Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) process. They will select and use specialized coated electrodes. Students will prepare and fit alloy plate and pipe. They will develop skill by completing a variety of welded joints, and identify and correct weld faults. Students will visually and destructively test their work.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2160

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2210

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2210 1 credit****Advanced Alloy Metallurgy**

Students will study the weldability of non-ferrous and reactive metals. They will learn the physical and mechanical properties of nickel, copper, magnesium, titanium and zirconium alloys. Students will describe joint geometry, joint preparation, cleaning and shielding methods. They will identify and correct welding problems.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2160

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2200

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2220 3 credits****Gas Tungsten Arc Alloy Welding**

Students will study alloy steel and stainless steel welding using the Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) process. They will select and use specialized coated electrodes. Students will prepare and fit alloy plate and pipe. They will develop skill by completing a variety of welded joints, and identify and correct weld faults. Students will visually and destructively test their work.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2200 and WELD 2210

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2230

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

**WELD 2230 1 credit****Plate and Pipe**

Students will study parallel line development, radial line development and triangulation. They will lay out and develop offsets, cones and square to round transitions. Students will solve angles, circumference and true lengths required for pipe and plate development.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): WELD 2200 and WELD 2210

Co-requisite(s): WELD 2220

Attribute: TRAD (p. 521)

## Womens Studies (WOMN)

Registration in some course sections is restricted to students in particular programs. See Timetables - [kpu.ca/registration/timetables](http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables) (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>) - for current section information.

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**WOMN 2200 3 credits****Footsteps of the Crone: Creative Teaching & Learning**

Students will explore teaching and learning theories from crone wisdom through the ages by mothers and grandmothers, to modern feminist-oriented teaching and learning theories. They will use a crone wisdom lens to assess learning needs and preferences of people of all ages. Students will develop structured and informal learning plans to meet the educational needs of people.

Level: UG

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

**WOMN 3100 3 credits****Conceptual Traps & Health Care**

Students will apply feminist, critical, environmental, change, and women-centered leadership theories in analyzing how patriarchal and capitalistic values affect local, regional, provincial, and national health care policy. The roots of failed delivery systems will be analyzed. Proposals will be developed for the innovative delivery of psychiatric/mental health nursing services in select communities, based on theories covered in class.

Level: UG

Prerequisite(s): (ENGL 1100 for BPN students) or (CAHS 3500 for RPN students)

Attribute: HLTH (p. 521)

## Writing (WRTG)

Visit the BC Transfer Guide - [bctransferguide.ca](https://www.bctransferguide.ca) (<https://www.bctransferguide.ca/>) - for information about course transfer in B.C.

**WRTG 1100 3 credits****Writing for University**

Students will focus on reading, writing, and speaking as an academic practice. Through texts drawn from various disciplines, students will explore and recognize common rhetorical and structural patterns in contemporary academic writing; they will, in turn, practice employing these patterns in their own written and oral work. NOTE: This course is offered as a supplement to ENGL 1100 for students who wish to do additional work on their academic writing and communication skills.

Level: UG

Attributes: ASTR (p. 523), ARTS (p. 521), PW\_3 (p. 522)

# COURSE INFORMATION

The course descriptions in the University Calendar are extracted from KPU's official Course Outlines. To obtain copies, see Requesting Official Course Outlines (p. 780).

For schedule information, please see the current Timetable (<http://www.kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>).

- Mathematics Alternatives Table (p. 779)
- Requesting Official Course Outlines (p. 780)

## Mathematics Alternatives Table

Each row lists alternative ways to meet a mathematics requirement for admission or course prerequisite (the minimum acceptable grade for each course is indicated in brackets).

For example, the requirement 'Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table' is fulfilled by any of the courses or tests listed on Level C1. In addition, each Requirement Level is fulfilled automatically by any Requirement Level higher in the table. For example, the requirement 'Level C1 as defined in the Math Alternatives Table' is fulfilled by any of the courses or tests listed on Levels A1 or B1, as well as C1.

Questions about mathematics prerequisites may be directed to Academic Advising [kpu.ca/advising](http://www.kpu.ca/advising/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/advising/>)

Requirement Level	High School Courses	Assessment Tests	MATQ Courses	MATH Courses
	One of: MATH 1120 (C), MATH 1130 (C), or MATH 1140 (C) fulfills the math requirement for any KPU course that has high school math prerequisites.			
A1	One of: Pre-Calculus 12 (B), Calculus 12 (C), IB Mathematics (HL) (B), IB Further Math (HL) (B), AP Calculus AB 12 (B), AP Calculus BC 12A (B), AP Calculus BC 12B (B), or Principles of Mathematics 12 (B)	Math Placement Test Level D <sup>1</sup>		MATH 1112 (C)

B1 One of: Pre-Calculus 12 (C+), or Principles of Mathematics 12 (C+)

C1 One of: Pre-Calculus 12 (C), Pre-Calculus 11 (B), IB Mathematics (SL) (B), Principles of Mathematics 12 (C), or Principles of Mathematics 11 (B)

Math Placement Test Level C<sup>1</sup>

One of: MATQ 1093 (C), or MATQ 1099 (B)

One of: MATH 1102 (C), or MATH 1117 (C)

D1 One of: Foundations of Mathematics 11 (B), Foundations of Mathematics 12 (C), IB Mathematical Studies (SL) (C), Applications of Mathematics 12 (B), or Applications of Mathematics 11 (A)

One of: MATQ 1094 (C), or MATQ 1099 (C)

<b>E1</b>	One of: Pre-Calculus 11 (C), Foundations of Mathematics 11 (C+), IB Mathematics (SL) (C), Principles of Mathematics 12 (P), Principles of Mathematics 11 (C), Applications of Mathematics 12 (C), or Applications of Mathematics 11 (C)	Math Placement Test Level B <sup>1</sup>	MATQ 1089 (C+)
<b>F1</b>	Foundations of Mathematics and Pre-Calculus 10 (B)	Academic Career Preparation Math Assessment Test Part 2: Algebra	MATQ 1089 (C)

<b>G1</b>	One of: Foundations of Mathematics and Pre-Calculus 10 (C), Foundations of Mathematics 11 (C), Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 12 (C), Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 11 (B), Apprenticeship and Workplace Mathematics 10 (B), Principles of Mathematics 10 (C), Essentials of Mathematics 12 (C), Essentials of Mathematics 11 (B), or Essentials of Mathematics 10 (B)	One of: Math Placement Test Level A <sup>1</sup> , or Academic Career Preparation Math Assessment Test Part 1: Arithmetic	MATQ 1079 (C+)
-----------	---	---	----------------

- <sup>1</sup> Requirements for Math Placement Test:
- Level D: 11/15 on Part C of Test; 11/20 on Part D of Test.
  - Level C: 11/15 on Part C of Test.
  - Level B: 10/15 on Part A of Test; 10/15 on Part B of Test.
  - Level A: 10/15 on Part A of Test.

For further information about KPU's Assessment Tests, see [kpu.ca/assessment-testing-services/](http://kpu.ca/assessment-testing-services/)

## Requesting Official Course Outlines

To request an official KPU course outline, students must send an e-mail to [student.records@kpu.ca](mailto:student.records@kpu.ca) from their KPU e-mail account (to verify status as a current or former KPU student). In the email, please include the following information to avoid delay in processing the request:

- Your full name as it was when you were a student at KPU
- Your 9-digit KPU student number
- The subject code and course number for each course outline you require, as listed on your transcript, e.g. ENGL 1100



- The name and e-mail address of the person(s) or institution(s) to receive the course outline(s)

Requests are typically completed within 10 business days.

# GLOSSARY

---

## **Academic Advisor:**

University staff that are available to guide students in selecting and planning effective programs of study for degree completion, career training and university transfer through individual appointments, as well as to provide referrals to other members of the university community.

## **Academic Standing:**

Students must maintain an Institutional CGPA of at least 2.0 (C average) in order to stay in Good Academic Standing. Students who fall below this Institutional CGPA may be placed on Academic Warning and then Academic Probation before being Required to Withdraw. See also Grade Point Average (GPA).

## **Academic Year:**

The period from September 1 through the following August 31. The Academic Year begins with the Fall Semester from September through December, followed by the Spring Semester from January through April, and lastly the Summer Semester from May through August.

## **Add/Drop Period:**

The period at the beginning of each semester during which students can make adjustments to their schedule by adding or dropping courses.

## **Admission:**

The decision to admit a student into a Faculty, School, or program after all requirements for admission have been satisfied.

## **Admission Requirements:**

Requirements, including academic and non-academic that must be fulfilled to qualify for admission to the University and a program.

## **Adult Graduation Diploma:**

Enables adult learners to complete their BC Ministry of Education secondary school graduation requirements in order to enter post-secondary studies or the workforce. Length of program varies.

## **Advanced Certificate:**

In some programs, students may complete additional specialized courses after obtaining a certificate, and work towards the completion of an advanced certificate. Length of program: up to 18 months.

## **Application for Admission:**

At KPU, a formal request, or application for admission, is required of individuals who want to pursue undergraduate, vocational or preparatory studies at KPU. KPU's application for admission is available online at [kpu.ca/apply](http://www.kpu.ca/apply/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/apply/>).

## **Apprenticeships:**

An apprenticeship is a combination of on-the-job training and classroom learning that leads to a trade credential – or “ticket”. The Industry Training Authority (ITA) leads and coordinates British Columbia's skilled trades system. Length of program varies.

## **Associate's Degree:**

An associate's degree consists of 60 credits of study prescribed by the Ministry of Education in arts or science. Most BC universities will grant 60 transfer credits to holders of an associate's degree, even if all the courses taken towards the associate's degree do not transfer individually to the receiving institution.

## **Award:**

A monetary or non-monetary presentation recognizing achievement that is not based solely on academic performance or financial need.

## **Bachelor's Degree:**

A Baccalaureate (or Bachelor's) degree combines academic theory and applied skills development in a curriculum that will provide the foundation for a career or graduate studies. It is made up of a minimum of 120 credits and takes four to five years of full-time studies to complete. Students who have met the GPA requirements and wish to continue studies at the graduate level may apply for admission to Master's degree or Doctoral degree (PhD) programs after completing the Baccalaureate Degree.

## **Bursary:**

A monetary award based primarily on student financial need as demonstrated through an assessment of student financial resources and expenses for the applicable study period.

## **Certificate:**

A certificate is generally a 30 credit program that takes 6-12 months of full-time studies to complete. A Certificate prepares students for a wide variety of employment categories. Some of KPU's certificate programs also allow students to progress into diploma and degree programs.

## **Certificate of Completion:**

Success is not always measured by letter grades but through demonstration that a student has mastered a particular skill or learning objective. This type of learning at KPU is often formally recognized through a certificate of completion. Length of program varies.

## **Citation:**

Citations offer opportunities to work within a number of sectors including building construction, horticulture and metal trades. Length of a citation program is typically less than 6 months.

## **Confirmation Deposit:**

A non-refundable, non-transferrable payment that signifies acceptance by the applicant of an offer of admission by the University.

## **Continuous Instructional Cycle:**

Instructional offerings that utilize rolling admission whereby each student starts and ends courses on an individual basis. Continuous instructional cycle offerings have a limited number of seats that are continuously filled as space becomes available.

## **Convocation:**

The ceremony where students are awarded and conferred credentials by the Chancellor of the University.

## **Co-operative Education:**

Co-operative education gives students the opportunity to combine theory with on-the-job training. Co-op combines on-campus classes with periods of paid, off-campus, career-related work experience.

## **Co-requisite:**

Course that must be taken at the same time, or previous to, a currently registered course (If taken previously, a minimum final grade of C is required to fulfill a co-requisite.).

## **Course Load:**

The maximum course load is normally restricted to 17.5 credits per semester; however a student's average course load is typically 3 – 5 courses per semester. Some programs may require a specific course load.

**Credential:**

The credential is awarded upon completion of the University's and the program's academic and curricular requirements. A credential can be a Certificate of Completion, Citation, Certificate, Diploma, Associate's Degree, Bachelor's Degree, Post-Baccalaureate Certificate, or Post-Baccalaureate Diploma. All formal KPU credentials must be approved by the University Senate.

**Credits/Credit Hours/Semester Credit Hours:**

A specific numerical value assigned to a course, generally corresponding to either the number of contact hours per week throughout the semester or to some other metric of student engagement. Most courses at KPU are 3 credits. Credit values for courses are used in the calculation of GPA and fees, as well as in the evaluation of credits required for a credential. A student that has accrued fewer than 30 credits is classified as a first-year student; a second-year student is one that has accrued between 30 and 59 credits; a third-year student is one that has accrued between 60 and 89 credits; and a fourth-year student is one that has accrued 90 or more credits.

**CRN:**

An acronym that stands for 'Course Reference Number'. This is the number that is attached to a specific section of a course and used to register in a particular section of a course.

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

The time at which the given set of requirements to graduate with a particular credential was initially implemented.

**Department:**

An educational administrative sub-unit of a Faculty and/or School within a university dealing with a particular field of knowledge.

**Diploma:**

A diploma is generally a 60 credit program that takes two years of full-time study to complete. A diploma enables graduates to pursue many different careers or progress into a Bachelor's Degree program.

**Discontinuance:**

Permanent closure of a program which includes removal from future academic calendars and cessation of admission or declaration to the designated program.

**Drop:**

De-registering from a course before the end of the add/drop period (no record of the withdrawal is recorded on the student's transcript).

**Elective:**

A course which is freely selected by a student to fulfill degree requirements. All degree programs include some required classes and some electives. Electives may or may not be transferable to the chosen institution.

**Faculty:**

An educational administrative division constituted by the Board of the University. For example, the Faculty of Arts.

**Faculty Member:**

Instructors at KPU are known as faculty members.

**Fixed Term:**

A period of study that begins and ends on set dates that are usually different from KPU's regular semester dates. Generally applicable to Trades and Apprenticeship programs that have a limited number of seats

and for which admission involves a selection process based on specific requirements.

**Full-time:**

A student who is enrolled in nine or more credit hours in a semester is considered to be full-time at KPU. The minimum course load to qualify for a student loan is nine post-secondary, undergraduate-level credits.

**Grade Points:**

A specific numerical value associated with the letter grade assigned to a course. Provides a basis for calculating grade point averages.

**Grade Point Average (GPA):**

A weighted average calculated by multiplying the grade points for a course by the number of semester credit hours assigned to that course, adding those values for a set of courses, and dividing the result by the total number of semester credit hours for those courses. Separate GPA calculations are made for each academic level.

**Institutional Cumulative Grade Point Average (Institutional CGPA)** The GPA calculated for all courses taken at KPU.

**Program Grade Point Average (Program GPA)** The GPA calculated for all courses applicable towards graduation with a specific credential.

**Term Grade Point Average (Term GPA)** The GPA calculated for all courses taken at KPU in a specific term.

**Transfer Grade Point Average (Transfer GPA)** The GPA calculated for all transfer and PLA courses.

**Overall Grade Point Average (Overall GPA)** The GPA calculated for all courses.

**Graduation:**

Is the term used to acknowledge that a student has met program requirements, and the credential has been audited by the Office of the Registrar and conferred by KPU's Senate.

**Grant:**

A monetary award that is provided to a student as targeted funding in support of specific student populations and their identified needs.

**Incidental Fees:**

Fees for discretionary services (such as transcripts, testing services, etc.), as well as fines and/or penalties.

**Internship:**

A short work term where students complete a predetermined number of hours working in a position related to their field of study.

**ITA-ID:**

An acronym that stands for the Industry Training Authority Individual Identification Number, formerly known as the Trade Worker ID (TWID) number.

**Late Registration Period:**

The period after which the add/drop period has ended, for which registration in a course requires the permission of the instructor, Dean and/or University Registrar.

**Limited Intakes:**

Programs for which a limit has been set on the number of students admitted per application cycle.

**Lower Division Requirements:**

These are requirements that should be completed within the first 60 credits of a Baccalaureate degree; also referred to as 1st-year and 2nd-

year requirements. Generally, these requirements are met with courses numbered 1100 - 2999.

**Major:**

A major is the principal subject or discipline of study within a Bachelor's degree.

**Mandatory Student Fees:**

Required fees other than tuition, including student fees (such as library, technology and student life fees), required course materials, and Kwantlen Student Association (KSA) fees.

**Minor:**

A minor is a secondary subject or discipline of study within a Bachelor's degree.

**Open Intakes:**

Programs for which a limit has not been set on the number of students admitted per application cycle.

**Part-Time:**

At KPU, a student who is registered in less than 9 credits hours of study in a semester is considered a part-time student.

**Policies:**

All official policies related to being a student at KPU can be found at [kpu.ca/policies](http://kpu.ca/policies). These include information about tuition fees, grades, and withdrawal from courses.

**Post-Baccalaureate:**

An academic program designed for those who already have an undergraduate degree or the equivalent. This is a focused addition to an undergraduate degree, to help enhance employment opportunities or prepare for graduate-level work. Length of program varies.

**Preparatory:**

Students can prepare for vocational or undergraduate studies by upgrading specific courses, or earn a specific preparatory credential.

**Prerequisite:**

Course that must be successfully completed previous to registering in a given course. For example, a student must successfully complete ENGL 1100 before registering in ENGL 2300. A prerequisite course must be completed with a minimum grade of C unless otherwise stated. Prerequisite requirements can be found in the Course Description section of the University Calendar.

**Prior Learning Assessment (PLA):**

A process used to grant credits towards a certificate, diploma, or degree in recognition of learning gained through previous work, training, or informal experience.

**Program:**

A defined set of courses of instruction that lead to a credential approved by KPU Senate. A program or units of study also consists of a) a unit of study, under the governance of Senate, that results in the granting of a degree or a non-degree credential or b) a unit of study that constitutes the designation of major or minor, or c) a unit of study that constitutes a department.

**Program Requirements:**

Curricular stipulations that must be fulfilled by a student in order to become eligible to receive a particular credential.

**Program Change:**

Any changes to a program that require re-approval by Senate.

**Program Suspension:**

A temporary cessation of a program whereby students will not be admitted to or declare into a program for a defined period of time.

**Red Seal:**

This is the inter-provincial standard of excellence in the trades. An individual may get their Red Seal endorsement by successfully completing the required examination.

**Registration:**

The process of enrolling in a specific course. At KPU this is done online for most courses.

**Scholarship:**

A monetary award based primarily on academic achievement and, in some cases, in combination with demonstrated leadership or community service.

**School:**

An educational administrative division that may be constituted by the Board of the University to function in the full capacity of a Faculty. For example, the School of Business. Alternatively, a School may be an educational administrative unit which functions within a Faculty, similar to a Department.

**Sponsoring Agency:**

A third party agency providing sponsorship funding for KPU students.

**Tuition Fees:**

Fees charged to cover the instruction of a learning activity, and not assignable to a service (related or otherwise) associated with the learning activity.

**Undergraduate:**

A student admitted to a post-secondary institution who has not yet earned a bachelor's or equivalent degree. Also, the level of post-secondary studies below a Master's degree.

**University Calendar:**

The University's official publication of academic programs, courses, and regulations. It includes all the academic programs at KPU, the requirements for admission, the curricular requirements for graduation, the dates of the academic terms, the fees, and University rules and regulations. It is published annually by the University Registrar and found online at: [kpu.ca/calendar](http://kpu.ca/calendar)

**Upper Division Requirements:**

These are requirements that should be completed after the first 60 credits of a Baccalaureate degree; also referred to as 3rd-year and 4th-year requirements. Generally, these requirements are met with courses numbered 3000 - 5999.

**Vocational:**

A combination of education and training with an emphasis on practical skills and knowledge specific to a particular vocation or occupational field.

**Withdraw:**

To formally remove oneself from a class via the online registration system. If this is done prior to the posted deadline, a 'W' will be shown on the transcript, and the course will not be used in the calculation of the grade point average.

# APPRENTICESHIPS

An apprenticeship is a combination of on-the-job training and classroom learning that leads to a trade credential – or “ticket”. The Industry Training Authority (ITA) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) leads and coordinates British Columbia’s skilled trades system. ITA works with employers, apprentices, industry, labour, training providers such as KPU, and government to issue credentials, support apprenticeships, fund programs, set program standards and increase opportunities in the trades. The following apprenticeship training programs are offered periodically through KPU. KPU does not issue apprenticeship credentials; this is done by the ITA.

## Requirements and Programs

- Apprenticeship Fees (p. 785)
- Apprenticeship Grades and Records (p. 786)
- Apprenticeship in Arborist Technician (p. 786)
- Apprenticeship in Automotive Service Technician (p. 788)
- Apprenticeship in Building Envelope Technician (p. 790)
- Apprenticeship in Carpentry/Building Construction (p. 790)
- Apprenticeship in Climbing Arborist (p. 792)
- Apprenticeship in Construction Electrician (p. 794)
- Apprenticeship in Industrial Mechanic/Millwright (p. 796)
- Apprenticeship in Landscape Horticulturist (p. 797)
- Apprenticeship in Metal Fabrication (p. 799)
- Apprenticeship in Parts & Warehousing (p. 800)
- Apprenticeship in Plumbing (p. 801)
- Apprenticeship in Production Horticulturist (p. 803)
- Apprenticeship in Welding (p. 804)

## Apprenticeship Training Overview

There are three major components of apprenticeship training:

- A formal agreement between the employer, apprentice and Industry Training Authority
- In-school technical training
- Work-based training (on the job)

## Role of an Apprentice

Apprentices have an employer to sponsor them and are registered with the Industry Training Authority (ITA) ; more importantly they have made a commitment to learn applied skills both on the job and in school. To enhance your understanding of the requirements to earn certification it is recommended you review the Industry Training Program Profile for your trade on the Industry Training Authority website ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca>)).

## In-School Technical Training

As an apprentice discuss appropriate times with your employer to attend in-school technical training for approximately 6 - 10 weeks per year over a four year period. To progress, an apprentice must meet ITA program requirements for the in-school technical training and standardized level exam that includes both practical and theoretical components. KPU offers in-school apprentice technical training in the skilled trades listed below.

## Work-Based Training

All apprenticeship programs have identified work-based training. On-the-job training provides an opportunity for students to apply the theory that they learned through their in-school technical training into practice. Track your hours/work with your sponsor and report this information to the ITA every 6 to 12 month. Review your apprentice transcript on line through ITA Direct Access ([www.itadirectaccess.ca](http://www.itadirectaccess.ca) (<http://www.itadirectaccess.ca>)) to ensure your information is up-to-date and accurate.

## Apprenticeship Fees

KPU regulations regarding fee payment, withdrawals and refunds of tuition are distinct for apprenticeship programs.

## Fee Payment

Students registering for an apprenticeship level must complete the Apprenticeship Registration Form and submit it to Apprentice Services ([kpu.ca/apprentice](http://www.kpu.ca/apprentice) (<http://www.kpu.ca/apprentice/>)) for registration processing.

## Apprentice Evaluation Fee

For each program registration, students will be assessed a \$10.00 Apprentice Evaluation Fee, in addition to tuition and student fees.

## Refunds and Fee Adjustment Rules

Full refunds will be given to individuals that are waitlisted for an apprenticeship level and not eventually admitted, as well as to individuals that are registered for an apprenticeship level that is cancelled. Full refunds, except for the Apprentice Evaluation Fee, will be given to individuals that are deemed ineligible for an apprenticeship level. Individuals that are registered for an apprenticeship level and choose to withdraw must notify KPU of their intention to withdraw. Withdrawals are subject to refunds and fee adjustments, according to the timing of notification of withdrawal:

Withdrawal Notification	Tuition Fee Refund
42 days or more prior to the start of class	95%
41 to 21 days prior to the start of the class	50%
20 to 15 days prior to the start of the class	25%
14 days or less prior to the start of class	0%

<sup>1</sup> A student who withdraws from an apprenticeship level within 14 days of the start of classes is not entitled to a refund of the apprentice evaluation fee or tuition; however, student fees and student association fees will be refunded until the end of the first week of classes.

## Sponsored Students

Students whose fees are being paid by a sponsoring agency must complete the Apprenticeship Registration Form and submit it to Apprentice Services for registration processing. Sponsored students are responsible for all tuition fees; liability will be removed once the Apprenticeship Registration Form and Letter of Authorization are



received. For additional information consult Apprentice Services ([kpu.ca/apprentice](http://www.kpu.ca/apprentice) (<http://www.kpu.ca/apprentice/>)).

## Fee Deferrals

Students seeking a fee deferral should contact Student Awards and Financial Assistance ([kpu.ca/awards](http://www.kpu.ca/awards/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/awards/>)). Once a fee deferral has been approved, students must complete the Apprenticeship Registration Form and submit it to Apprentice Services for registration processing.

## Withdrawing

Students may withdraw from an apprenticeship level until the mid-point of the course. To officially withdraw, a student must inform KPU, either via the online registration system or by submitting a completed withdrawal form to Apprentice Services or Student Enrollment Services. A student who stops attending class but does not officially withdraw by the deadline will be assigned a grade based on the work completed in the level. All withdrawals are subject to the Refunds and Fee Adjustment Rules.

## Apprenticeship Grades and Records

Starting in Fall 2014, apprenticeship grades are recorded on the University transcript using percentages. Grade point values are assigned to distinct ranges of percentage grades as follows:

### Apprenticeship Grading System

Percentage Grade	Grade Points
90-100	4.33
85-89	4.00
80-84	3.67
76-79	3.33
72-75	3.00
68-71	2.67
64-67	2.33
60-63	2.00
56-59	1.67
50-55	1.00
0-49	0.00
W	n/a (Withdrawn)

The Apprenticeship Grading System can only be used for reporting outcomes of apprenticeship levels. For reference purposes, a letter grade can be calculated by converting the percentage grade to a letter grade using the Grading System defined in Policy AC4, Student Evaluation and Grading Policy (<http://www.kpu.ca/policies/>).

## Industry Training Authority Reporting

Apprenticeship level outcomes are reported to the Industry Training Authority (ITA). Depending on the trade and level, outcomes reported on the KPU transcript may include Standard Level Exam results.

## Apprenticeship in Arborist Technician

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[kpu.ca/science](http://kpu.ca/science) (<http://kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/hort](http://kpu.ca/hort) (<http://kpu.ca/hort/>)

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

#### Credential Granted:

#### Intake Type:

- Open

## Description

Arborists manage and care for the trees in our urban environment. The arborist technician is the first of three sequential trades credentials in arboriculture. The arborist technician job focuses on work conducted from the ground and in support of the climbing arborist (second credential).

Arborist Technician Apprenticeship combines on-the-job training and classroom learning. An apprenticeship is established when an apprentice obtains an ITA Identification Number and registers their apprenticeship and sponsoring employer with the Industry Training Authority (ITA). After apprentices have registered with the ITA, they can apply to register at KPU for in-class training. Apprentices may apply to the ITA to recognize prior work based training hours. Refer to [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca>) for information. Arborist Technician Apprentices attend 8-weeks of in-class and applied technical training at the KPU Langley Campus.

The Arborist Technician program was established by arboriculture subject matter experts and the BC Industry Training Authority. Topics include tree and shrub identification, rigging and climbing, pruning, planting, falling, equipment use, and safe work practices. The curriculum used for technical training has been developed and approved by the arboriculture industry.

Journeypersons in arboriculture are in demand. Certified arborist technicians work in municipal parks departments, school boards, golf courses and for private arboriculture companies.

### Training Schedules

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades Training BC (<https://www.tradetrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

### Costs

In addition to applicable tuition fees, students require the following:

- textbooks (Available at the Kwantlen Polytechnic University bookstore at the start of classes)
- school supplies
- safety footwear (in conformance with WorkSafeBC regulations)

- rain gear and outdoor work wear including work gloves
- professional quality hand held bypass pruners
- field trips
- travel
- accommodation and food

## Financial Supports for Apprentices

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC.

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada.

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentices can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre.

## Student Profile

Students interested in the Arborist Technician apprenticeship program will have a strong desire for hands-on outdoor work, enjoy working in nature and with living things, and be interested in learning about the trees in ecosystems they work in. Individuals with allergies to dust, pollen or plant products, or specific chemicals should be aware of the potential impact on their health. Physical fitness and a healthy back are generally required for a successful career in arboriculture. Apprentices may work with plant protection products.

Apprentices in the practical Arborist Technician Apprenticeship program typically have some work experience or are interested in working in number of arboriculture enterprises. For example, they may be working for arboriculture companies, golf courses, municipal parks, school boards, and landscape maintenance or construction companies.

## Requirements

### General Prerequisites

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca)) prior to enrolling. To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.
- Grade 10 or equivalent, including English 10, Math 10 and Science 10 is recommended

Note: International student enrollment requires approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

Note: AARB courses are assessed Tuition Category 2.b.2 tuition and fees for domestic students. KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

Curricular requirements are established by the Arborist Technician Program of the ITA. Details are available on the Arborist Technician webpage at [itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca>)

Code	Title	Credits
AARB 1010	Arborist Technician	
AARB 1011	The Safety Conscious Arborist (A1,A4-A6,H1-H4)	
AARB 1012	Plant Identification (D1, D2)	
AARB 1013	Biology, Pruning & Planting (D3-D6)	
AARB 1014	Falling and Bucking (E1-E8)	
AARB 1015	Rigging and Climbing (F1-F4, G1)	
AARB 1016	Tools and Equipment (B1-B4, C1-C4)	

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of an apprentice level, KPU will report your technical training completion information to the Industry Trade Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Courses

### AARB 1010 0 credits

#### Arborist Technician

Apprentices will study and practice the skills required to become a successful arborist technician. The arborist technician works primarily from the ground and supports climbing arborists and field arborists. They will practice using larger equipment such as chippers and stump cutters and will learn to work around bucket trucks. Apprentices will work with chainsaws. They will learn basic rigging techniques and be introduced to climbing equipment. Apprentices will begin to develop plant identification skills and will prune a variety of smaller trees, shrubs, vines, and groundcovers.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Class 5 Driver's license 4. English 10 or better preferred 5. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### AARB 1011 0 credits

#### The Safety Conscious Arborist (A1,A4-A6,H1-H4)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### AARB 1012 0 credits

#### Plant Identification (D1, D2)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### AARB 1013 0 credits

#### Biology, Pruning & Planting (D3-D6)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1014 0 credits****Falling and Bucking (E1-E8)**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1015 0 credits****Rigging and Climbing (F1-F4, G1)**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1016 0 credits****Tools and Equipment (B1-B4, C1-C4)**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1017 0 credits****Arboriculturist Final Exam**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1018 0 credits****Arboriculturist Final Exam**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1020 0 credits****Climbing Arborist**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1021 0 credits****Tree Identification**

A Climbing Arborist has a working knowledge of a variety of different tree species and can identify them using a variety of methodologies. Apprentices will identify a variety of tree species common to British Columbia using several different methodologies. Apprentices will describe the morphological characteristics of a variety of common trees, including buds, leaf scar, stems, bark, inflorescences, leaf arrangement and morphology, and growth habit. The apprentice will also select appropriate trees for planting on site conditions and assess the trees prior to installation. (Lines D7, D13)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1022 0 credits****Tree Assessment**

Climbing Arborists occasionally assess options and apply appropriate actions to solve abiotic disorders of trees in a safe and effective manner. The apprentice will be able to assess trees for common abiotic tree disorders, including assessment of soils and tree structural conditions. The apprentice will apply basic actions such as pruning, wound tracing and treatments to mitigate abiotic tree disorders. (Lines D7, D10)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1023 0 credits****Tree Disease Identification**

The Climbing Arborist apprentice will identify and diagnose common woody plant pests and diseases in British Columbia. The apprentice will select and install structural supports in trees to reduce tree failure, reduce tree hazards, and improve structure for tree restoration purposes., according to Industry standards. (Lines D8, D9, D11, D14)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1024 0 credits****Pruning, Planning and Risk**

The Climbing Arborist must understand factors and associated risks influencing the safe execution of the job and to develop safe procedures. The apprentice will learn to identify and understand all factors and associated risks influencing the safe execution of the job. The apprentice will learn to develop and communicate a safe job plan. The apprentice will prune a wide variety of trees while using appropriate techniques and tools. (Lines I1,2,3, D12)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1025 0 credits****Rigging and Regulations**

Climbing Arborists must to know the legislation and regulations that pertain to their work on to the job site. The apprentice will use rigging techniques to remove large trees or portions of trees in confined locations or when surrounded by obstacles with a low impact focus, according to Industry standards and the authorities having jurisdiction. The apprentice will safely use various cutting techniques in aerial situations to remove tree parts. (Lines F5,6, A5,6)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1026 0 credits****Climbing, Planning and Risk**

Climbing Arborists will regularly assess the work site for a variety of risks including specific ground risks, tree risks, and weather risks. Apprentices will formulate and communicate risk management plans. They will learn to select appropriate climbing equipment and inspect it for safety. (Lines A5, A6, I1,2,3,D12,G2-5)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1028 0 credits****Climbing Arborist CoQ Final Exam**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

# Apprenticeship in Automotive Service Technician

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[kpu.ca/trades](http://kpu.ca/trades) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/>)

### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/trades/auto](http://kpu.ca/trades/auto) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/auto/>)

### Academic Level:

Vocational

### Credential Granted:

### Intake Type:

- Open

## Description

In BC, an individual can become certified as an Automotive Service Technician by completing the Automotive Service Technician apprentice program. Apprenticeship programs are designed to provide students the full scope of knowledge and applied skills necessary to perform the

occupation. Apprentices have an employer to sponsor them and are registered with the Industry Training Authority (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA).

KPU delivers in-school technical training for Automotive Service Technician apprenticeship levels 1, 2, 3 and 4. The in-school technical training varies for each level and is 6 to 7 weeks in duration. Upon completion of levels 1, 2 and 3 apprentices with sufficient work-based training hours will be eligible to write the Certificate of Qualification (CoQ) exam. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/auto](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/auto) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/auto/>).

The pathway to becoming a certified Automotive Service Technician generally takes 4 years to complete the in-school technical training and work-based hours. Apprentices will be eligible to write the Red Seal Inter-provincial Examination upon successful completion of all in-school technical training and 6000 work-based hours. The Red Seal endorsement will be awarded upon completion of all requirements and is recognized in all jurisdictions across Canada; additional information is at: [red-seal.ca](http://www.red-seal.ca) (<http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html>).

## Training Schedules

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades Training BC (<https://www.tradetrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

## Financial Supports for Apprentices

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC (<https://www.workbc.ca/Employment-Services/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports.aspx>).

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada (<https://www1.canada.ca/en/esdc/service-canada.html>).

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentices can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre (<https://www.pca-cal.ca/en/Home/>).

## Requirements

### General Prerequisites

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca)) (<http://www.itabc.ca>) prior to enrolling (Level 1 through to 4). To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.

Note: International student enrollment requires approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

Note: KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

Code	Title	Credits
AAST 1010	Automotive Service Level 1	0
AAST 1020	Automotive Service Level 2	0
AAST 1030	Automotive Service Level 3	0
AAST 1040	Automotive Service Level 4	0

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate steel-toed safety shoes or boots and safety glasses.

## Credential Awarded

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Courses

### AAST 1010 0 credits

#### Automotive Service Level 1

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (April 2013) for Automotive Service Technician 1. Topics include: Workplace Safety, Employability Skills, Tools and Equipment, General Automotive Maintenance, General Automotive Practices, Basic Electrical Systems, Brake Systems, Steering Systems, and Suspension Systems.  
Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information

### AAST 1020 0 credits

#### Automotive Service Level 2

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (April 2013) for Automotive Service Technician 2. Topics include: Advanced Electrical Systems, Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning Systems, Engines, Engine Support Systems, and Hybrid Vehicle Safety. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.  
Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. AST Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training 4. AST Level 1 Certificate of Qualification and Certificate of Apprenticeship 5. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information

**AAST 1030 0 credits****Automotive Service Level 3**

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (April 2013) for Automotive Service Technician 3. Topics include: Standard and Electronic Ignition Systems, Fuel Systems, Emission Control Systems, and Electronic Engine Controls. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. AST Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training and Level 2 Technical Training 4. AST Level 2 Certificate of Qualification and Certificate of Apprenticeship 5. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

**AAST 1040 0 credits****Automotive Service Level 4**

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (May 2009) for Automotive Service Technician. Topics include: Clutches, Standard Transmissions/Transaxles, Manual Overdrive, Test and Service Transfer Cases, Test and Service Automatic Transmissions, Air Care Program, Test and Service Drive Lines, and Test and Service Drive Axles and Differentials.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. AST Foundation or Level 1, 2 & 3 Technical Training 4. AST Level 1, 2 & 3 Certificate of Qualification and Certificate of Apprenticeship.

## Apprenticeship in Building Envelope Technician

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[kpu.ca/trades/](http://kpu.ca/trades/) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

#### Credential Granted:

#### Intake Type:

- Open

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

### Description

A Building Envelope Technician's job is to enclose a house from the foundation up, keeping weather out and warmth in while creating openings for windows, doors and utilities. The Building Envelope Technician program provides the skills, training and knowledge you need to become a provincially-recognized, certified tradesperson. The program gives you the skill, training and knowledge to safely install, seal, repair,

replace and remove external walls in residential homes, including wall and foundation interfaces, wall and ceiling interfaces, window and door openings, plumbing heat and electrical systems.

## Requirements

### General Prerequisites

#### Apprentices

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>)) prior to enrolling (Level 1 through to 4). To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.

#### Non-Apprentices

- Successful completion of English 11 (or equivalent)
- Successful completion of Mathematics 11 (or equivalent)
- Interview
- Submission of sponsorship application

**Note:** International student Application for Admission requires approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

Note: KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

Code	Title	Credits
ARCT 1010		

### Credential Awarded

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Apprenticeship in Carpentry/Building Construction

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[kpu.ca/trades/](http://kpu.ca/trades/) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/trades/carpentry/](http://kpu.ca/trades/carpentry/) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/carpentry/>)

#### Academic Level:

Vocational



## Credential Granted:

### Intake Type:

- Open

## Description

In BC, an individual can become certified as a Carpenter by completing the Carpentry apprentice program. Apprenticeship programs are designed to provide students the full scope of knowledge and applied skills necessary to perform the occupation. Apprentices have an employer to sponsor them and are registered with the Industry Training Authority (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA).

KPU delivers in-school technical training for Carpentry apprenticeship levels 1, 2, 3 and 4. The in-school technical training for each level is 6 weeks in duration (duration under review) and include an end of level examination. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/carpentry](http://kpu.ca/trades/carpentry) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/carpentry/>).

The pathway to becoming a certified Carpenter generally takes 4 years to complete the in-school technical training and work-based training hours. Carpenter apprentices will be eligible to write the Red Seal Inter-provincial Examination upon successful completion of all in-school technical training. Red Seal endorsement will be awarded upon completion of 6480 hours of work based training and is recognized in all jurisdictions across Canada; additional information is at: [red-seal.ca](http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html) (<http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html>).

## Training Schedules

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades Training BC (<https://www.tradetrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

## Financial Supports for Apprentices

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC (<https://www.workbc.ca/Employment-Services/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports.aspx>).

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada (<https://www1.canada.ca/en/esdc/service-canada.html>).

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentices can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre (<https://www.pca-cal.ca/en/Home/>).

## Requirements

### General Prerequisites

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)

- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>)) prior to enrolling (Level 1 through to 4). To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.

Note: International student enrollment requires approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

Note: KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

Code	Title	Credits
ACRP 1010	Carpentry Level 1	0
ACRP 1020	Carpentry Level 2	0
ACRP 1030	Carpentry Level 3	0
ACRP 1040	Carpentry Level 4	0

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate tools and safety wear in conformance with WorkSafeBC regulations that include safety glasses, steel toed boots, hard hats and hearing protection.

## Credential Awarded

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Courses

ACRP 1010 0 credits

### Carpentry Level 1

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (November 2007) for Carpentry. Topics include: Safe work Practices, Documentation and Organizational Skills, Tools and Equipment, Survey Instruments, Site Layout, Concrete Formwork, Residential Housing, and Building Science. Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

**ACRP 1020 0 credits****Carpentry Level 2**

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (November 2007) for Carpentry. Topics include: Safe Work Practices, Documentation and Organizational Skills, Tools and Equipment, Survey Instruments, Rigging and Hoisting Equipment, Perform Site Layout, and Build Concrete Formwork. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Carpentry Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

**ACRP 1030 0 credits****Carpentry Level 3**

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (November 2007) for Carpentry. Topics include: Documentation and Organizational Skills, Tools and Equipment, Survey Instruments, Frame Residential Housing, Finishing Materials, and Building Science Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Carpentry Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training and Level 2 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

**ACRP 1040 0 credits****Carpentry Level 4**

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (May 2009) for Carpentry. Topics include: Use Documentation and Organizational Skills, Use Survey Instruments, Perform Site Layout, Build Concrete Formwork, Frame Residential Housing, Apply Finishing Materials Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Carpentry Foundation or Level 1, 2 and 3 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

# Apprenticeship in Climbing Arborist

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[kpu.ca/science](http://kpu.ca/science) (<http://kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/hort](http://kpu.ca/hort) (<http://kpu.ca/hort/>)

### Academic Level:

Vocational

### Credential Granted:

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Curriculum Effective Date:

02-Mar-2015

## Description

Arborists manage and care for trees in our urban environment. The Climbing Arborist program is the second of three sequential trades credentials in arboriculture. A climbing arborist's job focuses on tree work such as pruning, disease control, structural support, and tree removal.

The Climbing Arborist Apprenticeship links learning and employment by providing apprentices the opportunity to further their education, while maintaining full-time employment in the arboriculture industry. An apprenticeship is established when an employer and employee complete, sign and register an Apprentice and Sponsor Registration form with the Industry Training Authority (ITA, [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>)) Apprentices may also apply to the ITA for work-based training completed before the apprenticeship is established. Refer to [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) for information.

Climbing Arborist apprentices attend one 8-week long technical training session at the Langley campus of KPU. Topics include aerial lift operations, tree identification, tree pests and disease management, pruning, tree support, rigging, climbing, aerial rescue, job planning, and risk assessment. The curriculum used for technical training has been developed and approved by the arboriculture industry.

Journeypersons in arboriculture are in demand. Municipal parks departments and the large private arboriculture industry sector require certified climbing arborists to fill a significant number of positions.

## Training Schedules

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades Training BC (<https://www.tradetrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

## Costs

In addition to applicable tuition fees, students will incur expenses for the following:

- textbooks
- school supplies

- safety footwear (in conformance with WorkSafeBC regulations)
- climbing gear
- rain gear
- field trips
- travel
- accommodation and food

## Financial Supports for Apprentices

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC (<https://www.workbc.ca/Employment-Services/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports.aspx>).

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada (<https://www1.canada.ca/en/esdc/service-canada.html>).

## Student Profile

Students interested in this apprenticeship program should have a strong desire for hands-on outdoor work, enjoy nature and living things, be concerned about the environment, and have entrepreneurial talents. Individuals with allergies to dust, pollen or plant products, or specific chemicals should be aware of the potential impact on their health. Physical fitness and a healthy back are required for a successful career in arboriculture. Apprentices may work with plant protection products.

## Practical Assessment

After completing the technical training and logging 1800 hours of work experience, an apprentice will need to complete a practical assessment to gain their Certificate of Qualification. Contact HortEducationBC for more information on the practical assessment at [www.horteducationbc.com](http://www.horteducationbc.com) (<https://horteducation.ca/>).

## Requirements

### General Prerequisites

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>)) prior to enrolling. To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.
- Completion of Arborist Technician (p. 786)
- Grade 10 or equivalent, including English 10, Math 10 and Science 10 is recommended

Note: International student enrollment requires approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

Note: AARB courses are assessed Tuition Category 2.b.2 tuition and fees for domestic students. KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

Code	Title	Credits
AARB 1020	Climbing Arborist	

- Regulations, Safety, and Site Inspection
- Tree Identification
- Management of Pests and Diseases
- Rigging, Climbing, and Cutting Trees
- Safe Aerial Operations and Aerial Rescue

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of an apprentice level, KPU will report your technical training completion information to the Industry Trade Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Courses

### AARB 1010 0 credits

#### Arborist Technician

Apprentices will study and practice the skills required to become a successful arborist technician. The arborist technician works primarily from the ground and supports climbing arborists and field arborists. They will practice using larger equipment such as chippers and stump cutters and will learn to work around bucket trucks. Apprentices will work with chainsaws. They will learn basic rigging techniques and be introduced to climbing equipment. Apprentices will begin to develop plant identification skills and will prune a variety of smaller trees, shrubs, vines, and groundcovers.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Class 5 Driver's license 4. English 10 or better preferred 5. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### AARB 1011 0 credits

#### The Safety Conscious Arborist (A1,A4-A6,H1-H4)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### AARB 1012 0 credits

#### Plant Identification (D1, D2)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### AARB 1013 0 credits

#### Biology, Pruning & Planting (D3-D6)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

### AARB 1014 0 credits

#### Falling and Bucking (E1-E8)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1015 0 credits****Rigging and Climbing (F1-F4, G1)**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1016 0 credits****Tools and Equipment (B1-B4, C1-C4)**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1017 0 credits****Arboriculturist Final Exam**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1018 0 credits****Arboriculturist Final Exam**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1020 0 credits****Climbing Arborist**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1021 0 credits****Tree Identification**

A Climbing Arborist has a working knowledge of a variety of different tree species and can identify them using a variety of methodologies. Apprentices will identify a variety of tree species common to British Columbia using several different methodologies. Apprentices will describe the morphological characteristics of a variety of common trees, including buds, leaf scar, stems, bark, inflorescences, leaf arrangement and morphology, and growth habit. The apprentice will also select appropriate trees for planting on site conditions and assess the trees prior to installation. (Lines D7, D13)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1022 0 credits****Tree Assessment**

Climbing Arborists occasionally assess options and apply appropriate actions to solve abiotic disorders of trees in a safe and effective manner. The apprentice will be able to assess trees for common abiotic tree disorders, including assessment of soils and tree structural conditions. The apprentice will apply basic actions such as pruning, wound tracing and treatments to mitigate abiotic tree disorders. (Lines D7, D10)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1023 0 credits****Tree Disease Identification**

The Climbing Arborist apprentice will identify and diagnose common woody plant pests and diseases in British Columbia. The apprentice will select and install structural supports in trees to reduce tree failure, reduce tree hazards, and improve structure for tree restoration purposes., according to Industry standards. (Lines D8, D9, D11, D14)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1024 0 credits****Pruning, Planning and Risk**

The Climbing Arborist must understand factors and associated risks influencing the safe execution of the job and to develop safe procedures. The apprentice will learn to identify and understand all factors and associated risks influencing the safe execution of the job. The apprentice will learn to develop and communicate a safe job plan. The apprentice will prune a wide variety of trees while using appropriate techniques and tools. (Lines I1,2,3, D12)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1025 0 credits****Rigging and Regulations**

Climbing Arborists must to know the legislation and regulations that pertain to their work on to the job site. The apprentice will use rigging techniques to remove large trees or portions of trees in confined locations or when surrounded by obstacles with a low impact focus, according to Industry standards and the authorities having jurisdiction. The apprentice will safely use various cutting techniques in aerial situations to remove tree parts. (Lines F5,6, A5,6)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1026 0 credits****Climbing, Planning and Risk**

Climbing Arborists will regularly assess the work site for a variety of risks including specific ground risks, tree risks, and weather risks. Apprentices will formulate and communicate risk management plans. They will learn to select appropriate climbing equipment and inspect it for safety. (Lines A5, A6, I1,2,3,D12,G2-5)

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

**AARB 1028 0 credits****Climbing Arborist CoQ Final Exam**

Level: VO

Attributes: F2B2 (p. 521), SCIH (p. 521)

# Apprenticeship in Construction Electrician

## At a Glance Faculty

[kpu.ca/trades](http://kpu.ca/trades) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/>)

### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/trades/electrical](http://kpu.ca/trades/electrical) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/electrical/>)

### Academic Level:

Vocational

### Credential Granted:

#### Intake Type:

- Open

## Description

In BC, an individual can become certified as a Construction Electrician by completing the Electrical apprentice program. Apprenticeship programs are designed to provide students the full scope of knowledge and applied skills necessary to perform the occupation. Apprentices have an

employer to sponsor them and are registered with the Industry Training Authority (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA).

KPU delivers in-school technical training for Electrical apprenticeship levels 1, 2, 3 and 4. The in-school technical training for each level is 10 weeks in duration and includes an end of level examination. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/electrical](http://kpu.ca/trades/electrical) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/electrical/>).

The pathway to becoming a certified Construction Electrician generally takes 4 years to complete the in-school technical training and work-based training hours. Electrical apprentices will be eligible to write the Red Seal Inter-provincial Examination upon completion of all in-school technical training. Red Seal endorsement will be awarded upon completion of 6000 work-based training hours and is recognized in all jurisdictions across Canada; additional information is at: [red-seal.ca](http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html) (<http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html>).

## Training Schedules

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades Training BC (<https://www.tradestrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

## Financial Supports for Apprentices

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC (<https://www.workbc.ca/Employment-Services/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports.aspx>).

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada (<https://www1.canada.ca/en/esdc/service-canada.html>).

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentices can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre (<https://www.pca-cal.ca/en/Home/>).

## Requirements

### General Prerequisites

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>)) prior to enrolling (Level 1 through to 4). To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.

Note: International student enrollment requires approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

Note: KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

Code	Title	Credits
AELC 1010	Construction Electrical Level 1	0
AELC 1020	Construction Electrical Level 2	0
AELC 1030	Construction Electrical Level 3	0
AELC 1040	Construction Electrical Level 4	0

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate tools and safety wear in conformance with WorkSafeBC regulations that includes safety glasses, hard hat and steel toed boots.

## Credential Awarded

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Courses

### AELC 1010 0 credits

#### Construction Electrical Level 1

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (January 2013) for Construction Electrician. Topics include: AC Fundamentals, Meters & Test Equipment, Single Phase AC Circuits, Circuit Protector Devices, Single Phase Transformers, AC Motor Controls, Lighting, Industrial Power Electronics, and Electric Codes & Wiring. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility: Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information



**AELC 1020 0 credits****Construction Electrical Level 2**

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (January 2013) for Construction Electrician. Topics include: AC Fundamentals, Meters & Test Equipment, Single Phase AC Circuits, Circuit Protector Devices, Single Phase Transformers, AC Motor Controls, Lighting, Industrial Power Electronics, and Electric Codes & Wiring. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility: Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Electrical Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information

**AELC 1030 0 credits****Construction Electrical Level 3**

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (January 2013) for Construction Electrician. Topics include: Three-phase Circuits, Electronic Circuits, Power Quality Analyzers, Applying the CEC to installations, Installing Service Equipment, Grounding and Bonding, Distribution Centres, Conductors and Cables, Installing Devices, Three-phase Transformers, DC Motors and Generators, AC Motors and Alternators, Magnetic Motor Controls, and Electronic Motor Controls.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Electrical Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training and Level 2 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information

**AELC 1040 0 credits****Construction Electrical Level 4**

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (January 2013) for Construction Electrician. Topics include: DC, AC, Three Phase and Electronic Circuits, Cable Testing and Reporting, Drawings and Specifications, Codes, Regulations and Standards, Service Equipment, Grounding and Bonding, Distribution Centres, Raceways, Boxes and Fittings, Conductors and Cables, Utilization Equipment and Devices, Protective Devices, HVAC, Emergency and Alternative Power Systems, Magnetic Motor Controls, PLCs, Automated Controls, Fire Alarm and Suppression Systems, Cabling Systems, Nurse Call Systems, Building Integrated Control Systems, Sound and Entertainment Systems, CATV and Security Alarm Systems, and High Voltage Safety Procedures, Cabling, Switch Gear and Test Equipment Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility: Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Electrical Foundation or Level 1, 2 & 3 Technical Training

# Apprenticeship in Industrial Mechanic/Millwright

## At a Glance

### Faculty

[kpu.ca/trades](http://kpu.ca/trades) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/>)

### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/trades/millwright](http://kpu.ca/trades/millwright) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/millwright/>)

### Academic Level:

Vocational

### Credential Granted:

#### Intake Type:

- Open

## Description

In BC, an individual can become certified as an Industrial Mechanic/Millwright by completing the Industrial Mechanic/Millwright apprentice program. Apprenticeship programs are designed to provide students the full scope of knowledge and applied skills necessary to perform the occupation. Apprentices have an employer to sponsor them and are registered with the Industry Training Authority (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA).

KPU delivers in-school technical training for Industrial Mechanic/Millwright apprenticeship levels 1, 2, 3, and 4. The in-school technical training for each level is 7 weeks in duration and includes an ITA standardized written exam for levels 1, 2, and 3. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/millwright](http://kpu.ca/trades/millwright) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/millwright/>).

The pathway to becoming a certified Industrial Mechanic/Millwright generally takes 4 years to complete the in-school technical training and work-based training hours. Millwright apprentices will be eligible to write the Red Seal Inter-Provincial Examination upon completion of all in-school technical training. The Red Seal endorsement will be awarded upon completion of 6360 work-based training hours and is recognized in all jurisdictions across Canada; additional information is at: [red-seal.ca](http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html) (<http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html>).

## Training Schedules

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades Training BC (<http://www.tradestrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

## Financial Supports for Apprentices

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC (<https://www.workbc.ca/Employment-Services/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports.aspx>).

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of

training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada (<https://www1.canada.ca/en/esdc/service-canada.html>).

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentices can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre (<https://www.pca-cal.ca/en/Home/>).

## Requirements

### General Prerequisites

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca/>)) prior to enrolling (Level 1 through to 4). To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.

Note: International student enrollment requires approval of the Dean.

### Curricular Requirements

Note: KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence. The ITA (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) is changing the Industrial Mechanic (Millwright) Program (<https://www.itabc.ca/program/industrial-mechanic-millwright/>) over the period from 2018 through 2021.

Code	Title	Credits
AMIL 1010	Millwright Level 1	0
AMIL 1020	Millwright Level 2	0
AMIL 1030	Millwright Level 3	0
AMIL 1040	Millwright Level 4	0

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students are required to supply the appropriate personal safety equipment steel-toed safety boots, safety glasses and coveralls.

### Credential Awarded

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Courses

### AMIL 1010 0 credits

#### Millwright Level 1

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (August 2009) for Industrial Mechanic (Millwright). Topics include: Trade Science, Work Practices, Tool Usage, and Cut, Fit and Fabricate Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility: Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information

### AMIL 1020 0 credits

#### Millwright Level 2

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (August 2009) for Industrial Mechanic (Millwright). Topics include: Trade Science, Power Transmissions, Cut, Fit and Fabricate, Install Equipment, Lubricants, Seals and Bearings, and Fluid Power Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility: Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Millwright Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information

### AMIL 1030 0 credits

#### Millwright Level 3

Level: VO

### AMIL 1040 0 credits

#### Millwright Level 4

Level: VO

## Apprenticeship in Landscape Horticulturist

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[kpu.ca/science](http://kpu.ca/science) (<http://kpu.ca/science/>)

#### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/hort](http://kpu.ca/hort/) (<http://kpu.ca/hort/>)

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

**Credential Granted:****Intake Type:**

- Open

**Curriculum Effective Date:**

01-Sep-2019

**Description**

KPU's Landscape Horticulturist Apprenticeship Training Program provides apprentices with relevant and comprehensive theoretical and practical horticulture education. Landscape Horticulturist is a Red Seal Trade in Canada. The Red Seal endorsement promotes excellence to employers, instills pride in skilled workers, and facilitates labour mobility.

Apprenticeships combine on-the-job training and classroom learning. An apprenticeship is established when an apprentice obtains a ITA Worker Number and identifies a sponsor to register an apprentice with the Industry Training Authority (ITA). After apprentices have registered with the ITA, they can begin to register at KPU for in class training. Apprentices may apply to the ITA to recognize prior work-based training hours. Refer to itabc.ca (<http://www.itabc.ca>) for information.

Landscape Horticulturist requirements are established in the Landscape Horticulturist Program Outline published by the BC Industry Training Authority. Landscape Horticulturist apprentices complete four 6-week training levels, in sequence, at the KPU Langley Campus.

Combined with their work experience, and their KPU educational experiences, Landscape Horticulturist apprentices become highly skilled and in demand journeypersons in the horticulture industry. They are employed at municipal parks departments, botanical gardens, golf courses, private landscape contractors and arboriculture companies, and as consultants throughout the province and across Canada

**Costs**

In addition to applicable tuition fees, students require the following:

- textbooks (purchased at the beginning of Level 1, 3, and 4)
- school supplies
- safety footwear (in conformance with WorkSafeBC regulations)
- rain gear and outdoor work wear including work gloves
- field trips
- travel
- accommodation and food

**Training Schedules**

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades Training BC (<https://www.tradetrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

**Financial Supports for Apprentices**

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC (<https://www.workbc.ca/Employment-Services/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports.aspx>).

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada (<https://www1.canada.ca/en/esdc/service-canada.html>).

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentices can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre (<https://www.pca-cal.ca/en/Home/>).

**Transfer from Horticulture Foundation Programs**

Graduates of KPU Horticulture Foundation programs receive credit for Levels 1 and 2 of the technical training.

**Student Profile**

Students interested in the Landscape Horticulturist apprenticeship program will have a strong desire for hands-on outdoor work, enjoy working in nature and with living things, and be interested in learning about the ecosystems they work in... Individuals with allergies to dust, pollen or plant products, or specific chemicals should be aware of the potential impact on their health. Physical fitness and a healthy back are generally required for a successful career in horticulture. Apprentices may work with plant protection products.

Apprentices in the practical Horticulture Apprenticeship program typically have some work experience or are interested in working in number of horticulture enterprises. For example, they may be working for greenhouse owners, landscape maintenance or construction companies, nurseries, golf courses, municipal parks, or school boards.

**Requirements**  
**General Prerequisites**

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>)) prior to enrolling (Level 1 through to 4). To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.

**Note:** International student enrollment requires approval of the Dean.

**Curricular Requirements**

**Note:** KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

The ITA (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) is changing the Landscape Horticulturist Program over the period from 2018 through 2021. The Landscape Horticulturist Program Outline and Program Profile are posted on the Landscape Horticulturist webpage at itabc.ca (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) Further details will be posted here once available.

It is important for Landscape Horticulturist apprentices to be clear about which version of the program they are registered in. If you completed

Level One training before September 2018, or are not certain if you are in the Harmonized program, please contact ITA Customer Service.

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of an apprentice level, KPU will report your technical training completion information to the Industry Trade Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Apprenticeship in Metal Fabrication At a Glance

### Faculty

[kpu.ca/trades](http://kpu.ca/trades) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/>)

### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/trades/metal\\_fabrication](http://kpu.ca/trades/metal_fabrication) ([http://kpu.ca/trades/metal\\_fabrication/](http://kpu.ca/trades/metal_fabrication/))

### Academic Level:

Vocational

### Credential Granted:

### Intake Type:

- Open

## Description

In BC, an individual can become certified Metal Fabricator by completing the Metal Fabrication apprentice program. Apprenticeship programs are designed to provide students the full scope of knowledge and applied skills necessary to perform the occupation. Apprentices have an employer to sponsor them and are registered with the Industry Training Authority (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA).

KPU delivers in-school technical training for Metal Fabrication apprenticeship levels 1, 2, and 3. The in-school technical training for each level is 5 weeks in duration and includes an end of level exam. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/metal\\_fabrication](http://kpu.ca/trades/metal_fabrication) ([http://kpu.ca/trades/metal\\_fabrication/](http://kpu.ca/trades/metal_fabrication/)).

The pathway to becoming a certified Metal Fabricator generally takes 4 years to complete the in-school technical training and work-based training hours. Metal Fabrication apprentices will be eligible to write the Red Seal Inter-provincial Examination upon completion of all in-school technical training. The Red Seal will be awarded upon completion of 6400 hours of work-based training hours and is recognized in all jurisdictions across Canada; additional information is at: [red-seal.ca](http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html) (<http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html>).

## Training Schedules

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades Training BC (<https://www.tradestrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

## Financial Supports for Apprentices

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial

Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC (<https://www.workbc.ca/Employment-Services/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports.aspx>).

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada (<https://www1.canada.ca/en/esdc/service-canada.html>).

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentices can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre (<https://www.pca-cal.ca/en/Home/>).

## Requirements

### General Prerequisites

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca/)) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) prior to enrolling (Level 1 through to 4). To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.

Note: International student enrollment requires approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

Note: KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

Code	Title	Credits
AMFB 1010	Metal Fabrication Level 1	0
AMFB 1020	Metal Fabrication Level 2	0
AMFB 1030	Metal Fabrication Level 3	0
AMFB 1040	Metal Fabrication Level 4	0

## Other Information

### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate tools and safety wear in conformance with WorkSafeBC regulations that includes safety glasses and steel toed boots.

### Credential Awarded

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Courses

**AMFB 1010 0 credits**  
**Metal Fabrication Level 1**  
 Level: VO

**AMFB 1020 0 credits**  
**Metal Fabrication Level 2**  
 Level: VO

**AMFB 1030 0 credits**  
**Metal Fabrication Level 3**  
 Level: VO

**AMFB 1040 0 credits**  
**Metal Fabrication Level 4**  
 Level: VO

## Apprenticeship in Parts & Warehousing

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[kpu.ca/trades](http://kpu.ca/trades) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/>)

#### Area of Study:

#### Academic Level:

Vocational

#### Credential Granted:

#### Intake Type:

- Open

### Description

In BC, an individual can become certified as a Partsperson by completing the Parts apprentice program. Apprenticeship programs are designed to provide students the full scope of knowledge and applied skills necessary to perform the occupation. Apprentices have an employer to sponsor them and are registered with the Industry Training Authority (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) (ITA).

KPU delivers in-school technical training; apprentices complete Parts & Warehousing level 1 followed by Parts apprenticeship levels 2 and 3.

The in-school technical training for each level is 3 weeks in duration. Upon completion of level 1 and level 2 apprentices with sufficient work-based training hours will be eligible to write the Certificate of Qualification (CoQ) exam. Upon completion of level 3 students will be eligible to write both the level 3 exam and Red Seal Parts exam. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/automotive-warehousing](http://kpu.ca/trades/automotive-warehousing) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/automotive-warehousing/>).

The pathway to becoming a certified Partsperson generally takes 3 years to complete the in-school technical training and 5040 work-based training hours. Apprentices will be eligible to write the Red Seal Inter-provincial Examination upon successful completion of all in-school technical training and work-based hour requirements. The Red Seal endorsement is recognized in all jurisdictions across Canada; additional information is at: [red-seal.ca](http://www.red-seal.ca) (<http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html>).

### Training Schedules

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades Training BC (<https://www.tradestrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

### Financial Supports for Apprentices

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC (<https://www.workbc.ca/Employment-Services/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports.aspx>).

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada (<https://www1.canada.ca/en/esdc/service-canada.html>).

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentices can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre (<https://www.pca-cal.ca/en/Home/>).

### Requirements

#### General Prerequisites

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca)) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) prior to enrolling (Level 1 through to 4). To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.

Note: International student enrolment requires approval of the Dean.

### Curricular Requirements

Note: KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

Code	Title	Credits
APRT 1010	Partsperson Level 1	0
APRT 1020	Partsperson Level 2	0
APRT 1030	Partsperson Level 3	0

### Credential Awarded

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.



## Courses

### APRT 1010 0 credits

#### Partsperson Level 1

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (August 2009) for Parts and Warehousing. Topics include: Trade Science, Warehouse Operations, Communications and Comprehension Skills, Warehouse Safety Skills, Handling Operations and Procedures, Material Handling and Packaging Equipment, and Information Technology in Warehousing. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

### APRT 1020 0 credits

#### Partsperson Level 2

Topics include: Parts Identification, Standard Stock Recognition, Catalogues, Communication and Professionalism, and Sales Representatives Characteristics. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Parts & Warehousing Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training

### APRT 1030 0 credits

#### Partsperson Level 3

Topics include: Inventory Control Procedures, Merchandising, Communication and Customer Care, Introduction to Parts Business Management, and Financial Management. Also see: Logistics & Distribution Apprenticeship. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information

## Apprenticeship in Plumbing

### At a Glance

#### Faculty

[kpu.ca/trades/](http://kpu.ca/trades/) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/>)

### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/trades/plumbing](http://kpu.ca/trades/plumbing/) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/plumbing/>)

### Academic Level:

Vocational

### Credential Granted:

#### Intake Type:

- Open

## Description

In BC, an individual can become certified Plumber by completing the Plumbing apprentice program. Apprenticeship programs are designed to provide students the full scope of knowledge and applied skills necessary to perform the occupation. Apprentices have an employer to sponsor them and are registered with the Industry Training Authority (<http://itabc.ca/>) (ITA).

KPU delivers in-school technical training for Plumbing apprenticeship levels 1, 2, 3 and 4. The in-school technical training for levels 1-3 is 6 weeks in duration and level 4 is 8 weeks in duration; all include an end of level examination. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/plumbing](http://kpu.ca/trades/plumbing/) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/plumbing/>).

The pathway to becoming a certified Plumber generally takes 4 years to complete the in-school technical training and work-based training hours. Plumber apprentices will be eligible to write the Red Seal Inter-provincial Examination upon completion of all in-school technical training. The Red Seal endorsement will be awarded upon completion of 6420 work-based training hours and is recognized in all jurisdictions across Canada; additional information is at: [red-seal.ca](http://red-seal.ca) (<http://red-seal.ca>).

### Training Schedules

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades Training BC (<http://www.tradestrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

### Financial Supports for Apprentices

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC (<https://www.workbc.ca/Job-Seekers/Employment-Services/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports.aspx>).

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada (<http://www.servicecanada.gc.ca/>).

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentices can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre (<https://www.pca-cal.ca/en/Home/>).

## Requirements

### General Prerequisites

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca>)) prior to enrolling (Level 1 through to 4). To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.

Note: International student enrollment requires approval of the Dean.

### Curricular Requirements

Note: KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

Code	Title	Credits
APLM 1010	Plumbing Level 1	0
APLM 1020	Plumbing Level 2	0
APLM 1030	Plumbing Level 3	0
APLM 1040	Plumbing Level 4	0

### Other Information

#### Special Equipment

Students will require appropriate tools and safety wear in conformance with WorkSafeBC regulations that includes safety glasses, steel toed boots, hard hat, hearing protection and vest.

### Credential Awarded

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

### Courses

#### APLM 1010 0 credits

##### Plumbing Level 1

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (May 2009) for Plumber. Topics include: Safe Work Practices, Use Tools and Equipment, Organize Work, and Prepare and Assemble Plumbing Components. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

#### APLM 1020 0 credits

##### Plumbing Level 2

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (May 2009) for Plumber. Topics include: Use Tools and Equipment, Organize Work, Install Sanitary and Storm Drainage Systems, Install Fixtures and Appliances, Install Hydronic Heating and Cooling Systems, and Install Specialty Systems. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Plumbing Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

#### APLM 1030 0 credits

##### Plumbing Level 3

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (May 2009) for Plumber. Topics include: Organize Work, Install Water Service and Distribution, Install Fixtures and Appliances, Install Specialized Systems, and Install Natural Gas and Propane Systems Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Plumbing Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training and Level 2 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

#### APLM 1040 0 credits

##### Plumbing Level 4

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (May 2009) for Plumber. Topics include: Organize Work, Install Sanitary and Storm Drainage Systems, Install Private Sewage Systems, Install Water Service and Distribution, Install Hydronic Heating and Cooling, Install Specialized Systems, and Apply Plumbing Principles Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Plumbing Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training, Level 2 Technical Training, and Level 3 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

# Apprenticeship in Production Horticulturist

## At a Glance

### Faculty

kpu.ca/science (<http://kpu.ca/science/>)

### Area of Study:

kpu.ca/hort (<http://kpu.ca/hort/>)

### Academic Level:

Vocational

### Credential Granted:

### Intake Type:

- Open

### Curriculum Effective Date:

01-Sep-2011

**Intakes for this program have been postponed indefinitely.**

## Description

Horticulture Apprenticeship links learning and employment by providing apprentices the opportunity to further their education, while maintaining full-time employment in the horticulture industry. An apprenticeship is established when an employer and employee complete, sign and register an apprentice, and sponsor registration form with the Industry Training Authority (ITA). Apprentices may also apply to the ITA for work-based training completed before the apprenticeship was established. Refer to <http://www.itabc.ca> (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) for information.

The Production Horticulture apprentice must complete three technical training levels. Typically one level is completed each year, but depending on apprentice/student interest and the technical training schedule the opportunity exists to complete levels one and two in a single year.

The first two levels of the program include fundamental horticulture knowledge and skills. For level one and level two, apprentices attend six-weeks of technical training sessions for theoretical and practical instruction at the Langley Campus of KPU. The instruction in level three focuses on Production Horticulture. During level three, apprentices attend an eight-week technical training session for theoretical and practical instruction at the Langley Campus of KPU.

The curriculum used for technical training has been developed and approved by the horticulture industry. It provides relevant, up-to-date information, and is based on recent technological advances in the horticulture field.

Journeypersons in production horticulture are in demand. Municipal parks departments and nurseries often list a journeyperson certification as a minimum requirement when hiring horticulturists.

## Training Schedules

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades

Training BC (<https://www.tradetrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

## Costs

In addition to applicable tuition fees, students require the following:

- textbooks (purchased at the beginning of Level 1 and 3)
- school supplies
- safety footwear (in conformance with WorkSafeBC regulations)
- rain gear
- field trips
- travel
- accommodation and food

## Financial Supports for Apprentices

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC (<https://www.workbc.ca/Employment-Services/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports.aspx>).

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada (<https://www1.canada.ca/en/esdc/service-canada.html>).

## Transfer from Horticulture Foundation Programs

Graduates of Horticulture Foundation programs receive credit for Levels 1 and 2 of the technical training.

## Student Profile

Students interested in the apprenticeship should have a strong desire for hands-on outdoor work, enjoy nature and living things, be concerned about the environment, and have entrepreneurial talents. Individuals with allergies to dust, pollen or plant products, or specific chemicals should be aware of the potential impact on their health. Physical fitness and a healthy back are generally required for a successful career in horticulture. Apprentices may work with plant protection products.

Apprentices in the practical Horticulture Apprenticeship program typically come from a number of horticulture enterprises. For example, they may be working for greenhouse owners, nurseries, municipal parks, or school boards.

## Requirements

### General Prerequisites

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca)) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) prior to enrolling (Level 1 through to 3). To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.

Note: International student enrollment requires approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

This program is designed to produce journeypersons with good theoretical and practical training, and experience in the horticulture industry.

Note: KPU does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

Code	Title	Credits
AHCC 1010	Horticulture Apprentice Level 1	0
AHCC 1020	Horticulture Apprentice Level 2	0
AHPR 1030	Production Horticulture Apprentice Level 3	0

## Credential Awarded

Upon successful completion of an apprentice level, KPU will report your technical training completion information to the Industry Trade Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Courses

### AHPR 1030 0 credits

#### Production Horticulture Apprentice Level 3

Apprentices begin to specialize in nursery production. They will practice plant propagation techniques and study container nursery production. Apprentices will continue to develop their knowledge of plants and plant adaptations. They will study of the management of soils and media in the nursery. Apprentices will study pest management in nurseries and review the application of phytosanitary processes and systems. Apprentices will be introduced to environmental control systems used in nursery production. Apprentices continue their specialization with the study of field nursery production. Apprentices will continue to develop their knowledge of plants and plant adaptations. They will study the application of integrated pest management programming to the nursery and review the implementation phytosanitary certification. Apprentices will be introduced to irrigation and drainage requirements for nurseries and the installation and maintenance of those systems. They will review the business operations of production nurseries.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Level 1 and Level 2 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### AHPR 1032 0 credits

#### Pest Management

Level: VO

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### AHPR 1034 0 credits

#### Plant Propagation

Level: VO

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### AHPR 1035 0 credits

#### Nursery Production

Level: VO

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### AHPR 1036 0 credits

#### Systems & Controls - N1

Level: VO

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### AHPR 1037 0 credits

#### Nursery Management

Level: VO

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

### AHPR 1038 0 credits

#### Level 3 Production Final Exam

Level: VO

Attribute: SCIH (p. 521)

## Apprenticeship in Welding At a Glance

### Faculty

[kpu.ca/trades](http://kpu.ca/trades) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/>)

### Area of Study:

[kpu.ca/trades/welding](http://kpu.ca/trades/welding) (<http://kpu.ca/trades/welding/>)

### Academic Level:

Vocational

### Credential Granted:

#### Intake Type:

- Open

## Description

In BC, an individual can become certified Welder by completing the Welder apprentice program. Apprenticeship programs are designed to provide students the full scope of knowledge and applied skills necessary to perform the occupation. Apprentices have an employer to sponsor them and are registered with the Industry Training Authority (ITA).

KPU delivers in-school technical training for Welder apprenticeship levels 1, 2, 3 and Specialty Metals Endorsement program. The in-school technical training for level 1, 2, and 3 are 8 weeks in duration. Levels 1 and 2 include an end of level Certificate of Completion examination; level 3 includes the Red Seal examination. The Specialty Metals Endorsement program is for apprentices that have a Red Seal and is 5 weeks in duration. Additional information is available at: [kpu.ca/trades/welding](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding/>).

The pathway to becoming a certified Welder generally takes 4 years to complete the in-school technical training and 4500 work-based training hours. Apprentices will be eligible to write the Red Seal Inter-provincial Examination upon successful completion of Level 3 in-school technical training and work-based hour requirements. The Red Seal endorsement is recognized in all jurisdictions across Canada; additional information is at: [red-seal.ca](http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html) (<http://www.red-seal.ca/w.2lc.4m.2-eng.html>).

## Apprenticeship and Modular Pathways

There are two pathways for progression beyond the Welding Foundation/ Welder C level. Students with an employer sponsor will progress to Welder Apprentice Level 3, followed by the Specialty Metals

Endorsement. Students without an employer sponsor will progress to Welder Level B followed by Welder Level A.

## Training Schedules

KPU apprentice training schedules and waitlists are published on Kwantlen Course Search (<http://kpu.ca/registration/timetables/>). Additional apprenticeship training opportunities are listed on Trades Training BC (<https://www.tradestrainingbc.ca/>); this is the hub for BC's Public Trades Training Programs & Services.

## Financial Supports for Apprentices

Apprentices may be eligible for financial support for the in-class portion of their training through the EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. Application to this program must be made four to six weeks prior to the start of technical training. Information is available through WorkBC (<https://www.workbc.ca/Employment-Services/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports/Apprenticeship-Training-Supports.aspx>).

Apprentices must apply separately for Employment Insurance (EI) Benefits no later than the last week of work, or during the first week of training, or they will not be eligible to receive EPBC Apprentice Program Financial Supports. EI information can be obtained by visiting Service Canada (<https://www1.canada.ca/en/esdc/service-canada.html>).

The Canada Apprentice Loan is an initiative of the Government of Canada. As of January 2015, apprentices can apply for up to \$4,000 in interest-free loans per period of in-school technical training. Information is available at the Canada Apprentice Loan Service Centre (<https://www.pca-cal.ca/en/Home/>).

## Requirements

### General Prerequisites

The following requirements apply:

- Completed KPU Apprentice Registration (<http://kpu.ca/trades/apprenticeship-registration/>)
- Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system.
- Valid Trade Worker Identification number from the Industry Training Authority (ITA-ID). If you do not have an ITA-ID, you will need to complete an apprenticeship registration form through the ITA ([www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca)) (<https://www.itabc.ca/>) prior to enrolling (Level 1 through to 4). To determine your eligibility please consult with the Industry Training Authority.

**Note:** International student enrollment requires approval of the Dean.

## Curricular Requirements

**Note:** KPU Tech does not permit students to register in Apprenticeship Levels out of sequence.

Code	Title	Credits
AWLD 1010	Welding: Apprenticeship Technical Training Level 1	0
AWLD 1020	Welding: Apprenticeship Technical Training Level 2	0
AWLD 1030	Welding: Apprenticeship Technical Training Level 3	0

## Specialty Metals Endorsement

Details on the Special Metals Endorsement are currently under development. For up-to-date information, please see the Welding

information page ([kpu.ca/trades/welding](http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding/) (<http://www.kpu.ca/trades/welding/>)).

## Credential Awarded

KPU will report your in-school technical training completion information to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) in order for the ITA to determine credit towards your designated apprenticeship.

## Courses

### AWLD 1010 0 credits

#### Welding: Apprenticeship Technical Training Level 1

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (July 2012) for Welder. Topics include: Occupational Skills, Oxy-Fuel Cutting and Gouging Processes, Fusion and Braze (TB) Using the Oxy-Fuel (OFW), Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) Welding Drawings, Electric Arc Cutting, Gouging and Related Processes, and Semi-Automatic Welding. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training.

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

### AWLD 1020 0 credits

#### Welding: Apprenticeship Technical Training Level 2

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (July 2012) for Welder. Topics include: Occupational Skills, Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW), Semi-Automatic Welding, Basic Metallurgy, Welding Drawings, Layout and Fabricate Components, and Submerged Arc Welding (SAW). Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Welding Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.



**AWLD 1030 0 credits**

**Welding: Apprenticeship Technical Training Level 3**

In this level, apprentices will complete the learning objectives as defined in the Industry Training Authority Program Outline (July 2012) for Welder. Topics include: Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW), Semi-Automatic Welding, Basic Metallurgy, Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW), Welding Drawings, Layout and Fabricate Components, Quality Control and Inspection, Standards, Codes, Specifications and Welder Qualifications, and Specialized Processes. Employment Insurance (EI) Eligibility: Provincial program financial supports must be applied for online through the Apprentice Online Portal at [apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca](http://apprenticeonline.gov.bc.ca). It is recommended that apprentices apply for these supports four weeks in advance of the start of their technical training and application must be made no later than the first day of technical training

Level: VO

Prerequisite(s): 1. Valid Trade Worker ID Number (ITA ID #) 2. Active apprentice registration in the BC Apprenticeship system 3. Welding Foundation or Level 1 Technical Training and Level 2 Technical Training 4. Additional requirements mandated by the Industry Training Authority may be required, contact Apprenticeship Services for information.

# PREVIOUS UNIVERSITY CALENDARS

2000-2001

Home (<https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar2000/programs.html>)

Previous versions of the University Calendar are made available for reference purposes, particularly for those students fulfilling curricular requirements for graduation from a previous year's University Calendar. For up-to-date course information, always refer to the course listings in the current University Calendar (p. 520). Full printed copies of previous University Calendars are available at the KPU Library (<http://www.kpu.ca/library/>).

University Calendar Year	Content
2018-2019	Home ( <a href="http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2018-19/">http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2018-19/</a> )
2017-2018	Home ( <a href="http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2017-18/">http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2017-18/</a> )
2016-2017	Home ( <a href="http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2016-17/">http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2016-17/</a> )
2015-2016	Home ( <a href="http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2015-16/">http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2015-16/</a> )
2014-2015	Home ( <a href="http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2014-15/">http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2014-15/</a> )
2013-2014	Home ( <a href="http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2013-14/">http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2013-14/</a> )
2012-2013	Home ( <a href="http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2012-13/">http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2012-13/</a> )
2011-2012	Home ( <a href="http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2011-12/">http://www.kpu.ca/calendar/2011-12/</a> )
2010-2011	Home ( <a href="https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar10-11/">https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar10-11/</a> )
2009-2010	Home ( <a href="https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar09-10_spring/programs.html">https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar09-10_spring/programs.html</a> )
2008-2009	Home ( <a href="https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar08-09_spring/programs.html">https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar08-09_spring/programs.html</a> )
2007-2008	Home ( <a href="https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar07-08_fall/programs.html">https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar07-08_fall/programs.html</a> )
2006-2007	Home ( <a href="https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar06-07/programs.html">https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar06-07/programs.html</a> )
2005-2006	Home ( <a href="https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar05-06/calendar/programs.html">https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar05-06/calendar/programs.html</a> )
2004-2005	Home ( <a href="https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar04-05/programs_courses.html">https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar04-05/programs_courses.html</a> )
2003-2004	Home ( <a href="https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar03-04/programs_courses.html">https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar03-04/programs_courses.html</a> )
2002-2003	Home ( <a href="https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar2002/">https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar2002/</a> )
2001-2002	Home ( <a href="https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar2001/">https://www.kpu.ca/calendar/archive/calendar2001/</a> )

# INDEX

---

## A

Academic and Career Preparation/Adult Upgrading .....	36	Art History (ARTH) .....	554
Academic Regulations .....	26	Arts .....	64
Academic Renewal .....	26	Arts (ARTS) .....	556
Academic Schedule .....	8	Asian Studies .....	67
Academic Standing .....	26	Asian Studies (ASIA) .....	558
Access Programs for People with Disabilities .....	45	Assessment and Testing .....	16
Access Programs for People with Disabilities (APPD) .....	534	Associate of Arts Degree Framework .....	52
Accounting .....	406	Associate of Arts Degree in Philosophy .....	202
Accounting (ACCT) .....	534	Associate of Arts Degree in Anthropology .....	63
Acupuncture (ACUP) .....	539	Associate of Arts Degree in Asian Studies .....	75
Admission Categories .....	9	Associate of Arts Degree in Creative Writing .....	85
Admission Intake Types .....	11	Associate of Arts Degree in Criminology .....	103
Admissions .....	9	Associate of Arts Degree in Economics .....	434
Advanced Farrier Training .....	368	Associate of Arts Degree in English .....	118
Agriculture (AGRI) .....	542	Associate of Arts Degree in General Studies .....	130
Anthropology .....	54	Associate of Arts Degree in Geography .....	136
Anthropology (ANTH) .....	545	Associate of Arts Degree in History .....	149
Appliance Servicing .....	370	Associate of Arts Degree in Music .....	184
Appliance Servicing (APPL) .....	551	Associate of Arts Degree in Political Science .....	213
Applicant Categories .....	12	Associate of Arts Degree in Psychology .....	231
Applied Business Technology (ABTY) .....	552	Associate of Arts Degree in Sociology .....	239
Applied Communications (CMNS) .....	552	Associate of Science Degree Framework .....	280
Applied Science (APSC) .....	554	Associate of Science Degree in General Science .....	303
Apprenticeship Fees .....	785	Associate of Science Degree in Mathematics .....	335
Apprenticeship Grades and Records .....	786	Astronomy (ASTR) .....	563
Apprenticeship in Arborist Technician .....	786	Automotive Service (ASTA) .....	564
Apprenticeship in Automotive Service Technician .....	788	Automotive Service Technician .....	372
Apprenticeship in Building Envelope Technician .....	790	<b>B</b>	
Apprenticeship in Carpentry/Building Construction .....	790	BA, Double Minor .....	76
Apprenticeship in Climbing Arborist .....	792	Bachelor of Applied Arts (Honours) in Psychology .....	220
Apprenticeship in Construction Electrician .....	794	Bachelor of Applied Arts in Psychology .....	222
Apprenticeship in Industrial Mechanic/Millwright .....	796	Bachelor of Applied Science in Sustainable Agriculture .....	356
Apprenticeship in Landscape Horticulturist .....	797	Bachelor of Arts Degree Framework .....	51
Apprenticeship in Metal Fabrication .....	799	Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Criminology .....	93
Apprenticeship in Parts & Warehousing .....	800	Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Philosophy .....	197
Apprenticeship in Plumbing .....	801	Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Major in Psychology .....	223
Apprenticeship in Production Horticulturist .....	803	Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice .....	100
Apprenticeship in Welding .....	804	Bachelor of Arts in Community Criminal Justice (Honours) .....	97
Apprenticeships .....	785	Bachelor of Arts, Major in Anthropology .....	61
		Bachelor of Arts, Major in Applied Geography .....	134
		Bachelor of Arts, Major in Asian Studies .....	72
		Bachelor of Arts, Major in Creative Writing .....	83

Bachelor of Arts, Major in Criminology .....	95	Biology .....	281
Bachelor of Arts, Major in English .....	116	Biology (BIOL) .....	564
Bachelor of Arts, Major in General Studies .....	129	Biology Qualifying (BIOQ) .....	568
Bachelor of Arts, Major in History .....	148	Brewing .....	288
Bachelor of Arts, Major in Philosophy .....	199	Brewing & Brewery Operations (HOPS) .....	569
Bachelor of Arts, Major in Policy Studies .....	204	Business Administration .....	416
Bachelor of Arts, Major in Political Science .....	211	Business & Quantitative Methods (BUQU) .....	570
Bachelor of Arts, Major in Psychology .....	224	Business (BUSI) .....	571
Bachelor of Arts, Major in Sociology .....	237	Business Management .....	419
Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting .....	412	Business Management (BUSM) .....	573
Bachelor of Business Administration in Entrepreneurial Leadership ....	439	<b>C</b>	
Bachelor of Business Administration in Human Resources Management .....	452	Carpentry/Building Construction .....	375
Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing Management .....	470	Carpentry/Building Construction (CARP) .....	574
Bachelor of Design in Fashion and Technology .....	488	Certificate in Accounting .....	415
Bachelor of Design in Graphic Design for Marketing .....	501	Certificate in Advanced Farrier Training .....	369
Bachelor of Design, Product Design .....	514	Certificate in Appliance Servicing .....	371
Bachelor of Fine Arts, Visual Arts .....	125	Certificate in Arts .....	66
Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Plant Health .....	349	Certificate in Automotive Service Technician .....	373
Bachelor of Horticulture Science, Major in Urban Ecosystems .....	364	Certificate in Computer Information Systems .....	430
Bachelor of Interior Design .....	508	Certificate in Criminology .....	105
Bachelor of Journalism .....	155	Certificate in Education Assistant .....	107
Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) .....	154	Certificate in Engineering .....	298
Bachelor of Music in Musical Arts, Major in General Studies .....	181	Certificate in Fine Arts .....	128
Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing .....	269	Certificate in Foundations in Design .....	495
Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for Registered Psychiatric Nurses .....	271	Certificate in General Business Studies .....	443
Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing, Degree Completion for Stenberg College Graduates .....	272	Certificate in Graduate Nurse, Internationally Educated Re-entry .....	263
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Applied Psychology .....	226	Certificate in Health Care Assistant .....	243
Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Applications of Mathematics .	331	Certificate in Health Foundations .....	244
Bachelor of Science (Honours), Major in Health Science .....	306	Certificate in Health Unit Coordinator .....	246
Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology .....	228	Certificate in Legal Administrative Studies .....	465
Bachelor of Science in Nursing .....	256	Certificate in Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies .	190
Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry .....	258	Certificate in Public Safety Communications .....	397
Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Advanced Entry for Psychiatric Nurses	260	Certificate in Welding Foundation .....	401
Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Degree Completion for Registered Nurses .....	262	Certificate of Completion in Access Programs for People with Disabilities .....	46
Bachelor of Science, Major in Applications of Mathematics .....	333	Certificate of Completion in Adult Basic Education .....	44
Bachelor of Science, Major in Biology .....	285	Certificate of Completion in Graduate Nurse Qualifying .....	265
Bachelor of Science, Major in Health Science .....	308	Change in Registration .....	18
Bachelor of Science, Major in Physics for Modern Technology .....	341	Chemistry .....	291
Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology .....	461	Chemistry (CHEM) .....	575
BC Adult Graduation Diploma (Adult Dogwood) .....	43	Chemistry Qualifying (CHEQ) .....	577
		Citation in Carpentry/Building Construction .....	375

Citation in Construction Electrician .....	377	Diploma in Arts .....	66
Citation in Horticulture Technology .....	323	Diploma in Brewing and Brewery Operations .....	289
Citation in Masonry .....	379	Diploma in Business Administration .....	418
Citation in Metal Fabrication/Fitter .....	384	Diploma in Business Management .....	421
Citation in Millwright/Industrial Mechanic .....	387	Diploma in Computer Aided Design and Drafting .....	295
Citation in Outdoor Power Equipment Technician .....	388	Diploma in Computer Information Systems .....	429
Citation in Parts, Warehousing, Logistics and Distribution .....	390	Diploma in Criminology .....	104
Citation in Plumbing .....	392	Diploma in English Language Proficiency .....	47
Citation in Plumbing and Piping .....	393	Diploma in Fashion Marketing .....	492
Citation in Power Line Technician .....	395	Diploma in Fine Arts .....	127
Citation in Welding Level A .....	402	Diploma in General Business Studies .....	442
Citation in Welding Level B .....	403	Diploma in General Studies .....	130
Co-operative Education .....	31	Diploma in Horticulture Technology .....	317
Communications (COMM) .....	577	Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Landscape Horticulture Systems Specialization .....	319
Community & Health Studies (CAHS) .....	578	Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Sustainable Production Horticulture Specialization .....	320
Computer Aided Design & Drafting .....	293	Diploma in Horticulture Technology, Turf Management Specialization .....	322
Computer Business Systems (CBSY) .....	579	Diploma in Marketing Management .....	472
Computer Information Systems .....	422	Diploma in Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology ...	382
Computer Science (CPSC) .....	579	Diploma in Music .....	185
Computer-Aided Design & Drafting (CADD) .....	580	Diploma in Public Relations .....	479
Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Architectural (CADA) .....	581	Diploma in Science .....	303
Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Industrial (CADI) .....	582	Diploma in Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture .....	277
Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Manufacturing and Fabrication (CADM) .....	583	Diploma of Technology in Environmental Protection .....	301
Computer-Aided Design & Drafting: Structural (CADS) .....	584		
Construction Electrician .....	377	<b>E</b>	
Cooperative Education (COOP) .....	585	Economics .....	431
Counselling .....	77	Economics (ECON) .....	601
Counselling Psychology (CNPS) .....	588	Education Assistant .....	106
Course Information .....	779	Education Assistant (EDAS) .....	604
Courses A-Z .....	520	Educational Studies (EDUC) .....	605
Creative Writing .....	79	Educational Transitions .....	53
Creative Writing (CRWR) .....	589	Electrical (ELEC) .....	607
Credit for Previous Learning .....	16	Engineering .....	297
Criminology .....	86	English .....	108
Criminology (CRIM) .....	592	English (ENGL) .....	608
Culture Studies (CUST) .....	599	English for Trades (ENGT) .....	615
		English Language Studies .....	46
<b>D</b>		English Language Studies (ELST) .....	615
Degrees & Credentials .....	33	English Language Studies Qualifying (ELSQ) .....	616
Design (DESN) .....	599	English Proficiency Requirements for Admission .....	13
Diploma in Accounting .....	414	English Qualifying (ENGQ) .....	617
Diploma in Applied Business Technology .....	464	Entrepreneurial Leadership .....	436



Entrepreneurial Leadership (ENTR) .....	620	Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Green Business Management and Sustainability .....	448
Environmental Protection Technology .....	299	Graduate Nurse Internationally Educated Re-entry (GNIE) .....	642
Environmental Protection Technology (ENVI) .....	622	Graduate Nurse Qualifying (GNQU) .....	643
<b>F</b>		Graduation .....	33
Faculties & Programs A-Z .....	36	Graduation Eligibility .....	35
Faculty Admission Requirements .....	36	Graphic Design for Marketing .....	496
Faculty Admission Requirements .....	50	Graphic Design for Marketing (GDMA) .....	644
Faculty Admission Requirements .....	241	Graphic Design for Marketing Liberal Education Electives .....	503
Faculty Admission Requirements .....	279	Green Business Management and Sustainability .....	446
Faculty Admission Requirements .....	367	Green Business Management (GRMT) .....	648
Faculty Admission Requirements .....	405	<b>H</b>	
Faculty Admission Requirements .....	483	Health Care Assistant .....	241
Faculty of Academic & Career Advancement .....	36	Health Care Assistant (HCAP) .....	649
Faculty of Arts .....	49	Health Foundations .....	244
Faculty of Educational Support & Development .....	240	Health (HEAL) .....	648
Faculty of Health .....	241	Health Science .....	304
Faculty of Science & Horticulture .....	279	Health Sciences (HSCI) .....	651
Faculty of Trades & Technology .....	367	Health Unit Coordinator .....	245
Farrier Training (FARR) .....	624	Health Unit Coordinator (HAUC) .....	652
Fashion & Technology .....	483	History .....	137
Fashion & Technology (FASN) .....	625	History (HIST) .....	653
Fashion Marketing .....	490	Horticulture .....	310
Fashion Marketing (FMRK) .....	629	Horticulture (HORT) .....	663
Financial Services (FNSR) .....	630	Human Resources Management .....	448
Fine Arts .....	119	Human Resources Management (HRMT) .....	670
Fine Arts (FINA) .....	630	<b>I</b>	
Foundations in Design .....	493	Indigenous Community Justice .....	150
Foundations in Design (FIND) .....	636	Indigenous Studies (INDG) .....	672
Framework for Minors .....	34	Information Technology .....	454
French (FREN) .....	637	Information Technology (INFO) .....	672
<b>G</b>		Interdisciplinary Expressive Arts (IDEA) .....	678
General Business .....	440	Interior Design .....	504
General Science .....	303	Interior Design (IDSN) .....	679
General Studies .....	129	International Business (IBUS) .....	683
Geography .....	131	<b>J</b>	
Geography (GEOG) .....	638	Japanese (JAPN) .....	683
Global Business Management .....	444	Journalism .....	151
Global Competencies (GLBL) .....	642	Journalism (JRNL) .....	685
Glossary .....	782	<b>L</b>	
Grades .....	29	Language & Culture (LANC) .....	688
Graduate Diploma in Business Administration - Global Business Management .....	446	Language and Cultures .....	157

Learning Communities (LCOM) .....	690	Minor in Sociology .....	238
Legal Administrative Studies .....	463	Music .....	162
Legal Administrative Studies (LGLA) .....	690	Music (MUSI) .....	706
Linguistics (LING) .....	691	<b>N</b>	
<b>M</b>		Non-Governmental Organizations and Nonprofit Studies .....	190
Mandarin (MAND) .....	692	Nursing .....	247
Marketing .....	466	Nursing (NRSNG) .....	724
Marketing (MRKT) .....	693	<b>O</b>	
Masonry .....	378	Operations & Supply Chain Management .....	473
Masonry (MSRY) .....	696	Operations & Supply Chain Management (OSCM) .....	732
Math for Trades (MATT) .....	696	Other Fees .....	23
Math Qualifying (MATQ) .....	697	Outdoor Power Equipment Technician .....	388
Mathematics .....	326	<b>P</b>	
Mathematics Alternatives Table .....	779	Parts, Warehousing, Logistics & Distribution .....	389
Mathematics (MATH) .....	698	Partsperson (PRTS) .....	733
Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology .....	380	Pathway to Undergraduate Studies .....	14
Mechatronics and Advanced Manufacturing Technology (MAMT) .....	703	Paying Your Fees .....	24
Metal Fabrication (MFAB) .....	704	Philosophy .....	191
Metal Fabrication/Fitter .....	383	Philosophy (PHIL) .....	734
Millwright (MILL) .....	705	Physics .....	337
Millwright/Industrial Mechanic .....	385	Physics (PHYS) .....	738
Millwright/Industrial Mechanic (MWIN) .....	705	Physics Qualifying (PHYQ) .....	742
Minor in Anthropology .....	62	Pipefitter (PIPE) .....	742
Minor in Asian Studies .....	74	Plant Health .....	342
Minor in Biology .....	287	Plumbing .....	391
Minor in Counselling .....	78	Plumbing and Piping .....	393
Minor in Creative Writing .....	84	Plumbing (PLMB) .....	742
Minor in Criminology .....	102	Policy Studies .....	202
Minor in Economics .....	435	Policy Studies (POST) .....	743
Minor in English .....	117	Political Science .....	206
Minor in Geography .....	135	Political Science (POLI) .....	744
Minor in History .....	148	Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Accounting .....	411
Minor in Indigenous Community Justice .....	151	Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Human Resources Management .....	451
Minor in Journalism .....	156	Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Operations and Supply Chain Management .....	475
Minor in Language and Culture .....	161	Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Apparel Design .....	518
Minor in Mathematics .....	335	Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Technical Management and Services .....	482
Minor in Medicinal Chemistry .....	292	Power Line Technician .....	394
Minor in Philosophy .....	200	Power Line Technician (PTEC) .....	749
Minor in Plant Health .....	351	Previous University Calendars .....	807
Minor in Policy Studies .....	205	Product Design .....	510
Minor in Political Science .....	212	Product Design (DEPD) .....	749
Minor in Psychology .....	230		

Psychiatric Nursing .....	266
Psychiatric Nursing (PSYN) .....	752
Psychology .....	213
Psychology (PSYC) .....	755
Public Relations .....	476
Public Relations (PRLN) .....	762
Public Safety Communications .....	396
Public Safety Communications (PSCM) .....	765
Punjabi (PUNJ) .....	766

## R

Registration .....	18
Registration .....	18
Registration Regulations .....	19
Requesting Official Course Outlines .....	780

## S

School of Business .....	405
Sociology .....	232
Sociology (SOCI) .....	767
Spanish (SPAN) .....	771
Student Records .....	27
Sustainable Agriculture .....	352
Sustainable Food Systems and Security (SFSS) .....	772

## T

Technical Apparel Design .....	516
Technical Apparel Design (DETA) .....	773
Technical Management & Services .....	480
Technical Management & Services (TMAS) .....	774
Theatre (THEA) .....	775
Traditional Chinese Medicine - Acupuncture .....	273
Tuition & Mandatory Student Fees .....	20

## U

University Calendar .....	7
Urban Ecosystems .....	357

## W

Welding .....	398
Welding (WELD) .....	775
Wilson School of Design .....	483
Womens Studies (WOMN) .....	778
Writing (WRTG) .....	778